



Word of God

Proclamations 8009 - 9026

**Responsible for
publication of this book**

**Wilhelm Wegers
Am Alten Bach 89
41470 Neuss
Germany**

Falsification of the divine Word

***B.D. 8009 from October 3rd 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

Only that which demonstrates love, wisdom and might originates from Me. You can always use this as a yardstick when you check whether spiritual knowledge is of divine origin or whether people are its source. If you recognise a lack of love or of wisdom or if My power is portrayed as being doubtful you will be offered spiritual knowledge which did not come forth from Me. But even this examination will be difficult for you if My spirit does not grant you assistance. And this assistance needs to be requested by you first, for your intellect alone is unable to make a correct judgment. However, anyone who seriously desires the truth will indeed receive it from Me. And you can always be certain of the fact that I know your every thought and reveal Myself to you in My love, wisdom and might For you are the vessels into which I can pour My spirit, so that light will be brought to people which shall illuminate the darkness. You don't know how the adversary works in the end time, you don't know what he is capable of doing in order to extinguish the light

from the heavens, in order to invalidate My activity, in order to falsify the pure truth which originated from Me However, I will never stop a human being's will if he changes the Word I send to earth from above and in so doing is of service to My adversary. You don't know the cunning and trickery My adversary uses when it concerns undermining the truth And even though I protect My **vessels** from his influence I can and will nevertheless not prevent it if a person's free will unjustifiably assumes the right to implement changes, otherwise the pure truth would already be spread across the whole earth. The human being's free will must be respected, and this free will explains much

People are imperfect, and if they are offered something perfect, if the pure truth from Me is conveyed to them, then it will not remain as pure as it originated from Me for long, for the human intellect becomes active and this can still be influenced by My adversary especially if a person strives for worldly advantages. I won't stop him, but **I will see to it that the pure truth is conveyed time and again** I will grant a new light to those who desire to be enlightened. For they shall not be the victims of a wrongly inclined will, which is always demonstrated by the alteration of My pure Word. The **same spirit** has always poured into My vessels, and My adversary was unable to cause havoc in them, but time after time he finds people who submit to his will, and then the work of contamination will already have succeeded My pure living water has been mixed with human additions and

has no more healing power For that which originates from the adversary has a negative effect, it cannot be a blessing nor beneficial for the human being's salvation of soul. And if I therefore convey the pure truth to earth time and again, if I always open a source again from which pure living water flows forth, then only because I know that it is necessary to correct emerging misguided teachings I know that genuinely seeking people take offence at such teachings and I want to enlighten them, for My light shall not be offered in a clouded way but shall brightly shine into people's hearts and tell them of My love, wisdom and might People shall learn to recognise and love Me, and this is only possible through conveying the pure truth. I Myself speak to people and you can truly believe My Words I grant you My Word but I also expect that it will affect your heart, that you comply with it and that you thereby attain an inner life. Only then will your spirit be enlightened, and then you will also ask Me questions which I will gladly answer. For the confusion will grow increasingly larger, and My adversary will succeed ever more in weakening My activity Yet people themselves are the crucial factor for that Anyone who tries to find Me and therefore genuinely tries to find the truth as well will find and recognise it as such. But it can only be imparted to you through the working of My spirit, because your human intellect is incapable of differentiating between truth and error. Yet truth exists and this comes forth from **Me** And anyone who appeals to Me directly for it will also truly receive it. For I know that only through the

truth can you humans become blissfully happy, and I know that every misguided teaching is poison for your souls And therefore the pure and unadulterated truth will time and again be conveyed to you from above because it is My will that you shall attain bliss

Amen

Further explanation regarding the soul

***B.D. 8012 from October 5th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

It is necessary to clarify the concept of the 'soul' so that you do not live in error: Everything you see around yourselves is spiritual strength which was once emanated by Me as **beings** which were dissolved when they did not use the strength of love, which flowed to them ceaselessly, in accordance with My will. For this strength must become active according to the law of eternal order. Thus I reshaped this strength of love, once emanated as 'beings', into works of creation which perform a **serving** function. And so all of creation which surrounds you is basically the strength which was externalised by Me as **independent beings**. And regardless of how solidified the spiritual strength is that

became matter they are all sparks of light and love which emanated from Me, My will merely gave them a shape according to My love and wisdom However, this spiritual substance can no longer cease to exist, My once emanated strength will inevitably return to Me again Yet the degree of maturity of everything around you varies considerably, because the meaning and purpose of creation is to bring the spiritual substance to full maturity since, as a result of its fall into the abyss, it had completely reversed its nature and, by means of this process of probation, this purification process through the whole of creation, shall deify itself again, thus become an independent being once more, which will work in light and strength and freedom for its own happiness. Sooner or later all tiny particles of a dissolved original spirit will gather again and this will then live on earth in the external shape of a human being in order to achieve its final perfection of its own free will. Hence this soul **is** My once **emanated strength of love**, yet all of its substances still need purification Nevertheless, it is a spiritual substance, for everything you see is spiritual strength, even if it is consolidated as matter as a result of My will The spiritual essence which now animates the human being as a 'soul' has certainly reached a certain degree of maturity already, or it would not be permitted to embody itself as a human being; however, one cannot speak of a 'perfect' soul, because it travelled through Lucifer's realm and its thoughts and intentions are still satanically inclined. But it **is** the **once fallen original spirit** which, through earthly progress, can entirely

release itself from all unspiritual influences, which can freely want and act and therefore also has the opportunity to achieve final perfection on earth and to enter the kingdom of the beyond as a radiant spirit of light again when it has to leave the earthly body. Hence the soul is something invisible to the human eye which is everlasting, which continues to exist for all eternity, whilst matter every external form that is visible to the eye is transient but will also only be disintegrated by My will in order to release the spiritual substance concealed therein

So the **visible** creation is likewise a spiritual substance which was once externalised as beings, it merely goes through these creations in a disintegrated state, yet one day it will be mature enough so that the fallen original spirit will be permitted to embody itself as a soul in a human being. Although the soul has the shape of a human it is, however, only visible to the spiritual eye, that is, only a certain degree of maturity enables another soul to see the former, just as the beings in the spiritual kingdom were once able to recognise and communicate with each other, but only because they possessed spiritual vision, which the human being or soul which departed from earth in an immature state does **not** possess. Thus the soul is not a substantial form anymore, if 'substance' **is** to be understood as something material, **visible** It is a spiritual form, it is My emanated strength which gives **life** to a dead form the human body. Even so, the soul can think, feel and want, which the body itself cannot do once

the actual life, the soul, is missing The human organs certainly perform their functions, yet always driven by or animated by the soul, the real Self, which determines the activity of all these functions. This is why the whole responsibility for the existence on earth rests on the soul, never on the body but it would always think and act wrongly had I not provided it with the spiritual spark as My share, which subsequently tries to influence the soul to subordinate itself to its urging and which always wants to advise it according to My will yet never forcibly influence the soul. It is entirely up to the soul to submit itself to the desire of the spirit or to the body's wishes; this is the actual test of earthly life the soul will have to pass in order to be able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a perfect state. You humans must get used to the idea that this very 'fallen spirit' is your real Self But that this original spirit at the beginning of its embodiment as a human being is still very impure, for it lives in Lucifer's realm, it travelled through all creations in which everything satanic is bound. And the human external frame is matter too, thus a spiritual substance that is still in the process of development For the final perfection shall only take place during earthly life but it can be attained, because the act of Salvation was accomplished by Jesus Christ, My first begotten Son, Whom I sent to Earth in order to redeem the immense original sin which denied all fallen beings entry into the kingdom of light

The soul of the man called Jesus was therefore a soul of light which, for the purpose of a mission, descended into

the realm of darkness A soul of light embodied itself in a cover of flesh, in the body of a temporal human which was just like any other human. Although the soul of light prepared this shell first, for it had to be a pure vessel, because I Myself wanted to take abode in Jesus, the man. Nevertheless, the body of flesh consisted of earthly material substances, because Jesus the human being had to accomplish an act of deification on Himself which was to serve other people as an example which therefore all people will have to accomplish in order to perfect themselves.

Moreover, Jesus' soul, a profoundly pure soul of light, found itself in dark surroundings; it descended into Lucifer's realm and was subsequently exposed to all onslaughts on him. However, Jesus' soul was not a **fallen** spirit. But since it had to travel through the abyss it was unable to resist everything unspiritual which badly besieged it on Lucifer's instructions. Jesus' soul was light in all its fullness Yet when it descended into the abyss it left the light behind since it would irrevocably have consumed the people in darkness. Jesus therefore only entered His physical shell to a limited extent, He did not let His light of love **shine** yet **love** was in Him, He did not deprive Himself of **love** and this love intimately united Him with Me, His Father of eternity. Thus Jesus' soul consisted of spirit made of My spirit, it, too, was emanated by Me as light of love and did not surrender it either when it came into the world. But then My adversary's influence started, who wanted to prevent

Jesus' act of Salvation and also sought to draw Jesus' soul down into the darkness. By virtue of the **enormous light of love** Jesus could easily have resisted his every onslaught but this would have put the following of Jesus into jeopardy, he would never have exemplified, as a 'human being', the life His fellow human beings should live in order to release themselves from My adversary, instead, **divine strength** alone would have accomplished something which would never have been possible for any **human being**. This is why a soul of light consciously took up the battle against My adversary by offering him every target He challenged him deliberately and that meant, at the same time, not fighting the demons when they tried to take possession of His soul He did not defeat them by virtue of His power but by virtue of His love, that is, He pacified them, He brought redemption to them, for His love was greater than great and, during His earthly life as a human being, it grew into a sea of flames He accepted **Me Myself** as the Eternal love in Him He did not yield to the adversary's temptations but overcame every challenge, every desire by these demons with boundless patience and mercy in order to help these unredeemed spirits and to place them into a state that they could adapt to His soul And **love** accomplished the work that all still unredeemed physical substances adapted to His soul, that soul **and** body radiated in **supreme abundance of light** and united with Me, the eternal light of Love

And this very same process happens when a most

elevated spirit of light an angel-spirit wants to take the path through the abyss in order to attain childship to God, in order to **voluntarily** become a supremely perfect spirit which can create in and with Me in **free** will In that case, the spirit will always limit its abundance of light and strength, because it would burst the human body, which is not a pure spiritual body as yet Thus the spirit of light takes on the shape of the human body and yet remains a spiritual body And this spiritually 'limited' form is the soul which animates the otherwise dead body of flesh in the first place When this soul leaves the body of flesh again it will no longer be restricted and will be a free spirit again, full of light and strength but it does not exclude the possibility that this spirit had once taken the path through the abyss as a human soul But such a spirit will also have extraordinary spiritual abilities at its disposal in earthly life, for although it is exposed to the most severe temptations on the part of My adversary it will never completely lose its connection with Me, and the strength of its love will also ensure that it will emerge as the victor. For what My adversary failed to achieve when he caused the apostasy of the great host of originally created spirits from Me, he will not achieve now either And yet, a light spirit's life on earth will always be a particularly difficult one until it has quite openly passed the important test of will which turned it into My child that will forever be united with Me, with its Father, and then enjoy unlimited beatitudes

Amen

Renewed reference to the natural event

***B.D. 8014 from October 8th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

Once again I want to inform you through the voice of the spirit that you are approaching an event with inconceivable consequences that humanity will experience something the extent of which has never before happened since the beginning of this period of Salvation For I want to shake people out of their dream state; I want them to take stock of themselves and this is only possible through a natural event of such enormous proportions that no-one will be able to remain unaffected by the great tragedy which this event will mean for humanity. The whole world will sympathise with it and people everywhere will fear that the same event might happen to them, for no previous signs existed to anticipate an event such as this, and therefore there will be great unrest amongst humankind. And it will also be very obvious to all people that this event was not caused by human will they will know that it was caused by a power they cannot fight; they will realise that natural elements had burst through, to which people are

hopelessly exposed. And that is My intention, for as long as people always hold other **people** to account for that which happens in the world, nobody will take a look at himself But it is My will that they shall find the path to **Me**, and since people's low spiritual level has already sunk to the point that they also deny My existence since belief in Me has fallen to a minimum, I must use the last means in order to give evidence of Myself, although even then every individual person can still make up his own mind according to his will. For he will not be forced to believe, he can also give himself any other explanation, and that is to be expected. Once again only a few will understand Me and My voice and be receptive to it, they will call upon Me in greatest adversity and, truly, I will miraculously rush to their aid because I want to win them over to testify to Me, they shall be living advocates of Me when the time has come. I must use quite unusual methods because people are already so insensitive that even the most appalling occurrences mean almost nothing to them anymore they receive such news with their ears only to forget about them again in a short time because it hasn't happened to them personally. And thus an event will have to occur which will frighten **all** people because they won't know whether it will repeat itself, whether there will have been only partial destruction or whether the whole earth will finally have been affected They must be placed into this state of fear for people are only interested in their own destiny, and therefore they shall be anxious

And then there will be a possibility that people will find and take the path to Me, and every single person can consider himself fortunate if he had already established contact with Me or is establishing it who prays to Me in spirit and in truth. Time and again I say to you that you will be saved from ruin, from a renewed banishment into matter, if you have found **Me**, even if your degree of maturity is still very low. You will be able to enter the kingdom of light, you can keep ascending in the beyond and no longer need to fear darkness For as soon as you find Me you will also have recognised Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and use the **blessings** of the act of Salvation: you appeal to Him for forgiveness of your guilt and thus enter the kingdom of the beyond in a redeemed state or you accept the help of the guides in the beyond without opposition, who will escort you to the divine Redeemer But this always means that you must acknowledge Me Myself during your life on earth, that you accept Me of your own free will, which is proven by every heartfelt prayer to Me. This is why overwhelming adversity will befall the human race, so that this call, which decides your fate in eternity, can come through to Me. You must believe in Me as your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father, hence you must also call upon Me like children to their father. But then you really need not be afraid anymore regardless of what happens to you, for then you will experience My very obvious protection, for the time afterwards will be the final short reprieve during which everyone will be able to work for Me. Then he must be able to stand up for Me **with conviction** and

that is what he will do, because he was allowed to experience Me so evidently that he will remain loyally devoted to Me until the end

Amen

Low spiritual level ... Test of faith ... Battle ... Rapture ...

B.D. 8017 from October 13th 1961, taken from Book No. 84

My Own, too, will have to suffer adversities because their faith shall become increasingly stronger when, time and time again, I will lead them out of their predicament. For they shall persevere until the end and thus need a strong and unwavering faith from which they will then draw the strength for their resistance. The battle against faith will come last but this will be brutally waged A living faith, however, will offer resistance to it, for then you will be so closely connected to Me that you will not fear anything, regardless of what the adversary will do in order to bring you down. A strong faith is a living bond with Me Then I will no longer be the distant God for you but I will be your Father Who is with His child, which therefore cannot be anxious anymore since it knows itself to be safe in His

protection. This will then be proof of who belongs to My church, which **I** founded **Myself** of whose faith is like Peter's, a faith which does not waver irrespective of how many onslaughts are undertaken It will be proof of who is closely united with Me, who knows the truth and therefore also My eternal plan of Salvation. And they will fearlessly face up to everything that will be done against them. You, who are My Own, will recognise ever more clearly that the end is not far away, and you should also look at the world with open eyes; then you will recognise the low spiritual level which soon cannot sink any lower and for that reason necessitates an end.

However, the day has been determined for eternity and will definitely be adhered to. Yet people will incredulously want to reject your announcements, they will barely listen to you when you admonish and warn them, they will make plans for the future and will not want to let go of them, they will only ever think in a purely earthly way and pay no attention to spiritual reproaches And therefore they will be taken by surprise by the coming event and also experience the end unprepared unless My final wake-up call still lets them find Me and change their way of life. And against the background of all these events you, who are and want to remain My Own, will have to be forearmed. Your faith must not start to waver; you must be as steadfast as a rock And I want to help you gain this faith by allowing you to experience My help ever more obviously when you are in great distress. I truly will not leave you because you

handed yourselves over to Me and want to be of service to Me. But I also know what demands will still be made on you in the last days and I want to prepare you such that you can do justice to everything, that you will have the strength of faith at your disposal which is your fortitude no matter what will happen. Whatever you are lacking still requires My help; every one of you still has to be taught by Me because it is My will that you shall persevere, that you will prove yourselves in all temptations, that you will come to Me in every adversity and faithfully rely on Me and My help Time and again you shall be allowed to experience Me, time and again you must feel My love and might, I want to be present for you at all times so that your bond with Me grows ever stronger, and then you will no longer be at risk of failing, for I will keep hold of you and protect you from My adversary, regardless of his actions against you. The final battle on this earth will be short because I Myself will shorten the days for the sake of the elect But it will irrevocably happen, after all it concerns the final separation of the sheep from the goats My Own will openly have to testify to Me before the world, and they will truly have the strength to make this public confession, because in awareness of **My** presence they will not fear the adversary and because they will face him with an abundance of strength and will not be afraid to speak when a confession is demanded of them. And even if it then seems to appear as if the adversary is winning he will not be able to kill you for I Myself will come in the clouds I Myself will rescue you from

utmost adversity, I will lift My Own up to Me and constrain My adversary again for a long time I will put an end to his activity I will lift My Own up to heaven and then accomplish the work of the transformation of earth, so that a new period of Salvation can begin and the spiritual beings' process of development will be able to continue according to the eternal plan of Salvation

Amen

Change of nature into love with the help of Jesus Christ

***B.D. 8019 from October 15th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

Your path of earthly life as a human being is the last short phase of your process of development from the deepest abyss into higher spheres But whether it will lead to completion is determined by you in your human state where free will has been returned to you, which you must use correctly in order to attain final perfection. Hence you bear great responsibility since you decide your fate for an infinitely long time of constraint again or for life in eternity With a correctly inclined will you can become free of every external form when you leave your earthly

body; but you can also enter the hardest external form once more if you abuse your freedom of will, if you don't make full use of your life on earth, if you don't accomplish the transformation of your nature which must become love again, as it was in the beginning

This transformation of your nature into love is the only purpose for your life on earth as a human being and it is possible for you to achieve this work of transformation because I will truly help you in every way For I long for My living creations to return to Me as 'children' and will truly do everything within My power to enable them to reach their goal but I will not enslave their will They must return to Me of their **own** free will, just as they once left Me and thereby plunged into the abyss. I take all weaknesses and faults into account, I help where you humans are too weak on your own; I reveal Myself to you so that you will learn to recognise and love Me; I shower you with an unlimited measure of grace which you need only make use of in order to enable you to become victorious in earthly life For you must wage battle against My adversary who refuses to let go of you but who likewise cannot **determine** your **free will** if it turns away from him You must fight against all instincts and cravings which still cling to your soul you must firmly want to move forward and to successfully complete your path of earthly life You must long for **Me** and, truly, I will come to meet you and draw you close to Me and never let you go again. For I love you and yearn for your return to Me

You need never fear that you will lack the strength for your perfection, because One acquired it for you through His death on the cross Jesus Christ, Who redeemed you from sin and death And this One wants to bestow the blessings of His act of Salvation upon you and is waiting for you merely to request them, to also want Him to have redeemed your guilt of sin, and for you to appeal to Him to strengthen your will in order to accomplish the transformation work into love on earth As soon as you turn to Him you also acknowledge Me again and your return to Me will be assured, your return into your Father's house which you once left voluntarily

You can truly reach the final goal during your short life on earth if only you acknowledge Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world, Who sheltered Me Myself in all abundance Through this acknowledgement and the plea for forgiveness of your guilt, your original sin of apostasy from Me will be redeemed because the human being Jesus died on the cross in order to atone for the great guilt with His blood for the sake of justice

You would never have been able to remove this guilt and make

Amends for it yourselves, this is why I Myself died in the human being Jesus on the cross, because only **love** was able to absolve such guilt, which Jesus, the man, mustered for His suffering brothers and which so permeated Him that He took all suffering and pain upon Himself But I Myself was this Love And therefore the

path to Me was cleared for you humans again, so that you can return into your Father's house; I can accept you again as My children because your guilt has been redeemed by Jesus if you acknowledge Him and thus **Me** in Him, for He and I are one Anyone who calls upon Him, calls upon Me, and anyone who may behold Him one day will behold Me face to face

Amen

Information relating to purpose and reason of earthly life

***B.D. 8020 from October 16th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

You must always know that there is reason and purpose for your existence as human beings on earth It was not the Creator's whim that placed you into this world but spiritual events which formed the foundation of your creation, events which happened a very long time ago in the spiritual kingdom. The beings, brought into existence by My will's love, began to change The law of order, in which all perfect things had to exist, was overturned The externalised perfect beings changed themselves into the opposite, they trespassed the law of order and

became imperfect However, their nature changed of their own free will, i.e. the beings' will rebelled against the existing order, it rebelled against Me Myself as their God and Creator, but Whom they nonetheless recognised because they were enlightened. Consequently, this occurrence in the kingdom of the spirits is the reason for your existence as human beings on this earth

For you are the fallen spirits who had parted from Me of your own free will, you are the beings who once came forth from Me in highest perfection and voluntarily changed their nature to the contrary you are those fallen spirits But eternities had passed between your apostasy from Me and your existence as human beings an infinitely long time had passed wherein the fallen being had to go through a process of change, where it was exposed to incredible suffering and torment, where it gradually evolved from the abyss to the pinnacle again, always subject to My guidance because nothing that originates from Me remains eternally separated And thus one day you will reach the level of development when you will live as human beings on earth in order to cover the last short distance to the end in order to voluntarily achieve your return to your God and Father, from Whom you once had distanced yourselves in wrongly directed will If you look at your human existence in this light you will learn to understand how significant it is for you; you will no longer regard earthly life as an end in itself but as a means to an end, and you will live it consciously.

But it is difficult to make you believe that you are not just a whim of your God and Creator because you have no proof of what I tell you. However, just for once you should seriously consider that you yourselves and everything around you are works of wonder which could not have originated arbitrarily and after serious contemplation recognise a God and Creator and become convinced that there is nothing without purpose, and that your earthly life subsequently has to serve a purpose too You should aim to make contact with the acknowledged creative power, which is always possible in thought, in prayer and by doing works of love In unity with Me a light will soon shine for you, very soon you will perceive a glimpse of the knowledge which you once possessed in full measure.

And the light within you will shine consistently brighter the more you seek unity with Me and you will achieve the purpose of your life: you will accomplish the transformation of your own free will the change of your nature into perfection, which was your condition from the start You will kindle the tiny spark of love within you and turn it into a bright fire, which means as much as having entered the law of eternal order once again, where all perfect things have to exist You will be able to end an infinitely long process of development with the result that you will have adopted My fundamental nature again that you will have shaped yourselves into love and will once more be divine, perfect beings as you were in the beginning This is the purpose

of your earthly life, which should prompt you to live consciously so that the last stage of the infinitely long process of development will enable the entirely spiritualised being to leave this earth in perfection and enter the kingdom of light and bliss from whence it once originated

Amen

The difference between 'knowledge' and 'realisation'

***B.D. 8025 from October 24th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

The degree of realisation corresponds to the soul's degree of maturity. You should not confuse 'realisation' with mere knowledge, for you can acquire the latter intellectually as well; it can **also** correspond to the truth if you accept it from those who have already attained realisation But it need not mean 'realisation' for you quite yet, for only when you have reached a certain high degree of love will you be able to penetrate the 'knowledge', it will come alive in you, then it will also provide you with insight, and thus you will regain the state which you once voluntarily abandoned by having

replaced the light with darkness, thus having lost all realisation. Academic knowledge about Me and My Nature, about the destined purpose of your existence as human beings and about My plan of Salvation concerning the return of the spirits is not sufficient for you won't understand everything as long as you don't demonstrate the said degree of love which guarantees you an **inner** light, the working of My spirit within yourselves

Yet 'realisation' is the sign that the divine attributes, which are buried within yourselves as long as you are devoid of love, are coming through again **Realisation is light**, which you have to regain in order to become blessed, providing you **desire** light during your earthly existence. For you can also live a loving way of life without experiencing any desire for knowledge; in that case the light of realisation will suddenly permeate you when you discard your earthly body and enter into the spiritual kingdom. A spiritually-awake person, however, must to be able to differentiate between 'knowledge' and 'realisation' He should not equate intellectual knowledge with realisation, but he should also know that true realisation demands a high degree of love and proves that you humans can consider yourselves fortunate if you are introduced to profound knowledge and thereby attain **realisation** The latter already signifies that you are entering your original state, in which you were permeated by light and love, in which you had not yet fallen prey to darkness, but in which you still existed as a human being as long as you were still

immature, that is, in which you were still spiritually unenlightened.

I can never please a human being with the light of realisation if he does not exhibit the prerequisite which permits the working of My spirit For **My Spirit** is the part of Me which imparts this realisation to you humans, which makes knowledge accessible to you which you can understand, which makes you happy, which enlightens your spiritual state, which clearly lets you realise all correlations and thus it can be considered to be evidence of an advanced maturity of soul True realisation will always be gladdening, and it can never be confused with a mass of knowledge which is not understood because My spirit is as yet unable to work, even though the intellect has accepted this knowledge. In that case it nevertheless remains dead knowledge which is worthless for the maturing of a soul. And then people can only be cautioned not to acquire such knowledge, for a loving way of life is necessary first in order to bring this knowledge alive. Love is necessary, for it stimulates the spirit within the human being to come alive, and only then will it kindle a true light, only then will 'knowledge' become 'realisation'.

Only then will the soul have reached a particular degree of maturity which will lift the spiritual darkness only then will it be possible to speak of a light which illuminates the human being from within and gives him clear realisation about all spiritual occurrences, about the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of

everything in existence, and about the meaning and purpose of human life on earth And as soon as the human being has come to this **realisation**, as soon as he can understand everything, he will also understand My Nature and fully appreciate My eternal plan of Salvation, for then he will know the correlations, he will see everything brightly and clearly, and then there will be no other goal for him but to achieve his original state again, in which he was happy He will wholeheartedly strive towards unification with Me and also achieve it and return to Me, from Whom he once originated

Amen

Spiritual low level is the reason for the disintegration

***B.D. 8026 from October 25th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

A considerable spiritual decline is noticeable, for people pay little attention to events which happen on the spiritual level They just observe worldly events and the effects of these on their physical life, they merely entertain earthly thoughts and have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual world. Rarely, if ever, are

their thoughts directed towards the kingdom that is not of this world They only believe what they can see and doubt all spiritual happenings. They don't believe in Me or they would try to make contact with Me, their God and Creator of eternity They consider everything spiritual as unreal and thus don't investigate it, and if they get drawn into conversations about Me by their fellow human beings they don't want to know and even frankly admit their disbelief. They have no spiritual links because they are held captive by earthly matter and thus by My adversary, to whom they belong and from whom they do not intend to dissociate either.

Hence the considerably low spiritual level, which is the reason for the end of the old earth, the end of a period of Salvation, which requires the disintegration of the earthly creation. For the earth shall be a place of education for the soul which lives on earth embodied as a human being. But the **spirit** within the human being is no longer taken notice of, the human being considers his earthly life an end in itself and no longer does justice to his actual task, he does not comply with his task on earth. He ignores the spiritual development of his soul He lives in complete ignorance of his earthly task and will never gain any knowledge of it either since he refuses to be informed of it. He rejects every explanation or instruction given to him by faithful people and cannot be forced into realisation because this contradicts My love and wisdom

And therefore I will use other methods before the end in

order to motivate the few, who are not entirely enslaved by My adversary, to make them think These methods will, in fact, be very painful because people have to be severely affected by fate in order to come to their senses and take the path to Me. For they will get into serious difficulties in which they can no longer expect earthly help And then it will be possible that they will remember the Power Which had created them Then it will be possible that they will call to this Power from the bottom of their heart And then I will truly hear their call and also answer their prayer, and I will reveal Myself to them through obvious help, through saving them from their adversity. Yet I will take no notice of words merely voiced by the lips However, a heartfelt prayer, a prayer in spirit and in truth will be granted by Me, because I still want to gain every soul before the end so that it will not go astray again for an infinitely long time People's spiritual decline is the cause for considerable and harsh strokes of fate which still have to befall humanity in order to change their thoughts, as far as this is at all possible. The fleeting nature of earthly possession will still bring many a person to his senses and prompt him to seriously consider the state of his soul. Yet their will shall always remain free, and they have to take the path to Me entirely uninfluenced But their deliverance is guaranteed if they take this path, for it only concerns their soul's salvation and not their physical well-being

It only concerns their acknowledgement of **Me**, that they **believe** in **Me**, which they should demonstrate by their

appeal to Me in spirit and in truth And they will be saved from ruin, they will be seized by My loving Fatherly hand and wrested from My adversary's clutches, who has no authority over people's free will and shall lose his claim on this soul. And every human being will truly be blessed who still professes Me before the end who takes refuge with Me in his adversity and then allows himself to be seized by My love. For I will not let him fall, and he will thank Me eternally that I have fought for his soul until the end, that My love left no stone unturned in order to win it forever

Amen

**Darkness ... Knowledge ...
Truth ... Love ... Light ...**

***B.D. 8031 from November 3rd 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

I will divulge significant knowledge to you if you allow Me to reveal Myself for when I lived on earth I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth and that means that I want to convey the knowledge to you so that you will no longer need to live in spiritual darkness, that you will attain the realisation if only to a limited extent at first which enlightens you about Me Myself

and your relationship with Me. You enter the earth as a human being in complete ignorance, and this is a state of spiritual darkness which truly cannot make you happy. And in this darkness you cannot find the path to Me; all the same, you should take this path during your earthly life because the only purpose for earthly existence is your return to Me. Thus the darkness must first be dispelled, small sparks of light must flare up for you You must slowly be introduced to the knowledge about your God and Creator and about your origin from Him. You need to be informed about His will and the consequences of fulfilling this will You need to find out about the commandments of love for God and your neighbour and know that your salvation depends on your fulfilling them, that this is the purpose and goal of your earthly life or you will never ever be able to return to Me Hence you must also know that your God and Creator is a Being Which acts in supreme perfection, Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself that this Being imposes requirements upon you during your earthly life and that you must comply with these requirements If this knowledge is made accessible to you in **all truth** it will illuminate your course of life like a light. And then it will be up to each individual person's will to let this light shine ever more brightly within himself, which will happen by fulfilling My will, by fulfilling the commandments of love For 'he that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me and I will manifest myself to him' Then I will be able to broaden the field of his knowledge, I will be able

to enlighten him in every way, he need only ever ask Me questions which I will answer for him, either directly or in the form of thought, which are conveyed to him from Me.

He will be able to receive extensive knowledge about Me and My Being, about My reign and activity, about all correlations which explain the origin of Creation, about the meaning and purpose of all works of creation and about the actual task of the human being who lives on earth. Through My revelations I can instruct the human being in detail and provide him with a considerable amount of knowledge so that he will be able to state that he has the right knowledge that he has re-kindled the light within him which he himself had extinguished through his apostasy from Me, in which he fell into deepest darkness. And so he will gradually approach his original state again, for the spiritual darkness only occurred through his apostasy and through his return to Me he will become enlightened again. Whether you humans have academic knowledge at your disposal is **not** decisive for your spiritual state, for it will remain incomprehensible to you even if it corresponds to the truth as long as **love** has not kindled a light within you which will be able to illuminate you from within, thereby enabling you to recognise the truth as such However, you **must** attain the truth, otherwise you will live your earthly life blindly and be incapable of grasping any correlations. Love grants you the light, that is, if love is in you then you will be in heartfelt contact with Me, and then I Myself will enlighten you and you will not be able

to help yourself but think correctly, you will understand everything and you will by no means be ignorant; however, without love you will never be able to be or to become knowledgeable, for **only love is the light** which guides you into truth and **without love** you will forever remain in darkness

Amen

What is love? Changing selfish love into neighbourly love

***B.D. 8032 from November 4th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

And time and again you are reminded to live a life of love. For love is the strength that redeems you, love is the path which leads to Me, love is My fundamental element, and therefore anyone who lives in love is intimately connected with Me, because he inevitably draws Me, Who is love Himself, close to himself But what does it mean to live a life of love in accordance with My will?

You should change selfish love, which is your nature at the beginning of your incarnation as a human being, into selfless neighbourly love, that is, you have to change the

demanding, wanting-to-own love into selfless, giving, wanting-to-please love, which alone can be called 'divine love'. For My adversary knew how to change this divine love within you into the opposite, how to instil the desire for anti-divine things, he knew how to arouse longings in you humans which you sought to fulfil; he has lowered selfish love into your heart, and you have to try to change it again during the time of your earthly life into divine, selfless love.

And thus you should practice unselfish neighbourly love; you should think less about yourselves and take a personal interest in your fellow human beings' fate instead You should make people happy and emanate sincere love, for only this love is divine; it is the love which connects us again in time and eternity. For this reason people's attention should repeatedly be drawn to their earthly task of shaping themselves into love; time and again they should be reminded of My commandments of love, and at the same time they should be informed of the **effect** a life of love has for the human being's soul, they should also be given the reason **why** I require love from people it should be explained to them that they had fallen into the abyss because they had rejected My love, because they had left My order, because they had placed themselves outside of My flow of love and thus also turned their nature into the opposite. People have to be instructed of the fact that strength of love also guarantees 'life', whereas without love the being is dead albeit it lives an illusive life as a human being They

should know that they live on earth in order to acquire **eternal** life for themselves, and that eternal life also requires a degree of love which necessitates a conscious struggle against selfish love. The human being should know that the 'love' I want should only ever be understood as the selfless, giving and wanting-to-please love. And if he now aims to change his nature into love he will then also soon experience the effectiveness of divine love he will learn to understand everything, he will become enlightened, he will emerge from spiritual darkness, he will arrive at the 'understanding', he will be permeated by My spirit and be able to teach, for his inner realisation will give him the ability to transfer it to a fellow human being, although he, too, first must have reached this enlightened spiritual state due to his deeds of love in order to muster the understanding for it in order to recognise the conveyed knowledge as truth.

Love has to **result** in a **clear** spiritual state, otherwise the fulfilment of My commandment of love will only ever be feigned by words but the evidence will fail to materialise itself. Love comes first, love is the Divine, love is the fire which irrevocably will also radiate light Thus wisdom has to be recognisable where true love is practised, so that a person's reasoning is correct, so that an inner light is kindled within him and he then will also speak with wisdom, because the spirit in him expresses itself, because I Am able to speak through him Myself and **My** Words are truly light and life and provide evidence of most profound wisdom. And thus the effect of a life of

love has to be identifiable, for 'whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him' and thus My spirit works wherever I can be, and this expresses itself such that you will truly no longer doubt My presence

Amen

A forthcoming natural event

***B.D. 8033 from November 5th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

In the foreseeable future you will experience the truth of My Word, for I will express Myself through the forces of nature, as I have constantly forewarned And you will not be able to ignore My voice, for it will resound powerfully and throw the world into chaos Although the region of the event will indeed be limited it will still be of such enormous proportions that everyone will be alarmed once he is informed of it For, at first, all communications to the affected areas will be cut off An eerie silence will engulf the disaster zone because all contact is lost until the first horror has passed. And then the world will be informed of what has happened, before it receives the news of the disastrous details.

However, people have to be sharply spoken to by Me

because they refuse to listen to My gentle voice, because they don't believe My Word which is sent from above and conveyed to them by My messengers. Hence, I have to express Myself such that My voice cannot be ignored And I have to send a judgment on humanity to which many people will fall victim but who may nevertheless receive My love and grace due to their untimely death. And thus you shall recognise the truth of My Word and activate your will, for even after the disaster you can still make a free decision since I force no one to turn to Me Yet the appalling natural event can contribute towards people finding their way to Me, because the adversity is extreme and there is no obvious rescue from any side. But what appears to be impossible is possible to Me And if a person remembers this and calls upon Me in spirit and in truth he may also experience miraculous help I will so manifestly reveal Myself to him, that he will recognise the might and also the love of his God and Creator and then turn to Me in profound faith and humble submission.

Anything that can still bring souls back to Me will be done by Me, but I also know how difficult it is to win them over and therefore extraordinary means of deliverance have to be used, which seem cruel to you humans and yet are only an activity of love on My part in order to save the very souls whose state is known to Me. I don't want to let them fall into My adversary's hands, who will provide them with a far worse fate than the greatest earthly suffering could ever manage Believe Me, no matter

what happens, no matter what is permitted by Me, I Am only ever motivated by My love I watch over every person's fate, no one is too unimportant or too immature for Me, I care for all of you who are presently living on earth as human beings, because I want to help you reach final perfection on earth, because I want to protect you from the fate of a new banishment and only ever want you to turn your thoughts to Me, so that you will escape the final downfall to be placed once more into the creations of the new earth.

And irrespective of how disastrous My intervention is for the people of the affected regions it is justified by My love for you, for from a spiritual point of view it is just a rescue mission and not an act of condemnation Your earthly loss is irrelevant compared to the gain which your souls can achieve And if you have to lose your life then you may also depend on My mercy, which provides you with the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to become enlightened and to ascend For on earth you would, with certainty, have fallen prey to My adversary, and from this I want to protect those of you whom I recognise as still being capable of change. For there is only a short time left before the end, and this end will come soon afterwards. Yet, prior to this I still want to give you a sign, a final admonition and warning which, although it will painfully intervene in untold people's lives, shall strengthen the faith in My Word, so that they can prepare themselves for the end, which will not take long to follow

Amen

The significance of realisation

***B.D. 8034 from November 6th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

I will talk to you time and again, My children, for I know that you require My Word which shall give you the strength for your path of earthly life. You should always know that I Am present with you if just one thought from you is touching Me, if you wish to be in contact with Me. And when I Am present with you My strength also has to flow into you. Your soul needs this strength in order to mature fully, and this is why you will always achieve progress if you let Me speak to you the light permeating you has to become increasingly brighter, and that also means ever more profound realisation, it means progressive knowledge, it means clarity of thought and a correctly directed will. My speaking to you will guarantee this, for the strength flowing from Me to you has to take effect and thus bear witness of itself in the form of increased wisdom. And all you humans should desire light, you should all try to escape from the spiritual darkness and request more spiritual information. For in what ignorant state did you enter life on earth? And

although your intellect begins to become active can you penetrate spiritual spheres with it? Dense darkness remains in you, and all spiritual concepts remain unresolved and indistinct as long as you don't feel the desire to receive an explanation. And until you do, the purpose of your earthly life will also remain unknown to you and you will be dead in spirit, despite the fact that you live physically And can you be satisfied if you have no knowledge at all about the reason and purpose of your earthly life? Are you content with your lightless existence on this earth with only earthly goals to strive for?

This state of darkness is not a happy state, and you should recognise it as unsatisfactory yourselves and try to receive an inner light, for only then will the unsatisfactory state change, and you will experience inner happiness when you receive the knowledge which explains to you the purpose of your earthly life. You should request such enlightenment and therefore also pay attention to My Words which are given to you by My messengers, if you are not yet able to hear Me directly. You should endeavour to enlarge your spiritual knowledge, for this knowledge is the light which was lacking in you at the beginning of your embodiment but which can be kindled and then shine brightly within your hearts For the light is emanated by My spirit, the tiny spark of love which, as part of Me, rests within you and has to be ignited by yourselves through love Thus love irrefutably has to result in wisdom the result of a life of love irrefutably has to make profound knowledge

accessible to you, for the 'fire of love' emanates the 'light of wisdom' Your spiritual state will have to become bright, the spiritual darkness will have to disappear, you will have to become able to recognise all correlations, you will have to learn to understand Myself and My reign and activity, and you will have to be able to offer explanations yourself, because then I can be active in you Myself and thus you will only think, act and speak in accordance with My will

The degree of realisation is decisive for the degree of maturity of soul, for I do not speak of dead knowledge which is academically passed on to you, but I speak of living knowledge which is the only meaning of 'realisation'. I speak about the 'Wisdom of God', which can only be gained through love, which can only come to earth through the 'working of the spirit' and is received by a heart which allows rays of bright light to enter it because it is full of love It is only given by love and only love will receive it whereas the same knowledge remains dead knowledge for the person who still lacks love. And you all should endeavour for the light of realisation to illuminate you, for only then will you approach the state of the brightest light again, which made you happy in the beginning and which you all have to reach in order to be happy again

Amen

Wrong image of God

Misguided teachings

***B.D. 8035 from November 7th 1961,
taken from Book No. 84***

What kind of distorted image of My Being do you get when I Am portrayed to you as a God of wrath and vengeance, as a strict judge without mercy, Who only punishes and condemns and never shows mercy You can only be fearful of such a God, you will be obedient to him because of fear, you will also observe his commandments only for fear of punishment but you can never love him in the way I want to be loved by you Consequently, as long as you are presented with such an image of Myself you are not walking in truth, you are still in spiritual darkness and will hardly achieve your goal to find unification with Me Because only love can achieve this, and you can hardly feel love for a Being that is presented to you in such a way. I, however, want to win your love, only your complete trust will do, I want to be recognized by you as a faithful Father Who wants to be closely linked to His children because of love. And that is why you must also have the right image of Me, you have to be given the truth about My Being Which is love, wisdom and power in Itself Which is supremely perfect and Which you can love in return when you feel embraced by My love, which eternally is intended for

you

You can only fear a God who punishes you when you have offended, you cannot love him I, however, don't punish you but only ever help you to escape your sinful state and bestow you with strength and mercy to achieve it. And I will never cast into the abyss what has become sinful, I will never condemn it but always attempt to lift it from the depth because I take pity on it since it has taken the path into the depth itself And all methods which I use to lift again what has fallen, what has become sinful, are evidence of My love and not acts of punishment which are incompatible with My infinite love You need never believe teachings which portray Me as an avenging and punishing God And therefore you may certainly reject the teaching of eternal condemnation because I never condemn a living creation but it has desired the depth of its own free will and eternally I only want to release it from the depth again. However, that My justice may not be abolished should explain to you that I cannot give happiness to a being which has voluntarily distanced itself from Me and desired the depth

But when you think of Me you should always regard Me as a benevolent, exceedingly affectionate Father Who is always willing to give you His love but Who, due to His perfection, cannot act regardless of eternal order Nevertheless, the path to Me is always available to the being Even those who have fallen to the lowest point need only longingly stretch their hands out to Me and I will take hold of them and lift them up because My love

and My mercy are so great that I overlook every guilt if the being surrenders to Me voluntarily Then I can delete the guilt, because for that reason I had shed My blood in the man Jesus, thus the guilt has been paid for as justice demands. And if My Being is described to you in all truthfulness you will not find it difficult to take the path to Me voluntarily

But you will give little love to a God Whom you must fear and thus the pure truth has to be given to you spiritual knowledge which gives you clear information about Me, your God and Creator, Who wants to be your Father Because misguided teachings cannot lead you into happiness. Consequently they have to be denounced since they originate from My adversary who wants to keep you in darkness of spirit who will do anything to prevent you from finding your way to Me who places fear of Me into the human hearts to stop love from appearing which unites the child with the Father I, however, want your love and will therefore repeatedly bring you the truth about Myself and My Being, and you will be happy when you live in the truth

Amen

**Test all things and keep
what is good**

B.D. 8037 from November 9th 1961, taken from Book No. 84

The will to serve Me is assessed. Then I will assign to a person the work he is capable of accomplishing and which will always be a blessing for him and his fellow human beings. But they, too, must pay attention to the inner instructions; they may not act according to their own will, which can easily happen if they want to be renowned for their activity and thus very easily endanger their vineyard work. The most profound humility and a feeling of personal inadequacy must always make them take flight to Me, so that they will hand themselves over to Me They must only ever strive to fulfil **My** will, and truly, they will feel My will in their heart and work accordingly. And everyone who wants to be of service to Me must examine himself in order to support Me and My kingdom convincingly For the vineyard work consists of sowing good seeds in the field of people's lives: of proclaiming My Word wherever this is possible. And in order to be able to pass something on, the human must possess it first thus he first must accept the seed from Me Myself, and this requires willingness and a certain degree of maturity of soul. Only then will he be able to hear My Word within himself and carry this as the pure Gospel into the world. Where My pure Word can be conveyed to Earth this degree of maturity has been attained; the human being receives the right seeds which he can unhesitatingly spread according to My will But

it will always be left up to you to scrutinise whether the spiritual knowledge has originated from **Me Myself**, whether the 'working of the spirit' in a person can be spoken of. And your heart must give you the answer, for you will feel when I speak to you, providing you sincerely desire the truth providing you want to hear Me. I will always express Myself such that your soul will **profit** from the information you hear. I will admonish you with kindness and mention My commandments of love, I will caution you not to waste your life, which will always happen if you live **without** love I will enlighten you about your purpose of earthly life I will emphasise Jesus' act of Salvation and advise you to take the path to the cross I will dispel your spiritual darkness by kindling a light in you. And that means that I will convey knowledge to you which can only be imparted upon you by My spirit. Make the test as to whether you profit from it spiritually whether they are empty Words without meaning which leave you unimpressed, which any person can say, or whether they radiate wisdom For every Word which comes forth from Me Myself emanates My love and wisdom and touches the human heart such that it will escape the spiritual darkness, that it will kindle a light in his heart, that the human being will learn to recognise Me Myself in My nature, that he will receive an answer to the inner questions concerning spiritual spheres and which occupy him as a human being.

My spirit will always express itself when I Am able to address a person directly, and this spirit speaks to the

spirit within the person, which is part of Me. This Word is received and conveyed by the recipient to his fellow human beings This process is something extremely significant; after all, it gives evidence of My presence to you if you hear My Word within you And because My Word is blessed with My strength, it will also have a powerful effect on the people to whom My messenger brings it But you should not forget that in the end time even this extraordinary activity of love of Mine will be feigned by My well disguised adversary in order to undermine My working that he, too, will try to express himself through suitable vessels and that he will be successful if a soul's state of maturity does not permit My presence as yet but that the person will deem himself called to serve as a vessel, because forces in the beyond instilled such thoughts in him and he accepted them in spiritual arrogance and wrong judgment of his spiritual state. In that case I cannot speak through him; instead, My adversary, who often also hides himself behind My Word, will avail himself of him; for he will go to any length in order to achieve his goal to keep people in spiritual darkness. But you must always earnestly conduct this examination by calling upon My support, for you ought to test all things and keep what is good And you must always become enlightened; otherwise you cannot speak of a 'divine' Word And light signifies increased spiritual knowledge which corresponds to truth and which only I Myself, the Light of eternity, can convey to you

Amen

Requested clarification regarding food

***B.D. 8041 from November 17th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

I want to enlighten your spirit if you ask Me for it: The soul's actual task during its life on earth is to attain full maturity, for at the beginning of its earthly existence its substances are still more or less immature. It still has to tackle many instincts which it brought along from its previous embodiments and will always have the opportunity during its earthly life to master them, providing its will is good and directed towards Me. Nevertheless, it is passing through the satanic realm, which means that it has to wage a constant battle which lasts as long as it lives on earth. Time and again it will come into contact with spiritually immature substances, which it also consumes in the form of food in order to keep the body fit, and these substances must be spiritualised by the soul too, that is, it has to try to bring everything into the right order. Hence these spiritual substances will join the body; they serve the growth and preservation of that which was given to the soul as an external cover, in which the soul itself should attain full maturity. The spirits, the substances contained in food,

are therefore **of service** and thereby slowly ascend as well irrespective of whether they come from the plant or animal kingdom The nourishment needed by the body as sustenance is spiritual substance in the process of maturity too, which has achieved various degrees of development The body can also consume something unhealthy, that is, nourishment which still contains too many immature spiritual substances which then might not only bother the body but also the soul and manifest itself in the form of diseases However, a strong soul is able to put these immature substances in order but it must already have achieved a high degree of spiritual maturity to be able to exert a redeeming influence on the still immature spiritual substance. The correct preparation of food can therefore promote faster maturing by eliminating virulent spiritual substances before it comes into contact with the human body. For all spiritual substances still constrained in creation have a low degree of maturity but they can be redeemed faster if they willingly serve the human being. Then their path can be shortened, which is the case when the body submits to the soul's will, when the body does not prevent a soul's conscious striving towards attaining perfection and when these spiritual substances also support the soul by subordinating themselves to the body and thus let themselves become spiritualised too But this only happens if the food the body consumes is pure, healthy and beneficial for the body's continuation. For once the soul succeeds in making the body compliant by submitting itself to the soul's will, the body's

spiritualisation will soon take place, providing the soul has united itself with the spirit within itself thus consciously strives towards spiritual perfection

If, however, the soul has no bond at all with its spirit then it will allow itself to be determined by its body i.e., all unspiritual substances of its external cover will strongly predominate and control the soul; in that case its thoughts and intentions will only aim to increase its physical well-being and then a high intake of food and drink will also prevent its spiritual development The body will consume an excess of unspiritual substances which pull body and soul down, for then everything of a satanic nature will push itself into the forefront and find no resistance thus endangering higher development if not preventing it altogether. And once again it follows that the prayer for blessing of all nourishment is the best means to avoid this danger I can and will transform everything that is detrimental for your soul if only you always think of Me before you eat your food, which will always contain more or less immature spiritual substances, because everything passing through the works of creation is still earth-bound whatever degree of development it may have achieved. Your will to attain perfection on earth is valued by Me, and a prayer for blessing everything you consume always proves your will to Me and I shall always comply with it. However, that which serves the maintenance and growth of the body fulfils its actual task it is of **service** And in **this** way you must always look at the consumption of food The

fact that a certain moderation has to be observed, that you must not merely satisfy your physical cravings, speaks for itself, for then you will avoid the danger of your body being harassed by harmful spiritual substances You don't need any special clarification as to which foods are useful and which are detrimental to you, for your will to live in My eternal order will also give you the right feeling in the choice of your meals and each one can be of use to you, just as each one can harm you if you don't keep to the right amount or if base cravings incite you into satisfying them For you must know that only your free will determines to what extent you resist the temptations of the adversary, of your soul's enemy. And he will always make use of everything that can become a danger to you. He will arouse cravings in you, he will use the body to influence your soul and put it under pressure wherever it is possible for him.

He himself is incapable of forcing you, just as he has no direct influence on the spiritual substance which is still bound in matter; but he can incline your will towards him if you accept the thoughts he transmits to you through cravings and you comply with them yourselves by either satisfying these craving or by being careless in the choice as well as the amount of your food or even consciously sin against My order which you, however, know full well and can also observe with good will. Hence in a sense you contribute towards the redemption of immature substances within matter by consuming the right amount of food and drink, because the maturing

process of these small spiritual particles involves their being of **service**, and as soon as you enable them to '**serve**' you are helping them to mature. I Myself assigned this serving function or duty of service to every work of creation, and if the human being himself lives within divine order he will never prevent the spirits' higher development, in whatever form they are still bound For I also created the human being with all his needs, and it is up to him to always observe moderation and to make use of that which I assigned to him in love and wisdom. And anyone who does not consciously want to sin will also make use of all creations I designated for him, on whatever spiritual level they may be, according to My intended order And in unity with Me he will always appeal for My blessing and then also contribute towards the fact that his body's still immature spiritual substances as well as those the body consumes for its upkeep will be guided into the right order that they will mature during earthly life according to My will

Amen

Doubting the transfer of pure truth

***B.D. 8050 from November 28th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

Anyone who **wants** to fulfil **My** will, will also only ever work according to My will. Nevertheless, it is a matter of sincere resolve, for I Am not satisfied with words which do not arise from the heart, which are only voiced by the mouth or which flow forth from the intellect For the will must utterly belong to Me, then the human being will have completely submitted himself to My will and will no longer be able to think and want anything other than that which corresponds to My will. However, the adversary will always attempt to gain this will of yours for himself, he will constantly try to tempt you anew by means of the world, he will try to loosen your bond with Me, in which case there is a risk that he will intervene in your thoughts which, however, will impel Me to send My angels so that they will build a wall around you, so that they will mentally influence you and assuredly push him aside because your innermost intention applies to Me. I Am aware of every human being's attitude and therefore also know who so totally hands himself over to Me so that I can trust him with an extraordinarily important task in the end time: to accept the truth from Me and to spread it Truth can only come forth from Me, and it can only be conveyed into pure vessels, because everything of an impure nature would prevent the working of My spirit in the person and because the truth from Me can only be conveyed through My spirit to earth. Therefore, understand that the receiving vessel must be clean and that the human being must voluntarily be willing to be of service to Me Don't you believe that it is possible for Me to recognise a person's state of soul and to know **who**

is capable of such a task? Do you think I would arbitrarily work in a person who cannot show the preconditions which make the transfer of the pure truth from above possible? If it is My will to bring the truth to you humans because you urgently require it, should it not be possible for Me to choose an appropriate tool which serves Me according to **My** will? Why do you deny Me the **power** to protect this tool from error? A tool to which I assign the task to receive the pure truth from Me and to spread it? Do you think I would keep urgently calling for the spreading of that which is conveyed from above to earth were it not the guaranteed pure truth which My last disciples shall carry into the world? The fact that people I have not chosen also appoint themselves makes your objections understandable; nevertheless, you should make clear whom you accept as true 'Word recipients' Indeed, you are entitled to conduct this examination if you carry it out with My support solely with the intention of serving the pure truth In that case, however, you will also recognise the true tools I have chosen for Myself, for anyone who **desires the truth** may receive it, he will identify where the truth is which originates from Me. Yet don't believe that you can accuse **every** tool of 'influx of error', for every such suspicion merely proves to Me that you doubt My love, wisdom or power Have I Myself not given you the promise to 'guide you into truth' And should that not be possible for Me in your opinion?! When I recognise the necessity to convey the pure truth to humanity, then I also truly know the right ways and means, and I know the right hearts which completely

hand themselves over to Me and My will, which I can choose for this task of being mediators between Me and people so that those who desire light shall become enlightened. Believe that **everything is possible** for Me Believe that Love wants to help you come out of darkness into light, and believe that I know how this can happen and accept with complete faith what you are offered by My love, wisdom and power

Amen

Is the Bible completed

***B.D. 8054 from December 3rd 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

How misguided you are to assume that with the Scriptures, the Book of the Fathers, My Word has come to an end that I Myself have set a limit in so far as that I now do not communicate anymore, that I do not speak to people any longer Who gives you the authority to make such an assumption? Who will deny Me to speak time and again as Father to My children? Who gives you the right to make the assertion that the Bible is sufficient on its own, that you humans need no other Word?

Those of you who reject every new revelation are still confined in the darkness of spirit And in this darkness you will not understand the Bible either, thus it is still a

closed book for you because you do not understand the spiritual meaning of the letters, or you would also find the references concerning My continuous revelations in this book and the working of My spirit would be comprehensible to you But as long as your spirit is still unenlightened you cannot grasp the meaning of the Word which I Myself spoke to My disciples while I lived on earth You humans would be unfortunate if you had to content yourselves with a book which can no longer be checked by you yourselves for changes in its contents if you were not repeatedly offered the pure truth from above as a guiding principle as to whether you yourselves are living in truth

Those of you who only accept the Book of the Fathers have not yet penetrated 'the Word' yourselves, you have only read it intellectually but not allowed the spirit within you to speak, who instructs you and explains to you the spiritual meaning of the Word You adhere to the letter and do not understand its meaning And when I Myself want to guide you into truth you deny **My** activity, and you suspect My servants of associating with My adversary you question My will and the power to speak to those who devoutly offer their service to Me and who are thus also able to hear My voice within themselves

And you stubbornly hold on to your opinion that My Word is concluded with the Scriptures, which you acknowledge as the only book through which I have revealed Myself And that is your loss, because by rejecting My Word from above you prove yourselves to be mere dead

Christians, because **living** Christianity is an 'activity of love', and this would result in your spiritual enlightenment and thus also in an understanding for My exceptional help in times of spiritual hardship

Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'? Do you want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself And why do you not **want** to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits **you** But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above You are spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me **yourselves**, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility And thus you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always

sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak like to His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of Myself, and My Own will recognise My voice because I can be present with them I can reveal Myself to them as I have promised

Amen

Belief in the soul's continuation of life

***B.D. 8059 from December 9th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

If only people would believe that their soul their actual Self is immortal, if only they would believe that the soul as a human being on this earth is preparing its own fate in the kingdom of the beyond when it leaves its earthly body One day people will bitterly regret their indifference to their later fate, for one day they will realise what they had neglected to do in their earthly life, what they could have achieved had they believed the warnings and admonitions which were constantly given to them on earth. The indifference to their future fate is the great evil which threatens to pull many people into the abyss And therefore they shall only ever be informed

of the fact that there is a continuation of life after death, that they cannot cease to exist even if they have to shed their earthly body their thoughts shall be directed towards this time which will come as certain as one day will follow the other If only they were able to gain the belief in a continuation of life after death they would also live more responsibly. This, too, cannot be **proven** to them, they can only **believe** it but they can gain a **convinced** faith if they think about it and question their actual purpose of earthly life Just a spiritually directed thought would suffice for a person to mentally receive an answer from the kingdom which is the soul's true home Yet such questioning thoughts have to be sent out by the human being of his own free will, for he cannot be forcibly urged into such spiritual thinking. But the smallest impulses are enough for him to question himself, and it will definitely only have beneficial results. Hence the human being will often have to suffer severe losses which can affect everything he loves earthly commodities or even people dear to him, the loss of which can motivate him to such thoughts And then even harsh strokes of fate will have become a blessing for him if they lead the person into a spiritual train of thought and thus enable spiritual powers to intervene, trying to instruct him. And if a person is asked whether he assuredly believes in the soul's continuation of life he will usually doubt it, even if he is religiously instructed in such a way, because he has not yet openly contradicted it. But he lacks the inner conviction and this makes him indifferent in his conduct, which should be aimed towards

this life in the spiritual kingdom. But time and again the human being will have to deal with experiences which can and should direct his thoughts to the end which is certain for him and yet will not denote an end for his soul. And frequently he will also receive instructions by way of conversations or as printed material, although he can accept or reject them of his own free will

And even the loss of earthly goods can make the human being think and wonder whether owning these is the real purpose of earthly existence Then it is possible that he will change his way of thinking; then it is possible that he will not regard a continuation of life after death to be out of the question and afterwards he will lead a conscious way of life, because he believes that he will have to be answerable for it one day. And then the certainty that his body's death is not the end will steadily grow, for wherever there is the slightest will to live expediently on earth the human being will also receive help and he will not go astray

Amen

**Promise: 'The outpouring
of the spirit'**

B.D. 8060 from December 11th 1961,

taken from Book No. 85

I have promised that I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy And all My promises will come to pass because My Word is truth Hence you humans should not deem it unusual that I express Myself through the spirit, that I manifest Myself to you For it is the time of the end and it is necessary that I give evidence of Myself to you, although you are not forced to look upon these expressions through the spirit as proof of Myself It is your own free choice; nevertheless, you will find it easier to gain faith if you accept what is revealed to you through the outpouring of My spirit. I want to help you because you are too weak on your own, for you lack the strength which arises from love And love has grown cold amongst people Only love will bring your faith to life And therefore you shall be instructed by Me directly about the necessity of a life of love, because your fellow human beings' advice to comply with the commandments of love is not taken seriously by you. But there is no other path to faith and thus also to salvation than love which expresses itself in selfless neighbourly love. And in order to inform you of what you have to do in order to inform you of My will, I reveal Myself to you through the spirit I pour out My spirit upon all flesh I Myself speak to you, insofar as that My Father-Spirit addresses the spiritual spark within you, which will subsequently guide you into truth, which will explain everything you are expected to believe, so that you will then affirm the knowledge

which, although it cannot be proven, will nevertheless no longer seem doubtful to you, because I Myself convey it to you through the working of My spirit within you. And thus My promise is coming true.

My obvious activity has become necessary in the last days because people are completely without faith. If they therefore make an effort to fulfil My will if they make an effort to live a life of love according to My divine commandments, they will soon be able to believe, since the spirit within them will come alive and will teach them from within, so that they will also be convinced that what is revealed to them through the working of the spirit is true.

And since this promise is included in the Scriptures, it should not be implausible to people that I reveal Myself And yet, My Word is not being recognised as the fulfilment of the said promise and is rejected and attacked especially by those who draw upon the Book of Books For they take a negative view of the New Revelations because their spirit has not yet come alive and they are still spiritually unenlightened. Nevertheless, My Word shall not pass away, My promises will come true, and time and again I will reveal Myself to those who desire to hear My voice and who, through love, bring the spirit within them to life, who, through a life of love according to My will, also make heartfelt contact with Me, so that My eternal Father-Spirit can express itself to the spiritual spark And they will have a living faith, everything imparted to them through My spirit will

become their conviction, for they know they only receive truth from Me, that I illuminate their hearts and that they are permeated by My spirit of love which dispels all spiritual darkness And thus I will help you find your way out of the spiritual night, I will help all people to realise My will and will also give you the strength to fulfil it And then you will be able to believe, nothing will frighten you anymore, for with unwavering faith in Me and My power you will entrust yourselves to Me and I will have won you over for time and eternity

Amen

Introspection

***B.D. 8064 from December 16th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

You too, My loyal servants, have to be admonished by Me to improve your souls more eagerly, for as long as you live on earth you all still carry immature substances within yourselves. You all more or less still have to fight against inclinations, longings and all kinds of weaknesses, and you should always remember that you ought to spiritualise these substances during your earthly life. A constant struggle will have to take place, and you should overcome them, you should try to influence the unspiritual substances with much love to let go of you, to

join the desire of the spirit within you, to stop pestering your soul so that it will be able to ascend to the pinnacle with ever greater ease and without being held back. I want to make the path to happiness easier for all of you, but you also have to work on yourselves, you seriously have to examine yourselves as to what weaknesses and faults are still burdening you; you have to question yourselves whether your soul is still constrained by any cravings you have to fight against every impure impulse, suppress each irate motion, you must not send out any ignoble thoughts and deny any human being your love you have to try to put right every injustice you have inflicted on a fellow human being

Your thinking shall always be noble and pure, which excludes every thought of hatred and vengeance You should avoid every unkind word and always remember that you expect love, compassion and forgiveness from Me, thus you should also grant the same to your fellow human being In everything you think or say you should know that I know it too, and you should ask yourselves whether you are behaving correctly in My presence? I know that you are all still weak, that the battle which you should wage against yourselves is indeed the most difficult But My strength is always at your disposal and you only need to send a pleading thought to Me and, truly, I will give you the strength and you will be victorious You will be able to pacify the evil spirits within yourselves. They will leave you progressively more alone, they will become modest and also comply with the

soul's desire to calm down and make use of the strength for their own purification

For they have this possibility to reach maturity themselves within the earthly body and to join the soul, because it will take all fully matured spiritual substances along into the kingdom of the beyond when it has to leave its earthly body. The soul itself still has various instincts within itself from its previous embodiments, which it is supposed to change for the better And it is also pestered by the body of flesh, because that is shaped from unspiritual substances But the human being also has the possibility to exercise a redeeming influence on these evil spirits if he tries to change all negative qualities to the contrary until he has become humble, gentle, peaceful, compassionate and just until he has become love himself, which includes all those virtues, and then the human being will also be able to enter the spiritual kingdom fully matured. And therefore you should seriously examine yourselves as to what virtues you are still missing investigate, whether you have changed your nature completely already check, what you still need and seriously work at improving yourselves

And you most certainly will be successful if only you have the serious intention and appeal to Me to give you strength because you are too weak on your own. Call upon Me in Jesus so that I will strengthen your will, so that you will lose your weakness of will, so that I will forgive you when you have become sinful, and truly, My

help is assured to you, for it is My own will that your souls shall mature, and I Am truly pleased in those who take changing their nature into love seriously For as soon as you are full of love all unspiritual substances within you will also become spiritualised, because they cannot resist the strength of love. But wherever these evil spirits are still active, love is not yet profound enough, in other words, I Am as yet not able to work in all fullness within you and you will have to fight to become pure so that I can take abode in you And then you will also have been redeemingly active within yourselves

Amen

2 Peter 3:10

***B.D. 8066 from December 21st 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night the day when I will reveal Myself to humanity with a voice of thunder which will be heard by everyone and which no human being will be able to avoid For sooner or later the act of transforming the earth will have to take place, sooner or later order must be established once again; the earth must again become a place of education for the souls which should mature fully and reach perfection. And this day has been planned for eternity, My plan is

based on the fact that a transformation like that will occur one day because the human race itself will provide the reason for it which was certainly recognised by My wisdom And thus My power will also implement the plan and you can expect this day with certainty it will bring one period of Salvation to an end and a new one will start, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture Time and again I point this out to you, but since you humans don't believe, since you don't take My Words seriously, it will take you by surprise, for even if My adversary reigns on Earth in the last days, even if he brings people so completely under his control that they lose all faith and in the end are true devils which oppress My Own and cause them utmost distress, they will nevertheless be equally horrified when My Own are lifted up before their eyes and they realise that they cannot be saved anymore, that they will fall prey to an act of destruction themselves, that there is no way out anymore and that the earth will devour them For there is no other way to purify the earth; all living creations will have to be dissolved and the spiritual substances within be placed into new forms a comprehensive cleansing work has to take place so as to re-establish order, which will also guarantee progression for the spiritual beings and which will completely exclude My adversary's activity for a period of time, on account of which he and his followers will be constrained for a long time.

This day of the end is proclaimed to you humans over and over again, yet only a few believe in it and even these few

have no idea how close it is yet I will repeat My admonitions and warnings until the end, until the end I will address everyone and draw your attention to it, and until the end every one of you will still have the opportunity to avoid the horror of this end And therefore don't pity those who leave you, whom I take from this life prematurely don't pity them, for their fate is better than yours who live until the end and don't believe They still have the opportunity to attain light in the beyond, but the former continue to descend ever deeper, for I know that they would also choose the path to the abyss in the kingdom of the beyond, that they would not make use of the blessings of an early death; after all, I know the state of every soul and accordingly also shape its earthly destiny. And even if it is difficult to believe in an end of this earth, people will nevertheless have no excuse for they should only live righteously, then their end will not result in their banishment into hard matter, then they will either belong to My Own, whom I will return to the new earth, or they will still be recalled before and then they will not go astray either But it is better that they prepare themselves for an approaching end, that they take the possibility into account of being suddenly faced by an act of destruction from which there will be no more escape Anyone who reflects on these thoughts just once will certainly also find the path to Me, to the Creator of heaven and earth, Who brought everything forth from Him and therefore can also destroy everything again And I would like to rescue all of you from ruin; consequently I will bring the final work of

destruction on earth home to you time and again And anyone who believes will not have to fear this day either, for he will prepare himself, and even if he is still weak and not perfect, he will nevertheless find a merciful Judge Who will not condemn him but help him attain eternal life

Amen

The Eternal Light descended to Earth

***B.D. 8068 from December 25th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

I gave you what you needed in the darkness of night when I descended to Earth: a light, which should illuminate for you the path back to Me into your Father's house. I sent My Son to earth, a soul of light, which shone brightly and took the path across the earth as a human being, which started its earthly path as the infant Jesus and ended on the cross, so that you humans would be able to attain bliss. A soul of light descended into My adversary's dark domain, and I embodied Myself in this soul of light, because the human being Jesus drew Me, the Eternal Love, to Himself with all His might, because He accepted Me Myself in His heart, which was full of love for Me and

for His fellow human beings. A soul of light was sheltered in the infant Jesus which indeed gave up its light because it had to stay as the **human being** Jesus in the midst of human beings, but He was full of love as well and did not let go of this love but increased it within Himself so that He, with an abundance of strength of love, thus performed miracles and taught in all wisdom on earth. He was a human being, for the mission of Jesus, the man, consisted of showing His fellow human beings the path which leads back to Me, to the Father, and to walk this path ahead of them, to live a life of love Himself, which alone brings people close to Me again, as I Am Love Itself But this happened in lawful order, a human body was animated by a soul yet His soul was a soul of light. Nevertheless, as a human being it was as subjected to the same temptations as every other person. But since Jesus, the soul, was full of love, this love also gave it the strength to resist the temptations It had relinquished the light, that is, at the start of His life on earth Jesus, the human being, was without knowledge like every other person, but the love within Him very quickly illuminated His spirit, the love within Him soon emanated bright light so that Jesus recognised humanity's great adversity as well as its origin, which had been caused by the original sin of the human race Jesus constantly increased in wisdom and strength because love filled Him ever more, because He was in most intimate contact with Me and thus enabled My light of love to permeate Him completely And then He emanated light in turn, He instructed people with wisdom, He performed miracles

by virtue of His power which was based on His great love

The man Jesus spiritualised Himself during His life on earth, because His love achieved that the body willingly submitted itself to the soul's wishes, because body and soul always had the same aim: to help people in their adversity, to take redemptive actions, spiritually and earthly He healed the sick since He also wanted to demonstrate the **strength of love** to people and first expressed this in a perceptible earthly way in order to win them over to Himself, so that they would accept His divine teaching of love and make an effort to follow Him on the path of love. But people were still subject to My adversary's power, who had no intention of setting them free and who weakened their will in every conceivable way And the man Jesus wanted to break this power, He wanted to defeat him with **My** strength for the love in Him was overwhelmingly powerful, and through this love He forced Me increasingly more to express My love, He drew Me, the 'Eternal Love' to Himself, and thus I was in Him and in this most heartfelt unity with Me the man Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation that is, as a human being He endured the greatest suffering and torment because the **Love** in Him **I Myself** gave Him the strength to accomplish this act of Salvation. Thus, He waged battle against My adversary as a human being, and through His death on the cross He achieved victory over him and over death That which previously had been impossible for people, to release themselves from his

control, became possible for them after the act of Salvation The Saviour Who had descended to earth brought help to humanity in this immense adversity, yet this was only possible through 'love', and **I Myself** was this **love** The fact that 'Love' had chosen a human form for Itself was necessary on account of people, for they were meant to recognise Jesus as the One in Whom the Divine had manifested Itself in abundance, because I Myself was unable to be visible to people and therefore had to avail Myself of a human shell And that only a soul of light was able to offer this shell to Me is likewise understandable, because I would have been unable to take abode in an impure soul Besides, the human shell was meant to lead the way for people which I opened up to them in Jesus Consequently, as a human being He had to be of the same kind as every human being, otherwise people would have been unable to follow Him Yet, He Himself, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, will always be at people's side as a Helper while the man Jesus only used the strength of love, but this permeated Him fully and completely, so that therefore 'love' accomplished the act which signified redemption from sin and death for humanity. Time and again I try to reveal this mystery to you humans, yet you will only be able to grasp its full depth when you have changed yourselves into love Then there will also be light in you, then the divine light of love will permeate you again as it was in the beginning and you will be very happy

Amen

Teaching ministry 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise'

***B.D. 8069 from December 28th 1961,
taken from Book No. 85***

You can only correctly administer a teaching ministry if you possess the correct teaching material which corresponds to the truth. And precisely this teaching material should be seriously scrutinised by you if you want to educate your fellow human beings, because only that which came forth from Me as pure truth is a blessing. Yet this scrutiny is usually omitted, people accept unhesitatingly and as a matter of course what they receive as truth and even take care to spread it without having established the origin, without being firmly convinced **themselves** of having received the **truth**. But a teacher's position is a responsible one, for he can bestow great blessings but also poisonously influence people's hearts because only truth benefits the soul, while error is genuine poison. And anyone who wants to teach can clarify for himself whether he represents pure truth, providing he has the serious will to stand up for it and appeals to Me Myself for assistance to enlighten His

thoughts and not to let him go astray. He will certainly find My support and I Myself will guide him into truth. For this is My promise to you and it will come true because My Word is truth. And you must know the truth, for then you will walk with Me, whereas error will time and again result in My adversary's company, who only wants to cause you damage and therefore prevents you from attaining the light of truth. For this reason, every teacher has a great responsibility if he spreads something that does **not** correspond to the truth. And you humans believe that you can acquire truthful knowledge through study you believe, that you can attain **spiritual knowledge** by intellectual means and only pay attention to those people who thus have adopted ample intellectual knowledge, and are also willing to acknowledge it as truth. But I will 'destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent' Do you now understand the meaning of these Words? You will never come into possession of the pure truth if you don't come to Me yourselves and desire the truth from **Me** For **I** have reserved it for **Myself** to guide you into truth, because I alone know who is receptive for it, who has the spiritual maturity in order to recognise the truth as such And the spiritual maturity, in turn, depends on the human being's serious will to live according to **My** will. Contact in spirit and in truth must have been established with Me first, so that My flow of love can pour into the person, and this flow of love is the transfer of My Word, of the truth, in the form of thoughts or the audibly conveyed Word

Then the person will be guaranteed to know the truth, his thinking will be right, and he need not fear to fall prey to error, for the heartfelt bond with Me and the desire for truth will protect him from it But where can such desire be found among the teachers, who believe themselves to know the truth who have not yet understood the spiritual correlations, who do not know which prerequisites need to be fulfilled in order to be deemed worthy by Me to receive the truth? Spiritual knowledge is indifferently adopted through tradition and taught, and people accept it again without thinking it through, and thus enter into spiritual darkness or they cannot find their way out of the darkness they are in For misguided teachings cannot enlighten anyone, instead, they only increase the darkness and cause spiritual hardship to souls, because they need light in order to take the right path which leads to higher spheres. And all this must also make the urgency of My revelations understandable for you humans, for the time left is only short, and if people are to find and take the right path they will need light to illuminate the path for them. Light, however, can only come from above, and everyone administering a teaching position should first make contact with the light of eternity in order to be illuminated by this light himself, and truly, the spiritual hardship would not be as great if the truth were accepted by people And whatever can still be done by Me will certainly happen, for only truth sets people free, only truth guides people back to Me, and only through truth can you humans become blissfully happy

Amen

The earth's last hour

***B.D. 8071 from January 2nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

And the last hour of the world's clock comes constantly closer These Words don't mean much to you humans for you don't believe that you are so close to the end And for your sake I cannot give you compelling evidence of this for your fear would render you incapable of fulfilling your earthly task. And thus you may or may not believe it, and your nature will be in accordance with this unbelief when the hour has come. For My plan has been determined for eternity, and profound love for My living creations made Me decide on this plan in all wisdom and will also determine Me to bring it to fruition because the time is fulfilled. My Nature is forever unchanging, and what I once foresaw as being necessary and successful for the beings which are still separated from Me I will also carry out and not allow people to make Me change My plan, since it was based on humanity's will which I have eternally foreseen as no longer capable of change on this earth. I do not plan and act arbitrarily but immeasurable love and wisdom determine Me in everything that happens. Hence there is no reason why I should refrain from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation, for I can

see every situation clearly and therefore know that nothing will be gained by changing or deferring My plan of Salvation.

You humans must bear in mind that you truly have had enough time at your disposal and yet those of you who do not believe in Me have not changedEven if you had far more time at your disposal you would still not change, hence a postponement of the end would be completely ineffective and pointless and would even put My Own at risk of falling prey to My adversary as well if I do not constrain him as it is intended You really ought to grant Me supreme wisdom and profoundest love, then you will no longer appeal to Me for preventing the end of this earth, then you will expect the coming time with complete trust in My love which shall protect everyone who wants to belong to Me and which will truly also use its might when My Own need help in any adversity. Even if you humans don't want to believe that your time is nearing its end you should at least consider the possibility that you suddenly will be recalled from earth; for you know that you cannot prolong your own life and that you don't know when your last day will come. Just consider that you cannot stop death and think what will happen to your soul, which is immortal, which is your real Self whose fate you decide yourself during your earthly life But you do not even believe in your soul's continuing existence, and as a result of your unbelief you are in serious trouble for it will not stop Me from carrying out what is proclaimed in Word and Scripture For the

time is fulfilled and everyday is still a blessing which you can use if only you are of good will.

However, don't put your hope in false prophets who deny an end, who believe that they can change My mind, for they do not speak in My name but are the instruments of the one who wants to keep you in spiritual darkness and who therefore wants people to believe that they have unlimited time People would rather believe these false prophets and only ever seek fulfilment by enjoying a good life but fail to consider their souls whose existence they doubt or deny. And it will come to pass as it was foretold I Myself will come in the clouds in order to fetch My Own before the work of destruction of the old earth begins Not one stone will remain on the other, for the earth will have to be renewed. A new earth will arise, a paradise-like creation which will accept all immature spiritual beings again which were released at the destruction of the old earth and require new forms once more in order to continue to mature fully. And this new earth will be inhabited by those who had remained true to Me until the end For they will have reached the degree of maturity which allows them to enter the sphere of light and therefore they will also be allowed to inhabit the paradise which will truly be the same state of beatitude for them as if they had entered My spiritual kingdom without their physical shell. Yet they shall serve Me as the root of the new human race

A new period of Salvation can only start with spiritually mature human beings who will also help all still

constrained spirits within their environment to speedily achieve maturity, who have such a heartfelt bond with Me that they will also teach love to their children and children's children and bear witness to their God and Creator's glory, and thus the release from the form can progress quickly because I will dwell amongst them in the living Jesus Because all people who will then inhabit the new earth will also entrust themselves to their divine Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ and in awareness of the original sin also consciously take the path to Him and therefore all resistance will have been broken, for then every person will consciously take the path of return to Me so that I Myself can be present to him since his great love for Me will allow it. Hence this will be the thousand-year kingdom in which the victory over Satan will be evident, for he cannot and will not oppress anyone anymore since all have entirely freed themselves from him and achieved the return to Me, leaving him unable to enter My kingdom until even this blissful time will gradually change again until people once again show an inclination towards matter and thereby release the chains of My adversary who is lord over matter and his influence markedly manifests itself again Yet before this time comes to pass many souls will have entered My kingdom in a completely redeemed state I will have been able to reap a good harvest, and then the battle with My adversary for the souls will start again Yet I will be victorious and time and again wrest souls from him and reduce his follows who represent his power. And time and again he will

contribute towards the fact that the redemption of the fallen spiritual will continue. For I will never surrender what is Mine, even if it takes eternities ... one day it will return to Me and then remain united with Me forever

Amen

The near end demands increased vineyard work

***B.D. 8072 from January 5th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

Every one of you is reminded to consider the gravity of the time No-one among you should take it easy, no-one should believe themselves to have much time left, each one of you who wants to do so shall still work diligently in My vineyard, for everyone's work is needed since it can still result in the salvation of a soul if it is carried out with a loving will to help. I see the many unhappy souls which still linger so far away from Me because they live without faith and only make use of their life on earth in a purely material way And I will guide you to wherever I can still see an opportunity to win them over through My Word, that is, I will guide your thoughts and actions such that they will obtain possession of My gift of grace, of My Word, which flows to you from above. Rest assured that

you can still greatly contribute towards the redemption of erring souls, you just should not let yourselves become discouraged; you must constantly work and I shall truly give you the strength so that you will be able to work according to My will. And you should also take note of the fact that you will be able to discover a greater will to live and increased self-indulgence the closer it gets to the end For people don't believe in an end and thus will uninhibitedly satisfy their wishes and cravings. And it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood: they ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage they will live in an exuberant lust for life and the floodgates will be wide open for sin. For My adversary will have predominance and will certainly make use of it

And this is the time you are approaching, and everyone who fails to remember Me and does not appeal for My protection and help will be at risk. However, anyone who believes in Me will also turn to Me and he will not go astray And anyone who wants to be of service to Me may also experience My special grace yet he shall also pay attention to My instructions which will only ever consist of doing redeeming work. And you can do this constantly by referring the people around you to the coming event, by admonishing and warning them, by conveying My Word to them wherever possible. Every such activity will be blessed even if the success is not immediately obvious So don't get discouraged if you come across all kinds of opposition; don't stop in your willingness to be a helpful co-worker for Me; consider the

great spiritual hardship and carry out redemption work by distributing My Gospel, by spreading My Word, which is greatly effective and can touch those souls which are not yet entirely hardened belong to My adversary. And very soon you will realise the truth of My Word, since you are approaching the end with giant strides For the time is fulfilled and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Granting prayers The right relationship of a child with its Father

***B.D. 8073 from January 6th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

Oh, why don't you recognise your Father's love Who only wants the best for you Let yourselves be stopped on the path which leads into ruin, listen to the coaxing calls of your shepherd and turn around Return to Me and let yourselves be guided by Me, for if you stay away from Me you will be at the mercy of the enemy who ruthlessly pulls you into the abyss, who scatters My flock and with the greatest of ease leads it into his domain if it does not take refuge in Me, where he cannot follow. And you

humans should know that he constantly lies in wait for you, that he will not miss any opportunity to pull you into his trap and that he is very successful because you rely on your own strength when, in fact, you can only be victorious with My support. And I see your fate, I see the danger you are in and even if I want to help you you don't accept My help because you turn away from Me in view of the fact that your will is not directed towards Me as yet. Your thinking cannot forcibly be changed, a voluntary transformation towards Me has to take place, only then will I be able to take you by your hand, only then will you be able to receive My evident help. And in order to achieve this voluntary focus on Me I have to let adversity come upon you, and you will find it difficult again to believe in a God of **love**, but the adversity intends to encourage you to take the path to Me and to appeal to Me for help

All I want to achieve is for you to find the path to Me, that you listen to your shepherd's coaxing call, that you take refuge in Him when you are in difficulty And you will truly find help; however, your call to Me must come from your heart You are often surprised at the fact that your prayers are not answered, yet you do not give account to yourselves as to what **kind** of prayer you send to Me If I don't feel that your heartfelt prayer was sent to Me in spirit and in truth I do not hear you, for such prayers rise up to Me every day a thousand fold, but they are soullessly recited, they are formal prayers which I cannot grant because they don't yet testify to the bond, to the

relationship of an appealing child to its Father, Who then will certainly help with anything for nothing is impossible for Me If, however, a prayer lacks depth of feeling it will not reach My ear and then it will not be granted either not due to insufficient love on My part but due to insufficient lack of childlike trust in Me, which is the assured guarantee that every request will be granted If only you were able to believe in My inconceivable love for you which only ever wants to give itself away, which does not want to let you suffer. Yet your conduct forces Me to use means which make you question My love And yet, I only want to help you And blessed is he who lays claim to these final means of help, who still finds the path to Me and calls upon Me in his distress For he will truly receive My help and may visibly experience Me, and he will believe in Me and not go astray

Amen

Are you living in truth?

***B.D. 8074 from January 7th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

The will to attain truth also guarantees its receipt however, such genuine will is rarely to be found People unreservedly accept whatever is presented to them as

truth and accordingly adjust their outlook, i.e. depending on the information conveyed to them they either live within light or within darkness For only light can grant pure truth whereas error will always darken the spirit. This concerns spiritual knowledge and not earthly information which can be substantiated by evidence but which has no influence on the inner life of a human being who was given his earthly existence for the purpose of attaining full maturity of soul. Aspire only to pure truth and you will receive it with absolute certainty Yet what you are presently offered as truth who gives you the guarantee that it can lay claim to be the truth? Time and again you should ask yourselves this question. You should know that many schools of thought advocate their spiritual knowledge as truth, that all teach something different but that there can only be one truth

Thus you should not 'unreservedly' believe either one or the other but always turn to the highest Authority to the Eternal Truth Himself you should turn to the One Who is in charge of everything, Who has created everything, Who is supremely perfect, Who knows all and Who is Love Himself Who therefore also wants to give light to you, His living creations, because He loves you Who truly did not create the beings in spiritual darkness but did not prevent them from striving towards the darkness of their own accord by following the prince of darkness Lucifer into his realm. But He Who gave you life does not want you to remain in darkness; He wants to give you light which you can accept from His

hand at all times, He is always willing to illuminate your thinking and provide you with clear insight regarding all questions you might have regarding the reason and purpose of your existence And if you are taught by the 'Eternal Truth' Itself It cannot impart anything but the purest truth to you, and then you will also be able to believe with conviction, you will know that you live in truth. You can be absolutely certain that the truth will be granted to you providing you earnestly desire it This is the first requirement, for if a person acknowledges God as the Eternal Truth he will also approach Him directly and appeal to Him for providing him with the truth Thus he consciously opens himself to the ray of light he establishes the bond which is the purpose and goal of earthly life which once was voluntarily interrupted and thus resulted in the being's fall into the abyss, into darkness

The fact that the human being consciously opens himself to be illuminated by God's love also means that his lightless state changes into a state of light and then the human being will receive the kind of knowledge which hitherto had been concealed from him You humans can be assured that this process is possible and does happen you may also believe that everyone is able to experience it but not everyone can meet the necessary requirements which, however, only limits the direct receipt of truth and not the indirect supply of pure truth For truly, everyone who desires the truth will receive it Yet everyone can also shape himself such

that he can receive the pure truth directly by merely living a life of unselfish love whereby he awakens the spirit within himself which, being part of God, lies dormant in every person and also knows everything and thus can teach a person from within. Take the path to the higher Authority; don't be satisfied with what people offer you even if they likewise believe it to represent the 'truth' There would not be so much darkness on earth if the truth had established itself amongst people. But it is obvious that dense darkness prevails on earth would be in a state of harmony and peace, when in fact the opposite is the case

Amen

Every being fell and ascends voluntarily

***B.D. 8075 from January 8th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

I certainly knew the direction of your will when I created you, I knew that you would make the wrong decision of your own free will Yet this did not prevent Me from completing My plan of Creation because I also foresaw the final goal which will result in unlimited bliss for the created beings once again. Besides, those beings really

fell entirely of their own free choice Since every being enjoyed an immense abundance of light it also knew what it was doing when it distanced itself from Me thus it was fully responsible and cannot blame any other being not even Lucifer, its maker. For I would never have allowed a being's will to be determined it was able to freely want and act by itself and so, accordingly, was its guilt which kept it chained to the abyss. Yet on the other hand, each one of these fallen beings had the opportunity to shape itself into a godlike being again. For the process that took place from the moment it fell into the abyss was a plan of Salvation based on love and wisdom which made this retransformation into perfection possible. The beings were by no means lost to My adversary forever, although they had followed him voluntarily Yet I, too, was entitled to these beings because they had emerged from My strength of love And I will not allow anyone to deny Me this right. Nevertheless, neither I nor My adversary will ever **force** the being to make a decision for Me or for him, instead, it is left up to its free will to choose its lord. I know that the final decision will sooner or later be in My favour but the being itself determines the time it takes for this final decision. But the goal motivated Me not to prevent the beings' fall which I certainly could have done but, in My wisdom, recognised as wrong in view of the goal, which only an act of complete freedom of will can achieve. The fact that I knew every individual being's decision in advance did not influence the act of creation insofar as I might have created the beings differently

according to their direction of willSupreme perfection adorned all My living creations given that nothing flawed, imperfect, could have emerged from Me. And their **free will** especially demonstrated their divinity, even if it was aimed in the wrong direction and thus the being changed within itself into the opposite But retransformation is such an immense task for the being, something so enormous, that the goal motivated Me to nurture it with greatest love, wisdom and might.

Reshaping the fallen beings into all kinds of creations was an act which gave Me much happiness, something which you humans cannot imagine It was My strength, which once inexorably poured out of the Primary Source, which now took on forms according to My will And since every created spiritual being was My once-emanated strength which did **not** fulfil its **actual** purpose, it was now diverted into those forms, giving them life and performing tasks because all strength coming forth from Me must become active according to My will However, the once fallen spirits are no longer self-aware, instead, disintegrated into innumerable tiny particles, they carry out a designated task in the law of compulsion They must yield to My will in order to attain the state in which self-awareness and free will can be returned to them This process of development of the once fallen spirits is My plan of Salvation, which was designed with profound love and unsurpassed wisdom and which, with certainty, will return all once fallen beings to Me in **supreme** perfection which can only be

achieved by the **free will** of the being **itself** and not by virtue of My **power**. But the fact that everything has to take place according to My law of eternal order may also prolong the process of return indefinitely, for I cannot intervene **against** the being's will when it has to pass its final test as a human I must let love **and** justice prevail and cannot bestow bliss upon a being which is still burdened by the guilt of the original sin For this reason I must demand the acknowledgement of Jesus and His act of Salvation on earth, and the person must take his original sin to Him under the cross and appeal to Him for forgiveness Then he will have passed the final test of will, he will have acknowledged **Me** Myself again in Jesus, in Whom I became a visible God for him and can now provide him with supreme bliss again in My kingdom, in which he will stay united with Me for all eternity

Amen

God's spirit does not contradict itself

***B.D. 8077 from January 11th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

You can safely advocate My Word as the pure truth and I will guide your thoughts such that you will always

recognise where My adversary pushes forward, intending to confuse people's thinking. After all, I gave you the pure truth so that people shall gain access to it. And anyone who can receive this truth from Me directly will also be qualified to work as a teacher and will always be able to refute every objection posed to him by his fellow human beings. It is My will that the truth shall penetrate, that there shall be light, that the darkness shall be dispelled, that is, that people will learn to think correctly. However, since this requires people's free will it is not easy to counteract error. It is the human being's own responsibility as to whether he lives in truth or in error, since from My side he will truly be given light which he only needs to accept if he seriously wants to achieve maturity of soul And thus you shall receive the assertion that you need never fear that My spirit will contradict itself. Whether or not it is **My spirit** which expresses itself can easily be established by anyone who sincerely wants the truth For he will also receive the ability to differentiate from Me and he will feel himself addressed by Me. Nevertheless, he must accept My Word with his heart and not only with his intellect. A biased person attempting an examination is no longer able to form a correct opinion for his intellect will prevail and drown out the emotions of his heart I, however, Am only able to speak to a person through his heart. Therefore, open your hearts if you want Me to speak to you, be it directly or through My servants' impartation **Want** to be addressed by Me and, truly, your thinking will be enlightened, you will understand what was previously

incomprehensible to you, you will also be able to make clear judgments, and you will be happy to hear your Father's voice Who wants to speak to all His children who merely desire to hear Him

Amen

Forerunner ... Visible appearance ... The time is fulfilled ...

***B.D. 8081 from January 17th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

People on earth will not change anymore, there is no further spiritual progress, only individual people will still find Me since they are determined to fulfil the purpose of their earthly life. Whatever can still be done on My part in order to increase the number of the latter will truly be done, and My love will also find ways and means to touch the hearts of a few so that they will open themselves without inner resistance and accept My Word Yet they are not many and thus it can be said: The time is fulfilled For humanity's low spiritual level determines the end itself, and this truly has descended to a point where a transformation of humanity is out of the question My adversary reigns over the spiritual

essence which takes the last path across earth as a human being and in an entirely negative sense influences those who are enslaved by him and comply with his will. Hence they have made their final decision of will already and have chosen the kingdom of darkness again they will return to matter again, which enslaved them on earth and from which they can no longer detach themselves. And matter will receive the soul once more

However, until the end I will still offer people the opportunity to turn towards their God and Creator, for the steadfastness of My Own might yet change their mind and let them ask questions which I Myself would certainly answer, because I want to spare these individual souls a renewed banishment, a repeated process through the creations of the new earth. And My spirit will so evidently be with My Own that even the disbelievers would begin to wonder I will reveal Myself to them through the visible help that I will grant to My Own and the disbelievers would be **able** to believe if they wanted to release themselves from My adversary who keeps them enchained For I will seize even the faintest thought they might have about Me and never let go of them again because I will let Myself be found even in the last hour wherever there is the will to experience Me My Own, however, will recognize how the adversary keeps their fellow human beings enchained My Own will be subject to his onslaughts as well, yet My strength will clearly be at their disposal, for I Myself will help them in the battle and they will emerge victoriously For truly,

My strength is stronger than his, and he will flee from the light you shine on him because he recognises Me Myself therein.

And in order for My Own to remain strong they will receive active help; I Myself will be with them in the Word, I will send them bearers of light which will radiate so brightly that they will dispel all shadows and also repel the enemies intending to oppress My Own I will delight people with My presence and fortify them in their resistance against the enemy And individual people will be able to behold Me and draw tremendous strength from this and also transmit this strength to their brothers And then you will hear of the one who shall announce My arrival, who will appear again as the voice in the wilderness and whose light will shine for all of you, and you will recognise him as My forerunner at the time of the end I won't abandon you, who want to be and remain My Own, in your physical and spiritual hardship, you are truly not alone and forsaken even if it worldly seems like that to you I Myself Am with you and you will also sense My presence and have unwavering faith in Me and My arrival on the day of Judgment And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the days so that they will persevere until the end For there will be no spiritual change on **this** earth anymore; yet a spiritual turning point will have to come, the earth will have to be of service again for the spirits' higher development And the spirits having failed their last test of will must be bound again

Amen

God is love

***B.D. 8082 from January 19th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

Everything arose from God's strength of love He Himself is the primary source of strength, His fundamental element is love, thus He **is** love Himself And yet He is a **Being** Which works and creates with wise judgment He is a Being Which puts Its thoughts into effect, Which constantly brings forth new creations that radiate His strength of love into infinity. This, however, always serves its purpose, it is not arbitrarily effective but its result is determined by God's wisdom and might

God is love You humans will not understand this statement as long as you are unable to comprehend the **nature** of love, which necessitates shaping yourselves into love. For you will always look at love as a characteristic which you confer to the highest and most perfect being. But that this Being is **love Itself** will remain incomprehensible to you as long as you live on earth as a human being.

And you all emerged from this love, you are emanated strength, you yourselves are love in your fundamental nature but likewise you are beings with the ability of

thought and **will** the evidence of an 'entity' Hence, nothing arose and will continue to arise haphazardly Everything is very wisely considered; all things are the thoughts of a supremely perfect Being Which you humans call 'God' And this Being reproduced Itself It brought forth the same beings from within Itself, It emanated Its strength of love and gave it forms It created Everything created by God is and remains love in its fundamental substance. It is and remains strength which shall become effective in accordance with divine will If, however, it is prevented from being effective then divine order will be changed The principle of love will be turned into the opposite. The Being Which is love, wisdom and might Itself thus 'God' will be resisted, which the beings He had brought to life could indeed accomplish because He had also endowed them with free will as His images But in that case the being will leave its lawful order it will turn itself into the opposite it will certainly carry on existing, but it will no longer allow the strength of love to become effective and that will signify solidification, it will signify a standstill, it will signify the death of what once radiated as 'life' from God

The human being's fundamental substance is love, yet on the whole he is still in opposition to the One Who had emanated him as a being And therefore he does not recognise **what love is** For this reason the **nature** of God, **Who is love Himself**, is also incomprehensible to him. For love is simultaneously **light**, Which, however,

provides little enlightenment for the human being while his love is still feeble. Hence he is also unable to recognise God's nature, he can only believe the information he receives regarding it, but as soon as such reports accord to the truth they will also enlighten him, for then he will endeavour to change his nature into love, and he will also turn to the Being Which is supremely perfect and begin to recognise It as the 'Eternal Love'

But he will never be able to fathom God's nature, for He is the eternal **centre** of strength, whereas all created beings are emanated but very tiny **sparks** of strength which would never be able to behold the primal fire without ceasing to exist A person would be able to perceive the love, wisdom and might of a perceptible God on earth already if he is of good will and opens his heart for the illumination of love again by the Being he originated from For this supremely perfect Being reveals Itself to His living creations

And the greatest evidence of love of the One, Who is love Himself, is that He reveals Himself, that He provides His created beings with information about Himself as far as they are able to grasp it and that He thereby wants to re-ignite their love to make it effective again in line with the fundamental element so that His living creations will re-enter the eternal order in order to create and work as it was in the beginning

Amen

Predetermined intervals of time as periods of Salvation

***B.D. 8085 from January 22nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

To Me a thousand years are like a day to Me it is truly irrelevant when you return to Me, how long you remain distant from Me, for I know that you will return to Me one day for sure and then be united with Me forever But you yourselves will suffer immeasurably during this time of separation, for only the union with Me provides beatitude And I love you and therefore would like to shorten your time of wretchedness for your own sakes I don't want you to suffer; nevertheless, in My wisdom I recognise the blessing which suffering holds for you, because it can encourage you to hasten your return to Me, because it can change your attitude and your will. Yet I shall do everything within My power to shorten the duration of your resistance without, however, affecting your free will. For your will itself determines the duration of your distance from Me, and I shall not compel it Therefore, although time is irrelevant to Me, the intervals of time in My plan of Salvation which were designated for the development of the souls are nevertheless determined that is, the timing of My plan of Salvation

is fixed and will be upheld according to My love and wisdom

Periods of Salvation have been planned which are limited, thus time and again new opportunities of development present themselves in wise anticipation of the fact that the ever **new resistance** on part of the fallen spiritual world in some respect will also necessitate a **new Judgment** or, that the lawful order, which the opposing spirits totally disregard thereby preventing all higher development, will need to be restored again from time to time These fixed intervals of time are thus 'periods of Salvation', which irrevocably will be observed by Me and therefore signify the end of an old and the beginning of a new developmental period, the time of which cannot be ascertained by you humans but which nevertheless can be irrefutably expected by people in times when spiritual progress is no longer discernible.

But it is also part of My eternal plan of Salvation that such knowledge is and will remain unverifiable for people For the beginning and end of the various 'periods' are so far apart that people lack all knowledge and only the spiritually awakened accept such information as credible To Me a thousand years are like a day But you humans experience this time as being immeasurably long, and you could shorten it for yourselves if only you would seriously strive for your deliverance from the form, which you are indeed able to achieve in your earthly life as a human being For all

means of help are truly at your disposal, only your will cannot be forced to change your nature into love Yet this change into love **must** be carried out, and you only need a very short time to achieve it If a developmental period comes to an end without you having reached your goal, then your fate can be an infinite extension of your state of being distant from God, which is indeed extremely agonising for you but only motivates Me to create ever new possibilities for you for the still God-opposing souls in order to further your development For I know that I will achieve My goal one day, and the concept of time does not exist for Me everything is the present for Me even the past and the future

You won't be able to understand this as long as your thinking is still limited. But one day you will understand it and will even find it incomprehensible yourselves that you had resisted Me for so long For the unification will irrevocably take place one day, and that also means immeasurable beatitude, in which all past suffering will fade away, in which you will only recognise My love with praise and gratitude which pursued you even into the deepest abyss and did not rest until it had reached its goal

Amen

Knowledge of the eternal

plan of Salvation

***B.D. 8088 from January 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

You are instructed by Me in everything you need to know in order to benefit your soul's salvation And this includes the fact that those of you who shall teach, who shall proclaim My Gospel, whom I send into the world as My endtime disciples will also be initiated into My eternal plan of Salvation. For you should know all correlations so that you can confidently pass on the knowledge you receive from Me. This is why the spirit imparts extensive knowledge to you, in other words: I instruct you Myself so that you will know the truth. I have always mentioned the fact that the end is imminent and explained to you the fact that and the reason why a period of salvation will end and a new one will start again I have outlined to you My plan of Salvation and also given you the reason for your human existence I have given you the explanation about your origin and your goal and also provided you with the correct image of Me Myself, of My nature, in order to encourage you to seek contact with Me directly and to strive towards your perfection I also clarified the fact that your fundamental nature was different than it is now but that you should attain the original state again which is the purpose and goal of your life on earth Hence, it is My constant endeavour to inform all of you about My plan

of Salvation, yet only a few are **able** and **willing** to accept the information. However, those who are serious about their perfection shall be truthfully instructed and this is only possible through the 'working of the spirit' so that your indwelling spiritual spark will make contact with the eternal Father-Spirit so that the human being can be taught from within about everything he needs to know in order to become blissfully happy again, as he was in the beginning. But this conveyance of knowledge cannot be forced upon a human being, a person's free will must decide what he wants to accept or reject, for only on condition of free will is it possible to attain perfection on earth. My servants on earth can therefore only provide their fellow human beings with this knowledge, My pure Gospel, they can only ever make sure that people will receive the information about their eternal God and Creator's unusual working, Who wants to bestow upon humanity the knowledge which will help them attain beatitude This is what the vineyard labour consists of for which people place themselves at My disposal because they want to be of service to Me as faithful servants during the last days Distributing the Gospel is so important during the last time before the end that I will bless every person who makes himself available to Me for this, because people should know what will happen to them, they should be made aware of the fact that a period of salvation will come to an end and that they should do their utmost in order to fulfil their task on earth. Nevertheless, only those who desire the truth will accept it, for they are able to recognise the truth when it

is brought to them. People's free will decides their future fate, so if people are truthfully informed it will be possible for their will to make the right decision, for the truth is strength after all, it comes forth from Me and cannot be ineffective But it does not compel their acceptance; instead, it will merely impress upon a person if he is of good will And I want to lead you to him and, time and again, open doors for you through which you can enter and proclaim My Gospel Time is running out and people urgently require the truth a light in which they can recognise the path which leads to higher spheres. Therefore they shall receive such light from above because darkness prevails on earth and the light from above must penetrate if the darkness is to be dispelled and enable people to still step into the light of day before the end. This is why I still take such obvious care of people and, if they don't openly oppose Me, they will so soon feel the soothing effect of the light of truth and desire it, in which case they need not fear a near end either, for they will take the path of ascent into the light that is, the truth will lead them back to Me, from Whom they once originated

Amen

Battle of faith
Adversity Rapture

B.D. 8090 from January 29th 1962, taken from Book No. 85

And My adversary's followers will persecute you because they will proceed against everyone who believes in Me and the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ I inform you of this beforehand so that you will not become scared and waver in your faith. For they will be unable to harm you because I Am with you as your refuge and protection and know how to help everyone as long as he turns to Me as soon as he suffers earthly or spiritual adversity It has to happen this way because the end is near, because a separation of the spirits still has to take place, because My Own will have to profess Me before the world when this confession is demanded of them. Hence you will have nothing to fear, you, who count yourselves among My Own, who have living faith in My love and might and are so closely united with Me that you take no step without Me who always feel Me with you and are therefore at peace in My presence, not even fearing your enemies, who will certainly feel severely harassed but whose faith cannot be shaken. I Am informing you of this already Not much time is ahead of you until it will happen, nevertheless, I will keep the day and hour secret from you because it would not benefit your soul if you knew it. But neither will I stop proclaiming the end to you and drawing your attention to everything that will still take place before the end. For thereby you shall recognise which hour has struck on the world's clock, and you shall calmly

expect the end. At present you can still do your vineyard work, you can still spread My Gospel throughout the world You still have a certain amount of freedom which you should and are able to use Yet the time will pass by quickly, and then you will no longer be able to openly work for Me and My kingdom. Then you will no longer be allowed to be spiritually active, you will be forced to withdraw and only able to work secretly, but I will constantly provide you with strength, for you will continue to hear My Word and through you it will also reach your fellow human beings, because I protect My servants and show them the ways they have to go in order to let Me Myself speak to their fellow human beings.

And then you should only ever rely on Me, don't take any path without Me, you should always and forever commend yourselves to My protection and confidently await My help if you require it. For I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own The battle against you, against the believers, will only last for a short time because it will be waged with all brutality and therefore I will put an end to it Myself when the time is right. And during this time the spirits will conclusively separate, for then every person will acknowledge his lord, the lord to whom he feels he belongs. Regardless of the objections you humans might time after time raise against these indications they will turn into reality and you will all have to make the decision: for Me or for him, who once again will plunge you into the abyss Yet whatever can still be done for your deliverance will be done, and I will

leave no stone unturned in order to release anyone from his control who accepts My help Yet the person's free will is decisive, and I do not compel it But I demand great strength of faith from My Own so that they will endure until the end Nevertheless, their will to belong to My Own will also give them remarkable strength, and the greater their adversity is the more firmly they will join Me and the stronger will be their faith, which I certainly shall not disappoint. And once the time comes when you can no longer work openly for Me and My kingdom then the last phase on this earth will have started, for then everything will quickly happen one after the other, the battle of faith will begin openly, the final decision will be demanded of people, and the adversary's followers will outshine each other with their undignified onslaughts against the believers Then you, who belong to Me, can also daily expect My coming, for I will rescue you from your adversity of body and soul, I will lead you away from this earth, and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed, because then the time will have been fulfilled

Amen

Human manifestation in Jesus

B.D. 8091 from January 30th 1962, taken from Book No. 85

I will truly convey to you everything that contributes towards your spiritual enlightenment, because you humans need light and those of you who want to serve Me shall pave the way for your fellow human beings as bearers of light by illuminating the path which leads to Me and eternal life. And I know where people require clarification; I know where their thoughts are still misguided and thus I also know that they require light, because every wrong thought merely causes confusion, spiritual darkness. Time and again I will let a light illuminate the darkness and thereby show you the right path you should take during your life on earth. And since you must take the path to the cross on earth since you must recognise and acknowledge Jesus as Son of God and Redeemer if you want to enter the kingdom of light, you must also be truthfully instructed about My human manifestation in Jesus, otherwise you will be unable to acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus And precisely this human manifestation problem is difficult for you to solve, for you cannot envisage that I the greatest and most perfect Spirit in eternity manifested Myself in a human being. You cannot envisage that it was impossible for Me to be personified in any other way than in Jesus, Whose external cover sheltered the divine Creator within Who was certainly human in His outer form, yet entirely permeated by My divine spirit of love His whole nature

was and remained as 'God' in order to become visible for you, My living creations. You must never visualise the 'Eternal Deity' as a personified Being, Which would therefore be limited I permeate the whole of infinity, for this infinity is infused with My strength which takes unlimited effect I Myself Am the primary centre of this emanation of strength and therefore not imaginable as a limited Being Nevertheless, I was able to totally permeate a form, to so illuminate it that it was nothing else but My fundamental substance, that it was the same as I Myself, merely in a conceivable shape for you humans And this external form was Jesus, the human being, Who became My shell because My living creations wanted to behold something that was spatially-defined and because the act of Salvation was also intended to take place visibly for you and this required a humanly observable process that was meant to liberate people from sin and death if they believed in it if they believed in My human manifestation in Jesus, in the act of love and compassion which was accomplished for the sake of the sinful human race by a human being Who sheltered Me in all fullness within Himself. Other than in Jesus I Am inconceivable to you. In Jesus, God the greatest spirit of infinity became a human being, and Jesus Himself was God, for even His human external frame spiritualised itself and was totally permeated by My spirit of love Jesus was only human until He had spiritualised Himself through His life of love However, the external form had to endure all suffering and pain and finally the most bitter death on the cross because

Jesus wanted to absolve His fellow human beings from the immense guilt of sin, and the act of Salvation was only accomplished with the crucifixion, which **I Myself** the Eternal Love therefore accomplished in **Jesus** and consequently **I Myself** must be acknowledged in Jesus. All of you, as My once emanated beings, are love in your fundamental substance as was Jesus, Who remained with Me when you voluntarily detached yourselves from Me He, too, was emanated by Me, hence My Son And I sent this Son of Mine to earth in order to redeem you, in order to open the path of return again. Even as a human being His great love upheld the connection with Me, He only ever desired My love and I did not deny it to Him Thus I was able to permeate Him entirely, I was able to illuminate Him and take complete possession of Him. And since His external shape was human, **I** therefore became 'human' and **Jesus** became 'God'. No separation existed between us anymore, He had totally merged with Me, He was as one with Me. So now My living creations can behold Me Myself face to face in Jesus when they enter the kingdom of light in a 'redeemed' state, where they will be eternally happy.

Amen

Ultimate goal is union with God

B.D. 8093 from February 2nd 1962, taken from Book No. 85

The perfection of all things is their unity with Me for everything in existence, everything that is visible to you humans, from hard matter up to the human being, is My once-emanated strength which were shaped into beings according to My will but which distanced themselves from the primary source of strength, thereby becoming incapable of any kind of activity which necessitated strength, and which therefore were reshaped by Me into creations of the most varied kinds And all these creations also sheltered spiritual substance which had fallen away from Me and gradually helped it towards perfection Even matter itself takes this process of higher development thus everything strives towards perfection. All beings' perfection guarantees their unification with Me, their eternal God and Creator The strength, having flowed forth from Me, returns to the primary source of strength again, every being unites with Me and finds supreme bliss in this unification Anyone who knows about this process which extends over eternities, anyone who is initiated in My eternal plan of Salvation, is indeed already close to perfection, because this information already proves that he is illuminated by My light of love which was once voluntarily rejected by the being. In the state of imperfection, in the state of distance from Me, the self-aware being the human being is still unable to perceive this light of

realisation, for only My illumination will give him this light, and this illumination can only be conveyed to a person who voluntarily opens his heart, thus, who desires light from Me. And opening the heart presupposes the will to approach Me again, thus the human being is already on the path of return to Me, from Whom he once separated of his own free will. Then there will be a conscious striving for perfection, for the person will make an effort to live according to My will, he will subordinate himself to My will and that means that his nature will adapt itself increasingly more to My fundamental nature, that it will change into love again, because it will constantly open itself to My ray of love and will **want** to receive it All resistance in the being will have been broken and nothing will stand in the way of unity with Me it will be moving towards perfection. And in this state it must also gain realisation the human being will be initiated into My eternal plan of Salvation, he will once again penetrate the most profound knowledge which the being possessed in the beginning, and it will be able to delight other people with this knowledge if they are willing to accept it.

And thus you humans can understand that a light which grants you knowledge about your beginning and your whole process of higher development after the apostasy from Me can only be kindled in you by Me Myself, for only I know all secrets and only I can reveal most profound wisdom to you I Myself Am the light Which illuminates you when you are being initiated into the truth, and I truly

know to what degree My ray of love, that intends to lead you to perfection, can strike you. Yet you can rejoice and cheer that the knowledge at your disposal was directly conveyed to you by My love you can be glad that you received spiritual wealth imparted to you by Me Myself through My dormant indwelling spirit My infinite love even pursued you when you were still vastly distant from Me without self-awareness, disintegrated and struggling through endless pain to come higher

However, once you reached the stage of self-awareness again, you were seized by My love and it took possession of you You were given a tiny spark of love to accompany you, which was able to enter into contact with Me providing it was your will which, as part of Me, was able to take effect in you as soon as you allowed for it This spark love is not effective against your will, but the fact that it is in you in the state of a human being also provides you with the guarantee that you can completely unite yourselves with Me again And this part of Me in you bestows bright light upon you, It instructs you in all truthfulness as soon as you merely allow It to take effect. Then you may delve ever deeper into the truth, brightest realisation will be granted to you once more and you can emanate the light again which enlightens you from within. For you consciously established the relationship with Me, otherwise I would be unable to take effect in you, because I do not enforce My influence upon a person but expect his complete devotion until I reveal Myself to him However, in that case the spiritual communion will have taken place I distribute food and drink as

nourishment for your soul I give you the bread of heaven, the water of life I will speak to you and My Word will come alive in you the soul will perfect itself and be as one with Me for time and eternity

Amen

The work of changing into love and faith

***B.D. 8096 from February 7th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

I want to introduce you to My kingdom of light and glory because I love you and want to be and remain united with you for all eternity. Yet this union can only happen with beings which have adapted themselves to My fundamental nature, which have shaped themselves again as they were in the beginning when they came forth from Me in all perfection, which also meant, that they were pure light and love. Thus they must turn into light and love again, for they voluntarily reversed their previously perfect state into the opposite. Nevertheless, this reshaping into love, the transformation into perfection, is a work of My living creations' free will, consequently, it can take an infinitely long time until it has been accomplished But since My boundless love

always accompanies the being and provides it with all opportunities it will certainly reach the goal one day Sooner or later the work of transformation will be accomplished and the being will be admitted into My kingdom of light and glory where eternal beatitude will be its fate. You humans who live on earth in order to finalise this very work of transformation into love should **believe** that I love you, then you will want to come closer to Me and desire My illumination of love You should know that you are the recipients of My fiery flow of love, that it only depends on your will as to whether you feel its effectiveness And you should know that I will not rest until you, too, immerse yourselves in the ocean of My love and unite with Me forever You should **believe** this, for you may only experience the proof when you have achieved your goal.

Thus **faith** shall impel you in earthly life to conduct yourselves according to My will to first endeavour to live a life of love as you are taught by My commandments so that through fulfilling My commandments you will come to realise that what you **believe** is the **truth** For you can gain the conviction yourselves by living a life of selfless neighbourly love, which will truly make knowledge accessible to you that will make you happy. You can certainly be informed of the glories in My kingdom to make you strive towards them however, you will only attain the right kind of faith when you live up to My commandments of love. Then you will feel My love in yourselves and be able to recognise Me Myself as a God

of love. I long for the love of My living creations and want that they, like children, long for the Father, in order to be able to seize them and make them blissfully happy with My love. If you realised the rich blessings every work of selfless love results in, you would truly change and shape yourselves into love within a short time, then you would have fulfilled your purpose of earthly life Yet all this has to be done by your free will For this reason My love constantly endeavours to motivate you into loving activity through My Word, to spur you into living up to love by sending you My end-time disciples to proclaim the Gospel of love to you For nothing else can take the place of love Every person must of his own free will kindle love in himself and fan it into a bright flame. And this love will unite with **Me**, the Eternal Love, for love cannot help itself but strive towards Me. And as soon as I can illuminate the person again as it was in the beginning, the being will also have changed itself into its original state again, it will have become love again and thus united with Me for all eternity

Amen

**God reveals Himself in
times of spiritual
hardship**

B.D. 8098 from February 9th 1962, taken from Book No. 85

Every thought you send to Me in spirit and in truth is received by Me, and I really seek to answer your questions truthfully. But you, too, must try to accept this answer without prejudice You should feel like empty vessels which I want to fill with the correct contents that can only be beneficial for all of you And you should know that My love for you is limitless, that It will therefore use every means to help you, who are so close to perfection, to achieve this final goal, for which there is not much time left. You should also know that My adversary has immense power during the period before the end, which is granted to him by people who do not seriously strive for their final perfection themselves and that he will also succeed in achieving many people's downfall again, whose earthly progress will then have been in vain. Since I know everything, even the fact that many still undecided souls are too weak to resist his shameful actions and since My love is infinite and I truly want to liberate all people from his hands yet cannot contravene the law of eternal order, I will act within the framework of eternal order by helping all those who will merely raise their thoughts to Me, whose will is not against Me, even if they have not yet openly decided for Me

But I want to help them make the right decision. Thus I have to give them light and strength so that they can

learn to recognise Me one day and then also muster the strength to resist My adversary and to strive towards Me. I Am by no means a God Who could not be reached by you I Am love, and love is never distant from Its living creations, It always and forever pursues them, even if they are still extremely remote from Me. First you have to learn to recognise this God Who, as Father, takes a personal interest in the fate of every individual human being and for Whom you therefore should never search for in the distance. One heartfelt thought from My child calls Me to him, and I will be and remain near to him, for the child's love will not allow a separation again And I will reveal Myself to him And this is My great help, which I bestow on humanity in the last days who suffer utmost spiritual hardship I will speak to people Myself, and all people who merely open their hearts to hear Me speak from above may hear My Words

I will impart light and strength to them through My Word, which they need for their perfection. And thus I Am at work Myself your eternal God and Father to lessen My adversary's activity, to offer people a rescue anchor which enables them to escape the danger of yielding to his activity. I speak to people Myself, and use for this a willing instrument which serves me knowingly and allows My direct action on and within him because I do not impose My will on humanity but it should freely decide whether to accept My Word or not But I Myself speak to all people because I Am motivated by My infinite love which will never end and which is always willing to

help. And you humans should believe that the spiritual hardship is vast, because you are approaching the end. You should also know that the end is the result of My love For I know what needs to be done, I know when the time has come that I have to restore lawful order again so as to continue with the work of return for the fallen spirits.

But I also know where and how help can still be given, and I truly use every opportunity to open people's eyes while they are still on earth in order to reveal Myself to them My sheep recognise the voice of their shepherd and they follow it. However, My voice will sound in the universe too, for My Word is also heard in infinity, it speaks to all self-aware spirits and permeates them with light and strength Thus you will not be able to say that you cannot or may not hear Me For then My love or My might would be limited And even if I Am and remain unattainable for My living creations I Am nevertheless intimately united with them through love, and so close that every living creation can hear Me if he loves Me too and thus has established the unity again, as it was in the beginning For in the beginning all beings could hear My Word, and this was their beatitude, and one day it will be their beatitude again when the light of My love permeates the beings once more as before

Amen

Taking refuge in Jesus

The adversary's activity

***B.D. 8103 from February 16th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

My adversary seeks to extinguish the light which shines brightly down to Earth And all of you will still experience his activity, for he does not shy away from anything if he believes he can reach his goal with it. And the light shines brightly already and places those people who accept it and allow it to shine into their hearts into a state of realisation. The light, however, exposes My adversary, and people try to detach themselves from him, for they see the cross of Christ light up and turn to the divine Redeemer for help to release them from the enemy of their souls For this reason he leaves no stone unturned to extinguish the light from Me Yet he will have little success, for those who belong to Me are also capable of offering him resistance And they also receive the strength from Me to take their path as bearers of light, they protect the light themselves, because they are faithfully devoted to Me and thus the adversary has no power over them. It is the time of the end where My adversary's activity emerges ever more fiercely, but I, too, will reveal Myself remarkably and My Own will recognise Me and remain loyal to Me, precisely because they are enlightened, because they know about

the battle between darkness and light. And every individual person will have to battle it out with the adversary as well, however, I will stand by anyone's side who wants to belong to Me and he will be victorious, he will recognise where shadows spread across the light and leave this situation as long as the adversary works in it Yet a person can consider himself fortunate if he has entered the flow of love which comes to you in the form of My Words The darkness can no longer scare him and neither need he fear that his light will be taken away from him and that he will descend into darkness again But he must voluntarily have entered the kingdom of My light, he must accept My Word, which is conveyed to earth from above, in his heart and thus open it of his own accord, so that the light from above can shine in and brightly illuminate him from within Then he truly need no longer fear My adversary's game of deceit, then he will ward off the adversary himself through the light, which the latter avoids

And if you fear that you don't have enough strength to fend him off when he beleaguers you, then take the path to the cross, call upon Jesus and appeal to Him for strength, and your desire for Jesus will be a certain means of defence against the enemy, for Jesus once faced him in battle and defeated him. And thus his power was broken, he will never be able to rise against Jesus, he will never succeed in snatching a human being back from Jesus again, for He protectively holds His hand over the one whose soul He bought back from His adversary with

His blood Jesus Christ is the divine Redeemer Who was merely My shell in which I embodied Myself in order to give you humans your freedom again if it is your will to liberate yourselves from his control And once you have turned to Me in Jesus again, he can truly no longer snatch you from Me because his power will have been broken And anyone who has taken the path to the cross, to Jesus, lives in light as well This is why My adversary's spends the greatest effort to extinguish every light which might illuminate the path to the cross for people Yet he is incapable of achieving anything if the human being himself doesn't want it You should always bear in mind that you need only desire the light for it to shine for you that you should only have Jesus as your goal and that you will safely reach this goal, for only your will decides whether you live in light or in darkness. My side will always kindle a light for you, My side will impart the truth to you and in its bright radiance you will also find the right path I Myself radiate the light to earth by sounding My Word, I Myself speak to you and that also signifies the illumination of your hearts with My light of love And then only your will determines the degree of realisation, for My Word is instructive and informs you of My will. If you comply with it, the light will become increasingly brighter and you will recognise My adversary's activity and offer him resistance And he will leave you alone, because he avoids the area of light you occupy now because you have become My Own

Amen

Reason for the catastrophe

***B.D. 8104 from February 17th 1962,
taken from Book No. 85***

In the last days before the end I will pour a large measure of grace upon humanity For I know of their weakness, of their spiritual darkness and their inclination toward the earthly world, their craving for earthly possessions, honour and fame I know that they are held captive by My adversary and in their weakness they are incapable of releasing themselves from his power. And I try to help people in various ways since everyone requires support in his spiritual hardship. And I also know what each person needs and therefore consider everyone according to his attitude towards life itself or towards Me. For I want to win every single person for Myself.

But people don't know that My adversary keeps them imprisoned when they desire earthly possessions, since they are oblivious to the true purpose of their earthly existence. Consequently they don't try to escape his control either. And people who cling to material possessions with heart and mind have to be helped by Me in a special way which, however, is not recognised by them as help I have to deprive them of their

belongings, I have to let them get into situations where they learn to recognise the fleeting nature of all earthly things, I must make them realise their own vulnerability so that they will remember Me in their helplessness and consciously approach Me for help For I want them to find Me, Whom they have not found in the world and will also struggle to find This is a manifestation of Myself which affects people painfully but they cannot be aroused from their indifference in any other way

And yet, even this manifestation is a blessing in the last days, for a heartfelt prayer to Me and its fulfilment can direct the human being towards Me so that he will not leave Me again, so that he will ask for My guidance from that moment on and hand himself over to Me And then I will have won him over and saved him from the adversary, who will have lost his power over him. You humans will only ever see the destruction in every kind of natural disaster and make thoughtless judgments as long as you are not affected by them yourselves Yet nothing happens without My will or permission, and you should always bear this in mind when you hear about unexpected events threatening people's life and property, when people are powerless and only able to help according to their meagre strength But I know every individual person's will and also the possibility of leading erring souls onto the right path to Me And truly, I will take care of every individual who prays to Me in spirit and in truth and appeals for My help And the time of the end will justify such events which human will is unable to

prevent if they were destined by My will You humans will often still be subject to the fury of natural forces and only rarely recognise therein My loving care for those whose souls are at risk I only want to help you release yourselves from My adversary which initially happens when you send a heartfelt appeal to Me and thus acknowledge Me as your God and Creator and then recognise the transience of things which still belong to My adversary. Try to let go of your desire for earthly matter, for all sorts of possessions For you will always receive whatever you need when you join Me and recognise your real earthly task and aim to comply with it

But don't let yourselves be shackled by My adversary who so temptingly portrays worldly goods to you that I have to intervene Myself by showing you that you can lose them at any time if this is My will. These interventions are painful but they can be a blessing for you And the One Who takes away from you can also always give to you. And He will help anyone in distress if he hands himself over to Him in complete faith and appeals for His help But always recognise My will in every natural event, for My will is truly determined by love and wisdom and thus everything is a blessing for you as long as you find the right attitude towards Me and realise the true purpose of earthly life then you will come ever closer to Me and know that everything I allow to befall humanity is a gift of grace For it is the time of the end

Amen

Purification of Earth

***B.D. 8112 from February 28th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

I want to purify the earth and turn it into a place of peace again, where love will reign and where I will be able to stay amongst My Own because their love for Me allows Me to do so But first a purification process has to take place, My adversary's activity has to be stopped, and thus he has to be chained up together with his followers that is, all souls enslaved by him have to be banished into hard matter again, all spiritual substances on the path of higher development have to be placed into forms which correspond to their state of maturity; and thus My adversary will lose all power, for the spiritual substances which will travel the path across earth in a state of compulsion again will have been removed from him and the people whose will he was able to influence shall have turned away from him and come back to Me for good, so that they, as the root of the new human race, can no longer be bothered by him. All power, which he associates with his adherents, will have been taken from him, for he will have no control over the spiritual substances bound in matter, in the creations of earth And there will be peace on earth again for a long time

Hence it has to be preceded by a purification process,

and this will come about through a work of destruction of inconceivable proportions, for a total transformation of the entire earth's surface will occur, all creations will be disintegrated and shaped anew, which also means the downfall of all people and living beings, the disappearance of everything that shelters spiritual substances Although the creation work of 'Earth' will indeed remain, the power of natural forces will penetrate far into the core, dissolving the solid matter and giving all constrained spirits the opportunity to receive new forms. For everything will have become disorderly because people live and act in complete opposition to My eternal order Consequently, everything has to be arranged anew, which first requires the disintegration of the works of creation which, to you humans, is the same as your downfall, for no-one will survive the end apart from those who will be taken away by Me before the end

Yet this last event will only be dreadful for the **human being**, because his soul will be banished into solid matter again, whereas the development of all other spiritual substances can only advance, for new forms will be created for all spiritual substances to shelter them And the creations on the new earth will be incomparably delightful, and the spiritual substances will be given the opportunity to be of active service again whereby all spirits will be able to ascend and time and again change their present form.

This work of transformation of the old earth is about to

happen to you humans And although you don't know the day and the hour, you, who do not want to be doomed, who want to belong to Me and not suffer the dreadful judgment of a new banishment, should prepare yourselves for the end Believe that you live in the time of the end and consider the thought that you are creating your own fate that you can live an exceedingly blissful and glorious life in the paradise of the new earth but that you can also descend into utter darkness, if you are not granted the grace to be called back before in order to still find the opportunity of ascent in the beyond And take your psychological work seriously, that is, live a life of unselfish neighbourly love and you will thereby establish the bond with Me and without doubt be saved from this downfall. Time and again I will send you My messengers to admonish and warn you, and time and again you will hear of or be afflicted by all kinds of misfortunes and disasters, for they are all reminders to make you consider the possibility of a sudden departure and your souls' fate, if it has not yet reached a state befitting its entrance to My kingdom of light and beatitude

I don't want you to go astray, I want you to achieve eternal life, but you humans live irresponsibly, you don't consider Me and neither do you consider your soul's fate after the death of your body And your attention shall repeatedly be drawn to the fact that you are approaching a dreadful fate that you, banished into hardest matter again, will have to start the path of evolution all over again in

inexpressible agony and distress but that you will be able to prevent this fate if you listen to Me, if you believe those who proclaim in My name that you are near the end For the time is fulfilled and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Love and suffering purify the soul

***B.D. 8113 from March 1st 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

Love should be the driving force for all your deeds and failings then you will always do My will, you will work with love and thereby also attain the strength needed by your soul for your path of earthly life. The soul is meant to mature fully, that is, it is meant to push away all impurities it is still burdened with, it is meant to become translucent so it is able to accept My love's emanation of light which signifies strength and bliss for the soul. But My ray of love cannot penetrate it if the soul is still surrounded by dense layers, by impure longings and instincts, by all kinds of vices, by low characteristics such as pride, anger, vindictiveness by any kind of unkindness

The soul has to try to free itself from all these faults and longings, and the means for this are love and suffering The impurities dissolve through deeds of love, but the soul will also be released from them through suffering, and it can be ever more illuminated by My love and mature until it has become completely translucent, and then it need not fear death anymore, because then it can enter the kingdom of light, because its earthly progress has not been in vain since it has reached its goal on earth: the transformation of itself into love And therefore you will understand that My commandments of love are of utmost importance, that they have to be fulfilled, that your life on earth has to be a life of love if it is to be successful for you. You are only on earth for the maturity of your soul which, at the start of its incarnation as a human being, is still without love although I have provided it with a spark of love which can ignite and change the soul's still imperfect state until it is close to perfection But the person also has to muster the will to live a life of love He has to listen to his inner voice which constantly urges him to act with love He has to perform deeds of love or his soul won't change but will keep its lowly attributes and is then in danger of entering the kingdom of the beyond in a completely immature state, which means, that it will still have to go through torments of purification there in order to be able to enjoy happiness one day

Only love will release it from all impure attributes, only love will crystallise it and it will push all impurities away

from itself or it will have to accept much suffering during its earthly life which can **also** mature the soul, because this calms it down and gradually also ignites the spark of love within itself, and then love and suffering work together and achieve the soul's maturity. And the human being should always reject his selfish love and give love to his neighbour Then he will change quickly, for only unselfish neighbourly love is the true, divine love which I demand, which the soul has to change into by itself during its earthly progress as a human being if it wants to attain eternal life. And therefore My divine commandments of love always have to be emphasised as the most important, for only love has the redeeming strength, only love will be able to achieve the soul's transformation Only through deeds of love will it mature and become bright and clear, so that My emanation of love will find no more obstacles, so that I can then make it blissfully happy as in the beginning because through love it will find union with Me, which is its purpose and goal of earthly progress

Amen

The soul's individuality

***B.D. 8117 from March 5th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

For the sake of complete clarity I want to give you a further explanation: The spiritual being I brought into life, that is, which I externalised from Me as something spiritually tangible, cannot be denied individuality This being was created in My image; it was externalised by Me into infinity as entirely separate; it was self-aware and therefore also recognised itself as a thinking being with free will It was a miniature of Me Myself, but so minute compared to My fundamental fullness that one can indeed speak of a 'tiny spark' from the fiery sea of My strength of love And yet it was an individual with self-determination, except that through the influx of strength of love it was constantly in contact with Me, but it did not hinder the being in any way It was free and full of light and strength It was a divine creature which had come forth from Me in supreme perfection and from My side experienced no limitation of any kind. Any limitation or restriction of its light and strength was caused by itself because it was able to make its own choices And the same also applies to all spiritual beings which the first-created spirit brought into life through its will with the use of My strength They, too, were supremely perfect, every being was conscious of itself and thus an individual which was able to be separately and fully independently active in the spiritual kingdom in free will. Hence no being was bound to Me and My characteristics by force, every being moved freely and separately within the spiritual creations and was inconceivably happy. If therefore a 'fall of the spirits' is spoken of a descent of the original spirits into the abyss, it should be understood

such that the beings refused to receive My illumination of love, that they rejected the flow of My strength of love, which ceaselessly poured out of Me and permeated everything with light and strength They no longer accepted My spirit, My love, they separated themselves from Me deliberately but would never be able to fade away again because they were and will forever remain My emanated strength of love. Each fallen original spirit was a being in its own right, an 'individual' and will remain so for all eternity It strove away from the Eternal Light, from the Primary Source, and therefore deprived itself of all light and strength

But the original spirit remained the being which once came forth from Me in supreme perfection. Even if the infinitely long process of guiding the spiritual being back to Me, where this being is dissolved and its tiny particles have to go through all creations all these particles come together again and, after endlessly long periods of time, form the self-aware being again the fallen original spirit so that shortly before its perfection as the human being's soul it can make a free decision again as to whether it wants to return to the realm of the blessed spirits or whether it will infinitely prolong its return again as a result of its own opposition However, the self-aware being the human being shelters as soul the spirit I once externalised, which will always and forever remain the same individual that once originated from Me It was perfect and chose the abyss of its own free will but it did not cease to exist, it did not become

fragmented, it is and forever remains the self-aware being, with the exception of the path of return through the creations when its self-awareness is taken away, when it is dissolved and in the state of compulsion takes the path of higher development And even if the being has to travel the path through the creations more than once it will always remain the same self-aware being which once turned away from Me, which rejected the strength of My love and thus deliberately separated itself from Me despite the fact that this can never happen because everything that emerges from Me will always be inseparably connected to Me. Thus the 'apostasy of the spirits' is also to be understood literally The self-aware being I once emanated fell because I did not stop it and because it was able to determine its own fate in free will. And this spiritual being must return to Me again in supreme perfection if it wants to unite with Me in order to be incomparably happy forever For as soon as I can permeate it with My love again it will also regain its original state. However it always remains aware of itself it is lovingly united with Me and yet a free being which nevertheless has entirely entered into My will and therefore can create and work with Me in inconceivable happiness

Amen

Reason for divine

revelations

B.D. 8120 from March 9th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

Let My grace be sufficient for you and patiently bear all burden imposed on you to serve your soul's state of maturity and grant Me your ear so that you can hear My voice open your heart to let My ray of love enter and penetrate you with My spirit: Time and again I convey My revelations to you humans, time and again I speak to people through the mouth of a servant who is devoted to Me and I truly don't do so without reason I know that it is necessary to provide people with a light where darkness exists in their hearts. And I know that the darkness will get worse the closer it gets to the end. I also know who still seeks to escape the night, who strives towards the light of dawn, who is grateful to Me for a light which illuminates the path for him. And these are the ones I seek to address through you, who want to serve Me. I also know how they think where they err and therefore where their faith in Me is at risk because they have no clear concept of Me and yet deliberate on it I want to help them and clarify **those** things which appear doubtful to them, because I want to help them gain a convinced faith in Me as the most perfect being Which is love, wisdom and power within Itself And thus I manifest Myself, I Myself address people and convey purest truth to them, which they can and indeed will

accept if only they are of good will. Every thinking person is occupied with a different problem and if they receive a light they will immerse themselves increasingly deeper into spiritual knowledge, which is always beneficial both for the person himself as well as for Me, Who only ever wants people to reach the goal they were given for their life on earth. Some problems needing clarification are especially important: People must be given the right knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because they must acknowledge Him without fail in order to free themselves from the opposing power They must be informed of this adversary and what he signifies for people and they must know that their time on earth as a human being was caused by him in the first place Hence they must also learn about the spiritual correlations, about their very first beginning and their goal They must know what they are, what they had been and what they shall become again This knowledge makes people live more responsibly and precisely this knowledge was distorted time and again through the adversary's influence, and thus people are often misguided And since My adversary also has great power at his disposal, which manifests itself particularly strongly at the end of a period of Salvation, he has also succeeded time and again in interspersing My pure truth with errors thus motivating Me time and again to counter it with the pure truth, because I want to help people to fulfil their last short task in life.

If therefore a person knows the truth, then he will own a brightly radiating light which the adversary avoids Error, however, permits the adversary's continued influence and is a danger for the person Thus you can understand that I will repeatedly transmit the pure truth to earth but that it will not stay that way for long, that it will not remain as pure as it was when it originated from Me As soon as the light is clouded its radiance is no longer as clear as to guarantee a correct understanding. And the fact that the light became clouded through human will is disclosed again by the fact that I reveal Myself anew, which would not be necessary if people lived in the light of truth. I truly know why I speak to people again with all urgency I know that they have no clear understanding of their existence as human beings either and I know why I must give them precisely this information if I want them to acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and recognise Me Myself in Him People shall acquire a clear idea about it, consequently I Myself instruct them in the most understandable way and everyone will be delighted about knowledge he recognises as purest truth, because it originated from Me directly. Even thinking people will accept this information, for I do not demand blind faith. It is My will that a person shall think about it, otherwise he will be unable to distinguish between truth and error. And because the darkness constantly increases, the light, too, will shine extraordinarily bright, and it only requires the **desire** for light in order to become enlightened. For truly, I Am determined by My love, wisdom and power to

confront both Mine and your enemy of life, so that you will find your way out of the darkness and be able to escape his control **Wisdom** knows your state of peril, **love** wants to help you and **power** will truly use the right means for it And I will bless you, who voluntarily serve Me, for I do not forcibly influence people and neither can My adversary do so The Eternal Light reveals Itself to all those of you who want to flee the spiritual night

Amen

The Word-reception is an act of freewill

***B.D. 8121 from March 10th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

I need you, My servants on earth For I cannot compel people by means of extraordinary deeds to believe in a God and Creator if they do not yet possess this belief. And were I to speak audibly to people from above you would lose your freedom of will, they would **have to** believe and would only ever be under this impression and inevitably comply with My will. However, on the other hand, they need to be addressed because they suffer great spiritual hardship, and therefore I have to speak to them through a human mouth and leave it up to their free will whether

they want to accept My Word or not I need you, and you yourselves will also understand it; you will feel My presence and know that it is your heavenly Father Who speaks to you, Who only ever stimulates you to communicate with your fellow human beings and to inform them of My extraordinary working in you although it is only extraordinary for those who are not yet aware of My love and mercy, which includes all people who still do not know Me and therefore do not try to find any kind of contact with Me And to these I want to reveal Myself as a Father Who has His children's welfare at heart; I want to reveal Myself to them as a God of love, wisdom and might And I need you, My servants, so that I can address people through you. For not many instruments are at My disposal because it is an act of free will to receive My Word, which also necessitates prerequisites which are not very often to be found within people. Profound **faith** gained through **love** has to stimulate them into listening within themselves they must consciously expect My address, hold on to it and always be willing to pass on what they receive. Only profound faith will prompt them to listen within, and I will only be able to reveal Myself, if a person makes contact with Me in this faith and allows Me to speak to him.

The fact that I so urgently require you to spread the information you receive is due to the great ignorance of those people who only live their earthly life with earthly oriented thoughts, who know and believe nothing

nothing at all about the kingdom which is beyond this earth and which one day they will enter when their physical life has come to an end. They are in grave danger for they cannot cease to exist because their souls will continue to live after the death of their body. And the fate of these souls will not be a pleasant one, for they will enter the kingdom of the beyond in complete darkness, they will have to endure much suffering and pain until a small glimmer of light shines for them I still want to provide people with this small glimmer of light before the end. I only want to help them to establish contact with their God and Creator themselves, so that they will spend thought on Him and thus enable Me to influence their thoughts Myself For this reason I try to speak to them, and you shall help Me so that I can express Myself according to your willingness and that fellow human beings will receive knowledge of it You should allow yourselves to be taught by Me and then pass on your knowledge, but always in unchanged form, for that which originates from Me is pure truth and shall be imparted unspoilt if it is to be effective as light within the human hearts which have little light of their own. And you truly render Me a service for which I will bless you, for I love all My living creations and not one of them shall go astray for an infinitely long time again. And this is why My strength of love will flow to you time and again as long as you want to be of service to Me. I Myself will demonstrate My presence to you by the fact that you, too, will be extraordinarily affected by My revelations, for I no longer need to worry about compulsory faith with you, who

testify to your faith every day by waiting for My Words and working for Me

Amen

The last huge catastrophe

***B.D. 8122 from March 11th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

God's voice will penetrate and wake people up from their careless slumber since they are, after all, in grave danger. To those who will let themselves be awakened and recognise His voice, a light will shine which will lead them out of the dark night But the fate of anyone who takes no notice of His voice will be determined for an infinitely long time. Yet He Who created all of you will not leave you without warning when difficulties which are intended in God's eternal plan of Salvation befall the earth Time and again He warns and admonishes people by speaking to them in various ways, and those who pay attention to His gentle voice when they hear it won't be frightened by the coming events, when He speaks with a voice of thunder to all who have so far closed their ears to His Words of love and mercy And He will speak to them through the forces of nature and no-one will be

able to ignore this voice, for people will be in danger and as soon as they are afraid of losing their life they may also turn their thoughts to Him Who is mighty, Whom they acknowledge as God and Creator. And if they call upon Him they will also be saved for time and eternity But anyone who is still obstinate then will not be spared the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment. And not much more time will pass until all you humans are shocked by the news of a huge catastrophe, you will be paralysed by the disaster which will affect countless people But it has been predicted to you since the start of this earthly period because it is included in God's eternal plan of Salvation Yet people will never consider a natural disaster of that magnitude possible, and those who survive it will receive very clear evidence that a Higher Authority is at work, that everything of an earthly nature is transient and that every human being is at the mercy of this very Authority, if he does not establish contact with It and hand himself over to his God and Creator, appealing to Him for mercy. For He only wants to reveal Himself to people by speaking to them so distinctly that they will have to hear His voice. And by constantly drawing attention to it He only wants them to achieve a bond with Him in advance in order to then stand firm and also experience His protection when the day of dread arrives

However, His proclamations by seers and prophets are not believed; and although people are time and again stricken by divine interventions on a small scale it only

ever affects the victims, while the others remain indifferent as soon as the first dismay has passed. And only little spiritual gain can be achieved. Yet all those who allow God Himself to speak to them, who believe His Words and therefore belong to His Own shall constantly be informed of the fact that this huge natural event won't take long in coming They shall draw strength from His Word for they will need it in order to remain steadfast and to provide comfort and clarification to their fellow human beings who suffer intense physical and spiritual adversity And every prayer that reaches Him will be heard by Him and He will grant strength and help to all who call upon their God and Creator in utmost distress And even if they have to relinquish their earthly life they will have found a bond with God and no longer need to fear the fate of those who are entirely devoid of faith and still belong to the one who wants to lure them into ruin. Everyone will still be given the opportunity to recognise their God and Creator and every individual person decides his own fate And even the most dreadful happening can be a person's path to **Him**, from Whose might he once emerged And then it will have been a blessing for him, even if countless people have to die They will be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond with a glimmer of light in their heart if they at last still recognise and acknowledge their God and Creator, if they call upon Him in greatest distress, Who will then indeed reveal Himself to them. You humans should believe that you are approaching this disaster which will come upon you unexpectedly and be such a

distinct voice from above that everyone of good will should be able to recognise it And everyone will hear it, for it will be powerful and a last reminder, for the end will come soon afterwards, as it is proclaimed

Amen

Faith in God's presence

***B.D. 8128 from March 18th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

I Am present to you as soon as you make contact with Me in spirit and in truth But you humans still search for Me in the distance; only a few hand themselves over to Me like a child and thereby establish the right relationship with Me The majority of people certainly speaks about a God and Creator, they believe in an exceedingly powerful Being, but they also deem this Being to be infinitely far away; they don't know that I would like to be in contact with them as their God and Creator and that they need only establish this contact, because they distanced themselves from Me and thus they must also strive towards Me again. But neither are they capable of heartfelt prayer , that is, of communicating with Me in spirit and in truth, or even just of sending a sincerely felt call from the heart to Me. They merely use memorised prayers which are of no value to Me, which I do not hear

and therefore cannot grant either I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth, I want that heartfelt thoughts ascend to Me which will induce Me to lean down to the petitioner, to draw close and be present to him Yet blessed are those who have already established this heartfelt bond and through a prayer in spirit and truth motivate Me to be present to them, to whom I therefore can also speak, in thought or audibly, if their state of maturity allows for it. You should only yearn for and allow My presence, for My presence also necessitates a purified heart which love has prepared for Me as an abode in which I Myself can dwell But if you humans **believe** in a God with Whom you can make contact, your way of life will also be a life of **love** otherwise you would not have this faith For faith will only come alive through love Humanity, however, is devoid of all love, love has grown cold amongst people This is why a living faith is only rarely to be found, a faith which seeks Me and motivates a person to make contact with Me, for love is already the bond with Me, the human being draws Me close to himself and induces Me to be present And thus love alone determines the relationship between the human being and Me. Where love is kindled in the heart, a gentle inner urging to reach Me can already be felt Consequently, the loving person will also pray in spirit and in truth, for the love within establishes the connection with the Eternal Love with Me, Who can then be present to him. And once I Am present I can also speak to him, I can guide his thoughts, I can grant him a wealth of thoughts which he can only receive from Me

directly I Myself can work in him, as I have promised However, My presence is always essential, only kind-hearted activity will motivate Me to be present to him.

But how far have people distanced themselves from Me as a result of their heartless life They cannot recognise Me because they are still spiritually unenlightened and thus make it impossible for Me to take direct effect in them through mental communications, for they cannot hear My Words in their distance to God and even if their fellow human beings informed them they wouldn't understand It is also difficult to make them believe in a God Who wants to be their Father, Who wants to give pleasure to them as children if they look for this bond with Him They cannot believe because they have no love within themselves which would awaken the faith in the first place. Therefore they will not be capable of praying in spirit and in truth unless great adversity overwhelms them and they call upon the powerful Creator of Heaven and Earth, Who also created them And if such a call comes from the heart I will hear and grant it Nevertheless, only I know the heart of every individual person, and only I know whether earthly help is a blessing for him or whether a premature recall into the kingdom of the beyond is more favourable for the soul which can no longer find Me on earth

Amen

Love imparts realisation

***B.D. 8134 from March 24th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

I want to speak to you so that you will gain knowledge which corresponds to the truth and according to this knowledge learn to look upon your whole earthly life with entirely different eyes so that you will subsequently live it in full awareness of your connection with Me and prepare yourselves to continuously receive strength For you humans are weak as long as you don't lay claim to My influx of strength. Although the energy of life is at your disposal, you nevertheless do not use it according to My will, so that you, at best, at the end of your life will have gathered earthly possessions which you must leave behind when the hour of death arrives If, however, you live according to My will then you will be able to use your vital energy to acquire permanent possessions as well which will follow you into the spiritual kingdom. Through constant contact with Me you can also acquire spiritual strength, and only then will you accomplish your actual purpose of earthly life. And thus I want to impart the knowledge of this to you, because you will continue to lack realisation as long as you lack love as long as you do not accomplish labours of love although your energy of life enables you to do so Hence it is My will that you make an effort to live a life of love Then you will gather spiritual wealth and kindle a

light in yourselves which signifies realisation for you knowledge, which corresponds to the truth. Then you will also establish the connection with Me and strength can be conveyed to you directly, and you will cover the path of ascent, you will strive towards attaining perfection and reach the goal, which is the purpose of your earthly life. But as long as you are entirely without knowledge, you are spiritually blind and only live for this earth. You are entirely earthly minded and only use the earthly vitality of life purely for your body's well-being but fail to consider your soul. The body, however, is transient, whereas the soul cannot cease to exist, and you should take care of your soul's fate It needs strength, and it can only receive it from you if you accomplish loving deeds, if you unite with Me in heartfelt prayer, if you enable Me to convey strength to you directly: if you allow Me Myself to speak to you

Then you will receive a measure of strength which enables you to live in the right way on this earth. The direct Word is a direct transfer of strength of utmost significance; therefore, I will always be willing to speak to you, because you all need much strength, because all of you practice too little love and consequently only receive a modest influx of strength of love But I want to stimulate you to love, I want to instruct you in all truthfulness what you should do on earth in order to become as blissfully happy as you were in the beginning I want to kindle a light in you because you walk in darkness, yet you must be willing to accept the

light; you must voluntarily open yourselves to listen to My Word and you will always do so if you, who don't hear Me directly, willingly listen to My messengers who impart My Words to you. Then your willingness to listen to Me will be a great blessing for you, for the strength will flow into you since My Word is blessed with My strength And the light in you will increase in radiance the more often you offer Me the opportunity to address you. Your knowledge will grow and you will feel that it is true what is imparted to you. For only truth has the strength to guide you towards perfection. And if you want to gain possession of the truth, then you must hand yourselves over to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth You must unite with Me in prayer or through kind-hearted activity and always keep your will directed towards Me And you will be imbued with truthful knowledge, I Myself gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth that I will send you My spirit that I Myself will remain with you until the end And where I Am, there is truth where I Am, there is love, and where I Am, there is also the Source of strength of eternity Therefore, you should only ever yearn for My proximity, My presence, and truly, you will not go without, you will not have lived your earthly life in vain, you will be able to receive light and strength in abundance and, after your death, you will be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude

Amen

And the Word was made flesh'

B.D. 8141 from April 3rd 1962, taken from Book No. 86

And the Word was made flesh and lived among us' I Myself, the eternal Word, came to earth and became flesh It was an act of overwhelming love and mercy that had moved Me to make contact with the human beings who had distanced themselves from Me to a point that they were no longer able to hear My voice, that they could no longer hear My Word within themselves, and who did not have a relationship with the Word of eternity any more They had caused this vast distance from Me themselves, and they would never have been able to bridge this distance on their own, they would never have been able to hear My Word again such as it was in the beginning when I could communicate with all My living creations through the Word For this reason My love has bridged the vast distance Itself I Myself came to earth and became flesh and then tried to get in touch with My living creations in order to speak to them again and to build a bridge for them which would lead them back to Me into the kingdom of light and bliss

I Am the eternal Word Myself but I could not have spoken directly to any human being **from above** without placing

those who once had originated from Me as **free** living creations into a state of compulsion. They had to cross the bridge to Me voluntarily and I could only achieve that by means of My Word which, however, should not sound extraordinary but like the spoken word between human beings. And for this reason I became flesh I took abode in the human cover of Jesus and spoke to people through Him But it was **My** Word which now was spoken to them, and through this Word I was able to show people the way. I was able to instruct them and tell them My will, I was able to reveal the Gospel to them, the divine teaching of love, which should once again change their souls to a state which would enable every person to hear My Word within himself if this was his sincere will But first humanity had to be released from sin and death. The former guilt of sin, caused by the apostasy from Me, first had to be redeemed, so that the subsequent bond with Me could be crowned by the 'pouring out of My spirit' so that the human being himself could hear My voice within himself again as it was in the beginning

'And the Word was made flesh and lived amongst us'
Only few people understand the meaning of these words; the eternal Word came to earth Itself because humanity was in greatest difficulty, it was not aware of its wretched condition, of its lack of light, of the spiritual darkness in which it lived It was completely separate from Me and did nothing to reduce its vast distance from Me. The only way to help people was by means of instructions which corresponded to the truth They had to be informed of

their God and Creator's will, and this will had to be conveyed to them by Myself I had to speak to them Myself and could only do so through a human being Thus I embodied Myself in this human being, and only in this manner was it possible to instruct people truthfully, to draw their attention to their wrong way of life, to inform them of My will and exemplify the kind of life they should lead themselves in order to escape their spiritual darkness, in order to walk the path I showed them first so that they could attain eternal life again. For they were influenced by My adversary who continuously provoked them into leading a life without love which subsequently made and kept them weak and they were not able to contribute anything towards their ascent.

I Myself provided them with the evidence that love results in strength. I healed the sick and carried out other miracles which only the strength of love could accomplish I also informed them about the consequences of a heartless way of life for I first had to explain to people **why** they were experiencing physical and spiritual hardship I had to inform them that their state as human beings could not be considered a happy one and what they therefore should do to attain beatitude And they had to hear all of this from the mouth of God They had to be able to hear **My Word**, and thus **the Word Itself** came down to earth and became flesh In the original state the Word sounded within every being and was the cause of inconceivable bliss And the beings abandoned this blissfulness themselves

by voluntarily distancing themselves from Me and thus could not hear My Word any longer, because this Word was a direct emanation of love on My part which they then rejected.

Humanity's excessive hardship on earth prompted My love and mercy to draw nearer to them and to confront them in **Word** despite their resistance And anyone who had ignited just a tiny spark of love within himself recognised Me and accepted My Word He also recognised the Deity in Me and followed Me But by and large people just saw the human being in Me and therefore valued My Word simply as that of a human being I was amongst them and they did not recognise Me Nevertheless, I was able to proclaim the Gospel of love, to repeatedly impart the divine teaching of love to people and to educate My apostles Myself and then send them into the world with the task of proclaiming My Gospel and bearing witness to Me The 'Word Itself' had come to earth, and It was made flesh for the benefit of humanity And every time My Word is spoken, My infinite love and mercy bows down towards humanity and emits Its love into those human hearts who willingly accept My Word, who listen to it and recognise it as their Father's voice and who are grateful for this great gift of grace For I Myself Am the eternal Word, and anyone who listens to Me enters into closest contact with Me, and he will indeed achieve his last goal on this earth, he will find complete unification with Me, his God and Father, to Whom he has finally returned to be eternally

blessed

Amen

Free decision of will

B.D. 8143 from April 5th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

The infinitely long path of your development through the creations of earth is coming to an end if you travel the last short stretch of the path as a human being in the right direction if you strive towards Me Myself and thus consciously accomplish your return to Me when you pass the final test of will on earth when you make the right decision, thus dispose of your opposing will towards **Me**, from Whom you once originated. Then you will truly have accomplished your work of transformation, as 'My living creation' you voluntarily became My 'child'. You have surmounted the deepest depths and ascended again to the highest peaks. Although as humans you indeed travel the last short stretch as self-aware beings, you have no recollection of the endless time of your preliminary development and of the awful torment this path meant for the spirits which were once created as **free** beings As a human being you will remain ignorant of your previous life and your actual purpose of earthly life until you have voluntarily looked for and found the connection

with Me, which now reveals knowledge to you that will also impel you into serious striving for your final state of perfection. This knowledge can certainly be conveyed to fellow human beings too, so that they will live their earthly life more responsibly but it will rarely be believed as long as a person does not make contact with Me by way of thoughts, prayer or actions of love Since evidence of his previous existence cannot be given to him he will not gladly want to accept what he is told about his soul's path through all works of creation through the mineral, plant and animal world. This is why his sense of responsibility for his life on earth as a human being is small. But since it concerns the **free decision of will** he must find the path to Me **himself** He must learn to recognise Me and for this he will receive help in every way. For he can think, he can use his intellect, and even if it does not necessarily reveal the truth to him he can nevertheless use his intellect to also think about a God and Creator to Whom he owes his existence.

If such thoughts affect him he will also somehow or other form an opinion of them And the direction these thoughts take is up to his free will. However, as soon as he merely takes the possibility of an infinitely long previous time of development into account it will already be of benefit for his soul, for such thoughts will not leave him again and he will question the actual purpose of earthly life, then he can also be certain that many an explanation will be conveyed to him mentally which he will accept and also make him consciously strive to fulfil his purpose

of earthly life. The human being certainly comes into this world without any kind of knowledge but I will always make sure that a small glimmer of realisation shines for him, that he will always encounter a light on which he need only kindle himself in order to recognise the path he should take in order to ascend. The fact that he is not forced in any way does not exclude that he won't have ample opportunity to make a free decision, and the beings of light which look after him will also help him gain realisation by way of providence yet always without coercion. But life on earth as a human being is of greatest significance since it can, after all, result in the final completion of the souls' path through matter and enable them to pass into the kingdom of the beyond as free and unburdened spirits However, the human being can also fail his final test of will and enter the beyond in an unredeemed state But even there it is still possible for the soul to find and call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and to ascend gradually. But it can also live an entirely unspiritual life on earth and be banished again into matter, that is, it will have to take the same path of development through the creations of earth once more, which is so appalling and requires such an infinitely long time again that I will truly support people in every possible way in order to protect them from this dreadful fate of a new banishment. In the end, however, it is the human being's will which decides And therefore I keep trying to influence the will such that it will turn to **Me** by itself For then his soul will be saved even if it is not yet fully mature when it finishes its earthly life as a human.

But its will has chosen Me and that also signifies the right decision and thus a passed test of will. Everyone should listen and think about it as soon as he is informed of his development and his task on earth He should merely take the possibility into account and it would truly already be beneficial for him, for wherever possible the beings of light which guide him through earthly life will intervene and try everything in order to make him use his will correctly so that he can finish the path through matter, so that he will seek and find Me and then also be saved for all eternity

Amen

The adversary's increased activity against light bearers

B.D. 8144 from April 6th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

I will never allow My adversary to disrupt a contact with Me to earth if this is established with the serious will to be of service to Me But neither will I ever prevent My adversary's attempts to intervene disruptively, because I do not curtail his will either This explains the fact that you humans will often have to grapple with him but that

My power and love is so great that he will never be victorious over those of you who have voluntarily placed yourselves at My service Nevertheless, you all have to watch out for his cunning and trickery, so that you will not give him the slightest reason for his anti-divine activity. For your own will is always decisive If it applies to Me then even the greatest enemy will be unable to affect you, since then I Myself will stand by your side and he will leave you alone in view of My light, which he avoids. During the last days he will find increasingly more vessels through which he will be able to express himself, which are enslaved by him and which will carry out whatever he impels them to do

Consequently, he will also create much turmoil, he will also try to cause a rift between My Own, he will appear under all masks and often not be recognised Yet your close bond with Me will grant you the light of realisation too, so that you cannot be deceived by his activity and keep away from him. However, the fact that he is unusually active cannot be denied, for discord will reign everywhere, there will be animosity among people everywhere, lies will triumph and hatred will become ever more obvious And My Own, too, will often wonder what caused them to become anxious. Impelled by inner restlessness they will often be hesitant and of weak-will but they will also take refuge in Me time and again, and I will strengthen and comfort them and enlighten them about the cause of their agitation And they will deliberately turn away from him and strive

towards Me ever more sincerely and this heartfelt bond will provide them with the strength to resist him.

Nevertheless, those of you who receive My Word directly can rest assured that your service for Me can never be at risk, because you are accomplishing a remarkable mission, a mission which is regarded as a rescue mission of immense proportions and utmost significance in this earthly period: to convey the truth to people who languish under lies and misconceptions and who are therefore in grave danger. He will never be able to stop this mission because I Myself have erected a protective wall around My bearers of light, which not even My adversary can pull down. And although he will repeatedly try to attack this wall he will not succeed in tearing it down, for I will also extraordinarily strengthen My servants, they will recognise him and offer firm resistance They have become strong themselves, their inner light is shining brightly, and its ray exposes the adversary's cunning and trickery, they will see through him even if he appears under the mask of an angel of light. For he will also avail himself of those who believe that they speak on My behalf, who grant him admission due to arrogance or wrong fervour which does not concur with My will You humans will still experience much before the end, and nothing else can protect you from error other than the most intimate bond with Me But then you can also be assured of My protection and My help Then I will not let you fall into the hand of the one who is My enemy and adversary For although I

don't limit him in his activity during the last days, I will nevertheless hold My hands protectively over My Own who have deliberately detached themselves from him and turned their will towards Me For they have made their decision of will on earth and have released themselves from his control for good

Amen

Resurrection of Jesus Easter

***B.D. 8158 from April 23rd 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

My body was resurrected on the third day And even if this event seems unbelievable to people because they cannot find any evidence for it, humanity should nevertheless be told through My spirit that I truly rose from the dead. Because through My act of Salvation I overcame death which My adversary had brought into the world with his descent into the abyss. And with My resurrection I proved to you humans at the same time that death does not exist for the spiritualised being. Hence the re-transformation into the original being which is achieved by a life of love as I exemplified to humanity also excludes every condition of death, every

helplessness and weakness, and as soon as this transformation has taken place during earthly life the soul can enter eternal life Death was conquered by My sacrifice on the cross because the original sin was redeemed by it and the being was given the opportunity again to transform into its original essence which then also guaranteed its eternal life.

I wanted to prove to you that the physical body can be spiritualised too and thus will not have to fear death either if the human being succeeds in spiritualising his body while still on earth I Myself, as Jesus the human being, spiritualised all of My body's still immature substances through My life of love, I matured them; love calmed everything that was unspiritual in Me and persuaded it to unite with My soul, so that body and soul could join the eternal spirit God within Me and thus a complete fusion with Him took place. And an entirely spiritualised being cannot be subject to death anymore, because death is a condition of helplessness, but a spiritualised being is light and strength in abundance and liberated from every restraint. The event of My resurrection was therefore also visible to people because they found My tomb empty It was understandable that the disbelievers tried to convince their fellow human beings that My body had been abducted but they could not substantiate this And My resurrection will only ever be accepted as truth by believers, by people who are already intimately connected to Me through love or their good will to live in the right way before My eyes But it

is true that it happened because with it the promises, which were transmitted to the people by seers and prophets, were also fulfilled.

My resurrection was a huge defeat for My adversary to whom I proved that love is stronger than hate that he would not keep his followers in a state of death forever, because I Myself had overcome death and therefore could give life to anyone who acknowledges My act of Salvation and accepts the blessings I had acquired for him on the cross. Hence My resurrection was a defeat for My adversary, and for this reason he tried to mislead people and cast doubt into them about My resurrection Nevertheless he will not be able to prevent the resurrection of those who follow Me, who believe in Me and to whom I can now give eternal life, as I promised. And he will constantly have fewer followers, since time and again people will rise to eternal life because I overcame death, because he cannot eternally burden a being who has the will to return to Me, and who will thus seek refuge beneath My cross in order to escape My adversary's force Death has been conquered for them and their resurrection to life is guaranteed

Even My disciples did not want to believe that I had risen from the dead, although I made this promise to them beforehand But I strengthened their faith, and they recognised Me when I came to them Hence they had proof that I had overcome death, because they should proclaim Me with complete conviction. They should speak of My death on the cross and also of My

resurrection, since this knowledge had to be given to people who were meant to believe in Me and start on the path to the cross since they could only be redeemed if they, too, carried their guilt to Me under the cross. But My most important act of mercy would soon have been forgotten again had My spirit not been active time and again in those human beings who had entirely given themselves to Me, and whom being redeemed I could fill with My spirit in abundance, who educated them from within, who made the knowledge of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation comprehensible to them Because the written records passed on to people did not remain truthful for long Where human intellect was used on its own misguided opinions crept in, which were also passed on as 'written records' and consequently there was no further guarantee for the pure truth But where My spirit could work in a person, the pure truth was revealed time and again, and the knowledge of My suffering and death on the cross as well as My resurrection was given to people, because this knowledge is absolutely essential if people are also to have complete faith in it.

And My spirit will always work in a person who gives himself to Me in order to receive the pure truth Time and again people will hear the message and be given the right explanation, so that you humans can indeed believe in My resurrection and My triumph over death, that death need not exist for you anymore if you keep by My side, if you yourselves want Me to have died on your behalf

when you have a living faith in Me and My act of Salvation, which I Myself accomplished in Jesus the man. I was resurrected from the dead, and after the death of your body you will be resurrected in this way to eternal life too And you need not fear death anymore once you are freed from the enemy of your souls, from My adversary once you allow yourselves to be redeemed by Me Because then there will be no more death for you, then you will live in and with Me and eternally not lose this life again

Amen

Indirect and direct Word of God

***B.D. 8160 from April 26th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

Every enlightened spiritual being carries **My** will within itself, it has completely subordinated itself to My will otherwise it would not be a being of **light** And thus this being will only ever carry out My will, which it realises to be right and good hence it is, at the same time, active of its **own** will which, however, is **My** will too. This is something you need to know in order to recognise the value of what such a being of light mentally imparts to

you when it works on My instructions in order to educate you You must always know that My light ray of love, My inexhaustible flow of strength, flows through all light receptive spiritual beings and will always be passed on again to where it is still dark, where light and strength are needed. If I therefore convey this light ray of love to earth in order to impart the pure truth to people it happens indirectly and directly I Myself emanate the light which can affect a person directly, but I can also transmit it through the beings of light, whose greatest happiness consists of the fact that they may pass the flow of My strength of love on, as it is their activity in the spiritual kingdom to serve Me as a reservoir of light and strength, so that a constant process of re-routing of strength occurs which makes countless beings happy and enables them to attain ever greater maturity. However, **it is and remains** always the **same flow of strength and light**, which originates from **Me** Hence you should not assume that you receive something of **reduced** value, it is and remains '**My Word**' which I Myself convey to Earth because I recognise that people urgently need to receive light, that people come into possession of truth. Once a person has created the opportunity that contact between Me and the person can be established, the transference of light and strength will be guaranteed The **Primary Source** of light and strength is and remains Me Myself in which way this transfer takes place is irrelevant Even if beings of light are the mediators they can only ever give what they have received from Me Myself, and they will never act in opposition to My will, otherwise one

could not speak of 'beings of light' Unenlightened beings, however, are denied access to a person who has offered himself to be of service to Me, who wants to work for Me and My kingdom and desires the pure truth from Me For such beings are not permitted to teach as long as they are not enlightened themselves, that is, as long as they cannot be illuminated by Me Myself as long as they have not prepared themselves as bases for strength, as long as they still have a low degree of maturity and possess little knowledge themselves

Nevertheless, these beings are able to intervene during such contact from earth to the kingdom of the beyond where a low state of maturity can still be found in people and where a person relinquishes his will, thereby allowing these beings to slip in, which are then able to express themselves and cause considerable havoc But this danger is out of the question where the transfer of the pure truth is concerned, where My spirit can be active where a person's heartfelt contact is established with Me and the influx of My flow of spirit can take place. That which comes forth from Me Myself is truth, even if it takes its path through enlightened spiritual beings because they, too, only pass on what they receive from Me Myself. Hence the point of view, that these beings of light could teach something different than I Myself, is mistaken, for only one truth exists, and if a being is enlightened then it will also be permeated by this one truth and pass it on of its own accord, for the light of love which illuminates these beings is My eternally

inexhaustible flow of love and strength flowing forth from the primary source You humans first need to accept the truth of the fact that the beings of light don't instruct people arbitrarily through which a less valuable transfer can take place when someone establishes heartfelt contact with Me with the desire to be educated by Me This point of view is frequently upheld by people and another error I need to rectify time and again, so that My transmissions from the spiritual kingdom will not be wrongly judged, for **My kingdom** is a kingdom of truth, and the truth will be conveyed to that person who seriously desires it. The **desire** for truth excludes all misguided spiritual knowledge, because I Myself Am acknowledged and desired, and I Am the Truth of eternity. Yet you must also know about the strength and light re-routing process which, in turn, is the epitome of bliss for the beings who entered My kingdom of light you must know that their state of maturity results in their constant illumination by My light of love and that this light of love will be passed on again by them, in accordance with My will Thus, I Am the be-all and end-all Where light and strength exist that is where I Myself Am active, and everything conveyed to you humans through the working of the spirit within you can be regarded as divine emanation

Amen

Fully maturing the soul

Miracle healing - Compulsory faith

***B.D. 8161 from April 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

Let the flow of My strength of love take effect in you, open yourselves and constantly receive light and strength from above and thereby provide your soul with the opportunity to mature fully in order to enter My kingdom in a perfect state when the hour of its passing away from this earth has come The soul is the spiritual essence within you which can only be given spiritual gifts, which requires spiritual nourishment for its path through earthly life. The soul is that which continues to exist when the body disintegrates, for the latter is transient as long as it still serves immature substances as a shell, which shall be released again if they have not joined the soul during earthly life, if they did not become spiritualised during earthly life which is indeed possible but only happens rarely. Then matter will dissolve and release the tiny spiritual particles which take on new shapes again for further development. The soul, however, has reached its final stage of development on earth, and you should spend all your care on making sure that it will accomplish its final maturity and be able to return as a spirit of light into the kingdom which is its true home And it can only attain this final maturity if it

allows itself to be constantly illuminated by Me, if it accepts light and strength from Me directly by consciously entrusting itself to Me, by opening itself and allowing My flow of love to permeate it by listening to Me when I address it in order to nourish it and quench its thirst, in order to administer the right food which guarantees its full maturity on earth. And the soul will feel the flow of My love's strength because it will never remain ineffective where all opposition has been broken.

The fact that you humans don't feel the same effect physically has to be understandable to you, because I will not exert any form of compulsory faith on you and your fellow human beings as long as people have to freely decide as to whether they want to accept or reject the nourishment for the soul which I offer to them from above, the Word, which I impart to them directly and which nevertheless must not be so evidently demonstrated as to force people into believing. Try to understand that you have to believe with free will; your own deliberation, kind-hearted activity and a close bond with Me have to result in this belief. And My working through a person's spirit should also just be 'believed' but must not be verifiable; yet every unusual manifestation would already be considered proof which would be detrimental to other people's souls. You must still distinguish between body and soul Your soul's perfection will be achieved through your inner life, which indeed will also be externally recognisable through

deeds of love and the body must, as far as possible, adapt to the soul's wishes, it must not resist its desire and be used as an indicator of My illumination of love for a person on account of which even a sick body can shelter a healthy soul within itself as long as this body has to fulfil a task which shall benefit fellow human beings. For they, in turn, shall be guided into faith **purely through My Word**, not through miracles like the sudden recovery of a sick body although I also let such miracles happen if the strength of a strong faith is demonstrated, for 'I will not disappoint a strong faith' But I know at all times whether and how I gain people so that they will attain a living faith I also know what will serve every soul's salvation But My love will never remain ineffective, even if you yourselves are unable to recognise a result

Amen

'He that shall endure unto the end'

***B.D. 8164 from April 30th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

'But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved' This is My promise, which certainly makes the

greatest demand that you shall persevere until the end My promise will only come true with a small flock, for a great test of faith will be demanded of you, passing it will require much strength and an intimate bond with Me, since the believers will be harshly persecuted by the authorities and the human being can only offer resistance with My support by making use of My strength which will flow to him through his heartfelt contact with Me. He must belong to Me with all his will, with all his soul, and the strength of his faith in Me will give him the fortitude to resist. Then he would rather give up his life than Me, Whom he has recognised as the most loving Father from Whom he will never want to separate again And I will reward this strength of faith and love for Me, for he will become blissfully happy This small flock, which will remain loyal to Me even during the harshest battle of faith, will be rescued by Me from extreme adversity, I will move them to a place of peace in order to then give them the reshaped earth as their abode again, so that a new era will begin, a time of peace and of innermost unity with Me, so that I Myself will be able to stay amongst My Own because their deep love for Me allows for this The reward is truly magnificent but My Own will deserve it, for the last days on this earth will be incredibly difficult for them, and yet they will remain faithful to Me. They will abide until the end

And by using all means I will truly help them to attain this strength of faith, for I will reveal Myself to them beforehand in many different ways I Myself will come

to them in My Word, and My direct communication will let their love and faith come alive; their constant contact with Me will fill them with a love that will increasingly intensify I will often miraculously intervene in their life and will also visibly appear to those who wait for Me in utmost adversity and firmly believe that I will help them I will leave no-one without comfort and Words of encouragement; I will give strength to all so that they will be able to endure even the most difficult situation. And they will firmly believe in Me with indestructible trust in Me And thus they will wait daily for My coming, for their deliverance until I Myself fetch them because the time will have come to an end, because I will put an end to My adversary's activity and put him into chains along with his adherents And the day of Judgment will result in a complete transformation of the earth's surface; all creations in, on and above the earth will be dissolved and be placed into new forms, the day of the end of the old earth will have come for all human beings and only those who belong to My Own will be lifted up from earth and escape destruction, whereas My adversary's followers full of terror will face their downfall and be devoured by the earth For the formation of the old earth will have ceased to exist Yet a new earth will emerge again and a new epoch of Salvation will start, and this new earth will be populated by those who remained loyal to Me until the end They will be blissfully happy, as I had promised them, since My adversary will have no more control over people for a long time to come, for they are devoted to Me in love,

and therefore I Myself will be able to dwell amongst them and all hardship will have come to an end There will be peace on earth again, a divine state of harmony and beatitude where only love will reign

Amen

About the doctrine of re-incarnation

B.D. 8180 from May 17th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

I can reveal Myself to you through the voice of the spirit if you genuinely desire to be taught by Me. I only want you to live in truth, that your thinking will not take the wrong direction, that you will not be so influenced by misguided teachings from the one who wants to undermine the truth, because it enlightens you by highlighting him and his activity. Accept, therefore, what I say to you through My spirit: it should be understandable to you that My adversary will do everything possible to keep you in spiritual darkness in which he has absolute control over you, for as soon as you know the truth you are lost to him Hence he will always direct your thoughts wrongly and every wrong thought will result in a thousand others, and thus he will see to it that the

knowledge about the purpose and meaning of your earthly life will be withheld from you, that you will form an entirely wrong idea about your earthly task, and he will try to keep you indifferent towards all spiritual endeavour He tries to maintain your love for the world and therefore will also always present a repetition of earthly life as being desirable and even provide evidence for it, for it will weaken your striving for perfection as soon as you believe that you will be allowed to return to earth time and again if you have not yet reached perfection.

This concept is My adversary's most favourite method and is the reason why the doctrine of re-incarnation has become so popular, and it is difficult to discard it because My adversary works very skilfully in order to substantiate the credibility of this teaching. Yet no one needs to succumb to his trickery, for as soon as he seriously desires to know the truth and turns to Me he will recognise the foolishness of what he was presented with and will also clearly feel the truth in his heart, he will feel resentment at what has emerged from My adversary, for his sincere desire for truth will also guarantee that he will receive it Lots of people yield to his influence in this matter, because people themselves want to return to earth because their love for the world is still too strong and the idea that they can repeat their earthly life is comforting to them Yet time and again you are told that you, who believe in re-incarnation, were misled although there are isolated cases which have their special reasons but

which must not be generalised. For My eternal plan of Salvation truly incorporates all possibilities which guarantee your full maturity throughout one earthly life for you can overcome every weakness yourselves, since I died for you on the cross to gain strength of will on your behalf and you can at all times call upon Me in Jesus, the Redeemer from sin and death, and then you will also be able to reach the degree on earth which will assure your entry into the kingdom of light where you can ascend to never-ending heights since there will be no more limitation for you

If you, however, don't use your earthly life and enter the kingdom of the beyond unredeemed, then a repeated embodiment on earth would be of no use to you either, for you will keep your free will but your past memory will be taken away from you, and then you will be in far greater danger of descending further, which will never be encouraged but prevented by Me. And if you can already become enlightened on earth by being informed of your past apostasy from Me and My plan of return, then you can also clearly see the path which you have to cover in order to perfect yourselves, and then you will also realise that the doctrines promising you a repeated earthly life are misguided teachings, for they contradict My eternal plan of Salvation, which has been established by Me in all wisdom and love in order to enable your release from the form which, however, requires your free will. And in order that your will shall make the right decision I Myself shall time and again impart the truth to you if you ask for it, if

you desire to live in truth. Yet you should also understand that My adversary will use all the power you give to him that he will offer you wrong teachings as long as you don't reject his activity by genuinely desiring the truth Yet he will never be able to impose his error where I, as the Eternal Truth, Am asked for protection against error for then he will be completely ineffective, since the light which is directly emanating from Me will unmask him and he will therefore always take flight from this light

Amen

The Ascension of Jesus Christ

B.D. 8189 from May 31th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

My mission on earth was accomplished when I ascended to heaven

I had delivered the world from sin and death, I had risen again and appeared to My disciples to strengthen them for their journey to proclaim the Gospel I Myself was full of light and strength and could now leave the earth in order to return to My kingdom from whence I had come to the kingdom of light and bliss Because My

body had been transformed. It was My spiritual garment which was no longer subject to the laws of nature, but now the body could go to wherever it was moved by My will. Because it was spirit just like My eternal Father-Spirit, which was not tied to a form either but which permeated the entire universe and thus also Myself, Jesus the human being, Who had received the eternal Deity within Himself to give It a human form. This was necessary because It wanted to live amongst people, but the form was still subject to natural law and had to acquire a high degree of maturity first in order to receive the eternal Deity

My mission was over now, and testimony of this act of Ascension to heaven should be given as well, because it was the culmination, it was evidence for humanity that I had achieved a work of transformation of Myself which could be visibly proven for I disregarded all natural laws when I ascended to heaven, and I surrounded Myself with all glory and yet was visible to My disciples I gave them the strength to behold Me, otherwise they would truly have passed away. But only those disciples who were closely connected to Me through their love and who thus had the degree of maturity which enabled such vision were allowed to see Me. And many a soul returns from earth into the kingdom of light in the same state, and they too are able to behold Me in all My splendour and magnificence, because their degree of maturity facilitates spiritual vision. Because they too have no more limitations they too will be clothed in all glory, they

may behold God face to face and now live in their original state, in love, which is both light and strength, and this is their spiritual garment, which may be worn by every soul as soon as it departs from earthly life and enters the kingdom of the beyond fully matured And this is what you should believe, you should not doubt the love and might of your God and Father, Who will one day endow you with a state of blessedness which will remain inconceivable to you as long as you still live on earth.

However, I have set you an example of what a human being can achieve by living a life of selfless love and what his fate will be if he has always lived on earth in accordance with My will. If his way of life changes his being into love, which will then be the same as My fundamental nature, he too will shine in all brightness and magnificence and also be visible to all who have the same level of maturity and who will have then united with Me, Who is and remains a Being that eternally emanates light and strength The event of Ascension really and truly took place, the human being Jesus gave the last proof of His Divinity on earth when He left this earth in a brilliant abundance of light and returned to the kingdom from whence His soul had come Because He had come from the kingdom of light, He had been with God and He returned to God again, Whose child He was and continued to be, with Whom He completely merged. Thus, the Ascension was the final proof that I was not of this earth but that I had descended from the kingdom of light and glory, which became My goal once more and which

eternally will be and remain your goal too, because you also shall return to the light. You shall, through unification with Me, be allowed to receive My light and My strength anew and thus rise again and ascend into heaven, into your true home

Amen

Commencement of receiving the Word 25 years ago (15th June 1937)

***B.D. 8192 from June 15th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

I have given you the promise of sending you the comforter, the spirit of truth And I have done so by bringing you the pure truth, by using a devoted earthly child to whom I had assigned the mission of imparting this truth to people who were willing to accept it I have ignited a light for you which should not be hidden under a bushel, which should shine brightly into the night, into the darkness which is prevalent across earth and which can only be penetrated by a light from above I have conveyed My Word to you, I have spoken to you Myself and thus I was present with you in My Word you were able to hear My voice directly even

though it first had to be imparted to you through My messengers, but the recipient of My Word could hear Me. His bond with Me was so sincere that I could speak to Him directly, so that he could provide proof of My presence: My Word, which was addressed to him and to all of you, which sounded within himself and truly revealed the most profound secrets which introduced you to the truth

And thus you received an invaluable gift and can consider yourselves truly blessed, because no one can take from you what I have given you and what you voluntarily accepted believing that I have spoken to you Your soul has received something exquisite, it is nourishment which assists the soul to mature and enables it to achieve its purpose of earthly life: to find unity with Me, its God and Creator, its eternal Father Time and again this unique gift of grace can be shared by the recipient with other people, time and again the human being can do redeeming work and has an incredibly effective means of grace to likewise help other people reach the goal on earth, to come closer to Me and to constantly receive strength to work towards the perfection of their souls, which necessitates a continuous supply of strength

Hence I will not discontinue the flow of living water from the source I have opened, because you human beings need a permanent supply of strength. You constantly need to stay with this source to refresh yourselves, to draw from it and let the flow of strength revive you, to draw from the living water which flows to you from My

well of inexhaustible love and mercy. They will not stop flowing to you nor will I allow the well of grace to run dry, I will always take care of My child who gives Me its will and desires to hear My voice I will also make sure that it receives strength for itself for as long as it wants to work for Me, because this is entirely up to Me, and I will take the lead and provide what it needs physically and spiritually to carry out its voluntary mission.

Because only I know how important this mission is and how successful it will be for the numerous souls who suffer severe spiritual hardship and for whom this mission is an invaluable rescue mission It is a unique gift of grace that I was able to speak to you humans by means of a devoted child who listened to Me of its own free will and who believed My Words who allowed itself to be guided into the truth and imparted this truth to its fellow human beings who desperately needed a light to find their way in the darkness of spirit and who, in turn, carried the light to people who likewise lingered in spiritual darkness. The people who accepted this light could derive many blessings from it, and the recipient himself came closer to My heart by listening to Me and by believing My Words, because his inner light increased, he gained an insight into My reign and actions, into My eternal plan of salvation and he received clarification about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which he could now impart to his fellow human beings who, like himself, had previously lived in darkness and were therefore unable to utilise this treasure of grace.

I was able to bring the truth to many people, in accordance with their wishes. And they will not forget this gift of grace in eternities because they were thereby guided onto the right path which they could only find by this very truth, which they did not reject when it was offered to them as a gift from the Father who wants to help His children to find the path of return to Him. The will of every single human being was decisive as to whether he derived a blessing from My Word, but at least I was able to speak to him in the first place, which otherwise would not have been possible because I do not force anyone to listen to Me when I speak to him, and because no human being would know the voice of the Father if he did not want to be spoken to by Me directly. But My blessing will be with you forever if you hand yourselves over to Me and allow Me to talk to you directly Because there is much hardship and all people need My help, which they noticeably receive through My direct communication with them.

And for this reason you too, My obedient servants on earth, will receive every help, I will always and forever give you My dedicated paternal protection and also provide you with the physical and spiritual strength to work for Me and My kingdom in My name so that you work on My behalf and enable Me to speak to My children who are suffering and wish to hear the Father's voice They will receive help which only I can and want to give because I long for their return to their parental home and will do everything to help them achieve it

Amen

Weak faith or unbelief

***B.D. 8197 from June 24th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

Faith has become exceedingly weak amongst humanity People certainly know all doctrines regarding Me as their God and Creator but not everything they are told as truth they accept as such. They often also dismiss those teachings which correspond to the truth because they themselves either lack the ability to examine them or they don't take the right path in order to be able to examine them the direct path to Me, Who would truly grant them the realisation of truth. And what people are taught by those who deem themselves authorised is usually also devoid of truth it is spoilt spiritual knowledge which no longer corresponds to the truth because it was adopted as tradition without any kind of scrutiny and these doctrines are now demanded to be unreservedly accepted so that even the thinking person will not scrutinise them himself in order to be able to distinguish truth from error. For he is able to do so if he seriously desires the pure truth and turns to Me Myself. And thus humanity has lost its faith so that often it does not even want to acknowledge a God and Creator anymore and as a result cannot ascertain its earthly path

and recognise its purpose and goal. Even people's relationship to their God and Creator cannot be made clear to them; consequently, they don't know My will, the fulfilment of which would grant them brightest enlightenment And so no-one strives to take the path back to Me if he lacks faith to such an extent that he even doubts the existence of a God and Creator.

First a person has to regain this faith again which, however, he **can** gain because he is able to **think** and because he will also be helped to think correctly when it concerns such inner thoughts as to what kind of relationship he has as a **created** being with the Power Which had created him He **can** attain faith if only he **wants** to if he reflects on questions which relate to his existence on this earth. For the beings of light will always take care of him and instruct him mentally, and this according to truth, providing he is interested in gaining the truth However, in that case he will soon find out that it is his Creator's will that the human being should live a life of love He will know it because the sense of what is good and what is bad is inherent in himself and because he has a silent Admonisher within himself Who will tell him His will And if he lives according to his inner feelings his faith will soon come alive in him, he will know that his inner sense is right, that a Being exists from Whose Power he arose and that this Being pursues him with Its love, for he will soon recognise the wise path he is being led along which clearly demonstrate to him the existence of such a Power to Whom he owes his

existence. And once he has gained this faith he will also mentally turn to this Being and because he recognises Its great power voluntarily subordinate himself to It, allowing himself to be guided and also appeal to this powerful Being for Its support, because he feels weak but does not want to act in opposition to this Power It follows that he subordinates his will to the Eternal Deity's will, then he can also be certain that he will be seized by Him and that I will never let go of him again until he has united with Me, until he has fulfilled the earthly task he was given for his existence on earth and which only ever consists of recognising his God and Father and striving towards him, of submitting to His will that he therefore acknowledges the One again as his God and Father of eternity from Whom he once turned away of his own free will and thereby fell into the abyss, from which he irrevocably has to return to higher spheres again, and for this purpose lives on earth The human being must learn to have faith and **truthful** knowledge must be presented to him, then he will be able to believe, for he will recognise God as his Father and long for His love, which will be granted to him without limit because he once emerged from My love However, I cannot force him in any way to believe in teachings which relate to the spiritual realm to Me Myself as God and Creator He must gain this faith himself and he will certainly find it by merely living a life of love by making an effort to overcome selfish love and change it into unselfish neighbourly love Therefore he will be driven from within, since this is the working of My divine spark of love,

which will always try to induce him to do good for unselfish reasons and whose urging he only needs to comply with For every act of love grants him light, he will understand increasingly more what he is expected to believe and accept it, and his faith will come alive

Amen

My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?

***B.D. 8201 from June 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

My pain and death on the cross was indescribably excruciating and every description of the suffering is just a faint comparison with My real suffering because I foresaw every phase of My act of Salvation, I knew what My last task would be and I did not have the reassurance to reduce the pain for Myself since I had to suffer the last hours as a mere human being. I certainly had all the strength because God's, My eternal Father's, strength of love permeated Me until the end, but by using My will I Myself made no use of the strength of love, I did not accept its effect to reduce or alleviate the pain with its help, otherwise the act of Salvation, which called for the utmost amount of suffering in order to redeem

humanity's original sin, would not have been completely validAnd the Deity within Me knew My will and allowed Me to continue, It withdrew Itself because it was My will to achieve the highest degree of love for humanity, which again was only for My Father, for Whom I yearned during the greatest agony, during the most severe suffering and particularly during the final minutes of My physical life And this yearning increased because I no longer used His effect, His strength of love And in this longing for Him, for My eternal Father, I exclaimed the words 'My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?'

I Myself had wanted to complete the act of mercy for sinful humanity as a human being, because the greatest love I could offer My Father was to allow Myself to be nailed to the cross on His behalf, because He Himself had come to earth and taken abode within Me after all, because He had wanted to carry out the act of Salvation for His children Himself, but being 'God' He was unable to suffer And hence I accepted all torments and pain on His behalf and endured them to the end No matter how often and intelligible I try to explain this to you you will never quite understand it until the spiritual kingdom has received you, the kingdom of light and blissfulness And the simplest explanation is always the words 'The Father and I are One' It was already a complete unification and therefore I was able to say: 'It is finished' Jesus the 'human being' had sacrificed His life, He had suffered as a human being and experienced an unspeakably painful deathBut He also had united

with the Eternal Deity, because love was within the man Jesus until the end or He could not have said: 'Father, forgive them for they know not what they do.' And if 'Love' Itself stayed silent then only because it was necessary in finalising the act of Salvation, so that death could then be ascertained by all the people in His vicinity so that His body could be placed into the grave from which He rose again on the third day

Every expression of God's spirit in the end could still have caused people to doubt Jesus' death on the cross, because they would have recognised His bond with Me and faith in the act of Salvation would have been the compelling result, but it had to be a free decision of will You will not be able to understand this quite yet either, but as soon as you yourselves unite your spirit with the spirit of the eternal Father you will become enlightened, and then you will also understand My Word, which always aims to offer you an explanation that you can understand in accordance with your soul's degree of maturity or love. Especially in regards to the act of Salvation you should receive the pure truth and be given complete understanding, so that you can comprehend the magnitude of My love, Which came to earth for you humans, for your guilt of sin, Which accomplished the act of Salvation in order to re-open the path to the Father, to redeem your immense guilt of sin, for this had closed your path to the Father's house forever

Amen

Exceptional help at the time of misery

***B.D. 8202 from June 29th 1962,
taken from Book No. 86***

Even the worst misery in the coming time should not alarm you, for to the same extent as My adversary works during the last days before the end, when his raging will be plainly recognisable, I will let My flow of grace pour into you, so that you will certainly be capable of resisting him And the closer it gets to the end the more distinctly you will also perceive My reign and activity I have to manifest Myself in an exceptional way in order that you will not despair and fall prey to him. For he will not shy away from using cunning and trickery, he will develop extraordinary power and you will need much strength in order to resist him I will truly not leave you without help during this time of need and I will also be perceptible to you, time and again you will hear about remarkable help people receive who faithfully call upon Me, you will experience instances yourselves which demonstrate My love for you and reinforce your faith For I will reveal Myself in extraordinary ways to you providing you don't relinquish the bond with Me but trustingly rely on Me that I will lead you out of all the

misery in the last days And you may also be permitted to witness My personal appearance where your love will allow for it And I will appear to you in your dreams and bestow comfort and strength upon you You only need to spend sincere thoughts on Me and in prayer establish the relationship of a child with its Father Then you may truly experience Me as a loving Father, for I don't want to lose any one of you who already belongs to Me due to his will, who desires to become blessed and to be one of My Own.

However, you will certainly need this extraordinary help, for the time which is still at My adversary's disposal is running out, and since he is aware of it, he will still rant and rave and try to pull you down by oppressing you in every conceivable way. But I, too, will influence you remarkably and protect you from his onslaughts, since I know that your will applies to Me which therefore gives Me the right to avert him from you. And even My vineyard labourers will want to work more diligently still because My adversary's activity will be so obvious to them that they will thereby recognise which hour has struck on the world's clock. Therefore they will also know that the end is imminent and that his activity will come to an end, that he will be placed in chains for a long time again. But it requires an exceptional flow of strength, for you will be too weak on your own, given that My adversary will go to any length in order to plunge you into ruin, and were I not to confront him with My power and My light he would certainly succeed Even so, you should fearlessly

approach this time, you will survive it and remain victorious, because I Myself will walk next to you and fight on your side against your souls' enemy. And thus I promise you, who want to belong to Me, My every assistance; I will always be present to you and a mere thought will call Me to you, for love unites Me with you, who once came forth from My love, and this love will not let go of you and protect you in all adversity and danger Therefore it will manifest itself remarkably when the time of immense misery befalls the earth because the end has come

Amen

Purpose of harsh strokes of fate: Bond with God

B.D. 8206 from July 4th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

Regardless of how your earthly life turns out, you should always remember that in My plan of eternity everything is intended such that it will benefit your soul and that none of My living creations are left to their own devices but that I, in My wisdom, realised what is best for every individual person. Were you able to achieve the firm belief that I Myself stand behind every event with My will

or My permission nothing would hardly ever frighten you again For My love knows how to arrange everything such that it is good for you Although you will not always be able to recognise My love, it nevertheless steadfastly belongs to you and will never let go of you either. But My wisdom also recognises the spiritual hardship you humans live in and the fact that you will invariably strive towards the abyss if I don't intervene in order to first deal with the spiritual hardship, so that the earthly adversities can diminish, which are only the consequences of the spiritual hardship. It is particularly dire for those people who possess no faith whatsoever in a God and Creator Who also created them as a product of His never-ending strength of love Only harsh strokes of fate which they have no control of avoiding can change especially those people's way of thinking by having to recognise a Power above them Whose will also controls their life on earth It is My constant endeavour to convince these people of this and to motivate them to subordinate themselves to this Power, to acknowledge and communicate with It For only that which remains inexplicable to them in an earthly way can make them change their thinking And so many things, which are described as harsh strokes of fate and which barely infer the love of a God and Creator, happen in the world for the sake of these disbelieving people And yet, **it is love** they are means which still promise success, even if only a few will find their way to Me, to faith in a God to Whom they must surrender and Who only expects your acknowledgement in order to then exert further

influence on the human beings' inner life, Who causes them to subsequently live their life on earth according to His will and to attain the final goal: the bond with Me, their God and Creator of eternity.

Only when a person has found faith in Me as a Being full of love, wisdom and might will he look for this bond with Me which then will grant him bright enlightenment about his task on earth And only when he tries to comply with My will and pays attention to My divine commandments of love will this light begin to shine in him and reveal great knowledge to him, then he will live his life consciously in order to reach his goal He would indeed be able to gain this faith in Me without difficult destined burdens if he could bring himself to live a life of love of his own accord, if he could rise above his selfish love and change it to selfless neighbourly love Then he would have established the bond with Me from his side and he would find it easy to believe in Me, his eternal God and Father Then he would not go astray anymore because his bond with Me **through love** would protect him from the fall into the abyss **Love** and **faith** are essential to reach the final goal, the liberation from the physical form And I will always direct all events in the world such that they will be able to yield **spiritual** success for **that** person who has not entirely been taken in by My adversary and still exhibits the unbroken resistance towards Me, for I force no-one to succumb to Me and My will, but I will always help him to recognise Me Myself, even if this requires harsh strokes of fate, which then will

only ever be based on My love However, the human being must make his own free decision in earthly life, and he will also always gently be urged from within to take the right path, the path of love Yet as long as he ignores this inner urging, he forces Me to employ methods which can lead to faith in a God and Creator Who is love, wisdom and might within Himself Then he will be saved for time and eternity, for a belief in Me also signifies acknowledgement of Me Myself, Whom he once refused to acknowledge and thereby became enslaved by My adversary, the prince of darkness who will indeed control him until he acknowledges Me, then he will be able to resist My adversary, to detach himself from him and to return and remain with Me for all eternity

Amen

Incarnated beings of light The working of the spirit - Channeled communications

B.D. 8207 from July 6th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

Even the incarnated beings of light on earth in the last

days are only working according to My will as soon as they live their earthly life in heartfelt contact with Me and thus offer no resistance to Me that is, that they consciously submit to My will which also necessitates their voluntarily established bond with Me. Hence no being of light having embodied itself on earth as a human being for the purpose of a mission was forced into this mission by Me, but it has to be prompted by love to dedicate itself to Me, then the human being will also truly accomplish his mission in keeping with My will. And you humans can believe it that they then will also work for your benefit but always as a human being without knowing his origin, for such knowledge would neither be a blessing for the being of light the human being nor for the people it wants to help. They are certainly in close contact with Me and fulfil their earthly task with dedication and joy, but I don't use the people working on My behalf on earth as involuntary shells having to bear witness of Me but such a human being the embodied being of light will completely voluntarily let My spirit work in him, and he will proclaim the truth, since his spiritual spark unites itself with the eternal Father-Spirit and thus he will speak according to My instructions, i.e., he will inform people of the spiritual knowledge which he is constantly receiving from Me.

But don't let yourselves be misled by false prophets, for My adversary will also present himself as a representative of Christ in order to lead people astray, especially in the end time. However, he will hide himself behind a

mask and not shy away from using divine Words either, which he knows and then tries to interpret in his spirit Don't let false Christs and prophets deceive you, for My adversary conceals himself under a cover in order to gain access to people who follow Me and genuinely strive towards Me and he is frequently very successful And he often uses My name because people's own will allows for it, which accepts everything as truth which gullible people with mediumistic tendencies claim they allegedly have received from Me. Make a distinction between 'the working of the spirit in the human being' and 'channeled communications' in which a person's own will is excluded and My adversary is offered the opportunity to work, which he is truly using well

However, anyone who has already kindled the light of realisation within himself will also see through his disgraceful activity and not allow himself to be bothered, for I will impart the truth to anyone who wants to know it, and I will also give him the power of judgment to recognise that the Word I convey to earth is originating from Me, and he will not believe My adversary no matter how cleverly he proceeds to deceive people. For the human being's thinking will be guided correctly and he will receive enlightenment just as soon as he seriously desires to know the truth

Amen

Spiritual knowledge proves awakening and bond with God

***B.D. 8210 from July 10th 1962, taken
from Book No. 86***

Once you, as a human being, know about your origin, about your starting point from Me and about your voluntary apostasy from Me with the subsequent fall into the abyss, your spirit will have come alive, for you can only receive and understand this knowledge if My eternal Father-Spirit conveys this knowledge to the spiritual spark in you thus the spirit in you must have been brought to life, and that presupposes a life of love according to My will It presupposes that you have complied with the inner urging by My spiritual spark, which is part of Me, and thus entered into My will, which requires you to live a life of love. The previous state of ignorance, which every human being finds himself in at the start of his earthly life, is evidence that a connection between this spiritual spark with Me, the Father-Spirit, has not yet taken place, that he is still completely detached from Me, that he is still in the isolation he placed himself in through his past apostasy from Me For the separation from Me also signifies complete lack of light, since My strength of love was no longer able to

permeate the beings which grants them light and realisation. Not a glimmer of understanding remained in you when you deserted Me of your own accord, and in this utter darkness you enter this world as a human being, but you can gain realisation again, you can draw this knowledge, which is offered to you in every way by Me, your God and Father, from within yourselves when you live on earth Merely the bond of the spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit must have been established, which then will also assure you the influx of light, that is, an unlimited measure of knowledge which will be imparted to you by the never-ending love as long as you fulfil the condition which I associated with it And a person who becomes enlightened, who increases his knowledge of the kingdom which is not of this world, can consider himself fortunate. For he has already started his ascent, because he will only ever receive light as a result of a life of love, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life because it leads the human soul to perfection.

A small amount of knowledge which corresponds to the truth is always a sign of divine union, because love unites the human being with Me and love, in turn, guarantees truthful knowledge This is why the human being should, from the start of his life, look for the association with Me through a life of love, then his will shall be directed correctly since he once directed it wrongly and therefore descended into darkness And a will that is directed correctly will always strive towards Me, but it

must pay attention to the delicate voice, the expression of the spiritual spark in him, which tries to persuade him to live a way of life that is righteous before Me He will not be compelled to follow this spark's inner urging, for in the embodiment as a human being the soul receives its free will again which, however, would never **be able** to choose Me had I not provided him with the spiritual spark as a little helper, which tries to influence him from within to steer his will into the right direction and thereby advance in his higher development until he has reached his goal, the unification with Me which this very spiritual spark because it is a part of Me will constantly strive for. And as soon as the human being is granted just a little light, as soon as the truthful knowledge about his origin and his goal is presented to him, he will use his knowledge correctly; he will live his life accordingly, for he recognises the will of his eternal God and Creator Who wants to unite Himself as Father with His child again, Who wants to grant the original state to His living creation again, in which it was infinitely happy. But as long as the human being still lives in spiritual darkness his life on earth is at a standstill, for he neither recognises his beginning nor his end, he neither recognises the purpose and goal nor the reason for his earthly existence, and thus he does not direct his will correctly either, that is, according to My will. His ability to do so is simply ailing, because he lacks all knowledge and his will, kept down by My adversary, is extremely weak as well and only strength of love would be able to strengthen it, but this can only be gained by a person if

he listens to My spirit in him which proclaims My will to him, which only ever expects loving activity from you so that you will ascend again. And thus, you should only try to attain knowledge about My will and live up to it, and truly, you will become enlightened, your strength will grow and you will also be able to resist My adversary. For then your spiritual spark will constantly strive towards the Father-Spirit of eternity, and it will also establish the union with Him and never want to let go again, because light and strength makes it immensely happy and the soul will inseparably unite itself with Me once more as it was in the beginning

Amen

Unity of ecclesiastical denominations?

B.D. 8212 from July 12th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

There is no chance that the ecclesiastical denominations will agree with each other because they hold on to their spoiled teachings and do not try to distance themselves from them They all concentrate on external practices, they represent a Christianity which does not correspond to what Jesus describes as the church founded by Him

Because this church is a spiritual union, its members exemplify a living Christianity which transforms a person from within, it cannot be compared with the Christianity advocated by the churches which mainly follow external customs, have adopted countless practices and ceremonies and thus attach more importance to those while neglecting the inner change of the human being's nature into love As a result it can never achieve the right relationship with God, the spiritual rebirth, which, however, is the essence of the church founded on earth by Jesus Himself. None of the denominations will relinquish their traditions, not one of them will, for the sake of another, renounce anything even though it is a mere human product and has no value before God.

The denominations' argument concerns those differences which were created by them in the course of time, but no thought is given to the actual misguided spiritual knowledge which had caused the confusion in the first place and which is eagerly defended as the original religion. This, however, can only be found in the truth taught by Jesus Himself on earth which has also been distorted by now and is no longer supported by any of the existing denominations, nor can it be supported because it needs the working of the spirit, which can only be attained by fulfilling the divine commandments of love. And particularly this commandment is in fact taught but observed least of all, because all later added man-made commandments are paid more attention, although they are of no value since they did not originate from God

but are merely human work thus they cannot last and have no influence on the further development of the human soul which has to mature here on earth. The divine Word of Jesus on earth which gave mankind the full truth has been interpreted so incorrectly that these interpretations have resulted in many wrong customs.

Here God's adversary has played his part by confusing the spirit of men, which became noticeable in the demands of these various denominations, which always separated when people argued over the spiritual meaning of Jesus' Words. And each denomination supported such controversial issues according to the degree of their understanding or the spiritual state of those who believed themselves to have a calling but who did not belong to the church of Christ themselves, or their spirit would have been enlightened and they would have dissociated themselves from the existing creeds or schools of thought. Some eager representatives whose maturity of soul was already further advanced certainly did fight for the knowledge they had gained. But they could never prevail because their opponents were not willing to relinquish a structure which only consisted of misguided human practices, which never correspond to divine will because they did not concur with the pure truth

And even if the denominations intend to unify, they will still not give up these human institutions and endeavour to build the true church of Christ which expects of people an inner life in accordance with divine will not

reliant upon any external practices, but solely upon a life of love. This will establish a connection with God and result in living faith as well as a full understanding of the pure truth which is gained through the working of the spirit within the human being and which is the sole characteristic of the church which Jesus Christ established on earth. And as long as people do not abandon the formalities through which they deter many people's faith altogether, as long as they do not want to experience the inner awakening themselves, which results in the working of the spirit and enlightenment of thought, it will be a pointless beginning to achieve an agreement, for then they will not agree in truth but hold on to the misguided spiritual knowledge which, however, will be of no benefit for their souls

Amen

The transformation of the original spirit into creations

B.D. 8216 from July 16th 1962, taken from Book No. 86

My Word shall bring you clarity, it shall answer questions and solve problems which you are unable to solve

intellectually yourselves. You shall become knowledgeable if you desire to know, you shall be educated in all truth, for I want to give you light and illuminate your spirit, so that you do not continue to live in darkness and damage your soul, for I want to save it for all eternity. My immense love only ever wants your soul's salvation because I long for your return, for unity with you, which requires the perfection of your soul. You once came forth from Me in all perfection, for I created you as My images, as utmost perfect beings, as miniatures of Myself and yet of the same quality, because your fundamental element was love since you came forth from the original source of Love, Which created vessels for Itself in order to emanate Itself into the vessels in order to let this strength of love continually flow into these created beings

These beings, My images, were pure love. They were My radiated strength of love which could indeed perceive and behold each other but they were unable to behold Me Myself from Whom they originated, because I was the original fullness of strength of love Myself which they could not see or they would have ceased to exist. For I had externalised them as tiniest sparks, as independent beings as I have already explained to you several times although, as a purely spiritual process it will never be quite understood by you humans on earth. But since these beings were independent entities endowed with free will and a lot of strength and light at their disposal due to the fact that they were constantly

permeated by the flow of My love's strength, I could not prevent them from misusing their free will such that they turned away from Me, that they ... when faced by their test of will to acknowledge Me as their God and Creator denied Me this acknowledgment

They turned to My first created being Lucifer who was visible to them and whose beauty stood out in brilliant radiance, and rejected the emanation of My love's strength, which meant that they distanced themselves ever more from Me as the primary source of light and strength This process, too, has been explained to you humans time and again as far as I could make it understandable to you But now you should know that although My externalised living creations could indeed change themselves into the opposite they could not perish but continued to exist and will continue to exist for all eternity The beings' fundamental substance was love, thus strength which, according to eternal law, has to be active it cannot remain inactive forever. Due to the ever increasing distance from Me as a result of rejecting My emanation of love, My created original beings' spiritual substance became solid, and thus these beings became incapable of working and becoming active And so I dissolved the original spirits, I transformed the beings which were My once externalised emanated strength, and creation came into being, in which the strength could work again, thus become active in accordance with My will.

Consequently, you can rightly say that the whole of

creation consists of original spirits transformed by My will, the same strength which I emanated in form of self-aware beings were now changed into other forms, into works of creation of every kind I then assigned a task to every work of creation, and thus the original spiritual substance, dissolved in particles, now passes through all creations and serves Me in the law of compulsion. The strength becomes active in relation to My will, because strength must become effective in line with fundamental law Always consider that the first created spiritual entities were My emanated strength, irrespective of whether they were dissolved or joined together again after an endless time the first created spirit will not cease to exist, but it will return to Me again one day without fail, but then it will be the same being again that had originated from Me On its path of return to Me it passed through all creations and finally enters the form of the human being as his soul the last brief stretch of the path when it has to achieve unity with Me again, when it has to consciously accept the emanation of My love again, because voluntary return to Me requires the original spirit to relinquish his resistance to the emanation of My love's strength Then it will once again be the Godlike living creation, My image the fallen original spirit the perfectly created being, but now it will have achieved its perfection again entirely of its own free will, and therefore it will be able to unite with Me again and remain united with Me forever

Amen

'Judging' the souls at the end

B.D. 8219 from July 21st 1962, taken from Book No. 86

The hour of reckoning will come, the hour when every person will have to justify himself before his Judge For order will have to be restored again sooner or later and everyone who has transgressed this eternal order will have to be answerable The sentence will be passed in accordance with justice Every soul will experience the fate it has prepared for itself; the spiritual essence, which has taken the path through the creations, will be moved to where it belongs in relation to its degree of maturity the old creation will be dissolved, i.e. all forms will be reshaped into different kinds of works of creation, and the unredeemed spiritual substance will be placed into these forms either to re-start or to continue the path of salvation, depending on its degree of maturity. At present you humans still do as you want and please, and you are not prevented from doing so, irrespective of how God-opposing your actions are But the end will come soon, and you will no longer be able to do as you want, because the time will have passed when you were able to work for your soul's salvation. For you will not have used the time

in accordance with God's will but strengthened your soul's cover even more and thereby will have prepared your own fate by becoming increasingly enslaved by matter, and thus you will become matter again yourselves, which you had already long overcome. Yet the law of eternal order will have to be fulfilled again one day. Every spiritual essence, which lived on earth as a human being, will have to receive new forms, since higher development has to continue where it was interrupted And the spiritual essence which had failed in its embodiment as a human being has to be given a new opportunity to integrate itself in the process of return This could indeed be called an extremely harsh judgement but it only ever corresponds to the human being's own free will, which he had misused on earth with the result that his soul will gain banishment into matter, it will be dissolved again and will have to take the infinitely long path through the creations until it once again enters the stage of a human being

One day it will achieve the final goal and leave every external shape behind, but it extends or shortens its own time until it can finally enter the kingdom of light in a redeemed state. And although God is inconceivably merciful and patient and in His love constantly tries to encourage people to make the right decision of will one day the time will come to an end and then His righteousness will come to the fore, and He will re-establish the old order which, however, will also signify a 'judgement of the soul' a transfer into the external

form which corresponds to its state of maturity And, at the same time, this 'judgment' is the end of an earth- or salvation-period It will necessitate a destruction of all works of creation on earth which shelter unredeemed spiritual substance that travels along its process of development in a state of compulsion, as well as people who did not use their earthly existence to progress in their development. They, too, will be 'judged' that is, according to their spiritual maturity they will be placed into hard matter again You humans are now facing the end of this old earth, whether this seems credible to you or not Time and again your attention will be drawn to this fact in order to improve yourselves before the event and to enter the law of eternal order, which only requires a life of love, for love is a divine principle which you, too, as His living creations, will have to acquire if divine order is to be observed.

You are constantly admonished by seers and prophets, who proclaim this near end to you, to consider your real purpose of earthly life, so that the end will not catch you unawares and you will have to step before God's judgment seat laden with sin if you have done nothing to fully mature in the final form as a human being, even if you are not yet released from your original sin by having taken this guilt under the cross and prayed to Jesus Christ for redemption from it Only he can take all guilt from you, and then you can step before God's judgment seat free of guilt, and you will not have to fear the Last Judgment, then you will be able to exchange your stay on

earth with the spiritual kingdom, which is your true home You will be able to enter the kingdom of the blissful spirits and neither have to fear the end of the old earth nor new banishment, for the eternal God is not a strict but a righteous Judge, Who will give to you all in accordance with your own willAmen

Testing the spirits The adversary's activity during the last days

B.D. 8220 from July 22nd 1962, taken from Book No. 87

This much you should know, My adversary interferes wherever he can because it is the time of the end His activity can be detected wherever ambiguity reigns, wherever there is confusion and where disagreements arise amongst people, which are always triggered by the one who is your enemy and My opponent. And where you notice discord between people you will also know that he is active there in order to endanger your spiritual progress, for there is no light to illuminate the darkness either He will even try to plunge My Own into confusion, although they all want what is right and believe themselves to work according to My will. For

once they are brightly enlightened by Me he will surely try to obscure the light or even extinguish it completely. And then you will need great strength and have to request it from Me in order to enable you to resist him if he puts you under pressure or tries to push you back into darkness But everyone has power over him if it is his heartfelt desire to belong to Me and through actions of love allows Me to be present so that I Myself can protect him from My adversary. You can recognise how he tries to assert himself by the fact that he chooses human vessels for himself to influence them accordingly and to misuse My name in order to credibly portray his disgraceful intentions as 'My working' And this will particularly distinctly manifest itself during the time of the end. Although I announced that I will pour out My spirit over all flesh he will specifically make use of this promise by arrogantly daring to spread falsehood amongst people under the cover of 'divine' activity. And people thoughtlessly accept everything, yet their heartfelt bond with Me will always enable them to recognise whether it is Mine or My adversary's work. For they will feel an inner objection to all that which is not 'the working of My spirit'. But you humans should also be careful and not thoughtlessly accept everything as truth, for he disguises himself well, because he will use all means in order to regain the souls he has lost, which had already granted Me their will and which I will therefore not let fall I must clarify this to you, after all, you humans accept much as coming from Me which, in fact, comes from My adversary, but I will always grant you enlightenment too

and guide your thoughts correctly if you seriously want this

However, you must also always make an effort to recognise that which is right, since through your desire for the pure truth you also entitle Me to impart it to you. 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy' This is the promise I gave you and therefore it must come true And it will indeed come true Nevertheless, you humans have to make the test yourselves After all, you will have to admit that much has already been presented to you as 'coming from Me' which you recognised as being wrong and misleading. You will have to admit that the lying spirit has often been caught out and that these vessels nevertheless look upon themselves as My servants and handmaidens Consider how many contradictions have been identified and how the pure truth was thereby endangered by them time and again And if you want to accept everything that is offered to you especially during these last days as 'the outpouring of spirit upon servants and handmaidens' your thinking would become very confused and one could hardly speak of a 'light from above' You should examine everything seriously and appeal to My spirit for it. And if you genuinely want to know the truth then you will truly recognise where My adversary is at work. For the fact that My adversary avails himself of My name is **no** guarantee that you receive the truth; he has great power at the end and uses cunning and trickery to fight against the pure truth; he wants to extinguish the light from

above or obscure it and will always find a weakness in a person where he can slip in if the person has not yet entirely discarded the hereditary evil, if he still harbours a small spark of arrogance in his soul if the person would still like to be important and present himself as a vessel for My spirit which, however, he can only become when profound humility fills his heart For I only bestow My grace upon the humble. And I work in seclusion, but people who are in contact with one of My chosen vessels recognise Me in every Word spoken by this person to his fellow human beings I Myself will place the Words into the mouth of those who speak on behalf of Me and My name and who serve Me in the last days, whom I consider to be suitable to be of service to Me as servants and handmaidens according to My will

Amen

Jesus has satisfied God's justice

B.D. 8222 from July 24th 1962, taken from Book No. 87

Your separation from Me would have lasted forever had I not accomplished the act of Salvation for you by taking your guilt upon Myself and redeeming it through the

sacrifice on the cross, which I accomplished through the man Jesus on earth An unbridgeable gulf existed between the kingdom of light and that of darkness You would never have been able to overcome this gulf yourselves, My kingdom was closed to you forever because My justice would have been unable to accept you, who had become sinful as a result of your apostasy, until the immense sin had been atoned for. This sacrifice of atonement was rendered by Jesus, the human being, in Whom I Myself took abode, because His untainted human shell allowed for it, for I would never have been able to embody Myself in a sinful person Thus a soul of light had to descend to earth voluntarily in order to make

Amends for its fallen brothers for the sake of My justice, which could not be bypassed according to the law of eternity I Am a perfect Being, Which is indeed Love in Itself, but without justice I cannot possibly be called a supremely perfect Being. And Jesus, the human being, satisfied this justice through the sacrifice on the cross, which was offered by a soul of light with the intention of returning the fallen living creations back to Me, in order to build a bridge from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. However, I Myself dwelled in the man Jesus, for **Love** accomplished the act of Salvation, Which utterly permeated the man Jesus and also gave Him the strength to take the most severe suffering and pain upon Himself, to walk the path to the cross with all of humanity's guilt of sin and to lay down His life for this guilt Had this Love not been present in Him, He truly

would have been unable to make such a sacrifice And I
Myself was this Love

I took abode in Jesus' shell, I the greatest Spirit of
eternity manifested Myself in Him, I pervaded Him with
My fundamental nature of love; My love utterly
permeated Him, the human shell merely curtailed the
working of My strength of love when He took the final
path to the cross, where Jesus, the man, suffered
incredibly and died the most bitter death on the cross in
order to atone for the sin of the once fallen beings I
dwelled in Him and He voluntarily accomplished the act
of deifying His soul, which is the final goal of all My
created beings He had totally merged with Me, He was
I and I was Him I had become a human being, He had
become God, for He was totally permeated by My love,
and love is My fundamental substance Jesus'
crucifixion absolved the great guilt and opened up the
path for you humans into the kingdom of light
However, you are not instantly redeemed, because your
free will caused your apostasy from Me and thus free will
must also be willing to return to Me; you must become
aware of your past guilt and appeal to Me in Jesus for
forgiveness, or you will remain burdened by your guilt
and your entry into the kingdom of light will be denied to
you. Time and again you humans are informed of Jesus
Christ and His act of Salvation and the **spiritual mission** of
Jesus, the man, is explained and substantiated to you.
Even so, you must **believe** it, for you cannot be given any
evidence apart from the fact that you once you have

found redemption through Jesus Christ will gain complete understanding of it yourselves, because, as a result of the redemption through Jesus Christ, the working of My spirit will not be prevented, which will subsequently guide you into all truth, and this is the certain proof that you have been redeemed from your original sin But first you must take the path to the cross of your own free will, you must be willing to do so and **want** to belong to the circle of those who were redeemed through Jesus' blood and then you will truly accept and make use of the blessings of the act of Salvation. Then you will be on the path of return to Me, you will have stepped onto the bridge which Jesus built for you so that you can find admittance into the kingdom of light and bliss, and whose gate was opened for you through the act of Salvation by Jesus within Whom I Myself dwelled and became a visible God for you so that one day you would be able to behold Me face to face

Amen

God's infinite Fatherly love

B.D. 8223 from July 25th 1962, taken from Book No. 87

I want you to establish a relationship with Me like a child with its Father, showing Me love and trust and always being certain that I will help you and never doubting My love. By merely gaining firm faith in My love you will always come to Me like children to the Father, presenting all your difficulties and worries to Me and appealing for My help And I will help you For I also want to gain **your** love, because then you will strive towards Me again, Whom you once left of your own free will. Hence you should not let any adversity get you down, instead, present it to Me, your Father of eternity, with complete trust and, truly, you will receive the Father's help, since My love for you is far more profound than any earthly father's love. But precisely the realisation of My infinitely deep love is lacking in you, and thus you doubt and hesitate Nevertheless, you once emerged from My love and should firmly believe that you will remain connected to Me for all eternity Even if your free will strove away from Me a long time ago, it was unable to sever the bond, otherwise you would have ceased to exist. But that which was once created by Me is everlasting, although temporarily separated from Me of its own will. And it is precisely this free will that you should give to Me by coming to Me with every request and thus entering into the right relationship again which existed between Me and you in the very beginning and which made you indescribably happy. Whenever you think of Me you should always be certain that My love will instantly give itself to you, that I will illuminate you, which you enable Me to do on account of your thoughts being inclined

towards Me Then you should become convinced of the fact that I Am only interested in your well-being, that I want to shower you with spiritual and physical gifts of grace and only ever require your open hearts your inclination towards Me which allows Me to take effect in you. My love for you is unlimited and will never end, and therefore I also yearn for you, My living creations, to return to Me as 'children' to learn to recognise Me, your Father of eternity, during your earthly progress. And I really make every effort to provide you with a true impression of Me, of My Being and My love for you, so that you can also love this Being with all your heart and with every sense I yearned for this love ever since you fell away from Me, yet I will remain patient until you grant Me this love voluntarily Yet once you recognise Me correctly, you will not find it difficult to love Me If, however, you are taught wrongly, if I Am portrayed to you incorrectly so that you cannot see a God of love but only a vengeful and wrathful God in Me, you will never learn to love Me as your **Father** Therefore you must first be informed of the pure truth, you must be instructed truthfully by your God and Creator, Whose love is infinite and Who is your Father and also wants to be acknowledged by you as Father 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest' Such Words can only be spoken by the One Who loves you and only ever wants what is best for you your Father of eternity, Who calls His children to Himself in order to help them in every spiritual and earthly adversity And you will experience the proof of My

Fatherly love time and again, if you feel like My children and trustingly take the path to the Father For every inclination towards Me gives Me the right to take effect in you, otherwise My adversary will push you away from Me and still assert his influence over you, which I cannot deny him as long as you do not defend yourselves against him by calling upon Me, your Father of eternity, thereby giving Me the right to protect you, My children, from him My love for you is boundless, and you can always request it, My help is always assured to you when you suffer adversity. And as soon as you are convinced that My love belongs to you, you will also feel like My children and will voluntarily return to Me into your Father's house from which you once originated

Amen

The souls' agonising fate in the beyond

B.D. 8224 from July 26th 1962, taken from Book No. 87

Anyone who has devoted himself to the world must and will fear death, for the human being does not disappear when he dies yet the soul leaves him, which is unable to die and thus continues to exist in the spiritual kingdom in

a state which corresponds to its earthly life. Only now will the soul be able to enter the true life, which lasts forever and is a state of blissfulness, for in complete freedom, in light and strength it will be able to create whatever it wants which, however, is also My will, because it shall have completely subordinated itself to My will Yet it is also possible that it will stay in the kingdom of the beyond in an agonising state, in darkness and helplessness but still conscious of itself. In that case one can indeed speak of death, but not of a state of complete disappearance And its agony precisely consists of the fact that it knows with how much abundance of strength it had lived on earth, and now it is helpless and incapable of any activity The fact that it remains conscious of itself is the very reason for its increased torment but it can also help the soul to emerge from this state of death, by listening to the helpers by whom it is approached in the spiritual kingdom and following their instruction, which will result in a slight improvement for the soul.

Yet it is extremely difficult to encourage the souls to take care of other wretched souls, because they are only ever occupied with themselves, just like on earth they lack love and their selfishness is still predominant. Yet only love will enable the soul's progress in the beyond It has to receive loving intercession which it experiences as strength, and then it will be possible that it will change its will. It has to awaken love within itself by also paying attention to its needy brothers in the beyond and willingly offering small gestures of assistance These

will then also be felt by the soul as an influx of strength and shall stimulate its will to love, which alone is able to release the soul from its agonising situation.

If it enters the kingdom of the beyond in utter spiritual darkness it can take a very long time before it becomes aware of its wretched condition and yearns for improvement But as soon as the desire arises to change its state of death, as soon as it realises that it no longer lives on earth and yet has not ceased to exist, it will also reflect on its situation and try to get out of it. And only this will bring it into contact with helpers, beings of light which come along in disguise and try to explain that it can escape its situation if it has the will to do so Especially unbelieving, departed human beings from earth require much intercession from the human side which will enable them to muster the will in the beyond to improve their situation. For every prayer on behalf of these souls conveys a flow of strength to them and this strength will never be lost, providing the soul leaves people behind on earth who will remember it in intercession

Hence you humans are able to contribute to a large extent so that these souls, too, will overcome death, so that they will still awaken to life on the other side For as long as the soul is self-aware I will not abandon it, for then it will also be capable of changing its will, which need only be directed towards Jesus Christ and its redemption will be assured However, if it descends to a point when no spark of light will be able to reach it

anymore, then it will continue to strive towards the abyss and harden again, and that also means disintegration and loss of self-awareness, it means renewed banishment into matter and the start of a new period of Salvation, because no being will be lost **forever** Because no being will remain dead **forever**, but one day for sure will return again to life everlasting.

Souls, which no longer have to go through this new banishment, will also be fought for in the kingdom of the beyond, and every person who lovingly remembers these souls is participating in the redemption work, and the souls will be eternally grateful to him for having led them from the night of death into the light of day For what once originated from Me as a being cannot cease to exist, but only when this creation is able to work in freedom, light and strength will it have come alive, and then it will never be able to go astray again

Amen

Test the spirits

B.D. 8228 from July 30th 1962, taken from Book No. 87

You humans should believe that I will keep sending you the truthful information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, for you have to recognise and acknowledge

Him the divine Redeemer as Son of God and Redeemer of the world Who had sheltered Me within Himself. But the mission He had to fulfil on earth cannot be proven to you, yet I Myself will convey the correct information of Him to you through My spirit, and this in itself will be proof to you For what historically cannot be demonstrated to you, shall be taught to you by My spirit And thus you also know that it is I Myself Who reveals this to you that you can 'test the spirits' by all means, for as soon as you are given information about **Jesus Christ** and His **act of Salvation** you will know that it is the spirit of God, which can only impart the pure truth. You are entitled to scrutinise the origin of all spiritual knowledge, and I Myself have shown you the criterion, for no opposing spirit will ever proclaim that 'Jesus Christ has come in the flesh' And once you have got the proof that it is the activity of 'God's spirit' then you can also accept everything proclaimed by this spirit as truth.

My working within the human being, which expresses itself so distinctly as the transmission of My Word, cannot be interpreted or explained as personal intellectual thought, but it can be even less described as My adversary's activity, for then people only demonstrate that they themselves do not recognise the Father's voice, that they do not belong to My Own who completely hand themselves over to Me, but that they are intellectually still too active themselves or they would feel that they are addressed by Me, their Father of eternity For My transmission of the Word into a human heart be it

directly or through My messengers will not fail to have the desired effect. It touches the heart as soon as it opens itself and is willing to be addressed by Me; and that necessitates that the person listens to Me impartially and thus is also willing to let himself be permeated by My spirit, by My light of love

However, if a person undertakes a purely intellectual examination of the spiritual knowledge he has received from Me, then he will hardly be able to recognise His Father's voice, for it will not touch his heart, and only this is capable of taking the test. You shall not blindly believe what you inwardly reject Yet when My revelations are conveyed to you then you will never have a feeling of resistance, providing you desire to be addressed by Me Myself rather, My Words will so touch you that you would not want to miss them anymore, and you will also be fully convinced of the truth, because you are now able to feel Me Myself The content of divine revelations will always consist of God's human manifestation in Jesus and the act of Salvation, and this shall always be the clearest evidence of the truth, for My adversary would never inform you of the fact that Jesus Christ sacrificed Himself on the cross on your behalf, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation My adversary will never try to encourage you humans to believe in Jesus, he will never preach **love** to you, which likewise is the substance of My revelations, for only love unites you with Me and he will prevent everything that could establish this unification.

You have to know about his nature, which is pure hatred and wants to corrupt you And you will be able to recognise his activity by the fact that he will do everything to demean My divine revelations and to darken your spirit so as to prevent you from recognising Me However, you need only appeal to Me for illumination of your spirit, and truly, I will help you and change every ambiguity into brightest realisation, if only you seriously desire it. My adversary only ever seeks to cause confusion, but he will only be successful where the desire for the pure truth is not yet prevalent; but where it exists he has lost all power, for I Myself radiate the light which agreeably touches everyone who wants to be enlightened

Amen

Christ's Forerunner

***B.D. 8231 from August 2nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

My Own will recognise him, the voice in the wilderness, who will announce My appearance as I predicted For his light will radiate brightly and his speech will be powerful And he will not shy away from strongly criticising the authorities in his speeches, because I will send him to earth in order to fulfil his final mission by

preaching about the end of this earth and announcing My coming on the day of Judgment Those who belong to Me will be strongly affected by the strength of his words, and they will realise that it won't be long before I Myself arrive in order to deliver them from their adversity. But before that you humans will time and again come to the wrong conclusion and assume to recognise him in many people However, I say to you 'You won't need to **ask** but will **know** that it is he whom I have sent ahead of Me' For when he appears My adversary will already be at work embodied in a ruler who proceeds against **all** spiritual aspirations, against faith, and through his accomplices will also badly pester My Own to desert Me and acknowledge him instead

Then you will be able to see the beginning of the battle of faith already and therefore receive incredible comfort through My forerunner, for then you will also know that the end is not far away For his mission on earth will not last long, just as the Antichrist will be easily recognisable, who will not be granted a long lifespan either The forerunner will come and reinforce your faith, he will testify to Me and announce My coming with such powerful words that My Own will draw strength from his words and thus endure until the end, for I Myself will help them in their distress which this last battle of faith entails The voice in the wilderness will not let himself be restrained and will quite openly condemn the people who treat My Own with hostility He will denounce their actions as detestable and always enjoy My protection

when they attack him, until his hour also comes, for once again he will pay for his mission with his death, and that, too, shall not frighten you who are My Own, but only strengthen your belief that you know the truth, that you can expect everything to happen as I have told you through My spirit.

A period of time nears its completion which was given to you humans for your release from the form, yet I will help you until the last day to find the right faith in Me, and the 'forerunner', too, will be sent so as to strengthen your faith Anyone who wants to recognise him will recognise him Anyone who rejects his word is plainly My adversary's follower and will also reject Me. Yet the light from above which will shine so very brightly cannot be overlooked, his powerful word cannot be ignored, and his life and activity on earth during the last days will be so evidently recognisable as 'divine' activity, that everyone will be able to recognise him and no longer needs to question **whether** it is **him**. And My adversary will want to work in the same manner again by trying to cause confusion and suggest to his followers that he can be seen here and there, and thus it requires a close bond with Me in order to distinguish properly and to think correctly This is why I repeatedly let you know that he will only make his appearance when My adversary has also prepared the right external form for himself, in which he will then work to the horror of the believers, for he has great power at his disposal and will employ it to wage a relentless battle of faith

And then the one who is sent by Me will make his appearance, and he will publicly denounce the former and not be afraid of him, and thereby you will recognise him, for he will use the strength at his disposal in My name, he will also heal the sick and perform miracles and thus be even more fiercely attacked by the authorities who try to kill him and achieve his violent death Yet the light he distributes amongst My Own will give them extraordinary strength, and they will await My coming with confidence and wait until the end for they know that My Word fulfils itself and that everything will come to pass as I let it be proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Did the human being evolve or was he a new creation?

***B.D. 8235 from August 9th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

There can be no contradictions in the spiritual knowledge you receive from Me Myself, which My spirit has imparted to you who are of service to Me and who have the task to pass on the pure truth from Me to your fellow human beings, to spread My Word which should enlighten you.

Because I want to shed light onto the spiritual darkness in which people live and especially when you desire an explanation yourselves:

It took an infinitely long time for the creation work 'earth' to become what it is now a creation which should enable people to achieve final perfection. And during this infinitely long time the original spirits, having been dissolved into the tiniest of particles, passed through countless works of creation in order to evolve ever more. The solidified spiritual substance gradually became alive, as you have been told several times already. It covered the infinitely long way in a state of compulsion, i.e. all creations fulfilled the purpose and task given to them by Me no constrained being could make its own decisions but gradually matured Forms were created for spiritual substances of all degrees of maturity aspiring to ascend; the forms of the mineral, plant and animal world were infinitely diverse, and they all were brought to life by the minute particles of the fallen original spirits, which progressively united and finally became smaller and larger living organisms. On leaving their forms they united again and finally were embodied into forms which already rather resembled the shape of a human being.

The whole lengthy course of development was subject to My law, in other words, all events in this creation which emerged through My will took place in accordance with natural law. As a result of their fall into the abyss the original spirits had lost their self-awareness. However, one day they should regain this self-awareness again and

embody themselves in the last form as a human being, in order to then bring the path of higher development to a close. The final forms in the compulsive state therefore became increasingly more human-like but they had no self-awareness as yet, they acted instinctively in accordance with My will although they already performed functions which resembled those of a human being However, they were unable to think, they lacked reason and free will and were therefore not accountable. They were impelled into action by spiritual intelligences, just like every spiritual being still constrained within the form was subject to supervisors, who likewise transferred My will onto the constrained spiritual being through natural law. And then came the time when free will could be returned to the matured original spirits by which they then should be tested as to whether they wanted to return to Me or remain with My adversary And for those original spirits I created the form of the human being

All works of creation, especially the ever larger created living beings, originated through My will, in as much as My thoughts took shape And for this reason these living beings were represented in the most varied forms, yet every form was different There were the most diverse species bearing no resemblance to each other, which continued to reproduce themselves but always remained the same creatures When the first original spirits had attained a level of maturity which required the form of the human being, My will once again brought forth a work of creation which was truly a work of wonder

in the whole of My creation This being was structured incredibly intricately; it was created in accordance with My will so that it could fulfil its earthly task a being which I 'created', but which did not 'evolve' from the already existing human-like creations Because it was intended for this form to shelter an original spirit, a being which was once externalised by Me in My image and which was to become what it used to be once again And therefore it had to be equipped with intelligence, free will and self-awareness, and these did not gradually evolve in the animal-like beings but they were given to the human form when the original spirit took possession of the first form and they will always be given to every human being as part of his **soul** when, as divine breath, it gives life to the human being at birth

Afterwards people indeed reproduced themselves again in accordance with My law of nature but they will always remain the same living creations as the first human being, Adam, was. They will not change into other living creations, but any change will always purely be an act of the soul which at first can still be disinclined towards Me and during its time as a human being achieve highest perfection The human body, however, will remain as I created it when Adam's soul took possession of it Although the act of creating earth with everything in, on and above it, with all dead and living creations, certainly required an infinitely long time, but at the same time a phase of higher development had come to an end for the fallen spiritual essence when the minute particles of an

original spirit had gathered again and the last process of return to Me began

And this existence on earth as a human being also required a new work of creation by Me, a form which could do justice to all demands in order to take the last test of its own free will. And thus the human being can consider himself a special creation by Me, because he is the only being on earth with the gift of intelligence, reason and free will the marks of divine origin. He is therefore also able to recognise above himself a God and Creator Who gave him life, and therefore he can also achieve final perfection on this earth if his free will genuinely strives for it

Amen

Was Adam the only human being created by God?

***B.D. 8236 from August 10th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

But now the question will arise in you how the whole earth came to be populated with people This is a valid question, for there were many original spirits when the first original spirit Adam embodied himself, and all of these original spirits wanted to continue their course of

development and engender themselves as souls in a human being because they knew that their final return to Me could only take place in this way And I also gave human covers to those original spirits who consciously wanted to take the path across earth I created a large number of human beings, for only one thought by Me sufficed and every fully matured original spirit received its external form, and each form was physically created such that procreation would take place in accordance with My will, in order to continually provide an opportunity for incarnation to the souls which were also gradually reaching their full maturity. But I restricted the regions of the first forefathers You should understand that I allocated the prepared land to the human beings

Yet the **first** people Adam and Eve had to take the test of will, and as a result of their fall the whole human race became weakened. The disobedience against My divine commandment had, due to My adverse spirit Lucifer, likewise arisen in those original spirits, and the hereditary sin which consisted of changing the pure, divine love into selfish love, was repeated in these human beings too, for My adversary tempted all people, and his enticement succeeded because people still had too little knowledge of him who wanted to cause them to fall again. And people spread across the entire earth, but Adam was and remained nevertheless the founder of the human race, and people were informed of the descendants of **his** house and the following generations were recorded until the birth of Jesus, Who descended to

earth as a result of the inherited sin in order to redeem humanity

Since Adam, after Lucifer, had been the first fallen original spirit, he was also the first to be embodied as a human being, and if he had observed My easy commandment he very quickly would have shed his external form, and all other original spirits would soon have given up their resistance as well, they unconditionally would have given themselves to Me, and their return to Me would have been guaranteed Yet his disobedience was another opposition to Me, it was a repetition of the first sin of rebellion against Me However, owing to Adam's fall Lucifer had regained power, and he used it on each generation which, being as weak as Adam, did not resist and remained weak until Jesus arrived in order to help them.

You humans should know that I populated the whole earth because many of the fully matured original spirits desired their last embodiment on earth and because every one of these original spirits was entitled to undertake the final test of will within the human being There were a large number of them, and every one had many followers, original spirits which had followed him and time and again joined him again. And for all these I chose the living conditions which suited their various inclinations, and thus, having created its human external form, I placed every original spirit appropriately, consequently reproducing himself corresponding to My will and My natural law The procreation method was

the same everywhere, which is why I always joined the original spirit with a second spirit

Thus the creative act of the first human being was repeated time and again in regions which were inaccessible for the individual human tribes, for My creation of the earth had been so comprehensive that the process of further development everywhere necessitated the original spirits to incarnate in the human being and for this I created the first prerequisites And only after a long period of time had passed did the various tribes make contact with each other Their spiritual development, however, had advanced entirely differently all depending on the degree of love within each person. But they all can be instructed by Me Myself when their resistance diminishes and My commandments are heeded again, and the human souls will come to full maturity, for the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ accomplished the act of Salvation for **all** human beings, and the knowledge of it can also be brought to **all** human beings through people or through the working of My spirit Nevertheless, Adam's direct descendants will accept this knowledge more easily and hence belong to the human generation which will find redemption while still on earth, so that the souls will be able to become free while still on earth if they accept Jesus Christ's act of Salvation Who, apart from the original sin, also took Adam's past sin upon Himself and thus purchased humanity's salvation from My adversary through His death on the cross

Amen

Was Adam the only human being created by God?

***B.D. 8237 from August 11th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

(Continuation of no. 8236)

You are most certainly working according to My will when you distribute the spiritual knowledge which is conveyed to you from above. For it is important to provide clarification to many more people who genuinely want to receive it Time and again I tell you that people have considerably diverted from the truth but that they hold on to their wrong thinking because even a **correct** clarification does not seem acceptable to them. However, it is the time of the end, and the length of time from the start of a period of Salvation until now is too long that evidence could be produced regarding the events which took place when the first human beings took possession of the earth. Yet even the first people themselves lacked a correct realisation, since they were burdened by the original sin, from which they could have liberated themselves had they passed their test of will They were spiritually still unenlightened and unaware of the

correlations between the spiritual and the earthly kingdom, since due to Lucifer's temptation they changed their love when the pure spark of love from Me became clouded due to their fall into sin otherwise it would have been impossible for people to descend ever further until the human race, Adam's descendants, lost itself in unbelief, for the sin to get out of hand They didn't recognise the correlations and lived a purely earthly life. And although time and again beings of light embodied themselves on earth, too, in order to give people instructions and explain the purpose of existence to them their thinking nevertheless remained limited, and thus **limited** thinking was then also reproduced, the condition for profound wisdoms didn't exist which includes My reign and activity throughout the whole of Creation. But neither did people's limited thinking allow for such clarifications relating to the broad scope of Creation, which can be noted on earth alone and which My might and wisdom, My love for all created beings always and forever animated with the apostatised spirits, which were to accomplish their return to Me on this said work of creation called Earth. And according to their narrow field of vision they also only described the narrow region which they themselves occupied And an account was given of the earthly process of development since Adam and Eve, the ancestral parents which, however, does not mean that the same happened in other places on earth, since these were still so far apart for the first human beings and partly separated by large areas of water, that every territory was a world in itself where the

once fallen spirits were able to mature and embody themselves in a human being.

However, every nation has a different idea about its origin, its emergence and its concept of God. And neither does it lack teachers which descend from above, so that people also perceive their earthly task to strive towards an as yet unknown Deity, to call upon it and to endeavour to live in a good and righteous way. And as soon as they develop divine love, unselfish neighbourly love, within themselves, their thinking will also come close to the truth Yet time and again it has to be emphasised that all nations endorse different schools of thought but that the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation has to be taken to every single nation so that their liberation from the body can **still** be completed **on earth**. And although the various schools of thought and religions do not match each other, the teaching of love in each one will nevertheless be the decisive factor, and maturity will be attained by the one who lives up to love, and the disposition for this is indeed inherent in every nation But people will intensify and deepen their contact with each other around the world and that also means that they can all be informed of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, so that He can be acknowledged and the dedication to Him can follow, which then will also lead to unity with Me, to the return to Me, and that release from the physical form will be guaranteed, so that the once fallen original spirit reaches its goal and returns home again into its Father's house to be blissfully happy, as it

was in the beginning

Amen

Ecclesiastical organisation

***B.D. 8238 from August 12th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

There is still a lot I have to tell you since much error has yet to be eliminated if you humans want to live in truth. But My spirit can only work to a limited extent, to the extent which corresponds to your state of maturity. In order to absorb knowledge which is as yet entirely unfamiliar to you, the recipient's surrender to Me has to be so heartfelt that My spirit can flow into him unimpeded. You humans will ask why I allowed such considerable distortion of the truth which originated from Me to result in this great spiritual darkness of humanity. In reply to this I must repeat that man's free will resists any limitation if he belongs to My adversary whose will he fulfils on earth. Since it is My adversary's sole objective to prevent people on earth from recognising their God and Creator since he is only interested in extinguishing or darkening every light from Me, and since he has the same right to influence the

human being's will, the truth will always be contaminated again. Because the adversary wants to distort My image, he wants to portray Me to people such that they shall not feel love for Me, and in order to achieve this he will use any means.

After I accomplished My act of Salvation on earth, My pure Gospel was spread across the world by My disciples

They had received the truth from Me in its purest form and passed it on equally as pure, since they were filled by My spirit. However, people's nature varied, their souls were still burdened by the original sin, and they were still a part of My adversary although he could not force them to surrender to him completely. But the hereditary evils arrogance and thirst for power, were still present in them to a substantial extent. And these were used by him to influence them and to sow the seeds of discord even among the followers of My teaching, of the pure Gospel. And a few people became particularly prominent and founded organisations of their own accord, promoted themselves to administrators and thus developed an establishment with many earthly and worldly interests. And thus My adversary, whose greatest objective was to undermine the truth of the Gospel, already played his part

Hence the light grew consistently dimmer and adverse influences established different teachings which were not recognised as misguided teachings, but were ardently

defended as allegedly having been conveyed by Me to these administrators, who subsequently also demanded faith in them by the members of that organisation, which became extremely powerful in due course Every human being could and should have realised that an organisation with people who want to dominate could never have been built by Me because I taught 'service with love', whereas the adversary's action promotes thirst for power and hunger for dominance And every person can still form his own opinion today as to where these characteristics can still be clearly detected. However, he has free will

If I had used My power to destroy such organisations it would have interfered with the human being's free will, because the final maturing of the soul during earthly life has to be an act of complete free will if the person is to achieve perfection. My adversary has certainly erected a work of deception which has caused much harm to people's souls, but I gave the human being intellect and provided him with blessings in abundance I gave him the blessing of prayer and have come so close to people that they could call to Me in prayer. And if only they had prayed for receiving the truth and protection from error truly, their spirit would have become enlightened, and they would not have been deceived by lies and error Every person should think carefully, because it is for this reason he has intellect; if he fails to do so it is his own fault that he is far removed from the truth, that he has allowed himself to be captivated by

misguided teachings Because every human being is My living creation and is intended to reach maturity on earth. I long for his return to Me and will truly provide him with every opportunity to do so, but he has to use these opportunities of his own free will. For I do not force this free will but My adversary cannot force it either

In view of this you will also understand that I will repeatedly ensure that the pure truth is conveyed to people, that I will expose misguided teachings, prove them to be wrong and denounce them, so that it certainly will be possible for the truly willing human being to live in truth. But he will also have to make every effort to free himself from the structure of lies erected by the one who will always attempt to increase the darkness on earth and employ every possible means to extinguish the light. However, it is difficult for the truth to penetrate because people's thinking is already so distorted that it cannot free itself from traditional spiritual knowledge and thus every bearer of light commissioned by Me to spread My light will come under attack But there cannot be clarity as long as people are not given a full explanation, and people will continue to fight each other as long as they do not approach Me with the genuine desire for truth. Not until then will they receive light and subsequently try to disassociate themselves from spiritual knowledge which they had upheld as truth but which emerged from the adversary, who is an enemy of truth because he is in hostile opposition to Me

Amen

Informing the soul about earthly life

***B.D. 8243 from August 17th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

As soon as you ask Me a question I will answer and instruct you, so that you understand correctly and all ambiguity is lifted: The earthly progress of a human being's embodied soul of the once fallen original spirit is a difficult test of its will which is as free as it was when the original spirit came forth from Me. For it is fought over by two sides and it alone will determine the outcome of this battle. Spiritual guardians will always stand by its side but they may not interfere with its free will And at the same time countless adverse forces endeavour to cause the human being's fall once more However, it is possible for him to master the latter by unwaveringly turning his will towards Me and thereby constantly receiving strength to resist and pass his test of will.

But since the original spirit is still completely without knowledge at the onset of its incarnation as a human being; since, due to its apostasy, due to its rejection of My light of love, it has deprived itself of its light, knowledge and awareness, it has to be instructed, and this takes

place from outside and from within through My spiritual spark inside of him which ceaselessly urges it into doing kind deeds, and then also imparts an inner light to the human being. In addition, I will always direct a human being's circumstances such that he will be able to learn from them, because time and again spiritual guardians will influence his thoughts to take the right direction, to muster the will to turn to Me, and then I will be able to work exceptionally in him Myself. Thus I take every care that the original spirit will be able to reach its objective as a human being during its earthly existence once it has expressed its will to undertake this final test of will as a human being. But no soul no original spirit having passed through the creation in the state of compulsion will be forced into this final incarnation The state of compulsion comes to an end the moment all small particles of an original spirit have congregated again, and from this moment on this original spirit will be free once again, it will not be subjected to coercion, neither from My nor from My adversary's side It will be able to determine its own fate. During the time of its higher development from the abyss its resistance to Me will have diminished to a point that it will then be fully mature in order to live on earth as a human being, yet it will have to accept this gift of grace voluntarily And therefore it will also be informed of its earthly destiny As a result of My permission the original spirit realises that it is not yet at home where glories await it, and it wants them But it also realises that only the development as a human being will lead it back into its

lost home It also knows that it will have to occupy a form again, and this knowledge can still delay its life as a human being Still, as a rule it will readily accept the embodiment as a human being and feel strong enough to pass its final test of will.

Nevertheless, it should make its own free decision and therefore it is shown its earthly progress by observing itself in various situations and, believing itself able to overcome them with ease, is thus also willing to travel the final path in the form However, I know every single original spirit's degree of maturity, and I Am able to let it visualize its earthly progress like a vision, I also know how this dream-like occurrence affects the individual soul and Am able to induce its embodiment into the human form accordingly, which only becomes a living being when the original spirit has taken possession of it.

You humans should believe that **everything** is possible with Me, that I Am even able to touch a completely blind spirit with a spark of light to enable its vision for a few moments and that these moments suffice to activate its will, which the original spirit is able to use again once all its substances have reunited You should also know and believe that I do not require any length of time and yet My will brings forth what I consider necessary And this expression of will by an original spirit to accept the human form **is necessary**, for it has left its constrained state and should now also freely decide to accept its earthly progress as a human being. But the human being's physical body only becomes viable when the original

spirit has occupied it as a 'soul'. Only then will the person be guided by his guardian angels, he will be gradually familiarised with knowledge, and will then have to mature as a human being first before his free will and intellect can rationally express themselves It is the last process of development on this earth which **can** give complete deliverance to the original spirit providing it takes notice of the small voice within, of the inner urge which is the manifestation of the divine spark placed by Me into the person

However, during earthly life My adversary has the same claim on him, and he will also try to assert it The human being is at all times subject to influences from above and below, however, he himself has to decide who will gain power over him. And this is his final test of will, that he consciously strives towards Me as his God and Father, and no-one can make this free decision for him, nevertheless, he is granted assistance in every way because I, too, long for his return and, like a truly good Father, will guide My child by the hand if only it will reach out for it and allow itself to be drawn by Me For I want all My living creations to become blissfully happy, and I have truly taken all possibilities into account in order to achieve this very goal of Mine

Amen

Incarnation of many light

beings in the last days

***B.D. 8245 from August 19th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The fact that it has become necessary for so many beings of light to incarnate on earth in the last days is because people only develop very little love, with the result that the spiritual darkness has increased Thus light shall be brought to humanity. They do not kindle the flame within themselves which would provide them with the necessary illumination, consequently the light has to be brought to them from outside, that is, they have to be taught by fellow human beings who know the truth, that is, who possess a light. The embodied beings of light become knowledgeable as human beings by living a life of love, for at the start of their incarnation this knowledge is strange to them as well, since they, like everyone else, first have to educate themselves in order to become bearers of light which, however, comes easy to them because they are willing to love and love is the light which enlightens them from within. Hence I convey My Word to earth through them, I bestow light upon people so that they will be introduced to the knowledge of their original state, their apostasy and their task during their human existence Therefore they are not without knowledge even if they live without love, but they receive clarification and only need to be of good will in order to also accept the explanations and live their life

accordingly. And especially the bearers of light these embodied beings of light are rarely listened to, for they preach and demand a life of love, which is a requirement their fellow human beings don't want to live up to. Thus there will still be a great struggle by the world of light for the souls of people who close their eyes and ears and listen instead to the voice of the world.

As a result, two directions can very clearly be recognised: people who reject all light will walk along in profound spiritual darkness, whereas other people will emanate light to their fellow human beings and live a way of life according to My commandments, and there the light will increase, people will have knowledge at their disposal which will give them great joy because they then recognise the purpose of their earthly life People need support for they no longer do anything to find their way out of spiritual darkness, their will is weak because it is constrained by God's adversary, and as long as the human being lives entirely without love he is still part of the one who had pulled him into darkness. This is why the human being has to be told time and again to practise love, and he will always be supported by the world of light so that he will become enlightened himself and realise why he is living on earth. For this reason God speaks to people through mediators, through beings of light, who have embodied themselves on earth and voluntarily muster the will to enter into close contact with their God and Creator of eternity who want to bring salvation to their fellow human beings and return His children to their

heavenly Father if they don't resist their efforts, if they accept the light, if they allow themselves to be permeated by the Eternal Light, which always happens when people are willing to listen to God's Word and live accordingly Then the darkness will be penetrated and people will become knowledgeable and come to realise that they have a Father Who wants to help them return to Him and therefore sends His messengers to them to spread the light which they receive from God Himself And there will still be a struggle for all souls which live in darkness of spirit, for people shall still be saved before the end and will escape the dreadful fate of being banished again into the creations of the new earth

Amen

God's infinite love for His living creations

***B.D. 8248 from August 22nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

If you are granted insight into My reign and activity then it should also be evidence for you that you humans mean incredibly much to Me even though you live your earthly life in an imperfect state and thus your nature is still very poorly shaped. Nevertheless you can regard yourselves as

the crowning glory of creation, for apart from you no other being exists that ranks higher than the human being, merely the individual soul can be shaped differently according to his degree of love. But he is always the being I once externalised in all perfection, which was an image of Myself and shall become it again But My work of creation will never lose its value for Me even if it voluntarily degenerated itself by reversing its perfect state into a completely opposite one However, since this occurrence entirely contradicted My eternal order I will leave no stone unturned so as to establish order again and I truly know how this can be achieved For **love** let you arise and love will not let anything go astray Love seeks unity and also changes wrong characteristics back into their original state. For love is a strength which can accomplish anything, yet again it only works in lawful order. I created beings for Myself with whom I wanted to work together and who therefore had to have the same will as My own And they had been indeed supremely perfect, and My love for them was intense and constantly gave itself to these living creations. Love wants to give, it wants to make happy but it also wants to receive love in return I want My emanated love to reflect back to Me which also constantly increases the Creator's as well as the created beings' bliss And because it is only possible for the living creation to reverse its nature to its original state in the stage as a human being since the living creation is able to respond to My love again when it lives on earth as a human being the human being means so incredibly

much to Me; he is, after all, close to achieving the goal and My help will constantly be granted to him and he can always know himself to be supported by My love He can rest assured that he will always be well cared for by Me, that he will not be left at the mercy of his self-chosen destiny, because the return to Me, the change of his nature into its original state, is My goal and I will never lose sight of this goal even if the human being still resists Me, because I do not compel his free will.

However, I know that one day he will voluntarily return to Me and I will do whatever it takes in order to shorten the time in which he is separated from Me even though the human being's free will remains decisive And for the sake of achieving this retransformation the whole of creation emerged around you, for My love searched for and found a way, and My wisdom guided you to this path when you had fallen My love did not diminish, and this is why your return to Me will take place one day, for love will achieve everything And even your process across earth as a human being is an incredible offering of love on My part which I gave to the once fallen beings because I created them as God-like beings, as My images, which were extremely happy in My proximity And they shall be allowed to experience the same blissfulness again and also stay in My presence again if they voluntarily take the path to Me in earthly life, if they feel so strongly illuminated by My love that it draws them to Me because they want to reciprocate My love. Your love is only so weak because you are still unenlightened or in

possession of little knowledge But with increasing realisation it will grow and I will be able to convey more knowledge to you, I will be able to reveal more profound wisdom to you which will also increase **your** love for Me and you will recognise your Father in Me, and it will become ever more understandable that you are being held and carried by My greater than great love, that I do not write any of My living creations off or leave it at the mercy of its destiny And your love will also grow as soon as you learn to recognise Me and My nature, as soon as all correlations become clear to you as soon as you allow yourselves to be taught by Me Myself and thus are permitted to gain insight into My reign and activity

Amen

God and Jesus are one Human manifestation of God

***B.D. 8250 from August 24th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

That the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly and that they therefore also lack the right

comprehension for God's 'human manifestation' Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly. Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified thus It cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity This power cannot be limited nor can it be thought of as a 'form' but it can permeate a form completely And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human' and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God' Because even His completely spiritualised human form was able to wholly unify with God after His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people' The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the complete deification, which all created beings should achieve Because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of

a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin for He used God's strength of love or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion. This strength of love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation

However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God He is God because God is strength of love, Which permeates a fully spiritualised form, thus it consists entirely of divine fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualised in order to see spiritually.

It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God Because God's nature is love, wisdom and power But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains when it is achieved God's manifestation in Jesus the visible Deity in Jesus, while

the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation. People have created their own concepts which obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus

Amen

Doubting divine revelations

***B.D. 8251 from August 25th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Time and again people will doubt My divine revelations because they do not have enough living faith, otherwise

they could easily understand My actions during the final time before the end. Living faith demands a life of love, which most people disregard because they only want to love themselves, and in this misguided love they cannot find Me, they cannot recognise Me as their God and Creator, Who also wants to be their Father. Their faith is a mere formality, an acquired knowledge of faith, which could not yet become alive in them and therefore they cannot understand the 'outpouring of My spirit' either, which I have promised to all of those who 'believe in Me and keep My commandments' because it is to those whom I want to reveal Myself. And the more they adhere to this formal faith the more they reject My revelations which, however, I will continue to send to earth because I consider it necessary for people to be informed of the whole truth and not seek the purpose of life in distorted doctrines by believing what is far removed from the truth and not being able to recognise the plain, simple truth from Me any longer

In fact, it is far easier to introduce the pure truth to a completely sceptical person than to convince those who overzealously study the Book of Books, who attempt to explain every letter intellectually and who reject My simple communication as the work of demons. My adversary has already spread dense darkness, and even uses this book to confuse people's logical thought and to prevent the people from gaining a clear understanding. He is succeeding because their bond with Me is not deep enough for My strength of love to flow into a human

heart which would enable it to receive the light and to distinguish truth from error.

However, human beings would be in dire trouble if I did not have compassion on them and try to strengthen them remarkably, if I did not, by way of direct communication with them, give them proof of Me and My presence and even speak to My children like a Father You humans are still seeking Me in the distance even if you believe in Me you cannot believe that the Father speaks to His children that He Himself bends down to persuade His children to submit themselves to Him trustingly, asking Him to guide them through their earthly lives. You forever think of Me as the strict God Who gives commandments, Who demands obedience and punishes those people who are disobedient You should know that I never 'punish' My living creations, but that they create every painful state for themselves, that they themselves also ventured towards the depth, that I do not condemn them but forever attempt to lead them back again, that I help them to ascend from the abyss and entice and call on them not to go astray or to fall prey to My adversary

And how better can I show My love for My living creations than by My direct communication, by revelations which explain Me and My Being and which, being divine truth, can only be experienced by the human soul as extremely effective and strengthens it for its earthly pilgrimage. Because I Am motivated by My love towards My living creations who live on earth as human beings in order to

return to Me and who can only reach that goal when I
Myself give them the strength to do so, when I nourish
them with the bread from heaven and the water of life
with My Word

And people refuse to understand this act of love and
hence also decline My valuable gift of grace They are
not alive and also remain faithful to the lifeless form of
Christianity, because they lack the strength of faith for as
long as they lack love, which would provide them with the
right concept of Me, of My Being, which is love, wisdom
and power And love will give itself time and again, and
it will give to those who are weak but of good will
everything they need to successfully complete their
pilgrimage on earth Time and again My love will show
itself because it also wants to be loved by those who
originated from My love and who have to unite with Me
again forever

Amen

Time concept of earth's evolution

***B.D. 8252 from August 26th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The evolution of earth required an infinitely long time

Even if you humans want to set up a concept of time for this you are unable to think that far back because it exceeds your intellectual capacity. Yet you should know that the apostasy of the beings I created took place during an equally long period of time but that the concept of 'time' is not applicable for this slow developmental stage of earth because this concept only exists for the self-aware being in its stage of imperfection, since the concept of time no longer exists for the perfect being. This is why people will only ever be able to estimate the individual stages of the creation work 'earth' but never even come close to the truth unless they apply the concept of 'eternities' For the apostasy from Me has taken eternities, and the same period of time will be needed to return the spirits which had deserted Me.

And if you humans now considered that you are close to joining Me again completely if you considered that these eternities are already behind you and that you can soon finish your ascending process of development and succeed in completely liberating yourselves from the form if you considered that your apostasy from Me happened eternities ago and that you can now lessen this immense original sin and become completely released from it with the help of Jesus Christ then you would truly only be moved by the one thought of sincerely giving yourselves to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to grant you the strength to establish your final unification with your God and Father, Whom

you can now recognise in Jesus Christ and for this reason entrust yourselves to Him in love and humility in order to cancel your past sin of arrogance and heartlessness

Your thinking will only ever move within limitations, and thus you cannot understand that an endless time has passed in which you were constrained by My will, which had removed you from My adversary's control so as to enable your higher development And you cannot be granted the retrospect of this endlessly long path because it would no longer be possible for you to continue your path across earth in free will, since you would be driven by fear to live according to My will, and then you would never be able to become perfect as this requires free will. However, if you know about your soul's process before its incarnation as a human being, your sense of responsibility will be stronger and then the results of people's research will also be of value, who think they can prove that the evolution of earth and its inhabitants took thousands of years and which should make you wonder how long you have been on earth already albeit not as self-aware beings

Yet then you will also know that the whole of creation shelters spiritual beings on their upward process of development in order to once again become what they had been in the beginning: free, self-aware beings, able to be active in strength and light as they were intended to be when I created them through the strength of My love It can only ever be believed since evidence of it cannot be given but even faith can become a

conviction if the human being in his last stage on earth tries to bring his nature into line with that of his God and Father, if he changes himself to love and thereby unites himself with Me For as soon as I can be present to him because I Am love Itself he will also be able to believe with certainty and know that he only lives on earth in order complete his task after his infinitely long path. And he will wholeheartedly strive towards Me and thus find unification with Me, his Father of eternity, and be inconceivably happy

Amen

The adversary clothed in light ... Paradise on the new earth

***B.D. 8253 from August 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

It should not surprise you that My adversary will leave no stone unturned in the last days in order to increase his power, in order to stop his followers from leaving him and turning to Me, for it is written that he, too, will perform great miracles and also strive to tempt My Own into leaving Me and to regain them for himself And he will not shy away from disguising himself as an angel of light

either and even use the Words of the Scriptures But he will be unable to deceive anyone who genuinely desires the truth, even if he appears in My name. However, as soon he has to confess Me in Jesus Christ and My act of Salvation he will evade the issue and drop his mask. For he will not acknowledge this act of Salvation and his effort is, and will remain, to dissuade people's belief in this act of Salvation as well. He will have great power in the end and certainly use it. Consequently, where the darkness of spirit prevails he will not be recognised, but wherever My light is able to spread its bright radiance his lies will be revealed and this is why My Own need not fear him for they can clearly see through his game of deceit and will resist him. Hell has cast out all its inhabitant and sent them to earth, and these demons will yet exert a strong influence on people, but I cannot and will not stop My adversary since this time is, after all, his last opportunity, after which he will be bound again for a long time and no longer be able to influence the spirits which then will live on earth again either in a bound or in a free state in the creations of the new earth or in the human being

Hence there will be a time of peace which enables all spirits to progress faster, for the bound spiritual substances will be offered many opportunities to be of service, and at first people will not need spiritual opposition, which is permitted for the sake of testing their will, since they will have passed their test of will on the old earth and will progressively ascend because they

will always be united with Me and the spirits of light, who can dwell amongst people as teachers and guides. This is why Satan will rage even more furiously beforehand, for he is in spiritual darkness himself and doesn't know that his activity will be to no avail, for the people he gains for himself will be banished anew, thus they will be removed from his power for a long time again And the others have given Me the evidence of their will, their love for Me and their strong faith and thus I can also reward them with a life in the paradise of the new earth, because they shall populate this earth again as the root of the new human race One day the lawful order will have to be established again on the new earth, and the time will have come when an improvement of humankind can no longer be expected But in these last days the spirits will still have to be separated and I will truly do whatever it takes in order to save what has not yet entirely fallen prey to the adversary, and it only requires good will to realise whether I Myself or My adversary are at work when unusual things happen which betray a strength that exceeds the natural ability of a human being

If you only want the truth, if you want to acknowledge Me, then you will indeed be protected from all kinds of deception If, however, you are still earthly minded you will also be impressed by the one who is the lord of this world and who expresses his power in an earthly way. And then he will have won you over but only to lose you once more, for all spiritual beings will be taken away from him again when the end comes. For truly, I Am Lord over

heaven and earth, I Am in charge of the kingdom of light and the kingdom of darkness, and I know when My adversary exceeds his authority Therefore I will put an end to him as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture, for then the time will have come when everything will have to be judged in accordance with My eternal order

Amen

Understanding the working of the spirit

***B.D. 8254 from August 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The knowledge which is imparted to you through an instrument of My choice comes forth from Me, the Eternal Truth, and therefore also has to be true With good will you can certainly recognise it as a direct revelation from Me, because the transmission process of spiritual knowledge on this scale demonstrates an extraordinary ability, an ability which no human being can ever acquire himself but shows the working of a Power Which has this knowledge at its disposal and can also transmit it to people It is God's spirit which is speaking to people, that is, the spirit within the person, being in constant contact with the Father-Spirit, which is

educating the person from within It is not an instruction from person to person but a revelation on My part which I promised people when I Myself lived on earth. No human being can claim that he is able to intellectually penetrate the truth, and this is why spiritual information that has originated from Me is often doubted, for as long as the human being is still spiritually unenlightened he cannot understand such 'working of the spirit' which gives evidence of Me Myself, that I reveal Myself to people in order to bring them the pure truth. Only the Eternal Truth Itself can be the Provider of truth, and then it is only up to you humans to scrutinise the spiritual knowledge as to **whether** it is the truth from God

Spiritual knowledge can never be proven but if a person is taught from within he will need no external resources, he will need no instructions from other people, and by way of inner education he will also receive illumination he will recognise that the imparted knowledge is the truth, because I also bestow upon the instrument, which is used by Me to convey the truth to earth, power of judgment and full understanding for everything which extends into the spiritual realm, which cannot be explained or proven in an earthly way which therefore has to be believed and also can be believed because it emanates wisdom and grants clear realisation and extensive knowledge to someone who accepts these revelations. When people exchange their points of view they are not protected from error, for when human

intellect gets active error can occur through the adversary's influence, and full conviction of the truth will be lacking in people But I want people to live in truth, because only truth can make them happy. And the transmission of truth can only take place through an obedient earthly child which willingly serves Me as a vessel into which My spirit can flow. And then you humans can also be confident that the Eternal Truth Itself is speaking to you, that it is imparting substantial knowledge to you which you will never be able to receive in any other way but through the working of My spirit. The fact that it is doubted time and again that I reveal Myself to you is proof that people still keep themselves very distant from Me, that they themselves have **no** connection with Me as yet and are therefore of darkened spirit, in which My adversary wants to keep them in order to prevent them from recognising Me and taking their path to Me.

Nevertheless, I know how urgently people need the truth, I know that they are taking the wrong path as long as they are not taught by Me Myself, Who instructs them truthfully and explains the purpose and goal of their earthly life to them And since I yearn for their return to Me I show them the path which leads to Me: I convey truthful knowledge to them which will guide them out of the darkness of night into the light of day The truth can only come forth from God and that is why you humans have to ask Me for it, for you have to activate your free will and desire the truth, since then the human being will

also desire Me Myself And I will not deny Myself to any person, I will not withhold the truth from anyone who seriously requests it But the fact that earth is shrouded in profound darkness, that people walk along without light, simply demonstrates that they are totally indifferent to the truth, that they don't **want** to escape the darkness, otherwise they would truly find another path which I illuminate for them Myself and which leads to the right goal. As soon as they want to know the truth they will also realise when I reveal Myself and subsequently also know that I convey nothing but purest truth to you humans, if only you are of good will

Amen

The reason for the earth`s restoration

***B.D. 8258 from August 30th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The earth must be renewed because it no longer serves its purpose as a place of development for the spirits All order has been revoked, people pay no more attention to My will, they live contrary to law, for love is the essence of divine Order and this has grown cold among people, hence their earthly path is in vain since it does

not ascend but irrevocably leads into the abyss. The human being ought to be of loving service but he strives to dominate, and even many of the bound spiritual substances are prevented from being helpful because people hoard material things and deny them all useful purpose People are in a state of complete spiritual darkness, for without love there cannot be light and thus people remain spiritually blind and don't recognise their God and Creator Consequently this state has to be brought to an end, everything must be restored to its rightful order again the people who fail have to be separated from those who belong to Me, who strive to live an orderly life and who will therefore be treated with hostility by the former The lowest point has truly been reached which necessitates a renewal of earth, when all bound spiritual substances will be released and placed into new forms again, when everything will be placed into the most diverse kinds of new creations according to their degree of maturity. And then the human being, who had become totally enslaved by material things, will become matter again himself he will be banished into the creations of the new earth.

This is the most horrific fate you humans can imagine, the fact that your 'Self' will be dissolved into countless tiny particles once more and has to travel the path through the creations of the new earth in order to reach the stage of a human being again one day, even though it will take an infinitely long time all over again You humans cannot imagine such a work of transformation, after all, it

means the end of this old earth, even if the planet as such remains My might and wisdom will nevertheless subject it to a complete transformation and thereby make it suitable again to serve its purpose of helping the spiritual substances gain full maturity. You should accept the knowledge you receive about this process and its reasons and think about it seriously. You should know that this work of destruction will particularly affect you humans very painfully since it will be your loss if your way of life does not correspond to My eternal order. You should also know that I will keep to the day which will bring an end to this earth, for My plan was determined by My love and wisdom and is set for eternity And so one period of Salvation comes to an end and a new one begins, where order has been restored and where tranquillity and peace prevails, where it is impossible for My adversary to be active because he will be banished for a very long time

Don't think that you are being wrongly instructed if I repeatedly send you the information about this impending act of disintegration of all creations on, in and above the earth Believe Me that everything is possible for Me and that I also know when such destructive action is necessary in order to guarantee the development of the ascending spiritual substances. Yet those of you humans who lack all love won't accept My Word, hence you will be harshly affected when the last day comes But there is no other option because My love applies to all still unredeemed and enslaved spirits And even for you, who fail in your free state as a human being, I will

create new possibilities to reach the goal one day; yet the fact that you infinitely prolong the time of your distance from Me again is your own free will, thus your own fault, which you have to pay for with a renewed banishment into the creations For I truly don't want your unhappiness and will help you until the very last hour of this act of banishment passes you by, so that you will still find Me and call upon Me for mercy before the end

Amen

Concerning the question: Incarnation of Jesus

***B.D. 8264 from September 5th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

My earthly mission was concluded by My death on the cross, by My ascension to heaven The complete deification of My soul, which had once come forth from the Father's love as a created being, had occurred. This should be achieved by every original spirit some day in order to be able to work and create with the Father, completely perfected in His image Additionally, however, My original soul had the particular task to enable the Father the Eternal love Itself to manifest Himself on earth as a human being, i.e. the 'Eternal love'

manifested Itself in My external cover of the man Jesus, and thus the Father became a visible God to all His formerly created beings who have achieved that particular degree of perfection which results in spiritual vision.

The human manifestation of God in Jesus is such a momentous problem that you will not be able to comprehend it while you are still on earth It was and is an act which is closely connected with the beings' apostasy from their God and Creator But one thing is certain: My Jesus-soul is so closely united with the Father that He and I are one and that I cannot be considered to be separate from the Father any longer, and that I always Am and will be the visible God in all eternity I can indeed descend to earth again in My Divinity, thus I can appear as Jesus to any person who is most intimately connected with Me so that he can recognise Me as his Saviour and Redeemer, but only for a brief time in a visible state when certain events justify such appearances Because I have promised you My presence and can also prove this presence visibly And similarly will I appear at the end in the clouds, i.e. undeniably in My strength and glory but veiled, because even My Own cannot bear to see Me in the brightest light

But for My Jesus-soul to incarnate again or to have incarnated on this earth as a human being after My crucifixion is impossible, because it is completely merged with the Father's Eternal spirit and because an

incarnation of the Jesus-soul would be synonymous with an incarnation of God in a human being Every person should indeed form a union with God by means of love, and this is every human being's last goal, but this is not an incarnation of My Jesus-soul, as you would understand it, in the sense that Jesus will live on earth again as human being. My Jesus-soul is and remains eternally unified with God and reigns and works in the spiritual kingdom, in the kingdom of light, visible to all beings of light from face to face. A conception in the flesh would therefore be a repeated human manifestation of God, for which there is no justification

Eminent and exalted beings of light will time and again descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, who want to achieve the last degree of their perfection by taking the test of volition on this earth And these persons can also be usually recognised by their remarkable deeds and a remarkably difficult earthly life. Hence you need to exercise great caution when you hear about an incarnation of Jesus, because although eminent and exalted beings of light incarnate on this earth they themselves will be without all knowledge of their origin, apart from the one who will announce My coming He will know who he is when the time has come to start his mission on earth. But you will often be deceived by My adversary's actions if you assume this or that embodiment in a person even when he lives his life in total accord with My will. Because the knowledge of his incarnated spirit does not help your perfection and can

only ever lead to wrong conclusions. It cannot ever result in your spiritual advantage because you would still be subject to a certain amount of compulsory faith, whereas you should make your choice during your earthly life in complete freedom

Amen

Can God's existence be proven?

***B.D. 8265 from September 6th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

My existence can never be proven to you humans, because then you would become subject to compulsory faith But you are supposed to arrive at the light and realisation about Me of your own free will during your earthly life, and this is certainly possible. You only need to think about it, for everything around you can provide you with the evidence of a God and Creator For even if you at first try to deny a **divine Being** you nevertheless have to acknowledge a **Strength** Which is expressing Itself throughout the whole of creation. Thus you cannot deny this strength, but the natural law, which likewise cannot be denied by you, the destined purpose of the works of creation around you are in turn evidence of a

deliberately **directed** Strength Which infers a thinking Being

Hence your goal on earth is to establish contact with this thinking Being, otherwise it would be irrelevant as to whether you describe Me as the strength that is recognisable by you. Yet you are not likely to call upon a 'Strength' and try to establish contact with it As soon as you spend some serious thought on it with the determination to ascertain the truth, I will also reveal Myself to you as a spiritually tangible God and Creator If, however, you are indifferent to **Whom** you owe your life as a human being, then you will be lacking the sincere will and you will never attain inner clarity. Furthermore, your own nature as a human being should make you think No person is able to create a being with the ability to think, with self-awareness and free will Consequently, you must have emerged from a similar Being, only that It is, in contrast to you, supremely perfect, but this Being, too, has to possess self-awareness, the faculty of thought and a will, and this Being works with love, incomparable wisdom and power

You can never regard yourselves to be a product of coincidence, for if this strength were not directed by a will it would always have an elemental effect, thus be destructive but never progressive, yet this refutes the destined purpose and natural law of creation My existence cannot be proven to you, but creation is convincing evidence of an all-powerful Being for every

thinking human being, even if this Being is inconceivable to him, if he is unable to form a real idea of it He is just still very distant from Me and thus spiritually completely unenlightened which is due to the fact that his fall into the abyss had deprived him of all light. And if such a person receives the knowledge about Me as the highest and most perfect Spirit in eternity his opposition to Me breaks through, and he wants to deny Me as he once had done when he rejected the light of My love and thus became spiritually unenlightened. But in earthly life he must try to escape the darkness, he must want to get clarification about himself and his origin, and he must be willing to do what is right, and thus also allow himself to be taught by those who are able to bring him light. But a completely dark spirit will also lack willpower, and he will reject all explanations because he always feels that the knowledge about a God and Creator will give him a guilty conscience, which he refuses to accept.

Trying to convince a fellow human being of the existence of a powerful God therefore only makes sense if he himself wants to know something about it, whereas a person who constantly likes to deny God remains incorrigible and no energy should be wasted on him, for his will is the decisive factor as to whether he ever finds his way out of the darkness. He must also come to realise the existence of a God and Creator without proof, which will happen if he endeavours to live a life of love, as in that case he is already making contact with Me and the desire for truth will subsequently arise in him too. And

then his thinking will already be guided, he will be mentally influenced by beings of light into whose care he is entrusted, and his resistance will begin to wane which is also aided by the intercession of fellow human beings, and that will always have the effect of an increased strength of will

Amen

Apostasy of the beings Voluntary ascent

***B.D. 8266 from September 7th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

When the beings came forth from Me they were in a brightly enlightened, completely free and inconceivably powerful state For I created them in My image, in all perfection, and that signified unlimited bliss They could have remained in this state forever Yet as a sign of their divinity they also possessed free will. And this free will changed their nature into the opposite they became imperfect, lost their light as well as their strength, and as a result they lost their freedom. They became enslaved because they had misused their freedom and opposed My will They left My eternal order. A violation of My order, however, had to have

negative consequences and these beings became wretched Only light, strength and freedom is bliss, on the other hand, an enslaved being without light and strength experiences a state of torment, but which it had created itself through its wrong will But since all beings emerged through My strength of love I took pity upon their painful state, for I Am and remain a God of love, I Am a supremely perfect Being Which can only ever emanate love because love is My fundamental nature. But I Am also a Being Which creates and is active with boundless wisdom and might and to Whom it is therefore always possible to turn everything that is wrong into right again Nevertheless I must allow My created beings to keep their free will, and this will is the decisive factor as to whether the being accepts My help. However, since it had deprived itself of light and strength on account of its deliberate rejection it was no longer able to use its will. And thus it was placed into a state of compulsion by Me where **My** will alone was the decisive factor

This enabled the being to gradually ascend from profound darkness and the state of utter weakness and come closer to Me once more until it could finally leave the state of compulsion and receive its free will back in order to use it again, and this time for a correct attitude towards its God and Creator It must enter the law of eternal order again and change itself back into the original being it used to be in the beginning The moment it voluntarily subordinates its will to My divine will it also attains light and strength again because it

upholds the principle of divine order, because it has shaped itself into love and its thoughts and will are only determined by love. Hence **love** guarantees the being light and strength and freedom The rejection of love, however, reversed its fundamental nature into the opposite So although the being I created is able to voluntarily change itself entirely into the opposite, it can nevertheless not cease to exist Therefore it cannot remain in a state of darkness and weakness forever, yet neither can it be forced into changing its nature, I can only help the being, which is no longer **able** to use its free will, **such** that a free decision will be possible for the being again. This is why I take care of what became wretched and let it go through countless many stages of development under the law of compulsion in order to wrest it from My adversary's control who is to blame for the wretchedness of the beings which came forth from Me in light and freedom Nevertheless, the complete change into the original being and therefore a return to Me can only take place through a decision of **free** will For each being must provide the evidence of its divinity, it must voluntarily have entered My will, it must desire light and strength and freedom and seriously strive towards Me again, from Whom it once distanced itself and thereby became the most miserable being Only in unity with Me can there be light, strength and freedom, consequently, unlimited bliss is only feasible when the being has changed itself into its fundamental nature again, when it has become again what it was in the beginning when it came forth from Me Myself in all

perfection

Amen

Revelations are God's help towards ascent

***B.D. 8268 from September 9th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

My loving care has applied to you for eternity, for you have been distant from Me for eternity already and therefore unhappy. During your earthly life you are oblivious to the infinitely long time before your embodiment as a human being because it lies behind you and thus it has been surmounted And now you are taking the path across earth as a human being, unaware of the fate you are approaching unaware, until you voluntarily take the path to Me Only then will the danger have passed of descending again and having to cover this infinitely long path once more. And since all My love applies to you I constantly exert My influence in order to motivate you to hand yourselves over to the Power which brought you into being. For it only requires your free will during your earthly progress It can lead you back to supreme happiness but it can also result in your renewed downfall, for only your free will decides

your fate in eternity

As long as this will was constrained, as long as your soul had to go through the creations of earth in a state of compulsion there was no risk of a descent, for My adversary had lost all authority over you and My love constantly pulled you higher But now as a human being you are free, and My adversary therefore also has the right to influence you again, and thus you voluntarily have to resist him, you voluntarily have to take the path to Me, and then you will have passed your final test of earthly life and can be liberated from every external shell. Since My love called you into being, and since this love has never diminished nor will it ever diminish, I will also always help you, I will fight for your will just like My adversary does And I shall let all happenings approach you such that your thoughts will be directed towards Me, for as soon as I achieve that you recognise Me as a Being of supreme perfection Which loves you and only wants your happiness I will also have won you over for Myself

Thus I also have to reveal Myself to you, I must try to achieve that you are informed of a Power Which gave you life, and I have to enlighten you about the nature of this Power I have to provide you with the information about this Being's reign and activity and your relationship with It. Since you are blessed with intelligence, with the faculty of thought, I also constantly stimulate you to think, and I enter your thoughts Myself I direct your earthly fate in such a way that you will be able to think of

Me Hence I try to influence your will in every way so that it will turn to Me and hand itself over to Me For I Am motivated to do so by My great love for you which would like to unite itself with you again and this requires your free will After your long development before your embodiment as a human being you are now in a state of maturity which only requires you to make use of the blessings of being human in order to achieve your goal For every day will also offer you the opportunities to attain knowledge about your God and Creator, since every day will give you the opportunity to practise love, when you are able to carry out deeds of love, which will also guarantee you correct thinking and grant you the recognition that you have to fulfil a task on earth And considerable information about the reason for your earthly existence can be made accessible to you, and through this knowledge you can also be pushed towards Me, Who is imparting the information to you Himself, because you must learn to recognise Me in order to then also strive consciously towards Me.

My love will do anything so that you will bring the course of development to fruition, which shall return you to Me for good But one thing even My infinite love cannot do: it cannot force you to return to Me against your will You have to take the path of earthly life in absolute freedom, but you will be and remain infinitely happy if your will makes a free decision for Me. You will no longer need to fear regression; for once I have won you for Myself I will hold on to you and never ever leave you to

My adversary But in earthly life he is likewise struggling for your souls, and you should know this so that you can make a conscious choice, so that you will offer him resistance and take your path to Me in order to help you so that you will lay claim to the blessings of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, in Whom I Myself came to earth in order to pay the purchase price for your souls For you belonged to My adversary as well, since you had followed him of your own free will And you should know that it is possible to be released from his control if you take the path to the cross and thereby show that your will has freely chosen Me And for that reason I constantly reveal Myself to humanity and inform them of the reason for their earthly progress and the opportunity to find final deliverance through Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself brought you redemption from sin and death

Amen

Recognising the true messengers

***B.D. 8272 from September 14th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The human being's will to know the truth is blessed by Me, for then I will be able to reveal Myself to him, I will

be able to mentally convey the truth to him or address him so that he will hear My Word. Under no circumstances do I want him to accept mental concepts which seem doubtful to him, for such doubts are justified if he genuinely requests the truth. Then these doubts will already constitute a mild rejection of what contradicts the truth. You ask Me how you can recognise the truth, you ask, how you can recognise My messengers If I transmit a major revelation to earth you will always recognise it as coming from Me by the bright ray of light that illuminates your heart For a divine revelation has to enrich you, you have to receive something that makes you happy, that you don't want to part with again always provided that you genuinely desire the truth then the Eternal Truth will reveal Itself to you. In that case it is irrelevant as to whether you receive this gift directly or through My messengers, for then you will also experience the same feeling, because they, too, only impart what originates from Me.

If, however, the spiritual information leaves you unmoved or you inwardly reject it, then you can unhesitatingly dismiss it, for it will never be a divine revelation but usually your own or adopted ideas which have no effective strength. Then you need not fear to do wrong, for anyone who wants to hear Me will also recognise My voice 'He who keeps My commandments is the one who loves Me and I will reveal Myself to him' i.e. I will make Myself known to him. And the human being will recognise Me when he is informed about My nature

when he receives the knowledge which hitherto was hidden from him Hence on account of this knowledge he will be able to recognise Me for knowledge, in turn, is the light which illuminates a person from within. If you therefore receive varying knowledge, i.e. contradicting knowledge from external sources you only need to make heartfelt contact with Me and ask Me to help you recognise the truth and truly, you will feel the correct spiritual knowledge come forth from Me and can safely reject the rest. Not everyone hears My Word directly, and yet I Am addressing him Myself when the directly received Word is imparted to him And if I address him Myself through these very messengers who received it directly from Me, he will also feel that he is being addressed by Me, and this is your most reliable evidence that you receive the purest truth, for I place this feeling into your heart Myself

You have further reliable proof of a 'divine revelation' if it keeps exposing existing misguided teachings, if the contents of such a revelation clearly intend to 'purify the Gospel' which was repeatedly spoiled by human will True messengers can therefore only be people who endorse the truth of such a revelation, who make sure that these revelations are passed on to people Since I Am the Eternal Truth Myself I will consequently also ensure that people can receive the truth if they genuinely want it A revelation from Me must therefore enlighten them about everything pertaining to spiritual subjects. Thus I only call those people 'My messengers'

who try to spread My Word which I directly conveyed to earth I indeed pour out My spirit upon all flesh, as I promised Yet this is not limited to such obviously remarkable revelations on My part but includes enlightened reasoning, correct communication in spiritual discussions, realisation of My divine Word, hence also complete understanding of the unusual knowledge contained in My revelations from above And if the recipients of My Word can be addressed by Me directly they will always proclaim and advocate the same For this reason an unusual revelation can always be regarded as a criterion for the truth of spiritual knowledge, and since its contents predominantly consist of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it also proves its divine origin and therefore also guarantees the complete truth

Amen

Reason for deformed births

***B.D. 8273 from September 15th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

And everyone shall be blessed who hands himself over to Me and appeals for My support. I will not close Myself to any plea which applies to the salvation of your souls. And

whatever you desire to know you shall learn: You humans have to go through the school of the spirit for which I designated the creation work Earth, and every human being will be able to fully mature on it, for it offers opportunities for all levels of development. The souls, however the once fallen original spirits developed so differently during their earthly progress in the state of compulsion, that they also require different situations in life. Admittedly, they must have attained a certain degree of maturity in order to be allowed to embody themselves as a human being, yet the closer they came to this last incarnation the more flexible became the constraints of their external shells, and the spiritual substances bound in the forms were able to make use of this relaxation but also to ignore it

And such is the soul's nature at the start of its path as a human being. These different states of soul also require different earthly paths which can result in total freedom from the form. Even still heavily burdened souls are still able to do this successfully if they voluntarily accept a particularly difficult earthly life. And the soul can decide for itself whether it wants to take this path, since it is shown to the soul before its embodiment

This is **one** explanation why people suffer physical afflictions, whose arduous fate often makes you question the reason for their condition But there are also incarnated souls who voluntarily accept an especially difficult earthly progress even though they don't need it themselves, who want to go to earth from the beyond and

ask for My permission in order to thereby help other souls. Hence they don't have to fulfil a mission but they **are** merely the burden **themselves**, who offer their fellow human beings the opportunity to practise love, patience, compassion, gentleness, peacefulness and righteousness who thereby heighten their own state of maturity but have already reached a certain state of maturity in the kingdom of the beyond that allows a new incarnation on earth because their request is motivated by a strong will of love and helpfulness But then you cannot say that these human beings are in a state of atonement, for immature souls will not be allowed to incarnate again in order to improve their maturity. And you should never forget that no soul is forced to live on earth but voluntarily accepts a fate which it knows in advance. The 'atonement' of a sin on earth is a misguided opinion because only Jesus Christ is able to redeem this guilt and thus the human being finds forgiveness solely through Him, for all of humanity's sins have been 'atoned' for by Him And this forgiveness by Jesus Christ must first take place before a soul will be able to voluntarily incarnate itself on earth again for the sake of a mission or in order to render help For an enlightened soul is aware of people's heartless state on earth, especially in the last days, and it is also willing to actively help so that people will ignite love within themselves, so that they will exercise compassion, so that they will be able to develop all virtues when they live in the vicinity of a deformed or unhappy person. For I repeatedly emphasise that return incarnations to earth certainly happen but

that they all have their specific reasons, yet a still immature soul will never return to earth as a result of My will in order to make up for what it had neglected to do on earth

Only voluntary sacrifices of atonement can persuade Me to give My permission, but these always have to be preceded by their own salvation through Jesus Christ. The fact that such a soul will also have the opportunity to attain a high degree of maturity on this earth is understandable, because every voluntary sacrifice will be acknowledged and blessed by Me

Amen

God is inscrutable

***B.D. 8275 from September 17th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You, My living creations, will never be able to fathom Me, even when you, as My supremely perfect children, are able to work and be active next to Me. You are the product of My eternal creative power I, however, Am the source of strength Itself, Which is inexhaustible, Which knows no limit, Which constantly pours Its flow into infinity But I Am also a Being, i.e., I Am a thinking Spirit of most profound wisdom Who works according to His will with inconceivable love and makes everything He

creates infinitely happy I Am a thinking Entity Who constantly lets new creations arise, since the strength flowing forth from Me cannot remain inactive because it is life and constantly creates life. And when you, My living creations, reach highest perfection of your own free will so that you can work and create next to Me as My children, then you will indeed have penetrated the most profound wisdom, you will have light and strength at your own disposal which will make you tremendously happy and of which you can make infinite use in order to be creatively active for your own happiness, and this strength will constantly flow to you from the Primary Source of eternity.

He Himself, however, will be and remain inscrutable for you, yet the awareness that you will always be nourished by Him is utmost bliss, and your love for Me will continually increase, you will yearn for Me and forever sense My presence, you will be able to behold Me in Jesus Christ and yet, I will remain an enigma for you, since it is not possible for a created being to totally ascertain the Entity which is and will remain from everlasting to everlasting, because the created being is but a tiny spark that was externalised by My love's sea of flames. But the fact that this created being knows that it is forever nourished by My strength of love, that the being is aware that it is united with Me that it can constantly associate with Me like a child with its Father, that it can speak to Me and be active with Me in absolute blissful togetherness, is continually increasing its bliss

and lets its love become ever more profound And love is bliss love is light love is strength love is the divine which makes every being become a god in its own right, because love always grants ever greater perfection Yet the fact that there is no limit, that is the unimaginable beatitude which I bestow upon My living creations time and again and which can only be understood in the state of perfection, when the being which I emanated as a living creation has deified itself and become My child.

Then it knows that I Am forever inscrutable, and yet it adamantly keeps striving towards Me, it feels the bliss of approaching Me and finds its happiness in My reciprocated love of which you humans lack all understanding as yet because you are still imperfect. But you are only intended to receive a concept of eternity which will be comprehensible to you one day, and therefore you shall also know that this supremely perfect Being will certainly reach His goal of being able to make everything that was created by Him infinitely happy. And it shall only be an incentive for you to keep striving towards your perfection, for it will bring you beatitudes in abundance Yet it is and will remain incomprehensible for you that I draw close to you, My living creations, and speak to you that I Am and eternally will remain unattainable for you and nevertheless embrace every single living creation with deepest love and draw it close to Me, that I try to make Myself and My Nature explicable to you in order to win your love, because I can only merge

with love and this unification is needed in order to make you infinitely happy one day The most perfect Being the greatest Spirit in infinity the Eternal Source of strength and light is seeking the union with you, His living creations, and therefore He is speaking to you He bends down to the smallest being in order to aid its ascent. And His love will never diminish, because love knows no limit and tries to make everything blissfully happy that once had emerged from this love

Amen

Signs of the last days

***B.D. 8277 from September 20th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You can rest assured that everything I have announced through seers and prophets will fulfil itself, for the end moves ever closer and by the signs of the times you will recognise the hour you live in. Time and again the objection is raised that the end was always dreaded during bad times and yet the earth continued to exist that even My disciples had counted on My early return and that they, too, had been mistaken And likewise they don't want to listen and believe in My present proclamations. And I repeatedly emphasise the fact that one day the future will become the present and that you

humans have now arrived at the lowest spiritual point which necessitates an end of this earth which, however, should only be understood as a total transformation of the earth's surface and not the destruction of the earth as a work of creation. For this earth will continue to fulfil its task in the universe, it will continue to shelter people for the purpose of maturing their souls Yet first it has to be made suitable for this again.

My Word is truth, and if I send you My Word from above, if I explain My plan of Salvation to you so that you will also know all correlations, then I actually only intend you to faithfully accept My warnings and admonitions and change your attitude towards Me accordingly For you should think further than just your daily life, you should think of what lies ahead of you since you know for certain that you will have to die and cannot prolong your life for even one day, that you therefore depend on the Power which called you into being You should seriously deliberate these thoughts, and it will not be to your disadvantage, for then I will also help you to think clearly and to consider the idea of an end, and what this end means for each one of you. If you believe in a God and Creator Whose love called you into being then you will not be so worried when you are made aware of a near end, for then you will know that this God and Creator also holds your destiny in His hands, that you only need to commend yourselves to His love and grace in order to be safely lead through the approaching time And the references relating to it won't frighten you, instead you

will merely join more closely with your God and Creator, Whom you recognise as your eternal Father.

Yet the unbelievers will be badly affected, and it is to them which My constant prophecies of a near end apply, for they can still change themselves during the short time they have left. Just pay attention to the signs of the time, for I have already announced those to My first disciples But by now you are at the start of the time of affliction, you hear about wars, about earthquakes accidents and disasters are increasing you can observe changes in the universe, and you also see how people behave who have degenerated and believe that they can interfere in My creation, who let themselves be driven to God-opposing experiments which will not end well

Notice the frame of mind of people who indulge in worldly pleasures, who are harsh and unloving and don't consider their neighbour's hardship Pay attention to the lack of faith, to their attitude towards Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and you will know that you are already living in the midst of time which precedes the end. The battle of faith, too, will flare up with such cruelty you would not think possible. And this spiritual low level will draw the end closer and has already reached the degree which would justify My intervention, but I will not divert from the day that has been determined in My plan of Salvation since eternity But neither will I postpone this day, for in My wisdom I also realised when the time is right for the work of transformation to take place

And therefore I will let My voice be heard until the end announcing the approaching end, and happy is he who listens to this voice and prepares himself happy is he who wants to belong to My Own and remains loyal to Me until the end For I will provide him with exceptional strength, he will stand firm and need not fear the day of the end

Amen

Danger of arrogance

***B.D. 8281 from September 24th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Anyone who takes My Word 'You are all sinners' to heart, will also remain profoundly humble, he will not become arrogant nor judge harshly, for the knowledge of not yet being perfect himself will always make him bear in mind that he is a weak individual who needs My strength and support, and with a humble heart he will come to Me and appeal to Me for both In contrast, the character of someone sure of himself and his worth will betray pride, he will raise himself above his fellow human beings, and this arrogance will show itself in contempt of the other person, in unkind judgment and in the opinion of having superior knowledge and therefore no need of further instructions, be they of an earthly or spiritual

nature the arrogant person will always believe himself to have attained the degree which entitles him to look down on his fellow human beings.

And arrogance is truly part of My adversary which made him fall into the deepest abyss, for he exalted himself above Me, his God and Creator, and he drew a vast host of created beings along with him into the depth. Much of this arrogant spirit still adheres to these fallen beings when they have to carry out their last test of will as human beings. Arrogance is a rather worrying sign of imperfection which the person then has to fight against in earthly life until he has attained profound humility towards Me, and then he will no longer show off to his fellow human beings either but will have full understanding of their failings, because he will recognise his own shortcomings himself.

But the right relationship with Me requires profound humility, and as soon as the human being recognises himself as sinful and admits to it, he will also take refuge in Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to deliver him from it Humility will make him call to Him from the bottom of his heart and he will find mercy before His eyes for 'I bestow My grace upon the humble' And no one can deem himself to be perfect for as long as he lives on earth He can only possess a higher degree of awareness, but precisely this will make him consistently more humble, because he recognises the greatness of his God and Creator and the infinite love this God and Creator bestows upon His living creations, which will

certainly make the living creation indescribably happy but it will not make it condescending.

Arrogance is still an indication of insufficient knowledge, for the adversary tries to obscure the light, the adversary still has a share in the human being who is assured of himself and his worth You all still have to fight very much against this evil, for time and again My adversary will breathe a sense of loftiness into you, time and again he will know how to find a weak spot where he is able to awaken self-deceit in you. And therefore you all should be on your guard and try to nip every sense of arrogance in the bud, for you should always remember that your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ has taken the path of most profound humility, precisely in order to atone for your fall caused by pride You should bear His torments and suffering in mind which this atonement demanded of Him And you should know that your path across earth is the **result** of this fall into the abyss caused by **pride**.

The return to Me can only take place on the path of humility, and the earthly path should lead you to the realisation that you are weak, helpless beings who require My loving support in order to ascend again, and who only ever have to ask Me for My assistance if they want to travel the earthly path successfully. But the person whose spirit is still arrogant is still distant from Me and thus will hardly find Me. For true love, which includes his neighbour, cannot develop in him correctly since in his arrogance he will stay away from the person to whom he should give his love. And since the human

being can only mature through a life of love the arrogant person will not make any spiritual progress but remain on the same level, if he does not sink even lower because My adversary still keeps him captive.

Therefore fight against this evil and exercise strict self-criticism, then you will discover faults which will make you feel small, and you will come down from the throne you have erected for yourselves by incorrectly assessing your worth Humility alone will make you mature, then you will receive blessings in abundance from Me, I will take care of you Myself, for you come closer to Me when you are humble, and your prayer to Me will be heart-felt and devoted, and I will grant your request and draw you to Me as My children, for then you finally have separated yourselves from My adversary, who became My adversary because he exalted himself over the One from Whose strength he had emerged

Amen

The mystery of God's human manifestation

***B.D. 8282 from September 25th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Time and again you receive information about Jesus

Christ, the Son of God and Saviour of the world about God's human manifestation in Jesus Precisely this manifestation of the greatest and most perfect spirit God of the Father, out of Whom everything emerged in the human being Jesus cannot be explained to you often enough, in order that you will not become subject to erroneous belief and understand where the spirit of God is expressing Itself and where the adversary intervenes to infiltrate the pure truth with error. Jesus' soul of light one of the original spirits brought forth by Eternal Love had embodied Itself on earth for the purpose of an exalted mission: to offer the Father His temporal cover as an abode and to redeem the immense original sin of the former apostasy from God, which countless beings had burdened themselves with. Jesus' soul had voluntarily offered to bring about the act of atonement on earth, and because It was moved by greater than great love for its fallen brothers and because God will never refute love, He allowed it to happen Because only love was able to make such a sacrifice The man Jesus then developed this love on earth to its fullest which means that Eternal Love Itself took complete possession of Jesus' physical shell that therefore God Himself took abode in the man Jesus and was able to do so, because the human being Jesus was pure and without sin and due to love was in constant contact with His eternal Father

You humans will never be able to properly understand this mystery as long as you live on earth But God's

human manifestation in Jesus can only be explained such that God is love in His fundamental substance and that He completely permeated the man Jesus, thus everything in Him became love. And therefore love has accomplished the act of Salvation, because only love gave the external human form the necessary strength for its suffering, to endure until the end, until the most painful death on the cross And when the act of Salvation was accomplished the being, which had once been 'created' by God, also achieved Its highest perfection, it had deified Itself, It had completely become one with the Father, from Whom It had originated Jesus had become 'God' just as God had been 'human' in Jesus before, until the greatest act of mercy on earth had been accomplished

But now Jesus is and remains God, Who has become and Who will eternally remain a visible God for all created beings Anyone who does not acknowledge or declare this complete deification of Jesus' becoming one with God, does not yet know the truth which originated from God, the eternal truth. Because time and again the Eternal Truth teaches people through His spirit of this greatest mystery, since it is necessary for people to recognise and acknowledge God Himself in Jesus, because the salvation of a human being will not take place until he as a formerly fallen original spirit who did not want to acknowledge God has acknowledged Him of his own accord and wants to return to Him And therefore any kind of teaching which portrays Jesus as a

separate entity will be untrue, in spite of having the highest aspirations Because He is no longer outside of God, He is God Himself

The eternal Deity may not be personified, It is the greatest spirit of eternity Who permeates everything, but Who has chosen a form for Himself in order to be visible to His created beings And this form is Jesus, consequently Jesus is God, but not a second being which leads the people to God God's adversary constantly tries to stop people receiving a bright light, and thus he especially tries to invalidate the act of Salvation and God's human manifestation, he attempts to confuse the concepts because he wants to prevent God's recognition and acknowledgment, which takes his followers from him And he will constantly strive to appear in the guise of an angel of light spreading deceitful teachings amongst people which, however, shall be corrected again and again by the Eternal Truth.

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained to people often enough; but the person himself also has to be willing to receive the pure truth, then he need not fear of falling prey to error. He will recognise it as such, he will internally refuse to accept erroneous teachings and not believe those whom the adversary has gained as an instrument for himself but who can be recognised by everyone who wants to live in truth and therefore asks God Himself, as the eternal truth. There will be a lot of deception during the last period before the end, but God

will know how to direct the outcome of it because He knows the hearts of those who are willing, who do not want to fall prey to the adversary's doings and He will indeed guide them into truth

Amen

Promises relating to divine revelations

***B.D. 8284 from September 26th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

I will reveal Myself to you This is My promise which even you, who would like to deny such revelations, cannot dispute But how can I reveal Myself to you if you don't believe that My Word is the truth which I told you Myself when I lived on earth? I want to manifest Myself to you and My sole condition is that you love Me and keep My commandments Yet My promise means nothing to you or you would faithfully listen and expect My communication. You rely on the Scriptures, on the Book of Books, and yet don't believe what is written in it. For it contains many more promises which announce My working through the spirit whereby I want to reveal Myself So how do you understand My Words 'I will send you the Comforter' and 'I will remain with you always

until the end of time'? How do you interpret the Words 'From your loins shall flow rivers of living water' and 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh'? Why do you refuse to believe that the Father keeps speaking to His children? Why do you restrict My activity to an extent that suits you? Consider that your intellect can cause a lot of harm if you exclude your heart, if you don't allow your heart to speak, which truly teaches you otherwise You want to stop My living creations' direct contact with Me, you want to deem it impossible for me to speak to My children Myself and yet I also said 'My sheep know My voice'

Hence I must talk to them, and I do and will do so for all eternity For only what comes forth from My mouth is the pure truth, consequently you should also accept as truth what you call 'My Word', what is written in the Scriptures Time and again I must speak to you humans because you due to your imperfection repeatedly distort or misinterpret My pure Word Therefore you should first strive to awaken your spirit, endeavour to live by My Gospel of love which I taught on earth, and your thinking will become enlightened and clear, and you will ask Me to reveal Myself to you You will appeal to Me for evidence of My presence and truly you will receive it, for your faith will have become alive; you will establish a living contact with Me and what you earlier were unable to believe will then become completely self-evident, namely, that the eternal Father, your God and Creator, 'reveals' Himself to His living creations because he wants

to be recognised and loved by them. This is why He manifests Himself, He 'reveals' Himself as a God of love, wisdom and might And if you humans genuinely want to come closer to this supremely perfect Being, He will grant you enlightened knowledge, so that you will no longer live in the spiritual darkness which was the result of your past apostasy from Me.

No matter how eagerly you study the Scriptures, how much you learn every letter by heart your intellect will only ever receive knowledge which is of little benefit for your soul Only an awakened spirit will find complete clarification, i.e. only shaping your nature into love, only the fulfilment of My divine commandments of love, will grant you clear realisation In that case, however, you will also correctly understand the Book of Books, that is, according to its spiritual meaning, whilst until then it will only remain correct knowledge of the letter, for only the spirit gives life to the letter If you humans really want to serve Me and carry out successful vineyard work you will first have to establish close contact with Me, your eternal Father, and only then will you become spiritually enlightened yourselves and also know that I reveal Myself to you, as I promised you, for My Word is truth and must come to pass And it will fulfil itself just as soon as the requirements are complied with as soon as you live a life of love and yearn for Me and My presence and then you will listen inwardly and no longer doubt the Father's love, Who reveals Himself through His spirit

Amen

God demands faith in His immense love

***B.D. 8289 from October 2nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You have to have strong faith in My love in order to understand that whatever happens is beneficial for you and your soul and that you cannot go astray if you humbly accept whatever comes your way. Irrespective of how arduous it seems to you I know what you are capable of enduring and I will support you if you trustingly rely on My help. The assurance that you have all My love should let you take your earthly path fearlessly, for nothing can happen to anyone who feels secure in My love, no matter how much external pressure he is under For I know everything, I know the strength of your faith, and this alone determines the extent of your hardship.

The fact that you may know of this now, that I instruct you Myself and enlighten you about My nature which is love, wisdom and might, should already demonstrate My love, for I want to guide you into profound faith, because strength of faith will overcome everything. Then you will no longer be apprehensive, then you will always recognise your Father in Me, to Whom you can entrust yourselves like children and whose infinite love will do

everything for His children in order to help them on their earthly path and to make them happy in eternity It is **My** love in which you have to believe For this love will not let you fall, and it directs and guides you and imposes an earthly fate on you which can result in your complete deliverance if only you want it. And this love died for you on the cross, with its sacrifice on the cross this love bought your freedom from the adversary who was entitled to you because you once followed him voluntarily A father's love, however, will not leave his child at the mercy of his enemy and adversary; rather, it will fight for this child and rescue it from his control Hence this great love is yours, and thus you also have the guarantee that one day you will be free from the power of the one who was responsible for your fall into the abyss

And now that you live as a human being on earth you shall also know that the Father's love follows His children and that you, too, belong to those whose freedom was bought by His love and that it wants to regain you, you shall know that you should also give your love to your eternal Father, so that He can already make you infinitely happy on earth and one day in eternity. If you therefore believe in My infinite love you will also lose all fear and apprehension, all weakness, because you will always know that nothing detrimental can happen to you, because a loving father protects his children from everything that could harm them. The certainty of possessing the Father's love makes you feel free and cheerful, for you entrust everything to

Me and are in no doubt that He will help you in every adversity.

A person with such profound faith will, by virtue of this faith, also closely unite with Me and be able to work remarkably on his fellow human beings by providing them with the kind of help which otherwise would exceed human ability or strength, for in close unity with Me he will take My strength himself and thus work with Me and I through him For My love knows no limits, yet your faith often erects limitations itself when it is not strong enough And, again, the strength of faith is the result of a life of love, for only love leads to a living faith, that is, 'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him', and thus there cannot be any doubt in the person, he is aware of My presence and also knows that My love is limitless and bestows unlimited strength on the human being too, if he wants to use it for deeds of love again

Anyone who is able to believe in My infinite love has only achieved this because he lives a life of love himself, and he has also passed the last test of will on earth, he has consciously returned to his eternal Father, for he wants the Father's love which draws him to Itself. Nevertheless, I often have to let the human being experience severe affliction in earthly life so that he will look for Me, so that he will faithfully entrust himself to Me, request My help and in receiving My help also recognise My love. Only then will he give Me the love I demand, which unites the child with the Father again And then the earthly life will have brought him the success which was the

purpose for his earthly path: that he voluntarily unites with Me again, from Whom he once voluntarily separated and became wretched But My love wants to prepare everlasting beatitude for him, and sooner or later it will achieve this objective

Amen

False Christs and prophets

***B.D. 8290 from October 3rd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

When I lived on earth I warned you about false Christs and false prophets, for I knew how My adversary would work against Me and the truth from Me And now My warning will always apply to you, too, so that you will not fall prey to these false Christs and prophets However, when false Christs and prophets are spoken of then genuine ones will also have to exist, and therefore you humans cannot discard everything you are offered by Me when I reveal Myself through the words of true prophets because I consider it necessary that pure truth should be conveyed to you. And you cannot reject the said wrong spiritual information simultaneously with that which is genuine, for I will reveal Myself through people who

possess all the requirements in order to be addressed by Me Myself until the end and who then, as My true servants, will carry out their mission by distributing the spiritual knowledge they received from Me Myself throughout the world. How else should the truth be conveyed to earth since I Am unable to audibly address humanity from above due to their freedom of will? You all have the right as well as the duty to scrutinise what is presented to you as truth, and you will also be capable of doing so if you appeal to Me Myself, as the Eternal Truth, for support And by merely being of good will you shall indeed also be able to distinguish the truth from error Besides, I Myself indicated to you that you will receive information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation And thus you can believe every spirit who provides you with this information. People should therefore not bypass Jesus Christ, they should learn to understand the act of Salvation and know what forms the basis of this act of Salvation and the fact that I embodied Myself in the man Jesus And since this knowledge is extremely necessary are people to reach their goal, I will also provide them with truthful explanations, which thus happens through the revelations which I Myself convey to earth by way of suitable instruments who are capable of receiving direct revelations But these revelations should never be put on an equal footing with messages from the spiritual kingdom which are psychically imparted to people You must learn to differentiate between 'God's working within the human being' through His spirit and a 'working of spirits' messages, which are conveyed to you humans

and whose origin you cannot establish And anyone who seriously looks into this will be told by his heart who speaks to him But you must carry out a serious inspection **before** you form a judgment For you cannot portray Me Myself as a liar since during My life on earth I Myself have promised you the working of My spirit I Myself assured you that 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth' 'Whoever has My commands and obeys them, he is the one who will be loved by Me, and I will reveal Myself to him' 'You shall all be taught by God' 'He that believeth in Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water'

And if I consider it necessary that the truth shall be imparted to people because they walk along in spiritual darkness then you will really not be able to stop Me And I will enlighten you about all correlations, about My eternal plan of Salvation and the beginning and ultimate goal of everything in existence But I will also inform you about the many misguided teachings brought into the world by My adversary in order to keep people in spiritual darkness and which I will correct time and again for I have said 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away' And **My Word** can only ever be understood to be the pure truth However, since all spiritual knowledge coming forth from Me will always be distorted by imperfect human beings again, which I do not prevent due to their free will, I shall also take care that the **truth** will always be conveyed to people again

I Myself spoke the Words 'My spirit will guide you into all truth' But I had brought you the truth Would the 'guidance into truth' have been necessary had I not foreseen that the truth would not remain pure?! And thus you can indeed give credence to the direct revelations from above if they come forth from Me, which you, in turn, can recognise by the fact that My human manifestation in Jesus Christ is mentioned time and again And then you will also know My Word 'Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow' For this is why I sacrificed My life on the cross; this is why I took the most bitter suffering and agonies **upon Myself** because I wanted to redeem the guilt on your behalf, so that you will become free of it as soon as you acknowledge My act of Salvation and appeal to Me for forgiveness of your guilt Yet My eternal plan of Salvation is not based on human intellectual thought, on human logic, for I have infinite means at My disposal in order to accomplish the final goal, the return of all once fallen beings to Me I will never divert from My law of eternal order on which My plan of Salvation is based And had My act of Salvation in Jesus **not** been accomplished even a thousand lives on earth would not suffice in order to redeem or atone for the guilt And this is why I Myself descended to earth in order to deliver humanity from My adversary's control And anyone who does not lay claim to the blessings of the act of Salvation, whose earthly life will not result in deliverance from profound spiritual hardship anyone who does not accept the help offered to him in the spiritual kingdom

either and allows himself to be led to Jesus Christ, will have to repeat the process through all creation, in which case you humans can rightfully speak of a re-incarnation on earth which will happen again sooner or later after an infinitely long period of time when the soul will once again have to pass its test of will as a human being on earth

For one thing is certain, that My righteousness also demands an atonement for every offence against Me but that I also know in which way this atonement can be rendered if the guilt of sin is not consciously carried under the cross

Amen

Re-incarnation or possession?

***B.D. 8291 from October 4th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You should not consider a case of possession as a soul's re-incarnation, as a return from the kingdom of the beyond for the purpose of a repeated life on earth as a human being. Immature spirits, that is, souls which have already lived in the flesh and departed in profound darkness, still remain in the proximity of earth The

kingdom of light is closed to them, and thus they rage in the realm of the lowest spirits, which is wherever these spirits are congregating. They are unable to detach themselves from their places of activity on earth and influence people in every possible way but predominantly by trying to transfer their thoughts, their evil instincts and passions onto people whose character resembles their own nature. And these are easily influenced and willingly comply with their wishes by implementing what these spirits urge them to do This influence can often be noticed if people do not consciously free themselves and fight against their instincts by appealing to Me for help But if they are unbelievers they are easy game for these spiritual forces And they will rage consistently more and impel people into God-opposing actions which will become particularly noticeable in the last days

However, these are only ever mental influences; they are not cases of possession Yet these, too, will quite openly manifest themselves during the end time so that people will become so totally controlled and perform such acts of malice and all kinds of criminal activity that it will utterly confound their fellow human beings These people are unable to generate the necessary inner strength to resist, their will is completely weakened, and then evil spirits will succeed in taking complete possession of the body and rage in it, transferring all evil qualities to it and performing acts which they had done in their own life as human beings.

They succeed in pushing the person's soul aside and impose their own will The evil spirit takes unlawful possession of a human body but it can also be expelled from it again at any time, if the soul itself or someone close to it is able to completely hand itself over to Me and appeal for My help Then I can and will command the demon to leave the physical shell Yet people's unbelief and heartlessness often prevent My intervention, and I also allow such possession-taking for the purpose of purifying the affected soul as well as its environment, just as it is possible that the evil spirit, once it has finished raging, will have a change of heart when it realises the devastating consequences of its ill will

For occasionally the human being will be held to account for his evil actions and has to take a long path of suffering, giving the demon no further possibility to incite the person into actions it would have done itself if it still lived on earth as a human being Then it will leave the body of its own accord and the actual soul will then readily accept its state of suffering even though it is entirely innocent, yet it will carry its punishment for the sake of its purification and can thereby mature faster than if it had lived a half-hearted life without any particular guilt. You always ought to understand the difference, that cases of possession are not re-incarnations of dark souls You ought to know that hell releases everything in the last days and that the prince of darkness incites his followers into extreme activity You ought to know that even these evil spirits can still save

themselves from the fate of a new banishment if they want, for the day of reckoning will arrive soon, and every being will be held to account as to how it has used the time it was granted for its deliverance from the control of My adversary

Amen

Contact with the world of light or the world of immature spirits

***B.D. 8292 from October 5th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Again and again I have to point out that the spiritual world is in constant contact with people on this earth, that it is every light being's task to guide the people on earth towards the light and that they faithfully implement this task because they work according to My will and that they are only **able** to fulfil **My** will if they are enlightened themselves, hence, if they are permeated by My light. All redeemed spiritual beings participate in the redemption of the unredeemed, be they people on earth or the still unredeemed souls in the beyond For since they themselves are blissfully happy their love also wants to help the wretched to attain

beatitude. And this motivates them to make contact with people on earth by influencing them mentally and by trying to guide them on the right path which leads back to the Father's house, to Me, from Whom they once voluntarily distanced themselves. However, the beings of light will not implement anything of their own accord which would **not** be according to My will, and thus their activity relating to people presupposes people's bond with Me, because only this testifies to the will that the human being will be positively minded and thus can receive help Once this heartfelt bond has been established with Me, no person need be afraid of falling prey to deceitful spirits, for his bond with Me protects him from this Then the beings of light will guide and advise him and also allow earthly events to approach him such that they will benefit his soul, for then they will always be active on My behalf according to My will. And people should indeed be satisfied with the fact that they are being guided and cared for by the spiritual world of light If, however, they try to establish a direct connection with these messengers of light in order to receive spiritual clarification, in order to increase their spiritual knowledge, they will always be advised by them to enter into closest contact with Me and to consciously appeal for and accept My Words Only if they united with Me and appealed for the transmission of truth will they be allowed to receive and also accept information from these said messengers of light, who are then working on My instructions again.

But then they will be addressed through My spirit hence they will not be able to hear the teachings or messages from the kingdom of light with their physical ears, but the eternal Father-Spirit will communicate with the spiritual spark in the human being, irrespective of whether it happens directly or through the messengers of light, which are merely My spiritual organs through which I work so as to be able to make them happy Then the spiritual ear will be able to hear and if it is My will these messages can be recorded The fact that this simple process of the 'working of My spirit in the human being' is no longer understood properly the fact that it is imitated and that people to this end avail themselves of the spirit world which is still in an unredeemed state in the kingdom of the beyond , is My adversary's activity who wants to prevent everything which might lead to the realisation of a God and Creator but which is essential in order to return to Me, in order to love Me and to submit to My will Contacts with this immature world of spirits can never lead to the light, nothing good can come from it, for they will only add to the error in the world, and therefore you humans must time and again be cautioned to hand yourselves over to these forces who misuse you and your will. Don't take detours but turn directly to Me, the Eternal Truth Itself, then you will not run the risk of being mislead. For you are unable to judge which spiritual beings approach you, but you can only be protected from their influence if you completely hand yourselves over to Me to lead and guide you, and then you will truly be well protected But don't deliberately hand yourselves over

to spiritual forces which always surround you and which try to influence you in every way but which are of service to My adversary. It requires profound sincerity, a humble heart and a genuine desire for truth in order to be chosen for transmissions from the spiritual kingdom which originate from Me But then you can be certain that purest truth will be imparted to you, and then you can also pass it on again according to My will

Amen

Does God punish the children for the sins of the fathers?

***B.D. 8296 from October 11th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

It is My will that you humans should live in truth because erroneous thoughts will obstruct your ascent, and because one misguided thought can result in many wrong thoughts. And hence you shall receive explanations too, providing you want these for the sake of the pure truth:

Although you are asked to believe in My justice, you should nevertheless not get a false impression of Me due to teachings which portray Me as a heartless God Who

punishes unfairly And this false impression will come about as long as you do not understand the meaning of the words 'I will punish the sins of the fathers up to the fourth generation' It is not the case that I Am merciless and that children and grandchildren have to do penance for the sins of their fathers because every soul is responsible for itself and has to make

Amends for their own guilt while still on earth, as long as it does not accept salvation through Jesus Christ. Nor will children and grandchildren be held responsible for the sins of their fathers But it can be a natural consequence of certain sins which affects children and grandchildren so that weaknesses and disabilities of a physical and psychological nature occur which are caused by the fathers' sinful life. And this consequence is also visible to other people, hence the weaknesses and disabilities are now regarded as punishments on My part.

As long as the people who have become sinful are still alive, the awareness that they are to blame for their children's misery can be punishment for them too, they can, due to this awareness, now also make

Amends for their sins, i.e. render a just compensation for their guilt, but they can only find forgiveness when they take their guilt to the cross and ask Jesus Christ for forgiveness, for salvation But the equally 'punished' children are souls in their own right who have consciously accepted the difficult fate of their earthly life in order to achieve maturity sooner, because they are informed of

this beforehand and can also refuse to accept this fate. It is always merely a matter of the souls' maturation. The physical existence as a human being is more or less irrelevant a difficult earthly life is far more likely to lead to perfection than a peaceful and enjoyable earthly existence

You people, however, still being ignorant, regard your lives as human beings too highly And you will always accuse Me of injustice when you are hard hit by fate, although it is based on My love for you The process of return offers many options but you rarely recognise them as such You only ever regard the conditions of adversity as heartlessness and injustice on My part, yet you do not recognise in them the opportunities to achieve complete maturity. Everything you do will be subject to law, naturally as well as spiritually. And thus every transgression will result in consequences which are sometimes obvious but occasionally not apparent, because an offence against My eternal order will always have a negative effect, because My justice alone will provide the human being with opportunities for compensation, so that he can make

Amends for his guilt while still on earth and need not enter the kingdom on the other side excessively burdened And even if he passes over unredeemed, if he has not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ, he can still be affected by the fate of those he cared about during his earthly life and feel remorse. And herewith he will have already taken a step forward because, although

he will also be helpless in the kingdom on the other side due to his sinfulness, he will nevertheless try to help his loved one He has the will to do so and this is credited to him as love, and now he will be equally helped by the spiritual world Alternatively however, souls also consciously accept a difficult life in order to help those who facilitate their embodiment on earth and because they often notice the same inclinations and hence feel attached to them.

When they say that the sins of the father will be punished up to the fourth generation, this only means that serious offences against the eternal order result in naturally lawful consequences, which I, however, consent to because they in turn can enable other souls' ascent. It is up to a person's completely free will as to how he conducts himself in earthly life, just as it is the completely free will of the soul which embodies itself again.

When 'punishment' on My part is mentioned it is a misconception in as much that everything is only for the benefit of the soul, whatever is inflicted on it and whatever happens to it in its earthly life Because many a soul can only mature by way of suffering because it does not acquire a high degree of love of its own accord which subsequently would result in the decrease of suffering and make its fate on earth more endurable. However, as long as you always just want to see injustice on My part in regards to the destiny of long-suffering people you are merely displaying your lack of

knowledge of My eternal plan of salvation; furthermore, you are unaware of My greater than great love for you, which only ever wants to save and will never condemn Compared to eternity time on earth is only brief, but during this extremely short period of time you humans have the opportunity to gather many treasures for eternity, you can make

Amends for much injustice and enter the kingdom of light, providing you find Jesus Christ and ask Him for forgiveness of your guilt

Amen

The act of Salvation and its spiritual reason

***B.D. 8303 from October 19th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Time and again explanations are given to you about the mission of the man Jesus on earth, especially since you received such inadequate information by those who deem themselves chosen to educate you but who did not penetrate into more profound knowledge themselves and are therefore not enlightened enough about the act of Salvation and its spiritual reason as to be capable of teaching their fellow human beings. And so people have

never properly understood it and consequently don't know what immense significance the act of Salvation has for the whole of humanity They don't know that the entire purpose of earthly life will remain unfulfilled unless they take the path to the cross, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. People are not aware of the fact that their existence as a human being on this earth was caused by the enormous original sin of the spirits' past apostasy from God that the whole earth as well as all creations in the universe were only the result of this original sin, and that the sole purpose of these creations rests in guiding the fallen spirits back to God again For disintegrated in countless minute particles they pass through the creations and thereby gradually travel the path towards God This is indeed an unspeakably agonising state for the spiritual being during its path of return, for it is not free and helpless, and although the dissolved spiritual beings are deprived of their sense of self-awareness the spiritual substance nevertheless feels the agonies of banishment in the works of creation, since prior to its apostasy from God it existed in complete freedom and any constraint is a state of torment for the spiritual being. However, the immense agonies of banishment in the form be they in the mineral and plant or the animal-world which it has to pass through do not suffice to redeem this very guilt the spiritual beings had burdened upon themselves due to their rebellion against God, for the beings had been incredibly brightly enlightened, they knew about their origin and were constantly permeated by God's love Who thereby

provided them with unimaginable bliss. And despite being conscious of their origin they rejected this strength of love and thereby became subject to darkness Hence this immense original sin could not be redeemed even with the greatest amount of pain in the banished state And therefore the fallen beings would eternally have been denied entry into the kingdom of light if the redemption of guilt had not been undertaken by a Being of light Which offered to achieve the act of atonement for love of the fallen brothers

This Being of light a non-fallen original spirit, Which had embodied Itself on earth in the human being Jesus wanted to achieve a unique act of compassion, for It descended from the light into the dark spheres of the spirits which had become sinful, It descended into the realm of God's adversary, of the first-fallen original spirit Lucifer, who kept his followers in bondage and demanded an extortionate purchase price for every single soul And this purchase price was paid by the human being Jesus by means of His act of Salvation, by means of an immeasurable process of suffering and torments which came to an end with His death on the cross Thus He redeemed the great original sin of the once fallen spirits as well as all people's sin of guilt on earth, which had been the consequences of their affiliation to God's opponent He accomplished a unique act of mercy and was only able to carry it out because He was full of love, because as a human being on earth He had shaped Himself such that the eternal Deity Love Itself was

able to take abode in Him, so that It utterly permeated Him with strength of love and this **Love** subsequently also made the sacrifice which now has to be voluntarily accepted by every person in order to liberate himself from the adversary's control For the human being is the spiritual being which is returning to God through the works of creation, whose individual minute particles had gathered again and were allowed to embody themselves as soul within a human being, in order to then consciously travel the last distance of the path of return and also consciously accept Jesus Christ's help, as without it his effort to ascend will remain unsuccessful. No human being can and may avoid Jesus Christ, for there will be no liberation from the control of God's adversary without Him, Who conquered the adversary through His death on the cross and now wrests every soul from him which voluntarily takes the path to the cross, which prays to Jesus for forgiveness of its guilt and for help in order to return to the Father again. This knowledge about the significance of the act of Salvation must be conveyed to people, only then will they turn to Him of their own free will and with His help also reach their goal, they will return to their Father's house, to their God and Creator and then remain with Him forever

Amen

Destruction of Earth

B.D. 8304 from October 20th 1962, taken from Book No. 87

One thing is certain, My Word is and will remain truth and you humans need not doubt that which has originated from Me. Since the time is constantly coming closer which concludes one period of Salvation so that a new one can begin, the clarifications will also be given to you increasingly less veiled, and shortly before the end I will initiate you into My eternal plan of Salvation and inform you about things which have so far remained concealed to you because this knowledge was not necessary for the salvation of your souls. But now the time has come when My plan of Salvation will be implemented as far as it concerns the transformation of earth, which has become unsuitable as a place of education for the spiritual beings and which therefore has to be restored so that it will be able to fulfil its purpose again. You must bear in mind that My love also applies to the spiritual substance which is still bound in the works of creation and that I also want to give new forms to this spiritual substance in order to facilitate its higher development. For these bound spirits have already languished for an infinitely long time in the hard matter which makes up the earth, i.e. all creations on it And this hard matter as well as the bound spirits within the earth must one day be dissolved, respectively released, so as to be able to enter new forms, and therefore the work of destruction will be on a humanly incomprehensible scale; consequently a total

disintegration of all earthly creations can be spoken of, although it should be borne in mind that the material building blocks will remain but effectively unconstrained until I shape them into forms again to serve the spirits as a cover once more Thus the creation work Earth **will not cease to exist**, because all that which was dissolved shall be held and shaped into new forms again by My will, on account of which one can speak of a new earth Concluding this period of Salvation is an act of greatest mercy for all spiritual beings on earth and those bound in the works of creation, which signifies a complete transformation but not the disappearance of the planet Earth

However, this transformation will only be recognisable on the earth's surface, because people would be unable to detect or follow the process of the inner change even if they were able to consciously observe the transformation. But the latter will not be the case, for it will be the work of an instant, because all the conditions already exist to animate the new creations with the spiritual substance which has reached the appropriate degree of maturity; for all these tiny particles are present and need only be placed into external forms again which are beneficial for them. All the same, you humans cannot possibly imagine this final work of destruction, although you yourselves give rise to it through your anti-divine experiments to penetrate the earth's interior in order to avail yourself of forces which you cannot control as yet and whose ramifications you don't know But neither

will I stop you since the time I designated for the past period of Salvation has also come to an end Yet time and again I emphasise the fact that I will leave nothing in the old state and that no living being will survive, and that I will also give the still constrained spirits their temporary freedom, which therefore implies that even the hardest matter must one day release the spiritual substance and for this purpose has to be dissolved too, in order to harden anew and to shelter spirits again, as is My will Since matter itself is only spiritual substance at the start of its development it can therefore not cease to exist either, and therefore the creation work 'Earth' will not **vanish** but only be transformed, and you can believe these Words even if the whole process of the end of the old earth is still incomprehensible for you However, everything is possible for Me and everything is based on My infinite love If you therefore only regard My work of destruction as an act of cruelty on My part you are still far removed from the right realisation Yet you only ever want to see humanity's destiny and fail to take the spirits bound in hard matter into account for whom the moment of liberation from their present form also has to come one day, so that their higher development can also take place according to My plan of eternity And because this end is constantly coming closer I Am informing you of My plan of Salvation, so that you will not belong to those who forfeit the blessings of existing as a human being on earth and run the risk of being banished into the creations again And I truly instruct you in all truth yet it will only be accepted by the person who wants

to know the truth and has the sincere will to reach his goal on this earth

Amen

The Father's evidence of grace during the last days

***B.D. 8305 from October 21st 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You shall not lack the evidence of grace during last days before the end, for you will need it in order to become and to stay strong and to stand firm against the adversary's onslaughts. But I, too, will also reveal Myself equally obviously to you and you need only pay attention to your daily course of life in order to always feel My presence. For I want to prove to you that I know all your problems and afflictions and look after you. Admittedly, some suffering cannot be spared to you because I want you to conclude your life on earth with the highest possible maturity of soul, and it will only last for a short time, then all suffering will be over and you will gratefully remember what you had to live through because you will see the success your suffering will have gained you. Nevertheless I Am close to you and will look

after you and lead you through everything destiny still has in store for you. It is only important that your faith becomes stronger, because then you will be able to achieve everything and need not be afraid of failing. Time and again I will speak to you, explain to you everything you need to know. I will reveal My nature to you so that you will trustingly confess all your problems to Me and appeal to Me directly for help, which I will certainly grant you. And no matter what approaches you each day, time and again you shall recognise My guidance in it, you should know that I Myself direct and guide everything and that no event approaches you arbitrarily, instead, everything is intended by My love and wisdom so that it will be a blessing for you and your fellow human beings. Those of you who have to achieve an obvious task on earth those of you who consciously serve Me of your own free will are under My particular protection and truly need not worry, for I will look after you, and I will help you to complete your task, for I know how necessary it is and how much benefit can still arise from it

Therefore, place yourselves trustingly into My hands, for who could possibly take better care of you than a Father Who loves His children and only wants what is best for them? Just always be willing to let Me speak to you, for many explanations are still needed because humanity lives in error and spiritual darkness You will often still be surprised by My guidance and may experience such obvious evidence of grace that it will intensify your love for Me and, time and again, it will strengthen your faith, which will certainly be necessary in the coming time. For

My adversary will also tempt you time and again, he forever endeavours to divert you from your spiritual mission, from all spiritual striving. The bright light illuminating you, resulting from your constant bond with Me, annoys him and he wants to extinguish it Yet he will not succeed, because **My** countermeasures work against him, not just **yours alone** And he will truly not be able to overrule Me You, however, are under My protection, you already belong to Me on account of your voluntary cooperation, and thus I will certainly know how to protect you from him and his activity. Therefore don't worry about anything that approaches you from his side, from his vassals who will try anything to prevent you from continuing My work, who want to place doubts into your hearts in order to incapacitate you to carry on working for Me Your faith and your firm bond with Me will ignore everything, and time and again I will give evidence of Myself and be present to you. However, you should know that you can only be fully effective for Me when you have completely detached yourselves from the world And thus you will understand why I Myself help you to become free from all worldly desires, you will understand why you are often physically impeded to make even the slightest concessions to the world Yet believe that I will bless your suffering, and whatever you will have to relinquish will one day be amply rewarded As yet I still need your services, for earth is suffering extreme adversity, people do not consider the end, they thoughtlessly live from day to day and spend no thought on what is to come, on their state after their death,

because they don't believe that their life on earth is of significance, that they have to fulfil a task and that they themselves create the state they will be in after their death which they, however, cannot avoid anymore if they don't take serious stock of themselves and change. For this reason I will try everything in My power in order to inform people about the purpose of their earthly life, in order to still save souls before the end, which will not be long in coming For the time is completed, the end is near

Amen

Sympathy and antipathy

***B.D. 8306 from October 22nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

Every spiritual question you ponder shall be answered, for I want you to be enlightened, but you should always request the light from Me directly. Thus I want to explain which spiritual currents you are subject to in association with your fellow human beings and how these currents affect you. You should know that all people are bound by My adversary as long as they are still unredeemed, that they are enslaved, and, according to their state of maturity which solely depends on their degree of love, also influenced by My adversary, that they more or less

succumb to his influence and show this in their nature. Understandably, similar kinds of character will attract each other, that is, a human being will always seek to interact with people who exhibit the same disposition. For he finds these people agreeable, he finds them sympathetic, whereas people of an entirely opposite nature are repugnant to him, that is, they are antipathetic. Hence, this is the nearest explanation which surely everyone will understand. However, some people's souls are already more mature when they start earthly life as a human being, who, during their preliminary development in the state of compulsion had subordinated themselves more willingly to all demands, whose resistance has already diminished to a point that they start their life as a human being in a higher state of maturity and thus also reveal more love Love will always have a beneficial effect on a fellow human being and will even pacify another person's very immature spiritual substances, which explains that the former radiates a feeling which is equally described as sympathy and which affects the other person very positively, because such a person is not met with resistance and the influence of less mature people will also always be favourable and, occasionally, even increase their degree of love. Love awakens love in response and only entirely immature people will be antagonistic towards a loving person, but then he will also feel disagreeably affected by them Besides, all people move within a sphere that corresponds to their maturity, which is felt by a sensitive fellow human. If this sphere is dense due to

adverse beings, the person will still be completely subject to the adversary's influence and will also have an off-putting effect on those who are already further advanced in their development no harmony will be possible because the person will resist currents which are in opposition to his endeavours and feelings

Thus sympathy and antipathy can only be explained with spiritual currents, for every person has his own sphere in which he is comfortable, and everything that does not correspond to this sphere affects him disagreeably Only a few people are so anchored in divine love within themselves already that their emanation is so strong that even immature souls can feel touched by it, and thus don't offer the former any conscious resistance. The differences of character traits, also being due to the preliminary embodiments, determine the degree of people's affection or dislike among themselves That which one person has long cast off already, can still be present in another to a large extent and also cause a feeling of inner resistance But if love has become more dominant in a person he will patiently endure the other person's failings and bad habits and try to influence him in the most favourable way, which in truth is doing the other person a service, it is a work of neighbourly love of greatest importance A person's sphere of love can have an invigorating effect on the next person and awaken love in him again, and since love is the only means of release from all evil you should even love your enemy, then your life on earth will truly be a blessing for

your environment You should not withdraw from people you do not find agreeable, instead, try to exert a favourable influence on them only avoid them if they are openly hostile towards you, for then they are being used by My adversary in order to make you fall, in which case the time for changing their attitude has not yet come for them. Then your association with them can only be detrimental, for they will not accept anything from you, regardless of whether you want to help them in a spiritual or an earthly way, for the adversary himself is behind them and, feeling it, you should leave them alone and appeal to Me for protection from them. The spiritual being in you, your soul, is more or less affected by currents coming from your fellow human beings, and, as soon as your soul has gained a higher degree of maturity, it will also be pestered by My adversary who uses those people who still belong to him, and then the soul's resistance will be only too understandable, because it has detached itself from the enemy and doesn't want to associate with his followers either

However, if the soul itself is very loving it can succeed in influencing an immature person so favourably that he will surrender, and then a great work will have been accomplished by love, for which nothing is impossible For love is a power which no person can resist forever, it is just that such love is rarely to be found among people on earth For this reason it is difficult to love the enemy but not impossible, otherwise Jesus would not have preached about the love of one's enemy, which requires a

high degree of love, but which will also result in great spiritual gain, both for the giver as well as the recipient

Amen

Jesus' activity on Earth

***B.D. 8308 from October 23rd 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

When I lived on earth I taught you humans the Gospel of love, for you should develop the love within you into utmost perfection and also be aware of its consequences, which you were able to identify by My activity I was only able to heal the sick and perform miracles on account of My indwelling love, which permeated Me completely and subsequently resulted in unity with the Father the Eternal Love which is the goal of every being created by the Father. Thus I exemplified a life of love to you and only ever treated My neighbourhood with love Consequently I was able to teach in all wisdom, I was able to enlighten people's spiritual darkness since this light of wisdom came forth from the fire of My love. For this reason you humans will only gain realisation when you live a life of love, for love is the flow of divine light which illuminates a person's heart so that he can attain profound knowledge, which provides clarification

about himself and his relationship with God, his Father of eternity People spent their lives in complete darkness, their thinking was wrong because their hearts lacked love and thus they lacked the fire which could emit a light And I came to them, I came into the midst of the human race, but they did not know Me and rejected the light They persecuted and attacked Me because their heartless way of life was also a life of sin. Yet I repaid all evil only with love, I compassionately took care of their suffering, I relieved them from ailments and only ever taught love, because this was the only remedy, both earthly as well as spiritually And there were only a few who recognised Me, who followed Me and made an effort to live a life of love, and they became enlightened and joined Me because they also recognised in Me the Messiah, the Saviour from severe adversity Who had long been announced to them through prophets. But only a few believed My Words and lived accordingly, who lived with love and were guided through the spiritual darkness into the light for the light lived in the midst of them

I constantly preached love and, time and again, I will proclaim to people the divine teaching of love, I will present it as being of paramount importance and admonish all people to live a life of love like Me in order to thereby gain the realisation of why they live on earth, what their task consists of and what they should strive for As soon as a small glimmer of light has fallen into their hearts, as soon as they unite with Me, as the Eternal Love, through unselfish kind-hearted activity, they will

become increasingly more enlightened, they will become more knowledgeable and this knowledge will indeed correspond to truth because I, Truth and Love, are one He who lives in love will be united with Me and also know the truth He will have stepped out of the spiritual night into the light and all darkness will have left him. Only love can achieve this, consequently the Gospel of love will be proclaimed to you time and again, and any concepts conveyed to you from external sources must always kindle love in your hearts, they must always consist of admonitions to live your life on earth in love. Time and again you must change yourselves into love, you must fight against selfish love and try to change it into unselfish neighbourly love I must be presented to you as a God of love, Whom you can only reach through love For love is everything it is strength and light, it is bliss Anyone who lives without love is still burdened by darkness and his earthly path is obscure to him Anyone who has shaped himself into love will no longer fear anything, for he recognises his God and Creator as a loving Father and strives consciously towards Him Love liberates, it liberates from all bondage, love bestows happiness and grants bliss in abundance Love comes from Me and leads back to Me again For love connects the child with the Father Love grants the greatest happiness while still on earth and then again one day in eternity, for Love is God, It unites Father and child for all eternity

Amen

Announcement of the end and signs of the time

***B.D. 8310 from October 25th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

The announcements of a near end seem unbelievable to people, consequently they reject them and also doubt the truth of the spiritual messages I convey to Earth And yet it will not take long for these announcements to fulfil themselves, for My Word is truth And precisely the fact that people don't have much time left to change their nature into love causes Me to repeatedly draw their attention to the end and to seriously admonish them to listen to My Word and to live their life accordingly. However, people don't want to believe and I cannot forcibly affect their thoughts and intentions, I can only ever inform them of that which is about to happen to them and leave it up to their free will as to how they assess and make use of such proclamations. And since the process of the end has never taken place before, since people have no knowledge of this, it is also difficult for them to believe it, even though from the beginning of this earthly period I have indicated this end time and again. Yet they should also take notice of the signs which I foretold as well They will notice that the signs are

increasing and that, purely from a worldly point of view, a change must come about, for everything is intensifying to an abnormal degree, people find themselves on a level which should make them stop and think There is no more love, instead, people outdo each other with heartlessness, living next to each other in harmony no longer exists, people are hostile towards each other and allow free reign to their low instincts and passions, they chase after material goods and do not strive towards any spiritual contact whatsoever Like it was at the time of the great Flood, people are only searching for worldly pleasure and even obtain it by unlawful means due to the fact that love has grown cold Anyone looking around with open eyes should already recognise the signs of the last days and know that one day restitution will have to come, that one day God's power and righteousness must come to the fore, if a God is believed in at all. If this faith is completely missing, people will truly have reached a low spiritual level which will also draw in the end of this earth Yet from My side nothing else can be done but to repeatedly point out the end, to constantly keep addressing people through the mouths of prophets and seers and to enlighten them about the cause and effect of people's lives but always leaving it up to their freedom of will to grant credence to the proclaimers of My Word or to reject it. Nevertheless, every person's destiny will proceed faster than you think; all of you will have to experience this time if you are not blessed by being recalled before. My plan of Salvation was established an infinitely long time ago and will certainly

be implemented because the time the spiritual beings were granted for releasing themselves from the physical form in this period of salvation has come to an end And even the exceedingly short time you have left until the end could still be enough for your final release if only you make your serious will known to fulfil your purpose of life on earth, consciously strive towards Me and appeal for My support to achieve perfection For I will truly comply with this serious plea, I will help you in every spiritual adversity and with profound mercy draw you to Me, so that you will not go astray again for an infinitely long time when the end of this earth has come

Amen

Unleashed elements of nature

***B.D. 8311 from October 27th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

I will always and forever care for you, who are still very distant from Me and refuse to take the path back to Me, and full of compassion I look upon humanity which makes no attempt to turn to Me and to renounce My adversary for good. The end of this earth comes constantly closer, which decides all its inhabitants' future fates I let My

admonishing voice sound ever more urgently, and an extent of suffering and adversity goes across earth which could truly suffice to change people's minds, yet most of them remain indifferent as long as they are not affected themselves, and their selfish love grows ever stronger so that they reward themselves with worldly pleasures and barely consider their unfortunate neighbours And although more and more accidents and disasters will happen, they even increase the adversities and suffering with their own machinations and thereby drive people into serious difficulties, sin gets out of hand and irresponsible are the actions of the individual person towards his fellow man They are so distant from Me that My voice can barely reach them, and thus it will prompt Me to resound loudly from above so that they will also experience extreme adversity through the elements of nature, so that they will no longer be able to hold their fellow human beings accountable **for that** which afflicts them but that they will have to acknowledge that a Power is manifesting Itself Which they themselves cannot oppose. I have to use this last means of force, although even this will not compel them to believe, because people will give themselves all kinds of explanations apart from the one that their God and Creator wants to express Himself in order to be heard by them The presence of faith in a God is extremely weak, and even this weak faith will be relinquished by many people in view of the work of destruction caused by the unleashed elements of nature And yet I will use this last means because individual people will still find Me

when they, in extreme danger, take the path to Me and send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me They will receive help in miraculous ways and then will never want to leave Me again, because they have received My obvious help, but this can only be given to those who call upon Me in spirit and in truth

Countless people will lose their lives and will have to replace the earth with the kingdom of the beyond, but they will still have the opportunity to ascend, for the gates to the spiritual kingdom are not closed as yet and for many people it is still a blessing to be recalled from earth. And I truly know the state of their souls, to which extent they are still capable of being taught in the kingdom of the beyond However, the survivors on earth will be faced by a time of need which will only be endurable by making use of My strength and help For there will be incalculable chaos which you humans will be unable to master on your own, and then it will be shown that My Own will be led through all tribulation because My help for them will be evident And they will be able to offer comfort and strength to their fellow human beings too by also referring them to Me, Who alone can improve their situation but Who also wants to be called upon from the bottom of their hearts. This last intervention of Mine before the end will be a greater than great blessing as well, although most people will doubt My love, indeed, even openly deny a God Who lets such a disaster befall humanity. Yet there is not much time left until the end Hence everything must be done

in advance to spare people the fate of a renewed banishment in the creations of the new earth, because this fate is so appalling that you humans can't possibly imagine it And if I want to protect you from this I will therefore continue to use those means prior to it which still promise a little success, even if you doubt them to be the work of a living God Who is love within Himself My only concern is that people will remember Me in their distress, that they will take the path to Me, that they will acknowledge Me in their heart and then not go astray if they are being recalled, for then their ascent in the kingdom of the beyond will also be assured to them. And if they survive the huge natural event they will not relinquish Me anymore, and everyone will still be granted a time of grace until the end during which they can make a decision if they are still undecided. The time is approaching the end, and humanity still has to face many difficulties Yet those who believe in Me can calmly await even this time, for they will always receive My help, and this adversity, too, will pass by once it has served its purpose For soon I Myself will come and fetch My Own from this earth when the last day has arrived, as it is intended in My plan of eternity

Amen

The messengers along the path of ascent

B.D. 8316 from November 1st 1962, taken from Book No. 87

I would always place My will into your heart if only you appealed to Me for guidance as to what you should do. Then I will know that you endeavour to fulfil My will at all times and truly, you will not make any wrong decisions. I take care of every single person because everyone needs strength for his path of ascent, yet anyone willing to take this path of ascent must also pay attention to advice as well as the messengers standing by the wayside, for time and again roads branch off from the right path which lead towards the abyss, which must be cautioned against. And precisely these wrong paths are so very enticing at first, they are visually so vivid, so attractive, that the human being will easily be inclined to take them in the hope of ever greater delights Yet they lead into the darkest undergrowth from which the traveller can no longer free himself and has to appeal for help. This is why I say to you, pay attention to the messengers by the wayside, who know the right path and whom I Myself send to meet the pilgrims, so that they won't walk without a guide and go astray. And don't grumble if the path leads uphill or becomes harder to surmount The strength for this will always flow to you, and your will, too, can increase in strength at any time if only you sincerely appeal to Me for more strength for this request will truly be granted to you, because I yearn for your return and on My part will do everything to draw you to My heart before long, which

has longed for you ever since your apostasy from Me

Your earthly process is full of all kinds of temptations For My adversary wants to keep you for himself, and he will only ever show you the commodities of this world, you will see a broad, acceptable, exceptionally pleasant road ahead of you promising you the most beautiful goal, which you would take without hesitation if you were not constantly warned by My messengers who are instructed by Me to guide you such that you will find the right path and leave the broad road Time and again these messengers call out that you are taking the wrong direction, that you should turn around and take the right path if you want to reach the goal if you, at the end of your pilgrimage on this earth, want to reach your Father's house which truly will provide you with all glories, which will compensate you abundantly for the joys you forgo if you choose the narrow path that leads to this magnificent goal. So listen to these messengers, believe that they are sent to meet you by Me, your Father of eternity, because I love you and want to enable your final return to Me Don't be alarmed by apparent obstacles for they are easily overcome if only you hand yourselves over to your guides who will safely lead you past cliffs and ravines, and then the path will appear to get gradually easier the closer you are to the goal.

For I want to guide you Myself, and with Me you truly will overcome all difficulties, with Me even the steepest path will be easy for you, for you will receive an uninterrupted flow of strength from Me as soon as you entrust

yourselves to Me, and you will approach lucid heights and no longer desire to descend But you will never be able to reach this goal using the broad road which you travel at the start and which certainly promises you much but irrevocably leads into the abyss, from which you are supposed to work your way up to the pinnacle after all. And even if you cannot decide for a long time to leave this broad road, time and again you will recognise byways and again and again My messengers will call out to you to take these paths in order to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth

For I do not stop pursuing you, and I always approach you Myself in these messengers and speak to you through them because I don't want you to go astray and for the sake of trivial joys forfeit your eternal life which, however, can only be attained if you turn away from the broad road that My adversary has furnished with the most beautiful images and equipped with deceptive lights. Nevertheless, they do not shed any light because he wants to lead you towards the abyss again, from where My love had helped you rise until your existence as a human being, but now you must cover your final path yourselves in free will, for which I indeed offer you My help again which you only need to accept

Amen

Fear and misery ... God's

intervention - Battle of faith

***B.D. 8317 from November 1st 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

You may take it for granted that you will soon enter the last stage before the end For the signs will be noticeable which were predicted in Word and Scripture However, under no circumstances will you be compelled to believe it, for every person is free to find his own explanation as to whether it corresponds to the truth or not Yet the spiritually minded person knows that a period is coming to an end, and he also knows that a new one will start again, because countless spiritual beings shall still be redeemed which travel the path across earth partly in a constrained state and partly as free beings for the purpose of their return to God Everything will take place in lawful order, both the disintegration of the creation as well as the reshaping of the earth, because God's plan of Salvation has been predetermined for eternity And due to your eternal God and Creator's immense grace you humans who live in the last days are permitted to be informed of what lies ahead of you You will be initiated into His plan of Salvation if you want to know the truth about it, and therefore you may receive His Word which in all truthfulness informs you of everything pertaining to the

act of creation and deification For it is not His will that you should experience the end in complete ignorance because if you just possess a small glimmer of realisation you will make an effort to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life which entails that you will bring the act of deification to fruition in earthly life and thus reach your goal

However, it requires your free will to know the truth, and then you will also be able to believe everything that is conveyed to you humans through the Word of God from above. Then you will also find it credible that the end and a total transformation of the earth is near, for your spirit will explain much to you and all correlations will fall into place And thus you will also be able to observe happenings in the world which will have alarming consequences for the whole of mankind You will watch how people proceed against each other and the measures all participants take in order to assert their authority You will get very frightened, for you humans will be threatened by an exterminatory war of immense proportions, there will be widespread fear which will only bypass the few who completely hand themselves over to their God and Creator, their Father of eternity, and who therefore will be led out of every adversity And His guidance will be truly remarkable, for He Himself will intervene Yet, instead of diminishing, the tribulation will become much worse, for then people will be faced by and find themselves at the mercy of a natural disaster, a raging of elements, which cannot be humanly prevented,

because it is the expression of that Power Which is in control of all forces and Which the elements have to obey in accordance with Its will

And this will be the dawning of a time which can truly be regarded as the greatest misery that has ever come across this earth but which, again, will not be quite so severely felt by His Own because they may receive God's extraordinary help at all times Yet those who are distant from their God and Creator, who do not believe in His love and wisdom, in His greater than great might, will have to suffer great hardship because they won't call upon the One Who can help them in their distress They will not acknowledge Him and are still of the same opposing spirit as they were at the time of their apostasy from God, and thus they will return to the abyss again, from where they had already raised themselves with the help of God and just had to pass their last test of will in order to be completely redeemed from all guilt. For in the last days a brutal battle will erupt against Jesus Christ, Whom you humans have to acknowledge as God's Son and Redeemer of the world in Whom God Himself became a human being so that you can then enter the spiritual kingdom in a redeemed state Yet God's adversary will declare war on all those who believe in Him, and therefore everyone will have to publicly profess Him before the world And only those who have accepted His Word which was transmitted to earth from above will be able to profess Him, for they will recognise the truth and know Who Jesus Christ was and why He has

to be acknowledged, and they will remain faithful to Him until the end and belong to those who will be carried away when the day of the end has come The battle of faith will be the last test of endurance for you humans, but which you who know the truth will be able to pass This is why God time and again conveys His Word to earth, so that all people can partake of the truth in order to also uphold it before the world during the final battle of faith, for only the truth will provide them with the information about Jesus Christ, and only faith in Him will give you the strength to persevere until the end until He comes Himself to fetch you into His kingdom

Amen

People's attitude towards Mary, the mother of Jesus

***B.D. 8324 from November 8th 1962,
taken from Book No. 87***

I Am always willing to answer when you are moved by spiritual questions, for you, who are intended to spread the truth from Me, must also know the truth yourselves, you must be able to differentiate between error and truth And therefore a light has to be kindled where you

are still dark in spirit, where ambiguity still exists For you should know that one misguided teaching will repeatedly lead to new errors Time and again explanations were given to you about people's attitude towards Mary, the earthly mother of My body, in the sense that she can certainly be called the most revered being in My kingdom of light to whom you humans may also grant your love yet always with the reservation that she, due to her high spiritual degree of maturity, dwells in My kingdom as a 'child of God', in which I Myself reign as God and Creator, as Father, as the primary source of light and strength, as the highest and most perfect spirit in eternity

Hence she, having been a living creation, returned to Me as My child whereas I Am the Creator Myself and therefore would like to receive unlimited love from you humans which you will also grant to Me when you have completely entered into My will and wholeheartedly yearn for unification with Me I want to possess this unlimited love of yours and all beings in My kingdom of light, who love Me just as intimately, will only ever endeavour to so influence people that they will turn towards **Me** But at no time ever will they encourage people's love to look for **a different** goal than **Me** which, however, happens when a being of light enjoys exceptional veneration from people which should only be given to **Me** And for this reason no being of light will ever appear to people in a way which will cause fervent worship. For an appearance like that would only

strengthen a wrong teaching, such as the veneration of 'Mary, the mother of God' has to be regarded, which established itself in people.

I Myself would never encourage and support misguided teachings And since all beings of light have completely entered into My will and also know how such misguided teachings disadvantage the human beings' souls, no such attempt will ever be undertaken on part of the beings of light, but My **adversary** will indeed use precisely such wrongly directed faith and try to fortify it with apparitions of which he is the originator himself For as soon as he succeeds in diverting people's attention ever more towards 'strange gods' he is displacing Me Myself, Who wants to be the only goal of people's desire Using cunning and trickery My adversary will try anything in order to lead people into wrong thinking and, understandably, can work best where misguided teachings have already prepared the ground to receive his poisonous seeds

Time and again My love, wisdom and might revealed themselves by conveying My Word, so that people were introduced to the truth. And My adversary works in the same way by seeking to gain people's belief through announcing events which he is very well aware of And since I Myself cannot work directly in people who have built on his foundation he influences them through works of deception, and people don't recognise them as the adversary's work of deception since he does not shy away to appear in the disguise of one of the most elevated

beings of light, because behind this mask he has access to them. The fact that in special cases spiritually fully mature human souls are capable of spiritual vision is not disputed, yet as soon as it concerns transmissions which are intended to be made to people on My part for the salvation of their souls it happens by way of a direct revelation through the spirit, but which then also involves the task of passing these revelations on to fellow human beings However, such revelations will never be given to underage children forbidding them to speak about them. From this alone people should deduce the originator of such apparitions During the time of the end My adversary has great power, and he truly uses it well

And his influence will also take root wherever error exists, the error will be ever more strengthened, and **the fact that** you humans are offered error is evidenced in that, time and again, precisely **that** being of light is placed into the forefront which would like to use all its influence only **such** that it will guide people towards Me as the divine Redeemer, because it knows in what bondage they languish and that they can only find deliverance through Jesus Christ Such apparitions, however, only ever succeed in providing extraordinary momentum for the adoration of God's mother which is also My adversary's will: that people create strange gods for themselves in order to worship them A large structure of lies has been erected and its walls keep getting ever stronger but which can only be destroyed

by the pure truth which is conveyed from My side to earth And anyone who desires to know the truth will also clearly understand and be able to differentiate between lies and truth He will appeal to Me Myself for clarification, and I will truly not withhold the truth from him

Amen

True servants of God
Instituted words
Working of the spirit

***B.D. 8325 from November 10th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

You, who believe in Me and the working of My spirit within you, receive extraordinary knowledge from Me And this knowledge obliges you to communicate with your fellow human beings, for you don't just receive it for yourselves, you merely act as mediators between Me and people whom I cannot address directly but who urgently require truthful information in order to be able to fulfil their earthly task. Their will to draw closer to their God and Creator again has to be stimulated, and therefore they must be enlightened about Me and their relationship with their God and Creator They know

about My will and their task on earth Only then can they be held to account as to whether and how they make use of their earthly life. They must also be informed of the process of return they are going through themselves and the reasons on which this is based For all this knowledge can help people to reflect about themselves and give their presently purely worldly attitude a spiritual outlook so that their pilgrimage across this earth will not remain unsuccessful but result in their return to Me and to supreme bliss, as was destined for them in the very beginning.

This task of distributing the knowledge conveyed to you from above is your most important work, the implementation of which can lead to tremendous blessings I Myself will support any task you undertake on My behalf, for the result could be that I will win back countless saved souls which My adversary has to return to Me if it is their own will. And then these souls will have completed a process of development which has lasted for an infinitely long time already but which can be prolonged for an infinitely long time again if the human being fails on earth I convey to you, My messengers of light, such extensive knowledge as to enable you to carry much light into the spiritual darkness And your fellow human beings need only open their hearts and ears in order to partake in a greater than great treasure of grace which you are permitted to unearth because you want to be of service to Me. You shall only ever distribute the bread of heaven and the water of life, the healing

strength of which is true wine for your souls Then you will be My true disciples to whom I give this instruction just as I gave it to My first disciples when I took the last Supper with them. Although I handed them food for the body they nevertheless knew that My instruction meant the distribution of spiritual food they knew that My Words called them to the teaching ministry, that they should carry My Gospel into the world, that they should nourish their fellow human beings' souls with My Word which they had received from Me and continued to receive through the working of My spirit within them

Thus I called these disciples and instructed them to go out into the world But this instruction first required them to receive from Me the bread of heaven, the water of life, for they were meant to pass on divine gifts and not human ideas which do not benefit the soul. Thus, as long as these proclaimers of My Word and their successors were called to teach through the working of My spirit within them, they were My representatives, My disciples, and therefore the successors of My first disciples who had received the true Gospel from Me And everyone can regard himself as My disciple, as successor of the first disciples whom I had called to the teaching ministry in whom My spirit works such that he is introduced from within to extensive knowledge which cannot be intellectually acquired And even traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge first necessitates My spirit's working in the proclaimer so that he can fully understand this spiritual knowledge and pass

it on in a way that it will have a truly beneficial effect on those who are being taught

Only a spiritually awakened proclaimer of My Word is a true successor to My disciples and not those preachers who decided for themselves to make it their career and who believe that they can academically acquire the knowledge with which they then want to work in My vineyard These labourers are unsuitable for they have to wait until I call them Myself, prior to this they cannot work properly in My vineyard because I Myself want to work through My spirit in those who are active for Me and My kingdom. And neither can this calling come from fellow human beings, from someone who, in turn, has also taken up his office without an inner calling, who was also made a 'servant of God' by his fellow men This teaching ministry carries so much responsibility that it truly also requires the qualifications for it and human will or human action can never suffice to confer such an office I descended to earth Myself in order to bring My Word to humanity, the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, which grants complete enlightenment and returns a person into a state of realisation which was his share before his apostasy from God I brought this Word to people Myself and since I was only able to stay for a limited period of time on earth chose suitable vessels for Myself whom I filled with My flow of spirit, whom I instructed Myself and since they lived a life of love to whom I also promised the working of My spirit while they carried out My instructions

And you humans know that due to people's free will the purest truth can be spoilt if the conditions no longer exist which permit the working of My spirit Do you really believe that all people who claim to be My 'representatives on earth', who claim to be the successors of My first disciples, displayed the prerequisites which enabled the working of My spirit? And thus the pure truth was no longer guaranteed, for a person who has not shaped himself into a vessel for My spirit can be easily influenced by My adversary, whose sole intention is to always undermine My pure truth This is why countless misguided teachings were able to assert themselves without being recognised by them as such For wherever My spirit is as yet unable to work darkness still prevails, for only My spirit ignites the light in the human being, for My spiritual spark is love, and love is also light and strength

As the divine spark of love in the human being the spark of God's spirit unites with the eternal Father-Spirit a bright light has to shine which no error can endure, because it will be exposed and refuted by the truth from Me, Who will only ever support the pure truth and make it accessible to you humans Understand that this was the real meaning of My last Supper with My disciples, that they thus received the instruction to bring the pure truth to people and at the same time mention My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, therefore I said: Do this in remembrance of Me For only by proclaiming the pure Gospel was it also possible

to provide people with the knowledge of My act of Salvation And since this knowledge is extremely important I mentioned it with the above Words, for all people who want to become blessed should remember Me But as long as precisely these 'instituted' words are misunderstood and associated with a completely senseless action there is still profound spiritual darkness in people And this I why I now instruct My last disciples again to carry My Word into the world, the pure truth which I was able to convey to them through My spirit 'which effectually worketh also in you that believe'

Amen

The soul's union with its spirit

***B.D. 8327 from November 12th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I reveal Myself to you humans in the most simple and understandable way, for My Words are not solely intended for the intellectual person but for all who desire the truth, even if they do not possess a keen intellect. However, I speak to them in a way that they can understand and therefore I avail Myself of a plainly spoken person, who can also be understood by everyone

when he speaks to them from person to person, because then I will work through My spirit if he takes part in spiritual conversations When My Word is therefore conveyed to Earth it also happens in a way that the contents of My revelations are clear and understandable. And thus every person will be able to understand that the process of the spirits apostasy consisted of the fact that they rejected My illumination of love, My 'spirit of love' and that the return to Me also consists of the fact that they will voluntarily accept My illumination of love again that they thus must unite themselves with My spirit once more. The union with My spirit takes place when the divine spark of love, which is placed into every person as My share, gets kindled into a bright flame which incessantly strives towards Me, the Primal Fire Then the fallen original spirit will have become its fundamental element again, and this **consciously** For even after its apostasy from Me it remained My strength because My emanated strength of love cannot cease to exist Hence the return to Me can only be achieved consciously and this requires free will, which is returned again to the previously constrained being as a human who must subsequently use it correctly The original being certainly takes the path of return in an unconscious state dissolved in countless tiny particles while it is bound within the creations of earth. This return is an act of grace on My part, because I want to help the extremely deeply fallen being to reach the point again when it can receive its free will back. But then the unity of the spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit must take

place if the final return is to be accomplished.

The original spirit, which travels the earthly path as a human soul, will remain distant from Me for as long as the human being is without love, for I have also given him a spark of love which he must first ignite before a union with the Father-Spirit can be accomplished, for only love can achieve this union, and love must voluntarily be practised by a person, which also makes the illumination of My strength of love possible and the being becomes again what it was in the beginning The soul **is** a fallen original spirit Consequently, when it is said that the soul unites with its spirit, then the latter should always be understood as the spirit of love from Me, which the original spirit once rejected and thereby closed itself to all illumination of love As a human being the soul the once fallen original spirit carries a tiny spark of divine spirit within itself, but it must voluntarily acknowledge it, which it consciously does when it opens itself to My illumination of love and thereby becomes lovingly active itself Thus it has the spirit within itself and it is its earthly task to let itself be influenced by this spirit, which will always result in the fact that the person will practise love and through love unite with Me, since I **Am** the Eternal love Itself. Hence the soul unites itself again with its spirit The original spirit no longer reacts negatively towards Me and My illumination of love, instead, it consciously strives towards Me, it wants to be illuminated by Me and every distance between us is abolished It is the same divine original being again

which originated from Me and after its voluntary apostasy also voluntarily returned to Me again, except that it has become My 'child', which I was **unable** to **create** because it required the created beings **free** will to become supremely perfect. Thus it deified itself voluntarily and can now create and work with Me in supreme beatitude and free will which, however, is the same as Mine, because a perfect being cannot want and think differently than I, as I Am the most perfect spirit in infinity

Amen

God's ceaseless help on the earthly path

***B.D. 8328 from November 13th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I forever want to bestow My gifts on you because My love knows no limits And if a person consents to My direct action in himself then it is also his will to receive My gifts, then it does not amount to compulsory faith since he opens himself to My gift of grace because he believes in Me But I cannot work openly where this faith is absent, therefore no human being will hear My voice if he does not enter into conscious contact with Me due to his

living faith as a result of love I want to give people whatever they need, be they spiritual or worldly possessions, for as long as My living creations are still imperfect they require constant support to accomplish perfection; and for as long as they live on earth as human beings they also need earthly support in every sense. But only I know to what extent

I know the state of the soul's maturity and thus I also know what it needs to mature But I also know of its earthly needs, I know what can be useful for the soul and what causes it harm and I give to everyone according to his nature because not all human beings have the same nature. Due to your pre-existence, due to your development through the creation, every soul has shaped itself differently, thus I have to take care of everyone individually in order to give him what he needs Even earthly I have to consider you differently since your soul's condition necessitates this. You all need My particular care, therefore you should believe that everyone's spiritual success, which I intend to advance by using the right means, is close to My heart My love wants to guide you into highest maturity because I want and can make you infinitely happy in My kingdom.

Since you voluntarily turned away from Me some time ago, and thus your imperfect state is your own fault, everything you receive is a means of grace. My love will not cease until you are united with Me again because you came from My love and will irrevocably return to Me again one day. But you can be certain that My means of

grace will be successful, just don't resist them, you should not close yourselves to My love by opposing Me, by giving yourselves to My adversary who will use any means to prevent your return to Me I require of you a conscious change towards Me which simultaneously means a turning away from My adversary But then My love will take hold of you and will never let you fall again

However, if you have no room for thoughts of Me in your hearts then it belongs to My adversary, and then it is only filled with worldly thoughts, with earthly wishes, with all kinds of lust, and then he has taken complete ownership of your (hearts) soul and can only be cast out with great difficulty. Although My love will persistently attempt to bring about a change of your will with all manner of strokes of fate, you must always fight for yourselves to change the direction of your nature. And you cannot be forced to do so, thus I cannot talk to you directly, because such a communication would amount to a compulsion of faith and will. You have to take the path to Me voluntarily and truly, you will find helpers everywhere to ease your path and carry a light ahead of you so that you may know the way. And then I will accompany you Myself, I will offer Myself as your guide and you will be blessed if you accept My guidance and completely surrender yourselves to Me Admittedly, I will guide you away from the world but you won't look back, you will no longer desire the realm you have left voluntarily, instead your eyes will be directed upwards and only seek one goal, Myself And

you worldly people can believe that I will fight for your souls and pursue you with the same care, that I will cross your path time and again because I don't want to lose you, I want to direct your mind towards spiritual possessions which are eternally unchanging, and therefore I want to open your eyes to the fleeting nature of the world You still have a short time during which My love and grace pursues you, as long as you don't resist Me you will be blessed with My love and grace And I will talk to you time and again through My servants, I will give you a most effective means of grace if you don't oppose Me and consciously accept My grace

Amen

Task to spread the Word

***B.D. 8333 from November 20th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

Thus carry My Word into the world If I give you this task Myself then you can rest assured that I will also do everything to provide you with the opportunity to accomplish it I Myself will arrange the destiny of your life such that you will be able to cope with My request, and I Myself will determine the ways you should take in earthly life. Nothing will happen to you by chance, everything is arranged to serve the spreading of My Word.

And even fellow human beings will cross your path as I deem appropriate for the maturity of their souls if their will does not object. And even if it seems as if opportunities to work for Me and My kingdom are taken from you I will continue to create new opportunities because I know how much people need to hear My Word, which I Am able to convey to you directly from above. My adversary, however, will be equally eager to stop your work, and he will do everything possible to prevent you from accomplishing My instructions, yet he will not be victorious, for My Word is the light that shall shine into the darkness of night, which comes forth from Me Myself and also illuminates you And My adversary will flee from this light because it shines too brightly already and he is no longer able to extinguish it. Thus you should always rely on My help which will not fail you, and you should know that I will not allow My work to become endangered, that time after time I will send messengers of light to earth who will work on My behalf, even if you don't recognise them as such

But I have known people's will for eternity, and thus I also know whether and when it is necessary to send you willing servants who will support the spreading of My Word conveyed to you from above as soon as My adversary has succeeded in raising obstacles or is using his influence to endanger the vineyard work. I will constantly speak to you, who open yourselves as vessels for My spirit, and you need not fear that the flow of My grace will diminish, for as long as you give yourselves to

Me I Am able to work in and through you, and My will shall arrange your earthly life such that it serves the spreading of My Word. But I will never force a person to serve Me if he does not want to, if he allows My adversary to influence him, for only free will can achieve a blessed work for Me and My kingdom And time and again there will in fact be people who will offer their service of their own free will, for the kingdom of light knows of the immense hardship on earth and beings of light have voluntarily offered to descend to earth during these last days and as human beings accept a spiritual mission

The Word that comes forth from Me shall be spread because it is the only way to help people save their souls, because it gives them light and strength at the same time, and because My direct help has become necessary Thus I will also ensure that My Word can be spread I will arrange everything so that it will be successful and also chose the right servants who then will work on My behalf. For My might is great, and My love for you justifies My might to express itself, and therefore you will experience things by which I want to demonstrate My infinite love for you Hence you can carry out your vineyard work without worry, for I Myself will guard it and will not let My work of love for you become endangered For you humans need My Word, you need a living sermon by Me so that all souls still living in darkness can become enlightened

Amen

Examination of spiritual 'receptions'

***B.D. 8337 from November 24th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I want to send My Word to all places, I want all people to be informed of it and I will also lead all those to you to whom you shall impart My Word. I will pour My spirit upon all flesh and choose the right vessels for Myself far and wide which I will be able to instruct mentally or even through the inner Word because it is essential to inform people of My will and their earthly task. And thus I work everywhere because the last days before the end will require extraordinary help. And time and again I say to you that I speak to you directly or indirectly through My messengers of light who receive My Word from Me and pass it on to those of you who allow the flow of spirit to enter you. In the latter instance My Word, which is given to these messengers of light by **Me**, will also be recognisable by the style of the Word Yet it will always be the pure truth from Me, because the messengers of light merely comply with My will and will not pass on anything other than truth to those of **you** who **sincerely desire** the truth. Nevertheless, you should always check it and, at all times, bear in mind that My adversary, too,

wants to express himself in the last days and that he will present himself as an angel of light you should always remember that I have warned you about false Christs and false prophets For they, too, wreak havoc on earth and intend to confuse people. And you will always be able to carry out this examination by appealing for My support and by taking My Word into consideration: that every spirit which professes that Jesus Christ came in the flesh can also be regarded to have been called by Me But attention always has to be paid to the fact that this embodiment in the flesh has to be explained to you For in order to deceive you an evil spirit can use the same words too, since it knows them well yet it will be incapable of explaining them.

Similarly, immature spirits which are as yet unenlightened but bear no ill intentions may also want to express themselves and thus pass on what they remember from earthly life. These should not to be acknowledged as **teachers** And, again, the recipient's attitude is decisive as to whether such immature beings will be able to express themselves or whether the sincere will for truth will prevent them from carrying out their intentions. In the same way as preachers exist on earth who only use what they know as subject matter for their sermons without, however, being spiritually enlightened and yet they need not be bad so beings express themselves in the beyond which had also once performed this ministry on earth and then continued their instructions in the beyond. And as long as they pass

themselves off as otherworldly teachers they will be listened to or rejected depending on the person they try to educate. But since these beings in the beyond don't know that God and Jesus are **one** and only ever see the 'human being' in Jesus Who perfected Himself on earth but neither do they know what this 'perfection' implies they avail themselves of His **human name** in order to make their instructions credible For they lack the full realisation of this great sin otherwise they truly would not commit it They still intend to lead people into the 'heavenly kingdom' just as they planned to do on earth during their work as preachers. This is why their reports from the spiritual kingdom will also give people the impression that they are perfect spirits from higher spheres The spiritually awakened person, however, can sense that I Am not and cannot be the source of this spiritual knowledge, because My divinity in Jesus is not clearly emphasised, but this shall always be made comprehensible through My Word since Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will only be understood and acknowledged if you humans receive truthful clarification about it. You can never be advised often enough to constantly enter into heartfelt contact with Me and to pray to Me in spirit and in truth, so that everything is excluded which is misguided or incomprehensible to you and does not benefit your soul but is more likely to cause it damage For My adversary, by using shadows, eagerly tries to darken the light which shines brightly wherever the will for truth prevails and where he himself is therefore unable to lead people astray Yet whenever you are

unsure, ask Me and I will always grant you illumination and, time and again, give you the evidence of My love which will lead all of you to the light so that you will be able to become blissfully happy

Amen

God will implement His act of Salvation

***B.D. 8338 from November 25th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

Nothing will prevent Me from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation, for My love and wisdom have realised from the start when it is necessary to manifest My Power, to restructure My work of creation called Earth by virtue of My might, and this time will be adhered to, for that which I realise to be necessary will also be carried out by Me. For people's low spiritual level necessitates this change, since it almost cannot be surpassed anymore, and thus the day which was designated for eternity is not far away anymore All that needs to be done now is to provide people with the greatest possible help so that those who accept it will still be saved. Yet no-one should think that he can persuade Me to abandon My eternal plan of Salvation although I will always grant heartfelt

prayers, as I have promised. But you should not pray for the prevention of the last Judgment on this earth, because this act is purely an act of love on My part and you should never prevent Me in My activity of love For I know that a complete transformation is necessary, both for you humans as well as all the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations and which should strive to ascend. And if you pray for prevention then you are only motivated by selfish love because you neither want to forgo your earthly life nor your earthly possessions If, however, your love aims in the right direction so that it belongs to Me and your neighbour then your spirit will also be sufficiently enlightened so that you will be able to realise that the last Judgment is an act of love on My part Then you will recognise the low spiritual level yourselves and you will know that I must give rise to a change in order to save what can still be saved I have indeed always referred to this last end yet never mentioned a time to you, and even now I will not inform you of the precise time but you can be assured that My proclamations will soon fulfil themselves, that you will not have much time left until the end of the earth that you are very close to it And when you pray then only pray that many people may still become enlightened, that they may take the path to the cross, so that the hour of the end will not mean their downfall but beatitude for them Try to explain the commandments of love to all people, try to motivate them into changing their love into unselfish love for their neighbour, and you will truly pray correctly when you pray for help for the

people close to you which have not yet gained realisation themselves

But do not think that prayer campaigns will be able to determine Me and My will **not** to accomplish My plan of Salvation, for it really would not be an act of grace, instead My adversary would merely increase the number of his adherents, and even My Own would be at risk of being plunged into ruin by him Believe that My love and wisdom only ever want what is best for My living creations, that even this last Judgment is not an act of punishment on My part but only a judgment of that which has completely left My order I want to restore the order which was revoked through human will, through My adversary's influence, so that even My living creations' process of return is at risk My plan of Salvation only ever intends to return the fallen beings to Me

However, you humans lack the overall view, the correct realisation, and neither do you know to what depth the human race has sunk already and that therefore the point in time has come that its fall will have to be stopped, that the souls will have to be wrest from My adversary again and banned anew, so that one day they will have the opportunity once more to start on the return path to Me, which they forfeited in this life on earth, which they failed to make use of and are therefore lost again due to their own fault. But My adversary will not keep them in his control, and that is a plus for the fallen soul already, which has to pass through the creations of the new earth in a dissolved state again. You humans are unaware that I

Am only ever determined by love because one day you shall become My Own again and only see the punishing God in Me Yet you have created this 'punishment' yourselves, through your inclination towards matter, which has become your downfall, you have aspired towards this fate yourselves For matter belongs to My adversary, thus you voluntarily handed yourselves over to his authority, and he will hold on to you until I Myself wrest you away again from him, which will happen through a banishment into hard matter but which, at the same time, will be the start of your ascent from the abyss to the pinnacle again All this will be said to you time and time again, and therefore prepare yourselves for an end of this earth and do whatever it takes to detach yourselves from the one who wants to ruin you Come to Me and, truly, I will help you to resist him Then you need not fear the end, which will irrevocably come as I have proclaimed to you

Amen

Introduction to spiritual knowledge

***B.D. 8341 from November 28th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I want to give people an easily comprehensible instruction; I want to enlighten them in the simplest possible way if they are still entirely without knowledge but willing to accept a correct explanation: You humans can imagine that I did not **create** you as you are, for you can detect many shortcomings in people, and if you spend some thought on it, it will seem doubtful to you that the most perfect Being, Which you call 'God', should have created such an imperfect human race But since you, as well as all visible works of creation surrounding you, could not have been able to create yourselves there must have been a Power at work, in Which you are expected to believe A God has to exist, a Creator of everything you can perceive, including yourselves Thus this Creator is supremely perfect, and you can procure numerous evidence of this in earthly life He created you humans too, but not in the state you find yourselves in at present, rather, you emerged from Him in a supremely perfect state, you are products of the absolutely perfect Creative Power, Which is an intelligent Entity just like you but of highest perfection therefore you were perfectly created but did not remain perfect because you possessed free will which was able to evolve in any direction and therefore was also able to relinquish all perfection and change into the opposite And this is what you have done

You left the Father's house, you distanced yourselves from your God and Creator, you rejected His Fatherly love and became unhappy creatures, because it requires God's

unlimited love in order to be happy. My love, however, is infinite and also follows you into the abyss, to which you aspired of your own free will My love wants to achieve your return to Me one day and therefore won't leave you in your wretched state but will help you to ascend from the abyss again, it will help you to return from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light again and regain your former state of bliss, because love always wants to please, and so My love will not lessen until you have completed the path of return to Me. And your existence as human beings on this earth is a very short stage on the path of return to Me You have the gift of reason, you possess free will and intellect, you are able to think, feel and want and therefore can also conduct yourselves accordingly And if you think and want correctly then your thoughts and intentions will always be based on love, love will determine your thinking and wanting because a correctly directed will allows itself to be determined by Me Myself into activities of love and because the activity of love is the same as approaching Me, Who is Eternal Love Itself because it is the same as transforming your imperfect nature into the original being which had once came forth from Me in utter perfection Thus you humans on earth only have the one task of living a life of love In doing so you fulfil the purpose of your earthly life which connects you with the Eternal Love again and thereby enables the Eternal Love to make you abundantly happy and you will become blissful again as you were in the beginning

This is the only goal you should endeavour towards reaching on earth, and in order for you to do so you will be taught by Me Myself through the voice of conscience, through the voice of the spirit, the spark which glows within every human heart and only needs to be kindled through kind-hearted activity in order to tell you humans what you should or should not do and which will stimulate you into more and more loving actions Love is the fundamental substance of your nature, and if you want to be and remain perfect you also have to be completely permeated by love If, however, you neglect love you will remain imperfect beings, and then you will belong to the generation which you can presently recognise all over the world: heartless, selfish people who only ever think of themselves and never take care of their neighbour who is suffering in adversity next to them But a lack of love also means a lack of happiness, it means spiritual darkness, ignorance, weaknesses and a lack of freedom, for then the human being will not recognise his God and Creator either, and he will not take the path to Him Yet only through a union with Me can the being regain beatitude And for the sake of this union with Me you are living on earth. You ought to achieve your perfection again which you once renounced of your own free will, you ought to change yourselves into love again which had been your fundamental substance, and with this change you will also establish unification with Me You will be allowed to give love and receive unlimited love yourselves, you will be able to enter into a true life which lasts forever, and you will be perfect and

therefore also infinitely happy

Amen

New redemption period

***B.D. 8345 from December 2nd 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

No major spiritual advancement can be expected on this earth any longer, only a few more people will find and walk the right path which leads to Me back to the Father's house. There will certainly be people everywhere making every effort to work for Me and My kingdom, supporting the doctrines of the various ecclesiastical organisations with sincere dedication for Me They will have the good will to guide the human being into truth and are successful too when My spirit can work through them as soon as they preach for Me and My kingdom.

But only few people take the development of their soul seriously, whose faith in Me also includes the belief that they have a responsibility towards Me and who therefore consciously live their earthly life. However, most people are and remain indifferent, even if they are confronted by the most powerful speaker They simply dismiss everything spiritual with a superior smile, because people consider it a fantasy and unreal and are therefore not

captivated by it either. But for the sake of the few the work shall still be done eagerly, because to have saved only one soul from its downfall, to have prevented it from a repeated progress through the earth's creations, is such a tremendous accomplishment that no effort should be spared, since every soul will eternally thank its saviour to have guided it onto the right path.

Many people apparently revert back to faith But greater still is the number of those who fall away and carelessly sacrifice their faith in Me and who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of Salvation as an act of atonement for the whole of humanity either And precisely because the belief in Jesus Christ is increasingly declining, spiritual hardship is getting progressively worse. This will finally lead to the disintegration of the earth so as to prevent an even deeper descent into darkness, which shall be accomplished by releasing the spirits which belong to My adversary and confining them again in the material creation.

Time and again I tell you that this earth cannot expect a spiritual change for the better, that a new period of redemption will start and that this, at the same time, will be a spiritual as well as an earthly turning point, because nothing which lives and exists on, in and above the earth will remain, but everything will be transformed, a new earth will emerge, and this new earth will start again in lawful order, so that the development of all spiritual substances thereon will be safeguarded and the process

of return within this lawful order will continue.

My eternal plan does not depend on whether you humans believe this or not, but those of you who do not believe My statements will be surprised how soon the day will dawn when the first revelations fulfil themselves: when you may yet witness a last sign from Me which shall confirm all revelations of this nature Especially those people who deem themselves intellectually superior to their fellow human beings deny such last day revelations and thus also doubt the truth of My Word, which is transmitted to earth directly from above Yet who else could make such a specific prediction but He Who has every power at His disposal and Who is Lord of all the forces of heaven and earth?

You can indeed accept His Word to be true and certain, for I do not merely speak but also substantiate every event to be inflicted on you by My love, wisdom and power, because this is necessary for your souls which should still call for Me in the last hour before the end. My predictions are not intended to achieve anything but to stimulate your sense of responsibility, by believing that you are soon approaching the end and by asking yourselves whether and how you can stand before the eyes of your God and Creator You should not believe those who deny an end, who want to awaken in you humans the expectation of changes for the better for a spiritual renaissance on this very earth that only requires a different human generation which observes My will On this earth no such human generation will be found

anymore, because the decline of spirituality is continuing, and this alone will result in the end of this earth's era.

For the earth is meant to be a school for the spirit, but people's thoughts are dominated by matter and therefore they themselves will become matter again too, which they desire above all else. By doing so they completely forget God Who gave them their earthly life for the sake of a specific purpose And people do not fulfil this purpose, even the earth itself does not fulfil this purpose any more, because divine order has been completely reversed, the earth has become My adversary's kingdom who wants to prevent the higher development of all spiritual substances

And you, who still believe in humanity's spiritual turning point on this earth, are spiritually deluded, you have no inner enlightenment, you are merely directed by your human intellect to make accusations and to deny divine revelations and to portray them as an expression of the opposing spirit. Otherwise you would know yourselves which level humanity has arrived at, and you would do better to be quiet, if you yourselves cannot believe in an end than to expose your lack of awareness by allegations which oppose My predictions Because you too will have to be answerable for this, since you are, after all, preventing people from evaluating their failed life and thus from a return to Me, which will have to take place before the end if the soul is to be saved from the appalling fate of repeated captivity in the creations of

the earth

Amen

God wants to be loved and not feared

***B.D. 8348 from December 5th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I do not want you to look upon Me as an avenging and punishing God Who ruthlessly condemns and inflicts hardest punishments on all those who act in opposition to Him I do not want to cause you to fear Me as a stern Judge because I only want you to love Me I want to gain your love, therefore you should also recognise Me in My nature and give no credence to those who provide you with a completely wrong image of Me which will never be suitable to awaken love for your God and Creator Who is also your Father and wants to be recognised as Father Every doctrine which portrays Me as a God of revenge and an eternally wrathful Judge is wrong, for such misguided teachings will only ever increase the distance between you and Me, because as long as love for Me is not in you, you cannot come closer to Me either My fundamental substance is love and you emerged from this love But this love remains unchanging and constantly requests

reciprocated love It can neither change itself nor vanish, and therefore My love will apply to you for all eternity. It will follow you into the deepest abyss in order to release you from it again but at no time ever will I throw you into this abyss, I will never ever condemn that which originated from Me, even if it opposes Me and rejects My love. But this love will do whatever it takes in order to encourage you, My living creations, to come close to Me again My love will seek to attract your love until, one day, you yourselves will turn to Me with burning love and try to find unity with Me. And then your fate will be unlimited bliss as it was in the beginning before you rejected My illumination of light. My nature has been wrongly portrayed to you humans on earth, at best you fear Me if you acknowledge Me as a Power which brought everything into existence but you dare not come to Me like children and appeal to Me for something because you are unaware of My greater than great love for you which wants to give itself away yet requires you to approach Me voluntarily

However, I do not merely want to be recognised as a God of power but also as a God of love and therefore I constantly reveal Myself to people who experience hardship or sad events an untold number of times in earthly life and are time and again helped to overcome them They would certainly be able to recognise Me as a loving God Who knows everything and time after time is willing to help For I come close to every human being in earthly life, by just paying attention to it he would be

able to detect a higher providence in his earthly life, in his destiny, in all experiences he encounters. But I also reveal Myself to people through the Word, I speak to them and also give them a sign of My great love by admonishing and warning them, by offering advice and comfort, by plainly explaining to them their purpose of life and promising them strength and assistance for their earthly progress so that it may lead to the goal, to unity with Me For the Father longs for His children who emerged from His love and love will never abandon its children. However, for as long as the human being fails to recognise God's love because false doctrines only taught him to fear God he will not establish the right relationship of a child to its Father either, and his return to Me will be at risk. And you can reject every doctrine as error if it causes you to be frightened of your God and Creator, for I take pity on the greatest sinner and try to help him, but I do not worsen his state of torment which he precipitated himself I do not condemn but lift all fallen beings up again I do not punish, instead the being punishes itself as a result of its guilt of sin and I try to bring him redemption. And what you consider divine Judgment is only a just compensation and helpful act on My part, because every transgression against My eternal order must have a lawful consequence, in which case I only ever help that which has become disorderly back into order again, because My love and wisdom recognises this to be beneficial, for I want to give Myself away and Am only able to do so within the scope of My eternal order And whatever you humans regard as sad only

ever helps you to fit into My law of eternal order again one day so that I will then also be able to bestow gifts upon you once more, so that I will be able to make you happy with My infinite love, as it was in the beginning

Amen

State of paradise on the new earth

***B.D. 8352 from December 10th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I want to turn the earth into a place of peace again where love reigns supreme, where there is no hostility, where all created beings live together in harmony and happiness, where the radiance of people's love will also beneficially touch all still constrained spiritual substances, where everyone makes an effort to help his fellow human being spiritually as well as earthly and where I Myself, the Eternal Love, will be able to dwell amongst people because nothing of a negative nature prevents Me from doing so It is My will that the earth will once again serve in helping the human race to attain utmost maturity, so that many people will be able to leave earth in a perfected state because they are closely united with Me and thus they will no longer be burdened by the

effects of the past original sin, for they all will have been redeemed on earth through Jesus Christ already and therefore can be placed onto the new earth For their removal from the old earth prior to Judgment Day is evidence that they belong to Me, it is proof that they have found union with Me on the old earth that they are free of all vices and cravings which thus enabled Me to return them to the new earth

And a new period of redemption will begin which will at first result in many human souls' maturity because My adversary will be bound and unable to oppress these souls and also because they voluntarily abandoned all resistance hence they had already become My Own and only live an earthly life for the sake of the succeeding generations, for they shall bear witness to My might and glory, they shall be able to speak from their own experience about the state of the old earth and also teach their descendants to love Me Their children and children's children will be imbued with love as well; their souls will not be far from their original state, for they were conceived in pure, unselfish love due to My adversary's lack of influence on the people who populate the new earth Love, however, is strength which can truly hasten the soul's maturing, it can also help the bound spiritual substances to leave their form and they, too, will relinquish their resistance and always move forward in their development according to My will

This state will continue for a long time during which many of the fallen spirits will return to Me in a perfect

state, during which I will gain many 'children' and My as well as their happiness will know no bounds, for I know that **all** fallen spirits will return to Me one day and that My eternal plan of Salvation will not be unsuccessful. And yet, even this state on the new earth will change again one day, for ever more souls will incarnate which had passed through the creations of the world and the inclination for material things will break through once more rarely at first but steadily increasing, and the desire for material goods will also loosen My adversary's chains, for people's free will is decisive and this can be influenced by My adversary again because the people themselves will no longer resist him. Yet time and again My love will also help these souls and the struggle for them will start anew, however, people's resolve itself will decide which lord shall be victorious. For the knowledge of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, will also be imparted to these new generations Hence they will not be left helplessly at the mercy of My opponent and will also abandon their resistance sooner, because their faith in Me as God and Creator will still be strong enough and thus My influence through the voice of conscience will have an effect

Nevertheless, it will no longer be the paradise-like life that it was in the beginning, people will go through inner conflicts, My adversary's temptations will not fail to materialise themselves and the struggle for existence, too, will get harder yet be easily endurable for those people who remain faithful to Me and foster the love

within themselves And even then My messengers of light will help people, partly embodied as human beings, partly exerting a spiritual influence on those who entrust themselves to them and remain in constant contact with Me. And as long as love reigns My influence on people will be strong and no regression into the abyss will have to be feared for My adversary fights against love in vain

Amen

Messiah, Saviour of humankind

***B.D. 8353 from December 12th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

From bright heights I descended to earth to carry My light into the darkness The sun of the spirit had gone down, no ray of light illuminated the darkness of night, and humanity suffered dreadful hardship. And those who recognised their adversity screamed to Me for help, they called for a Saviour to rescue them, for these few were not entirely imprisoned by My adversary, they lived a life of love and had not completely lost their bond with Me as yet, and thus appealed to Me in their distress to send them a Saviour. And so I sent My Son to earth A spirit of

light, Who emerged from My love and remained loyal to Me when the host of original spirits deserted Me offered Himself for an act which was unique yet nevertheless brought redemption to all humankind He descended to earth and dwelled amongst the people.

He started His life on earth like any other human being but had accepted that he must fulfil a great mission: to shape Himself, i.e. His earthly shell, such that it could serve Me as an abode, because I wanted to tend to My living creations Myself, I Myself wanted to redeem their immense guilt with which they had burdened themselves due to their voluntary apostasy from Me This being of light, a child of My love, offered Himself to accomplish this act of atonement as a human being on My behalf and, as a soul, took abode in the infant Jesus and began His earthly progress, which was so incredibly sorrowful because His earthly body was intended to become spiritualised as well in order to serve Me Myself, the Eternal Love, as a dwelling. Even at His birth the world around Him was already able to recognise that this infant was the promised Messiah, for His great abundance of light broke through from time to time and expressed itself in extraordinarily profound speeches by the infant. Yet His soul was exceedingly harassed by My adversary who incited all spirits still belonging to him into taking possession of His body so that, due to this influence, the body became subject to powerful temptations against which the man Jesus subsequently had to fight so as not to succumb to them. Love gave Him the strength to do so

yet He had to exert great effort, and the whole of His earthly life was a true path of the cross, which He nevertheless voluntarily took upon Himself for love of His fallen brothers, whose extensive hardship was known to Him. But His life was also an uninterrupted service of love, and since I Am Love Itself I was always able to be in Him and provide Him with the strength to fulfil the mission: to accomplish the act of atonement for humanity's immense guilt of sin

He was My Son, He was a soul of light which found complete union with Me on earth, which accomplished the work of deification which is the goal of every one of My created beings: to change from a 'living creation' into 'My child' which voluntarily accepts My will completely and thereby is able to attain the highest degree of perfection. Jesus was a non-fallen original spirit, and yet this deification had to take place in free will which was achieved by taking the path through earthly life the path through the abyss And thus His soul had to be exposed to all harassments on the part of My adversary, because he wanted to possess this soul too, whose fall he had been unable to bring about. And since the earth was his kingdom hence the kingdom of the fallen spirits Jesus' soul was exposed to all satanic instincts and harassments, and the human being Jesus had to resist them, in the face of all temptations he had to stand by Me as His Father of eternity, He had to make Me His comrade-in-arms and did this by constantly requesting My love and through His activity of love also received it,

because love does not deny Itself and the great love of the man Jesus drew Me tremendously. And by virtue of this love for love is strength in itself He was able to put up resistance and continue with the act of Salvation until the end. The Saviour had been sent to mankind in truth; the Messiah had come as had been promised long before The light had descended to earth in order to illuminate the hearts of those who acknowledged Him, who recognised that I was in Him Myself and wanted to bring people salvation from sin and death And the light penetrated the darkness In Jesus emerged a fighter Who defeated My adversary For His weapon was love, and My adversary fights against love in vain, he will always succumb to love for I Am Love Itself, and I Am truly stronger than the one who once plunged you into the abyss

Amen

God's care for the vineyard labourers

***B.D. 8356 from December 17th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

Those of you who offer to work in My vineyard are being led and guided by Me Nevertheless, you must consider

it a priority, for you receive and distribute everlasting spiritual possessions whereas all secular work merely provides you with transient goods And do you know how long your existence on earth will last? Hence, you can work and work and yet derive no benefit from what you acquire through earthly exertion The work for Me and My kingdom, however, is followed by many spiritual blessings which will be permanent and will also provide earthly benefits, for you will truly not need to live in want as long as you, as My servants, fulfil the will of your Guardian, as long as you are of service to Me during the last days before the end when I will particularly require your assistance. You can indeed believe that your earthly worries will diminish as long as you consider your work for **Me more important**, for I said 'Seek ye **first** the kingdom of God and all these things shall be added unto you' Even so, as long as worldly needs are taken into account **first**, the work for Me will fade into the background and then you will find it increasingly more difficult to commit yourselves to Me and My kingdom Your thoughts will be far more inclined towards the world; My kingdom, however, is not of this world and the human being must fight if he wants to make heartfelt contact with Me again But I urgently need you as fellow workers, because I don't force anyone to place himself at My disposal since only a free act of cooperation will result in the blessing **that** the redemptive work will be successful, regardless of which work you accomplish for Me As soon as you are permeated by love for Me and your neighbour you are

suitable assistants for Me and this love will always impart upon you the strength to work for Me. Therefore, don't allow yourselves to become depressed by worldly worries which I can easily avert and will indeed do so once you **predominantly** commit yourselves to the spiritual profit you will achieve through your keen cooperation both for yourselves as well as for the souls needing redeeming and, not least of all, for Me as well, once I have regained these souls for Me through your activity for Me and My kingdom. You should always bear in mind that every person's life can come to an end tomorrow and that no amount of earthly gain will be of use to you anymore, but that you may take the spiritually acquired rich treasure with you into the kingdom of the beyond and that your activity in this kingdom will then be a blessed one, because then you may distribute and receive again without limit. And if those of you who want to serve Me as faithful servants always bear a near end in mind, irrespective of whether it concerns the whole of the human race or just yourselves then you will recognise the futility of earthly labour and will surely give priority to spiritual work, and you will certainly also be sustained by Me Myself. You will not need to suffer hardship, because I Myself, as your Guardian, will look after your physical needs as well so that you will be able to accomplish your task You should believe that I will always find means and ways, that nothing is impossible for Me, that you only need to fulfil My will to be certain of My help at all times However, I will often also put you to the test as to whether you are willing to resist the

world's onslaught, and you need to pass such tests of faith because precisely **your** faith must be particularly strong if you want to withstand My adversary's temptations, as he will confront you time and again in order to prevent you from working for Me and My kingdom But then you should know that My power is stronger and that I will certainly protect you from him if only you are willing to be of service to Me

Amen

Christmas message 1962

***B.D. 8362 from December 25th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

I Myself came to you because you needed Me in your great spiritual adversity I descended to earth; I entered the realm of darkness and brought a brightly shining light, for I Myself was the Light of Eternity which constantly emanates its radiance into the darkness And thus I took on a human shape because only as a human being was I able to accomplish that which signified to you salvation from the great hardship And this human being was the infant Jesus, Who was born to you in the Holy Night For this infant was conceived in all purity and without sin through My power and love and was therefore able to accept Me Myself, the Eternal Love,

within Itself His was a soul of light which was able to serve Me as an abode, because I can only shelter in a pure vessel otherwise the bright light of My love would have been unable to shine. The infant Jesus was infused by the spirit of love, for His soul brought the love with it to earth It was a non-fallen original spirit Which did not close Itself to the love which I incessantly transmitted. And this original spirit did not relinquish Its love when It embodied Itself in the infant Jesus, It merely stemmed the radiance of Its abundant love as not to illuminate people with a brilliance they would have been unable to bear due to their imperfect state. However, unusual events took place at His birth which gave evidence to people who loved that the promised Messiah had come into the world. Yet only a few recognised Him, and thus the infant Jesus started Its earthly path like every other human being, for the mission It had to fulfil was under no circumstances allowed to impose a compulsory faith on people, for He, Jesus, was merely meant to show them the path which every person must take in order to ascend from the abyss into the light Nevertheless, the love of the infant Jesus was at times overwhelmingly powerful, for I Myself was this love, thus I had chosen the human shell so as to accomplish the greatest act of compassion on behalf of the sinful human race which, however, had to be accomplished by every human being who was capable of suffering in order to atone for these beings' original sin of apostasy from Me I Myself descended to Earth and embodied Myself in a soul of light which voluntarily wanted to take the earthly path in order to serve Me

Myself as an abode. Seers and prophets had already announced the Messiah to people long in advance, and those people who were still devoted to Me in love yearned for His arrival, and they soon recognised Him in the boy Jesus, they realised that His unusual wisdom was divine and that I had sent them the One Who was to bring them deliverance. Yet even Jesus was not allowed to compel people's faith through His extraordinary strength and wisdom His brightly shining light of love certainly broke through every so often and My spirit expressed itself through Him but it nevertheless withdrew itself time and again, and the man Jesus lived His earthly life like any other human being, for He was meant to exemplify the right kind of life to people which they should follow if they wanted to release themselves from My adversary, who can only be defeated through and with love.

And since the soul although having descended from the kingdom of light had to live in the midst of the satanic world and its earthly body also consisted of immature spiritual substances, the man Jesus had to fight very hard to remain victorious against and during all temptation used by My adversary to make Him fall. Yet Jesus had not relinquished love, His soul was so filled by love for Me, His God and Father of eternity, that He thus was full of strength and light and therefore able to perform miracles and in all wisdom instruct His fellow human beings. Even so, His body imposed human limitations on Him as long as He had not fully matured,

but He used His life on earth to that effect until He accomplished the actual act of Salvation, which concluded His suffering and death on the cross As a result of His life of love His body had indeed almost spiritualised already, yet He took His death on the cross upon Himself as a weak human being. And He voluntarily gave up all divine strength of love for the sake of the final hours of His act of compassion in order to then suffer incredibly and die as a **mere human being** and through this greatest act of atonement of all times to redeem the great original sin for the whole of humanity It was pure love which motivated Him to accomplish this work, and this love was I Myself Yet you will never ever understand this unless, of course, you, too, become pure love, as you were in the beginning Only then will you understand the **nature** of love, only then will you know why I Myself have to be acknowledged by you as your Redeemer from sin and death, and then you will also understand the fact that and Jesus and I are one, why 'God' can only be conceived by you in 'Jesus', and you will understand why a 'human being' had to accomplish this act of Salvation on earth For the atonement of the immense guilt of your past apostasy from Me was only possible to be rendered by a human being who was as full of love in whom I, the Eternal Love, was able to take abode as the man Jesus had been It was a truly unique act and the effect of the act of grace will never ever come to an end, so that all once fallen spiritual beings can be completely redeemed, because Jesus died on the cross for all human beings

past, present and future and further atonement for this immense guilt will never be necessary again
Nevertheless, the human being's free will is always and forever required in order to find redemption from his guilt. The battle against My adversary, who had kept all fallen beings captive until then, started when the infant Jesus came into the world Yet Jesus severed the chains and wrestled from him the souls which took refuge in Him in their adversity, which availed themselves of the act of Salvation and wanted to be liberated from the adversary And the first souls, the first once-fallen original spirits, came back home to Me, they came back as children into the Father's house again which they once voluntarily left, for the man Jesus had paid for their guilt with His death on the cross, and every soul becomes free which acknowledges Him, which recognises its God and Father in Him Who died on the cross on behalf of the human race

Amen

**The human being's duty is
to scrutinise spiritual
information**

B.D. 8364 from December 28th 1962,

taken from Book No. 88

The fact that you had been wrongly instructed cannot be used by you as an excuse, for you have been placed by Me into the position of using your intellect and therefore it is also your duty to scrutinise what you are being taught

As soon as you receive the information of a God and Creator Who created and sustains everything that you can see around you, and also you yourselves, you only need to turn to this Creator in thought and, truly, I will also guide your thinking such that you will be **able** to understand, if only you **want** to understand. And you will always be sent such thoughts from the spiritual kingdom which relate to Me and to yourselves, which make you question what kind of relationship you have in regards to Me, your God and Creator. And such thoughts ought to be picked-up by you and reflected upon

You should at all times be conscious of the fact that every person who only uses his intellect can be mistaken

Thus you must also ask yourselves whether the people who are instructing you, who present you with knowledge which they, in turn, receive from other people or which they have academically acquired, are free from error

For doubts will certainly arise in you and then you do well to contemplate them. But in that case it only depends on your own will whether you yourselves **desire** the truth since **only** this **will** shall determine that pure truth will be imparted to you If you, however, accept everything that is presented to you without thinking about it, you will

never find the path to Me, for then you will only possess pure intellectual knowledge which will never be able to touch your heart and will not benefit your soul in the slightest, since it will neither lead to the correct realisation nor motivate you to seriously improve yourselves It is and will remain mere worldly knowledge, even if it concerns spiritual problems. For only your intellect is affected and this is not being used to think about the information so that it can deal with it, and subsequently it won't be able to recognise what it was offered.

And if you are prevented by law to reflect on it, then you should also recognise the foolishness of such law and become wary and on account of this alone start to doubt the truth of the teachings imparted to you. Not everything needs to be wrong, yet you should obtain clarity by starting to think about it and turn to the One Who is your God and Creator and Who alone can grant you clarification. Hence you ought to try to attain living knowledge and not content yourselves with dead knowledge, which remains dead as long as it doesn't influence the human being's soul by stimulating it into improving itself eagerly, which first and foremost consists of kind-hearted activity For as soon as a person lives a life of love his thinking will also be enlightened, and then he will no longer be satisfied with teachings which do not completely correspond to the truth The light of love within himself will no longer let him unreservedly accept everything he is offered but will

cause him to scrutinise it, because love is a divine principle and can never tolerate error or untruth beside itself

Hence, at that moment an active desire for truth will set in and the truth will subsequently be imparted to the person, no matter in which way For anyone who desires the truth will receive it Anyone who desires the truth will also ask for Me, Who is the Eternal Truth and I will also reveal Myself to him, that is, I will convey the truth to him in some form or other, which he then will accept and make use of without hesitation

Every person has to aspire towards his own perfection, and he also has the ability to do so, for truly, it only requires the connection with Me and a prayer in spirit and in truth for My help to successfully travel his earthly path. And this prayer will be granted to him he will constantly be inwardly urged to do deeds of love and he will also gain the light which will let him recognise the right path that leads to perfection

Amen

The adversary's onslaughts in the last days

B.D. 8365 from December 29th 1962,

taken from Book No. 88

You still will have to prove yourselves many times, for My adversary will attack you wherever possible And he will sow strife, he will incite people against each other, he will do everything to make you feel uneasy in order to bring you to fall, and you will always have to appeal for the strength to resist his temptations And therefore you should at all times take refuge in Me before he is able to attack you, you should daily and hourly appeal for My protection, so that I can stand by your side and repel him. The battle against him will continue until the end, for he will not hand you over to Me, your God and Father of eternity, without a fight. But I, too, have a claim on you, hence you need only turn to Me and I will always stand by you, because I love you and want to keep your souls' enemy at bay to prevent you from **falling** during the temptation Wherever My adversary recognises spiritual aspiration he works particularly rigorously and seeks to stop it Then you will have to prove yourselves and seriously resist him, you must not offer him any targets by allowing yourselves to get carried away by impatience, irritation or unkindness, for then it will become increasingly more difficult to get away from him, although I Am always willing to help. But then your thoughts will not find the way to Me as quickly And only your heartfelt bond with Me will protect you from his onslaughts and temptations. And as long as he is still able to unsettle you into becoming impatient and enraged you will also be weak and he will make use of his

power

This is why you should constantly work on your soul and try to relinquish all faults, and you only ever should appeal to Me for the necessary strength and, truly, just your will alone will give you strength and you will emerge victoriously His activity is so obvious in the last days before the end, he tolerates no peace, no harmony, no unity amongst people, he only ever intends to disturb, and it is up to you yourselves whether he will be successful, for just a call upon Jesus, your Saviour and Redeemer, will strengthen you and you will be able to resist For Jesus defeated him with His death on the cross, and if you call upon Me in Jesus he has to release you However, especially during such temptations you often forget to remember the Saviour and Redeemer, for the adversary's work consists of confusing your thoughts so that you react to his onslaughts and try to humanly assert yourselves where only I Am able to help because you don't have enough strength

Hence you shall prove yourselves in every temptation, that is, you shall take the path to Me in Jesus, for then he will have to withdraw, because My strength is truly greater than he is and because I will not leave anyone in distress who takes refuge in Me. Yet by yourselves, of your own strength, you are unable to do anything but with My strength achieve everything, and thus time and again I will give you strength provided you request it from Me, for then your thoughts aim towards Me and I will be able to assert My claim and protect you in every adversity and

danger Don't forget this, for he will still provoke you many times, he will still often push himself between you and Me, and you will still often be in danger of succumbing to his temptations Just one call to Me in spirit and in truth is enough and I will push him away from you, I will not leave you to him but always help you in every spiritual crisis

Amen

Childship to God is the object of life on earth The Word of God

***B.D. 8367 from December 31th 1962,
taken from Book No. 88***

The process across earth as a human being is a greater than great gift of grace from Me; after all, it offers you the opportunity to shape yourselves into a child of God, for you once came forth from Me as creatures of My will, My love and My strength You certainly possessed supreme perfection, because nothing imperfect could emerge from Me, even so, you were a mere product of My will which could not be any different from how I created it; yet I wanted children which were to create and work with Me in supreme beatitude You had to strive for and

acquire this childship yourselves by totally accepting My will, even though you also had the freedom to think and want in complete contradiction to My will Thus you had to be put to the test; you had to prove your love for Me by not accepting any other will than Mine This test of will was demanded of you and you did not pass it You wanted you own way, despite the fact that you were brightly illuminated by the light of realisation However, you were not forced to think and want like Me and thus you misused this freedom of will You had once been self-aware beings, but after this wrong decision of will you lost your self-awareness because it had been My eternal plan that you nevertheless should one day create and work in the same will as Mine in supreme happiness You should be able to shape yourselves into children of Mine and this necessitated an infinitely long path of development from the deepest abyss, which you voluntarily strove for, to the highest peak Disintegrated into minute particles you travelled this path through all the creations on earth without self-awareness until you reached the degree of development in which you regained your self-awareness when you lived on earth as a human being in order to voluntarily make the right decision of will, but which will then also lead to your childship to God, which guarantees you supreme blissfulness. Making this right decision in earthly life as a human being will truly not be made too difficult for you because, since I Myself yearn for the return of My living creations as My children, I will help you in every possible way to reach the goal I just must

always respect your free will, which has to accomplish this change into a child of God.

However, I shall do everything in My power to direct your will correctly I speak to you Myself, and this address has a truly powerful effect, it merely requires your free will again to listen to it My Word is the greatest gift of grace you may receive from Me, for you once rejected this Word when you separated yourselves from Me voluntarily, and it should only be given to you again in your state of perfection But I grant it to you as a gift, I provide you with an unmerited gift of grace and only expect your willingness to accept it. But then you can also be certain that you will attain the goal the childship to God For once you are willing and allow Me to speak to you, My Word has the effect that you are ready to fulfil My will and you try, even if you still have to struggle and fight because you are weak creatures as long as you still live on earth in an imperfect state Yet you can recognise My greater than great love which leaves no stone unturned in order to regain you as true children so that I can provide you with unlimited bliss And if My love for you is so strong, then it will also help every individual living creation, it will not leave them to their own devices Only, it must not oppose Me again as in the past, and that happens when it refuses to listen to My Word, when it rebuffs My messengers or completely and indifferently ignores the greatest gift of grace which can be offered to him on earth In that case the being will lack the strength for its final ascent,

and his life on earth as a human being will be pointless and can lead into the abyss again if the human being does not change before his death However, anything that can be done from My side for the salvation of such souls will indeed be done, for truly, I do not want its downfall, I want everyone to become blissfully happy

Amen

God's decision is final

***B.D. 8370 from January 2nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

The fact that you are facing a turning point, which will take place both in an earthly and a spiritual way, is certain And once you merely observe the events in the world as well as the low spiritual level it must also be understandable to you that this can only be remedied by establishing a new order, by restoring the law of eternal order. Humanity has overturned this divine order and the spiritual essence embodied in the human being which was supposed and also able to conclude its higher development, has utterly failed, therefore new possibilities for continuing the development must be created or for starting the whole process of development anew. There is noticeable chaos on earth, for due to people's inclination towards matter they have become

completely disorderly, they are influenced by the one who governs the earthly world and have therefore also reached the low level which makes their earthly life pointless and thus the time has definitely come which can be regarded as an earthly and spiritual turning point. Everything on earth will change, because the old earth will undergo a total transformation and a complete separation of the spirits will take place so that people who had failed will be banished into matter again and the spirits which are still bound in hard matter will be released in order to be able to continue their process of development in the new creations on earth. The old state on earth cannot go on, otherwise there would be no opportunity for the spirits to continue with their process of development First everything has to be arranged anew; everything of a spiritual nature must be moved to where it belongs in relation to its degree of maturity and thus even the human being who longs for matter must return to the state he had already long overcome yet misused his attained freedom and therefore descended again into the abyss Then divine order will exist on the new earth again and people, too, will live within this divine order, for the new earth will be populated by those who had attained a degree of maturity on the old earth which justifies their placement on the new earth Both the earth as well as the human race will be completely renewed; a new earthly period will begin with spiritually mature people who will also help the spiritual substances bound in the creations with their advancement, which will proceed in lawful order again.

You humans should not believe that a spiritual turning point will still occur on **this** earth, that people will change, that is, that they will improve and thereby create a change This possibility does not exist, only an act of violence can still achieve a purification of this earth The goats must be separated from the sheep, God will have to implement a change because people are no longer capable of steering themselves into different waters They keep descending increasingly further the more time they have. For this reason the time in God's plan of Salvation is predetermined and this will be adhered to, for what He, in His wisdom, recognises to be necessary and decides will be final and never change, for His wisdom is supreme and His resolutions are unchangeable. This is why all events in connection with this turning point can be revealed to people by His side. And credence can be granted to the prophecies which are proclaimed to people time and again through seers and prophets. The fact that the last Judgment and the Earth's redevelopment have no parallel in the events humanity has experienced so far does not entitle people to the assumption that these prophecies are wrong Yet people should bear in mind what is proclaimed and in store for them, and prepare themselves, for they still have a short time of grace which could be used if a person's will would only strive to do justice to his task on earth. Then he would not have to fear the end, because God will help every individual person who calls upon Him, and therefore He will reveal Himself through His Word time and again He announces the events yet He allows

every person free will, which therefore will also decide his fate

Amen

Clarifying traditional doctrines

***B.D. 8371 from January 4th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

You have already been assured many times that everything you have received from Me through the working of the spirit within you can be supported by you as pure truth I will certainly not let you live in error if you have the sincere will to live in truth to think correctly and if you always ask Me to impart the truth to you But people are frequently unwilling to abandon erroneous thoughts because they have accepted a mental concept which they deem to be irrefutable truth because they have repeatedly adopted and passed it on over a long period of time. And since no particular knowledge was necessary for the souls to mature, but more likely would have confused people's thoughts, they did not need additional knowledge either. But if a person's desire to attain (receive) clarification is very strong, he will also receive it, because only I can give

clarification, only I can instruct those people correctly, who allow the working of My spirit within themselves

The Word I convey to people excludes all error, but the person who receives My Word has to free himself from all spiritual knowledge received from other sources, because truth can only be given to a heart devoid of error in other words, I can only exist where My adversary has left

You humans rely on the Book of Books and believe that its content has not been subjected to forgeries But I repeatedly tell you that nothing remains pure once it is handled by imperfect human beings. Although it will indeed always be similar to what had originally emerged from Me but you have no guarantee of undistorted spiritual truth and this even less the further back you look to the earliest time of people on this earth

Whatever you are told about it now is only partially true, because pure truth is an attribute of perfection and people are not perfect, consequently you cannot rely on the reports from primeval times which you still consider to be the only truth

The truth will never remain pure throughout the generations, whereas error and a misguided doctrine will be tenaciously supported and even maintained for a long period of time without infringement. And these misguided teachings are people's foundation, and they are not willing to be taught differently either until once again an opportunity arises when the purest truth

from above can be conveyed to people But this is not accepted if it differs from adopted ancient spiritual dogma, and only those who desire the truth with all their heart will be touched by it and accept a teaching even if it contradicts traditional doctrines.

My spirit does not err, but My spirit cannot always work in a person who allows himself to be drawn into the world when he wants to know things which cannot be considered to be spiritual knowledge, which are of no importance for the maturing of the soul and which the person usually has already answered himself, and thus by his own thoughts he prevents the expression of My spirit This is a danger which can only be eliminated by means of an intimate bond with Me and a constant request for protection from error. And if it now concerns a teaching which has never been doubted since time immemorial, which every person has accepted as his mental property by being unable to believe any other account, it cannot be disproved either if I don't want to compel a person's thoughts But anyone who desires the pure truth will receive it and then also gain the inner conviction that it is the truth The point is to transmit spiritual knowledge to earth during the last days which should make My reign and activity in the universe understandable to people, so that they can extract from it the right explanation for everything, because this pure truth shall be taken along to the new earth.

Consequently, misguided teachings will have to be revealed and counteracted by pure truth, and that is only

possible if I Myself, as the Giver of truth, can work within a human being who is so loyally devoted to Me that he unconditionally accepts what I offer him, and then also distributes what he receives Particularly at the time of the battle of faith it depends on who accepts this truth, for he will endure all attacks because the truth will also give him the necessary strength to defend it. The issue is not that the human being should know everything, but every misguided teaching, which was spread amongst humanity by My adversary himself, will be used by My adversary during the last battle of faith to destroy all faith in people when they will have to recognise that they have supported implausible doctrines, and these very doctrines will be quoted by your enemies themselves to encourage you into surrendering everything. You do not know his cunning and trickery, but I know how he proceeds against you who want to believe.

And therefore I inform you of the facts wherever possible. And you, who are receiving My Word, will soon be faced with questions which you cannot answer in any other way but with My given clarification from above, and then you can also understand why such knowledge was given to you by Me, which appears to contradict the Book of the Fathers and yet is the pure truth For the origin of this book can no longer be examined by you for its credibility

But when I speak to you Myself then I Am also the origin of the spiritual information you receive, and then you need not fear that you receive errors, because I Am the

truth of eternity, and I give it to those who sincerely desire it. And ever since the beginning I have informed the people Myself, because the first human beings heard My Word within themselves, but they only possessed the degree of knowledge which was necessary to recognise Me and to fulfil My will. However, due to My adversary's influence the light of awareness faded steadily the less they observed My commandments. Beings of light who would let their light shine amid people were also embodied amongst the first human beings, but the growing heartlessness of people resulted in an increasingly darkened state of mind And time and again I spoke through the mouth of the prophets to repeatedly kindle a light in them again

When Jesus descended to earth, because the darkness had become almost impenetrable, a bright light was emitted yet again into humanity's spiritual night And you must know that error could always establish itself during such times of spiritual darkness And the people who had accepted the task of recording the events which were compiled in the Book of Books had not been without misconceptions either

Consider the length of time which has passed since and don't believe that such records have been truthfully preserved throughout this time But I have always been able to tell you through enlightened human beings what you require for the maturing of your souls And these messages have always remained the same, time and again they have been made known to people as 'My Word', and I

will continue to convey My Word to earth time and again so that humanity can obtain the pure truth. However, historical records cannot be described and valued as 'My Word' as long as they do not relate to spiritual events which had taken place in the spiritual realm at the time of and after the creation of the beings, which had been brought into existence by My love

You should know of these events, and thus you will be instructed in all truthfulness, because you should know the meaning and purpose of your earthly existence And thus I will also give you clarification about the process of return of what had deserted Me and shall return to Me again and this in all truthfulness Hence you were also given clarification about the origin of creation and the path of all fallen spirits through the works of creation up to the human being The origin of the human being has also been explained to you, but every event of creation has occurred countless times, because I have no limitations and My strength is constantly at work besides, countless spiritual beings were also in need of the works of creation, the human being cannot even imagine their huge number. But the human being limits himself even in his thinking and therefore he will also be subject to wrong conclusions, which can only be rectified again by Me if My spirit is allowed to work in him. Then the correct clarification can be given but only if a truthful clarification about it is requested because it has nothing to do with the achievement of a person's spiritual maturity But such a

clarification has been requested and therefore the prayer has been fulfilled

Amen

‘Whose soever sins ye remit’

***B.D. 8373 from January 6th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Many mistakes have already resulted from the wrong interpretation of My Word and were spread, and it is difficult to remove such mistakes and replace them with the pure truth because people rather accept an error and spread it as truth than allow themselves to be educated and accept the pure truth. And this could always happen when My Word was interpreted literally, because the spiritual meaning of the Word was never understood. That people are burdened by sins is the result of their former apostasy from Me the result of the original sin which engulfed the once fully aware and completely enlightened beings in darkness. Hence people are still subject to this sin if they are not delivered from it by Jesus Christ. And for the sake of these wretched people I descended to earth Myself and as the man Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for the redemption of this

immense guilt. However, since people are at liberty to regard Jesus as the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself became a human being, they also have to be introduced to the knowledge of Him, to the reason why they are human beings and to the act of Salvation. For this purpose I sent My disciples into the world, whom I Myself had instructed prior to this and who therefore could also proclaim the Gospel as My representatives to all the nations. It is now very easy to understand that people who accepted the blessings of the act of Salvation were freed from their immense guilt of sin that their sins were taken from them when they confessed their sinfulness and turned to the cross, to the divine Redeemer, for refuge.

So My disciples bore witness of Me and My act of Salvation to people and anyone accepting their teaching was also assured by them that their sins were forgiven, because I had given them the task to explain to people why they were wretched and burdened. Hence they could also assure them on My behalf that they would be liberated from all guilt if they acknowledged Me and asked Me for forgiveness. For they went into the world to preach the Word of the cross on My behalf, thus they could also forgive people's sins on My behalf As long as they brought the Gospel to people as My representatives they were enlightened by My spirit and recognised people's sinful state. They also recognised the people's willingness to repent which gave them the right to absolve them from all guilt on My behalf They

only did what I would have done Myself when I lived on earth. Thus the Word 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them' was justified and also has to be understood in this context

But the question is: who is acting as My true representative on earth? since it depends on this alone whether it is possible for a person to forgive sins, i.e. whether it is sanctioned by My will Because not everyone who calls himself My representative is enlightened by My spirit and is able to recognise the person's state of soul whose 'sins' he wants to 'forgive'. Not everyone who calls himself My representative can preach My Gospel to his fellow human beings. Only people enlightened by My spirit know of Jesus' act of Salvation, of its spiritual reason and the immense original sin. Hence the 'working of My spirit' must definitely be possible, but it is not noticeable in those who all profess to be My servants, My representatives on earth Consequently they are neither entitled nor able to judge their fellow human beings' state of soul and to remit their sins. And if they do it, the person is nevertheless not delivered from his immense guilt unless he himself takes the path to Jesus Christ and asks Him directly for forgiveness of his guilt

For this reason people should not rely on assurances by those who themselves are incapable to forgive sins because I have not assigned them to this office. Hence a misguided teaching like this can have a very damaging effect on souls which believe to have been delivered

from their sins through specific customs and then fail to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ sincerely appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt For the redemption of the original sin can only be given to people by Jesus Christ, and this requires knowledge which, in turn, can only be gained through the pure truth But as long as people, who themselves were not appointed by Me, feel entitled to remit sins it will merely result in a half-hearted attitude, since the human being then believes to have been relieved from his responsibility as soon as his fellow human being assures him the forgiveness of his sins even with reference to the fact that I Myself gave this promise

I spoke these Words to My disciples 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them' And these Words will always be justified with those whom I Myself choose as My true disciples But the same Words can never be applied to those who declared themselves, or who were declared by their fellow human beings, as My successors Only I know who serves Me in the right way and who has the necessary qualifications for it And thus once again I choose My true representatives on earth who shall proclaim My Gospel in all truthfulness and also clearly expose and fight against error For only truth can be the right light for people by which they find the path of ascent, home to Me into their Father's house

Amen

The church of Christ in its beginnings

***B.D. 8375 from January 8th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

My disciples received the Gospel of love from Me directly when I lived on earth, and thus they were able to carry it into the world in its pure and unadulterated form after I accomplished My act of Salvation and ascended to My kingdom of light again. And they, on their part, also kept My teaching pure and people came to know Me as their Redeemer from sin and death They were instructed by My disciples that they would have to take the path to the cross and live a life of love in order to be able to fulfil the purpose of their earthly life and to enter My kingdom after their death. My disciples were guided into truth by Me and also passed on the same truth because My spirit was able to work in them In the beginning, therefore, people accepted My pure Gospel and also made an effort to live a life of love, and thus they, too, became spiritually alive and I was able to work in them Myself. And so My teaching remained pure for a certain period of time, My disciples passed on their teaching ministry because they recognised the spiritual state of those they appointed as their successors

Yet it did not take long before people assumed such a teaching ministry by themselves, partly due to selfish reasons, partly due to overzealousness of complying with My will but without waiting for the inner calling And so it came to pass that this teaching ministry was eventually conferred indiscriminately that the inner ability, the human being's spiritual state, was no longer pertinent but that external circumstances played a part and thus increasingly endangered the pure truth as well which, however, was not noticed precisely because of the teachers' unenlightened spirit The people, however, to whom the Gospel was preached were denied the right to form their own opinion and to voice doubts about the absolute truth of what they were taught Those who deemed themselves spiritual leaders were convinced of their mission and authority and allowed no contradiction whatsoever. And those who were being taught were obliged to accept without scrutiny that everything they were offered was true. It was only possible for the truth to remain pure as long as its guardians were spiritually enlightened themselves. Yet the number of those who were placed into positions of authority without being enlightened by My spirit soon predominated and all objections by a spiritually awakened person were dismissed The former grew more powerful and the pure truth became interspersed with error with ideas which had originated in people's intellect and were endorsed by them as divine truth. And although spiritually enlightened people time and again tried to eliminate this error My adversary succeeded to assert

himself, for his followers' power was already too great and the pure truth was no longer recognised as such.

This explains to you that in the course of time something entirely different established itself as the 'church of Christ' than what was founded by Me on earth Only this explains how an organisation came into power, why time and again divisions occurred within this organisation and why I only ever want the 'church founded by Me' to be regarded as a spiritual edifice that includes those people who live in truth due to of a life of love, which results in a living faith and the awakening of the spirit. And this church has indeed kept itself alive to this day, for time and again My spirit could pour itself out over people who made an effort to live a life of love and to fulfil My will And so the pure truth which exposes all misguided teachings could always be imparted to them again, and every genuinely truth-seeking person will receive an explanation how humankind was able to fall into such confused thinking and is unwilling to free itself from it. Yet it will also be understandable to everyone that the masses will never be open to the truth but willingly accept error, and thus every individual person should try to free himself from wrong spiritual knowledge as soon as My grace offers him the pure truth, for just his sincere desire will enable him to differentiate between truth and error, and then he will also belong to the church which I founded on earth Myself

Amen

Correct decision of will in the state of self-awareness

***B.D. 8378 from January 12th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Your soul will never lose its self-awareness again, it will recognise itself as My once emanated spirit of light as soon as it has attained the state of perfection, in which it will also fully realise the purpose I gave to every being when I created it. Then the soul will also have an abundance of strength so that there is nothing impossible for the soul, that it can create and work according to its own will which, however, has completely entered Mine. And this is a state of unlimited bliss which you humans are incapable of comprehending because you are **limited** beings limited in your strength as well as in light, which constantly increase the closer you are to perfection. You once came forth from Me in brightest light and in brightest light you return to Me again in order to live a life of unlimited beatitude forever. But no matter how thoroughly it is put across to you that you can create such a blissful fate yourselves, you nevertheless still conduct your psychological work half-heartedly

because you do not believe with conviction and because you simply find it incomprehensible that you can reach such a high goal as human beings And yet, it can only be presented to you, the knowledge can be conveyed to you but you must utilise it yourselves, for if I Myself would **make** you act according to My will you would no longer have free will. But the latter is necessary in order to attain the state of highest perfection. However, I set Myself this plan a very long time ago and it will certainly be carried out, even if it takes eternities Sooner or later you will all attain this beatitude and then the time it took you will seem insignificant to you, for then every concept of time and space will have come to an end, the time you took will appear like a moment, whilst eternity lies ahead of you when you can enjoy pleasures without end. But while you are still living in a state of imperfection on earth you will have to bear much sorrow, for your soul's imperfection is a state of adversity and suffering which you can only numb yourselves through earthly joys and pleasures but which will not be improved, instead, it will surface time and again as long as you are not yet perfect.

Life on earth is merely an illusive existence for it is not permanent, it passes by, it is not absolute reality, only the spiritual kingdom can be that for the soul, whose true home is the spiritual realm after all. But the earthly realm can contribute towards removing the soul's impurities and enabling it to enter the spiritual kingdom in an utterly light-receptive state. And for this purpose

you humans live on earth, because you should remove the impurities from your soul of your own free will, which is certainly possible for you if you strive towards the goal of living a profoundly blissful life one day for all eternity You merely need to be willing to become again what you were in the beginning, and truly, I will help to make it easier for you to achieve You should only ever visualise the high goal you **can** reach and you should **want** to reach it. For this resolve alone determines your fate And you can rest assured that I will not let you fall anymore once you grant Me this will You must merely be absolutely serious and not just use words which your heart is unaware of. This change of will can only be revealed by a self-aware being, for this very reason the state of self-awareness is so extraordinarily important For now you can think and use your intelligence, you can use the vitality of life granted to you according to My will you can be lovingly active Then you will also turn towards Me and I will hold on to you forever. You don't have much time left for this decision of will, for the human being's life on earth is like a moment in eternity, however, if you make the right decision the time will be sufficient to reverse your nature into love And if your will is wrongly inclined you would only descend abysmally low again were you granted more time as a human being on earth For the further you distance yourselves from Me, the stronger would My adversary's influence become This is why this time on earth as a human is limited and in eternity judged like a moment, during which you can nevertheless reach Me and be as

boundlessly happy again as you were in the beginning. You will never be left without help, you will never have to rely on yourselves, I Am always ready for you and only wait for your call which proves that you grant Me your will which I will definitely accept and seize My children again in order to never let go of them; for you came forth from My strength of love, you are also a part of Me, even if you once turned to the one who was the first to fall away from Me when he should have passed the test of will that would have made him the most blissful being forever, which was meant to create and work with Me in the whole of infinity as My image

Amen

**"The powers of heaven
shall be shaken"**

***B.D. 8379 from January 13th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

I also foretold you that by the signs of the time you will recognise that the end is near And these signs will be so obvious that you will no longer need to doubt and know the hour you live in For the powers of heaven shall be shaken, you will be able to detect cosmic changes, natural phenomena which should make you

think; they will be observable and even the lawful order of nature seems to have been revoked and yet this, too, is governed by divine law, for everything that will happen and take place is based on My will. Yet only the truth of what was proclaimed by seers and prophets and what I foretold you Myself about the end shall be revealed to you humans. For everything will become disorderly during the last days so as to make you humans take notice Since you no longer accept any faith in a God and Creator, since you think that My works of creation are subject to your influence, since you consider yourselves powerful and extraordinarily knowledgeable, you will also have to be given evidence to the contrary, you will have to recognise your powerlessness in view of phenomena which cannot be stopped or changed by you at will Furthermore, you must recognise that such predictions, which you cannot deny, have already existed for a long time and that the time has finally come when it will be fulfilled what is written and what is repeatedly proclaimed to people through My Word Yet people will even regard the cosmic changes to be the consequences of their own activities and consider themselves as masters with the ability to cause such cosmic changes, and thus they will deny God with absolute conviction. For My adversary's activity in the last days intends to dethrone Me and therefore he will be bound again

But there will also always be people who are aware of the time and speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom to the world, to those who are entirely without faith For they

know that the last hour will soon strike, they also consider the cosmic changes as evidence because I predicted them Myself when I lived on earth. 'The powers of heaven shall be shaken' this Word, too, has a spiritual meaning which you humans are as yet unable to grasp Everything that comes forth from Me, that is based on My will, is alive, and since My strength, which always generates life, will express itself every rigid form will be brought to life In the last days before the end My strength will flow out abundantly, everything will become less dense everywhere, that is, the sun of My spirit will penetrate the darkness of night which enshrouds the whole of the earth The sun of My spirit will flare brightly and its radiance will give life to everything, it will awaken what is sleeping and give life to the hitherto dead as it is struck by this beam Thus the powers of heaven will express themselves which you humans are incapable of stopping But in the end My Power will also express itself in a purely natural sense which no-one will be able to explain, for I predicted unusual signs before the end, and these will happen in such a way that humankind will be able to observe the events in nature with horror since they cannot prevent them with their own countermeasures Instead they will even contribute by releasing forces whose effects have not been ascertained as yet and which therefore result in all-destroying consequences and accelerate the final end which, admittedly, is intended in My eternal plan of Salvation because I have always known people's will and therefore based My plan of Salvation on it but which

nevertheless will be carried out by people themselves who believe themselves able to surpass Me and who are visibly under the adversary's influence whose devastating effect will then become apparent

It will happen as it is proclaimed, and anyone who pays attention can already recognise the signs of the time anyone who pays attention also realises that My Word is truth, which is conveyed from above to people as a greater than great gift of grace for anyone who wants to accept this gift For at no time ever have I left humanity without forewarning when it was faced by events which I had to send over people as soon as they were at risk of utterly losing themselves to My adversary My judgments have always been preceded by warnings and admonitions, for I always wanted to offer people the opportunity to come to their senses and make use of the short time they had left so that their souls' could emerge unscathed from all such judgments. Yet these admonitions and warnings were never allowed to compel belief, and this is why My present proclamations will also find little credence no matter how clearly the signs can be observed People try to explain everything in a way that is more to their liking, and this is why the end will take them by surprise, for the time is fulfilled, the end is near

Amen

Feeding the soul is a priority ... Communion ...

***B.D. 8385 from January 19th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

I repeatedly have to impress on you the distress your soul experiences if it does not receive the right kind of nourishment. After all, the most important thing in earthly life is to provide your soul with everything it requires to reach the goal which is its reason for living on earth. It is supposed to mature fully and needs the right nourishment, it needs appropriate food and drink that directs it to a life which guarantees it the greatest happiness An immature soul cannot enter My kingdom of light, it must have matured fully on earth and is living on earth for this purpose You take the greatest care to maintain the life of its physical cover, the human body, everything is done so that it is preserved and feels as comfortable as possible

Yet you do little for your soul even though it needs good, healthy nourishment for its eternal continuation far more, whereas the body is transient and its lifespan might well be quite short At the beginning of its incarnation as a human being the soul is mainly weak and ailing and should be helped to overcome its helpless condition. It should receive the right food and drink to

become purified during earthly life and be handed the right medicine so that it can recover and leave its earthly body fully matured when the hour has come to exchange its life on earth with the spiritual kingdom to be infinitely happy. And the right food can only be offered by means of My Word because then it receives its strength and support directly from Me and I will indeed only offer what serves the soul to achieve perfection But I need your free will to do so and therefore you have to come to My table yourselves and accept the nourishment for your soul from Me directly.

Time and again I invite you to be My guests, to refresh and strengthen yourselves at My table and to receive the right food and drink from Me because they are necessary for your soul's successful earthly progress. After all, the human being only lives on earth to achieve the soul's full maturity His body is merely the physical cover for the spirit which has almost completed the process of return and just needs to pass its test of volition to finally be admitted into the spiritual kingdom. Of course the body also needs its due to exist and to carry out its task to serve the soul, but taking care of the soul should be a priority and you should offer the soul everything it needs to mature completely. And since the soul is the spirit within the human being it can only be given spiritual food and drink. Therefore My Word is and remains its right nourishment which I offer you in all fullness if only you give Me the opportunity to speak to you and after that live in accordance with My Word. Then the soul cannot

fail, it will irrevocably shape itself to constantly come closer to Me; since every contribution of My strength, which it receives through My Word, helps to transform it into its original nature because it reforms itself and can now also become consistently more enlightened by the light of My love

You humans have to hear My Word many times, then you give your soul the right nourishment which won't remain unsuccessful. For this reason you should constantly come to My table and hold communion with Me and indeed, your soul will be grateful that you nourish it first. Then your earthly progress is not in vain as your soul will constantly come closer to Me until one day the ultimate unity is achieved and the soul can create and work in light and liberty with Me in My kingdom again

Amen

Indication of the many adversities before the end

***B.D. 8387 from January 20th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Earth will still experience much adversity, but only the

people directly affected will derive a psychological benefit from it, if they are not entirely hardened Yet their fellow human beings are not impressed by it for long and therefore they, too, will be affected in other ways, for I have truly many teaching methods at My disposal which I have to use if I don't want to let people go astray and completely lose them to My adversary. For it is like a disease that they would rather comply with the will of the one who wants to ruin them than with Mine, Who only wants to help them achieve beatitude

My Words and admonitions bear little fruit and they have to be struck more severely if their thinking is to change and turn to Me. Only adversities which they are unable to master themselves can push them towards Me only the kind of desperate situations which make all help seem impossible can induce them to pray, to call upon Me in spirit and in truth. And if they are not entirely hardened, if they still have a glimmer of faith in an almighty and loving God and Creator within themselves then they will indeed call upon Me, and I will give evidence of Myself to them, because I Am only interested that they believe in Me with a **living** faith. For only a living faith will give them the strength for resistance during every earthly tribulation. Since it is the time of the end, the time of affliction will not stop either and time and again will affect people in different ways, and then a living faith will be of great help, for their trust in Me lets people bear everything more easily and confidently wait for help.

And from all directions you will hear reports about all kinds of accidents and disasters, and then you should always remember that I thereby only intend to change people's hearts, that nothing happens to people without reason and purpose, whatever it may be. And I often have to use **such** means which are unrelated to **human** cause, to human failure, for they are not meant to recognise their fellow human beings' shortcomings or sinfulness but identify **Me** as the originator of conditions which have put them into hopeless situations For they ought to call upon **Me** and not expect help from their fellow human beings who are unable to provide it. People have only one means of rescue left, and that is that they establish their bond with Me themselves, for the end will irrevocably arrive and the preceding time of adversity can only be endured by people who closely unite with Me and therefore can also always be certain of My help. For I love you humans and want to help you I have the power to do so and thus Am able to help you I only want you to appeal to Me yourselves, to take the path to Me, so that you will be saved and need not fear the final end For you will need much strength to withstand all onslaughts by My adversary, and you constantly should accept this strength from Me Yet this necessitates the sincere bond with Me which assures you a sufficient flow of strength and enables you to victoriously cope with all challenges.

And the closer it gets to the end the more subject you will become to adversity and sorrow, because there is not

much time and My obvious intervention is necessary by which you can still escape the worst fate the banishment into matter, into the new works of creation on earth. This fate is so appalling that all earthly adversity seems small in comparison if you could assess the whole extent of the former. But you may not decide to change as a result of fear and dread and so cannot receive a complete overview, you can only ever be told about your fate, which you may or may not believe However, one day you will be grateful to Me when you, as a result of large earthly disasters, are spared this appalling fate

The time for the people of this earth is irrevocably coming to an end, and this also explains the harsh strokes of fate they will suffer But since love has grown cold amongst people their sympathy is not far-reaching either Only when people are affected themselves will such disasters and miseries cause them to stop and think and for once turn their thoughts spiritually to the One Who is Lord over life and death, over heaven and earth, Who is the Originator of all creation, to Whom everything is possible, Whom you humans only have to call upon with complete trust in order to receive assured help and thereby also the evidence of Himself, so that your faith will become a living one You could lessen the extent of your suffering yourselves if only you would revert to the faith you humans have lost, for the increasing disasters are due to the fact that a spiritually low level has been reached, that people have neither faith nor

practice love and therefore live in complete darkness
But they have to learn to recognise a God and Creator,
they have to believe in Him and His infinite love, and then
they will also be permitted to experience this love in
every earthly and spiritual adversity

Yet even the harshest strokes of fate will often fail to
change people, and therefore they cause the downfall
themselves, they themselves contribute to the fact that
the earth will be destroyed and a new one prepared, for it
is intended to serve the souls for higher development.
And this spiritual task has become impossible since
people are getting worse and therefore everything has to
be arranged anew, everything that has stepped out of it
has to be brought back into lawful order that thus a
work of transformation will be carried out on earth in
accordance with the plan of eternity

Yet My loving care will still apply to all human beings
until the end I will still use every method which
promises success in order to reduce the number of those
who will be banished into matter, so that they will be able
to repeat their process of development from the abyss to
the pinnacle which, although dreadfully agonising,
nevertheless wrests the spiritual essence from My
adversary's hands or it would never be able to return to
Me

Amen

Spiritual state before the crucifixion ... Book of Books

***B.D. 8397 from January 30th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

You humans often wonder why My eternal plan of Salvation is not clearly and distinctly mentioned in the Book of Books so that all people would be able to know what forms the basis of their human existence

Consequently, you doubt the revelations which inform you of this in depth However, you should bear in mind that people's spiritual state **before** My birth would not allow for such knowledge, that people would have been unable to understand it, because prior to My crucifixion My adversary still ruled supreme and he would never have allowed any light, instead the darkness constantly increased since only a few people kindled a light within them as a result of their life of love. Although they knew of a God Who had created them they lacked all deeper realisation and therefore also the knowledge of their relationship with their God and Creator. They certainly knew that I expected them to abide by My commandments which had been imparted to them through enlightened people whom I had sent to earth for the purpose of instruction. And had they lived their

life according to My commandments they would indeed have gained a small degree of realisation. But the knowledge about everything that was still hidden from them could never have been academically taught, for their intellect would have been unable to grasp it and their souls, due to their still unredeemed original sin, were not highly mature either. For this reason even the prophets were generally reluctantly listened to, because people, had they cared to heed them, would have had to limit their pleasure in life. There were only ever a few exceptions with the desire to be obedient to their God and Creator and to be of service to Him. And in individual cases they were indeed granted knowledge which they recorded but which did not remain preserved when My adversary's influence on people became increasingly stronger so that their spiritual state, shortly before My birth, was exceptionally low and therefore no longer receptive to such knowledge Then I Myself came to earth and brought a light into this extraordinary darkness But even then My light was only able to shine where My adversary was unable to assert himself, where the desire to live according to divine order motivated people to live a life of love I was able to grant a small light to them already and enlighten them about their relationship with their God and Creator.

Nevertheless, even these instructions only took place from person to person, because I knew every individual's degree of maturity and prevented that these, too, would be turned into academic knowledge, which indeed could

have been passed on through tradition but which would have remained incomprehensible to anyone who had not yet ignited a light within himself through love Through My act of Salvation the original sin had been redeemed and My spirit was able to work within a human being whose kind-hearted activity allowed for it For even then I taught that love is the most important Anyone who lived up to this commandment was also instructed by My spirit and attained the knowledge he needed in order to fulfil his purpose of earthly life And this is what you **need** to fully mature in your soul The psychological work is paramount and everything that induces you to do carry it out will be sent to you by My spirit. And the wishes of anyone with a deep desire to penetrate more profound wisdom will indeed be granted. But since only a few people awaken their spirit to life, a traditionally-imparted knowledge would only confuse them as long as they are still spiritually unenlightened. For this reason, no such knowledge has been recorded on My instructions either, for anyone would be able to attain it if he seriously wanted to penetrate My plan of Salvation. Yet for the majority of people who live indifferently and who are satisfied with the spiritual knowledge they receive by educational means it would never be a blessing if all correlations were clearly explained, for they consist of such profound spiritual reasons which the intellect cannot grasp but presuppose an awakened spirit in order to be comprehended.

No-one who seriously strives for it is denied the right

realisation, but this also necessitates compliance with My will, which is revealed to all people and which all people know because they are also told by the inner voice by the voice of conscience what they should or should not do. And since My adversary's only intention is to spread darkness and to fight against all light he will also always influence people such that they themselves will prevent all inner enlightenment, and he will also try to present the truth in such a distorted way to people that they will lack all understanding for knowledge which deeply penetrates My plan of Creation and which requires precisely this awakened spirit That which is contained within the Book of Books is completely sufficient for the complete maturing of the human soul provided everything is being heeded Yet even this content is beyond most people's understanding for the letters will remain dead as long as they are not read with an awakened spirit And this applies to all knowledge which time and again is transmitted to earth through revelations and is pure truth This, **too**, will only be correctly understood and utilised by someone who is willing to love and who is spiritually awakened, and he will then be able to penetrate the deepest secrets and understand My eternal plan of Salvation

Amen

The soul's entry into the

kingdom of light

***B.D. 8400 from February 2nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Every spiritual request shall be granted to you I have given you this promise because My love will fulfil everything that will benefit your soul. And thus you can also rest assured that you will enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death if you have lived your life on earth in accordance with My will, if you have demonstrated your love for Me through your activity of unselfish neighbourly love and if you have lived your life on earth with Me by having allowed Me to be your constant companion

'He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life' And anyone who lives a life of love also believes in Me with a true, living faith, and he will therefore be granted a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom And realisation will indeed come to him in a flash, he will move within true thinking and his happiness is such that the soul with its light, by which it is permeated, will also be able to delight the souls which still linger in darkness and long for light by making others happy it will find its own happiness, and so it has to have a bright light shining within itself first

You humans cannot possibly imagine this beatitude nor the nature of the activity, but you may well believe that

these souls will no longer desire to return to earth especially since they know that no human being will remain on earth and every soul will soon meet its loved ones again. Therefore they should not grieve either but only ever strive to achieve a high degree of love which will facilitate their spiritual vision, because this degree is necessary for souls to meet again immediately after their passing away from this world otherwise the souls will first have to strive for and attain this degree in the beyond.

Yet the fact that people will meet again one day is absolute truth, and it will be an exceptionally joyful moment when the union takes place in the spiritual kingdom. You humans, who are affected by harsh strokes of fate, should always bear in mind that whatever happens to you in earthly life is only founded on My love and wisdom Stay mindful of the fact that I don't want to cause you suffering but greater beatitudes, which you often gain through suffering And you should not doubt it but humbly accept everything and, truly, the blessing will not fail to materialise itself. And if, one day, you look back on your earthly existence, you will be filled by profound gratitude and love for Me, Whom you recognise as your Father, Who only has His children's fate at heart, which will await them in the kingdom of the beyond

Be aware of the fact that you won't stay much longer on this earth, and that you therefore will have to accept a greater amount of suffering in order to reach the goal of voluntarily uniting yourselves with Me. And every prayer

you send to Me will come from the bottom of your heart and therefore will also be answered by Me You will often send your thoughts into the kingdom which is your true home, and will also be allowed to receive currents of light and strength from this realm, you will keep in constant contact with those who merely went ahead of you and who if you possess a high degree of maturity and light will support you to also achieve your goal while you are still on earth For a soul which is already permitted to spread light will also be able to transmit the light to you humans, and that means that you will then live within utter truth, for where light exists no error will be able to sustain itself because it will be recognised as such, and the path of anyone living in truth must lead to the goal without fail.

And believe that I know every thought in your heart, and thus I also know what you still need and take care that it will be imparted to you And even if I occasionally use painful means they will nevertheless liberate the souls from their physical constraints and they will merely exchange earthly life with a far more beautiful life in the spiritual kingdom, where they will be of loving service to Me and therefore also enjoy beatitudes which earthly life cannot offer For they have entered the eternal truth from whence they once originated

Amen

The soul's realisation what it once had been

***B.D. 8401 from February 3rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

I only ever want you to think about the fact that you are of divine origin and that you therefore should regard yourselves as sparks which were emanated by Me Myself, which will eternally remain that which they had been divine living creations of the same fundamental substance as I Am, even if they changed their own nature and turned into beings who deprived themselves of all divine characteristics. However, this state will not go on forever but will also change again, so that their fundamental nature will surface so that they will create and work like Me in all perfection again, so that they will develop into My image again and remain that way forever. If you consider the fact that I Myself Am your origin that the highest and most perfect Being created you through its love, then you should tremble and have no other desire but to become again what you were in the beginning And your subsequently recognised imperfection and weakness should make you feel profoundly humble and motivate you into sincerely praying to Me for help to become the same again so that you will be able to join Me And truly, you will receive an abundance of blessings, for this resolve will open your

heart to Me and I will be able to permeate it with My strength of love, which will enable you to change yourselves and to adopt your fundamental nature once more. You should only ever remember that you came forth from Me Myself that you are and will remain My Own, because I never relinquish that which belongs to Me Even if it voluntarily turned away from Me and remains opposed to Me you are and remain My strength of love which once flowed forth from Me and which will irrevocably flow back to Me again one day, because this is the law of eternity Nevertheless, your own realisation of your origin would shorten your path of return, for once you recognise yourselves as divine living creations you will have taken the first step of coming back to Me, for in the past you did **not** want to acknowledge Me as your God and Creator, and that was your downfall.

It was pride which made you assume that you can do without My flow of strength and which therefore caused your state of unhappiness If, in earthly life, you are aware of your divine origin then you will also know that only in association with Me can you receive strength and light again, that you can only regain your divine characteristics through being illuminated by My light of love and that it is not impossible to re-enter your original state, that you can truly become as gods, as you were intended to be in the very beginning. If, however, you only look upon yourselves as people living on earth without a purpose and goal, as creatures which, like other

creations, populate the world and are transient, then you are spiritually utterly unenlightened and the path of your final return to your starting point, to your God and Father of eternity, will still be infinitely long, then you will not recognise any meaning or purpose of earthly life, you will only be earthly-minded and you manifest this completely wrong nature yourselves through your wrong attitude towards Me, your God and Creator. Recognise only yourselves and ask yourselves every so often what might form the basis of your human existence Think about what you are and where you came from Don't consider yourselves so inferior that you will vanish again into nothingness when your body dies For then you will even deem yourselves less than an animal which is **unable to think**, since you don't use the intellect given to you. And your free will and your intellect alone should be proof to you of a Power Which created you and Whose creations testify to supreme wisdom And this Power will truly not externalise from Itself something that is imperfect but beings of utmost perfection; yet you humans are not aware of the fact that you are these beings which fell away from Me, and therefore I keep informing you of this apostasy and My loving care to encourage your voluntary return And therefore I only try to stimulate you to think about yourselves, as to what you are and why you live on earth. You should consider what a wonderful work of creation you are, how intricately your body is structured and how supremely wisely its functions are arranged; by this alone you would have to recognise that you are of divine origin, that your

Creator must be a supremely perfect Being Who externalised living beings from within Himself with the ability to think and want and which therefore must be destined to be something else than to just live as a human being on earth and to comply with earthly demands only to cease to exist again afterwards And if only it made you realise that your life on earth must have meaning and purpose, then you would make an effort to discover it, so therefore your ascent would also be assured, for then you would live responsibly and one divine characteristic after another would emerge in you again, because your fundamental substance is divine strength which strives to manifest itself In that case you will also look for unity with Me and thus offer Me the opportunity to illuminate you with My strength of love once more, and then you will be that again which you were in the beginning

Amen

**Different kinds of
creations correspond to
the beings' fall**

***B.D. 8405 from February 7th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

You inhabitants of earth are destined to become children of God, and therefore you have to overcome the lowest depths in order to be able to reach the highest heights. You will only understand this when you know that the beings' apostasy was quite different in as much as their resistance to Me was not equally strong either so that, as a result of your maker's will, you were also quite differently natured yourselves, which only relates to your **degree** of resistance, when you were supposed to make your free decision for Me or for My adversary. You all were permeated by the light of realisation, and yet you turned away from Me and joined My adversary, because you were able to see him in all his beauty, whereas I was invisible to you. Nevertheless you knew that you had originated from Me. Hence your resistance was more or less strong with the result that you were also assigned to different creations where you were likewise meant to take the path of return to Me, only the conditions differed from those which the inhabitants of earth had to comply with.

Earth is the work of creation which essentially makes the greatest demands on the fallen being in order to ascend again, whereas other stars offer their inhabitants **easier** possibilities, nevertheless, the ultimate goal the childship to God can only be attained on earth, even though the beings on other stars are granted unimaginable beatitudes after they have concluded their higher development and their will has subsequently been directed correctly

But in order to attain the childship to God the path across earth has to be travelled, and this can also be covered by a soul, if it so wishes, which has entered the spiritual kingdom from other heavenly bodies and which has reached the specific degree of maturity so that it can be granted a life on earth for the purpose of a mission. Then they (such souls) are already enlightened, yet they are not 'non-fallen' beings but beings from other stars whose distance to Me has not been so great, so that they relinquished their resistance to Me sooner and endeavoured to reach Me again. And as soon as they are enlightened again they also realise the significance of the creation work Earth, and many souls also desire to attain the degree of childship to God and thus accept the extremely difficult conditions because their love for Me and for humanity impels them to do redeeming work.

And thus souls, which do not achieve the degree of maturity during their earthly life, will similarly be able to continue their development in the beyond, and corresponding to their degree of maturity they will be assigned to schoolhouses where they can steadily ascend For creations everywhere are prepared for souls of all degrees of maturity, and since all creations are arranged differently and offer different living conditions they can already signify a state of joy for the souls having been transferred to them, for they are far more beautifully shaped than earth, since the creations therein delight the souls and inspire them to greater spiritual endeavours, for they so obviously testify of My

love and might and wisdom, that it also intensifies these beings' love for Me. For when the apostasy of the beings took place an incredibly long time ago, which you would already consider an eternity, all beings indeed turned away from Me, but a countless number also separated from My adversary again soon after their apostasy, they did not follow him into the deepest abyss but left the large host

And My will did the same unto them as it did unto those who had fallen furthest away: From the strength which had been emanated by Me as a being It formed different kinds of heavenly bodies than earth, and the process through these works of creation was far easier and continued faster for the fallen spirits, so that the beings returned to Me sooner, since Jesus' act of Salvation was accomplished for these beings as well and it was possible to redeem their original sin, depending on each individual being's attitude towards its God and Creator, Whom they also recognised in Jesus. For they, too, received the knowledge of the act of Salvation through messengers of light who worked amongst them, whom I assigned as teachers to all beings so that they will find and take the path to Me.

Consequently, there are untold possibilities for the still imperfect soul departing from **earth** to mature spiritually, and My love and wisdom truly recognises the most beneficial opportunity to achieve maturity for every single soul. And thus all creations in the universe are populated by spiritual beings in the most diverse degrees

of maturity, and they offer unparalleled kinds of bliss and splendours to those who have already achieved a higher degree of light, yet they will always even for less mature beings exhibit better and easier living conditions than earth. For this truly is the most wretched work of creation, which requires a lot of effort and makes great demands on the fallen being up to the human being but which can lead to the most glorious fate: the childship to God, which makes up for all hardship a thousand fold and turns the being into the most blessed child which will be able to create and work with Me throughout the whole of eternity.

To what extent the creations in the universe are of a spiritual or still material consistency will only be recognised by you humans when you have attained a particular degree of maturity or light, but this much is certain, they all serve the once fallen spiritual beings as an abode and thus are also shaped in accordance with their state of maturity. Hence you should consider all heavenly bodies as schoolhouses which I established Myself in order to one day bestow upon My living creations the bliss again, which they once had voluntarily forfeited and which they will also have to voluntarily acquire again

Amen

Examining spiritual

information

B.D. 8407 from February 9th 1963, taken from Book No. 88

You will still be given a great deal of spiritual information which supposedly came from Me and you will always have to carefully check whether this spiritual information did, in fact, originate from Me. This will indeed be possible for you providing you are only interested in receiving the purest truth and appeal to Me for assistance. My spirit certainly works in all places because it is necessary for a light to be kindled for humanity in its spiritual darkness Yet My adversary will also avail himself of it by disguising himself in order to confuse people, for he is incapable of giving people a true light, he will only ever ignite deceptive lights for you which dazzle your eyes so much that they will subsequently hardly be able to recognise the gentle radiance of a true light. For he is hiding himself behind eminent names and, in so doing, causing confusion. People dare not refuse and yet they are being misled by those who speak to them. And you would be appalled if you knew to what extent his counteraction has started and will be deployed by him until the end People have a desire for unusual knowledge and this longing enables his activity by pretending to introduce them to such knowledge which, however, is not of the slightest value for the human being's soul, which only lives on earth for the purpose of

becoming fully mature. These 'teachers' will undeniably also speak words which intend to deceive, yet anyone who carefully examines them will have to admit that he cannot gain anything from such teachings, that he will not be 'illuminated by light', because My adversary himself does not possess light and therefore cannot distribute it either And time and again I can only ever advise you to sincerely appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment, then you will also become bright and clear within and you will reject anything which did not originate from Me.

From many directions you will always be offered the same, for My adversary has no knowledge and therefore cannot impart it either. And only right and truthful knowledge will grant light to someone who genuinely desires it. Consequently, accept that which truly enlightens you which gives you the right information about Me and My nature and about My eternal plan of Salvation, so that you will then also brightly and clearly recognise your own task; that is the light which I Myself ignite for you However, if you are given empty words which don't provide you with profound knowledge as to what you used to be, what you are and what you shall become again if you are invited to work for the kingdom of God without being told what this work consists of and why it should be carried out then you can rightfully reject them as phrases which merely intend to bluff you. And you should question yourselves as to whether you would gain anything if nothing else was

known to you, if you were you completely ignorant tried to derive clarification from those communications alone. You would truly not be able to gain any kind of benefit, because they are all empty words which only came forth from My adversary in order to confuse you and to keep you away from the pure truth. Time and again he will also try to cause confusion in My ranks, so that even My Own will hold different views and people will become tired of spiritual striving if they are not given absolute clarity. Yet you possess so much light already that you will also recognise his work providing you scrutinise it impartially. Therefore, only ever take the path to Me and desire clarification and you will feel what you can accept and what you should reject in your heart For My adversary's power will be defeated as soon as he wants to use it on those who already belong to Me due to their will, for I shall protect them from error because they desire the truth

Amen

The significance of life on earth as a human being

***B.D. 8414 from February 17th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Your life as a human being is the last stage in the development of the once fallen entity which is personified as the 'soul' within you and which, still enclosed in a physical external shape, can now overcome it and leave this form to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spiritual being. During this earthly existence the last transformation into the original entity can take place again if free will is used correctly, that is, if it consciously strives to return to Me again, Whom it had once left voluntarily And this transformation is certainly possible because the human being receives a multitude of blessings and with the right use of these blessings has enough strength available to cast off all impurities and to live wholly within the divine order; that is, to live a life of love through which he can spiritualise soul and body and thus the return to Me is accomplished However, the human being can also disregard all the blessings at his disposal and instead of ascending he can return into the abyss; this cannot be prevented because he has free will as a sign of his divine origin But then he places himself once again into the dreadful fate of bondage and it will take an infinitely long time until he finally can be released again

You do not want to believe how significant earthly existence is for you human beings and are therefore half-hearted in accomplishing your task on earth. But it concerns your own destiny, you yourselves have to bear the consequences, and the fate you prepare for yourselves cannot be taken away from you. You can

choose between everlasting happiness and an infinitely long state of torment and you are doing little to acquire the first; instead you rather follow your earthly path indifferently And if fellow human beings, who know of the great significance of earthly life, draw your attention to this you listen with disbelief and remain unimpressed but believe them to be fantasists instead of thinking about the reasons for your earthly existence yourselves Yet time and again you will be confronted with events which could cause you to think Time and again your thoughts are pushed into that direction by means of conversations, the reading of books and your own experiences so that you should become mentally active and ask questions which concern you and your earthly existence.

If only you would believe that human earthly life is a most significant gift of grace which, if you make right use of it, can lead to unimaginable happiness if only you would believe that there is meaning and purpose to your earthly life, that you are not 'chance life forms' who are not responsible for their earthly progress and cease to exist when the body dies It is the soul the original spirit which once had fallen away who should achieve its final release from all physical external form and human earthly life is the last phase of an endless long process of development

You humans are self-aware and you are only 'self-aware' because your outer cover incorporates an original spirit who once came forth from Me as a self-aware entity

Thus, not your body nor your intelligence triggers your consciousness of self but your soul, which is your real life and which ultimately turns the human being into a self-aware being. Without this soul the human being is only a physical outer shape without life, even when all internal organs are present they cannot function without this soul The 'life' of this outer shape depends on that soul an original spirit who enlivens the body and enables it to function in all manners

You humans should always keep in mind that you live on earth for a specific purpose and should try to find this cause and purpose, then you will also receive explanations in the form of thoughts, which I Myself will send to you in order that you may come to understand it. And thus I will send you My messengers again and again and through these try to make you think, and it will certainly be a blessing for you if you don't walk through life in ignorance but also use the gift of intelligence. This can result in the right attitude towards your God and Creator and with this you will also find the right knowledge Because I truly care that every single human being should use the short time of grace as a human being in the right way and reach his final destination that his soul will return to Me again from Whom it once had come forth as created spirit

Amen

Difference between the 'working of the spirit' and 'psychic' receptions

***B.D. 8416 from February 19th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a labourer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people Consequently, you will also

gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognise the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit' Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist **your soul** to become perfect on earth and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission and about My human manifestation in Him And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the

light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a

person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages **can** be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct portrayal is, however, of **utmost importance**. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a **truthful** explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by **Me** to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these

beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognise the working of My spirit in you Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skilful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the **truth** throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth

Amen

Grace of the act of Salvation: fortified will

B.D. 8418 from February 21st 1963, taken from Book No. 88

Time and again you need advice, My admonitions and warnings, My instructions, in order to lead that kind of life which results in such maturity of soul that you will be able to enter the kingdom of light. And I will not stop conveying these instructions to you through My Word, I will help you in every way and also steer your destiny of life such that your will can turn around and enter into My will so that you will constantly ascend in your spiritual development. Yet living up to My commandments of love for God and your neighbour always remains paramount for then your own thinking will be right and you will always take the right path the path to the cross It will not be possible for you to completely enter into My will by your own efforts, because your will is weak since it is still determined by My adversary as long as you are not released from him, as long as you are still enslaved by him And this fetter can only be severed by Jesus Christ, Who died for your freedom on the cross and thereby also acquired for you the blessings of a reinforced will. Through His crucifixion He redeemed the immense guilt, the consequence of which is your bound and weak will If you are therefore released from this guilt the weakness of will is surmounted too, and through Jesus' redemption you also possess the strength to live your way of life according to My will. Your entire earthly life is at a standstill as long as you have not found **the One** Who will

deliver you from the adversary's power, as long as you don't acknowledge **Him** as the Redeemer of the world, as the Son of God, in Whom I Myself became a human being, and appeal to Him for help, for with this call you acknowledge **Me Myself** again, to Whom you once denied your acknowledgment and thereby fell into the abyss, into your wretched state. Without Jesus Christ you will never be able to return to Me, without Him your earthly life is futile, for as long as your original sin is not removed from you, you will remain distant from Me, and neither can you be happy, you remain weak and unenlightened beings whose state is painful, because you once originated from Me in light and strength and freedom and lost light, strength and freedom because of your past apostasy from Me

As human beings you should express your will again by striving towards Me and your original state, and this will only be possible if your willpower gets strengthened through Jesus Christ's redemption, if you turn to Him with an appeal for forgiveness of your sin, if you want that He also shed blood for you You don't know how extremely significant your acknowledgment of Jesus and His act of Salvation is for you, for you don't realise that by calling upon Jesus Christ you call upon Me Myself and you thereby already testify to your will to return to Me, for Jesus and I are One. In Jesus the Eternal Deity manifested Itself for you, My living creations, so that you are able to behold Me since I, as a whole-of- infinity- permeating spirit, could not be visible to you and

therefore so completely permeated a form that My created beings were subsequently able to behold Me face to face You will never be able to understand this mystery, yet you shall know that you cannot bypass Jesus Christ and understand that time and again I will inform you through My Word that this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the greatest evidence of love that your God and Father has given to His living creations, and that faith in 'God' can never exclude faith in 'Jesus' because I can only be conceivable to you in Jesus. And since I expect your acknowledgement of Me in your earthly life, since this acknowledgement is the purpose and goal of your entire earthly progress generally, you must acknowledge Jesus, Who is the embodied Deity Himself and Who redeemed your original sin in order to facilitate your return to Him For this reason nothing is more important than to inform people of this and to admonish them to love, so that they will become enlightened and subsequently also fulfil the purpose of their earthly life And in order to make this knowledge in all truth accessible to people I convey My Word to earth directly, for truth is the light which shines into your hearts and which will also accomplish your regeneration into your original nature, for only through truth will you learn to recognise and love Me, only truth will illuminate the path which leads to the cross, and you will find redemption from sin and death

Amen

Jesus is God

***B.D. 8422 from February 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 88***

Most profound wisdom can be revealed to you once you are receptive to it, and then you will also be able to penetrate knowledge which can only be understood in its complete profundity by an awakened spirit. Yet, if you desire an explanation where you are still not clear in your thinking, I will always help you to understand if you desire the truth. Then I will speak to you such that you can understand Me I will address My children with the voice of the Father according to their degree of comprehension: My nature is indeed inscrutable, and even if you steadily keep perfecting yourselves it will nevertheless remain unfathomable to you for all eternity. Nevertheless, you should strive for highest perfection and thereby finally find union with Me You should completely enter My nature, you should as once emanated sparks of light, merge again with the eternal fire of My love and still remain self-aware beings You will never be able to grasp this as long as you live as a human being on earth because your thinking will remain limited during this time, but the said process of fusing with Me can only be explained by the fact that everything of a perfect nature knows no limitation, that the union with Me definitely signifies your complete permeation with My strength of love, but I Myself will eternally

remain out of reach for you I Am, therefore, close to you and yet you will never be able to reach Me For you must not imagine Me as a limited Entity since I Am not bound to time and space. You will never lose your self-awareness again, regardless of how intimately you are united with Me, because you will be totally permeated by Me with My strength Yet in infinity you will act as self-aware beings, and precisely that is your bliss. Then you will have attained your deification, the goal I set for Myself when I created you. You will have become My images, you will consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself and you will be able to create and work in brightest illumination of wisdom, in possession of unlimited strength and with complete freedom of will and let new life arise from within yourselves Having become as perfect as your Father in Heaven is, you are miniatures of Me Jesus' soul was also subject to the same law when it as a being emanated by Me had to undertake its test of will and passed it, thus it remained with Me when the host of originally created spirits fell away from Me

This Being was so devoted to Me in love that It voluntarily offered Itself for the mission on earth to suffer for Its fallen brothers and to die as a human being in order to redeem the latter and bring My children back to Me Jesus accomplished this unique act, which no person has ever achieved before and will never be able to achieve afterwards either: to completely unite with Me on **earth** already, to manage the complete spiritualisation of soul

and body so that the whole Being could be totally permeated, which was distinctly demonstrated by His ascension I was able to manifest Myself in Him, that is, I Myself, the Eternal Deity, the all pervading and penetrating strength, could never be personified However, I was able to completely permeate a form and nothing human remained in this form, even the external shell had become spirit of My spirit. The soul completely merged with Me and, in the true sense of the Word, 'Jesus' became 'God' His will, His thoughts, His actions were My will, My thoughts and My actions Two beings could no longer be spoken of It was an absolute union with Me, Jesus was, is and will remain for all My created beings the visible God The self-aware Jesus-soul returned to its original state of being, for it was the same emanated strength of love which merely united itself with the elementary power and thus completely merged with it, so that one can only speak of the Elementary Power of God Himself, the all-pervading Spirit, when Jesus is spoken of His Jesus-soul did not return as a perfect spirit from earth, instead it completely handed itself over to the Eternal Deity while it was still on earth, it abandoned itself for the sake of the greatest mystery: the human manifestation of God and His becoming visible for all beings which once had emerged from Him God and Jesus are one and the same, Jesus is not a second self-aware being but through His life on earth He attained the highest and final goal: complete fusion with Me, so that only My will and My thinking govern the Being Which controls and governs the spiritual kingdom as a

visible God However, you humans will only be able to understand that when no limited concept exists for you anymore; and even then My nature will be, and remain, inscrutable, nevertheless you will be permitted to behold your God and Creator the most perfect Being in infinity face to face, and then you will know that apart from Him, Who became visible to you in Jesus, no other God exists And you will come aglow with burning love and forever strive towards Him, and He will return your love and make you abundantly happy For My love knows no limitation, nor will your beatitude be limited, instead it will last forever

Amen

People's low spiritual state necessitates an end

***B.D. 8427 from March 3rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Once someone has penetrated spiritual knowledge he is also entitled to make a judgment in regards to humanity's spiritual state, and he will realise that spiritual progress on this earth is not possible anymore He will be able to observe that the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour are only very rarely lived up to and that

the disregard of these commandments results in ever greater darkness He will also know that people's will itself is the decisive factor and that this is also misused, since it is turning increasingly more towards the adversary which explains why people are under his control. Salvation would certainly be possible if only people were willing to accept the Word of God, which He Himself conveys to earth and which truly has the strength to lead to a change in human thinking. Yet precisely this willingness is missing and thus humanity is irrevocably approaching the end, so that the unspiritual state will be brought to a halt and a new phase of redemption will start which will impede the endless fall into the abyss, and the being which had failed as a human being will be integrated into the process of return once again, in accordance with divine will. Anyone who has penetrated spiritual knowledge will also understand everything that is happening he will know that one period of Salvation is coming to an end and that a new one is beginning, because he knows the **reason** for people's unspiritual state and also that God's love keeps creating ever new possibilities to lead the beings, which had once emerged from Him, to their goal. And only those people who penetrated spiritual knowledge can offer a little help by passing their knowledge on to their fellow human beings but then free will has to be prepared again to accept such knowledge. And people's will is extraordinarily weakened A person could certainly place himself into a state of strength and also attain a stronger will, but this requires him to live in love himself

and to take the path to Jesus Christ Who, through His crucifixion, acquired unmeasured blessings, thus also the strengthening of will Deeds of love will always grant strength to a person, and a call upon Jesus will fortify the will, for then the will is no longer completely averted from God, for anyone who is lovingly active also establishes contact with God, the Eternal Love. And anyone who calls upon Jesus Christ acknowledges Him as the Redeemer of the world and thus also as God Himself, Who became a human being in Jesus Christ Hence you all can escape this state of weakness, you are not left to your own devices in your helplessness, but strength is at your disposal at all times if only you desire it And those who possess this knowledge will always provide you with clarification, but as long as your heart and ears are unreceptive to it their words will remain ineffective, you will remain weak and unenlightened and won't live up to your purpose of life.

However, force will never be exerted on you on God's part, it will be entirely left up to your will as to how you deal with your fellow human beings' instructions, yet they will be conveyed to you so that you can also make this decision yourselves. If, however, your own will rejects it and you cannot find your way out of the state of darkness then you are entangled in a net of lies and errors which you can no longer tear apart yourselves, since it keeps you constrained and was cast upon you by the adversary himself. And then the only option left is to break the adversary's power, that is, to remove the opportunity for

him to harass people on earth, which means the dissolution of earth with all its creations as well as all living creatures up to the human being hence an end for you humans with a subsequent banishment into hard matter and a reshaping of all material creations for the purpose of sheltering the still bound spiritual substances, which likewise shall attain higher development on this earth A spiritual change on **this** earth is impossible because people fail to muster the will for it Yet that which will follow later will also demonstrate a spiritual change, for after the demise of the old earth a new earth will arise with incomparably beautiful creations, with spiritually mature people who had passed their test of faith and will on this old earth and who shall be returned to the new earth as the root of the new human generation For they will be spiritually awakened, they will know about God's love and His reign and activity throughout the universe and they will also know that all creations only serve the once fallen spiritual beings to attain full maturity, they will know that divine order must be observed and that everything which leaves this order will require endless time in order to reach the goal again one day, to integrate with the law of eternal order and to live a life of selfless love And at the end of an earthly period love will have grown completely cold amongst people, thus profound darkness will be on earth, for only love is the light which penetrates the darkness And only the one who lives in love will also penetrate spiritual knowledge, he will ignite the light within himself and all the terrors of darkness will be over for him And this

bright light will illuminate the new earth, and all people will be fully enlightened for they will live in love and walk with God, Who is Love Himself and the Light of eternity

Amen

Harmonious life on the new earth

***B.D. 8429 from March 4th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Whatever idea you might have of the new earth, the reality will far surpass your imagination, because a blessed time will dawn for My Own, for the people who will endure to the end and be taken to the new earth People will live together in absolute harmony and peace, surrounded by incomparable works of creation Even the animal world will coexist peacefully, there will be no hostility between the creatures, for their soul substances are also nearing embodiment as a human being, and all spiritual substances bound in the creations will sense the harmony surrounding them and noticeably change their resistance, which will become apparent by their willingness to be of service, because these spiritual substance, too, want to arrive at their final path on this

earth quickly People will be able to enjoy many magnificent things, given that they are fully matured for a life of beatitude, and they would enjoy this beatitude in the kingdom of the beyond were it not for the fact that they shall continue their life on the new earth because the new human race shall arise from them

And once again souls will be able to incarnate who have achieved a higher degree of maturity due to the great changes, due to the exceedingly sorrowful last days and the immense destruction, who will now be far more willing to fulfil the final functions of service in the material form as a result of people's loving way of life on the new earth. Consequently, they will not be entirely without love at the beginning of their human incarnation and thus will progress faster, especially since they can not be troubled by the adversary, since their love also assures them the light beings' protection and help so that they will be able to easily repel the instincts and longings which still adhere to them For their will is directed towards Me, and thus they shall also fully consciously pass their test of will in their earthly life as a human being, because My adversary is unable to bother them and people's love establishes the bond with Me This privilege of an easier earthly progress for their descendants will be acquired by My Own through their successful battle before the end, which will truly necessitate a strong will and immense love for Me and which I therefore will also reward in every sense. In addition, I know when the spiritual substances in the form

change their will, and accordingly I Am able to place them into external forms on the new earth again which will guarantee the spiritual substances' willingness to serve The situation on the new earth will be such that people will no longer be burdened by suffering and problems, so that they no longer will experience earthly or spiritual hardship, so that they will be able to enjoy the magnificent creations in perfect happiness, and that one person will love the other so much that he will want to discard everything that could burden the other And this love allows Me Myself to dwell among My Own, to teach them and to bring joy to them with My presence. A truly divine peace will spread across all created beings and remain for a long time, because every activity is determined by love, and thus even succeeding generations will allow Me to dwell amongst them and the adversary will be totally excluded For he cannot be where I Am present, and all people will have been redeemed in truth, for they live in the sign of the cross, they are brightly enlightened about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and love Me in Him with a passionate heart

It is truly a state of paradise which certainly will last a long time, but it will not last indefinitely For ever more spiritual substances travelling through the creations, whose resistance has not yet been entirely broken, will attain their final embodiment, and then the longing for matter will come to the fore again and in a manner of speaking loosen My adversary's chains For people will desire what still belongs to him and demonstrate their

adherence to him and thus will also be controlled by him again And then the adversary will have the right to influence the human being's will once more, and he will use it by tempting people into wrongful deeds which offend against the commandments of love and thus also distancing Me from the face of the individual who has submitted himself to My adversary

And so the battle between light and darkness will start again; earth will once again serve as a place to mature, for an infinite number of constrained spiritual substances will take the path of higher development and they will all be given an appointed length of time. And time and again also entirely redeemed souls will depart into the spiritual kingdom, for Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will never remain ineffective, and I, for My part, will always make sure that the knowledge of it will be conveyed to people, for Jesus Christ will always oppose the prince of darkness, and Jesus Christ will sooner or later be victorious depending on people's will, which is and will remain free and which will also achieve the last perfection in earthly life because one day it will submit itself to Me and completely subordinate itself to My will

Amen

New banishment inevitable

for the adversary's followers

***B.D. 8430 from March 5th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

My eyes rest full of pity on the degenerated human race which is controlled by My adversary and unwilling to pull itself away from him. It has willingly surrendered to him and thereby denies Me the right to intervene effectively, for I will not proceed against My adversary's will, since you want to belong to him yourselves. Yet he keeps drawing you ever further down, he is preparing your downfall, for you will fall back to the depths from which you started your process of development across earth and had to pass through all creations in order to one day finally exist as a human being. And now the same fate will be granted to you, since this is what you want and you are doing nothing to escape from his power. And even though this information is presented to you, you don't want to believe it, and there is almost no other way left to change your thinking unless the tremendous affliction, which will befall the entire earth before the end, can still achieve it. As long as you are able to think there is still the possibility that you will spend some thought on yourselves, that you will consider the death of your body and wonder what will happen afterwards Yet by and large you will dismiss such thoughts, you don't believe in

anything at all and assume that you will cease to exist when your body dies.

But you are hugely mistaken and will have to pay heavily for this mistake, however, you refuse to accept a truthful explanation and cannot be forcibly influenced either. And faced by a serious crisis you just revolt against the power which inflicts this on you, for as soon as you are in serious trouble you gladly blame someone else for it, even if you yourselves deny a God and Creator Yet you cannot stop misfortunes and have no option but to acknowledge a power which is stronger than you are Consequently, such strokes of fate and extraordinarily severe adversity are the only means left which could still change your way of thinking, and I have to use them in view of the end and considering the fate, which I would like to avert from you Don't feel sorry for people who suddenly have to depart from this life, for they will still be able to find some light in the beyond, if they are not already completely enslaved by My adversary and then also sink into the abyss in order to be banished into matter yet again But woe to those who will experience the end without having changed their conduct of life, their thinking and their unbelief They cannot be saved anymore, and even the greatest mercy on My part, My infinite love for all My living creations, will be unable to avert the fate of a new banishment for them, because it is the only option for the soul to attain perfection one day when, after an infinitely long time, it lives on earth as a human being again and consciously travels the path to

Me in order to become liberated from every form.

And this new banishment amounts to a deed of love on My part, because I will seize this soul from My adversary's power and subordinate it to **My** will again. And as a human being it will only be able to release itself from him if it consciously calls upon Jesus Christ to be redeemed And since people on earth no longer believe in Him and appeal to Him for help, they cannot be released from the adversary's control either, and he invariably will pull them down into his domain Yet you humans have free will and thus are just as able to direct it towards the divine Redeemer as to him and you would be saved for eternity Since you don't do so you will consequently also have to accept the results of your opposing will towards Me.

But time and again I will impart the relevant information to you, I will speak to every one of you through the voice of conscience, and I will make him realise the fleeting nature of all worldly pleasures and commodities, I will let him personally experience suffering and adversity And finally I will speak to him through the elements of nature Yet I will not force his will, and therefore he only has to blame himself for the fate he is approaching I would like to bestow him with unlimited happiness He **himself**, however, chooses the state of wretchedness, the state of utter torment and of being constrained. And thus he will receive what he desires, for his inclination toward earthly matter will result in his own banishment into hardest matter again. For although I

have every power at My disposal, I will not forcibly influence the will of a self-aware being or I would be in breach of My law of order, which will never be possible Yet I will speak to people until the end, and anyone who pays attention to My Words will be saved from the fate of a new banishment, and he will thank Me eternally that My love pursued him until he changed himself

Amen

The adversary's activity behind a mask

***B.D. 8433 from March 8th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

The adversary will fight using all means during the last days before the end And neither will he shy away from availing himself of My Words and portraying himself as an angel of light which intends to bring salvation to people. And in their spiritually unenlightened state people will not recognise who approaches them and takes possession of their thoughts They will believe blindly as long as they hear pious words which, however, can be voiced by every spirit, because they are mere words which it does not believe in itself but which it uses in order to deceive people and to lead them astray. These dark forces don't

shy away from any lie and often introduce themselves to people as elevated and supreme beings of light in order to deceive them and to stifle their doubts regarding the truthfulness of their statements. And you will be surprised in which way My adversary will continue to influence people through his accomplices during the last days For he wants to imitate Me Just as I Myself convey the pure truth to earth he, too, will try to impel people to listen to him by disguising himself as an angel of light. And people's obsession with making contact with supernatural spheres, with receiving extraordinary information and thus with entering a realm which is outside of this earth often provides My adversary with the opportunity to push himself forward and to be of service to people in order to confuse their thoughts, so that they are no longer able to recognise the pure truth if it is offered to them, because they, too, want to push themselves forward and regard themselves as recipients of the truth. The adversary plays an unscrupulous game but people themselves support him, for usually it is mere curiosity rather than a genuine desire for truth which motivates them into establishing contact with this spiritual world, which emanates blatant error in order to undermine the pure truth and which does not provide people with enlightenment. Only deceptive lights keep flashing up which so dazzle the eye that it cannot recognise the pure truth anymore. However, I Myself Am unable to do anything else but to repeatedly point out his cunning and trickery to you, for you yourselves give him the reason which makes his activity possible. For as soon

as you strive towards **Me** with profound sincerity and desire the purest truth from Me I would truly not let you fall into his hands, and you would realise brightly and clearly that you are only being deceived by evil spirits, and time and again I have revealed the attributes to you by which you can recognise them

Just test them concerning My 'human manifestation in Jesus Christ', ask them to explain this mystery to you and you will realise that they will fail because they are still unenlightened themselves, that they don't know anything about Him and His act of Salvation and that they only avail themselves of His name in order to deceive you, yet they don't mean the name of their God and Creator of eternity, which they cannot voice in awareness of what it signifies They certainly make use of Jesus' human name, because they only ever speak of a **human being** but not of **God Himself** And you will truly not meet many people who, as bearers of light, will be able to enlighten you about this, because they received this clarification from Me Myself. But then you will also be able to make a judgment and accept the light from them without having to fear that you will be wrongly instructed And you can believe that a person will not know the truth as long as this problem of My human manifestation in Jesus is still unresolved Anyone who does not recognise or has not recognised Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world in Whom I manifested Myself in order to be able to be a visible God for My created beings will never be it on earth or from the beyond be able to inform you

humans truthfully, for he himself does not yet have the truth, the correct realisation, and therefore he is not a right leader and teacher for people on earth either However, you humans are easily inclined to accept **everything** you receive from the spiritual kingdom as truth, because the desire to hear something **extraordinary** dominates you, thus it is **stronger** than the desire for the pure truth Yet in order to entrust you with an extraordinary task, which consists of receiving the truth from Me directly and of passing it on to your fellow human beings, you still lack too many prerequisites which facilitate a transmission of the pure truth requirements which I cannot exclude as not to endanger the pure truth. For you still move within a world of spirits yourselves which you attract through your desire for something extraordinary and, as a result, you are not guarded against influences from My adversary's sphere Neither do you free yourselves from this influence: instead you place yourselves at the disposal of these forces time and again which you, however, would definitely repel through heartfelt devotion to Me in Jesus Christ, through devotion to your Father and Redeemer, Who is your refuge and protection against everything that is unspiritual and that wants to encroach upon you

Amen

All circumstances of life

offer opportunities to mature

***B.D. 8435 from March 10th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

How your earthly life turns out is entirely determined by My will, because I have known from the very beginning which direction your will is going to take during the time of your earthly life as a human being. And according to this will all events will happen to you such that they can influence you to direct your will **correctly**. So even if you apparently shape your own circumstances of life you will nevertheless be affected by the same measure of suffering and adversities, by destined experiences, regardless of what kind of living conditions you have. And therefore you can go through life with a certain composure since I will, after all, always provide you with the greatest possibility to reach your goal of attaining perfection on earth. Consequently, it is entirely irrelevant for your soul's development as to whether you are poor or rich, whether you are nicely shaped or have physical defects, for all advantages as well as your disadvantages can contribute towards your eager work of improving your soul, just as they can equally be the reason for you to neglect this psychological work For it always depends on yourselves, on your will, as to what extent you allow yourselves to be influenced by everything that

approaches you externally in the form of experiences, strokes of fate, illnesses and all kinds of adversities but also of wealth, fame, honour and earthly power Everything can be detrimental and everything can be beneficial to you It depends entirely on what kind of attitude towards Me you find in earthly life It depends entirely on whether you allow yourselves to be spiritually influenced, whether you are able to look upon your earthly life as a test of your will, as a means to an end, as a gift of grace by the One Who brought you to life It depends entirely on whether you not only place importance on your body or are seriously concerned about your soul If the latter is the case then everything will be a blessing for you, no matter what comes upon you, and you will climb the ladder which leads to ascent step by step which helps you to reach higher spheres until you reach the goal when your soul will leave the earthly body This is why you should unperturbedly accept everything, always in the knowledge that I thereby intend to attract those of you to Me who are still distant from Me and yet need to find the right attitude towards Me in order to subsequently live your life on earth according to My will, which lets you achieve perfection

And when there is a risk of people being entirely distant from Me, then I must indeed use means which are described as an unusually severe destiny of life, yet they are always based on the fact that an unusual resistance towards Me still exists, which I cannot forcibly break but which can recede in view of the immense earthly

adversity, which can subsequently push the human being onto the right path to Me and thus show a correctly inclined will, which signifies everything for the person, for then I Myself will be able to take evident charge of his earthly life, and the human being will be truly relieved from all responsibility if he completely hands himself over to Me and lets Me think and act on his behalf So everything that can contribute towards a change of will is good, even if it appears to be distressing and unbearable, yet it is not distressing for the soul but fortunate and a blessing, for it matures and reaches that goal which, on its own without My indirect help it would hardly be able to attain. For I know every individual person's will. And thus I also know to whom I can bestow exceptional gifts of grace, who will use these correctly and derive the most blessings from them In that case, I will win this soul over to Me with less severe means, because the resistance, which in the beginning of the embodiment as a human being still firmly controls the soul, will have already considerably lessened In that case My means of help need no longer be so painful, slight impulses will suffice that the person will take the right paths, that he will recognise his purpose of earthly life and makes an effort to do justice to it And the suffering or adversities which are still imposed on him will be easy to endure, for then the person will already have established the connection with Me and through this connection he constantly receives strength from Me, which makes his ascent considerably easier Thus, a person's external circumstances of life are irrelevant for the shaping of his

soul In fact, difficult situations in life often have more favourable effects on his soul than an easier and worldly-blessed life on earth, which is more likely to be a danger to its maturing However, no destiny is so severe that it could not be endured by a person who believes in a Power Which is love, wisdom and might in Itself, for if he believes he will turn to this Power for help, and he will indeed receive it For then he will already have the right attitude towards Me and that will certainly guarantee his full maturing on earth

Amen

The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully

***B.D. 8436 from March 11th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

If you consider that **only** deeds of love take effect on your soul after the death of your body and that all earthly intentions, thoughts and actions will not result in any kind of benefit for the soul in the spiritual realm, you truly would not live your earthly life so indifferently And even if you faithfully fulfil the duties earthly life demands of you, even if you do everything in everyday

life in order to live a correct life in the presence of people each and every deed is without value for what alone is everlasting for your soul as it cannot take any earthly acquired possessions along, all earthly knowledge stays behind, all earthly treasures and every person's reputation is worthless if the soul enters the kingdom of the beyond deprived of spiritual possessions. Only spiritual aspirations and actions of love yield everlasting spiritual treasures for the soul

And people are so often conscious of their own importance just because they are leading a correct way of life even though they only have their earthly actions or a certain amount of order in their living conditions in mind and fail to consider that the purpose of earthly life is a different one than improving their physical well-being they fail to consider that a human being's every activity has to be supported by love, that it has to be motivated by love if it is to be of value for the soul after the death of the body. And if you now observe all the things that are done and said by you or in your environment, and how seldom they are caused by love, then you have to admit that everything is in vain and only serves your attainment of earthly purposes. And you would be shocked if you could feel your soul's deprivation as physical discomfort, for then you would never be able to enjoy your life again Yet your soul is unable to express itself so obviously because then you would only strive to live a different kind of life due to selfishness so as not to feel this daily and hourly

discomfort, and then such striving would also be worthless. But you should consider what value every earthly attainment has for you, since you know, after all, that your stay on this earth won't last forever But you don't believe in the continuation of the soul's life after death, and that is why you are so half-hearted and disregard your soul. You believe that you will cease to exist at the moment of death and one day will bitterly regret that you have not made better use of the time on earth; you will regret not having loved more, which each one of you can do, since a tiny spark of love smoulders inside of him that he only needs to kindle Every human being can also experience for himself the benefit of a deed of love done to him by a fellow human being And thus he could benefit his neighbour too, it would certainly not be to his disadvantage, for the inner satisfaction of his action would inspire him into ever more actions of love and his selfish love would decrease at the same rate as his love for his neighbour grows

No human being suffers a loss, for whatever he gives out of love he will receive a thousand fold in return on earth or one day in the spiritual kingdom and then be exceedingly blessed, because the time on earth when he should thus rise above himself is only very short, whereas the soul in the spiritual kingdom can eternally enjoy the riches it has acquired on earth. People live indifferently, eagerly undertaking earthly work, eagerly increasing their earthly possessions, using all their energy of life for entirely negative actions, because they constantly just

create transient values Their soul's immortality however is not taken into account by them, they do not take loving care of it, it has to starve and then enter the kingdom of the beyond in a miserable state where it only finds what its love as a human being on earth has provided for it And if this life were without love then the soul would be without light and strength and would approach a painful fate, for **only through deeds of love** is it able to mature on earth

And therefore people should not say 'After all, I am not doing anything evil' The human being has to do good deeds born of love in earthly life, only then will he be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond without self-reproach even if he has not yet achieved a high degree of love, he will surely be able to attain it in the beyond providing that the light has been kindled so that the soul will not enter the spiritual kingdom in complete darkness

Amen

Creation of the new earth in a moment of time

***B.D. 8440 from March 16th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

It is possible for Me to create all things in a moment of time, for it just takes a thought which My will and My strength externalise as My work However, when I work visibly to human eyes which is demonstrated by every work of creation surrounding you everything takes place within the framework of lawful order, so that you humans will be able to understand the processes of creation and therein recognise My love, wisdom and might For I have placed the same ability into you if only to a minimal degree which also enables you to create and shape and which also requires a certain length of time, because the state of imperfection which you humans still experience on earth also subjects you to the law of time and space, which does not apply to the perfect being, since then limitations of time and space no longer exist My reign and activity is always proportionate to the state of maturity of the spiritual being which is affected by it but it does not exclude that I have unlimited power at My disposal in order to externalise everything in an instant, because I have no need of time since I exist **beyond** the laws of time and space.

When the **emergence** of creation took place I intended it to have the purpose of giving the fallen spirits the means to gradually mature, to gradually travel the path from the abyss, to create ever new opportunities for it to be of service in some form or other Thus the development plan of every creation was always guided by My will, so that ever larger creations with ever newer intended

purposes emerged so that gradually a higher development occurred Consequently, this emergence of creation required a certain length of time, for precisely this very time was intended to achieve the developmental ascent For the fall had been infinitely abysmal, and the same distance has to be travelled in order to return, so that everything will move within the lawful order that is required by everything perfect.

But if, at the end of a period of Salvation, a work of creation is transformed by My will in order to create new opportunities of higher development, then new works of creation can emerge again which are called by Me into being in an instant For this, too, is intended in My eternal plan of Salvation **without** revoking the law of eternal order by doing so because spiritual substances of **all degrees of maturity** on the path of return are already present precisely because of the spirits' earlier infinitely long developmental path on the old earth

Everything is present and will only be transformed, be it hard matter or already lighter forms in the plant and animal world Everything will be set free by the violent destruction, however, in its state of immaturity it cannot keep its freedom but has to be placed into material forms again which correspond to its present state of maturity And time and again even as yet still hardened spiritual substances will be able to start their path of development in the innermost part of the earth, which will also find themselves in complete turmoil and release spiritual substances and in turn provide room for the

former spirits if one can speak in this case of room at all But all works of creation are in effect present to accept the lowest fallen spiritual substance which starts its path of development. It will, after all, require an infinitely long time again until one day it will reach the surface of the earth in order to progress further

So, although the work of transformation on this earth is the work of a moment, everything will nevertheless progress in lawful order And because such a work of a moment's time cannot take place before people's eyes, because they have not yet achieved the highest degree of perfection and are unable to grasp such expression of My might and strength, the people who remain faithful to Me will be carried away at the end They will in fact observe the work of destruction because I will open their eyes to it, but they will not see the emergence of the new earth All concept of time will be taken from them until they are led to the new earth, until they are allowed to behold the completed new creation in all its glory and take possession of it And it is indeed irrelevant how much time it takes for the new earth to emerge, but since I Am revealing My eternal plan of Salvation to you humans I also inform you that I don't require time, for My will is able to externalise every one of My thoughts in an instant as a creation, and My love and wisdom also recognise what is beneficial and suitable for the final return of the spirits which once voluntarily deserted Me

Only a small proportion of people will ever be spiritually

enlightened and able to comprehend these explanations of Mine, but I want to grant them an insight into the secrets of creation in order to arouse their love for Me ever more ardently, for especially My plan of Salvation is most pleasing for all beings, since it reveals My love, wisdom and might, and anyone who already gains this realisation on earth can truly be called blessed, for he is close to perfection, he is close to his final return to Me, his God and Creator of eternity, Who has revealed Himself as Father and Whose love is never-ending

Amen

Vineyard work according to divine will

***B.D. 8442 from March 18th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

I will bless every effort that applies to the distribution of My Word. You cannot imagine how necessary it is for people to be informed of their purpose of earthly life, for they only consider it to be the maintenance of their body and live a life which can be called everything else but spiritual. The dark of night prevails everywhere and nothing else will help but to spread sparks of light which tear the darkness apart and can stimulate people into

following the right path they recognise in the glow of the light, and I will truly see to it that the illumination of light will increase I will still make My Word from above available to all those who can yet be affected by it such that they will listen to the One Who is addressing them and accept His admonitions, so that they will finally allow themselves to be led and will no longer be able to go astray. I know the means and ways and will truly employ them. I leave no opportunity unused and you, My servants, shall only ever willingly carry out what you are urged to do from within, for this urging comes from Me, to Whom you have offered your service. So let Me tell you that you need not fear the weakness of your body either, that I will give you strength to work for Me, because I need diligent labourers in My vineyard and recognise full well who serves Me with complete dedication Yet don't tear yourselves apart by zealously embarking on things which I did not assign to you You should always pay attention to My instructions and do what I ask of you For you can believe Me that true success will be achieved in silent activity, that I Myself will only powerfully manifest Myself when otherwise nothing else can be accomplished anymore and the end is near But if you want to win over the 'world', if you want to teach the masses, much of your work will be done in vain, for there will only be a few more and you will not manage to change the 'human race', you will not succeed in bringing **many** people to their senses, instead, only **individual** ones would reward such overzealous efforts Then you will have employed your strength in vain, for these few will because they

mean well also still be won over through silent activity, because they are known to Me and I will make My Word accessible to them too

However, My paths are different than yours, hence you should pay attention to the inner voice and comply with it as My instructions. This inner voice will never induce you into drawing particular attention to yourselves or into embarking on great campaigns which I know will not be very successful. I will therefore exclude My co-workers from the world time and again, because then the work for Me and My kingdom can be carried out more intensively and because My vineyard labourers should also increasingly perfect themselves, which heartfelt dedication to Me will achieve and is more likely to happen in seclusion than in the flurry of the world, for everything you expect to be very successful requires worldly preparations which, in turn, are not suitable for internalising the person. For this reason I repeatedly advise you to carry out silent vineyard work, which consists of lovingly influencing your fellow human beings into shaping themselves into love and of informing them of My Word hence of contributing the most important thing towards distributing My Word which is conveyed to you directly from above Believe Me that the effect of My Words will yet achieve the greatest blessing and spiritual progress Believe Me, that you will gain extraordinary merits if you utilise all opportunities to inform your fellow human being of My Word, for it will affect everyone who is still of good will whilst people

will only accept all other efforts to teach them spiritual knowledge with their intellect without involving their heart apart from a few, who, however, I will also win over for Me by other means, because I know the human hearts. Consider the fact that it takes intellectual thought to present My divine revelations to people such that they will be gripped by them but that only the intellect is addressed and that it will rarely lead to spiritual success but that the direct conveyance of My Word or the passing on of My direct revelations will be far more successful because My Word is blessed with My strength and because **those** people who shall contribute towards inducing spiritual advancement among people had to already possess a certain degree of maturity prior to it Believe Me that I will bless all silent work for Me and My kingdom, and make every effort to be diligent labourers for Me who will only every follow their Lord and Caretaker's instructions and lovingly look after their fellow human beings I will do everything else for you and also guide you such that you will offer My Word to those who will gratefully accept it as an unusual gift of grace which will truly have the desired effect

Amen

**Nothing will remain
unredeemed forever**

B.D. 8443 from March 20th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

Every human being is responsible for his soul's state of maturity himself, consequently the human being also determines how long he will remain distant from Me, that is, every original spirit the embodied soul in a person will return to Me without fail, yet the length of time it takes to achieve this return depends on free will, and thus it can take eternities until the soul has become what it was in the beginning: a perfect being which is closely united with Me, which then will be able to work beside Me in light and strength and freedom The fact that this return to Me will happen sooner or later is certain, because it is the fundamental law of eternity that everything emanated by Me as strength will have to return to Me again Yet the duration of return to Me can stretch across eternities and you humans are incapable of comprehending this period, for your thinking is limited

Nevertheless, there is no such thing as 'eternal' death, if it is understood as being perpetually distant from Me You can indeed speak of eternities but not of a state that will last **forever**, which thus is without end For such a concept is not compatible with My Nature, which is **love** and **wisdom** and **might** Do you really think that My wisdom and might don't have the means at their disposal to achieve **everything**, even the final return of the spirits which once fell away from Me? Or do you think that My love is so limited that it would leave even just **one** being

in a state of **eternal** death?

You know that even My adversary will return into the Father's house one day and that he will be accepted by his Father as the son who has returned home, even if infinite times will still pass by Nevertheless, he will not be banished from My face **forever**, he, too, will yearn for My love one day and voluntarily return to Me. And nothing will remain in an unredeemed state, for even the hardest matter will dissolve one day, it will release the captured spiritual substance and bit by bit spiritualise itself, for everything in existence in the whole of the universe is spiritual strength, of which I was and Am the source, its effect merely manifests itself at various degrees of hardness, thus consequently hardened or already softened it is approaching its spiritualization but the spiritualization of all matter will certainly take place and nothing defying Me will remain This wrong assumption is also a product of human intellectual thought which has to be corrected through My direct instruction from above, for such a teaching was never conveyed to you humans by **Me**

Time and again My adversary will intrude and influence people to change spiritual knowledge with the intention of misleading you and awakening doubts in My Nature, for as soon as you believe that unredeemed spirits have to remain in their state **forever** then you are also questioning My infinite **love** it would be limited, which is impossible with a Being, Which is and will remain supremely perfect for all eternity. My adversary has truly

many opportunities to slip in and cause confusion, and he will always do so when My spirit's activity is displaced by intellectual thought, which is only possible when people are not content with a simple explanation and feel committed to add or delete something. If, however, they would shy away from making changes at all, such errors could not creep in, for then they would strictly keep to My Word and could not fall prey to error

And therefore I have to keep exposing errors all over again, I have to convey My pure Word to you humans, I have to correct everything so that you will not acquire spiritual information that has not originated from Me but which is eagerly endorsed as My Word It was conveyed to earth in all purity and truthfulness, yet if a person takes it upon himself to make changes he cannot be prevented by Me, but I will always make sure that you humans will come into possession of the pure truth time and again And if you desire to know the truth then you will also query every misguided teaching and won't be able to reconcile it with the supremely perfect nature of your God and Father of eternity

And the best and safest test you can make is to ask yourselves whether your God's love and wisdom justifies a teaching, for as soon as one quality is missing you may also reject it as incorrect And truly, I will also substantiate why the teaching of **eternal condemnation** is misguided so that you can believe it and be sure that you are living in truth, which I will keep imparting to people because truth alone is the light which illuminates

the path of ascent

Amen

God's human manifestation

***B.D. 8445 from March 22nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

The greatest mystery, My human manifestation in Jesus for the purpose of redeeming all once fallen spirits, for the purpose of redeeming the beings' immense original sin of apostasy, will remain a secret to people as long as they are not truthfully instructed and desire to know the truth about it You humans do not want to believe that you live in utmost darkness exactly because of this original sin which first of all has to be redeemed before you can become enlightened, but then you will understand everything once and for all and have no more doubts. However, you can only receive the pure truth from the Eternal Truth Itself Which also wants to educate you because It is the Light of eternity Itself and wants Its living creations to live in the light too Yet it is up to your free will to accept the truth; and you are certainly able to decide whether you are instructed truthfully There is only one condition: that you live within love

Because love is the fire which is emanated by the light of wisdom A spark of love has been placed into you, as a divine element, which is connected to Me, the eternal love. As soon as you voluntarily ignite this spark within you it will strive towards the fundamental fire and this, in turn, will return its light in the form of most profound wisdom You will become knowledgeable, the light of understanding will illuminate you and your thinking will be correct, it will be true And it is this truth which I want to convey to you so that you may recognise your task on earth and fulfil it Hence, you shall know about your original sin and My plan of Salvation since eternity Most importantly, you shall learn about the salvation through Jesus Christ, about My human manifestation in Him and, above all, you shall be taught that you should not sidestep Jesus Christ if you ever want to achieve eternal life He came to earth to preach the Gospel of love to people, to exemplify the right way of living, to show them the right path which leads to eternal life But people, encumbered by the original sin, could still not have reached their goal as long as they were not released from this original sin And this was achieved by Jesus' act of Salvation, by His death on the cross, because He accomplished the act of atonement for this immense guilt and could only do so as a human being because I Myself was in Him, since love is My fundamental substance Love is not merely a quality of My Being but I Am love Itself

You will be unable to grasp this as long as you live on

earth but only this clarification can make you better understand My human manifestation in Jesus so that the unification ('Unification') is no longer questionable to you either My essence cannot be personified, but in Jesus My all-encompassing spirit shaped Itself into something conceivable to you But Jesus' complete unification with Me did not occur until after the act of Salvation was achieved, which explains why Jesus, during His earthly life, also occasionally spoke of the Father as being external to Himself but at the same time He always referred to the unification too At the time of His life on earth people were in a state of darkness, and light i.e. clear awareness about the act of Salvation could only shine for those few who deliberately placed themselves below the cross, who wanted to be redeemed and thus voluntarily gave themselves to Jesus and pleaded for forgiveness of their sins and guilt Consequently, humanity continued in a state of spiritual darkness, and this act of Salvation Divine Love's greatest act of mercy will continue to be ignored, Jesus will merely be known as a human being and any divine mission by Him will be denied For this reason humanity also remains burdened by the original sin, it continues in spiritual darkness and does not perceive the light either when it is occasionally emanated, for they close their eyes to avoid seeing it

But the light from above cannot be extinguished anymore because, time and again, there will be people who ignite the spiritual spark within themselves and are

then able to receive direct instructions from their eternal Father-Spirit. And one day this light will shine brightly, it will entirely dispel the darkness when My will deems the time to be right for it Because you humans are approaching the end of a salvation period, and a new one will begin, but this will be of bright light because he, who has brought darkness into the world, will be banished for a long time, and because during this approaching time people will let (have let?) themselves be redeemed by Jesus Christ, thus they are released from their original sin The knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, of My human manifestation in Him, is of such incredible significance that I will, indeed, do everything to convey it to people, but it has to be left to their free will as to whether they accept it and then follow the path to the cross whether they surrender the guilt of their sins to the only One Who, when He is implored to do so, can and will liberate them. Because He died on the cross for humanity's guilt of sin, He made

Amends for the immense guilt, and God's justice was served by this Because the love of God had mercy on those who had formerly deserted Him Love Itself made the sacrifice God in Jesus delivered humanity from sin and opened the path into the kingdom of light and bliss again

Amen

'Correcting' God's Word

Corruption of truth

***B.D. 8448 from March 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Irrespective of how pure My Gospel was sent to you from above you humans will not leave it unchanged for long, and time and again errors, having arisen from human intellect, will creep in and which consequently have to be corrected again if the people who sincerely desire it are to live in truth. Once thoughts have established themselves in people they will hardly want to let go of them. For this reason My adversary uses a person's intellect to reinforce his erroneous opinion.

You are always of the opinion that I protect the truth However, human free will makes it clear that any distortion of truth is possible But you can just as well voluntarily desire the pure truth, which you then will certainly receive My Word from above is truly a gift of grace from Me which should be so sacred to you that you would not dare change this Word But precisely because people are imperfect and still exist in dark spheres they do not recognise My Word's immense value and do not shy away from adding their own intellectual thoughts, thereby devaluing My Word from above And then misguided opinions arise in due course, the light

becomes dim and loses its radiance because only pure truth emitted by Me Myself can bestow bright light

You humans, consider how presumptuous you are when you correct 'the Word of God', when you believe that you can offer more easily digestible nourishment to people by making changes to it which you are truly not entitled to do Earth could not experience such darkness if My light's radiance from above had not been reduced over and over again. For I have often sent a bright light from above to those who had requested it from Me, who had asked Me for the gift of pure truth And anyone who listened to them also lived in the light of truth and could pass it on too But time and again human intellect intervened. Time and again selfishness, people's craving for recognition and their material outlook has resulted in people utilizing My Word from above and exploiting it, in the true sense of the word, for the sake of worldly success In that case spiritual success will only ever be sparse and again can only be found where deep desire for truth predominates, so that I Myself can work in a person and clearly make him recognise the truth while placing a will of resistance against wrong spiritual knowledge into his heart. And therefore, I can only ever show you the way to the source. Accept what has originated from Me and is given to you unadulterated You should always examine and not accept everything given to you but you will also be able to recognise the true source if you sincerely want to do so And then abide by what you receive because then you are drawing living water which has a truly

healing effect, whose strength cannot be surpassed as it originates directly from Me and radiates into your heart, touching your soul and giving it food and drink to help you achieve eternal life.

Hence you humans can consider yourselves truly blessed if someone lives amongst you whom I was able to choose as a vessel for the flow of My spirit, who has become a source for you from whence living water comes forth. You can consider yourselves blessed in the knowledge that this water of life is offered to you just as pure and clear as it comes from the source, which I Myself have made accessible to you Bend down and drink from it and truly, you will be able to continue your earthly path refreshed and strengthened. You will live in the light of truth and then influence your fellow human beings such that they too will take the path to the source, if they are of good will But the corrupted Word will increasingly lose its value and only be advocated by those who lack the desire for truth, who therefore do not object to changes and misguided teachings but unreservedly accept everything as truth although it did not originally emerge from Me in this form Nothing accepted by imperfect humanity will remain pure for long but time and again I will make sure that pure truth is transmitted to earth, and you humans need only sincerely desire it and it will be given to you.

Amen

Jesus taught love on Earth

***B.D. 8454 from March 31th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Jesus' soul brought love along with it to earth and therefore He was able to take excessive suffering upon Himself, since love gave Him the strength to do so. He knew that people were especially lacking love and were therefore weak and powerless. Although they also sheltered a tiny spark of love, hence they were **capable** of love, nevertheless, they were unwilling to love because it was smothered by My adversary who increasingly stimulated their selfish love and prevented selfless love from coming through. Consequently Jesus exemplified a life of love to people Jesus only treated His fellow human beings with kindness, He healed their afflictions, He comforted them and helped wherever help was needed He was unselfish and always willing to ease people's fate on earth

He taught them **why** they should live a life of love, He warned them of the consequences of a heartless way of life, just as He repeatedly demonstrated to them the effects of a life of love and provided the proof Himself by being capable of great feats of strength, by healing the sick and performing miracles by virtue of His constantly

increasing love for He was closely united with God, the Eternal Love Itself And therefore Jesus taught people to establish the bond with God, their eternal Father, which can only take place through love and through heartfelt prayer

All this had become unfamiliar to people and only a few lived a life of love, but they soon recognised Jesus as the promised Messiah, they recognised in Him the Father This love had kindled a small light in them which subsequently was nourished by Jesus' teaching and made the darkness recede And this doctrine was meant to be spread among the human race, for this reason He educated His disciples Himself, sending them into the world with the instruction to proclaim Him, His act of Salvation and the Gospel of love, because people should be shown the right path which leads to eternal life

However, Jesus would never have been able to accomplish this act of Salvation had He not been full of love, but love achieves everything, no limits exist for love nothing is impossible for it, nothing exists that love could not overcome for as a human being it would have been impossible to survive such an extent of suffering and pain as was imposed upon Him But the strength of love helped Him to be victorious by virtue of love He endured the most bitter suffering and excruciating death on the cross and only gave up His life when the act was accomplished

Only then was it possible for a person to release himself

from the adversary who kept him in bondage as long as the guilt of sin had not been redeemed Only after Jesus' crucifixion were people able to appeal for strength and reinforcement from Jesus Christ, in Whom God Himself, as the Eternal Love, had died People are no longer at the mercy of God's adversary and his arbitrary use of power, they can detach themselves from him if they pray to Jesus for help and through a life of love acquire the strength to fulfil God's will.

Consequently, it is most important in earthly life that the Gospel is proclaimed to people, which removes the dense darkness from people and lets them find faith in Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, and which will always grant the strength to complete the earthly path successfully For love is strength, without love a person remains weak and cannot reach his goal, on account of which he lives on earth But neither can there be light on this earth without love, for it is the realm of God's adversary who spreads dense darkness with the aim of preventing the recognition of God and not to lose his followers but who can be recognised in the light as an enemy

Where love is preached, the faith in Jesus Christ can also be awakened if only people are willing to live up to the commandments of love. And thus the labourers in the vineyard of the Lord shall diligently work and spread the Word of God, which will always consist of the divine commandments of love, because people must be informed of the fact that only love will gain them

spiritual advancement, that only love will grant them the strength to improve themselves, and that love also bestows upon them the light which reveals extensive knowledge so that they will consciously travel their earthly path conscious of their task and their goal and do their utmost to strive for it As soon as they acknowledge Jesus Christ, as soon as they know that God Himself has accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ and then consciously hand themselves over to Him, they will also be released from their original sin and reach the goal on earth and the final union with their God and Father of eternity

Amen

Only God is Ruler of the universe

B.D. 8457 from April 3rd 1963, taken from Book No. 89

Another sign of the approaching end is that people will continue to make ever new attempts to penetrate the mysteries of creation but never in a spiritual way by which alone they can receive an explanation They intellectually try to ascertain what is still concealed from them, they undertake experiments to explore what exists

beyond earth, they want to discover natural laws and only make use of them again for the sake of earthly profit They exclude Me Myself, the Creator and Provider, the Ruler of the universe, and believe that they can conduct unauthorised research of creations which exist outside of earth

They will carry on with their experiments despite the fact that they fail time and again because it will never be possible for people to occupy other planets without losing their lives But even then I will still respect their determination; I will not stop them so that they will recognise the futility of their projects themselves. And although they will believe that they can interfere with My creations they will lose sight of their own intellectual limitations

They could gain unlimited knowledge by spiritual means but only the **souls** would benefit from this, people, however, only look for earthly advantages and for this reason will not chose the path which could lead them to correct understanding But all their attempts will fail and only ever cause harm to people who will offer themselves as test objects Humanity's place is and remains the earth just as all other celestial bodies are self-contained. The beings who occupy every star, be it the earth or other celestial worlds, are subject to the natural laws I decreed to every star. They will be unable to cancel any of these natural laws or associate with beings from other planets, and any attempt will be paid for with their lives, because it is presumptuous to ignore

My laws, common sense alone should tell them to refrain from such experiments. This is already a sign of the approaching end, it is a sign of total disbelief in a God and Creator, or they would not dare to destructively interfere with His creations in the belief that they will be able to create works which travel at speed through the universe They will be dead works without purpose and goal they will only prove how presumptuous people are on earth and how dark their spirit is despite their most astonishing calculations which will nevertheless be wrong as they will have to experience time and again.

People already intervene in all existing laws of nature, yet never for the benefit of their fellow human beings, they only cause physical and spiritual damage, for with their experiments they also change their natural living facilities, they poison the air, the water and thus the purely physical living conditions, but with their godless actions also cause immense damage to the souls which will never be able to mature on earth in such great distance from Me, their God and Creator This great distance, however, is demonstrated by them, for only satanic influence determines their thinking and doing, only Satan provides them with these thought, because he himself tries to exclude Me and exerts a thoroughly negative influence on people.

The attempt to reach stars beyond earth cannot and will not ever be blessed by Me, but until the end I will still show mercy to those whose souls have not yet completely fallen prey to My adversary otherwise every attempt

would soon be doomed. But I fight for every soul, and as soon as they turn to Me in heartfelt prayer at times of earthly difficulty I will also help them and let them seemingly succeed, yet always with the aim that people should find their way back to Me and let go of their intentions when they have to recognise that they are dependent on a higher Power, Which can never be understood by their intellect but nevertheless will be grasped by the heart

You will still hear much more and perhaps even be surprised by the feats people are able to accomplish. But you should know that they receive their strength from My adversary who, like Me, tries to create works amongst My creations which he himself is unable to do and therefore uses the will of people, whom he can easily influence since they have little or no faith at all Yet they are his final attempts, for his time will have run out and he will instigate his fall into the abyss himself, for when he has caused utmost confusion amongst people I will put an end to his activity, and nothing will remain of the works which people accomplished under his influence Everything will disintegrate and I will once again restore order on earth, so that it can continue as a school of the spirit and fulfil its purpose in accordance with My will

Amen

Explanation regarding

original spirit and apostasy

B.D. 8459 from April 5th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

You, who want to be of service to Me during the last days before the end, have all My care and attention. For you shall still correct many errors which I disclose to you and through which I hand you the means to take action against them, which you would never be able to do without the transmission of My Word from above. I know where people's thinking is still confused, I know where opinions have taken root in them which they don't like to relinquish but which nevertheless do not correspond to truth. But I want to give light to everyone; I want to enlighten the thoughts of those who were given the task by Me to spread the truth. I can only ever give you the same explanation, namely, that you are My once emanated beings which did not fulfil their purpose because they opposed Me. What I emanated as strength were self-aware, intelligent living creations endowed with free will thus not dead works but living ones, for My strength, which was their fundamental substance, is and will remain something alive which constantly wants to be active This strength, therefore, was given the form of beings by Me, although this had to be understood in a spiritual sense, for they were able to behold each

other as most magnificent and brightly radiating living creations Each emanated being was an individual being it was externalised as an independent being and continually permeated by My strength of love They were images of Myself, they were miniatures of My own nature which were able to work independently in strength and light and were supremely perfect, since only perfection could come forth from Me. And these beings apostatised from Me, as a result of their free will they changed themselves into the opposite, they lost their perfection, became imperfect and wretched, for they rejected the divine light of love which permeated them and subsequently discarded their divinity. However, the beings continued to exist, they merely renounced love, and this was possible because as evidence of their divine origin they possessed free will which could be used in any direction and which expressed itself in opposition to God. The being had merely rejected God's strength of love, thus My continuous illumination of love, and that resulted in its fall into the abyss, because it became incapable of activity and hardened in its substance Thus the being I once created in all perfection voluntarily distanced itself from Me and moved ever closer towards the abyss

This apostasy of the spirits has been explained to you by Me time and again, and you know what the apostasy consisted of: the fact that My love was being rejected By doing so the being incapacitated itself to any kind of activity But since the being itself was My emanated

strength which could not remain inactive, this strength had to take effect in different ways, and this became possible by reshaping this strength into creations which then had to be active according to My will The fallen being therefore carried out an activity of service in different shapes under the law of compulsion That which moves through the works of creation for the purpose of gradually ascending to higher spheres **is the fallen spiritual living creation which once originated from Me** It **is** the being I created in supreme perfection, which I externalised as My image and which, on an extremely painful and infinitely long lasting path of return, shall now reshape itself again into that which it had been at the very beginning The answer cannot be given to you more clearly when you ask what happened to the 'spirit' when the being fell Which spirit do you mean? I created spiritual beings and they fell away from Me. The soul is therefore not the 'soul of a spirit' but the soul **itself is the once-fallen original spirit** which embodies itself in the human being to reach its final state of perfection And when a non-fallen spirit embodies itself in a human being then his soul is this said **original spirit**, and not just part of it The fact that all fallen spirits are also constantly looked after throughout the entire process of return by beings of light which have completely entered My will when they had to prove themselves is time and again explained to you, for their bliss consists of being able to contribute towards the fallen beings' final return, and their overwhelming love constantly takes care of all creatures and always provides

new shells which enable the fallen beings to ascend. For love will always act according to My will, and it therefore also flows continually to an imperfect soul so that it can consciously change itself during its life on earth and become again what it had been in the beginning. And this transformation can only be accomplished by love, which the being must kindle as a human being in order to find the union with Me again, which turns it into a blessed being for all eternity

Amen

Two different kinds of revelations cannot be true

B.D. 8460 from April 6th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

I cannot make concessions where it concerns the transmission of the pure truth. Understand that only one truth can and does exist and that this comes forth from Me, since I alone know everything and therefore only I can convey the knowledge to those who possess a profound desire for truth and make heartfelt contact with Me, who thus make themselves worthy and suitable to receive bright light. And neither will I speak to people

with two tongues by teaching different things to different people For truth is eternally unchanging and will not allow previously misguided human thinking to impose limitations on it either. I will always provide you humans with clarification if you have fallen prey to such mistakes. And therefore I must criticise where My adversary has already prevailed, and I must openly highlight misguided mental concepts And I will do so as soon as divine revelations are conveyed to Earth For only because of their complete concurrence will you be able to scrutinise the origin of such revelations yourselves. But it would also utterly contradict My wisdom were I to instruct people differently, by adapting My instructions to their hitherto thinking, if it is wrong The truth must uncompromisingly expose misconceptions, because only the truth will benefit the soul, because only the truth is the path leading to Me. And people who are closely connected with Me through love will always be gladdened by the pure truth and willingly forego misconceptions Hence, a caring person will feel impressed by the truth and easily recognise that he was hitherto wrongly instructed For the error that is, My adversary is unable to hold someone captive who hands himself over to **Me**, he will therefore easily be able to let go of wrong thoughts and unhesitatingly accept the truth. But what is one to think of revelations which obviously keep within such humanly established limitations?

I certainly want to convey My Word to all places, I want to

reveal Myself to all people, but in order to do so I need completely **empty** vessels people who are not so entrenched in wrong concepts that they do not voluntarily relinquish or doubt them If I want to reveal Myself to a person then his doubts that he is in possession of truth must impel him toward **Me**, requesting that I grant him spiritual enlightenment **Only then** will I be able to enlighten him, but never as long as he is still bound and unable to inwardly release himself from misguided teachings My revelations require an empty vessel which I can subsequently fill And then I will clearly emphasise that which does not correspond to the pure truth from Me For I cannot utter two different kinds of spiritual knowledge and will not veil anything, but instead disclose everything, because you humans are in need of light in order to find and travel the right path to return to Me into the Father's house. Hence, whatever concurs has been conveyed to you humans by Me, once the prerequisites exist which allow for My revelations And if contradictions are found then you must be cautious and seriously scrutinise them, for I Myself cannot make any concessions which contradict the truth. Yet I want to win **all** people over before the end, and therefore I also want to show the right path to those who are still being misguided, and truly, anyone who completely devotes himself to Me will receive clarification, and he will find his way out from a thicket which is inextricable for the half-hearted and indifferent person My adversary has so much control over people that he has turned them into fanatics who no longer

allow anything else be they members of ecclesiastical organisations or sects or of the various schools of thought It is precisely the fact that they are incorrigible when My messengers want to inform them of the pure truth, that demonstrates their bond with him who does not allow clear thoughts to arise in them, but instead impels them to fanatically advocate misguided teachings And then it will be difficult to win them over to the pure truth even those of good will allow themselves to be deceived because the adversary appears by the same token and is determined to make people spread wrong spiritual knowledge as divine activity yet I will always protect **those** people from believing it who fully consciously hand themselves over to Me and only ever appeal to Me for the truth Even so, all of you should be on your guard, for the adversary has many tricks at his disposal in order to hold on to his followers, and he will fight the truth until the end, until I Myself put a stop to his working and place him in chains again because the time of the end has arrived

Amen

**Jesus suffered
immeasurably**

B.D. 8463 from April 10th 1963,

taken from Book No. 89

You should always remember how much the man Jesus has suffered on your behalf because His love wanted to help you free yourselves from Satan's bondage. He has taken upon Himself all your guilt and suffered enormous pain as atonement for this guilt and ultimately paid for this guilt with the most excruciating death on the cross. And although you are repeatedly confronted with the magnitude of His sacrifice and the extent of His suffering it is emotionally impossible for you to empathise with this pain. And yet you should remember it often in order to understand His immense love for you which was the reason for His act of Salvation. His soul was pure and immaculate, it came from the highest realms of light into the dark, sinful world, it came to a human race which was sinful because of its former apostasy from God and which continued to sin during its earthly life because it was influenced by God's adversary, who constantly provoked it into committing acts of unkindness and whom it could not resist because it was completely weakened by the burden of the original sin The people themselves lived in dense darkness and therefore could not know their soul's enemy, and thus they were in a state of acute spiritual distress and without help would never have been able to free themselves from it either. And Jesus took mercy on this human race, they were His fallen brothers who would have remained eternally separated from the Father and thus He wanted to help them, He wanted to show them the way of return to the

Father's house again. Jesus voluntarily offered Himself for an act of atonement, the magnitude of which cannot be understood by you humans

He suffered physically and psychologically because whatever could be done to torment Him, whatever could be done to cause Him suffering and pain, was done by people who were followers of the adversary who sought to prevent the act of Salvation with all his might But what the soul had to endure in the region of the lord of darkness at the hands of his servants and accomplices is inconceivable to you humans. Because it came from a divine, bright realm and descended into hell, into the dark region of God's adversary, where the soul now had to suffer intense torment since all sinfulness and darkness affected it painfully, because everything unspiritual clung to it and attempted to pull it into the bottomless abyss But it resisted, it used the strength out of God Because Jesus' soul was filled with love and this love was its strength which enabled it to accomplish the act of Salvation Jesus saw people's wretched condition on earth, He saw their weakness and their blindness, and with His love He began to fight His adversary who controlled humanity, who had pushed them into disaster and sought to prevent them from breaking away (from it). He (Jesus) opposed his hate and evil actions with His love And this love was stronger than hate, it defeated the opponent Love sacrificed itself for other people, and with His death on the cross love had purchased humanity's freedom from bondage.

(10.4.1963) The price had been very high, He had paid the ultimate for people's guilt of sin, He had sacrificed Himself He had proven to the adversary that love is stronger than hate, that love can accomplish everything, that it does not even fear death if it wanted to give freedom to the enslaved by this means, if it wanted to lead the dead back to life again, if it could snatch the captivated from its dungeon master No pain and torture was too much for the man Jesus to abandon the act of Salvation because His mercy for the sinful humanity was so profound that He did not fear anything any longer and obediently and willingly accepted death, that prior to this He suffered excruciating pains for the sake of humanity's sins And when you humans remember this then you must rush to Him with intense love, you must hasten under the cross in order to belong to those for whom the human being Jesus has shed His blood You have to be so imbued with the strength of His love that you respond to it from the bottom of your hearts and completely give yourselves to Him, to eternally become and remain His Own You cannot contemplate His suffering and death often enough, and then you will constantly draw closer to Him when you consider that every pain He had taken upon Himself should have been suffered by you in order to make

Amends for the immense guilt and that He has redeemed you from it This was only possible due to the love within Him And this love was God Himself, Which totally permeated the man Jesus and gave Him the

strength to complete the act of mercy and defeat the adversary, because love is the strength to which even God's adversary had to succumb so that he has to let go of those souls who are walking the path to the cross, who acknowledge Jesus Christ as the Divine Saviour and who pray to Him for forgiveness of the guilt

Amen

God's instruction to educate fellow human beings about Jesus

***B.D. 8464 from April 11th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Wherever the opportunity of mentioning the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ presents itself to you, you should speak of Him and emphasise His great significance for every single person Where possible, you should motivate people to remember Him, for everyone knows Him, everyone has heard of Him, yet only a few have a living faith in Him, and only they can partake in the blessings of the act of Salvation But they are precisely the ones who should try to invigorate their fellow human beings' faith in Him, Who alone can save them from spiritual adversity, which will only be perceptively felt

after their body dies. You should not fail to make use of every avenue in order to steer the conversation towards Jesus Christ, even if the other person feels uncomfortable about it you should simply ask him what Jesus means to him, whether he has already thought about the doctrines regarding Him and what conclusion he has come to Even if they only want accept Him as a human being, Who advocated His own philosophies of life and sacrificed His life for these opinions, you can nevertheless explain to them that He was certainly a man who lived among people, but that He had to fulfil a spiritual mission and that every person can derive benefit from that mission if he wants Indeed, most people only regard their life on earth as an end in itself and don't believe in their souls' continuation of life

Nevertheless, you should also try to unsettle these opinions and truly, I will place the right Words into your mouth if all you endeavour to do is kindle a small light for these blind people, if you want to help them fulfil their purpose of earthly life. If you are imbued by the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, you will time and again feel impelled to convey this knowledge to people and then opportunities will arise where it is possible for you, and I truly bless everyone who tries to persuade his fellow human beings to believe in Jesus, because Jesus must not be by-passed if the soul wants to attain bliss one day when it enters the spiritual realm after physical death. This faith in the soul's continuation of life is likewise lacking in most people, consequently, it is difficult to educate them, yet no stone shall be left

unturned, for the misery such souls are approaching is indescribable and if you can help them spare such wretchedness they will be eternally grateful to you, for one day every soul will gain realisation, even if it still takes eternities

Everything relating to Jesus, His life on earth, His crucifixion and His ascension, is a myth for people which they certainly know, but cannot believe that these events, which are hugely significant for each individual still unenlightened soul, to be true. However, you humans live on this earth to attain the goal of releasing yourselves from every form and entering the kingdom of the beyond in a spiritualised state. But to do so it is crucial that you find redemption through Jesus Christ, that He helps you attain freedom, because only He can loosen the chains which still tie you to God's adversary. He alone can help you attain eternal life, and thus you must acknowledge Him and hand yourselves over to Him so that He will take your immense guilt upon Himself and so that He might have given His blood for you as well, which He shed on the cross for all people, past, present and future. If you accept Him and appeal to Him to take the immense guilt from you, you will also suddenly be able to think differently many things you previously were unable to understand will become comprehensible to you. For this reason you should at least accept information about Him when it is conveyed to you, for no-one shall go astray, but it is up to the human being himself whether he **wants** to let himself be saved Let yourselves be educated about

Jesus and His act of Salvation, about the spiritual reason for it and about your past original sin, which you cannot atone for yourselves but can only be released from through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ And don't walk past Him in earthly life, try to muster the understanding for the kind of mission He had to fulfil on earth and believe that every person must take the path to the cross believe that every human being must carry his guilt of sin under the cross, which means, that he must acknowledge Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God Himself became human in order to redeem humanity from sin and death

Amen

Why is the information about the process of return not known?

***B.D. 8465 from April 12th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

If only you would always take the path to Me, you would be helped in every adversity and distress, be it spiritually or earthly you would be looked after such that it will benefit your soul, for only pure truth is beneficial. I have not imposed any restrictions on you, and if you want to

increase your spiritual knowledge I shall always be willing to instruct you.

You want to know why information is revealed to you now of which you have had little or no knowledge so far I want to give you the reason for this: time and again there have been people whose spiritual state enabled them to be introduced to the most profound mysteries of creation, and who thus also knew about the very first beginning of creation, about the apostasy from Me and about My eternal plan of Salvation. But such knowledge could never be passed on to other people as long as their state of maturity was lower than those who had received it from Me Its profundity would never have been understood, and had people merely adopted it literally their intellect would have caused them to reject it as the fantasy of a dreamer, since an unenlightened spirit would not have been able to grasp it And so, at the time of My life on earth people still had a very low spiritual level too, because they were still completely under the control of My adversary, who had been the cause of the immense spiritual darkness

Consequently, there were only a few people whom I could instruct about such mysteries of creation, and even they had difficulty in understanding it because they were still burdened by the original sin and this meant that their power of perception was inadequate. They certainly questioned Me time and again but I could only refer them to the enlightenment of their spirit after My crucifixion, after the act of Salvation, which lifted the dense darkness

from those who loved Me. Hence they gradually came to understand what I had taught them but they would not have been able to pass the knowledge on for the very reason that their fellow human beings, whose spirit was not yet awakened, would not have been able to comprehend it Since this knowledge i.e. the enlightened spirit was only the result of a right way of life, of the fulfilment of the commandments of love which I had taught people as a matter of priority, people first had to be motivated to fulfil My commandments of love

Furthermore, you should also know that I gave My disciples the task of writing everything down for future generations For even they were still unable to understand the most profound wisdom and therefore only adhered to My instruction to proclaim what I had said to the people who followed Me, who regarded Me as a prophet and expected miracles or the healing of their every affliction from Me, who drew comfort and strength from My Words, and whose faith in the one and only God I was able to strengthen because they were of good will But there were only a few who wanted to learn more, and they were more motivated by their intellect than their heart to ask about things which only I was able to answer They certainly accepted the explanations but they did not leave a deeper impression on them apart from a few whose hearts were very willing to love and who recognised Me as their God and Creator

The fact that they were initiated by Me and very happy

about such knowledge need not be mentioned, but it always just remained pleasing spiritual knowledge for those followers whom I instructed Myself, however, it did not get passed on to their fellow human beings or their descendants, since they were unable to understand it and therefore such discussions were not mentioned by My disciples either. Besides, such knowledge about the very first beginning and ultimate goal of all creation was not necessary for people and indeed not always beneficial. Had they been informed of it as dogma it could have, to some extent, compelled people's will, who if they had faith would have considered their development until the human stage with a shudder and would have felt unfree or unable to muster love for a God Whose plan would have been totally incomprehensible to them But where it was possible for Me to transmit divine revelations to earth this knowledge was given to people as well

And the proximity of the end explains why clear information about this is always given, because people cannot be reminded strongly enough of their responsibility now, for the act of a new banishment is at stake, which only takes place at the end of a period of Salvation and is extremely significant for all ascending souls Prior to this, souls who had failed to reach maturity on earth still had the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to reach full maturity But at the end of a period of Salvation this opportunity no longer exists, then the most appalling event occurs whereby the souls will

be disintegrated into individual particles and be banished into hard matter again What would now be more reasonable than Me informing you humans about the fate that awaits you if you fail?

You are also able to pass your test of earthly life without any knowledge if you lived with love But when love has grown cold, so that failure is inevitable and the souls' fate is sealed with a new banishment, then I will use any means beforehand in order to disturb humanity. Then I will also make sure that people receive the information about the great plan of creation even though the success is nothing more than that people will listen with incredulity to such information and far more will reject than accept it. But I also know the will of individual people, and therefore I also know who will not reject this knowledge and who will draw the consequences from it and truly, they will receive it from Me, just as I have always guided those into truth, into profound spiritual knowledge, who desired it in their hearts and through a life of love were also receptive to it For you should also recognise a God of love, wisdom and might in every happening that you experience, and you should trust Me and always call upon My help, because the hardship will still be considerable before the end, yet anyone who perseveres will be blessed

Amen

Clarification about intercession

***B.D. 8470 from April 17th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

The real purpose of your earthly existence has been presented to you so often already that it is just a matter of your relationship with Me, which you once voluntarily severed because you did not want to acknowledge Me For you could not see Me, and therefore you accepted the one whom you could see as your lord and creator: My first created spirit of light, Lucifer During your present existence you need only pursue one goal: to restore the relationship with Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Creator again, from Whose love you once came forth No other being can establish this relationship for you, it can only be done by you and requires your will, which is and will remain free, even if you delay your decision for the time being. You cannot avoid taking it if one day you are to reach the goal of becoming blessed, as you were in the beginning And this final union can only be brought about by love, thus you have to be willing to live with love, nevertheless, you will never be forced to do so But due to the original sin your will is very weak and therefore needs strengthening And this strengthening of will is the great blessing which the human being Jesus

has acquired for you through His act of Salvation Consequently, if you are able to give yourselves to Him and ask Him to strengthen your will, you shall certainly arrive at your objective However, your will can never be decisively influenced by the kingdom of light, only your fellow human beings are able to render kind-hearted intercession for you, if you yourselves are too weak to walk the path to the cross Then the love of a fellow human being can pray for you, and I will truly listen to such a prayer by giving strength to the person for whom it was requested by love. For love is strength, and if you consciously give it to a spiritually troubled human being it will affect him as strength, unless he then takes the path to the cross himself or acts with love himself and becomes enlightened Loving intercession for other people is at all times an aid to save erring souls, which should not be underestimated

But it is a completely misguided idea to ask beings of light for intercession Consider that these beings are utterly permeated by love which is, in fact, intended for all wretched beings Consider that no being would be exempt from their willingness to help and that no unredeemed being could exist if the beings of light were not constrained by divine laws which they cannot infringe against. These beings, however, know about a person's last goal on earth they know, that the acknowledgment of their God and Creator can only take place in free will, and that this acknowledgment is the passed test of will, which is the purpose of a person's life on earth They

know that the bond with Me has to be re-established, which every being has to strive for and accomplish for himself in all freedom and without any coercion Yet the light beings' love is so profound that it would truly suffice to instantly transform every being, precisely because it is strength that never fails to have its desired effect Thus this love has to be limited by Me, i.e., even the beings of light have to be subject to laws which they, however, respect because they are completely merged with My will, and therefore also know what helps the human being to achieve the last goal, the union with Me However, the beings of light can use mental influence and motivate other people to intercede, and this certainly will not fail to have an effect. I want people to take the direct path to Me and not try to reach the goal in a round-about way which is unreachable that way and you would understand that if you knew about the highly developed degree of love of all beings of light If you approach these beings for intercession what are they to request of Me on your behalf? That I should act in opposition to My law of order and release people from the conditions which facilitate a return to Me, a change of their nature? Anyone who genuinely appeals to the beings of light for help will also be led into the right way of thinking by them, and then he will do whatever corresponds to My will, since the beings of light are inspired by the same will as Mine and therefore merely try to influence you accordingly. But then you will also reach your goal on earth with certainty, for they only ever endeavour to guide you to Me, to remind you of Jesus' act

of Salvation They will show you the path you are supposed to walk, but they cannot walk it for you

And now consider that a prayer to Me already signifies the bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life that you, if you pray to the beings of light for intercession thus bypass a direct relationship with Me And what outcome do you expect from the 'intercession' these beings should request of Me? Time and again I tell you that you can certainly ask the beings of light for help if you have already proven your will to Me and they will help you, because they are only the administrators of My will and therein experience their beatification But they will never be able to establish your bond with Me on your behalf through intercession, because they are always connected with Me and will want you to also establish this bond with Me voluntarily, since this is your true purpose of earthly life As long as you still appeal to the beings of light for 'intercession' your thoughts are not yet guided by these beings of light, but My adversary attempts to influence you such that you will only lengthen the path to Me, because he wants to prevent your final return to Me Intercession can only be made by people for each other or for still immature souls in the kingdom of the beyond. Then the requesting person's degree of love affects the person prayed for as strength, and because then I will, for the sake of unselfish love, give strength to those who need it and who are lovingly remembered by others But the concept of 'intercession' does not apply to the kingdom of light. The

thoughts of people who rely on intercession are misguided and only prolong their return to Me, which is My adversary's sole intention through this misguided teaching

Amen

Knowledge is given according to the soul's maturity

***B.D. 8474 from April 21st 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

The knowledge you humans require for the maturing of your souls will always be made accessible to you. For you live in the last days before the end and are in utmost danger of going astray again if you don't receive information about what kind of responsibility you have for yourselves, i.e. for the immortal part in you, for your soul. You humans carelessly live from day to day during these last days because you only take notice of what is useful for your body, which will perish, but not for the immortal part in you You are also indifferent towards all spiritual instructions, be they from ecclesiastical organisations or from those who aspire spiritually and who are therefore in contact with the spiritual kingdom,

which is not of this world You don't believe them and are therefore not receptive for divine revelations when they are conveyed to you through people who work as labourers in the vineyard of the Lord. Yet in your stubborn psychological state you urgently need help, you need a truthful explanation regarding yourselves, the meaning and purpose of your existence and your actual task on earth This is so essential for you because you don't have much time left until the end. And you are truly richly endowed by God, for everything you need for your salvation of soul will be conveyed to you, providing you do not close yourselves to God's grace when it so evidently flows to you. However, such spiritual knowledge should not remain worldly information which you, in turn, only utilise again in a worldly sense It should be the one and only nourishment for your soul, so that it can mature fully and reach its goal in earthly life to join God forever, since eternal life in beatitude depends on it And you should always pray for correctly realising what benefits your soul, and truly, such prayer will be granted to you For as soon as you consider your spiritual welfare imperative, you will also receive support in every way so that, with increasing maturity, you will turn away from the world and ignore its demands. And you can rest assured that a serious spiritual aspirant will also attain clear thinking, because the spirit in him is able to express itself as soon as he lives according to God's will, of which every person is informed For every person will have the opportunity to hear the Word of God, irrespective of whether he hears it directly through His

messengers or in the traditional way in churches He will be instructed of the commandments of love and if he lives up to them his thinking will become clear, his knowledge will increase, since he may also receive direct revelations through his heart in the form of thoughts which will be conveyed to him from the world of light And these beings of light because they are merely the implementers of divine will also know the spiritual state of the people in their care, and thus they will also know what a person will need for his soul's salvation, and that is what he will receive For the soul will be offered what it desires

However, the intellect's desire for knowledge is not part of the soul's nourishment but will only ever benefit the intellect, which will then make earthly use of it, thus it does not signify any particular gain for the soul This is why you should be content with the spiritual information you are **given** and not ask for knowledge you have not yet received, which therefore remains purely intellectual knowledge as long as you are not so spiritualised that your spirit can delve into it, so that nothing will remain unknown to you because you yourselves, that is, your spirit, can penetrate everything and inform you of it, for then such knowledge will no longer pose a danger to your souls Just live a life of love, then you will instantly be placed into brightest radiance when you enter the kingdom of the beyond and no more unsolved questions will exist for you. But above all, try to attain maturity of soul **yourselves**, which allows the divine spirit to take

effect in you Only then will you have reached the degree of perfection when you will receive clarification about everything Yet this degree of maturity is prerequisite first before the knowledge about the most profound secrets of creation can be disclosed to you and also be utilised by you in the right manner But as long as you lack this psychological maturity one can only speak of intellectual curiosity and not of a desire for **spiritual** knowledge which reveals your God and Creator's nature to you and which lets your love flare up for Him Anyone who seriously strives spiritually can find his own explanation, because his train of thought is guided by knowledgeable forces, and these thoughts will become increasingly clearer the more he enters into God's will and entirely subordinates Himself to His will Then he need only appeal to Him for clarification and he will receive it, if it is conducive for his perfection

Amen

**There is no coincidence
Nothing happens
arbitrarily**

***B.D. 8477 from April 24th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

Believe Me, there is no coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and every human being's course of life proceeds in accordance with divine will For whatever does not correspond to My will nevertheless has My permission so that you may derive spiritual benefit from it if you make the right use of everything However, you are not at the mercy of a blind power, every experience during the course of your life has its reason and serves a purpose But how you use it is up to yourselves, because what matters in earthly life is the test of your will. And in order to evaluate every happening properly you should always request My support, and truly, you will think and act in the right way, because I will not guide you the wrong way if you entrust yourselves to Me voluntarily And thus everything confronting you is determined by Me or permitted for the purpose of your perfection

When you are in constant contact with Me through works of love, sincere prayer or in thoughts which relate to Me, you can also be certain that you will not think and act in opposition to My will, because then I will bless your every action and your souls will mature Hence you should view whatever confronts you every day as My direct action on you, because I direct all threads, I start relationships, I bring those together who shall serve Me and seize every opportunity to guide you humans into truth, who sincerely desire it This is most important in the last days, because passing the test of volition, which will determine your future fate, entirely depends on the truth. Sparks of light will flash on earth and tear the dark

night apart, yet only few people will ever strive for them, the majority will be content with the night and flee the light But there will also be deceptive lights causing confusion as their light is short lived and plunges people into even deeper darkness than before But where there is desire for light the darkness will lift and people will find their way into the light of day

You, who ask for it, shall all become enlightened, and need only ever take notice of where the light is coming from If its radiance is bright it will make you feel good, you will be able to penetrate the darkness and be happy with the light which shines for you Deceptive lights, however, will confuse you, you will not be able to find complete understanding and therefore feel uneasy, if you are interested in the pure truth if you genuinely just want the pure truth But I know My Own, and thus I can speak to them, and they will recognise the Father's voice, and as soon as I can speak to them Myself they will be saved for time and eternity And thus it is only important that you humans do not walk any path alone without first praying for My guidance. Because this prayer guarantees My protection and My help when you are still too weak and inexperienced to differentiate between true and deceptive light by yourselves. But I will place the right thoughts in your heart and then you will always live in truth, because you are seeking it

I can prepare vessels for Myself anywhere, which fulfil all conditions and thus allow the 'working of My spirit' within them And anyone with an awakened spirit also knows

whether and when I speak Myself, because My sheep know My voice And when I Am able to send revelations to earth I will also take care of their distribution But My adversary will do the same by also trying to communicate with people who are gullible and facilitate his actions, and he will also try to spread error and find people to help him Nevertheless, the truth will shine like a brightly radiating light, whereas the adversary will only be able to ignite deceptive lights which will merely increase but not disperse the darkness But people's free will has to be upheld, and this free will must sincerely want the truth and request it from Me Myself

Amen

Touchstone of divine revelations: Jesus' act of Salvation

***B.D. 8479 from April 26th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

How far have people distanced themselves from the truth, it is so difficult to introduce them to it because they are still awash with wrong thoughts and unable to let go of them. They accepted everything and made it their spiritual possession which they can hardly get away

from. And precisely this wrong thinking, the adherence to error, is the immense spiritual adversity people find themselves up against. No matter how often I correct misguided teachings again, no matter how often I convey the purest truth to Earth, it does not gain acceptance because people's wrong thoughts repeatedly oppose it, because there is no will for the pure truth and everything is deemed to be true which merely seems to be a message from the spiritual kingdom. In addition, especially Jesus' act of Salvation cannot be properly grasped by humanity as yet; they don't know its profound significance and reason and thus concepts developed in due course which no longer correspond to truth but which are not abandoned either Time and again I say that the reception of pure truth requires entirely empty vessels which need not be purged from wrong ideas first, but that the pure truth must enter such a vessel entirely unimpeded Only then will it be possible to provide a correct explanation, and only then can one speak of the 'transmission of truth through the spirit'. However, for as long as Jesus' act of Salvation is still argued about, as long as there is not complete clarity about the fact that Jesus' soul came to Earth in order to accomplish a work of redemption, a unique act of mercy **on behalf of the sins the human race had committed** as long as people don't know the magnitude of the original sin they are burdened with and that they actually take the path across earth because of it they will not fully understand the fact that One has redeemed this immense guilt of sin through His death on the cross that they can therefore

release themselves from their guilt if they acknowledge Him as the divine Saviour in Whom I manifested Myself as a human being, and the person must take the path to Him of his own free will and appeal to Him for forgiveness This free will must be present, otherwise he cannot become redeemed Thus, every human being **can** find forgiveness if only he **wants** it himself And what does 'forgiveness of guilt' mean? It means that it will be completely deleted, that it was paid for by the One Who took the guilt upon Himself that the human being will then be completely free and all effects of the offence will be removed, because Jesus, the man, had accepted the effects upon Himself through His immense suffering and the most bitter death on the cross Every suffering a human being was able to endure was accepted by Jesus, the man, of His own free will and He truly atoned for the guilt, the atonement He rendered was sufficient for Me in order to wipe out the immense original sin which led to My living creations' fall, as well as to forgive the sins which were committed by the human being in earthly life on account of his state which was burdened by the original sin

I Am indeed a God of righteousness and demand restitution for all guilt, for I cannot let any being enter My kingdom of light and bliss until it has been redeemed This is why a being's wretched state can last for an infinitely long time depending on its will to accept the blessings of Jesus' act of Salvation It will truly have to suffer accordingly, either in the kingdom of the

beyond or through a renewed banishment in matter for another infinite time However, since Jesus, the man, has accomplished the act of Salvation, every soul which turns to Him, acknowledges Him and avails itself of the blessings of the act of Salvation, will also be redeemed And that means that its guilt will have been deleted, that it will be completely free from its guilt and able to enter the kingdom of light And if the soul has not found Him on Earth it will still be able to find Him in the realm of the beyond. Redemptive work is constantly carried out on the part of the world of light, the path to Him is pointed out to every soul, everything is done in order to help the wretched beings, and only totally hardened souls will descend ever lower and, at the end of a period of Salvation, can expect to be banished into matter again As long as you humans have not recognised the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation for all spiritual beings which had become sinful, you will not get rid of your guilt either But do not believe that you may take the path across this earth for as long and as often as it takes you to come to this realisation Why do you cling to this hope that you will be able to catch up on what you neglected to do, or to atone your own sins? You will never be able to atone for the original sin yourselves, even if you lived a thousand lives on earth as a human being Because of this alone the pure truth needs to be conveyed to you, for each misguided thought is misleading and you allow it to be followed by constantly more wrong thoughts. You can believe that an enslaved soul also has to put up with enough agonies in the beyond

in order to do penance for the sins it committed on earth. But you will never be able to cope with your original sin by yourselves, and as soon as you allow yourselves to be redeemed from it by Jesus Christ for which your free will must always impel you your earthly guilt will truly also be forgiven, because for this I Myself died on the cross. And believe that I do not convey opposing teachings to the people on Earth There is only one truth, and this truth I try to convey to people, and every person who sincerely desires the truth will also recognise it as such, for I will not leave anything unsubstantiated, I will provide you with understandable explanations and instruct you comprehensively so that you will also recognise error if it is offered to you. Time and again I highlight Jesus Christ's act of Salvation only to show you the path you need to take in order to reach your goal. And it is wrong to say that you cannot reach this goal during **one** life on earth, for Jesus Christ died on the cross precisely for the purpose of **enabling** you to return to Me in one period of Salvation

However, if you ignore the blessings of the act of Salvation, it may well be possible that you will have to take the infinitely long process through the creations again Yet I will keep denouncing the misguided teaching that you may return to Earth as often as you like, because it will lead to completely wrong thoughts and because only truth can lead you to the goal

Amen

Distortion of truth

***B.D. 8480 from April 27th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

I must constantly remind you of the fact that nothing will remain as pure as it originated from Me where it concerns the transfer of My Word from above, because people are still imperfect and therefore do not take sufficient care of that which is extremely precious. And precisely this impels Me time and again anew to convey the pure truth to earth as a countermeasure to My adversary's efforts of consistently undermining the pure truth. However, it is up to you humans which spiritual information you accept; you are not subject to any coercion, neither from My nor My adversary's side, only your own desire for truth is the decisive factor You don't realise what gift of grace you receive when I talk to you directly time and again and repeatedly try to cleanse what had become worthless through My adversary's influence because error is being endorsed, because the truth had become interspersed with inaccuracies and thereby rendered the spiritual nourishment impure and harmful to you. You will question how this could have happened. If all people who listen to or take notice of My Word were of the same spirit, it would indeed be impossible for incorrect spiritual knowledge to creep in But precisely people's

different spiritual state allows for the fact that personal and wrong thoughts are included in the pure truth which emanates down to earth from above And it is not sufficiently scrutinised by those who then try to spread the spiritual knowledge I Myself cannot infringe upon people's free will, I can only emanate the pure truth to earth, which will also be recognised as such by those with the serious will to know the truth themselves and to only distribute pure truth And to these you shall listen, then you will hear Me Myself However, I cannot contradict Myself, I cannot teach one thing here and the opposite somewhere else, for the truth from Me forever remains unchangeable, thus your only responsibility is to scrutinise **what** you want to accept as truth I can only ever refer you to the criterion as to whether and what you are taught about Jesus Christ I can only ever enlighten you about the reason for your human existence, about the mission of Jesus, the man, and about His acknowledgement as Saviour of the world If you take notice of this explanation then the question of what you can acknowledge to be truth and what you may reject as error will answer itself. I don't demand blind faith, I present profound knowledge to you so that you can clearly recognise all correlations.

No unconditional acknowledgement is demanded of you; instead, you should think about it and, at the same time, appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment and then, truly, everything will become clear and understandable to you, you will comprehend My plan of Salvation and then also

know that it can only be like **this** and not anything else For as soon as I instruct you, it will truly take place such that you can understand it, that no gaps remain open for you which might cause you to intertwine misguided thoughts again. Then you will be able to conduct an examination at any time, for all divine revelations must have the same contents, they cannot contradict themselves or the divine source would be questionable. And what is credible to you then will always be determined by your desire for truth, for if you are incapable of completely liberating yourselves from error then you will not be suitable for receiving the pure truth In that case misguided teaching will be spread again, yet then you will not be able to claim that you received them from Me I only convey the pure truth to you The pure truth does not contradict itself, and this pure truth comes to you through the spirit. You are being taught by your indwelling spiritual spark which is in contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and which knows everything and therefore will only give you pure truth You must carefully inspect the origin of all spiritual knowledge and the manner of its transmission. You should not accept and spread something without having scrutinised it if you are not entirely certain that the spiritual knowledge you endorse is absolutely pure. Test everything and keep what is good So always accept My divine doctrine of love, for this will never be misguided live accordingly, love Me and your neighbour as yourselves, and make an effort to live your life in keeping with My will, and truly, you will soon be spiritually awake

and realise whether and when you are offered the truth, for this will make you happy, whereas misguided teachings are only gladly listened to by very immature people who can still be influenced by the adversary You humans must make the decision, and your desire for truth must predominate, then you will not run the risk of falling prey to error and you will recognise who is talking to you Yet the errors will become ever stronger the closer it is to the end, because My adversary knows that he won't have much time left

Amen

Process of the Word-reception

***B.D. 8482 from April 29th 1963,
taken from Book No. 89***

You must not grow tired of standing up for the truth, time and again I say this to those who may receive the pure truth from Me, whom I Myself have chosen to serve Me as a vessel into which the outpouring of My spirit can flow These are characterised by a plain and simple way of life, by their genuine nature and humble attitude towards the greater than great gift of grace they receive For the pure truth cannot endure any unusual side effects the

recipient of the truth will be just as clear and pure as the truth which originates from Me, even though he need not be a Saint in order to serve Me as a vessel. For only rarely will a person on earth attain the degree of perfection for which he could be called saintly But he will be able to show certain prerequisites which allow for My extraordinary working within and in aid of him The Word-reception will therefore always take place in a most natural way, without strange signs or happenings, and the person himself will always firmly have his feet on the ground, he will not demonstrate any kind of ecstasies or raptures He will simply hear My Word and write it down in order to preserve it for future generations. Anything which appears sober and clear to other people's eyes is also suitable to appeal to those who are still living in the midst of the world, and especially these shall be persuaded to turn their eyes to spiritual spheres. They gladly dismiss everything of a psychic nature but they must nevertheless form an opinion about that which is offered to them in this way because they will have to acknowledge an extraordinary power since the results stand up to firm scrutiny. And anyone who is seriously willing to examine will truly feel a great spiritual blessing, for he himself comes subsequently in possession of the most delectable that can be offered to him on earth: he comes into possession of the truth, which can only come forth from Me as the Eternal Truth And although this natural process only finds little credence despite its explanation, it does not exclude the fact that many people pay attention to

spiritual transmissions which exhibit **unusual** side-effects, thus they look for and allow themselves to be deluded by a framework whose brilliance intends to obscure the poor quality of content However, only the content is important, and in order to convey the pure truth to earth, which is the most delectable content of a vessel, I chose the most insignificant vessels.

Nevertheless, one prerequisite has to be in place: a strong will, for they must defend the spiritual knowledge against My adversary's every onslaught and therefore they have to be so devoted to Me that they will constantly receive My strength as to be able to cope with their task. And since an ability of judgment is simultaneously conveyed to them with the truth they will always be capable of recognising misguided teachings and of confronting them with the pure truth And only like this is it possible to spread true spiritual knowledge on earth, which originated from Me directly The fact that My adversary tries to be equally active during the last days before the end means that he is also grooming vessels for himself by encouraging people to listen to spiritual influences sent to them from the psychic world and that he tries to gain these people by disguising himself as an angel of light, by making people feel secure in the belief that they are being addressed from the highest spheres. It would not be a danger for the souls of fellow human beings of good will as long as they are prepared to accept good advice Yet his only intention is to prevent people from handing themselves

over to Jesus, Who alone can bring salvation for their souls He wants to stop people from releasing themselves from their immense guilt of sin, and no means is too evil for him to achieve his aim, hence he will also avail himself of My Words in order to mislead people and to be believed by them He will stop at nothing, and it requires immense love for Me and one's neighbour that his activity will remain without influence on a person And this requires My countermeasure again by prompting My bearers of light to step forward with the truth and to provide clarification wherever possible so that people will not fall prey to error, so that they will not get caught in his nets of lies so that they will not bypass Jesus Christ, Who alone is Saviour and Redeemer of humanity and Who has to be called upon for forgiveness of sin, so that earthly life is not lived in vain and the human being will still find redemption on earth Time and again the significance of the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation has to be presented to you, and this can only be accomplished by the pure truth which is directly conveyed to earth by Me. It is, in fact, a light bearer's most important task to inform the human race of this and to do everything in his power to spread the truth And everything will be done by Me, too, in order to support your work for Me and My kingdom For humanity still lives in profound darkness and bright light shall be given to those who desire it, who long for Me and the truth

Amen

Activity of demonic powers disguised as angels of light

B.D. 8484 from May 1st 1963, taken from Book No. 89

You shall be fighters for Me and My kingdom, and thus you will also have to stand up to My adversary's onslaught But you will not fight alone, you will have Me as your commander and truly, I will lead you to victory, for he will be unable to bring you down since you fight with My strength and as My messengers. My might is certainly superior, you just have to utterly and completely entrust yourselves to Me to come into full possession of strength when you need to resist him. Thus you need not be at all afraid, no matter what form his approach takes. He hides himself behind many disguises and will always try to scare My Own, but he will not succeed when I Am asked for protection.

But you should know that I do not speak with two tongues I will not give one person this and another person a different teaching and explanation, and thus two masters have to be at work where conflicting spiritual teachings occur But I know every person's heart, I know his attitude towards Me, His eternal God and

Creator, and I therefore also take possession of the heart which completely entrusts itself to Me, and guide the person on all his journeys through life If you could see to what extent My adversary's kingdom has spread and with what weapons he fights in order to gain supreme control during the last days, it would no longer surprise you that so much wickedness reveals itself and that the dark world fights the pure truth in every possible way. I can only ever tell you to trust Me by completely handing yourselves over to Me and allowing Me to take care of you

And do not let satanic activities deter you For I will prove to you that My might is greater and will show him his limitations too when the time has come You should believe that there are also strong connections between the spiritual realm and earth and that the adversary is particularly busy due to disguising himself as the brightest being of light, which he is able to do because the state of each person's soul itself gives him the power for it. You don't know these demonic forces who will do anything during the last days in order to pull people into ruin But anyone who stays close to Me truly will not need to fear these forces even if they tried everything to worry the soul which is devoted to Me Many bad spirits are also embodied on earth during the last days who serve their master as messengers from hell and cause much spiritual harm They, too, are granted freedom, for they also could find salvation from an eternally long state of torment if they would accept

salvation from Jesus Christ during their earthly life

These are demon-possessed souls whose time of embodiment as human beings has come, but who are still wholly satanically minded and do not stop their resistance, they are still totally subject to the adversary's influence and are fine accomplices to him. They believe to spread light but constantly try to extinguish it. They are in profound darkness and cannot escape from it and yet they have to travel their earthly path with freedom of will, which can just as well bring them salvation These demonic spirits will also try to mislead everyone who voluntarily belongs to Me But I Myself will always stand between them and you, for they don't like Me and take flight to avoid the light Therefore you need not fear them; nothing can harm you as long as you entrust yourselves to Me, and My increased flow of strength will enable you to fend off every onslaught. You may not be touched by them because I Myself will protect you from every harm and danger and because you work for Me and therefore can also always rely on My help

Amen

Jesus' life before His teaching ministry

B.D. 8486 from May 3rd 1963, taken from Book No. 89

I will always educate you in all truthfulness, as soon as you desire it And I will also always answer the questions that arise in you, because you only desire the answer for the sake of truth that is, you would like clarity where various opinions prevail If I give you the instruction to spread the truth, you shall also always receive an explanation, no matter what it is: The earthly path of Jesus, the man, can no longer be verified, only by spiritual means can you humans be informed as to how and where Jesus spent the years which preceded His actual work as a teacher Even so, it is certain that he lived a very simple life with His family and that He always remained reticent even within the circle of people who frequented His parent's house.

He kept away from all festivities, as well as larger gatherings; He always kept Himself to Himself and inwardly matured as a result of His exceptionally helpful attitude towards His needy fellow human beings For His heart was full of love and this love increased His wisdom, knowledge revealed itself to Him so that He clearly recognised everything even though in the beginning this inner light came to Him in a flash only to withdraw again for a while, and then He spoke and thought like everyone else again, yet in His knowledge He was far more advanced than His contemporaries. However, He refused to accept instructions from

people

You humans may well believe that love is the best teacher and that someone who correctly develops his love will gain inner knowledge which can never be offered to him so comprehensively by another person You should know that Jesus' soul had come from the kingdom of light, that it had indeed forfeited the light during its life on earth but not the love within itself because, as a purest being of light it was illuminated by My eternal Fatherly love As a human being the light of love could not shine in abundance, because His fellowmen would have been unable to endure it, yet in Jesus the man it glowed on and revealed to Him all knowledge, on account of which He soon recognised humanity's immense hardship and His mission and consciously prepared Himself for this

But you also know that He already preached in the temple as a boy that He gave answers to the scribes which took them aback Thus it testifies to the fact that He already possessed knowledge as a boy which He was not taught by people but which was caused by the bright flame within Him His love grew ever stronger and thus His wisdom increased and the Pharisees and scribes already treated Him with hostility because He wouldn't allow Himself to be taught by them, instead He stayed away from every school

No records survived for future generations about the time between His sermon in the Temple and the

beginning of His actual ministry, and therefore many different assumptions and descriptions are being advocated, as worked out by human intellect The reason why no records exist is because Jesus' life proceeded quietly in His parental house, because He seemed to have lost all divine abilities during this time, He stepped out of public view and led a very secluded life and, as a carpenter's son, also worked in His profession as such Nothing extraordinary happened to Him, for during these years Jesus had to mature as a 'human being' because He wanted to exemplify to people the way of life which leads to full maturity, to perfection

Throughout this time His life was quiet, He did not possess any remarkable abilities, in fact, He gave the impression of a simple-minded person, because He withdrew from all people and only ever gave short answers and even the usual worldly knowledge seemed unfamiliar to Him Most of all He avoided contact with those who belonged to the Temple and whose task it should have been to provide spiritual guidance to people And so, soon there was no-one in His environment not even His close relatives who were still convinced that the once so extraordinary child had a divine mission

This time of Jesus' life on earth had been especially grievous, for what was no longer externally visible was nevertheless deeply hidden within, it is just that Jesus had to deal with it Himself, He had to come to terms with

everything as a human being, He had to fight as a man against all inner cravings and passions which besieged His body just like all other people He had to suffer and fight and mature through being of service For by virtue of His love, which emanates wisdom, He soon realised all correlations and He knew that He Himself first needed to attain the degree of maturity which would enable Him to accomplish His mission

And He covered this process of development in silence and solitude as a plain carpenter's son Who did not leave His hometown, Who often merely looked for solitude for the purpose of attaining inner maturity by withdrawing into remote regions, by climbing hills and frequently staying alone for days, only in contact with His God and Father and remaining in prayer for strength and fortitude for that which was ahead of Him, which He often saw before His eyes in great detail and which plunged Him into dreadful states of fear. During these times He turned to Me in search of help And I was with My Son, I gave Him strength and granted Him increasingly brighter realisation, so that He time and again offered Himself to complete the work which was intended to bring humanity salvation from sins and death

However, the notion that the man Jesus acquired more profound knowledge through association with philosophers and teachers in foreign countries is completely misguided Who else could possibly have taught Jesus better than I Myself But I Myself dwelled in Jesus, the human being, as a result of His boundless

love It is an absolutely absurd idea that Jesus would have needed instructions from another person in order to then be able to undertake His teaching ministry on earth in His country of origin If you humans have proof that I Myself convey the truth to earth providing specific preconditions exist how much sooner was Jesus therefore able to be taught by Me directly, after all, His love and total devotion to Me surpassed all of you Only someone who has no idea as yet about the consequences of a life of love, can make such allegations that Jesus had acquired the knowledge in other countries in order to appear as a teacher, that He had to visit other people in order to study their doctrines

That which I evidently allow to happen to a simple earthly child: that I convey to it through the spirit the pure truth from above, you humans must truly grant the man Jesus as well, Who descended to earth in order to let Me Myself speak through Him to you, Who really did not need any teachers, instead, He accepted the most profound wisdom from Me directly and through these instructions became suitable to teach and to impart the pure truth to His fellow human beings And now you can also accept these very Words of Mine as purest truth, after all, it is My will that you should not live in error and that you shall receive an explanation where you yourselves are still lacking knowledge.

Most of all, it concerns the fact that you humans gain a clear impression as to Who Jesus essentially was and why He came into the world and grew up in the humblest and

poorest circumstances For although He was as human as anyone else, He nevertheless proved to people that every person can develop the highest spiritual abilities in himself and that the knowledge He possessed and imparted to people came from within Himself but that He never had the need to be educated by others or to take notice of doctrines, since everything was, after all, known to Him, otherwise He would not have attained the highest perfection on earth which resulted in complete unity with Me, so that He became as One with Me in Whom I Myself became a human being in order to redeem you

Amen

False Christs and prophets

B.D. 8487 from May 4th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

Beware of false Christs and false prophets I warned you about those when I lived on earth because I knew of My adversary's activities, of his snares and unscrupulous machinations whereby he tries to pull you humans into ruin. He is using all means, and this especially during the last days in order to increase the darkness in which

humanity languishes. There will be people everywhere who claim to be knowing and initiated into the secrets of creation, who demand people's recognition and faith in their spiritual experiences and who are but My adversary's tools, because they support and spread spiritual knowledge which completely contradicts the truth. False Christs and false prophets will appear in large numbers They will all wear the cloak of divine messengers, they will all claim to possess knowledge and to be in contact with the highest representatives They will pretend to be messengers of light and yet walk in profound darkness themselves, and therefore they will only ever spread darkness amongst their fellow human beings. They cannot emanate light because they don't possess light themselves, yet their mannerisms are so self-assured that people do not dare doubt the divine mission of those who, nevertheless, in reality work for My adversary. But only people who live in truth themselves will be able to recognise this and they, in turn, will be described by them to be false prophets And it will be difficult to convince oneself of the true prophets' divine mission, yet it is not impossible The fact that true prophets exist is proven by My warning against false prophets

However, you need only ever seriously desire not to fall prey to the latter and truly, you will also know whom to turn to. For My messengers will bring you a message which will touch your soul in a comforting and helpful way, which will affect you like a nourishing meal and

refreshing drink, which you will continue to desire and thereby become noticeably strengthened for your earthly life's path. Whereas the alleged knowledge conveyed to you by wrong teachings cannot convince you of the truth and does not result in any illumination or stimulation of your soul It is and remains barren knowledge which you will find barely credible and of little use to you. It is more likely to cause you dread and fear because you are unable to detect a loving God therein, Who behaves like a Father with His child. False prophets will never be able to offer people pure truth, and the adversary's only intentions are to undermine the truth, to entangle people in error. His most eager endeavour consists of withholding from people the truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about God's human manifestation in Jesus, or to confuse their thoughts such that they won't take the path to the cross and thereby their earthly path remains unsuccessful for their souls And no means is too evil for him to use, because Jesus defeated him through His crucifixion, and he is trying to regain the fruits of His victory again Souls who turn to Jesus are lost to him; consequently he will try to give an entirely wrong description of Jesus so that they do not see any reason why they should take the path to the cross. The truthful portrayal of the act of Salvation also has a redeeming effect, and this means that My adversary will lose his followers, what he tries to prevent by cunning and trickery. And you humans can truly and easily recognise every false prophet yourselves by the fact that he withholds the knowledge of the Salvation through Jesus

Christ from you, and thus you are entitled to dismiss him as a 'false prophet' And especially during the last days you can notice increasingly more often that most diverse descriptions of spiritual subjects are given by those who present themselves as prophets of truth. Yet in one instance they all agree, that the salvation through Jesus Christ the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus to redeem the immense guilt of sin is doubtful, because the belief in this signifies a loss of followers for My adversary and he does not want to lose them

Jesus Christ has been argued about for centuries, because time and again false prophets arose who had already proven their affiliation to My adversary and were influenced by him to act against Jesus Although they were unable to completely dispute the earthly life of the man Jesus and thereby remove the knowledge of him entirely, the real purpose of His earthly existence His redeeming mission was repeatedly portrayed as a misguided teaching which removed people's hope of ever being released from their guilt of sin unless they themselves made

Amends unless they thus believed these false prophets. Yet no human being will ever be able to release himself from his immense guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ; no human being will ever succeed in perfecting himself by his own strength without Jesus Christ, because the original sin absolutely prevents this Hence 'self-redemption' is impossible, irrespective of how sincerely it is aspired to, because the human

being's will is too weak and would fail time and again
Regardless of how you are instructed ... if Jesus Christ is
not portrayed as the Son of God and Saviour of the world,
in Whom I embodied Myself, you are not taught the
complete truth, and you will not become eternally free,
since only truth will set you free. And I Myself transmit
this truth to you, I Myself, your God and Creator of
eternity, the greatest and most perfect Spirit in infinity
I transmit the revelations to you directly and guide you
into truth, because I want to give you the light of
awareness again, which you once gave away voluntarily
and which will be returned to you providing you willingly
accept it, providing you let yourselves be taught by Me
and surrender to Me with love, thus also fulfilling My
will providing you change yourselves to love and
accept your original nature again in which you were
happy beyond description. Only One can promise all this
to you, and only One can help you to achieve it, and this
One is Jesus, Who is completely merged with Me, thus He
and I are one God from eternity to eternity

Amen

**Gift of grace before the
end Jesus Christ**

B.D. 8494 from May 12th 1963, taken

from Book No. 89

I will pour out an abundance of grace in the last days before the end, for people are in need of it; they require much support in order to still be able to cover the last stretch of their earthly path successfully. And many people will even have to be guided onto the right path first and they, too, will require help for this, for they are still on the path into the abyss and have to be called back and guided correctly. Every means used by Me before the end is a means of grace, for people themselves do nothing to prevent it, they travel their earthly path indifferently and therefore don't deserve any help, since they still rather resist than accept help. Yet I love all My living creations and don't want even one of them to go astray I don't want them to languish in a wretched state for an infinitely long time again And this is why I will temper justice with mercy I will leave no stone unturned to save them before the end. And I also know what will help every individual person; I know what is suitable to guide him onto the right path. And this is what I will use without, however, compelling the human being's will, for he has to make a free decision. But it will be made easy for him, for the means of grace will be brought to him so visibly that he will also be able to recognise them as such.

Time and again the human being's attention is pointed to the spiritual kingdom Time and again he is approached by death in some form or other, he experiences it in his

surroundings by having to let go of people who are very dear to him, and he hears of various kinds of death. He will always be reminded of his own fleeting nature and can then reflect on thoughts about what comes after death His thoughts will be directed towards the spiritual kingdom, since they often also follow the deceased and thus give rise to such questions as: Where are they now? Have they completely ceased to be? Or is there a prospect of meeting again? And then time and again spirit guides, to whose protection people are entrusted, will intervene by trying to influence them and giving them an explanation They make it possible for such people to receive knowledge of My Word, which is directly transmitted to earth, or they let them come across books which will offer them clarification, they do everything to direct their thoughts to the kingdom which is their true home and which they will enter when they pass away from this world And the departed, too, exert an influence from the beyond by constantly entering their thoughts which, to a certain extent, will establish a connection from the spiritual to the physical world. My measure of grace is inexhaustible and everyone would be able to take advantage of it, if only they were willing to do so.

That is why I let My Word be heard, for whoever hears and accepts it will truly make use of the greatest gift of grace which certainly will also bring him the right result, which will help his soul to mature and let him reach his goal while he is still on earth, so that he will find Me and enter

into union with Me, which then will also assure his perfection For it is important that the human being establishes his bond with Me before his soul leaves the body, before the hour of departure from this earth has come As soon as he has recognised and acknowledged Me he will not get lost, for then he will take the path to the cross, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, he will recognise Me in Him and thus will also have taken the path to Me. And then he will have been saved from the adversary for good, for Jesus Christ will deliver him from his bondage; Jesus has taken his guilt upon Himself and opened for him the path to the Father Jesus and I are one To realise this is the guarantee of return for the once fallen spirits to Me, and for that reason I will always provide people with the information through My Word, that is why My Word is the greatest and most effective gift of grace which I can still offer humanity before the end, and blessed is he who accepts it, for he will truly not go astray anymore There is not much time left, and the battle for the souls is fiercely waged on part of the darkness But I, too, Am fighting for you, My living creations, and I will help you, so that you, who will settle this battle, will make the right decision, so that you will take the path to Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a human being Myself in order to redeem you Make use of this immensely merciful act of Redemption through Jesus Christ and, truly, you will be victorious and delivered from the one who wants to destroy you

Amen

Explanation about re-incarnation Jesus and Salvation

B.D. 8495 from May 13th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

It is completely misguided to assume a return to earth in order to atone for the guilt of sin, although God's law of divine justice demands compensation for all guilt Yet there are truly many possibilities open to Me, so that one day all guilt will surely be redeemed and the being can be admitted into the kingdom of light and bliss again, which is closed to it in the state of guilt. The kingdom of the beyond, into which the soul enters after the death of its body, corresponds to its degree of maturity, hence it can either stay in utter darkness or in brightest light and as a result its fate will either be an agonising or a glorious one.

And both the torments as well as the splendours are indescribable and impossible to explain to you humans, and therefore the torments thus the fate of the unredeemed, sinful souls, can be dreadful and the soul consequently often suffers beyond imagination for its guilt or for the sake of its guilt, thus with its suffering it

also makes

Amends for much of its guilt. And its state of suffering can last an infinitely long time if it is incorrigible, if it refuses to accept advice from the spiritual guides who want to help it out of its misery. For it cannot enter the kingdom of light until it has redeemed its guilt as far as it concerns the sins it has committed on earth

But since the original sin of its apostasy from God is far greater and this guilt can never be redeemed by the being itself, the human being on earth or his soul in the beyond irrevocably has to find Jesus Christ, for **He alone** is able to deliver it from this guilt for which He died on the cross Without Jesus Christ the soul will never be free from its guilt, even if it languishes for ages in the darkness of the beyond Thus it has to call upon Jesus for mercy, for forgiveness of its guilt, and time and again its spiritual helpers will try to persuade it to seek salvation in Him, Who sacrificed His life for this guilt.

And if the soul hands itself over to Him, then its original sin as well its guilt of sin committed on earth will be redeemed Then it will be free from all guilt and for the sake of Jesus' blood will be accepted in the kingdom of light and bliss If, however, the soul is so obstinate that it will not turn to Him despite all efforts by the beings of light trying to help, it will descend ever lower, its torments will be immeasurable, and if it still doesn't succeed in lifting itself up from hell which even then is still possible with the light beings' help it will have to

take the path through the works of creation again in order to sooner or later reach its goal after all Yet **this** return to earth is not the soul's re-incarnation as you humans assume, and it is also all but desirable, because once again it is an infinitely long state of agony for the soul, having been dissolved into the tiniest of particles, until it reaches the stage of a human being again

You humans have to be told time and again that you will never be released from your guilt without Jesus Christ. This is why Jesus' act of Salvation is so significant, because He alone is the gate to the kingdom of light For even if your immense torment in the beyond makes

Amends for the guilt of sin which you committed on earth you will nevertheless be unable to enter the kingdom of light without redemption from your **original sin** by Jesus Christ And similarly, even a repeated life on earth would be of no use to you, because you would add new guilt and first have to find Jesus, Whom you can also find in the beyond hence you don't need to return to earth again

Time and again I draw your attention to this misguided teaching, because you thereby also devalue the act of Salvation, because by way of this misguided teaching you try to convince your fellow human beings that you are able to remove the guilt by yourselves, and thus you bypass Jesus, but without Whom you can never be delivered from your original sin, which cannot be redeemed even through the greatest agony on earth or in

the beyond. Let yourselves become convinced of the importance of taking the path to the cross, and don't deceive yourselves with false hopes by which you will only prolong your unredeemed state and languish for an infinitely long time in darkness, for He alone is the light Which descended to earth, Which brought you salvation from sin and death, if only you would voluntarily appeal to **Him** for forgiveness of your guilt, if only you didn't rely on being able to cope with your guilt in further earthly lives and through such belief only ever prolong the state of darkness and suffering, for without Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation you will never attain light, freedom and beatitude without Jesus Christ you will never be delivered from your guilt

Amen

The audible Word requires a high degree of maturity

B.D. 8499 from May 17th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

A person's greatest spiritual achievement during his life on earth is to hear God's voice within himself, for it is evidence that the divine order has been restored, the

state the original being was in when it was created and in direct contact with its God and Creator, so that the being was able to hear His voice within itself However, as long as this being is still living on earth as a human being it should also improve its degree of perfection such that it will be able to **audibly** hear this divine voice within itself, for **this** requires a **high** degree of maturity which only few people reach on earth. Even so, the **mental** transmission of God's Word is proof of a person's diligent striving for maturity of soul, that he has established the bond with his God and Creator and thereby is capable of hearing the divine address The being's original state was a state of perfection which the being itself reversed into the opposite Hence the being lost the ability to hear God's voice by which the Supreme Being communicated with His living creation in the beginning And for as long as the being heard God's voice it was also abundantly happy because it was illuminated, it was aware of everything, it recognised itself as the living creation of a supremely perfect Being, and it was blissfully happy in this realisation When it lost the ability to hear His voice it also lost all realisation, it distanced itself ever further from God and lost all knowledge of itself, because it lost its self-awareness when, for the purpose of returning back to God, it was disintegrated and reshaped into manifold creations. All this is not known to the human being when he enters the earth as the last stage of his path of return to God But the knowledge can be conveyed to him, and this happens through inner communication, through his spirit, which,

as part of God, is in contact with the eternal Father-Spirit, and which can inform the person from within as to what he originally was, what he is now and what he is supposed to become again And this inner instruction comes to him in the shape of thoughts as long as he hasn't attained the maturity of soul which is required to hear the divine Word.

However, the fact that he is allowed to gain this realisation at all, that it is conveyed to him through the working of the spirit within the human being, is such a tremendous gift of grace from God which should spur him to attain ever higher maturity and will also enable him to receive messages directly from God. The human being can mentally be introduced to the truth, to the correct realisation of all that which otherwise would remain hidden to him His thoughts can be guided such that they will come close to the truth and that the person will also be convinced that his thinking is correct But he can also be directly addressed by God if he has to fulfil a mission again: to convey the true information to his fellow human beings who lack spiritual knowledge Then the Word will sound audibly in him once more as it was in the beginning, he will be able to communicate with his God and Creator, he will be able to ask him questions and he will receive a reply and he, as well as his fellow human beings, will no longer live in darkness, a bright light will be kindled in them which will brightly illuminate the night in which all once fallen spiritual beings still live if they have not yet established an

intimate contact with the eternal Source of light You all ought to know that you were once able to communicate directly with your God and Creator, you ought to know that you will always be able to restore the state to ask Him and receive an answer, but that it depends on you as to whether you shape yourselves such that you become worthy of direct communication from God, for you must enter the law of eternal order again which you once voluntarily left you must let the principle of love become dominant in you and through love you will unite with the One Who is Eternal Love Itself Once you are united with Him you will also hear Him, for His love is so profound that He constantly wants to please His living creations with His communication But then the return to Him will be assured, for the human being's desire to return to the Father's house which he once left of his own volition will become increasingly stronger, and His Word will be so powerful that the person or his soul will be unable to evade its influence And it will attain ever greater perfection until it has regained its fundamental nature again, until it becomes that which it once was in the beginning an abundantly blissful being which will praise and extol God for all eternity

Amen

The predetermined day of

the end will be kept

B.D. 8500 from May 18th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

The day is not far away that My wisdom predetermined in order to cause a transformation on earth which merely serves a worldly inclined human race as a dwelling place but is no longer used as a spiritual place of education The day is not far away when My will shall implement an act which aims to achieve the complete transformation of the external shape of the creation work earth, which signifies the destruction of all life in, on and above the earth as well as all existing works of creation For My plan of Salvation has been determined for eternity and the time will be kept which I, in My wisdom, recognised to be necessary in order to create new maturing opportunities for the spiritual beings And you humans will not be able to persuade Me to abandon this plan or to grant you more time, for I know and have known for eternity humanity's spiritual state at this point in time, which is precisely the reason why a complete change is needed, a renewed transformation of all spiritual beings which are on the path of return to Me Consequently, My predictions that you should not count on a long time ought to be taken literally that you should not transfer the announced end to the future, for one day even the future will become the present, and this time has arrived. Moreover, you humans can see for yourselves by all the

happenings in the world and around yourselves that people's spiritual low level can almost not be surpassed anymore, and therein you will also have to recognise the reason for a near end, for everything has become disorderly, the development of the spiritual beings has come to a standstill if it is not regressing

Hence you are living in false hope if you humans believe that you can win Me over through prayer, even if I keep telling you that prayers have great strength But what you pray for is only ever a selfish prayer, because you are not prepared to surrender your earthly life, and therefore you only pray that I should preserve the earth so that you will not have to fall prey to the end as well Your prayer should only concern your fellow human beings' state of soul, you should only take care of your spiritual maturing and pray for each other and not appeal to Me for abandoning a final destruction, for this is needed for the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creation which, just like you, are entitled to ascend so that one day they will also be permitted become a human shell. But people forfeit their own right to be embodied on earth because they no longer take even one step upwards but are more inclined to strive towards the abyss again. A prolonged existence on this earth would be of no benefit whatsoever for these souls, instead they would even sink lower still, and they shall be prevented to do so which happens through a new banishment so that they will be wrested away from My adversary again, who had too much control over them as human beings in earthly life. You

humans should only pray on behalf of each other that the souls will still release themselves from his control before the end Such a prayer of loving intercession for one of your fellow human beings will also reach My ear and be granted yet you will not succeed in trying to persuade Me to change My plan of eternity, after all, I know what is beneficial for all My living creations and what will help them to progress.

Therefore, anyone who wants to work for Me in My vineyard should take into account that the imminent end is a fact and thus be appropriately active on earth by preaching love and by also drawing all people's attention to the proclaimer of this divine teaching of love, to Jesus Christ, so that they will take the path to Him and under His cross and become redeemed from sin and death when the end has come Then they will either enter the kingdom of light or be placed onto the new earth where they will be assured of a paradisiacal stay which is already comparable to entering the kingdom of light, because people will have passed their test of earthly life and be free from guilt. And in order that many people will still reach this goal I continue to address them time and again through you, My messengers on earth, who receive My Word directly and pass it on to wherever it will be faithfully accepted. And this speech will not cease until the end, for I know who is suited to hear My Word, who allows My ray of love to flow into his heart and also makes correct use of it. And they will testify time and again that the end is not far away, they will never cease

to mention My plan of Salvation and constantly refer to Jesus Christ and His act Salvation Time after time I will also emphasise His great significance and refer people to Him, Who alone can deliver them from the fall into the deepest abyss. And anyone who is able to believe in an end will not fear it either, for his faith has come alive through love and a person who lives in love will always also have the strength to defy all onslaughts which will still confront him in the last days For love itself is strength, because love connects the human being with Me, the Eternal Love, and thus constant strength flows to him from Me. And truly, none of you need to fear the end if only you would make the effort to live a life of love Humanity, however, is lacking love and is therefore descending ever deeper and thus causing the end itself as I recognised for eternity and therefore My plan of Salvation will be implemented, as it was proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Time indication

(Continuation of no. 8500)

B.D. 8501 from May 19th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

You will never receive any indication in regards to time, because it would only have a damaging effect on your soul if you exactly knew when a prediction will take place. You should certainly take notice of it because I want you to prepare yourselves, because I want to admonish and caution you admonish, so that you will eagerly work at improving your soul and caution, so that you will not become complacent, which you will bitterly regret one day. This is why I inform you of future happenings and indeed pointed forthcoming events out to people since the beginning of this period of salvation, for the idea of approaching them shortly should encourage you to live in accordance with My will and thus fulfil your purpose of earthly life Yet the time when you should expect the announced events has never been specified, and this made you become half-hearted regarding these predictions You always assume that My predictions will fulfil themselves in the distant future But you fail to consider that time passes constantly, that you draw ever closer to this future and that one day even the 'future' becomes the 'present' Thus I once again predict to you that the end of this earth, the end of a period of Salvation, is soon to come. And I keep referring to it with increasing urgency because it seems incredible to you that you should live in this end time Once again I don't give you the precise time and will not do so until the end as not to compel your will

Yet I one thing I will tell you, you don't have much time left, very soon the time will come when all My

predictions will fulfil themselves and you should not rely on the fact that one day is like a thousand years to Me Even a thousand years eventually pass by, and thus even the period of Salvation in which you live will come to its end one day, for sooner or later a new period will have to start if only for the sake of the bound spiritual substances in the works of creation which shall continue their development And again I only say, you are on the verge of it But time and again I repeat these Words with such urgency that you should nevertheless start to think Time and again I try to attract labourers during the last days before the end because I urgently need them in view of the forthcoming event, I convey remarkable knowledge to you humans so that you learn to understand My predictions, so that you know the reasons on which My proclamations are based I do this because the end is very near and because you ought to believe that My Words will fulfil themselves Yet even now I cannot specify the time since I don't want to throw you into incalculable chaos For the knowledge of the precise day and hour would throw you into dreadful confusion but no longer result in any kind of maturity. I can only repeatedly and ever more urgently draw your attention to the fact that you must take the fulfilment of all predictions into account, that you should not rely on the fact that you yourselves will not experience them anymore

No-one knows the hour of his death and neither will anyone know as to whether he will be taken by surprise by

the announced end, by the immense work of destruction and its predecessor, the unexpected natural disaster, and whether he will have to live through everything that happens in the last days, for I keep telling you: You are on the verge of it, you don't have much time left and every day and every hour must take into account that I will extraordinarily manifest Myself through the elements of nature, and then you will also know that the end is no longer far away Therefore you should live in accordance with My will It will enable you to approach all events without fear You should only unite yourselves with Me through deeds of love, prayer and frequent thoughts and truly, your souls will not be harmed even if I prematurely call you back But I will also physically protect you if it is My will that you shall still serve Me until the end Yet never expect Me to disclose a time to you, for it would not be of any benefit whatsoever for you, who serve Me, nor for your fellow human beings whose state of maturity is even less suitable for such knowledge. Yet whatever knowledge you can possibly impart to your fellow human beings about the forthcoming events, about My eternal plan of Salvation and the Father's infinite love Who wants to save all His children before the end should be done by you, and thus you still carry out fruitful vineyard work for Me until the end For every soul which still finds deliverance is a gain for Me for which I will truly reward you

Amen

Distribution

(Continuation of nos. 8500 and 8501)

B.D. 8502 from May 19th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

And wherever the opportunity presents itself to inform your fellow human beings about the forthcoming end and all preceding events you should speak up, so that no-one can use the excuse not to have heard anything about it. For I really still want to do whatever it takes to give people a small light yet, and thus I will also bring you into contact with those where there is still a small glimmer of hope that they will react by thinking about it and then observing for themselves what is happening around them. I try to direct all people's thought such that they, for once, would like know what they can still expect, if not in this life then in another, to which their thoughts will therefore be directed. The life which people presently live with purely earthly directed thoughts is by no means healthy for their souls, for the soul is meant to rise above all matter during its earthly life. But if the human being ties himself to matter it will signify for the soul a state of hardship, a state of hunger and of hopelessness of

attaining its goal And this is why people's attention shall be drawn to the transience of all worldly things and, with good will, they can still utilise the short time by acquiring something of permanence for themselves even if the earthly body will cease to exist all I aim to achieve by constantly announcing the forthcoming end is that they will give account to themselves about the state of their souls, if they at all believe in a continuation of life after death Yet this very faith is missing, which is the reason for the enormous spiritual adversity during these last days. But don't let it put you off informing your fellow human beings again and again of what you were allowed to hear from Me You shall talk about the working of the spirit within yourselves as well as the contents of what is conveyed to you as My Word

Tell them that they are in great danger of going astray for an infinitely long time if they don't diligently use the short time until the end in order to change their nature into love which, during the last days, does not show much love at all Tell them that they still have to take the path to Jesus before their death, that they have to carry their guilt under His cross and appeal to Him for forgiveness And you have to teach them the most important commandments: the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour on the fulfilment of which depends their state of soul on earth already and later in the spiritual kingdom You must pass on everything you hear from Me directly, always in relation to your fellow human beings' state of soul, so that they learn to

understand it and also direct their thoughts to Me, Who will always help them if they pray for help. I convey this knowledge to earth so that people will have an explanation, even for what still lies ahead of them and what I constantly announce, so that they will not be taken by surprise by the events, which will come without fail as I have always and forever proclaimed. For I still want to give everyone the opportunity to prepare themselves in order to then await the end without fear, which only needs to be dreaded by those who, as completely obstinate followers of My adversary, will be banished once more into the creations of the new earth.

Detach yourselves from earthly matter so that it will not become your shell again from which you no longer can free yourselves without help Believe that the end will come in not too long a time, for the low level has been reached, no spiritual change is possible on this earth anymore Only a total transformation of earth can also achieve a spiritual change, and in order for you to be permitted to experience this change on the new earth you must strive for a heartfelt bond with Me, so that I can count you to My Own who will remain faithful to Me even in the harshest battle of faith which is yet to be waged against you by My adversary so that you will receive strength from Me and persevere to the end And you will be able to enter a realm of peace and beatitude You will be allowed to populate the new earth where you will receive the reward for your steadfastness when you have to confess Me before the world Then you will

have prevailed over this world and you will never need to fear My adversary again, for he, together with his followers, will be bound for a long time again

Amen

God requires a living faith

B.D. 8503 from May 20th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

Only ever believe in Me with a living faith, that is, don't be satisfied with words or other people's assurances but closely unite with Me in thought and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father, plainly and simply and full of childlike trust; always let Me walk beside you as your friend and brother, and tell Me everything that inwardly bothers you, always appealing for My assistance to help you reach perfection while you are still on earth. You should no longer lead a single life, you should always request My presence and feel it too, for every sincere thought draws Me to yourselves, and if you establish this bond with Me yourselves then strength will always flow to you as well, which you can use for deeds of love again thus through love you join with Me ever more closely. Hence anyone who does not exclude his God and Creator

from his thoughts is also daily and hourly under His Fatherly care, and his earthly life will always proceed such that it will benefit his soul For anyone connected with Me in thought already leads a spiritual life, and his soul will constantly ascend

But how many people spend their lives without considering their God and Creator, they only ever entertain earthly thoughts and just anxiously worry about their physical wellbeing And although they call themselves Christians because they belong to a religious organisation they only occasionally establish a relationship with Me, and this is not sufficiently alive in order to generate spiritual achievement Much has become a formality which, however, is only of value if it is carried out with a living faith, just as prayer is not what it should be a child's heartfelt dialogue with the Father; instead people are satisfied with empty words which don't come from the heart and are merely voiced by the mouth.

I, however, Am a living God, everything has to be truthful before Me, and therefore I want a living contact established by you with Me, but this also guarantees higher development and leads the soul to the goal. For would I leave a child or consider it poorly, be it spiritually or even earthly, once it has made heartfelt contact with Me, to whom I Am truly the Father it can unreservedly trust? But where this intimate bond is missing there still exists a broad gulf, the human being looks for Me in the distance, he speaks of Me as a Being Which is unattainable to him and Which he indeed acknowledges

because of Its might which he cannot deny in view of the creations, who also admits to Its **wisdom** which is demonstrated to him through the creations, but who does not know anything about the **love** of a God Who wants to be a Father to all living creations because he has not spent serious thought on the Being Who had brought him into existence. And as long as I Am merely the distant God for people they will live their earthly life without spiritual achievements, for they lack the flow of strength to travel the path of ascent which, however, requires the living creation's heartfelt connection to Me in order to enlighten him.

This is why every human being will achieve his goal if he is able to establish this close relationship with Me, if he expresses a living faith in Me through a constant desire for My presence And such desire will be granted by Me, and forthwith the person will no longer walk any path alone, I will always guide him, I will always direct his thoughts, and because I no longer meet any resistance the person will also completely enter into My will and improve himself ever more. Where I have found the entrance into a human being's heart My adversary will have lost his power, albeit he will still try everything to win him over for himself again, but My strength, which the human being constantly receives due to My presence, will resist him.

Just let your soul come to life, which will always happen when I can take effect on it Myself, when I can illuminate it with My strength of love, and you always enable Me to

do this through a heartfelt bond with Me Then you will ask for Me, and the danger will have passed that the adversary can take possession of you, who will take flight from Me and is unable to besiege you so long as I Am present in you And you will soon not undertake anything, nor walk anywhere, without having asked for My blessing, and then you can also be certain that I will walk by your side wherever you go, that I will mentally instruct you and let My strength and light flow to you in abundance Yet all this is not possible when a person only mentions his God and Creator with his mouth without being inwardly urged to establish contact with this God His earthy life will not bring him much spiritual success unless he still changes his thoughts and actions, so that he will learn to recognise Me and then believes in Me with a living faith

Amen

Ascension of Christ

B.D. 8506 from May 23rd 1963, taken from Book No. 89

The time of My visual existence for people on earth came to an end when I ascended to heaven For I had fulfilled the mission as a human being and finally gave My disciples and those who believed in Me as the Son of God

a last sign which should strengthen their faith I showed Myself to them once more and demonstrated to them My Divinity by way of visibly ascending to heaven which they were only allowed to observe due to their strength of faith and which, in turn, should provide them with great strength for their further mission: to proclaim Me and My Gospel throughout the world No evidence can be provided for My ascension either, and yet it took place before the eyes of those who were completely devoted to Me. For My ascension no longer compelled them into believing, they had recognised Me and no longer doubted anything, but they had also been initiated into the most profound knowledge by Me and therefore I was able to ascend before their eyes as a last sign of My might and glory, which occurred and could occur visibly because I gave My Own exceptional strength for this experience. However, it was only a process which will be experienced by every soul that perfects itself on earth once it leaves its body and then enters spiritual realms in radiant light which, however, will remain concealed from the human eye. But it glides up into the kingdom which is its true home. Evidence of this should also be given to people even though it will not be acknowledged by still immature people who have not achieved any kind of spiritualization.

The ascension of Jesus will remain a myth to people as long as they have not penetrated spiritual knowledge, because something unusual had taken place which in fact only My followers were allowed to experience. However,

it will no longer be doubted as soon as the human being's soul has acquired a certain degree of maturity where nothing will be disbelieved anymore due to the realisation that nothing is impossible to God With Jesus' ascension the act of Salvation was concluded. I had descended to earth and returned to My kingdom again which I nevertheless had never left, for I was and Am everywhere, but I had taken abode in a human form so as to be visible to you humans, and therefore I also ascended visibly again in order to then always and forever remain visible to everything I created for the sake of its beatitude

My Own stayed behind and felt lonely and abandoned as I disappeared from their sight, yet they were imbued by My spirit and clearly recognised their mission now, and they felt impelled by the spirit to carry out the task with which I sent them to all nations on earth. For this reason I let them experience the extraordinary event which was the final miracle on earth that completed My earthly progress For they needed much strengthening of faith since their contact with Me had, after all, resulted in a certain amount of dependence which they still had to overcome, and thus every one of My disciples time and again was able to recollect the final events in order to then do My will with wholehearted enthusiasm Yet I remained with them in spirit, and throughout their activity for Me they were frequently allowed to hear My Words which revealed My presence to them, so that their love for Me grew ever deeper and thus their knowledge

increased to the same extent, and with it their ability to work for Me

I had redeemed people's immense guilt of sin through My act of Salvation, and humanity had to be informed of this which could only happen again through human beings who themselves had experienced Me and My crucifixion Now they could proclaim the purest truth about this great act of compassion, and thus especially My first disciples were unusually strengthened and equipped for their mission, I had personally been able to teach and prepare them for their task in advance and I had extraordinarily strengthened their faith, although they kept their freedom of will. However, their love for Me and their way of life permitted My additional gift for their office, for the whole of humankind should be informed of this occurrence which had originated from the divine sphere for the sake of people and thus I required appropriate servants and messengers to spread this information. And these had to be able to support with full conviction what they were teaching Their love had enabled them to cope with unusual experiences and to eagerly bear witness of everything to their fellow human beings as well. But this knowledge of My act of Salvation will always necessitate a certain degree of love in order to be accepted and believed Yet a loving person will be infused by My spirit and guided into every truth, as I Myself have proclaimed

Amen

Bearing suffering for fellow human beings

B.D. 8508 from May 25th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

I will also give you an explanation as to whether you can bear suffering for your fellow man or whether every person must bear the burden himself which was assigned to him for the salvation of his soul You humans must consider that your soul is supposed to mature fully during your earthly life, that all still immature substances should spiritualise themselves, which happens through love or suffering, for this dissolves the layers which still prevent the light of My love from radiating into the soul. And at the same time such substances of the body which are still immature are also a problem for the human being by causing him all kinds of diseases and thus, with patience, love and in submission to My will, they should be calmed and therefore spiritualised which is, after all, your real earthly task, to help your soul towards the greatest possible level of perfection. And this spiritualisation of soul and body must be accomplished by every person himself, this work can never be done by someone else on his behalf, and one day he will be grateful to Me that, by way of suffering and adversity, I

helped him gain perfection. Consequently you can understand that you should not really try to avert anything which can benefit your fellow human being's soul If, however, love is impelling you to offer yourselves to Me asking to bear your fellow human being's suffering then I will not stop you in your love It will be temporarily taken from the person and placed upon you, and thus you raise your soul's maturity because you are willing to accept more suffering and are motivated by love to do so.

One has suffered for all of you in order to release you from the immense suffering you would have had to take upon yourselves as penance for your guilt of sin, which was the reason why earthly life is a valley of tears and suffering for you humans But now all you humans can turn to this One Who will also take your suffering upon His shoulders and help you carry it Whose substituted atonement was accepted by Me and to Whom you should go if your suffering weighs you down, and he will help you carry it or take it from you depending on what is best for you.

However, the love of a fellow human being who is willing to suffer on your behalf is very highly valued, and this love will also guarantee you a flow of strength, for love is strength which will noticeably affect the sufferer And if someone offers loving intercession for you who have to suffer, the strength of this love can so permeate you that you will no longer feel the degree of suffering that your pain and agonies temporarily disappear, and your

souls benefit from the strength of this love and thus mature and become less sensitive to pain The degree of love always determines the benefit the sufferer derives from such a prayer of love for him. And since the maturing of the soul is the purpose of earthly life and there are many possibilities to achieve this, it should be recognised first and foremost and not be prevented. True love, however, knows why a person has to suffer and will help him endure and make it easy for him to accept God's will And then I will take the cross from him and his soul will have moved a step forwards again

Love and suffering help the soul to reach the goal If a person still has a low degree of love then greater suffering often occurs in order to hasten his soul's purification But this purification of soul can never be achieved by another person's conscious suffering on behalf of the former. Every soul is responsible for itself, and every soul has to reach its own maturity, which happens through love and suffering And the degree of suffering depends on the degree of love. I will certainly answer the prayer of someone who offers himself to bear suffering on behalf of a fellow human being because he loves him I will let him partake in the pain which he then has to endure. Yet he endures it for the purification of his own soul he indeed relieves the other person of the suffering for the sake of love, yet it serves him for his own perfection, whilst his fellow human being must likewise take care of himself and his psychological state of maturity, even if he is temporarily released from his

suffering. No labour of love remains without result, yet where and how it takes effect remains My decision, Who knows every person's state of maturity and whom I will always consider accordingly And I give to every person what he is able to bear, and it is enough that he calls upon Jesus, the bearer of the cross, if he deems his burden too heavy for him And as long as the human being lives on earth he has the option to reach the goal of perfecting himself through love and suffering through following Jesus

Amen

Re-transformation into love Spiritual spark Outpouring of the spirit

***B.D. 8510 from May 27th 1963, taken
from Book No. 89***

Every person carries the divine spark within himself, which is part of Myself, Whose fundamental element is love Hence a tiny spark of divine love is inside of you and is in inseparable contact with Me, the primary source of the strength of love Consequently, this spark smoulders within you when you start your life as a human being on earth, and you are able to fan it into a brightly

burning flame of such radiance that nothing inscrutable can prevail in it, since this flame illuminates everything and is able to completely permeate a person, so that he will live in brightest realisation as it was in the beginning, when he came forth from Me as a ray of love and a supremely perfect being Everything that is intimately connected with Me is in full possession of light and strength This is why the only important thing in a human being's existence is to restore **this connection** which the being once voluntarily severed and precisely this is made possible through this very spiritual spark, which is intended to establish the connection with the eternal Father-Spirit in order attain a state of brightest enlightenment and clearest realisation which, at the same time, is a state of strength and freedom. Anyone having kindled this divine spark within himself will never be able to go astray again, for he will then move within the range of My divine light of love, he will have become a vessel into which the flow of My love can pour, for love caused this spark to ignite. Thus, anyone who is lovingly active also establishes the bond with Me, because I Am Love Itself, because'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him' Love is the principle of divine order, only love is important in earthly life, for I Am Love Myself and if you want to reach Me then it can only be done by shaping yourselves into love and thereby becoming as one with Me again For your fundamental nature was love and it is only necessary for you to transform yourselves into your fundamental nature again for this reason I placed a spark of love into you, because you had

forfeited love completely and without My support would never ever have been able to change back again, which I thus bestowed upon you by placing a part of Myself into you which is eternally connected to Me

And now you should use your existence on earth to fan this spark into the brightest glow Then all imperfection will fall away from you, you will have escaped all unhappiness, spiritual blindness will give way to brilliant light, you will know everything again, for love itself is the light which will illuminate you and dispel all darkness Through love you awaken the spiritual spark in you to life, and you will have evaded the state of death which every form of heartlessness signifies for the once created living creation. Then My ray of love will be able to permeate you, and since I Am all-knowing you will also attain the state of knowledge, because you will have entered the state of divine order which guarantees brightest light and clearest realisation where you will become as perfect again as you were in the beginning. Do you still find it incomprehensible as to what is meant by the 'outpouring of the spirit'? Do you now understand that it is a completely natural process when the spirit instructs you from within? As soon as you establish a bond with Me through living a life of love I Myself will be able to work in you by helping you attain the realisation again which you once lost, which you voluntarily forfeited when you relinquished all love and resisted My illumination of love. To accomplish your task on earth merely means to change yourselves into love again, for which I gave you

the opportunity by placing a tiny spark of divine love into you And therefore only love needs to be preached to you, for if you practise this you will also gain a complete understanding of the consequences which the activity of love will have The pouring out of the spirit will become a comprehensible concept for you and then you will also know what truth is and where and how you can attain it For everything originates from Me and only requires a connection with Me so that you can partake in it and become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect However, as long as you lack love your spirit will remain dark, it will certainly rest dormant within you as a spark but it will not be motivated into action which always requires loving activity. Therefore you can consider yourselves blessed if this information is imparted to you, if you accept it and then endeavour to live your life according to this knowledge that you let love flare up in you and thereby receive the life again which will last eternally

Amen

Are dissolved particles capable of suffering?

***B.D. 8511 from May 28th 1963, taken
from Book No. 89***

Every being will forfeit its self-awareness again if it totally fails as a human being and can no longer escape the fate of a renewed banishment And this is the most dreadful thing that can happen, for although having been dissolved into countless minute particles it is no longer able to feel like a whole entity, as you humans assume, it nevertheless experiences inconceivable agonies, because the spiritual being, which was once created as a free entity and already had partially regained its freedom again as a human being is now constrained and experiences this constriction as dreadful torment. For My once emanated strength had been self-aware beings, they had been able to live to the highest degree, thus they had not just been dead shells yet they became like that when they apostatised from Me When the spiritual substances became hard the actual life had escaped from it, that is, My strength, which gives **life** to everything in the first place, no longer permeated these shells And the dissolved minute particles will also remain without life as long as they cannot be illuminated by My strength of love The fact that these lifeless tiny particles can nevertheless be sensitive is incomprehensible to you humans In that case, however, they would never react when My strength of love tries to capture and enclose them so that the fallen spiritual substances can be reshaped into matter For even its resistance is a reaction which demonstrates that the spiritual substance feels a certain amount of pain and tries to put up a fight And the whole of Creation is in this state of torment, for it is subject to a law of which I

Myself Am the Originator It is not free and has to subordinate itself to My law of eternity which is extremely painful for the spiritual substance which once was created as a free being However, would it not feel this agony, it would never ever be possible to change this lifeless state again You humans will never be able to understand this, but you should believe it, otherwise you would not need to fear a descent into the abyss and you would be completely indifferent as to what will happen to you after the death of your body. On earth you have your self-awareness again and are free up to a certain degree and yet not entirely happy as long as you have not found unity with Me by completely handing yourselves over to Me

Nevertheless, as long as you are alive you can still attain the latter If, however, you lose your self-awareness again then you will also lose all freedom, your activity will be determined by My will once more leaving you unable to use any will of your own, you will be bound within deepest darkness without knowledge of your existence, because you will be dissolved and only perform those functions which your God and Creator has decided you should do And if you, in a mature state of soul, are one day able to view this long period of time in the state of compulsion, then you will also know about the inconceivable agonies your soul had to endure in the countless forms, and you will also understand why My love is constantly admonishing and warning you in order to spare you this appalling fate. For you cannot vanish

again into nothingness, and because you are immortal albeit dissolved then that which remains will never be insensitive either You humans should only ever content yourselves with the information I convey to you as truth I want to rectify misguided assumptions like the one that the dissolved spiritual substances lack sensory perception, that its state is therefore synonymous with 'non-existence'. Then the process of development would not be a maturing until the state when it receives its self-awareness again as a human being, for all spiritual beings only redeem themselves by way of suffering and being of service, both before their incarnation as a human being as well as during their human existence It should not be forgotten that the being had burdened itself with tremendous guilt due to its past apostasy and that it will increase this guilt again if it does not make use of the last time of grace as a human being and descends again into the abyss. And although a complete redemption through the being is not possible, it will nevertheless have to make

Amends and suffer for as long as it is not released from this guilt through Jesus Christ's act of Salvation To accept Jesus' work of grace and compassion is the human being's task in his earthly life, and therefore he could easily ascend If he fails and rejects all help from above, if he descends again into the abyss, then it will also be understandable that his path of suffering will start again when the soul is dissolved again and the path through the creations starts all over And neither will

the suffering come to an end until the immense guilt is, sooner or later, redeemed through Jesus Christ, when the human being's will is ready to take the path to the cross and to appeal to Him for forgiveness of his guilt And this great blessing is at the disposal of you humans on earth If you don't use it and pay no attention to it then your suffering will not come to an end, for you are very distant from Me, your God and Creator, and that always signifies lack of freedom, light and strength and consequently you will not be happy either

Amen

**Where God's Word is
recognised, that is where
He is present**

***B.D. 8514 from May 30th 1963, taken
from Book No. 89***

My presence is evident wherever My spirit is able to work, for My expressions through the spirit testify to Me, and only someone closely united with Me can hear this expression of the spirit. For it is the same as if a father speaks to his child, it can hear him because they are together So now, you humans will ask yourselves whether I address **you** too, although it does not happen

directly when My messengers bring you My Word Yet even then will you hear the Father's voice, providing you wish to hear it For I will be present to those as well, even if they merely read My Word, since it can only affect their heart if it voluntarily opens itself and thus allows Me to enter, in which case the person feels addressed by Me, the Word comes alive in him, it is no longer the dead Word only heard by the ear but his heart accepts it and is happy to hear Me speak. And thus he is permeated by My spirit, for his spiritual spark has already been awakened to life or he would truly not recognise the Father's voice.

Hence, all those people may hear Me who make contact with Me in thought even if they cannot hear My Word directly. But I also know to **whom** I can convey My Word, who desires to hear Me and who allows Me to speak to his heart For this reason I said to you 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh' For everyone's spirit is enlightened who recognises Me Myself in My Word. Thus My spirit is able to speak to the spiritual spark within him, just as his thoughts will be right and truthful, because he is inwardly in contact with Me Yet all this presupposes love

Without love every human being's heart stays closed to My speech, without love all knowledge remains dead for him, without love the human being cannot recognise the Father's voice, he only hears empty Words which mean nothing to him, and he will reject anyone who imparts such Words to him Only love is the key to the door of the heart through which I can enter, consequently I have to be present to the person who recognises Me and My Word and allows himself to be impressed by it. And I know

people's hearts, I know where love has been kindled and where My presence is possible, because where love exists I Myself Am present

Thus, a lovingly active person already has the most certain guarantee for My presence, because I Am Love Itself and therefore have to be where love is being practised And where I Am present I will express Myself This certainty should make all those of you happy who recognise Me in My Word, for you know that I Am present in you and that you therefore have already established the bond with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, and that you have also passed the test of earthly life, otherwise you would be unable to recognise My Word as the Father's voice. And thus you know that My vineyard labourers' task of spreading My Word is extremely significant, for then I can be present in every person who accepts My Word from your hands and who recognises that the Word of his eternal God and Father is addressed to him. I speak to all of you, I speak to every single one of you, always according to your degree of maturity and love, and I guide you into truth, for only truth will be able to fill you with joy yet you can only receive it from Me, the Eternal Truth. This is why all those of you who come into possession of the truth from Me through My servants on earth, if you are unable to receive it directly from Me, may consider yourselves fortunate But you can always consider yourselves addressed by Me Myself, for I touch your heart, and the most certain sign that I Am present to you is the fact that you open the door

of your heart to Me, i.e., that you long for My presence. And believe that with every Word you receive from My mouth strength will flow to you Your soul will spiritually benefit for My Word is not ineffective, it has to lead to spiritual progress because the strength of My love pours into your hearts and can never remain ineffective. Hence your willingness to hear Me, to receive My Word, is already a reliable guarantee that your soul has found the path back to Me, that it is maturing, because it longs for Me and My presence and thereby enables Me to provide it with everything it is lacking: that it will regain light and strength and freedom, which it once voluntarily forfeited I want to fill you with My spirit, as I have promised, and you will receive My Word which will guide you into all truth

Amen

The outpouring of the spirit Whitsun

B.D. 8516 from June 2nd 1963, taken from Book No. 89

Only after My crucifixion was it possible for Me to pour out My spirit, for prior to this no human being would have been capable of sheltering anything divine within

himself, since humanity was still burdened by the original sin of the antagonism against God. My spirit, however, is the emanation of Myself, and no human being burdened by guilt could ever have been a recipient of this emanation, for the gulf which existed between what had become guilty and Myself was too deep.

But I, in the human being Jesus, have made

Amends for this guilt, and everyone who accepts My act of Salvation is now also able to prepare himself such that he can receive My illumination of love again, and that means that I Myself can take abode in the person and as evidence of My presence can also permeate him with My spirit Then his thoughts and intentions will be determined by the strength of the spirit, he cannot think and want something wrong as long as My spirit works in him For he completely consciously allows Me to work in him, he opens himself by intimately uniting with Me and thus enables Me to lower the light ray of My love into his heart which illuminates everything giving him the most bright and clear knowledge, so that the human being will emerge from his present darkness and be guided into every truth by My spirit, as I have promised.

This act of the outpouring of spirit, which took place in My disciples in full view of all people, had to be preceded by My crucifixion, My adversary had to be defeated first so that he would no longer be able to forcibly keep people in darkness but had to release those who turned to Me, who allowed themselves to be redeemed by Me,

that is, who consciously acknowledged My great act of mercy and wanted to partake of it Thus death the immense spiritual darkness had been conquered for them, they were able to prepare themselves as vessels for the outpouring of My spirit Now they no longer experienced wrong thoughts, they recognised the truth and also fully consciously aspired to it, they emerged from the state of complete ignorance, they became enlightened My spirit permeated them, and now they also came closer to Me again, that tiny spark of spirit, which as part of Myself had rested dormant within themselves, aspired towards the eternal Father-Spirit to which it was inseparably connected. Very simply put the connection with Me having once been voluntarily discontinued by the beings, was restored again, and a being that was once more in contact with Me, the Eternal Light, had to be permeated by My light too, and its every thought can then only be right. He has to recognise the truth, and then the human being also has to uphold this truth, because he is urged by My spirit to proclaim the truth to all of his fellow human beings And this, too, was My first disciples' mission, whom the outpouring of My spirit enabled to go out into the world and proclaim the Gospel to all nations. They had to possess the truth themselves in order to pass it on, and even though during My years of teaching they had been instructed in the truth by Me, the outpouring of My spirit nevertheless had to take place first so that they then would brightly and clearly recognise their task and no longer be burdened by ignorance, for they were instructed through the spirit by

Myself, Who stayed with them as I had promised.

And thus, time and again I will pour out My spirit upon people who want to serve Me, who prepare themselves as vessels into which My spirit can flow and who, like My first disciples, want to bring the truth to people in the knowledge that only the pure truth can help people in their immense spiritual adversity And My spirit will be effective in them so that the darkness will be dispersed and the people desiring to serve Me by assisting in the redemption of errant souls will think correctly again. No person can give what he does not have

However, to you, My servants, I want to give abundantly, so that you can impart it again to your fellow human beings who urgently require your support, since they will not establish the relationship with Me on their own Yet you, who know all correlations, can enlighten them and even now persuade them to their change their will. And you will always be able to receive spiritual knowledge in abundance, and at all times when you ask questions, they will be answered such that you will also be able to recognise the Provider, which you then should pass on for many people and countless souls in the kingdom of the beyond will ask questions and desire truthful answers they will be able to receive them from you, for I know all thoughts arising from the heart and will give to every person according to his task (comprehension).

And this is My working in you the working of My spirit, which the first disciples were allowed to experience for

themselves after My ascension. They, too, had to be assisted by My love time and again, for in order to implement the task given to them by Me they required extensive knowledge, and without My obvious support they would never have been able to accomplish this task, for I constantly instructed them through the spirit. Thus they did not have to be afraid to be incapable of working as teachers or of spreading incorrect spiritual knowledge and were able to administer their office well they were able to proclaim the Gospel in accordance with My will

And today, too, I give My last disciples on this earth the same task of taking the truth to people, which can only come forth from Me directly. For the earth is engulfed by profound darkness, errors and lies are so widespread that people have to muster an utterly sincere will in order to find the truth and then also to recognise it as such. But only through truth can they become blessed, because they can only learn to recognise and love Me when the pure truth about Me and My nature is imparted to them. And this knowledge, the pure truth, can only be imparted to them through My spirit, but it will also be clarified for you, because I love you and you only need to establish a heartfelt bond with Me through equal love in order to induce the spiritual spark in you, which is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, to express itself Then I can speak to you Myself and place you into a state of cognition, and then you will also know what you have to do in order to achieve your goal the unification with Me while you are still on earth. For when I instruct you

Myself you truly will be taught correctly, and then you will accomplish your task on earth for sure and change yourselves into love, you will adopt your fundamental nature again and be blissfully happy, as you were in the beginning

Amen

Truth is light Darkness the result of heartlessness

***B.D. 8519 from June 5th 1963, taken
from Book No. 89***

He who seeks will also find, yet intellect alone will never be able to differentiate between truth and error His will to possess the pure truth has to come from the bottom of his heart, and then his heart will be able to separate truth from error There is widespread error in the world which means that one can indeed speak of dense darkness, for truth alone is light And it almost seems as if the truth would no longer be able to prevail but be overwhelmed by darkness But time after time it will penetrate again as a ray of light and enlighten a person who yearns for the truth. Yet it cannot be attained purely intellectually, otherwise clever people would

indeed always have to have the truth and a less gifted person would be shut off from all light But coming into possession of the pure truth is determined by a different factor

A heart has to be willing and able to love, then the light will ignite in the human being by itself, and then he will be able to distinguish truth from error He will avidly accept the truth and reject every inaccuracy. The fact that the earth is engulfed by profound darkness is due to people's heartless way of life Heartlessness is the equivalent of spiritual darkness Only love is the light which bestows brightest realisation, love awakens the human being's spiritual spark to life, and love emanates the light of wisdom. And thus someone with a heart that is willing to love will not fall prey to error either, his thinking will move within the truth for he is already connected to Me through love, and then the light ray of My love can enter his heart and tell him everything he desires to know.

And only a loving person will actually ponder whether he is thinking correctly, whether he receives the truth or has fallen prey to error when he is offered spiritual knowledge For a heartless person couldn't care less whether his thoughts are right or wrong Yet only the human being who recognises and accepts the truth will be happy, for the truth will set him free and only then will he find the right purpose in his earthly life Only the truth will inform him about the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence, the truth will always provide inner

peace, and he will find the goal worth striving for which he believes he has recognised in the truth

Through truth the person will also come close to Me, he will recognise and strive towards Me, and he will regard every error to be against Me and reject or fight it. His earthly life, too, will only appear worth living to him when he has received truthful knowledge about all correlations and the human being's correct relationship to God, his Creator and Provider, and he will strive towards Him in the knowledge of finding beatitude which, as a human being, he is as yet unable to experience. Earthly life will also only appear meaningful to him when he is truthfully instructed about everything Darkness, in contrast, cannot make a person happy, and every misguided teaching is spiritual darkness which can never please a person but should be penetrated by a ray of light, which denotes truthful knowledge

The person requesting truth is rich indeed, for he will receive it without fail, because I Am truth Myself and every wish for Me will be granted Nevertheless, it is very difficult to bring light into the profound spiritual darkness in which people live at present, precisely because people are blind and no longer able to even see a ray of light Their eyes have been weakened by deceptive lights and can no longer perceive a soft ray of light And they chase after these deceptive lights and get caught in ever greater darkness But they cannot be forced to accept the true light, being in darkness they have to yearn wholeheartedly for a ray of light, then they

will also be illuminated from within and be so pleasantly touched by it that they will want to escape the darkness. And time and again I let the light shine to earth and I also know who desires the truth and truly, he will receive it, but first it has to be preceded by a genuine desire for it

But every human will is free, and if he turns to the light he will truly not need to regret it If, however, he seeks darkness he will perish in darkness, for it will only ever lead into My adversary's domain, whereas truth will lead to Me Who can only be reached through truth, for truth gives you humans a clear idea of what you need for your soul, and thus truth is the path that leads to Me and to eternal life Truth is the light that emanates from Me and enlightens the heart of every person who lives with loves and wants to unite with Me, the Eternal Love He will reach his goal, permeated by light he will return to his Father's house

Amen

God's protection from the adversary's temptations

B.D. 8520 from June 6th 1963, taken from Book No. 89

You can live your earthly life without worrying as soon as

you have found Me as soon as you are united with Me through prayer and activity of love, for then you have voluntarily returned to Me and can never ever go astray again And even if you are confronted by temptations because My adversary keeps believing that he can win you for himself, you nevertheless need not fear these temptations because I will protect you from falling prey to them. For your voluntary dedication to Me has given Me the right to do so, but neither will I contest his entitlement to fight for the souls which are embodied as human beings in earthly life. However, you are not defencelessly at the mercy of these temptations, for from the moment you turn to Me I watch over you and protect you from falling. If you envisage your long development through the creations of earth which resulted in your embodiment as a human being in the first place, then you will also understand that I support you in every way so that you will still reach the last goal, so that you will find unification with Me Admittedly, this can be more or less heartfelt, it can mean total fusion with Me but also not be quite so deep and intimate at first, and yet merely your will to belong to Me is already the decisive factor for Me, for then you establish the bond with Me which is also the guarantee that I will never let go of you again and then the adversary will have no more control over you

And this heartfelt bond can only happen when the original sin has been taken from you because of your acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation,

for you will never take the path to Me of your own free will while you are still burdened by the original sin, because then My adversary will still have complete control over you. Your dedication to Me proves, however, that you want to be released from My adversary, and this already gives Me the right which is no longer disputable. For then you belong to Me, because you have emerged from the strength of My love albeit also through My adversary's will who used My strength to create you And everything that originates from My strength of love inevitably has to return to Me, for My strength, which was externalised by creating the being, will return to its primary source again. And you humans stand just short of this goal when you live on earth It is the last stage of the huge process of return, when the soul the once fallen original spirit embodied in a human being, should pass the final test of will to return to Me or to My adversary again, from whose power I had removed it until it was able to make a decision again as a self-aware being

This is why the earthly existence as a human being is of such great significance; after all, it decides the soul's fate whether it will be eternally happy or have to languish in misery and torment for eternities again. Admittedly, it will reach its goal one day, but its free will can extend endlessly for the duration of its apostasy from Me, just as it can finish it within a very short time and return to Me into the Father's house, which it once left of its own free will. Time and again you should bear this

great significance of your earthly existence in mind and seriously strive to reach perfection, to return to Me, and always establish mental contact with your God and Creator of eternity, so that I then will be able to catch hold of you and draw you to Me For I do not influence you against your will, and neither can My adversary chain you to himself against your will You have to make your own choice for Me or for him, and with this decision you determine your later fate. But if you remember My love and appeal to Me for My assistance with complete trust, then you will truly not be left defenceless at My adversary's mercy, but I will always stand between you and him and keep him at bay, and his temptations will lessen because you if you sincerely desire Me, will be surrounded by a bright shining light which My adversary flees because it gives evidence of My presence and he avoids Me because he is My enemy. He is no longer able to pursue you as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me with complete faith and thus unite with Me through activity of love and prayer as soon as you never keep Me out of your thoughts Then you will have passed your test of will, and you will also attain the last goal while you are still on earth, that you perfect yourselves with My help and My strength so that you are and will remain My Own for all eternity

Amen

False Christs and

prophets ... Characteristic: Salvation

***B.D. 8521 from June 7th 1963, taken
from Book No. 89***

A strong light casts a deep shadow So especially where My pure Word is emanated to Earth, much error will also be conveyed to it, for My adversary seeks to extinguish the light from above or to obscure its radiance. This also explains his attempt to mislead people with seemingly similar gifts, that he deceives people with transmissions from the world of darkness and tries to offer them in the same format but which clearly betray his counter activity, for it distracts people from that which is most important: from the pure truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation The redemption of souls through Jesus Christ is precisely what he wants to prevent in order to keep his followers, whom he regards as his power. Much spiritual knowledge will be offered and everyone will claim to have 'received it from above' because My adversary does not shy away from disguising himself as an angel of light in order to confuse people's thinking. And I cannot stop his approach; after all, people themselves grant him this right. For it is mainly the desire for unusual experiences which offers My adversary the opportunity to intervene and to provide them with spiritual information which is worthless, if not perilous, for the human soul.

Many people have a very strong desire for extraordinary experiences and are therefore not critical enough with themselves If they turn to Me with an earnest will for protection from erroneous thinking, if they are really interested in the pure truth, they will certainly also be protected and My adversary will be unable to exert his influences over them, because I Myself will place the inner resistance into their heart But mostly they have initiated the communication with the beyond and are themselves incapable of verifying as to whether they receive truth or error And the spiritual beings in the beyond make use of this attitude by providing people with messages which they accept unchecked as truth, and thus My adversary can constantly intervene. The fact that he is solely interested in intensifying the darkness and in obstructing people's path to Me that he will do everything in his power to prevent people from becoming redeemed through Jesus Christ, can be easily understood in view of the approaching end. Such connections with the spiritual world are therefore established in all places and people would rather accept this spiritual knowledge than the pure truth conveyed to them from My side.

Nevertheless, I will not determine people's free will but, time and again, I will provide clarification instead, and every sincerely striving person will recognise the truth and reject the error. I will repeatedly mention the characteristics to you, I will provide those of you who want to serve Me with the clear ability of discernment so that you can check yourselves and, in turn, also give clear

instructions to your fellow human beings so that they, too, will be able to recognise the error and liberate themselves from it You can rest assured that no earnestly truth-seeking person will become entangled in the thicket of lies and error which My adversary skilfully knows how to cast However, anyone who accepts something without examination lacks a profound longing for truth and therefore cannot be protected by Me, for My adversary is equally entitled to fight for every soul so as not to lose it, because it once followed him voluntarily and he makes full use of this right of his during the soul's human existence and only the human being's own will can disable him You will still hear much about his activity and must pay ever more attention to everything happening around yourselves You should only ever ask for Me and My protection and I will truly not deny it to you I have constantly told you to beware of false Christs and false prophets And how often will the attempt still be made to lead you astray how often will the holiest of names still be used in order to give you a taste for error and untruth. But you if you are serious about the truth must pay attention to your innermost feeling which will always discard the error. And always commend yourselves to Me and My grace, for as soon as merely your will is inclined towards Me, My adversary will have lost all power over you. False Christs and false prophets will time and again tempt you until the end, but you are able to recognise them, for they will **not** emphasise Jesus' act of Salvation and **not** try to encourage you humans to take the path to the cross in

order to liberate yourselves from your guilt of sin Then you will also know that you are not truthfully being instructed and can safely reject everything you are offered by that side Precisely the lack of knowledge about the significance of the act of Salvation **is** the spiritual darkness, and this shall be penetrated by the light of the pure truth The act of Salvation shall be mentioned in all places with the reference that the salvation the forgiveness of sin through Jesus Christ is the most important thing which must be attained in earthly life in order to be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude And this knowledge is repeatedly conveyed to you through My Word from above But My Word will never be spoken where **no** clarification of it is given or where His great act of mercy is denied or trivialised Therefore, beware of false Christs and false prophets, for they only increase the darkness spread across the earth but they do not grant light

Amen

**God's Word will be heard
eternally**

***B.D. 8522 from July 8th 1963, taken
from Book No. 90***

I have promised to stay with you until the end of the world And My Word will be heard by you, My living creation, as a sign of My presence The connection between your God and Creator of eternity and you, His beings having emerged from Him, will remain forever My love for you will eternally express Itself by speaking to you, because since the beginning It found greatest pleasure in being able to be in touch with Its living creations through the Word, and because the happiness of all beings will also eternally consist of constantly receiving My strength of love, and this transmission of strength is expressing Itself through My directly imparted Word. I reveal Myself through the Word I transfer My thoughts onto you and find My happiness by stimulating you to respond in kind, so that the dialogue between Father and child can take place, which in itself provides supreme beatitude

The more perfect the being is, the more clearly it can hear My voice within its heart which has to be spiritually understood insofar as that the being is moving within brightest realisation, within the same will and the same thoughts as Mine, with Whom it is intimately united due to its perfection. Yet even a being with a lesser degree of maturity can still hear Me if, in awareness of itself, it establishes contact with Me Nevertheless, the degree of happiness will be higher or lower respectively, for once it is united with Me again the being will have come alive the state of death will have been overcome, which alone excludes the hearing of My

Word But only very few people know that their God and Creator would like to speak to them and that they could indeed hear Him if they lived a way of life in accordance with His will. Only few people experience the happiness of a direct communication and enter into a heartfelt relationship with Him And if fellow human beings are given the knowledge of it they find it incredible and only laugh at those who tell them so

Yet 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away' And this promise of Mine, too, is usually interpreted differently in as much as you believe that the 'written Word' will be preserved unchanged Yet even for this it is necessary that My Word be repeatedly conveyed to earth because human will does not retain anything unaltered and the purity of the once spoken Word will not remain guaranteed But this promise of Mine has an even more profound significance still 'My Word shall not pass away' My Word will always and forever be heard by the spiritually tangible beings, My Word will always and forever give evidence of the bond of all created beings with Me, My living creations may always and forever be able to hear Me, for their happiness rests in the fact that they will be spoken to by Me directly, that they will always know of My will and harbour the same will within themselves, that they may associate with their God and Creator like children with their Father that profound realisation, supreme wisdom and truthful knowledge will permeate them and make them infinitely happy

And all this is only the result of the dialogue with Me through the Word If My Word could not be heard within all spiritual beings there could not be true life either, for only My Word is the life, the strength and also the happiness, or I would forever be a distant, inaccessible God for My living creations, with Whom there would be no reason to make contact and no effect could be recognised either 'I will be with you until the end' You will not be without Me and My presence anymore unless you still belong to My adversary into whose domain I will not intrude, instead you have to turn to Me voluntarily. But as soon as you have separated yourselves from him and seriously strive towards Me, My Word will also be heard within you, albeit very quietly at first as the voice of conscience yet you will be able to hear it increasingly more distinctly if only you hand yourselves over to Me so that you are inwardly urged to speak to Me in thought Then you will also receive an answer, only that you will not recognise it as such at first but regard it as your own thoughts However, the more you withdraw from the world and look for Me, the louder My voice will sound in you, and the belief in My speaking to you can also enable you to consciously expect it

And you will hear Me It entirely depends on your soul's degree of maturity, it entirely depends on your degree of love, how you will hear Me and My Word And since you, as belonging to Me, are constantly ascending, My Word will not exclude you either I will be and remain with you and always and forever speak to you and you will

become increasingly happier as a result of the constant dialogue with Me through My Word

Amen

The condition to attain perfection on earth ...

B.D. 8523 from June 9th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Consider, you humans, that you are weak as long as your soul still lives on earth in the flesh, and that you therefore always have to request strength from Me if you want to reach your goal your perfection while you are still on earth. For only the strength from Me will strengthen your will, which is weak as long as the adversary can still influence a person because he is not perfect yet. Your determination especially will always be undermined by him, and I died on the cross for the sake of reinforcing your will, hence you must avail yourselves of the graces acquired on your behalf: strength and reinforcement of your will. And your weakness will always manifest itself **such** that you are not yet able to completely detach yourselves from the world Admittedly, you still live in the midst of the world and therefore have to do justice to all demands But there

is a difference whether you just fulfil your duties or still want to enjoy earthly pleasures yourselves, whether your heart has already freed itself from worldly wishes or still has earthly longings For then your will to achieve spiritual perfection is still weak, its aim for Me and desire to unite with Me is not undivided You still make concessions and thus have to 'apply force' you must seriously try to accomplish detaching yourselves from the world and this requires strength which you have to request time and again, and which you will also always receive

Hence it is crucial as to which direction your sincere will turns to towards Me and My kingdom or towards My adversary And again it is your degree of love which determines the choice of your will's direction, for a heart full of love will always find Me and My kingdom more desirable than the earthly world Therefore you should first examine yourselves as to how far you have overcome selfish love to what extent you are filled by **selfless neighbourly love**, for this is the **same** as love for **Me**, and only this love establishes union with Me not the mere longing for Me, which can be selfish love as well in order to gain the highest delights of blissful unison with Me However, the right love for Me is only demonstrated by unselfish neighbourly love. And only this raises the degree of love. As long as you still desire small pleasures for yourselves you should also try to give a little pleasure to your neighbour, yet without calculating earthly or spiritual advantages, but urged from within by the desire

to give happiness and joy. Such selfless demonstrations of love will refine your nature, you will find your own happiness in giving pleasure because your love will grow increasingly stronger and at the same rate diminish your love for the world. And this is why you should seriously call yourselves to account as to whether you **love your neighbour as yourselves**

Your perfection depends entirely on the degree of love you attain on earth, and you can only be called 'children of God' if you acknowledge that your fellow human beings likewise originated from the Father and you therefore also love them like one brother loves another and do everything for him that you would like to have done to yourselves. Always subject your neighbourly love to serious criticism and work at improving yourselves request the strength from Me and you will reach your goal, yet you won't be able to achieve anything by your own efforts But I **want** you to perfect yourselves on earth, consequently I will also help you in every way as long as you seriously want it Yet you will always have to apply force as long as this world still keeps you captivated If, however, you can detach yourselves from the world then the attainment of the goal will also become steadily easier, and then you can rightly say 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light' Then you will no longer need to use force, then you will be full of strength, and then you will only strive towards Me for the love in you is the strength which indeed achieves anything. And you can also understand that a loving

human being is full of humility which expresses itself in his conduct towards his neighbour to whom he gives his love Never forget that neighbourly love is the indicator and that you will have to prove your love for Me through selfless neighbourly love'for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?' And thus your will can indeed be inclined towards Me and this also guarantees that I will take hold of you and not let you fall again Yet the degree of your perfection is determined by yourselves and only ever by the degree of love for your fellow human being But you can attain it if you sincerely subordinate your will to Mine, and then you will always think, act and want like I do Myself, and you will surely reach your goal on earth to unite with Me in order to be eternally happy

Amen

Encouragement for diligent vineyard work

***B.D. 8529 from June 15th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

The fact that I Myself arouse the thoughts in you to convey My Word to those who will derive the greatest

benefit from them should also spur you to carry out diligent spiritual work. People so often ponder over questions which I answer for them through you, and often they are delighted that they are granted this answer and thereby also recognise Me Myself and My activity Nothing truly happens by chance and I know every thought I convey My Word to you and Am therefore in constant contact with those of you who also think of Me, for it requires a heartfelt bond for My Word to affect you, be it directly but also indirectly, if you receive it through My messengers. But you, to whom I can speak directly, should use every opportunity to pass it on and always know that you thereby radiate many blessings, that nothing is done in vain and that I Myself guide you and direct your thoughts and only require your will to let yourselves be guided by Me Once a person has recognised My voice, every Word from Me will be a tonic for his soul, and the right nourishment and right refreshment will constantly be desired by him He will no longer be satisfied with human words, **My** Word alone will grant him strength and his soul will nourish itself by what it is offered from the Father Himself And thus you can believe that I will always be willing to pass the bread of heaven to those who long for it You will also feel urged to pass My Word on and shall always comply with your inner urging and truly, you will spray sparks of light in many a heart which ignite a fire again. And the desire for Me and My presence will grow ever stronger, it is the purpose of My address from above that people shall be affected by it and that their faith in Me will come

increasingly more alive, that their desire to unite with Me becomes ever stronger and that My will, which is revealed to people through My Word, is subsequently also complied with Through diligent vineyard work you can contribute much towards it, hence you should not tire in distributing My Word and make use of every opportunity to inform your fellow human beings of the divine transmissions from the spiritual kingdom of the working of the spirit in the human being which I Myself promised when I lived on earth You should try to draw your fellow human beings onto the spiritual level, which certainly is hard work but it can be achieved Your willingness to serve Me, and your love for your neighbour will always let you find the right path, for I Myself direct your thoughts and will always be active in you as well. I will lead the people to you whom you should please again, and I watch over you so that your work will not be disturbed by My adversary. And therefore you can rest assured that you are not at his mercy even if he would like to stop you and your activity on earth The end is approaching and I need your work in My vineyard, for people need to speak up where I Myself **cannot** express Myself but where I **also** want to be active so that people will attain beatitude For time is coming to an end and much work shall yet be done, this is why I bless every one of My servants who works for Me and My kingdom

Amen

Prerequisites for hearing God's Word

***B.D. 8530 from June 15th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

If you are able to hear My Word within you then the relationship of a child to its Father will have been restored, then you will carefully listen within and hear My speech because you desire to be addressed by your God and Father of eternity. In that case you have made the right decision of will, for the soul the incarnated original spirit on earth will never be able to hear My Word against its will, but it has voluntarily come steadily closer to Me and changed itself into love again so that it can subsequently hear My voice once more, as it was in the beginning. Although the return to Me will indeed have taken place, nevertheless, the souls' degree of maturity can considerably differ according to the degree of love, which can continuously be raised and thereby My Word can be heard ever more clearly It is always an influx of My thoughts into the human heart It is always a manifestation on My part to a person who is closely united with Me through love My voice is not heard by the human ear, I speak through the spirit to the soul which, in turn, conveys the Words to the intellect, and this accepts the Words and determines the human being's will to write them down in order to preserve what My love

wants to reveal to people These thoughts are radiated by Me from the spiritual kingdom, for the human being as such would be unable to provide himself with the kind of knowledge which is imparted to him through My revelations because all thoughts are flowing to him from the spiritual kingdom and it merely depends on their place of origin how they may be used Hence, the fact that I Myself Am able to speak to a person is already proof that the original state will soon be attained, otherwise the person would be incapable of hearing My voice. **Every** human being can certainly prepare himself as a receiving vessel for My flow of spirit which affects the person in the form of My Word Yet people only rarely know this, and only rarely will a person reshape himself again into that which he once voluntarily rejected. But anyone who does, will, through living a life of love, also attain the living faith that I speak to him, that he is able to hear Me, and then he will also attentively listen within

And truly, I will reveal Myself to him, he will hear the Word again as in the beginning and be very happy. For he will receive extensive knowledge, he will regain the realisation he once had lost he will become brightly enlightened, and through his close contact with Me he will also receive spiritual strength, which flows over to him through My Word. His dormant abilities will be reawakened, because love must awaken them first The person will increasingly deify his soul and unreservedly fulfil his purpose of life on earth: He will completely

unite with Me again and be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a perfect state after the death of his physical body Yet a person only rarely forms such a heartfelt bond with Me that he can hear My Word in him But if it happens then it will also be in conjunction with a mission: to pass My Word on to those whom I cannot address directly because not all prerequisites for it are present Thus, it also provides Me with the opportunity to inform people of My **will**, for all people should know My will in order to subsequently comply with it And anyone who accepts My revelations will also make an effort to live according to My will, and then every one will be able to shape himself such that I can address him directly be it by either steering his thoughts in the right direction or by enabling him to read My Word which is conveyed to Earth directly. But his will must always be willing to listen to Me, if that is the case, he will only ever derive a blessing from My Word whether it is given to him directly or conveyed to him through My messengers But every person is blessed if he has the inner conviction that God Himself speaks to people everyone is blessed who has the grace of being informed of My Word blessed is he, who does the work of improving himself such that he becomes a receiving vessel for My spirit For he can be certain of My presence, My presence will manifest itself to him when he hears Me Myself in him, and then he will also know that he is not far away from Me and his goal, when he will be ultimately united with Me, when he will hear My Word again as it was in the beginning, when he will be able to

communicate with Me and be eternally happy

Amen

Holding on to misguided spiritual knowledge Desire for truth

***B.D. 8534 from June 19th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

It remains an impossible venture to convey the truth to people who believe that they already possess it, for they are unapproachable and don't accept anything, no matter how appealing it is offered to them They stubbornly hold on to the spiritual knowledge in their possession without considering whether it can lay claim to truthfulness. And the longer such spiritual knowledge continues to exist among the human race the harder it is to eradicate it, the darkness is so immense that no ray of light can penetrate it But since people deem themselves in possession of the truth, they will not appeal to Me Myself for truth either; consequently, it is not possible to convey truthful knowledge to them. And even if people debate the issue of truth and untruth at times, they only ever merely use their intellect and will therefore never reach the goal of recognising error and

untruth correctly. The concept of the 'working of the spirit' in the human being is also incomprehensible to them. They only ever abide by the knowledge they accepted by way of education, which they believe to be true, and do not allow anything else to shake this belief And yet they are profoundly mistaken and don't realise it as a result of their spiritual darkness

Imparting the pure truth to such a person will remain unsuccessful until a messenger of My Word succeeds in shaking this person's firm conviction, until he succeeds in clearly exposing the truth and in arousing the person's doubt so that he will dwell on it and thus there is a chance that his thinking might become enlightened. Even then, this will only be possible if a person lives a life of love But since especially people living in error prioritise unimportant, humanly decreed commandments while the commandments of love are often set aside or are merely marginally taken notice of, they lack the love which would grant them spiritual enlightenment And thus only a person's degree of love is decisive as to whether and to what extent he is receptive when purest truth is given to him Only a person who is willing to love will therefore feel affected by and be receptive for the truth, and only a person willing to love will accept My direct revelations and revise his present thoughts. In that case it will be a significant gain, for he will also advocate the truth wherever possible. Yet on the whole, all efforts of liberating people from erroneous thinking will be in vain, they will be unwilling to exchange it for the pure truth, they will resist the light and be content with

deceptive light, which merely reduces their eyesight so that they are no longer able to recognise true light.

However, the truth does not establish itself forcibly, nevertheless, everything will be done to make it accessible to people, but where the resistance cannot be broken it will remain dark, because the people themselves offer resistance, which cannot be broken by force. And neither will large campaigns succeed in changing people's thoughts, for every human being is responsible for himself, and regardless of what a person's awakened spirit tries to explain, he will only ever be accepted where the ground has been prepared by a life of love, where the preconditions are in place for clear and correct thinking, for the recognition of truth.

Therefore the error cannot be systematically eradicated either, every individual person must come to terms with it by **wanting** to know the truth. As long as this will, **the desire for truth**, is not present, every effort to teach people otherwise will be futile One can only ever try to motivate people to live a life of love, to explain to them the significance of love, that love is the only possibility for attaining beatitude and that all other actions and traditions won't benefit the soul in the slightest if love has not been kindled in a person. And if a person takes this message of love to heart and makes an effort to perform selfless deeds of love, much will have been achieved already. Then it will no longer be hopeless that he will think clearly, for love will ignite a light in him, it will awaken the spiritual spark to life and this will

successfully influence the person from within He will doubt, question and also receive an answer as soon as he genuinely desires it. Nevertheless, a revival will only ever gradually take place, because people are already too engulfed by the darkness of night and they lack the will to reach the light. The conviction of knowing the truth is the most effective poison the adversary could have administered to people And yet, people who **want** to escape his influence are not hopelessly lost However, they have free will and therefore they can only ever be preached love and, depending on their fulfilment of the divine commandments of love, their spiritual state will change as well They will be able to step out of the darkness of night into the light of day, they will realise the truth and will subsequently also want to release themselves from error, and My strength and grace will always help them to accept the truth

Amen

The Revelation of John

***B.D. 8535 from June 20th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Everything concurring with My Word can be accepted and upheld by you as truth. And thus you will also know how to judge the mental concepts presented to you For this

is what you, who are directly instructed by Me, must be able to do For you are required to reject everything that is wrong and advise your fellow human beings not to accept it.

Part of spreading the pure truth from Me also includes denouncing error as coming from the adversary and to protect yourselves as well as your fellow human beings from his influence. He equally makes use of human vessels in order to succeed, in order to undermine the pure truth, for he causes confusion amongst people who no longer know what to accept. But as soon as you recognise that My adversary is at work it is also your duty to take action against it. And therefore I want to provide you with an explanation which yet again can only be given to you by the One Who knows everything, to Whom nothing is hidden and Who is able to impart this knowledge through the spirit:

Many things are hidden from you humans which only I can reveal to you. And I have always informed seers and prophets of events which were still in the distant future. However, according to people's state of maturity My predictions or visions were usually veiled and always required an awakened spirit to summon the right understanding for it. And since many prophecies related to the last days before the end they also remained incomprehensible to people, because I Myself wanted to lift the veil when the time was right. The visions they saw were even concealed from My seers and prophets, and they described them partly impelled and partly

enlightened by My spirit, which also let them behold and report things which were in the distant future. And thus records exist and were preserved until now which proclaim the visions of My disciple John records, which will be explained in the last days before the end and which previously were meaningless to people and consequently not understood by them. Yet they have a profound meaning, they merely depicted what My disciple who had received the spiritual vision had seen but who was unable to interpret his visions himself because it would not have been beneficial for him or his fellow human beings, since the whole time of development was still ahead of them, which was meant to be utilised through Jesus Christ's Salvation but knowledge of the visions' significance would have stifled all spiritual impetus thus it would have restricted free will. For I knew that My adversary's activity would take on immense proportions at the end of a period of salvation, and that humanity's spiritually low level would be so widespread at the end that the precise knowledge of it would have been damaging to people.

But I allowed My disciple to spiritually foresee all these manifestations of the end, yet in an awakened state when he recorded his visions he only saw images he didn't understand himself which thus was My will

You cannot fail to recognise Satan's activity in the last days, yet you humans have no idea of the immense spiritual disaster his activity will wreak on all human beings My disciple saw the clearly evident state of

affairs in the last days as well as My adversary's activity which was the cause for the terrible vision, which showed his activity figuratively and which only remained veiled to people because they would have abandoned their spiritual endeavour in view of the failure and My adversary's supreme control.

But John also foresaw the fall into the abyss and My adversary's captivity, and for that reason the disciple's vision was intended to be preserved, for one day they will understand everything, if only in the spiritual kingdom when their spiritual state results in their realisation. And thus you know how to evaluate messages which are allegedly from above and yet originate from below You know that everything contradicting My Word is erroneous spiritual knowledge and particularly highlights My adversary's activity in the last days, who wants to cause confusion wherever possible and who avails himself of My name as a disguise in order to be believed

Be vigilant and don't allow yourselves to be driven into darkness when a bright light is shining for you which very clearly shows the path to Me, Who still wants to save all those people before the end who have the will to let themselves be saved. Look for Me in all sincerity and, truly, I will not let you fall into My adversary's hands, I will enlighten your thoughts if only you sincerely ask Me for the pure truth But then you will receive it through your heart, so that the intellect need not be involved, for My adversary avails himself of the intellect as long as the heart does not reject him.

You fully consciously have to break your connection with him who wants to corrupt the world You have to closely unite with Me and appeal to Me for My protection against his influence And truly, your prayer will be granted as soon as it is sent up to Me in spirit and in truth

Amen

God wants to answer questions Error

B.D. 8536 from June 21st 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Believe and do not doubt, for My Word to you from above is truth and everything you were foretold will come to pass You should believe that much will, in fact, evade your understanding as long as you are still unable to penetrate the depth of wisdom, but what I give to you now will still become comprehensible to you in due course Time and again I say to you that I instruct you in accordance with your degree of maturity, which you can raise at anytime, and that you also receive replies to questions posed by people on earth or by beings in the kingdom of the beyond which I answer through you But only at the stage of advanced maturity of soul will you possess profound understanding of My plan of creation

and Salvation, then everything will be explicable to you, even that which presently still gives you reason to doubt. Only purest truth can originate from Me, and that I Am working in you through My spirit will have to be acknowledged, for I informed you of this process Myself when I lived on earth.

And you cannot accuse Me of being a liar, for I Myself Am truth You can only be comprehensively informed about the events of creation after you have achieved perfection yourselves, and knowledge that is already made available to you in advance will frequently give rise to questions from you And this is what I want to achieve, for I can constantly convey more to you when you occupy your mind with questions which only I Myself Am able to answer. Besides, I always want to stimulate your thoughts such that you will try to discover the mysteries of creation, because I want to give but require your desire in order to bestow upon you unlimited knowledge that also reaches into areas which are intellectually impenetrable.

The more profound your knowledge of truth the more illuminated you will be and then darkness will never scare you again Time and again I invite you to raise questions, so that you can recognise My love for you in the answers, which wants to grant your every request For as soon as you ask and expect a reply you open your heart to Me, and that also means that you prompt Me to take up residence in you, that you desire to be united with Me. And this is what I Am waiting for in order to bestow My unrestricted gift of grace upon you Therefore I will

also always enlighten you about error, for it will draw the souls into ruin I will even illuminate your thoughts so that you will act in accordance with My will and proceed against error

For it will cause devastating confusion during the last days, because people would rather accept error as truth than allow themselves to be convinced of the pure truth. And thereby they stay in My adversary's realm, in darkness, and cannot find their way out. You, who receive My Word, have the task of fighting error and constantly confronting it with the truth, which will certainly be acceptable to every human being with good will. I will always help you to think and act correctly, to speak where I ask you to speak, for you have voluntarily offered your services to Me and I have accepted the same. You shall now work in accordance with My will, and therefore I can trust you with a task which only ever concerns the distribution of truth and the fight against error.

And it is for this reason that everything will approach you such that you will react to it in line with your feelings, because I Myself will trigger this feeling in you, thus I will also guide your thoughts such that they will serve your task. My adversary works with cunning and trickery I will take action against him and expose his doings, and it is only up to people themselves whether they will listen to Me and believe My Words Yet only love can recognise pure truth, where love is missing hardly any success can be expected Nevertheless, the truth about My adversary shall be revealed to people, and he will also

disguise himself as an angel of light and not hesitate to use My name in order to deceive them and pull them onto a dangerous path, for it will lead into the abyss if people fail to recognise his activities in time and turn back I always want to help you with this, you need only approach Me and ask Me for the pure truth

Amen

'God sent His Son to Earth'

***B.D. 8537 from June 22nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Time and again it is explained to you that Jesus' soul came from the world of light to earth in order to embody itself in the man Jesus for the sake of a mission which required a **pure** soul, for God Himself wanted to take abode in this soul, and He was only able to do that in a pure soul without sin He sent His Son to earth Can there be a clearer word to confirm this? It was a **non-fallen** soul, as opposed to the human souls which have to take the long process of development through the creations and start their human embodiment in a very imperfect state But that does not rule out that Jesus' soul had to struggle and fight incredibly hard against

everything unspiritual which besieged it from outside for His body was immature matter and, due to the adversary's influence, the soul was badly besieged by these unredeemed substances All earthly passions clung to the body and its instincts, which still adhered to the body as part of the very immature substances, demanded gratification. Jesus' soul came to earth in a completely pure state, yet untold immature beings clung to it which the soul was not permitted to shake off; instead, it needed to pacify and mature them. Jesus, the man, was also inundated by external immature substances, his environment so affected His soul that it had to endure the same inner battles a fallen soul has to endure, and therefore it is untrue that because of His perfect soul it had been easier for the man Jesus to accomplish this act of Salvation On the contrary because it was pure and without sin His soul suffered far more in the immature environment, His pure soul reacted exceedingly sensitively towards sin, towards everything that due to the adversary's influence inundated Him on part of his fellow human beings The darkness which the soul of light had to stay in caused it indescribable pain and yet, it was filled by burning love for this sinful human race and wanted to redeem it from sin and death. So although everything of a satanic nature crowded Jesus soul, it nevertheless did not succeed in making Jesus Himself fall into sin. He withstood all temptations, He fought against His adversary as well as against everything unspiritual pestering Him His love for His brothers in need did not diminish and He also

succeeded in spiritualising his body's unspiritual substances through love, which constantly increased, and so filled the man Jesus that the Eternal Love Itself took possession of Him, Which would never have been able to manifest itself in a sinful soul without causing it to perish Why won't you humans accept these Words 'He sent His Son to earth'? That which comes from Him is perfect and thus it is said 'He came down to earth' and not 'He ascended from the abyss' Although Jesus' soul was surrounded by satanic elements to a great extent, they approached His soul from outside and His soul nevertheless resisted them and did not allow itself to fall as God's adversary had intended Regardless of whether He was pestered by His body's immature substances or whether unredeemed beings were trying to cling to Him as Satan's emissaries His pure soul resisted and fended off everything of a satanic nature, whereas it matured its body's immature spiritual substances so that it was able to join the soul in a spiritualised state when Jesus had accomplished His act of love. As soon the soul entered the realm of darkness it was subjected to satanic forces yet it did not succumb to them, it resisted them instead because it was full of love and this love provided it with the strength to persevere until the end.

However, the soul brought **love** along from above, it did not sacrifice love, instead, it united itself increasingly more with the Eternal Love and thus the unification took place, which should be every person's ultimate goal on earth. Jesus, the human being, deified Himself on earth

through His great love and His extreme suffering and agonising death Yet He, too, had to struggle in order to attain this deification, it did not come any easier to Him than any other person, for people also possess the divine spark of love and can constantly nourish and fan it into a bright flame They can appeal to Jesus for help, whereas Jesus only ever drew strength from love but this love sheltering within Him was God Himself. And then again, God was only able to shelter in a being without sin, He would never have been able to enter a fallen soul which had travelled the path of ascent through the creations a soul which had once fallen away from Him and rejected His love After all, this had been the original sin which burdened all fallen beings, and this original sin would have had to be redeemed first before a union with God was possible again Therefore, had the soul of the man Jesus been a 'fallen' soul, it would not have been redeemed prior to the crucifixion and God would never have been **able** to take abode in it

However, He did shelter in Jesus for **He** was the **Love** God Himself had become human. God's human manifestation would never have been possible in any other way but this is and will remain the greatest mystery of all A pure being had to accomplish the act of atonement for humanity's original sin, for a fallen being was still subject to God's adversary's rule and would never have been able to muster the strength of detaching itself from the adversary, its prison guard Now it is possible for a person, because Jesus Christ died on the cross for it A soul of light had to take up the battle

against the adversary and Jesus won this battle because His strength was love, because He waged this battle in unity with God Himself, the Eternal Love, and thus God Himself redeemed the human race from sin and death You humans need to be given the relevant information, for mistaken opinions will also lead to mistaken conclusions. Lucifer would not have had to fight against Jesus had he been in command of Him And every fallen soul is still subject to the adversary's control until it is redeemed by Jesus Christ No fallen soul would ever have succeeded in defeating the adversary The act of Salvation had not been accomplished as yet, therefore Jesus' battle would have been unsuccessful, for a fallen being which had once resisted God's strength of love had indeed received a tiny spark of love from God, but it would never have fanned it into a bright flame because the adversary would have stopped it and because the being itself was too weak You humans should understand that you lose yourselves in wrong thoughts if you don't let go of this opinion that Jesus' soul is Satan's share, thus once a fallen away spiritual being With this point of view you would only make the problem of God's human manifestation even more incomprehensible and questionable And therefore the pure truth must be repeatedly presented to you, for only the truth will enlighten you correctly and the truth will only ever come forth from God Himself

Amen

The Lord looks after His servants

***B.D. 8540 from June 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

I Am always willing to relieve you of your worldly cares if you want to work as My servants in My vineyard You cannot do anything without Me, hence My blessing has to rest on your work if it is to be successful, and since you, who are willing to serve Me for love of Me and your fellow human beings, only strive for spiritual successes you can also always be assured of My blessing and My support. You will always be guided in a way I consider good and successful for your own soul as well as for the souls of your fellow human beings. And I will always direct your thoughts such that they shall move within My will, so that you will always act in accordance with My will, in other words: you can do what you want it will always comply with My will since due to your dedication to Me you have taken refuge in Me and shall always receive My protection. If you thus encounter worldly difficulties and think that you are no longer able to work for Me and My kingdom, place your trust in Me anyway because nothing is impossible for Me, there is nothing you cannot ask of Me, for My might is unlimited and My love is boundless My wisdom, however, knows all pros and cons and directs everything as it is beneficial.

You don't realise how much I need people who only work for Me and My kingdom, you don't know how extremely valuable your work is which concerns the salvation of erring souls Yet I shall not take any of My servants away from earth until he has completed the task I set to him following his decision to work on earth for Me and My kingdom And when his missionary work on earth is done, he can calmly leave everything else to Me, I will fill every gap because I know whose love for Me and his fellow human beings is so strong enough that he can take his place. And everything will, in fact, come to you by itself and you will recognise My hand and My guidance and be very happy, yet only rarely will I work in an unusual way so that your freedom of will remains unimpeded. This is why your unconditional dedication to Me is most important and the only thing I require of you in order to also work in unusual ways and yet always within natural law, as not to subject you to compulsion.

Where necessary I will bring My Own together to help each other and to work together for Me and My kingdom I only require your trust in My guidance and you will distinctly experience it Consider that you are still living as people amongst people and that I cannot so openly testify to My pleasure in your spiritual endeavours that it would compel your fellow human beings to believe in miracles Yet everything will happen quietly and approach you in accordance with My will, hence you need not worry but just appeal to Me every morning for strength and grace for the day ahead And truly, you

will receive abundantly, for I Am a good Caretaker Who lovingly looks after all His servants and gives to them whatever they need for body and soul But like a Father I also always try to draw My child closer to Myself and thus keep providing you with evidence of My Fatherly love which will also let your love flare up brightly and you will join Me ever more closely and feel protected in My Fatherly embrace. Let everything approach you and do not worry, for I look after you and know what you need in order to serve Me in accordance with My will

Amen

Belief in God in Jesus

***B.D. 8541 from June 26th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

It is only necessary for you to believe in Me and take the path to Me when you suffer hardship for you, like children, to take refuge with the Father, Who will protect you in every spiritual and earthly adversity because you entrust yourselves to Him Time and again I emphasise that you only ought to contact Me in thought, through kind-hearted activity or in prayer and, truly, you will not be able to go astray anymore, because your bond with Me also guarantees you My help to be delivered from My adversary and to return to the One from Whom you once

originated. Admittedly, evidence for the existence of a God and Creator cannot be given to you, you have to **believe** in Him Yet if you are willing to do so then you will see the evidence that bears witness to Me in everything that surrounds you And by just thinking about it you will already be able to come to believe in Me I just do not want you to spend your life thoughtlessly, to only take notice of the world and believe that your earthly life is an end in itself

You should always ask yourselves **why** and for **what reason** you live on earth in order to then also get hold of the thoughts about a God and Creator, which will time and again encircle you like waves, for the purpose and goal of your earthly life is to recognise a God and Creator, to acknowledge Him and to desire making contact with Him. Then this God and Creator will also take hold of you and never ever let you fall again And He will also convey the knowledge of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, to you For you will have to find Him so that you lose your weaknesses, so that your ascent to the pinnacle is assured For even if you recognise Me, you will have little willpower to seriously strive for Me, since you are too weak due to the sin of your past apostasy from Me And for the sake of strengthening your will the man Jesus died on the cross in order to acquire the blessings of a stronger will for you I Myself came to help you in your great spiritual adversity which was the result of your original sin, and I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for the redemption of your guilt in Jesus the

human being . So the path of return will now be possible for you if you appeal to Jesus Christ for strength, if you place your guilt of sin at his feet and express the sincere will to return to the Father, Who took abode in Jesus, Who united Himself with Him for all eternity Even if you thus believe in God as the Creator and Redeemer, this God can never ever be regarded as being separate from Jesus Christ, for God and Jesus are one, God merely made use of a external human shell which people called 'Jesus', but Who sheltered the fullness of **Me** in Himself.

I created everything, even the human shell of Jesus came forth from Me, Which I chose for Myself in order to be able to stay amongst people. You humans, too, came forth from My will yet you once separated yourselves from Me voluntarily, for only love establishes a bond with Me but you forfeited it of your own free will, whereas the human being Jesus was permeated by love, thus My fundamental substance was in Him, for this **is Love** Hence, in keeping with His nature He must be God Himself, and only his external shell was human until He spiritualised it as well, so that it was able to unite with His divine Soul and nothing human remained once Jesus had accomplished the act of Salvation Anyone who therefore has recognised Me in Jesus has also escaped the darkness, for then the Light Itself will draw him into higher spheres, for I Myself Am the Light, and the light shone to earth through the human being Jesus because it permeated the human being completely. And I would like to send this ray of light to all of you, yet your heart has to

open itself to Me, you must direct your thoughts towards the One Who created you You have to muster this will freely but then you will also be seized by My merciful love and everything will be done to impart the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ to you and if you acknowledge Him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world Who became as one with Me you will never ever be able to go astray again

Amen

Earthly flourishing ... Swift decline

***B.D. 8542 from June 28th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

From a worldly point of view you are able to observe continuous thriving, for people strive overzealously for earthly improvements and prosperity, all their thoughts and intentions are purely earthly minded and they seem to bring everything under control to better their living conditions. And yet, from a spiritual point of view, it is a constant decline, for people keep moving away from God, they lose their faith in Him and therefore also every connection, and that means that God's adversary takes complete possession of them, that he is most successful

with those people who only pay attention to his domain and are therefore also enslaved by him People's goals are earthly prosperity, honour and fame, spiritual goals are unknown to them, and neither do they feel the bleakness and emptiness in their hearts because these are completely filled by earthly thoughts and earthly plans And only rarely can their experiences unsettle or change their present thinking only rarely will people get tired of their earthly activity and look for another goal to support Then destiny must come down hard on them and people's thinking must be forcibly turned into a different direction when they themselves are incapable of averting this fate and thus will also have to fight Then they might dwell on the futility of their earthly life they will recognise a higher Power above themselves which is stronger than their will to live and makes people aware of their own weakness. But every severe stroke of fate is only a means to shake people out of their tranquil earthly existence This is a means I use in order to achieve a change of attitude, which is indeed possible when they, through suffering or illness or other difficult situations, have to recognise the futility of their earthly endeavours and start to reflect on their own inadequacy and weakness to have control over such strokes, that they are dependent on a higher Power. Only then might their thinking change, and then they will also strive for another goal than the one they had before And there will only ever be a few who turn their way of life around, who will be able to detach themselves from the world and its possessions and then no longer allow

themselves to be deceived by worldly flourishing and achievements.

Nevertheless, worldly accomplishments will become increasingly more amazing, for it is a sign of the end that ever greater plans will be pursued and also undertaken which, however, will more and more divert from that which God demands from people and which is of value for eternity Wherever earthly matter is given priority that is where God's adversary is involved, for people who only chase after material goods and only make plans to improve their prosperity already belong to him. And these people will also be willing servants to him, they will get ever more enchained by matter and therefore also determine their later fate themselves For even if you humans can observe constant thriving and steady progress around you you will only be able to enjoy it for a short time, for soon everything will fall prey to destruction and you will lose all earthly acquired possessions because God Himself wants to prove to you the fleeting nature of all that which occupies your thoughts and yet is completely worthless Therefore you, who are already on the right path, should not let yourselves be deceived Don't let your thoughts be misled by believing that the earth can still count on a long existence in view of the fact that so many human plans are being accomplished, which denote worldly progress and a high living standard Everything progresses in a worldly way, sooner than you think it will come to an end and people will experience living

conditions which you cannot possibly imagine For a divine intervention through the forces of nature will give rise to a complete change to which people will have to resign themselves and will only be able to do so if they are in close contact with God and pray for strength, which they then will certainly receive, so that all those will surely be helped who find and take the path to Him Only then will you humans realise the transience of earthly matter, and good for him who draws the right conclusions from this realisation, who will be able to detach himself from worldly things and only seeks to gain spiritual wealth He can always expect God's blessing and support, he will hand himself over to Him and be guided through all adversity

Amen

The Word of God ought to be listened to

***B.D. 8544 from June 30th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

You should listen to God's Word For His Word grants you the strength you need for the maturing of your souls You should only **want** to be addressed by Him And truly, He will speak to you, regardless of how and in

which way you hear His Word Only your serious wish to be addressed by Him is the decisive factor, for then His spirit will penetrate you when you hear His Word, and then you will no longer hear the speech of a person but the voice of God Who speaks to all those of His children who want to hear Him. You can then, in solitude, attentively listen within and enter into a dialogue with your Father of eternity, then all subsequent thoughts will originate from Him directly, and thus you will hear the Father's voice too, only in the form of thoughts You can also read His Word in the Scriptures, and again, it depends on your attitude towards Him, your God and Father, as to whether and how you will be affected by the Word you are reading Then He is also talking to you through these, providing you sincerely desire the Father's communication His Words can also be imparted to you through a human mouth if, in religious places, you listen to a sermon with the desire to hear Him, your Father of eternity if your thoughts are so closely united with Him that you consider every Word to be addressed to yourselves, then you can also truly say that you have been addressed by God Himself Additionally, you can accept the Word of God from servants sent to you on His instructions in order to convey God's direct communication to you, which informs you that He Himself speaks through the spirit when He has a suitable vessel at His disposal which receives His flow of love that wants to pour into such a vessel And if you are touched by these Words you will also feel yourselves addressed by Him and you will not have anymore doubts that God

Himself speaks to you indirectly But you can receive His Words from Him directly, too, if you unite yourselves with Him in profound love and believably listen within Then you will hear His direct communication and be extremely happy And an abundance of strength will flow into you which will truly enable you to still achieve your perfection on earth, for the direct communication is the greatest gift of grace which all of you can acquire if it is your sincere will. You need to hear the Word of God because you require a light from above which illuminates the path which will lead you to perfection You require a small pointer in the right direction; you simply need help in order to be able to reach your goal on earth You are weak and blind in spirit you must receive strength and regain your ability to see. And both occur through the imparting of the divine Word, which you therefore need to hear in some form or another As soon as your heart desires to be addressed by God Himself, the divine Word will not fail to be effective and give you what you require in order to enable you to fulfil your task on earth

The one and only point is that you humans should establish the connection with your God and Creator of eternity, that you should enter into the relationship of a child with its Father and desire to be addressed by Him, then your earthly life will truly not be futile. The connection with God had once been voluntarily severed and in so doing the being, which He created out of His love, became wretched and of darkened spirit The

connection must consciously and voluntarily be restored again in order to come out of this unhappy state, and therefore the human being must also want for God to speak to him, for this proves that he strives towards a connection with God once more, and then his higher development can proceed in his earthly life, for then the person will receive strength through accepting His divine Word and he will become inwardly bright and clear Then his spiritual blindness will have been overcome too, he will know about the meaning and purpose of his earthly life as well as about his imperfection and guilt and how he can be released from them The divine Word first imparts to a person the knowledge about the divine commandments of love And if they are already being lived in accordance with then the person will gain further knowledge, he will become enlightened because the eternal Light will shine into him since the connection has been re-established, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life by itself And for this reason you need the proclamation of the divine Word, of the Gospel of love And new disciples have been chosen again to proclaim God, Who is the Word of eternity And they will bring the truth to people again, because God's Word is truth and will affect every person as truth if he seriously desires it. How else should you accept it if not from Himself which is purely determined by your desire Who hath ears to hear, let him hear For an inexhaustible measure of grace will still be poured out before the end, because it is God's will that all people shall become blissfully happy and therefore He will also

address all people who desire to hear Him And they can all still become blessed through His Word

Amen

Guarantee for receiving the truth

B.D. 8546 from July 2nd 1963, taken from Book No. 90

You ask, how it is possible for My adversary to frequently intervene with people's thought even if they are willing to be of service to Me Bear in mind, that you humans are imperfect, that all of you still shelter much unredeemed spiritual substances which react to My adversary's influences if you don't unite yourselves so intimately with Me that a protective shield is erected which My adversary cannot and will be unable to climb, because he knows that I Myself stand before this wall. Consider furthermore, that you are often mistaken when you believe that you hear My voice that you often formulate and quote your own thoughts or are driven by the forces of the beyond to express such thoughts if you are of weak will and allow yourselves to be taken possession of by those who claim to be 'spiritual guides' You establish the connection with the world of

the beyond yourselves because you want information from it And although you hope that I should be the Provider you are frequently lacking the preconditions which enable My direct communication with you. Who gives you the right and the guarantee to claim that I Myself, your God and Father, audibly express Myself? Don't you think that the concept 'audible communication by the Father' is greatly abused? I certainly speak to all people who desire My communication, yet this communication will be felt by the person within himself, it is the voice of conscience which constantly advises him, which admonishes and warns him to comply with My known will and to refrain from all anti-divine actions I certainly speak to a person directly too, if he has to accomplish a great task then he will be able to hear Me directly Yet then I will also expect this person to fulfil all conditions which guarantee him to hear My Word audibly, for the fulfilment of these conditions also erect the said wall which My adversary will not climb In that case he **cannot** intervene, and then the purest truth from Me is guaranteed, which should subsequently be spread, for that is the great task which is linked to the receipt of the truth

I continually want to convey purest truth to earth, yet people themselves prevent the transmission of the pure truth as long as they are not completely permeated by their desire for it and as long as they don't release themselves from the spiritual knowledge they already possess but which prevents the influx of pure truth

from Me. I can never express Myself through My spirit where a heart is not entirely empty, so that I Myself can thus fill it However, that is precisely where My adversary's influence will be and express himself in the disguise of an angel of light. And sometimes it will be very difficult for you to test the spiritual knowledge which is given to you You wonder why My adversary intervenes where I Am speaking And I say to you: I **don't** speak where My adversary has the opportunity to slip in and express himself They are **misguided** assumptions to presume that it is **My** working which he can interfere with Where I Am working the said wall is erected, for wherever I Am working the prerequisites are in place which justify the erection of a protective wall, and that is where My adversary will fight in vain, that is where countless spiritual guardians prevent his entry and drive him back with their bright light. And thus he will only ever choose those spheres for his activity which won't deny him entry, where he is entitled to intrude due to the similar disposition of those whose circle he tries to penetrate. Negative thoughts alone suffice to motivate him into misguided thinking which he tries to transfer on those who are willing to accept spiritual infiltrations And that will always be the case when all the people coming together in order to receive spiritual statements are not in the same spiritual state and thus a defence against immature forces is not guaranteed. If I say time and again that I speak to all people who desire My Word you should not conclude from this that you will audibly hear My divine voice but that I speak to every

person's heart and that he need only listen within himself in order to be able to understand Me To hear My Word audibly requires such an exceptionally high degree of maturity that this only happens very rarely and then it will be in connection with an important spiritual mission too If you therefore hear a person speak and believe that you hear Me Myself, i.e., that you hear My voice directly, then you will generally be mistaken, although it is possible But then it will not and cannot happen within a large circle, because not all will have the same degree of maturity which is required for My voice to be audibly heard And you can believe that every single person also needs to be handled **differently** if he is to derive a blessing for his soul Unless two or three come together and I can be in the midst of them, then I will also express Myself through them, but they will speak in their own way but in absolute truth, as I have promised you

Amen

God's special care for His labourers

B.D. 8547 from July 3rd 1963, taken from Book No. 90

My special love and care is granted to all those of you

who are active on My behalf, who work for Me and My kingdom. This assurance should eliminate all the worries you are occasionally prone to when you think of what is awaiting you. The time you are approaching will be difficult and yet, with the measure of strength you receive, you will not find it as hard as your fellow human beings whose contact with Me is not as heartfelt as yours and who will therefore be so weak that they will be in danger of being overwhelmed by the events. Each human destiny is known to Me since I Myself impose it upon every individual person, and since I certainly also know its consequences My help will be correspondingly. So, regardless of what happens to you, turn to Me at all times, take hold of My hand and let yourselves be guided and, truly, you will be able to overcome everything with ease and inner calm. For even then you shall still serve Me as proclaimers of My Word And during the time of adversity it is particularly necessary that you inform your fellow human beings of My working in you, of what is about to happen and of the Father's love for His children They shall become convinced that I Am a God of love, then they will take the path to Me in their adversity and I can clearly provide them with help for if you can convince them that I Am a God of love, they will pray to Me in their heart when they appeal to Me for help. Then I will be able to help them without **compelling** them to believe But time and again I assure you, My servants, that I will not let go of your hand, that you will not be threatened by anything which seems to go beyond your strength You should only ever believe in My love,

wisdom and power and, truly, this faith will be your strength and will also enable you to speak on My behalf to your fellow human beings Then you will serve Me and I will reward your service and protect you in every way I will also grant you physical strength when your work for Me is required, consequently you can approach the forthcoming events without worries and know that you will always be guarded by a loving Father to Whom nothing is impossible if He wants to help His children in their adversity.

The stronger this faith is and the more you entrust yourselves to Me, the less will you be affected by that which causes fear and trepidation in your fellow human beings Remember that everything is good, regardless of what happens, even if it does not look that way And everyone who listens to you will experience My protection when you inform them of My Word, when you proclaim the Gospel of love to them for everyone will suffer adversity in the coming time and only the strength of their faith will lead them through all tribulations They, too, will be seized by My love and be helped because they possess a living faith and thus pray to Me in spirit and in truth Only a close bond with Me will help every person to endure their fate, for then they will faithfully entrust themselves to Me and no longer impose limits to My power Then, and depending on the depth of their faith, I will be able work in extraordinary ways. Therefore, do not allow yourselves to become depressed by thoughts that you might succumb to your weakness

What seems impossible to you today, you may experience yourselves in the form of remarkable help at the time of great adversity My adversary's activity will assume exceptional proportions; he will achieve inconceivable things and thereby prompt equal countermeasures on My part. But I will expose him and open your ears and eyes, My servants, so that you will clearly recognise the artful trickery of the one who wants to corrupt you And you, too, will be suitably equipped for your encounter with him You will destroy his web of lies with the sword of your mouth; you will publicly denounce him and be protected by Me against his interventions for he will pursue you wherever possible. The signs for the near end will become progressively more distinct, just as My love will express itself consistently more obviously, because anyone who belongs to Me need truly not be afraid of anything. But anyone without a living faith will fall prey to My adversary and his deceptive work, he will let himself be misled and not recognise the danger he is in. Nor will he take any measures to come out of it and only great adversity can teach him to think differently Yet the person who utterly belongs to My adversary already will receive strength from his side. This person will also master the adversity with his support but instead totally lose his soul to him, who will not set it free anymore and thus his followers will be bound at the same time as him when the day of the end comes.

Amen

Gathering strength ahead of the chaos

B.D. 8549 from July 5th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Keep drawing strength from My Word for you will need this fortification in the forthcoming time and should gather strength now, since you will be unable to collect your thoughts in prayer when My long-announced intervention takes place Whatever is decided by My wisdom and love will also be implemented, and every prediction which I sent to you so that the event will not take you unawares without warning will be fulfilled

You shall always remember it and try to set your heart free from all earthly longings You shall try to let go of matter, for one day you will have to give it up, and the less your heart clings to it the easier will be your loss, the less you will be burdened by My intervention Again and again I tell you to prepare yourselves for this period of unprecedented chaos when only your heartfelt bond with Me will give you the support to do justice to all demands. For anyone not directly affected by the disaster by losing his life will then have to lead a difficult existence, because there will be no ordered living conditions and you will be burdened by earthly adversities which you will be unable to handle on your own, without My help.

Time and again you shall accept My Word in your hearts and draw strength from it, you shall gain such strong faith from My direct Word that nothing will be able to unsettle you in the forthcoming time, so that you will completely rely on Me and only ever wait for My help And believe that I will help you that just the heartfelt bond has to be established with Me which, however, can only be achieved by a person who is completely dedicated to Me and who will merely recognise the fulfilment of My predictions in the huge disaster and thus will even more devotedly wait for My help, which indeed will be granted to him. Then I will carry out the seemingly impossible on those who place their complete trust in Me.

And every human being should get used to the idea that the orderliness surrounding him will not continue, he shall believe that the earth will be affected by an unimaginably huge tremor, and that countless people will fall victim to a natural disaster the survivors, however, will experience extremely difficult living condition which require much strength and confidence in My help in order to cope with them. Then it will become evident where neighbourly love is being practised, for only there will My help be evident as well And anyone who is just anxiously concerned about himself and his well-being will also have to labour by himself and yet be unable to master his situation For you humans must learn that love is strength and that you will be able to achieve much if your actions are motivated by neighbourly love.

Time and again I refer to the time when great chaos will

befall you caused by a huge natural disaster because I still want to give you humans a last sign of the Power Which is in charge of you But you, who receive My Word directly or given to you through My messengers, you shall constantly listen to My admonition, engross yourselves as often as possible in My Word and your strength will grow, even at times of extreme adversity you will not lose the connection with Me and then you will also always be certain of My help, for I manifestly want to help My Own to strengthen their faith as well as that of their fellow human beings so that they will establish and never again abandon the living bond with Me.

And don't count on being spared, don't believe that other, distant regions will be affected This disaster will be far-reaching and involve a large area, even though it will not affect the whole earth Consequently, the immense adversity will not pass anywhere without a trace, which you will only understand after the occurrence has happened, when My voice resounds in the world and you realise the dreadful effects the full extent of which will take a long time again to be assessed.

As yet you are still living in peace and are unable to imagine such chaos But I draw your attention to the fact that everything will come to pass what was announced in advance, I only want to influence you insofar as that you should do everything that will give you the strength to endure For I will not abandon you, who have submitted yourselves to Me and want to belong to

Me And I will always provide you with strength Let Me talk to you time and again and draw strength from My Word and truly, you will be able to find Me even in utter suffering, and I will always be ready to help, I will always stand by your side and through you also bring help to those whom you lovingly try to take care of

Amen

People's duty is to draw attention to error

B.D. 8553 from July 9th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Everything motivated by love is pleasing to Me And thus, when you live with love everything you do or don't do will be in accordance with My will However, you have to consider the motives of your actions, whatever they may be Do you want to help a person or the world at large do you want to help and protect your neighbour from all manner of harm? Do you want to give light and understanding? In short, do you want to give or do you want to take, destroy, cause confusion and burden your fellow human beings or do you want to take action against error and bring truth to your fellow human beings instead? You have to consider all this in

the light of love, thus it has to permeate you if your every action is to correspond to My will

But I also want to draw your attention to the fact that I want erroneous belief to be corrected, that I expect you to spread the truth and that this task has priority For I transmit pure truth to earth so that its light should shine into the darkness And spiritual knowledge which originates from Me will never contradict itself, or I would not be the source of the flow of spirit

Erroneous spiritual knowledge cannot originate from Me and thus you, who receive the pure truth from Me, have the right and the duty to fight it, but always beware not to offend against the law of love, that you are messengers of truth when you approach those who live in error. As soon as you, with My Word from above, can refute the doctrine they believe to have received from Me, they can, with good will, recognise who speaks to them through you. For I will always use reason to expose the error so that it can be recognised as such, and I will be able to do so through a vessel which is suitable to receive My flow of spirit

It is true, though, that everyone will claim to be a 'vessel of God' but the genuine investigator will recognise My voice and will not find it difficult to come to the right conclusion. Because error will be exposed in a manner that demonstrates knowledge. Nevertheless, people also have to employ their will in order to recognise My voice If this will is not present then even the most

lucid reasons will not be understood, and the person will hold on to his misguided belief in spite of clarifications and appropriate references. But this is certain, every spiritual instruction by Me also reveals Me Myself as the Provider, in so far as its wording and content give evidence of a perfect Provider, Who clearly and understandably solves the kind of problems which cannot be solved intellectually Imperfection and ignorance are eliminated, for by the latter you humans recognise the influence of powers which are not yet perfect, not yet enlightened, to carry out My instruction of transmitting spiritual knowledge to earth

If the human being himself in his arrogance fails to recognise such imperfection then the pure truth given to him by My messengers will not give him clarity either, because he lacks the inner humility which would also guarantee his understanding of eternal truth. Hence time and again you will meet with resistance where the adversary has already established himself by giving false information and people are not willing to let go of him in the firm belief to have received the information from Me Myself. However, I allow every human being's freedom of will, I will merely contact him now and again and try to make him take notice but only his will makes the choice

Amen

Accepting truth is a commitment Errors

B.D. 8555 from July 11th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

You are supposed to spread the truth That is the task you accepted voluntarily and which you should now put into practice if you want to serve Me as My disciples in the last days. But to spread the truth also includes fighting against error as soon as an error becomes evident to you. I keep telling you that you cannot be tolerant where it concerns the pure truth from Me, that you should support it firmly and not, due to alleged tolerance, allow for a continued existence of error You should denounce it as error and not shy away from proceeding against it, because it is My adversary's doing and will never serve to provide benefit for the human soul.

And especially you, who recognise the error because you have been instructed in the truth by Me Myself should not shy away from it, because you have the right to fight it. You are sent by Me amongst people as bearers of light with an ample supply of spiritual knowledge that justifies your actions against error because you are able to refute and decry it as a work of My adversary He is at work where error exists because only purest truth originates

from Me, but he constantly tries to undermine the pure truth.

The human being has free will which will be seized by the direction of its choice. If he looks for contact with Me he will be given pure truth indeed, and he should work with it too, i.e., he should pass it on to his fellow human beings whose thoughts remain misguided as long as they are not educated by Me Myself as the Eternal Truth.

My adversary will try to work in the same manner and will also be successful with people who are not aware of the great responsibility, who do not understand what it means to receive purest truth and to pass it on who do not fear error as it should be feared and who therefore do not inwardly resist when My adversary tries to convey error to them. My adversary will also disguise himself as an angel of light but he will not be able to deceive you, My bearers of light. You will recognise his activity and then should also take action against it, since this is the task which you have volunteered to do for Me.

Wherever you recognise wrong thoughts you should enlighten your fellow human beings about the pure truth, you should help them to let go of the error and realise what is right. Show them their wrong opinion clearly and openly, so that they, too, will arrive at the truth and deliver themselves from My adversary, who is still able to influence them because he still somehow has a claim on those he plunged into error due to their similar inclinations It is not advisable to abandon such a

misguided person, rather, he should be helped to recognise his error and agree to accept the truth, only then will he derive a benefit from it himself, and only then will he, too, be a true vineyard labourer for Me.

A bearer of truth cannot be tolerant and leave his fellow human beings in error due to kindness He should clearly point out that the other person does not think correctly, that he was influenced by My adversary irrespective of how the error was imparted to him For the adversary will always be able to interfere with a person's thoughts who is not so intimately in contact with Me that I can protect him But it is certain that I Myself do not transmit spiritual knowledge to a person which does not correspond to the truth, and this has to be clear to the person, otherwise My love, wisdom and might could in fact be doubted It follows that a direct transmission of My Word to a person cannot have taken place if it is associated with error

You humans cannot be careful enough and always have to fear the adversary's influence as long as you do not give yourselves to Me completely and ask for My protection, which I will truly grant everyone who sincerely wants to live in utmost truth and pass it on to his fellow human beings in turn, if they are destined by Me for this truth Error is true poison for the human soul, consequently you should take action against it and repeatedly oppose it with truth, since you received it from Me because it is necessary that light should shine into the darkness Your free will allows the influx of misguided thoughts, for

if you would inwardly resist them in the awareness only to serve the pure truth, misguided mental concepts could not become established in you But I can never acknowledge that something which contradicts the pure truth has originated from Me You therefore should only ever make sure to spread purest truth and declare uncompromising war on error, and you will act in accordance with My will and on My behalf

Amen

Truthful knowledge can lessen resistance

B.D. 8562 from July 18th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Regardless of what earthly objections you encounter, firmly hold on to the fact that you are working on My behalf even if they call you fantasists and deny your direct bond with Me, your God and Creator. They are unable to understand as long as they have not established this bond themselves, but those of you who have already attained it shall not let yourselves be shaken by them, for they still belong to the world, while you already aspire to the spiritual kingdom, which is not of this world. People will often be so distant from Me that

they will ridicule your faith in My presence But you hold visible proof in your hands you are in possession of My Word, which has not come forth from any other source but from Me directly, for you will be able to prove to them that you have not received it through any other means than through the working of the spirit in you Anyone who listens to you will be able to verify the truth of this statement, but anyone who instantly refuses to listen is and will remain completely uninformed, and thus he will forfeit a great gift of grace because he fails to make use of it and, without blessings, he will never be able to become blissfully happy. Every person must dare to take the step from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom, only then will his understanding grow, he will look upon everything with different eyes, then he will allow for a second life beside the purely earthly life and only then will his earthly life gain in significance, because then he will have a goal he consciously wants to reach. Yet it will become increasingly rare for a person to form a serious opinion about the spiritual knowledge you offer to him, usually they won't even listen to you in the first place but instantly reject any kind of spiritual discussion, they find everything inconvenient which might awaken in them the slightest sense of responsibility, they are so deeply involved with the earthly world that a spiritual kingdom seems doubtful to them and therefore they do not want to deal with spiritual subjects either. Nor can you provide them with proof unless you prove that your knowledge is something unusual so that they will have to believe that people are

directly addressed by a God and Creator, yet they will only be able to gain this faith if they are of good will themselves, because no person will ever be influenced against their will For this reason nothing else can be done for the salvation of such unbelieving souls than to repeatedly draw their attention to the actual purpose of earthly life and to stimulate their mental activity. And I will always support your efforts through destined interventions, so that people will have to face up to situations in life when they will find themselves helpless and thereby must learn to recognise a higher Power above themselves So that for the time being they would have to deal with other thoughts than purely with the earthly world. Then they will also be more accessible to spiritual conversations. Nevertheless, it is a great blessing if such people are confronted by a true messenger appointed by Me Myself, for then he need not search in the first place, instead, the truth is carried to him, and with good will realisation would come much easier to him. For the truth will not fail to have its desired effect, it will be easily understood and also please a person who takes possession of it.

And thus it will only ever be your task to inform your fellow human beings of My working on and in yourselves, so that they will first reflect on it and then can be inwardly taught by the world of light so that they will start to think about it and subsequently may always approach you for confirmation, because you advocate the same spiritual knowledge which is mentally offered to

them by the world of light always providing that they desire the truth that they not only thoughtlessly accept what is presented to them but that they only want to recognise and accept what is right If someone bluntly rejects you, let him be, but take care of those who are undecided and only need to be introduced to the right knowledge in order to accept it. No greater means of help can be offered to people anymore than the transmission of My Word from above For this contains the strength which will also impress those who are still spiritually weak, who merely require an impetus in order to gain faith and who will surely receive this impetus if they are given an explanation as to why they live on earth A truthful reason for their earthly existence can tear down a person's every resistance and make him receptive for additional knowledge. And you, My servants on earth, can at all times provide your fellow human beings with this truthful knowledge and they will not be able to disregard it However, you must always give them the opportunity to pose questions, which you will then answer correctly. The truth will always be effective; it will be understood by those who seriously ask you with the will to find the right answer. Nevertheless, those who lack this will won't believe you and thus the work of leading them to the spiritual path will be unsuccessful. And if you, who possess the pure truth, cannot succeed, then it will definitely not be possible for other people who know too little themselves to instruct their fellow human beings. And time and again I will still make use of the means which can be successful, such as severe

strokes of fate, diseases and suffering, in which they can recognise their own helplessness and turn to the Power Which they must acknowledge above themselves I will react to the slightest thought of Me and truly, it will only be in your best interest, for it is not My will that even one person should go astray, instead, it is My will to give everyone the life which lasts forever.

Amen

Process of return

B.D. 8564 from July 20th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Nothing can be lost forever once it has arisen from Me and My strength It continues to exist because it is everlasting and will infallibly return to Me as the eternal source of strength, because this is based on My law of eternal order. However, the being which came forth from Me as a perfect and divine being was also able to voluntarily reverse its nature into the opposite, it was able to relinquish its perfection and shape itself into an anti-divine being And so it did and was not stopped by Me because I pursued a plan, because I had a goal in mind for all 'created' beings: that they would become My 'children' which I was unable to 'create', instead, they had to shape **themselves** into it of their own free will Thus I

did not prevent their apostasy from Me but prepared a process of return for all once fallen beings: I reshaped the **strength** I once emanated as a **being** into all kinds of works of creation I dissolved the beings into countless minute particles, which animated the works of creation and thus the strength became active again according to My will that is, every work of creation had to fulfil its designated task as a matter of natural law, for I created nothing without reason and purpose Each work of creation had its function and thus My love and wisdom and might created an earthly world which sheltered all these fallen tiny particles of soul which gradually increased in maturity because they were intended to one day come together again as individual beings, and this is because they were intended to embody themselves in a human being as the once fallen original spirit in order to pass the final test of will: to voluntarily turn to Me again, just as it had once voluntarily turned away from Me And this infinitely long path of higher development signifies a path of service for the tiny particles dissolved from the original being in contrast to the fall, which was based on the being's arrogance and thirst for power The return can only take place by way of constant service which, admittedly, happens in the state of compulsion until sooner or later, in the state of a human being, the being shall **voluntarily be of service**, driven by love which then will guarantee its certain perfection on this earth. The path the once fallen being has to take until it can make its final decision in the state of free will as a human being is infinitely long This

path is so excruciatingly painful that his past memory has been taken away from the human being because he should make a free decision and the knowledge of the agony and suffering in the bound state would enslave his freedom of wanting and thinking as a human being For fear would impel him into making the right decision, but this would be utterly worthless for the soul and its perfection

The human being should freely want to be of service for the sake of love and attaining maturity himself, this is why he lives on earth For the human being is the once fallen original spirit to whom My infinite love opens up all possibilities in order to become again what he had been in the beginning: a supremely perfect being but which has attained perfection of its own free will which I was unable to **give** to the being and thereby the 'created work' has become My image, My 'child' This is the goal had I set Myself from the start, which required an infinitely long path of development and which is to be understood as 'My eternal plan of Salvation' And now you humans know that you are these fallen spirits and have almost reached the goal of voluntarily uniting yourselves with Me which, in turn, means that you should change yourselves into love in order to be able to unite with Me, the eternal Love Now you know that your existence did not simply start as a human being but that you already existed for a very long time You know that you did not originate from Me in the state that cannot be called perfect, for as humans you have weaknesses and

faults, you are not perfect creatures and therefore cannot have come forth from Me in **this state**, since I can only create something perfect And this knowledge should make you think and also lead to the realisation that your earthly life must have a purpose: to achieve the perfection again which was yours in the very beginning and which you voluntarily gave up Thus you also know your task which consists of changing into love, which is your fundamental element, for you are the same as I Am in your fundamental substance Admittedly, as a human being you are still far removed from perfection, nevertheless, you are and remain divine living creations which can never cease to exist anymore and whose perfection I will take care of time and again, who I will never let fall and who one day will very certainly reach the final goal of being and remaining intimately united with Me for all eternity The fact that you know little about it is only due to your weak degree of love, otherwise you would be fully enlightened and also close to perfection. Nevertheless, the knowledge of it is given to you by My side as long as you are merely willing to accept it as long as you merely **desire** to know the correlations concerning you, your God and Creator of eternity and the whole of Creation Then you really will be instructed in all truthfulness and also consciously travel your path on earth with the goal of final union with Me You will attain perfection and a life in beatitude which will last forever

Amen

Process of creation and apostasy of the beings

B.D. 8566 from July 22nd 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Believe Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognise your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light and this light permeates the darkness However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, Who created you for My pleasure

You came forth from Me Myself My strength of love externalised living creations who were like Me Myself, who were independent beings created by Me as miniatures of Myself. I gave life to these creations, i.e. they were able to create and work like Me, they were also

able to hear My voice and therefore knew of Me Myself as their God and Creator, and they were faithfully devoted to Me and tremendously happy But you humans know little or nothing about the kingdom of these once blissful spirits This kingdom was originally created when I wanted to recognise Myself in images of Myself, when I created vessels into which I could pour My love I created spiritual beings because My infinite love wanted to give itself, it wanted to flow into similar beings whose perfection gave Me unimaginable bliss I created a spiritual world with living inhabitants for My delight, I populated it with creations of the most magnificent kind and rejoiced in the beings' bliss, to whom I gave such happiness because love, which was and remains My fundamental nature, motivated Me to do so

This spiritual world existed for an infinitely long time in harmony and most intimate unity of all beings with Me, their Creator and Provider For an infinitely long time these beings' will and love concurred with Mine Because the first created being, which I Myself had externalised in complete perfection, loved Me deeply and devotedly. It found unlimited bliss by constantly creating new beings brought to life through his will and the use of My strength which corresponded to My will, because the love this being felt for Me resulted in the same will. Consequently, there was no discord in the spiritual world, nothing contradicted My will, it was a world of unlimited happiness because all spiritual beings were teeming with light and strength and were able to

create by using their own will which was also My will as long as the strength of My love permeated all My living creations But this perfect state did not last For I did not constrain the spiritual beings by My will, I gave free will to every single being as a sign of its divinity

The first created being Lucifer also had this free will and he misused it However, Lucifer could have voluntarily wanted the same as I Myself and he would have been infinitely happy and remained so forever But he misused his freedom of will and directed it wrongly, which resulted in a spiritual rebellion the consequences of which you humans cannot possibly understand. Nevertheless, you humans are the products of this past spiritual rebellion Lucifer, the first created being, with whom I was in constant contact through the Word, was able to think, as were all created beings, and therefore he was also able to infer a wrong meaning to My Word He had free will and could therefore also change the direction of his mind. He was able to leave the law of eternal order and set up completely wrong concepts and, by doing so, caused mental confusion in himself as well as in the beings who followed him, which resulted in momentous consequences He also transferred his wrong thoughts to the beings brought to life by his will and the use of My strength A general opposition to Me ensued, the beings resisted Me, they no longer accepted My illumination of love unreservedly and thereby grew weaker and darker They revolted against the law of eternal order, their thoughts made

their own way

This resulted in an incredible chaos in the host of the first created spirits who then had to decide whom they should follow which resulted in the desertion of countless beings from Me. However, I did not put to a stop to it, I only saw in it a means which would lead to even greater bliss than I could give the 'created' beings who certainly had emanated from Me in all perfection but who nevertheless were always just My 'work' Now, after the apostasy from Me, they had the opportunity to return again as 'children' which would heighten their bliss by far, because the return to Me as a 'child' has to be achieved entirely voluntarily but then the being will be completely independent from Me, My power and My will, yet it will exist totally within My will since, due to its perfection, it will have totally accepted My will You humans are on this way of return to Me while you live on this earth, and if you are of good will My eternal light of love can permeate you once again, and all the knowledge you once possessed but voluntarily surrendered can be regained by you And I know of no greater bliss than to give you this knowledge, than to offer you My immense love and to change your state of darkness and ignorance, so that you will become as you were in the beginning, so that you will achieve unlimited happiness again, so that you will reach your goal and return as true children to Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love is and eternally will be for you who once came forth from His love

Amen

Why is God speaking to people?

B.D. 8568 from July 24th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Consider, you humans, what it means when your God and Creator draws close to you in order to speak to you Himself, for thereby He must be pursuing a goal which you are unable to grasp in its full depth I bend down to you Myself in order to speak to you, thus it must be very important that you hear My Word, that you receive certain knowledge from Me because I deem the latter necessary. I don't just pass on admonitions or warning to you but try to raise your degree of realisation and provide you with instructions of how the latter can be accomplished First I want to remove the darkness in which you live, and thus I also want to tell you what is causing this darkness and how you can resolve it, I want to enlighten you because the darkness is a wretched state for you given that in darkness you cannot find the right path to the light of day.

You renounced all light, all realisation You don't know anything about Me anymore, your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father; you don't know anything about yourselves, what you were in the beginning, why you

changed and for what purpose you live on earth And this is an ignorant state which cannot be called divine. You, however, are of **divine** origin, you once were perfect and thus you also were illuminated, you knew of everything, of My overwhelming love which constantly permeated you and prevented the said darkness, so that you brightly and clearly understood all correlations and possessed the knowledge which only a divine being was able to possess. You voluntarily relinquished this knowledge, the light, the realisation, and fell into the dark state your concepts became confused, and you were no longer able to understand anything, neither yourselves and the purpose of your existence nor the relationship with Me with the One from Whose strength of love you emerged You plunged into darkness, and the darkness will keep you imprisoned until you voluntarily desire My illumination of love again, which will also grant you a light of realisation once more.

And into this darkness My Word rings out from above Can you comprehend the depth of My love which wants to grant everything to you again which you once renounced of your own free will? Can you therefore recognise the tremendous value of My Word as the greatest gift of grace on My part which I impart to people in order to make their retransformation into love easy and possible? I Am speaking to you directly, I Am bridging the vast gulf which still exists between us and I Am sending a flow of grace from the kingdom of light onto earth, which is intended to irrigate and revitalise the extensive spiritual

drought on the dark earth I want to change the miserable state people live in and present them with the help to find their way out of the state of darkness by sending them a beacon of light if only they are willing to accept it and allow it to illuminate their future path of earthly life, so that they will find their goal for sure, which will only ever be in the light and never in darkness It is a greater than great act of compassion which I bestow upon humanity that I offer those who once rejected the light of love, the same light of love again, that I send it to earth despite the fact that people don't express any desire for it apart from a few, whom I use as go-between bearers so that they will carry the light where darkness still prevails

Yet all people may partake in it, I don't want to withhold My gift of grace from any human being, I want to guide every single person into My sphere of light and try to illuminate him, so that he will begin to sense the correlations, think about them and then be able to be guided by the world of light, which only ever waits for a person to become accessible to their loving care And I will keep radiating light down to earth, for the darkness will continue to intensify before the end; but the light will shine for anyone who desires it He will enter the state of realisation again because I Myself will initiate him into profound knowledge, which cannot be given to him from external sources unless he accepts it from one of My messengers whom I have guided into this knowledge Myself I will still offer My gifts of grace to

many people, and even if someone just asks for a small light, it will shine for him and guide him into truthful knowledge which will also make him happy For I will still pour out an abundance of My gifts of love before the end, and anyone of good will can still change his unsatisfactory state until the end, he can accept light and increase it himself through a life of love, and he will not have to fear the end once he knows the purpose and goal of his earthly life and then also consciously strives towards this goal For then his will shall have made the right decision, he will want to return to Me and thus will also safely reach his goal

Amen

Purpose of earthly existence as a human being

B.D. 8571 from July 27th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Consider your human existence purely as a brief chapter of an infinitely long period of development which, however, is of immense importance, because during this short time you have to make your decision of will which determines your fate in eternity For you can bring this

process of development to a conclusion; but you can also prolong it again for an infinitely long time which signifies beatitude or agony for your soul the human being's real Self thus you yourselves make this decision as a human being. You humans do not spend much thought on it, but the time of your earthly life passes by quickly and then its result will take effect Time and again you are informed of it and yet you pay little attention to what you are told or you would live consciously and make an effort to strive for the right goal. But then you must also believe in a God and Creator to Whom you owe your existence, and by making contact with Him you will also receive the strength to live your life according to His will. You must be aware of this God and Creator in order to submit yourselves to Him and His will And you must know the reason for your existence as a human being in order to live expediently on earth i.e., to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth You will not be kept in ignorance, time and time again God's will shall be proclaimed to you, no matter in what manner it will happen. For God speaks to people, He addresses them directly as soon as the conditions for it have been fulfilled Or He will enlighten a person through mediators Yet He will never leave people without knowledge about His will, since this knowledge enables them to live their earthly life correctly and thus complete their development while they are living on earth. However, they can also keep a closed mind to every explanation; they can distance themselves from God, become disbelievers and refuse to accept any deeper

reasons for living on earth. They can merely deem themselves as inhabitants of a creation, whose life is purely an end in itself, and only deal with their life from this point of view Then they do not accept God's will either, Who requires a life of love, but their own will predominates, which is purely based on selfish love, which only would like to provide itself with the greatest possible pleasure and will only ever consider itself but never its fellow human being A person like that is thinking completely wrongly, and unless he changes he will never ever reach his goal on earth He will live his earthly life in vain and prepare a dreadful fate for his soul But neither can he be prevented from it since he has free will and he will not be deprived in any way either as far as the recognition of truth is concerned, since he will always receive it in some form or other, he need only form the right opinion of it and his soul will derive the right benefit too.

However, precisely this forming of an opinion is omitted by him, he will be satisfied with that which he can comprehend with his earthly senses the world and its possessions and he will let himself be captured by them and never take a step forward in his development because every condition is missing for it, such as love and heartfelt contact with God, through which he could attain inner realisation and which testify to his correctly focussed will But the human being's will is free and also has to be free during his life on earth so that he can make a decision and once again have the opportunity to

enter his original state and to become as he had been in the beginning For he would never be able to attain supreme beatitude were he to remain an unfree being and unable to voluntarily take the path to God, Who will guarantee this utmost bliss Everything that came forth from Him as a free being must remain in this freedom and desire to reach Him, then it will also be and remain very happy without limitation God's created beings once forfeited this freedom and were in a wretched state which lasted for eternities, yet one day God will return this freedom to them but only for the purpose of their final return to Him for the purpose of making a free decision for or against Him nevertheless, time and again the human being's attention will be drawn to the meaning and purpose of earthly existence. And one day he will also have to justify himself, because every person will sooner or later be informed of the fact that he only lives on earth for the sake of a purpose And anyone who seriously tries to ascertain this purpose will also receive enlightenment, in everything that happens to him he will be able to discover a wise guidance, then he will also begin to realise the purpose of his earthly life and endeavour to live up to it, he will live responsibly and soon learn to recognise and love his God and Creator Then he will truly not live his earthly life in vain, he will inwardly mature and soon attain the right goal: his **union with God through love** He will recognise the significance of life on earth and do whatever it takes in order to bring one period of development to conclusion, so that he will be released from every physical form, from

every chain, and be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude when his hour has come

Amen

God corrects misguided teachings

B.D. 8572 from July 28th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

I only ever merely want to clarify your misconceptions and offer you the purest truth instead, and for that reason I speak to you time and again And all I ask of you is the serious desire for truth, and the will to think correctly and to be able to distinguish between truth and falsehood Then the communication from above can come about, and then you humans will live in the light too. However, there is not much will for truth, thus My adversary has great power, he can offer inaccuracies which will not be recognized as such. Subsequently the human will itself decides to what extent it experiences the right thoughts, the truth. He should always approach Me Myself in order to receive the purest truth, for even if he is not yet able to hear My Words directly I will nevertheless convey them to him through My messengers when I recognize his sincere will and desire for the pure

truth. Because the adversary will constantly want to insert inaccuracies and also deceive those people who think they have true spiritual knowledge, which he will corrupt again and again unless acute care is taken to prevent it. Therefore you cannot be observant (careful) enough, you cannot ask Me often enough for the truth. Because I Am always willing to transmit the purest spiritual knowledge to you to let living water flow to you, which is still unpolluted from all additions, and which consequently also helps to heal your soul.

Hence you should draw from the source and even then you should make sure that the pure, healthy living water does not get polluted and come to you in a different condition than it is supplied at the source My adversary uses many methods to pollute My pure Word and people do not notice it They unhesitatingly comply with him when he attempts to induce them to make changes or alleged improvements, thus offering him the opportunity to scatter it with false seeds which will grow and then considerably reduce its value, providing the error is not recognized and corrected in time. It is therefore very important for My Word to be proclaimed from above time and again, because imperfect human beings will not leave anything unchanged. Hence they will always add human knowledge to a supremely perfect spiritual treasure as well, they will also intellectually move in the wrong direction and give explanations which no longer correspond to the truth. And these in turn can only ever be confronted by the pure truth, which flows from Me

directly to earth again when I consider it necessary to correct errors and to highlight the adversary's actions

And depending on the individual's desire for truth he will also respond to it, he will accept pure truth if he genuinely wants it, or he will indifferently hold on to erroneous thoughts, but to his own disadvantage

Because as soon as shadows creep in I will always bring light and will therefore not cease to speak directly from above. Because people will not cease to let themselves be influenced by My adversary either and make changes to the spiritual truth which initially came from Me Myself Time and again they will use their own thoughts, their intellectual reasoning, and this can be controlled by My adversary, so that error creeps into a spiritual truth which had originated from Me And for the sake of humanity's freedom of will I do not prevent it but I will always make sure that those who want truth shall also receive it again in its purest form. Hence you should never discard spiritual facts which had originated from Me, but rather you should make sure they remain unaltered and compare them with My messages, which will come to you directly again

Because I know why I speak to you time after time, I know when it is necessary for Me to intervene in order to clarify misconceptions which if only slightly will continue to result in new errors and thus, since it originates from him, the adversary has to be fought. The human being himself will always reject error once his spirit is awake, but those who have not yet delved into spiritual

knowledge to discern every error will accept it, and this is comparable to a well where the water, instead of quenching your thirst, causes you damage instead. Error originates from the adversary and can never result in a healing effect for the soul However, if you can receive the living water directly from the source you are protected from bad influence, then My Word will come to you in all its strength and guarantee you purest truth, and then you can indeed believe everything because you truly cannot receive anything untrue from Me But you should always be watchful and realise that My adversary will use every opportunity to slip in wherever he can in order to confuse people And even if he only succeeds in pushing people onto a different train of thought, causing them to make false assumptions which do not correspond to the truth and which thus result in darkness as a development of thought which cannot be penetrated by light. Then ask Me Myself for enlightenment, for clarification, and truly, I will do so because I want you to live in truth, for only truth is light, and only through truth can you become blessed

Amen

Spiritualisation of soul and body What is the physical body?

B.D. 8573 from July 28th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

I will answer your every question in a way that it is comprehensible to you, even if you are as yet incapable of understanding the most profound correlations because of your low maturity of soul. Nevertheless you will not be left in the dark about problems which occupy you and you are unable to solve yourselves. And you shall be enlightened as soon as you desire light: The reconstruction of the human soul happened in the same way as the disintegration of the being took place after its apostasy from Me, after the solidification of its substance The individual tiny particles, having gone through the works of creation for the purpose of maturing, were gathered again, the mineral, plant and animal world released all particles belonging to a fallen being again and these united in the end and now constitute the human soul Hence this soul is the once fallen original spirit which shall return to Me, to its origin, when it passes the final test of will in earthly life, which necessitates its free will This soul embodies itself in a cover of flesh, in a material body, and this consists again of countless spiritual substances which are still at the beginning of their higher development For all matter is spiritual substance at the start of its development, which already shelters more mature spirits within which must be of service and thereby mature fully Matter itself has a far longer path ahead of itself

until it, too, can embody itself as a 'soul' Yet the time every spiritual substance takes to travel the path can differ considerably Spiritual substance **within** matter can mature faster, but matter itself can also be dissolved quicker if it complies with its serving function without resistance if the resistance of the bound spirit within matter subsides quickly and it is helpful This is the case if it is in surroundings where there is a recognisable and conscious striving towards Me, which has a beneficial effect on all spiritual substance and also shortens its path of development because it is often permitted to be of service.

Understand it like this: Where an inclination for matter still exists, where no spiritual striving is noticeable, that is where matter is being hoarded, it is given little opportunity to serve and this extends the state of constraint in this material item just as it can be considerably shortened if the human being does not strive to increase his earthly possessions and thus constantly gives the few material possessions he owns the opportunity to be of service Then the human being himself, through his attitude towards Me and matter, contributes towards a faster dissolution of the latter and the bound spiritual substance therein will be able to change its external form far more often and faster and also reach the stage when all particles have come together again sooner and the embodiment as a human soul can take place. Even the soul's earthly-physical cover is still consolidated matter whose substance belongs to a

once-fallen original spirit which likewise shall pass the final test of will as a soul on earth one day If, during earthly life, a person succeeds in spiritualising his body of flesh simultaneously with his soul which, admittedly, only happens rarely but is nevertheless possible then its spiritual substances will join the soul and attain a certain state of spiritual maturity, so that the beings of light, which take care of the fallen spirits, will also influence the spiritual substance bound within the form such that it will quickly reach full maturity, because a soul which achieves such a spiritualisation together with the body, emanates extraordinary strength on all substances of a soul which still has to go through the process of development Thus the soul takes its spiritual body along into the spiritual kingdom and emanates these spiritualised substances again as strength to the original being they belong to, and this being will travel its process of development in a far shorter time, because the fully mature spirit will also prevent a relapse when the soul lives on earth as a human being For the body's substances have been **redeemed** by its indwelling soul and can never experience a relapse again Instead, they will also exert influence on the soul in the form of strength and drive the latter into increased spiritual striving this is why the human being should consider it a very great task to spiritualise his body as well why the human being should do everything in order to achieve this spiritualisation by not only helping his own soul but also the soul whose substances served him as a material cover during his life on earth

Earthly matter will fade away when the hour of death has come A spiritualised body, however, joins the soul and flows again as strength to **that** original spirit to which it belongs, so that the latter will noticeably feel the help and, while in the human stage, can never fall back into the abyss because the already spiritualised substances prevent it from doing so Through physical suffering and pain you can still help many of its still immature substances to mature fully You can still make small sacrifices of atonement for these spiritual beings if you, in a conscious state, humbly bear the suffering which is indeed caused by the body's immature substances but which, through your love for everything that is still unredeemed and your willingness to help, contributes towards the body's spiritualisation. Then you will not only attain your own soul's maturity but you will also help another original spirit to mature faster if you redeem everything unspiritual in you, which still belongs to My adversary, through your love and your will to help wherever it is possible If this redemption does not take place the body will go its natural course by dissolving and decaying and serving the untold number of tiniest living organisms again to grow and then its path will be much longer, but even these substances will gather again one day and the final embodiment in a form on this earth will take place. Always remember that matter is spiritual substance at the beginning of its development which already shelters more matured spirit within itself, in order to enable the latter to be of service, by means of which everything spiritual ascends.

You must differentiate between body and soul, and then it will be easier for you to understand the purpose and reason of physical suffering and pain and why Jesus' path to the cross is presented to you humans, Whom you should follow For He carried the sins **for you humans**, His soul was entirely without sin and yet He suffered indescribably And if you suffer, then consider that you, too, should be willing to make a sacrifice for **that** spiritual substance which serves you as an **external form** so that you will attain perfection You can also considerably shorten its path of suffering, and your love should induce you to provide redeeming help for everything that has become sinful

Amen

Spiritualisation of Jesus' body

B.D. 8574 from July 29th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

The body of Jesus Christ, which rose from the dead entirely spiritualised and continued to exist as a visible cover for Myself in order to be and eternally remain a visible God for My created beings is, however, an exception Jesus' body was indeed physical matter as

well, yet it was created by divine strength The substances His biological mother gave birth to were likewise of a spiritual nature which adjusted their demands, cravings as well as weaknesses to their environment, which were therefore so influenced by their physical surrounding that the body's desire was just as inclined as that of other people that the body reacted to all external temptations but as a result of Jesus' willpower resisted them time and again And this necessitated a constant battle, it necessitated a constant willingness to act with love, because Jesus also wanted to redeem all substances which, due to His human existence, made contact with His soul but which did not belong to another fallen original spirit. Instead, it had been an act of creation by Me for which I had chosen a person capable of giving birth to a human being in God-intended order, who thus carried the substances within which thus also formed the physical shell for Him which were also meant to be redeemed yet stay with the soul sheltering within Do understand: Jesus' body and the body of Mary were created in all purity and without sin but they took abode in a sinful world and therefore were not spared the temptations of this world They had to prove themselves in it, they had to fight an even harder battle against such temptations because My adversary was still able to express himself through matter, because he had the opportunity to influence a pure soul through everything surrounding it and his activity consisted of the manifold temptations which every person is subject to and which is every person's task

to fight against

This will still be incomprehensible to you humans: nevertheless, you may always believe that the complete spiritualisation of Jesus' body as well as Mary's succeeded, but that Jesus was the only being Who took His body along into the spiritual kingdom and retained it, because I wanted to become a visible God for all My created beings and that the complete unity of body and soul took place, which can never be undone again. The fact the many unredeemed spiritual substances clung to Jesus' soul and besieged it is also certain and that Jesus battle against these forces of darkness was very tough is also constantly emphasised, for on orders of My adversary these forces tried to make Him fall. And thus Jesus also had to fight against temptations which did not arise from His own body but were caused by the said dark force which availed itself of everything externally surrounding Jesus the man in order to tempt Him, and thus He had to suffer incredibly and fight against all kinds of these pressures despite His pure and sinless body. However, He redeemed many immature substances, which then were **also** permitted to fully mature as a human being on earth and these people were subsequently often recognisable by their obvious attitude towards Jesus and a way of life which followed Him It must never be assumed that **His** struggle was an easier one because of His pure body without sin, for enough immature substances adhered to His soul which He was not allowed to simply shake off but which He wanted to redeem as

well in order to help them on their further path of development. But the fact that His own body in its entirely spiritual state also became and remained part of the soul must be equally credible to you human, for My dwelling in a human being presupposed all these unusual conditions, just as a purely spiritual conception and an unusual event at birth revealed divine intervention Nevertheless, Jesus was a human, and His battle as well as the spiritualisation of all bodily substances occurred in the same way as with all other humans: love and suffering accomplished it and love and suffering will be necessary time and again for the human being's complete spiritualisation on earth

Amen

Explanation of matter and its task

B.D. 8575 from July 31th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

All matter is solidified spirit And thus the whole earthly-material world consists of My once emanated spiritual strength which initially did not fulfil its purpose since it was not forced to do so but which, according to eternal law, should become active and therefore was

reshaped into manifold kinds of creation whose function was subject to natural law and had to be fulfilled in the law of compulsion. Through its lawful completion of activity the spiritual substance acquires a continually higher degree of development, and thus creation is fundamentally spiritual substance in the most varied degrees of development The development proceeds from the hardest rock, as plant or animal up to the human being and is guaranteed by the constantly serving function of every single work of creation. Time after time matter will be dissolved again, that is, the spiritual substance constantly changes its external form and receives another, more advanced form and thus gradually matures until the last stage, when it may embody itself as a human being in order to release itself, again by means of useful activity, from the final form on this earth.

Physical shells or external forms will always shelter more mature spiritual substances within themselves and serve them to mature The shells themselves will always be dissolved again, and the spiritual substances within will likewise unite with equally mature substances and accept their next forms until all the strength, which was originally emanated as a 'being', has gathered again and exists in its original composition again yet devoid of all love, which it once no longer wanted to accept from Me. This love is then added by Me as a gift of grace in the form of a tiny spark to the original spirit who then walks across earth as the human being's soul, and then he will be able to attain perfection again, he will be able to

become as perfect again as he was when he first originated from Me, and then the ultimate goal I had in mind when I created the beings will have been achieved

But it takes an infinitely long time for the former being to travel the path through the creations of earth, for what is visible to you as matter needed long periods of time for its transformation already, since the initially hard matter, the world of rocks, does not easily let go of the spiritual substances. If lawful natural influences did not cause a dissolution of the hard external shape it could take eternities until a slight loosening occurs, until the world of rocks shows a small flicker of life in so far as that it changes within itself or falls apart and releases the constrained spiritual substance, which will then be bound again in a lighter form. And thus the form will be ever easier to dissolve, and all works of creation provide the spiritual substances with the opportunity to mature in them thereby gradually bringing this initially completely hardened, lifeless spirit to life The succession of external shapes proceeds ever more rapidly, and a continuous cycle of life and death, of development and disintegration can be observed throughout creation Yet the spirit's process of development takes an infinitely long time which comes to an end as a human being on earth. The fact that every external form is spiritual substance at the beginning of its development, and the fact that every external form, in turn, shelters spiritual substances within itself which have already acquired a

higher degree of maturity and are meant to mature further within the form, has to be kept apart And thus the external shell need never be rated as highly as the spiritual substance that shelters within it, the dissolution of the external form will always be an act of liberation for the captive spirit therein and simultaneously signify a degree of higher development for the matter which, as external form, envelopes the substances of soul. These covers still need a long time until they, too, complete their final earthly progress as part of a soul. Yet the more willingly such a shell carries out its 'service' the faster it will progress, but always within lawful order. And thus, even the final external cover the human body has a very significant task, the fulfilment of which can also enable the body's own intrinsic spiritual substances to rapidly progress in their development if the body totally complies with the soul's demands it can thus also be spiritualised during its earthly life, which could mean a shortened earthly progress for a fallen original spirit, whose body's exceptional service and suffering contributes towards the original spirit's return to Me, when he travels the path across earth as a human being and no longer needs to fear a new descent into the abyss because these already matured substances assure him certain completion The knowledge of this can motivate you to **fully consciously** strive for the body's spiritualization during its earthly life and thus lead a way of life which completely corresponds to the commandments of love, for love is the way which leads to complete spiritualization of the body

Amen

The meaning of earthly life Kind-hearted activity

B.D. 8576 from July 31th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Time and again I want to inform you of the circumstances relating to your process of earthly life as a human being, because this knowledge makes you live your life responsibly, as soon as you believe in it. It can also be presented to you and met by complete unbelief, yet during your earthly life you will repeatedly get into situations when you will reflect on the purpose of your existence, and then such thoughts will indeed arise in you time and again and you will remember the conversations which were intended to provide you with an explanation. And every thinking person will also reflect on it and, depending on his will, come to the right conclusion. I simply don't want the human being merely to deal with worldly issues but I want him to drift into an area which is unverifiable and yet cannot be denied, if it is seriously thought about For only if the human being travels this path intellectually will his course of life be successful for

his soul, the maturing of which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life.

Hence it is essential for the human being to be repeatedly reminded of the fact that he is not just living on earth for the sake of acquiring an outwardly good living standard and riches Although by and large he will not want to believe it nor can he be forced into believing it but he will nevertheless dwell on it occasionally and then also be able to change his mind, so that he will intellectually occupy himself more with the realm which cannot be proven to him. And then it will depend on his general way of life whether he will become a believer, for as soon as he does not disregard kind-hearted activity, as soon as he is prepared to help and is of good will, he will also learn to believe and advance in his development. This is why fellow human beings shall only ever just be encouraged to carry out deeds of love, which can often already be achieved by being a good example Then unbelief will also diminish, for love will invariably awaken a living faith. Hence it is absolutely necessary to live a life of love in order to attain faith

Love between people, however, has grown cold and hearts will have to be touched in order to become willing to love, for every human being has the ability to love, since I instilled in him a tiny spark of My spirit for his earthly life And the willingness to love can, in turn, only be aroused by great adversity, by serious strokes of fate affecting people where one person depends on the

other and a willingness to help comes to the fore, providing a person is not entirely hardened and therefore My adversary's follower, who subsequently will be hopelessly lost when the time for the maturing of his soul comes to an end. Earthly life is at a standstill without love, the soul cannot gain anything and remains in its previous state, if it doesn't descend even further into the abyss from which it had already worked its way up and just had to cover the final ascent. Without love it cannot move one step forward, and no human being can be forced to love, it is a matter of free will but the only option to reach the goal on earth for the soul to become perfect and change into its fundamental nature again.

And so the divine teaching of love has to be proclaimed time and again, people's attention must be drawn to the commandments of love for God and other people, time and again they have to be touched by adversity and misery so that their spark of love will ignite and turn into a bright glow. And this is why I keep educating teachers for Myself on earth who preach love to their fellow human beings, who proclaim My will to them and try to introduce them to the kind of knowledge which can only be gained through living a life of love This is why I send the disciples into the world again during the last days, so that they will proclaim My Gospel which I convey to earth Myself Time and again I work visibly and remarkably in order to be believed, because people have greatly distanced themselves from belief already and no longer visit the places where My Word is proclaimed, and

because even there My Word has lost its strength if the preachers of My Word are not spiritually awakened People shall come alive, they shall learn to gain a living faith, because only then will they strive towards Me and learn to love Me and then also advance in their development Without love, however, they will achieve nothing on earth No matter what is done, it always has to be based on love or they will be dead works You humans should know all this and question the motives of what you say, do and think And only if you are urged by love will everything you think, speak and do be good before My eyes and gain you a higher degree of maturity But everything is futile without love For you only live on earth for the sake of changing your life into a life of love, and only this is and will remain your goal, so that through love you will unite with Me, the Eternal Love Himself

Amen

**What was the human being
and what is his earthly
task?**

***B.D. 8582 from August 7th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

As a human being you certainly enter the stage of the self-aware being again, you recognise yourselves as something spiritually tangible, yet you are not conscious of the supreme perfection you once possessed and that your existence as a human being at the start of your embodiment is but a pale reflection of your former Self You are indeed the same being again which recognises itself as a self-aware being with intelligence and free will, but you are missing a specific degree of maturity which characterises you as a divine being; you became imperfect as a result of your former apostasy from God and first have to attain your original perfection again. Nevertheless, you are self-aware beings who are capable of thinking and in possession of free will, and who now shall use their intellect to achieve their final full maturity on this earth. And in order to tackle this maturing completely consciously you have to know what kind of relationship you had with the One Who created you you have to know that you once had an intimately close bond with your God and Creator and that you had distanced yourselves from Him voluntarily but that, in order to become perfect again, in order to adopt your original nature again, you must join Him once more, or you will remain without strength and light, because He alone is the eternal source of strength and light, from Whom all created beings will have to accept strength and light in order to become again what they had been in the beginning supremely perfect beings, images of God true children of the Father, Who had given them life

This maturing into perfect beings is the human being's task on earth, who therefore also has the ability to accept knowledge and assimilate it, to mentally come to terms with this knowledge and to always use it in regards to his perfection For during his existence as a human being he is given the possibility to intellectually (intelligibly) form an opinion about the knowledge conveyed to him on the part of God, which can be externally imparted to him through messengers as well as internally through the voice of conscience, for he can and ought to use the gift of his intellect, and with good will he then can also penetrate more profound knowledge if he always yields to the inner influence of his conscience and actively starts to carry out deeds of love Then he will start on the path of return to God, then he will begin to look for contact again with the One, Who is his Father of eternity Then he will also slowly mature fully and be able to reach the pinnacle he had once been on and which has to be regained if the being wants to come into possession of light and strength and freedom which, in the very beginning, had made it indescribably happy

Consider, you humans, what task you ought to fulfil in earthly life, that you shall arise from a state of weakness and darkness and work your way up to bright light and utmost strength that you are certainly able to do so if you are of good will and comply with the divine will to live a life of love You are certainly able to fulfil God's requirement to become perfect, for He grants you strength and grace in abundance, He is always ready to

support you with His help, and He also places His will into your heart, so that you only need to be observant and accept your feeling which will prompt you into doing good deeds, speaking kindly and thinking correctly if only you are willing to fulfil your earthly task For in the state of self-awareness as a human being you will also always be informed of God's Word, in whatever form it may be You will receive the knowledge about a God and Creator, and then you will also be able to reflect on it yourselves and mentally receive explanations from the spiritual realm

The possibility to perfect yourselves on earth is given to every one of you humans For you are no longer bound in the form, you are passing through your final embodiment on this earth and possess all the abilities which will guarantee your progress but you also have free will, which alone determines how you will use your abilities. And you have to turn this will in the right direction yourselves, therefore you will be repeatedly informed about the importance of your earthly life. Your intellect can form an opinion of it and determine the will But the free decision shall always be your own, and that is your responsibility, for your future fate in eternity will match accordingly For although you will not go astray forever, the state of your soul's weakness and darkness can nevertheless last for infinite times and result in renewed agonies instead of happiness Yet you yourselves have to make the final decision during your earthly life in complete freedom of will, and good for

him, who pushes towards God and unites with Him again on earth

Amen

Love for God is demonstrated through neighbourly love

***B.D. 8584 from August 11th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

I always keep telling you the same: take care of your fellow human being in his adversity help him, irrespective of whether he suffers spiritual or physical distress; practice unselfish neighbourly love and you will fulfil the purpose of your existence. For you only demonstrate your love for Me when you give love to your neighbour, who is your brother. I Am a Father to all of you; I long for your love which should apply to all My living creations who have emerged from Me. Your fellow human beings very often suffer hardship, and it will mainly concern spiritual difficulties in which you should help them, for earthly difficulties will come to an end but spiritual adversity continues and will always require help, regardless of whether they are on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond.

Spiritual adversity largely consists of unkindness and therefore the soul's imperfect composition which, however, should mature in earthly life through love Hence, if you love your neighbour it can awaken reciprocated love and encourage the other person to change his nature if he wants to emulate you, if you are an example to him by living a true life of love Giving love is the greatest help but you should also make the Gospel known to your neighbour, that is, you should also describe his Creator and Provider as a God of love Who is everyone's Father and therefore wants to be called upon as a Father

You should only ever try to impart spiritual knowledge to your fellow human being, and you will help his maturation if you offer everything to him with love. Yet you should also support your neighbour in earthly adversity and thereby likewise inspire reciprocated love, for love is strength in itself and will never remain ineffective unless your neighbour still completely belongs to My adversary, then he will reject you and not experience the results of love. And you will only ever mature through actions of love consequently every opportunity should be used by you to act with love And notice should be taken of every hardship suffered by your fellow human being, you should not pass him by indifferently and leave him in distress, for then you are heartless yourselves and do not fulfil your earthly purpose which solely consists of accepting your fundamental nature again, of becoming the love you

were in the beginning.

The commandment of love will always be the first and most important one, and the Gospel which teaches you to love God and your neighbour will always have to be proclaimed to people However, you will never show love to Me if you ignore your neighbour, no matter how strongly you are moved by your emotions True love for Me can only be expressed in loving activity for the next person. And thereby you also prove your love for Me. But anyone who is half-hearted and indifferent in his love for his neighbour will never feel true love for Me, for how can a person love Me Whom he cannot see, if he **ignores** his brother whom he can see

Love between people has grown cold in the last days, and therefore they are also very distant from Me Who, as Eternal Love, can only unite with a person through love And this is why the spiritual adversity is so great, for to be heartless also means to be without faith, without knowledge and without strength Furthermore, it means to still be subject to the power of the one who is devoid of all love and who will always stop people from acting with love but who also wants your downfall by keeping you away from Me. And he is the one you have to resist, you have to try to contact Me and you will only ever attain this through loving activity For this reason I say 'What you do to the least of My brothers, you have done to Me' I Myself consider your love for your fellow human being as love for Me

How else would you be able to demonstrate your love for Me? If you believe in Me and that I, as a Father, grant love to all My children, then you also have to return My love as children, and then you also know that all you humans are regarded by Me as children, that you are all the same living beings who originated from Me, and you have to love one another and move towards Me together But one also has to carry the other, you have to protect the other from suffering harm, you have to help him in all kinds of difficulties, you have to stick together and establish this true relationship between brothers and then strive towards your eternal Father together. Only then will you have the kind of love for each other which I require of you humans, because you are the same in your fundamental substance because you came forth from the divine strength of love.

And once the relationship between you humans has changed, once all your thoughts and actions are determined by love, you will also become more perfect, you will become again what you had been before: living creations permeated by love which only ever work for each others beatitude For where love **exists** there also has to be a receptacle for this emanated love, irrespective of whether I Myself as the primary source, or you as terminals of My strength of love re-emanate this love there always has to be a vessel into which you can radiate your love

And thus on earth this vessel is your fellow human being the person next to you to whom you give your

love, which you receive from Me For you cannot give anything that you wouldn't have **received** from Me first I nurture the spark of love in you such that My love enlightens you consistently more and inspires loving actions, and this work will apply to your neighbour again, for you will be inclined to be constantly of assistance once My love is able to enlighten you.

And your activity of love for your neighbour demonstrates to Me that you accept My rays of love, that you open your hearts and grant entrance to Me and My love it demonstrates to Me that you are committed to Me in love again or you would keep your hearts closed and I would be unable to work in you. And you will always mature providing you don't lead a one-sided life but always consider your fellow human being and take a personal interest in his physical and psychological circumstances, providing you try to lead him on the path to Me and also support him in earthly adversity if he approaches you and requests your assistance. You are living together for the purpose of mutual maturing. And you will always be given the opportunity to carry out actions of helpful love You just have to be of good will and allow yourselves to be guided always in view of Me, your God and Creator, Whom you acknowledge as a Father and to Whom you show the love of a child Then you will love each other as brothers and benefit each other And then your soul will mature on earth and achieve its goal: through love it will unite with Me, the Eternal Love, and then you will be blissfully happy forever

Amen

Relationship of similar souls

***B.D. 8585 from August 12th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Only what you receive from the spirit is the pure guaranteed truth, for if the human intellect had been involved the truth may well have changed already, because the intellect can be influenced by the lord of darkness. Thus caution should always be taken when assertions are made which cannot be proven, involving spheres which are intellectually inscrutable And this applies to such spiritual assertions which are akin to wishful thinking, where the wish becomes the father of a thought and this thought subsequently occupies the intellect more than the heart and thus could also have been influenced by God's adversary Deep down in your heart you humans have the desire for a profoundly harmonious relationship with a partner. All human beings long for happiness which they can experience and enjoy together, because the desire for happiness is still part of the bliss which the soul experienced prior to its desertion from God. It need not always be expressed by the person (during earthly life) but it exists and, as a rule, will

usually remain a dream, because earthly life does not guarantee a continuous state of bliss. And if the person tries to create this condition himself then, due to imperfection, the opposite usually will happen: unkindness will destroy harmony, and indifference or animosities will become people's companions in life, although within themselves they harbour the desire for unity and mutual understanding. But such people will create their own desired ideals, especially since they have the wrong idea about the spiritual kingdom, about life after the death of the body And what they are unable to find on earth they hope to find in the spiritual kingdom: souls who are aligned with their own soul, who will join them and enter into a harmonious relationship which will guarantee blissful happiness They believe to find the partner, for whom they had searched on earth in vain, in the kingdom of the beyond

And they are right in as much as the harmony and love of equally mature souls will elate every individual soul extraordinarily Their thinking is correct in as much as the unification of souls with the same degree of maturity in the spiritual kingdom will always result in supreme happiness, because in a state of perfection every impure characteristic will vanish, and the former relationship between the souls will be re-established, as it was in the beginning; love will link all souls and this itself will already signify unlimited happiness. Whereas relationships can be formed on earth between good and not so good partners, and consequently these relations

will either be happy and peaceful or progress inharmoniously Thus in the kingdom of the beyond the individual souls will then either separate from each other or continue to stay in close contact Souls are able to find other partners who, due their spiritual degree of maturity, will share the same spiritual aspiration, the same awareness and the same light, and who will make each other happy through their similarity and their acquired degree of love. These souls will attract each other, they will create and work together for their own happiness, because the same spiritual state of maturity is always a prerequisite for the unification of souls. Hence entirely unfamiliar souls can come together on earth and will recognise that they belong together by the strength of their light. And this common bond had indeed existed before the apostasy from God in as much as they had worked together, that they had the same tasks which every soul carried out in accordance with God's will, when innermost love still connected all living creations with each other and their Creator

An infinitely long time passed by in which the first created being was intimately linked by love to its Creator, and countless living beings emerged from this love. And in accordance with Lucifer's bond to the God and Creator of eternity their nature was always alike, and thus all these souls, who initially were united in indescribable bliss, will find each other again It is also possible that such souls will embody themselves on earth at the same time, that they will find each other during their life on

earth and enter into an earthly union. But then profound understanding, innermost affection and the same spiritual aspiration will reveal their common bond, and such a relationship will not be dissolved in the spiritual kingdom either. It will be a marriage 'made in heaven', but it should be understood differently than an earthly marriage, which is conducted for the purpose of the souls' embodiment as human beings yet it has nothing in common with a spiritual marriage. Love is the only bond which really unites the beings, but which will always culminate in love for God. In this way they will not aspire towards anything other than their God and Father of eternity, so that they will constantly receive His strength of love and they will be continuously infused by His strength. By working together they then utilise this strength and pass it on where their mutual, i.e. intensified, activity is needed, and the bliss of souls who are linked to each other will constantly increase because they will always want to help and serve God and therefore they will always want to take redeeming actions too

Amen

What did Jesus' body consist of? ... I.

B.D. 8586 from August 14th 1963,

taken from Book No. 90

Nothing is impossible to Me, your God and Creator Everything I want, happens, and what I want to create instantly appears in front of Me as an accomplished thought I have no limitations, neither concerning ideas nor executed actions, be they of spiritual or material substance. For basically **everything** is spiritual substance, regardless of whether you see physical or spiritual creations. But how this substance is natured can only be judged by Me Myself Only I know whether it is spiritual substance which had once fallen away from Me and had hardened into solid matter or whether it is My directly emanated spiritual strength which took on a shape according to My will, for I can use any strength to change or form all kinds of works of creations. I can also give My directly emanated strength those characteristics which cling to the sinful spiritual being if it, in its final form as a human being, shelters a soul for the purpose of attaining perfection A body created by Me of non-sinful spiritual substances can, through **My will**, experience a state of weakness or incorporate characteristics which adhere to all other bodies if it serves a specific purpose

Everything is within My **will** and within My **power** But through contact with the world, with matter which is impure spiritual substance everything of a pure, divine nature will always be influenced by the latter and experience problems, and since Jesus' act of Salvation involved an extraordinarily important mission, impure adverse forces made a special effort to exert influence

on the purely Divine, Jesus' external form. For this divine-spiritual emanation of strength, which His body has to be regarded as, did not take effect by destroying or preventing everything of an adverse nature instead, it was sufficient to render the same resistance, like any other external form should, by pacifying the encroaching spiritual substances and thus waging the same battle against all temptations, for as a human being Jesus wanted to **exemplify** the kind of life which **all** fellow human beings should live in order to release themselves from the forces of darkness.

However, the fact that Jesus' body consisted of earthly matter cannot be denied: nevertheless, this earthly matter was a product of My love, wisdom and might, its substance was not taken from a fallen spirit but My emanated strength which My will compressed into shape Even so, the demands it imposed on Jesus were by no means less arduous, for as soon as strength from Me comes to earth hence, as soon as perfect spirit enters My adversary's realm, it will be besieged by unspiritual substances and all substances which clung to Jesus' soul and more or less took possession of the body were meant to be redeemed. Thus He had to fight so as not to succumb to them but without using His strength beyond human means since He was meant to serve people as an example and, therefore, Jesus the man was not granted any privilege due to extraordinary strength As a human He had to be like all other people, and even the fact that His body was a product of My

strength did not give Him any advantages in His striving for deification It was nothing more than a shackle which continuously tormented His soul, because it was used to freedom and the brightest of light and had to take abode in darkness And this darkness also inundated the body, causing it much pain which was felt by the soul and yet it could not be spared for the body. For as a result of His love Jesus recognised all correlations and was resigned to His fate, which He exactly foresaw and through which alone He already endured indescribable pain. Nevertheless, complete deification **could** only be achieved by extraordinary suffering and an abundance of love And the fact alone that a pure body without sin and a soul from the kingdom of light had to reside in the realm of the prince of darkness contributed towards that, because they constantly had to defend themselves against him and his forces, which made every effort to tempt the body into becoming sinful in order to cause the downfall of Jesus, the human being, albeit he did not succeed. However, it was a hard fight, and yet, Jesus the man prevailed and thus provided all people with proof that through love they **also** acquire the strength in order to resist all temptations by the adversary. Besides, through His crucifixion He also acquired the grace of greater willpower for you humans, so that it is **possible** for all people to release themselves from the shackle of their prison warden, so that they will not be at the adversary's mercy but find help in Jesus Christ in Whom they can confide and Who nevertheless understands them as

human beings and will truly snatch them from the adversary's control if they appeal to Him, for He knows how much he torments your body in order to prevent your soul from maturing He is aware that the battle in earthly life is hard because the body still belongs to the adversary, who does not want to release it, but Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for you so that you can become free, He redeemed you through His blood so that you will be released from all sin

Amen

Prayer for strength and grace Pride Humility

***B.D. 8589 from August 18th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Be mindful of the fact that you can always request My blessing, for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings and all souls in the spiritual kingdom Your plea for a gift of grace is always an act of humility if you request it for yourselves, for you thereby acknowledge your weakness and in this weakness ask Me to strengthen you. And a person feeling weak will always approach Me with humility, and I bestow My grace upon the humble

And if you request grace for other people, for another human being or for souls in the beyond, then it is an act of selfless love, for you want to help those who are weak in spirit, you request strength for these equally weak souls and then, for the sake of your love, I can give them strength. But it is always a spiritual request that you ask of Me, and truly, it will also always be granted to you. And you will only ever ask Me with a humble heart, you admit your weakness and know that strength and grace can only come from Me, and thus you confess your imperfection and desire to become perfect by requesting My support

And if you now consider that you once deserted Me because you deemed yourselves strong and didn't believe you needed Me and My strength any longer, then you will also understand that you had voluntarily deprived yourselves of your perfection But you are embodied on earth as a human being for the purpose of returning to Me, and this return has to take place in reverse order to the apostasy from Me You had been arrogant and believed yourselves to have abundant strength Now, however, you have to recognise and confess your weakness with profound humility by appealing to Me for a gift of strength

Since you once turned away from Me of your own free will you have to appeal to Me for grace, for a gift you don't deserve, which you had arrogantly thrown away yourselves But believe Me that I will very gladly grant such an appeal for strength and grace, for I Myself want

you to attain perfection and be able to join Me again in order to receive blessings which only the unity with Me can provide Just your admission of unworthiness and weakness motivates Me already to bestow a wealth of gifts upon you Therefore you can ask Me time and again for a gift of strength and grace It is a spiritual request which I will grant without fail, for My happiness consists of constantly providing My living creations with the strength of My love to enable their progress and to come ever closer to Me. For you won't be able to do so by yourselves as long as you are not exceptionally kind-hearted and thereby acquire strength for yourselves.

But a prayer in spirit and in truth for a gift of grace and strength is an absolute guarantee for its receipt, for time and again I stress: I bestow My grace on the humble, for only a humble heart will ask Me for it. And time and again I assure you that this request will be granted, since you, after all, thereby admit your wish to come close to Me, and thus you already pass your test of will on earth: your voluntary turning towards Me from Whom you once turned away in arrogance and imperiousness However, anyone who asks is neither arrogant nor imperious, as he submits himself to Me, and due to his humility I can now also give to him abundantly, and truly, no-one will go without if he approaches Me with this plea, which I will very gladly listen to and also grant

Once this thought of requesting strength and grace from Me comes alive in you, then you will also acknowledge Me as your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father,

you are already in contact with Me, which is always demonstrated by a heartfelt prayer, irrespective of what you ask for But strength and grace are spiritual possessions which I will never withhold from a praying person, because they prove his humility, and I will always bestow My grace upon the humble, as I have promised

Amen

The broad and the narrow path

***B.D. 8591 from August 20th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Anyone who has devoted himself to the world will hardly find the path into the spiritual kingdom He takes a broad and even path which offers him many enticing images to captivate his senses, giving his body a sense of well-being and making it impossible for him to take his eyes off them He will behold flourishing gardens, his lust for life will be stimulated and he will not tire of absorbing all attractions, given that his disposition desires them and his desire will be satisfied by the one who wants to prevent a person's thoughts from turning to the spiritual kingdom. His soul, however, will be starving, for none of the possessions the world has to offer will

satisfy the soul's hunger and thirst, which requires a different nourishment in order to mature and recover. For the soul is ailing and unhappy if it is only offered worldly things. Yet time and again messengers stand by the crossings where narrow paths are branching off wanting to entice people onto these narrow paths. But only rarely will they succeed in persuading a person to discontinue his journey on the broad street and to use the narrow path instead which leads faster and with certainty to the goal. If people listen to My messengers and accept their guidance they will truly be helped, and soon they will look upwards and courageously start to go uphill, because they behold a marvellous goal and even obstacles or exertions of any kind will not hold them back, they will follow their guide and overcome all difficulties, for My messengers know how to describe the goal in such glowing terms that they will muster all their strength in order to attain it. But only a few people will take this narrow path at all, for the most part My messengers will not even be listened to, and the difficult and arduous climb scares those people off who only consider their body but not their soul The broad path, however, is a misguided path, it irrevocably leads into the abyss, they get caught up in the impenetrable undergrowth and are unable to free themselves from it unless they call upon the help of the One, of Whom they certainly know but in Whom they didn't want to believe He alone can send helpers even into this confusion, which will release them and guide them to another path, yet only a few will appeal to the One for help and their

end will be a dreadful one.

Always remember that you don't live on earth in order to enjoy yourselves and to merely provide a good living standard for your body, but believe that you should first consider your soul. And in order to help your soul you should patiently accept all difficulties, walk the narrow path in the knowledge that it requires strength to ascend and believe that it will lead to the goal, that it will become increasingly brighter the higher you will climb, and that at the end of the path there will be One Who already expects you, that He will send his messengers to meet you who will support you and help you overcome all obstacles that your eyes need only look upwards in order to receive strength and light so that you will not go astray and prevail over all discomforts on the way But don't let yourselves be deceived by the attractive images lining the wide path that leads down into the abyss. Your goal is up high, in the light, and truly, you will only have to make an effort for a short time in order to reach the pinnacle, yet this effort will be richly rewarded, for then you will no longer need to fear any evil if you no longer disregard the goal which is Me Myself, Who wants to guide you into paradise, into the kingdom of light and bliss However, this can never be reached on the broad path, for this is My adversary's means, who wants to show you all the riches in the world in order to keep you away from the goal to unite yourselves with me again. He only influences people's senses, I, however, want to gain your souls and therefore must deprive you of everything which

might damage your soul, which includes all worldly pleasures and delights, for 'My kingdom is not of this world' If you strive for this world you will not attain My kingdom, therefore shun the world wherever possible even if you have to comply with all requirements which life on earth demands of you But don't let them become your purpose in life, instead only aspire for My kingdom, and you will truly not regret it and gladly travel the narrow path leading upwards, because you will soon recognise Me in the guide Who walks by your side Then I Myself will be able to escort you because you have made Me the goal of your earthly life and because I also know that you are turning away from the one who only promises and offers the world to you And the further you distance yourselves from the said broad path the easier will be your ascent, for the heights you aspire to will become ever brighter until you are finally surrounded by the brightest shine and you enter into My kingdom which will reveal unimaginable splendours to you, and then you will live in light and strength and freedom and be supremely happy

Amen

Suffering spiritualises soul and body

B.D. 8593 from August 21st 1963, taken from Book No. 90

You only need to enter My flow of strength, that is, you only need to fully consciously submit yourselves to Me and open your hearts to My illumination of love and My strength of love will become active in you, yet your soul will always experience this influx of strength more than your body and subsequently advance spiritually again. Remember that the body is meant to help you achieve this but that immature spiritual substances are still inside of you, for you are not perfect yet. And these immature substances require your help in order to mature on earth as well. Your help consists of entrusting these spiritual substances to Me by asking Me in silent prayer to impart strength to them. My adversary often tries to prevent your spiritual work by using these unspiritual substances to bother you physically or psychologically But you should know that your prayer on behalf of these still immature spiritual substances within you will always be successful, and therefore you should appeal to Me for My help and protection from all attacks by My adversary. And believe that nothing is impossible and that I can also take unusual actions if you have this strong belief Then these immature spirits will have to leave you, if they do not allow themselves to be calmed and spiritualised by you, but they forfeit a great blessing which was granted to them in the privilege of being allowed to join you in order to also reach full maturity in your physical shell, in

your body. Keep reminding them of this blessing and try to persuade them to accept your will and to mature like your soul, so that they can shorten their process of development if they take your advice to heart. Yet whatever suffering you can bear accept it humbly and patiently, for it will surely mature you and one day you will even thank Me for the suffering you had to endure.

However, if, due to your submission and patience, the immature spiritual substances also reach maturity, then you will attain a high degree of maturity on earth, so that you will be close to perfection when you have to relinquish your earthly life. But My strength is always at your disposal and it is truly sufficient for the spiritualisation of the substances which are at the beginning of their development; yet you should consciously request My strength and let it radiate into your heart you should pray to Me, your thoughts should look for Me and only ever desire My presence You should yearn for My ray of love which I will gladly fulfil You only need to give yourselves to Me and be willing to receive the flow of My love's strength, which always requires heartfelt contact with Me. If you become absorbed in thoughts which only ever involve the spiritual kingdom, your God and Creator, then you are also ready to receive My flow of strength, then you will open your heart and I can illuminate you again as in the beginning when you were blissfully happy in burning love for Me. My love for you has remained the same, only your love has diminished but shall reach the same degree again which

gave you unspeakable pleasure in the very beginning. And therefore you must come to Me yourselves and I will always be ready for you, I will give you what makes you happy and permeate your body and soul with My strength of love, which then will also lead you to full maturity, to final perfection. In association with Me you will no longer be able to suffer, even if it seems like that to your fellow human beings. A close union makes you insensitive to all pain, then My strength will be stronger, and it will permeate you either resulting in your body's complete recovery or if your hour has come in your painless passage into the spiritual kingdom, for if you are intimately united with Me you will also have attained your goal on earth

Amen

Painful means can lead to faith

***B.D. 8594 from August 23rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

If only people would believe in a God of love Who wants to make them happy. Yet in view of the immensely harsh conditions which strike people time and time again, in view of the harsh strokes of fate and all kinds of disasters,

people cannot muster the belief that every adversity is also a work of love by Me, because I know by what means a person can still be saved and achieve beatitude Less painful means have no effect on you and if I speak to you with gentle Words you won't listen to Me, and yet you have to be persuaded to turn to Me, and when all painless means are in vain I have to use painful means so that you will think of Me, ask for My help and then receive it, so that you will then be able to recognise a God of love. You all could truly hear My loving Fatherly Words which merely inform you of My will, and as soon as you fulfil this will your life can then proceed calmly and yet successfully But if you ignore My gentle Words then I have to speak more clearly to you, because My love will not abandon you, because I will try everything to win you for Myself in order to awaken you to a life which will last forever. For you belong to Me, you merely stay away from Me, but I want you to return to Me of your own free will, and whatever you encounter in the form of suffering and harsh strokes of fate are only ever means which I recognise as successful and which I use because I love you and will never let go of you, no matter how long you oppose My love.

Therefore don't be surprised that hardship and sorrow will increase, for you are approaching the end and I still want to save souls from the fate of a new banishment, which is only possible if you acknowledge Me as God and Creator, if you call upon Me in desperation believing that a Power exists Which can help you, from Which you

originated And you should believe that your distress will truly diminish, that you will clearly feel My help. And then you will also be able to recognise Me as a God of love, for your bond with Me will inwardly enlighten you about Me.

But many disasters will still happen on earth in the forthcoming time, and only those who have already found Me will recognise therein helpful means intended to lead people out of spiritual adversity, the others, however, will doubt or completely deny a God of love, for they are so attached to the world that they have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual kingdom, with the kingdom that is not of this world. They are purely worldly minded, and they scornfully reject every reference to God until they themselves experience adversity and can't see their way out Then I will come very close to them again, I will let the thought of a God Who is **able** to help arise in them, and then the great danger can encourage them to turn to this God Thus all sorrowful events, all disasters and other fateful blows will become explicable to you, for they are not coincidences but have been destined to occur by Me or have My permission, so that souls will still have means of help granted to them which should allow them to find Me But if their hearts remain hardened then only a natural event of immense proportions can make people stop and think, but even this will not compel them to believe, for totally obstinate people will not want to recognise and acknowledge a higher Power even then, but in that case they are completely subject to My

adversary and their soul's fate of a new banishment is certain. However, as long as the earth still exists in its present form I will try to persuade people to change their will, and I shall still use many means which you will not find compatible with the love of a God. But I know what benefits every single person, I know the state of his soul, and accordingly I will affect him.

But you humans are fortunate if you are convinced of a **loving** God and Father Then you will calmly accept everything, whatever comes your way no matter how severely it affects you and only ever take refuge with Me, and I will truly not disappoint you. For a devout person will always receive My help, because his faith enables unusual influences. But true faith arises from love, and love also strives towards Me, the Eternal Love The human being establishes a solid bond with Me, and he will never distance himself from Me either. He has passed the last test of will on earth; he has voluntarily chosen Me and separated himself from My adversary for good And this is all I Am trying to achieve as long as the human being still lives on earth. For I want him to be able to enter his true home again, to be able to enter the kingdom of happiness and beatitude, where all suffering has come to an end and where he then will find everlasting life

Amen

The human being may not be compelled into believing by way of evidence

***B.D. 8598 from August 27th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

I don't want to exert pressure on you because you must be able to believe freely and may not be compelled into belief by way of evidence. Nevertheless, with good will it is easy for you procure your own proof if only you allow your heart to speak and not just your intellect alone. If you are therefore pleasingly touched by My Word then you have the evidence already, in which case you should also let your heart speak, and knowing that I only express Myself through the heart you can also be convinced of it, and thus believing will be easy for you. But I must let you keep this freedom, this is why you will never be able to produce a hundred percent proof **that** you are addressed by the Father directly and yet, the evidence will be within yourselves and with good will you can have inner conviction. But your will to enter into contact with Me must remain completely free, which would not be the case if you compelled by proof established this contact purely out of fear, if you certainly thought of Me

but not with love and **such** mental contact would be worthless for your soul. Therefore it must also be possible for you to reject My Word because you doubt that it is 'My Word' For the acceptance depends on a certain degree of love which subsequently enables a person to recognise it as My Word, and thus My Word will only find admission to a person's heart where love has already been kindled, but then one can no longer speak of spiritual compulsion through the Word Yet where there is insufficient love, the Word is not conclusive enough to be nevertheless accepted. Hence it is left up to every person what he makes of My Word; but it nevertheless remains a great help for a person to find the right attitude towards Me in the first place, if he thinks the Word through, if he, for once, occupies himself with such thoughts which My Word can inspire in him If the human being regards it as a human thought product and examines it in good will for its value as such, he begins to think about it and can thereby also attain the right attitude towards Me if he recognises a God above himself and makes mental contact with Me, nevertheless, this always presupposes good will otherwise no such examination will take place and My Word will fade away unheeded

This also explains why so few people feel affected when My Word from above is conveyed to them by My messengers, because not many people have the will and desire to attain Me and because only a few people lead a life of love Thus My Words will only remain hollow

words to which they pay no attention even if it is conveyed to them. On the other hand, however, it should not give cause for My vineyard labourers to tire in their work for Me and My kingdom For time and again individual people will **feel** themselves addressed by Me, and these few will be saved from ruin And for the sake of these few I will still delay My Judgment which, according to people's spiritual state, would be long overdue already, but I will not divert from the day I have designated for the end from the start. Until the end, souls will still repeatedly be found which will detach themselves from My adversary's chains, to whom I can still speak in the last hour and who will also be so affected by My Word that they will change and grant Me their will. But this will always come about without any coercion to believe, for what might even be seen as evidence will not be regarded by them as such, and only a person full of love and spiritually awakened cannot doubt anymore, because the 'working of the spirit' alone is proof for him that it is true what I convey to people, and because they find it quite natural that the Father speaks to His children so that they need no other proof in order to believe with conviction. But the spiritually awakened and loving person will also recognise every error as such, for the light is in him and illuminates his thinking Nor will he allow himself to be deceived by wrong spiritual knowledge which originates as deceptive light from My adversary, who would always like to work in the same setting and will also dazzle those again who have no real bond with Me and are therefore easily taken

in by My opponent if they don't defend themselves against his influence with a strong desire for truth He will not be able to deceive these, for the desire for truth is synonymous with the desire for Me, and I will truly not let them fall prey to error, for I want to bring light to wherever spiritual darkness still exists I want to penetrate the darkness and not increase it, and I will certainly succeed where the person desires light

Amen

God Himself conveys the truth to people

***B.D. 8599 from August 28th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

With immense happiness I convey the truth to you humans with immense happiness I inform you of the true purpose of your existence, about the cause and ultimate goal of your life on this earth For only if you are enlightened about it will you begin to live consciously and also strive towards the goal. Before that you are spiritually dead and every day is lost to you although it could, with the right will, lead you towards the goal. But you humans don't want to believe that your God and Creator, your Father of eternity, is speaking to

you Himself and that you therefore may also accept that the information is trueNor do you consider that I Am a God of love and that love wants to give you everything you need in order to reach your goal on earth. And your goal is your final return to Me, from Whom you once emerged and voluntarily distanced yourselves And therefore you also ought to know the circumstances relating to your earthly existence, furthermore, you ought to know how you should live your earthly life so that you can achieve success. For the whole of your earthly progress can also be to no avail and I want to prevent that. I Am the Light of eternity

The light is brightly radiating. You yourselves are still walking in dark regions for you are completely ignorant and unaware For this reason I want to let My light shine into this darkness and, truly, it will make you happy to receive the knowledge which corresponds to the truth. For you can also be wrongly educated by your fellow human beings who don't have the right information themselves. But in that case the darkness surrounding you will not be penetrated because they are deceptive lights which don't radiate brightness and only confuse your thinking. I instruct you gladly and you can receive an explanation about everything providing you meet My condition that you are **serious** about wanting to know the pure **truth** You only have to muster this will and then entrust yourselves to **Me** Who, being Truth Himself, can also guide you into the truth And truly, you will be taught and receive knowledge in abundance which will

make you very happy Everything will be comprehensible to you, every question will be answered and the light of day will be within you, you will have stepped out of the spiritual night and enjoy the light which illuminates your spirit. But you will only request the pure truth if love has been kindled in you For love, light and truth belong together; one without the other is unthinkable A heartless person will not ask for the truth from Me and will never ever ask for a light

However, anyone who lives a life of love also wants to escape the darkness and the fire of **love** emanates the light of **wisdom** everyone who is lovingly active will become knowledgeable, for I Am Love Myself, and a person who consciously allows for it will be educated by Me through the spirit And the more illuminating knowledge I can bestow upon you, the more I delight in the spiritual state of people who have escaped the night and thereby also the prince of darkness, who would like to keep all people in spiritual darkness so that they will be unable to recognise Me their God and Creator. But since I Am Love, since you all emerged from My love, I only ever want to make you happy. Yet this necessitates your unity with Me, it necessitates your will to draw close to Me again, and then you will also accept My gifts of grace, you will allow yourselves to be taught by Me and fulfil My will, which I proclaim to you through these instructions. Thus you voluntarily take the path which leads you back to **Me**, from Whom you once originated, because you already have a light within yourselves which

illuminates the right path for you since due to My instructions you have gained realisation and know about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. And the truth from Me will please you, you will request Me to speak to you if only you believe that I Am addressing you. And this belief will come alive in you through love Thus you only need to live a life of selfless neighbourly love and you will thereby intimately unite with Me, so that I can speak to you and guide you into the truth, as I have promised you

Amen

Jesus' act of Salvation was the beginning of a new phase in the work of return

***B.D. 8600 from August 29th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

When the human being Jesus died on the cross a new phase in the work of My living creations' return began, for until then all people were still living in the spiritual darkness that My adversary had spread across all fallen spirits All human beings were still afflicted by the

original sin and no one was able to approach Me since My justice did not allow it until the original sin had been redeemed. However, countless people had already walked across earth and amongst them were also a few of good will but without enough strength of their own to release themselves from My adversary, since they all had been unable to establish the right kind of contact with Me due to their lack of love

They were controlled by selfish love as a sign of their affiliation with My adversary And neither did they know the cause for their earthly existence, their apostasy from Me they were spiritually utterly ignorant yet in a worldly sense extremely busy, and therefore they forever endeavoured to gain advantages at other people's expense They lacked selfless love through which they could have attained a higher state of maturity. Although the few exceptions in fact sensed their spiritual hardship and also acknowledged a God and Creator above themselves they did not recognise Me as a God of love, but only as a God of vengeance and wrath. People would never have been able to progress in their spiritual development; they would always and forever have stayed the same selfish generation which was unable to attain higher awareness as long as the burden of the original sin pushed it down My adversary would always have kept people on the ground if a Saviour had not arrived for the sake of the few who felt wretched and in their distress had called for a Saviour.

And a possibility to establish a connection with Me was

indeed meant to be created again one day which, however, should now apply to the **Father** People should be able to call like children to the Father, whereas before they had only recognised in their God and Creator a **Power** they refused to bow down to, because they still harboured this opposition against Me as result of their past original sin A relationship of love should become possible again between the living creations and Myself which, however, had to be established by people themselves through their willingness to love. But prior to Jesus' crucifixion a human being was only very rarely willing to love and then he was excessively tortured by My adversary so that he almost despaired of My existence. But knowing his will I helped him and took him from earth

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation brought an era of people's greatest distance from Me to an end His crucifixion atoned for the original sin of all fallen beings, and now, in the stage of human beings, they are able to establish the right kind of relationship with Me again if, with the help of Jesus Christ, they live a life of love, if they release themselves from the adversary's shackles through the blood He shed on the cross and thus see in Me the Father and are urged towards Me by love towards the relationship they once voluntarily severed and thereby became wretched. Jesus' death on the cross brought humanity's hopeless state to an end A new era began where the human being only needed to take the path to Jesus in order to be guided out of My adversary's dark

domain where the gate into the kingdom of light was opened again too It was now for the human being possible again that he could change himself, so that he could shape his nature into love, so that he could become again what he had been before his apostasy from Me

The first redeemed souls returned to Me, I was able to admit them into My kingdom of light and bliss, which would never have been possible if Jesus had not redeemed the original sin through His death on the cross For I Am as supremely perfect also righteous and therefore could not cancel an unredeemed guilt. Much time had passed when people almost broke down under the burden of sin yet did not recognise their guilt and therefore repeatedly revolted against Me, Whom they could not deny as a 'Power' but to Whom they did not surrender with love. For they once rejected love, and all they had left was mere selfish love the wrongly directed love transferred to them by My opponent. Hence, in their nature they still belonged to him entirely And this nature first had to change, which was only possible after Jesus' crucifixion, Who acquired for them the will and the strength to rise and relinquish their selfish love All these were purely spiritual processes, for in an earthly-human sense they certainly had an enjoyable and good life, yet no one had any consideration for his fellow human being, instead everyone just thought of himself, and the strong person oppressed the weak who was unable to defend himself, because My adversary delighted in seeing the wretched state of the souls he

had plunged into the abyss, for he himself was completely without love but full of hatred and animosity And his nature also reflected itself in people's nature Anyone who was strong likewise oppressed other people and knew no mercy for he had no love, just like his lord the lord of darkness was without love.

Jesus, however, tried to guide people onto the right path through love. Jesus lived and taught love and demonstrated to them that love was a strength which even defeated the adversary, and that people can only release themselves from him through love. Thus the human being Jesus had exemplified a life of love for the first time for people, and then He accomplished the greatest work of love and mercy by sacrificing Himself on the cross on behalf of humanity's sins, so that they would be set free and through a right kind of life attain strength and light again in order to then travel the last path into their true home, which Jesus had preceded through His death on the cross Whom they now only needed to follow in order to enter My kingdom in a liberated state, returning to Me into the Father's house, to the Father from Whose love they had emerged and in Whose love they will now stay forever

Amen

The atheist's fate

B.D. 8603 from September 1st 1963, taken from Book No. 90

It is the adversary's greatest triumph if he totally dissuades a person from having faith in a God Who brought the world into existence and also created himself Then he will have achieved what he wanted, to displace God completely from the human being's thoughts. Then he need no longer fear to lose him. Yet a person who completely denies a God is generally also an unkind person in life, therefore the adversary is able to influence him, while a person with just a spark of love left can still gain the realisation that a spiritually tangible Power exists Which determines his destiny and on Which he is dependent. The former, however, is wholeheartedly attached to the world. Nothing else exists for him apart from this earthly world, and he believes that he will cease to exist and return into nothingness again after his physical death, as a result he will take whatever earthly life offers him. And although such a person can possess sharp intellect he will be misguided by God's adversary, he will even arrogate himself to quote substantiations which intend to shatter the belief in a God. He will try to explain that all creations arose from a natural power However, he will refuse to accept the fact that this natural power must be an intelligent **Being** in possession of will, and his thinking will continue to be wrong and confused as long as he fails to kindle a small light within himself through kind-hearted actions which, however,

are completely unknown to him. Thus he will still be totally enchained by the adversary. And therefore an atheist will almost certainly approach a renewed banishment, for he will completely fail in his last decision on earth. He will still be as opposed to God as he was when he apostatised from God, he will belong to the adversary and in the end will also have to share his fate Such a person cannot be intellectually enlightened either because he does not want to believe and will therefore also dismiss all spiritual knowledge as imagination and fantasy

Trying to convey spiritual knowledge to this person would be entirely futile, for God's adversary is his lord and he will never allow him to become enlightened, he will always keep him in profound darkness and let the world's deceptive lights appear the more brightly to him, so that the person will be totally incapable of accepting spiritual knowledge. The adversary will have taken complete possession of him and will no longer let go of him either. But in earthly life it is only important that the once fallen original spirit will now acknowledge God in the stage of a human being that his original sin will be taken from him, which can only happen through Jesus Christ, Whom he must acknowledge and Whose act of Salvation he has to profess, then he will also acknowledge God Himself Who, in Jesus, accomplished the act of atonement for his original sin But for as long as the human being lives his earthly life entirely without faith he will remain burdened by his guilt and will never ever be able to enter

the spiritual kingdom but will have to endure the process of development through the creations of earth in horrendous pain for an infinitely long time again. For even in the kingdom of the beyond it will not be possible to change an atheist's mind and to persuade him to surrender his resistance to God because, like on earth, he remains closed to all instructions, and he cannot be enlightened against his will. However, were only a person on earth who believes himself to be unable to have faith seriously interested in knowing the truth as to whether a spiritually tangible God and Creator exists then the efforts would truly not be in vain, for then he would keep thinking about it and also achieve a different result by intellectual means, for enough evidence exists within Creation which could change his mind But even such people will time and again receive blessings, time and again they will be given small gestures of support, for God's love also pursues these people and tries to win them over for Himself, time and again He offers His hand to them which they need only take hold of so that they would subsequently be able to release themselves from the adversary's control. Nevertheless, his will shall never be forced, and therefore the person determines his own future fate and will have to take the path across earth in a constrained state again, because this complies with the law of eternal order

Amen

The strength of prayer

***B.D. 8607 from September 5th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

You should test the strength of prayer far more often in order to recognise your Father's love increasingly more, for I will always give you what you ask of Me in firm faith, and when you find out that I hear you and that My love gives to you according to your faith, you will feel ever more closely connected to Me. You should always know that prayer is the bridge to reach Me, for in prayer you establish the bond with Me and My strength of love can take effect in you. By praying to Me you acknowledge Me as your God and Creator Who **can** grant your prayer because He has the power to do so and, as Father, also **wants** to grant your prayer because He loves you.

However, it must be a prayer in spirit and in truth, for your lips can also voice words in the form of a prayer which cannot reach My ear because they do not arise to Me from the bottom of your heart. So many thoughts move you every day, you have so many wishes, some greater and some smaller ones, and you would only ever have to present them to Me, and truly, I would take care of even the smallest matter if you appeal to Me for it, then you would become progressively more aware of My presence and your life on earth would be much easier. Time and again I want to be in your thoughts, everything you do you should have something to do with Me and you should be

in constant contact with Me through prayer Never cease praying This does not refer to the constant formal prayers which will only ever be voiced by your mouth but never come forth from your heart Yet you should seek My advice in everything you think and do, then you will lead a way of life according to My will, always being guided by Me and motivated into every action, which will then also be right. As Father I want your absolute trust in My love and power My love will never deny itself, yet you must desire it yourselves, which a true prayer in humility testifies to. And even if you start every undertaking with just a thought of Me, or a request you present to Me, I always want to prove My presence to you by getting involved with everything, for this heartfelt bond results in an abundance of strength and is also the successful test of will, because you are continuously urged towards Me, thus you seek unification with Me which you once broke off. You can achieve much with your prayer, for yourselves as well as for all those on whose behalf you intercede. Your prayer is a source of strength for yourselves and for your fellow human beings which will never run dry, for you shall pray 'incessantly' Hence, there are no limitations for you, and since every contact with Me assures you an influx of strength, you need not fear a cessation of strength for you will join Me ever more closely until you can no longer imagine a life without Me. I want to be your beginning and your end, no day shall pass by when you will not come to Me in prayer and appeal for My blessing And truly, your earthly progress will lead you to the goal, to complete

union with Me. Use the strength of prayer, enter the bridge to Me as often as possible for you, never keep Me out of your thoughts, present all your requests to Me, regardless of how small, for I want to prove to you that I know all your thoughts, problems and wishes by always intervening and guiding you out of all adversity, by being your constant companion, for even the slightest thought will draw Me to you and My love will flow to you, which will always help you to progress. And anyone who is in constant contact with Me will not be scared by what is happening in the world either, he is staying in My sphere, for although he still lives in the midst of the world, his soul has completely detached itself from the world, because it is always looking for Me, because My presence means more to it than all the possessions in the world

Amen

Acquiring virtues

***B.D. 8608 from September 6th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

You ought to practise patience and make an effort of cultivating a life of peacefulness and gentleness in mercy and righteousness and humility, in which case you will also always live a life of love, for love alone will shape you such that you will acquire all these virtues,

that you will endeavour to treat your neighbour with love and therefore live according to My will. And precisely that which I expect of you will be lacking in you as long as you are still controlled by My adversary. And you can also recognise to whom you belong if you seriously scrutinise yourselves as to what you still need to become perfect. For you possessed these virtues in your perfect state when you still belonged to Me and were blissfully happy By turning away from Me you changed yourselves into the opposite, all the bad characteristics awakened in you when you accepted My adversary's nature who lacked all love You shall reach perfection again in earthly life and therefore must also cast off all negative attributes and adopt your fundamental nature again; you must live a life of love which will awaken all virtues in you so that you will become divine living creations again. Yet this will always require an inner battle until you discard your initial nature, for time and again you will be provoked by My adversary into impatience, contentiousness and a quick-tempered nature, time and again he will want to harden your hearts, to obscure your sense of justice and prompt you to become arrogant, for he does not want you to become perfect but keep hold of you as beings like himself whom he can dominate. Yet you will have to wage this battle, for every ascent requires force towards the one who keeps you constrained. And you can become victorious if you hand yourselves over to Me in Jesus, if you appeal to Me to help you become again what you were in the beginning.

You must always consciously work on yourselves, you must recognise when you have failed and relapsed into your old mistakes, and you must repeatedly request strength from Me for the transformation of your nature. Then I will recognise that your will is sincere and I will truly help you in reaching your goal. Most of all you must discard all arrogance, overcome all faults, because then you will also recognise them as faults once the arrogance has given way And as soon as you live with love this love will also encourage you to change your nature, then you won't be able to help yourselves but think righteously, to let mercy prevail, to also quietly and patiently endure your fellow human beings' failings and you will try to gently influence your neighbour if you want to help him accomplish his change of nature like yourselves As soon as all divine qualities break through in you again due to love you will also safely reach your goal of unification with Me, which can only take place with a similar being as Myself, because this is based on My law of eternal order Time and again you should exercise self-criticism as to how much control the adversary still has over you and influences you. And you should always resist him when he wants to tempt you into reverting into faults which you endeavour to discard. One thought of Me and he must let go of you and can no longer oppress you It is just that you have to muster the serious will of accomplishing this transformation of your soul, for you will be approached by temptations every day, often motivated by your neighbour who is impelled by the adversary to agitate you so that you fall

back into you old mistakes. And time and again you will have to prove yourselves, yet as soon as you prevail, as soon as you consciously work at improving yourselves, a glorious reward will also beckon you, for earthly life does not last long but the spiritual kingdom will grant you a blissful life and you will be able to work in light and strength and freedom with Me again, for your nature will have become like My own again which will also signifies an eternal unity, for you then will have become as perfect even as your Father in heaven is perfect

Amen

Reason for the work of transformation

***B.D. 8609 from September 7th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

You will find it increasingly more understandable that a tremendous change will have to happen, which will involve people's spiritual as well as their earthly life For the state they have reached can only be improved by a massive intervention, and although this will take place in an earthly way it will also result in a spiritual change For everything has become disorderly, people's spiritual development has come to a standstill and in many cases

even a decline can be noticed, hence the earth is barely fulfilling its purpose anymore and needs to go through a transformation lawful order has to be restored again, all spiritual substances must be allocated the place which corresponds to their degree of maturity or development. And people must especially integrate themselves into the right order again if they are to reach the goal one day: to become perfect according to their purpose Were you humans able to have an overview of the spiritual as well as the earthly chaos which presently prevails on earth, you, too, would realise that the only way out is a huge change, yet for the most part you are spiritually unenlightened and have no idea about your actual purpose of existence. This is already part of the low spiritual level, for you do nothing to obtain a little light as to why you live on earth. And you also reject your fellow human beings when they want to enlighten you of it. Everything has become disorderly because people's free will itself revokes the order, with the result that all still developing spiritual substances are unable to make progress, since people prevent their being of service and yet they can only advance by way of being of service Therefore divine order has to be restored again one day, and everything must fit in with this law People must voluntarily live in divine order, then they will also help the spiritual substances still bound within the works of creation to fulfil their serving function, they will be used appropriately and thereby slowly ascend too. Anyone who is spiritually enlightened, who, through a life of love, has awakened the spirit within him to life, will recognise the

urgent situation and will also fully understand the work of transformation, which will shortly be carried out on earth, for he knows that there is no other way out, he knows that all spirits are in the midst of a process of return, that this has come to a halt and that something urgently needs to happen so that this process can continue with promising results.

The time granted for the spiritual beings' development has come to an end, and thus all that which failed when it reached the state of free will must start the process of development again according to its degree of maturity, whereas the still bound spiritual substance will enter into new forms, also in line with its degree of maturity. This, therefore, necessitates a total transformation of Earth, the termination of all life, the dissolution of all external covers which still held the spiritual beings captive, and a complete redevelopment, the emergence of new creations. And this new work of creation will also be inhabited by people again who had reached full maturity on the old earth, who had remained faithful to their God and Creator even during their worst temptations through God's adversary, who remained faithful to Him until the end until they were lifted away in order to be returned to Earth again as the root of a new human race You humans are facing this enormous transformation, and you are told time and again to prepare yourselves for it so that you will not belong to those whose fate will be a renewed banishment into the creations of the earth And if you only have a glimmer of faith in a God and

Creator, then pray to Him that He may save you from this fate, and He will truly grant your prayer If you are **unable** to believe, that is, if you are not **convinced** of an end, then at least take the possibility into account and live your life on earth accordingly, for the time which is still granted to you until the end will pass by quickly and you should and still can use this time well if only you didn't reject the thoughts in you which keep reminding you of that which is proclaimed to you through your fellow human beings Live as if the next day would be your last, and truly, you will not get lost And only pay attention to what is happening in the world and around you, and you yourselves will realise that the only successful solution is for everything to be replaced that a new Earth has to be created, so that the spiritual development can be continued again with a favourable outcome

Amen

Intercession for souls in the beyond ... I.

***B.D. 8611 from September 9th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

I repeatedly emphasise that people still live in too much

darkness and that therefore a light shall be kindled for them. But much is described as light which is more likely to intensify the darkness. For deceptive lights emerge from My adversary and are transmitted to people by spiritual powers who have no authority to teach but who express themselves where contacts to the spiritual world are established which can be intervened by immature spirits, because the conditions that guarantee the transmission of pure truth do not yet exist My adversary will always aim not to lose his followers, and therefore he will try to prevent people from loving activity of any kind. First and foremost he will try to stop the souls from leaving the abyss, from coming out of the darkness into the light of day. Thus he will do whatever it takes in order to prevent the souls being released from the abyss, if they entered the kingdom of the beyond still not having found faith in Jesus Christ. Such souls can only be helped through loving intercession because this means certain rescue from the fall into the abyss, from the worst darkness But this is what he wants to prevent people from doing, since loving intercession is the only means to strengthen the will of these unfortunate souls, so that they become receptive to the teachings given to them in the kingdom of the beyond by spiritual guides

All unredeemed souls lack the strength to improve their situation. They depend on loving intercession by people which in turn gives them strength without any kind of obligation No being will be able to resist love forever, and that is what the adversary wants to prevent

If a human being willingly accepts being taught by the spirit within himself, he will always receive truthful clarification But if the working of the spirit in the human being is questionable, if he does not receive knowledge from Me directly but from beings in the spiritual kingdom which he cannot control himself, he should be cautious and seriously scrutinise whether the imparted teachings correspond to truth For then he can easily become Satan's helper if he spreads spiritual knowledge which contradicts the truth. It is easily verified if a person uses love as a guideline

Does it corresponds to My love and wisdom to deny help to an unhappy being? Would I allow a being, which is longing for redemption and light, to remain imprisoned by Satan's claws?

Only the being's will decides whether it accepts help, but help will never be denied, Satan will never be granted this power, for I will never condemn but only ever try to rescue the souls from the abyss. And this salvation if the soul itself is too weak can only take place by means of strength of love which is imparted to poor souls by people or by the beings of light And loving intercession by someone on earth has the effect of strength which benefits the soul and fortifies its will but the will of the soul will be complied with. The fact that My act of Salvation is continued in the kingdom of the beyond has its foundation in My immense love for all My living creations Time and again I will help the fallen beings to ascend, although I respect their free will.

A person's love on earth for such unredeemed, unhappy souls is a flow of strength which touches the souls and can stimulate their will to accept the instructions which they are also able to receive in the spiritual kingdom, providing them at first with a faint light which will increase in proportion to their willingness to accept instructions. My love has no end, it also applies to these souls, and I will never allow the adversary to stop them when they look for the path to the light So I continually entrust these souls to people so that they may remember them in silent intercession and truly, no soul will be lost who is remembered in loving intercession.

Preaching to people the futility of intercession for souls in the beyond is a truly satanic doctrine. This teaching cannot have originated from Me since it is completely contrary to My plan of Salvation, which includes the kingdom of the beyond, and everyone on earth can participate simply through loving intercession

Time and again I say to you that you could redeem all inhabitants of hell by virtue of intercession For My adversary is powerless in the face of love, love will seize from his hands every soul he would like to keep captive Compared to love he has no strength, and thus he wants to stop people from acting with love by lying to you humans about the effectiveness of your loving intercession. And he finds willing people who accept such error and eagerly endorse it as truth And if these people considered that their doctrines totally contradict

My love and wisdom, they would soon realise their error themselves, for I will always try to redeem and never condemn the souls. And every human being who is willing to love will support Me in this act of Salvation so that I, for the sake of their love, can bestow strength and yet do not act in opposition to the law of eternal order

Amen

Creation is God's work

***B.D. 8613 from September 11th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

My works of creation demonstrate My infinite love for you, My supreme wisdom and My omnipotence because they solely originated for the sake of salvation, for returning the once fallen spirits. Thus the entire work of creation is the expression of My infinite love because it was especially intended for the spiritual beings which opposed Me, which therefore rejected My love and likewise were no longer worthy of My love And yet, precisely these opposing spirits motivated Me to bring forth works of creation so that they might give up their resistance and return to Me again.

Hence love paid no attention to the resistance at first but imprisoned the fallen beings, i.e. My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and

the strength of My love encased them it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My wisdom assigned them their purpose again Love, wisdom and power were constantly at work for the emergence of a work of creation; consequently, the creation was and is, in the true sense of the word, **divine** work which testifies of My fundamental nature and should appear to you humans as the greatest miracle, if you seriously think about it. And this creation will remain a miracle, for the works are not lifeless things but change constantly. The functions of the individual works of creation provide every thinking human being with the evidence of a living God full of wisdom, Whose strength of will and love is inexhaustible, Whose power is limitless Who constantly creates forms containing minute particles which are of service within the works of creation through the law of compulsion Since I withdrew these fallen spirits from My adversary's power, from the power of the spirit who once had caused their downfall, whom they once had followed voluntarily even though they belonged to him, precisely **because** they had followed him voluntarily he was deprived of his power over the spirits which My strength of love had turned into matter These beings were removed from the adversary's influence and are now subject to **My** law They were no longer free, since they had given up their freedom, but for their own sake I placed them into My law of service in a constrained state

All of creation is a work of My love for this fallen,

unhappy spiritual substance which travels the path through the creation in great agony But once the previously fallen being has made its way through the creation and then lives on earth as a human being he will also recognise the work of creation to a limited extent and can rejoice in it, since his state of agony is over. Before him he will see the works of creation in all their glory, which will give evidence to him of the Creator's love, wisdom and power as soon as he begins to abandon his last resistance to Me. He himself is indeed free to some extent but now he is subject to My adversary's influence again, who previously had no power at all over the being. The human being still belongs to My adversary until he has voluntarily detached himself from him

And thus you have to understand correctly: Creation can and will please you humans because it is **My work**, but I used the strength which emanated from Me in the shape of spiritual beings for its origin I simply reshaped them into My love and wisdom's most diverse creations but they are nevertheless the fallen spirits in substance, thus part of My adversary, and they will remain so until they, entirely redeemed, return to Me again. You humans do not see the fallen spirit in creation but only see the works of My love, and you may enjoy them, you may recognise Me Myself therein and consider yourselves fortunate to have covered the path through My creations already and are nearing your perfection. But you should also remember that the real world is a **spiritual** world which can only be seen by someone with spiritual vision that

everything visible to you humans is but a pale reflection of this **real** spiritual world You should remember that all matter is hardened spiritual substance and that this solidification was again only the result of the resistance to Me, the rejection of My strength of love Then you will also understand that the material world in its substance is spirit in opposition to Me which My love and wisdom merely oblige to be of service in order to break its resistance and to return it to its original state once again.

Hence the solidification of spiritual substance was caused by the beings' apostasy from Me, and therefore the hardened spirit substance still belongs to My adversary until it is spiritualised once more. However, this does not prevent Me from removing his power over this spirit substance and reshaping it into all kinds of creations for the purpose of its final, voluntary withdrawal from him and return to Me. And thus creation always remains divine work, a work of My infinite love and wisdom which only I Myself, Who possesses all power and strength and Who can implement anything His love and wisdom wants and has recognised to be successful, was able to bring into existence

Amen

Wrong portrayal of God

Error

B.D. 8615 from September 13th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Many misconceptions are widespread in the world and people do nothing in order to gain the pure truth, they are indifferent towards everything which is, after all, the most important thing in earthly life: to inform themselves about the spiritual kingdom, about their God and Creator and His will And even though I mentally influence them time and again, the truth cannot penetrate the error since, due to the misconception, I cannot be recognised as a supremely perfect Being, and I Am usually portrayed to people as a punishing Judge, as a God of wrath, who merely has vengeance in store for everyone because they are sinful. As a result, they don't strive for such a God either and a distance remains between Me and the human race which should, in fact, be reduced in earthly life and finally completely disappear. And everything I send upon the human race through providence to make them think and turn to Me is more likely to be regarded as evidence that **no God** exists, for they are unable to reconcile a God of love with the fact that people must suffer. They are unable to recognise Him because they are instructed entirely wrongly, because they don't know the reason for their human existence and the purpose of their life on earth as human beings. They could certainly be taught correctly but they

won't accept anything because they still harbour an inner resistance against Me as long as they don't practise love Love, however, has grown cold, people are governed by selfish love and therefore by the one who instilled this love in them, who is and will continue to be My adversary for an infinitely long time. Consequently, only error will come forth from him, whereas I will convey the truth to people Yet the human being always determines for himself as to whether he accepts error or truth neither My adversary nor I will exert force on him. But because of the human being's immature nature My adversary will be far more successful, particularly during the last days before the end, when error will dominate and the truth will only be accepted by a few people. For many schools of thoughts and ecclesiastical organisations openly endorse the error as truth whilst the followers of the truth will only be those people whose will is seriously inclined towards their God and Creator and who, as a result of this will, enter into contact with Me and receive the truth from Me Myself. As long as people still doubt My greater than great love, wisdom and might, they will not know the truth as yet.

Thus, misguided teachings originate from My adversary and he will always portray My nature in a distorted way in order to prevent people from loving Me He will describe Me to people as a being which must be feared, and they will never strive for and hand themselves over to such a being. But all I want is My living creations' love, therefore I must convey the pure truth to them, in which

they can also recognise Me as a supremely perfect Being Whom they will then love in return. Error leads people into completely wrong thinking For it is a most blatant error if they are told that I demand practices and rituals from them, that they can thereby acquire beatitude, because people are never assessed by Me according to their fulfilment of earthly decreed commandments, instead, only love is of value before My eyes. And this love, which I Myself taught when I lived on earth, is certainly **taught as well** but it is not emphasised as so **important**, or those who believe that they live according to My will would practise it more. For countless people conscientiously comply with their religious duties and yet live a life without love This should make all of you think, the fact that these people are subject to great misconception against which the truth can hardly prevail, for they will not let go of their error which they could, however, recognise as error **if they first fulfilled the commandments of love**, for then they would become enlightened, because love would kindle a light in them. However, were these commandments of Mine fulfilled **first and foremost**, there would truly not be so much misery in the world, as can be recognised by every person, no hatred and enmity would exist between nations, it would be calm and peaceful, because this is the result of a life of love Instead, the whole world is in turmoil and clearly controlled by Satan which, in turn, is the evidence that the error is spread throughout the whole world and that the truth finds little acceptance with people, for the error is officially acknowledged and endorsed as truth

Only love alone incorporates truth, everything else which is endorsed as being important yet does not include love **can** only be error, because it comes from My adversary who will always keep people from loving activity so that they will not recognise the truth, so that they will be unable to recognise Me Myself and offer Me love, which simultaneously signifies their release from him. Believe it, you humans, that spiritual darkness is spread across you, that your thinking was led astray, and accept the pure truth when it is offered to you by My messengers, as they impart spiritual knowledge to you which originated from Me Myself and which will kindle a bright light in you, because in the truth you will recognise Me and My nature and the love, which unites you with Me again, will flare up in you. Just test everything that is given to you as truth as to whether it will stimulate you to be lovingly active, and accept that But don't waste your time with external practices and rituals which cannot be regarded as loving activity and which are therefore also completely worthless for your soul, for I take no notice of such conduct, I only take notice of what love impels you to do, for this alone benefits your soul for eternity Just contemplate the state of the world, how all of people's intentions and thoughts are purely concerned with earthly possessions. But the only purpose for your existence on earth is to prepare yourselves for the spiritual kingdom Hence your thinking must be going in the wrong direction, and this is My adversary's doing. And therefore, as long as you live wrongly, your thinking is misguided; you are far removed from the truth

consequently, I will try to convey the truth to you time and again and blessed it he who accepts it when it is offered to him

Amen

Intercession for souls in the beyond ... II.

***B.D. 8616 from September 14th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

Reply to the doctrine that only 'qualified' praying men are entitled to pray for souls

I will only ever explain the Gospel of love to you, because you will achieve your task in earthly life when you accept this Gospel, when you fulfil the commandments of love for God and your fellow human beings. Hence you need only ever ask yourselves whether your thoughts, words and conduct correspond to My commandments of love. But only the love which is kindled deep within your heart will be required, for I cannot be satisfied with mere words and gestures And thus all labours of love have to be done unselfishly, since the expectation of reward diminishes love, and then the deeds will merely be valued by worldly standards. The innermost feeling of wanting to help and to bring happiness will always be

decisive. When I ask you to live a life of love I mean selfless, giving love, as only this will result in your maturity. But this pure, divine, selfless love unites you with Me, and whatever you ask of Me in this love for your neighbour will be given to him, be it an easing of earthly hardship or the conveyance of spiritual values Your love for your neighbour will always accomplish it. Prayers without love, which are spoken by the mouth but do not arise from the bottom of your heart might just as well not have been spoken, for they do not reach My ear and therefore cannot be answered either.

But since the actual purpose of earthly life is to do works of love, I will not stop preaching love either. I will only ever assign the labourers in My vineyard to spread the Gospel of love, to appeal to every human heart and stimulate it into selfless activities of love That I will never prevent a person from doing a kind deed goes without saying. It only matters that he is lively and prompted by love, because I ignore formalities since they are worthless for a person's soul. Thus I Myself shall assess the human being's will, and only I know whether or not his heart is involved in everything he thinks, says or does.

You humans should only ever preach love, but you may never prevent people from doing kind deeds which also include the prayer for the deceased For do you know the degree of maturity of those who pray? And do you not cause doubts in people you caution about such prayers? Do you believe that they can judge for

themselves whether their prayers are heard by Me? Do you also want to stop those from praying who are worried about their deceased and would like to help them or they would not be praying in the first place? You will cast doubts into their hearts, because a humble person is not convinced of his maturity, and only that should qualify him to pray for those souls And who can claim to have such a profound basis of faith that only his prayers are valuable?

Judging a prayer's value should be left to Me alone, because I even value every soul's will to help, and truly, I will shield every praying person from My adversary's power. Only empty lip-prayers are worthless, but such praying men are still subject to My adversary's power or their faith would be alive and their prayer would come from their hearts. Thus you should not warn against prayers for the deceased, because it is not true that a praying person becomes subject to My adversary due to his prayer. A prayer cannot simply be answered by Me if it is merely voiced by the mouth. And such prayers will truly not save the souls from the adversary These praying people need not fear his revenge because they do not take any souls from him.

Let Me tell you that I only want to correct your thinking which became misguided, because you did not get such teaching material from Me, as it contradicts the truth which I send to earth for a light to shine in the darkness which was spread across humanity by My opponent. Wherever a spark of love is kindled the human being

draws nearer to Me, and only such a spark of love will prompt a human being to pray for souls in the beyond And a person like that is not without faith or he would deny all continuation of life after death and never forward a prayer for the souls

Amen

Spiritual results should not be underestimated ... Spirit is superior to intellect

B.D. 8617 from September 15th 1963, taken from Book No. 90

You can receive clarification about anything you reflect upon if you approach Me Myself and appeal to Me for truth. I impose no limitation on what I give but I only give according to the degree of maturity, so that a person will always understand what is conveyed to him, be it in thought or in a direct form through My address from above. All the same, it will always be the same truth, and even if I cannot instruct a person in the most profound knowledge, his questions will nevertheless always be answered according to truth, yet always such that he can comprehend it. And thus all instructions, which originate from Me, will have to be in accord, otherwise you could

doubt their source. But everyone can raise his degree of maturity and thus also be introduced to ever deeper spiritual knowledge, and he will be beneficially active on earth, because spiritual knowledge will constantly spur him to pass it on Once a person has accepted My instruction he will be unable to keep silent. And then harmony will occur between people who appealed to Me for correct thinking and for truthful knowledge And people who think correctly will also always be willing to render vineyard work, for they are impelled from within, by their spirit, to enlighten their fellow human beings. However, once a person is instructed by Me Myself through his spirit, so that knowledge is conveyed to him which is written down, then he is also characterised as a vineyard labourer, for then he has the task of distributing the existing spiritual information, because I want to speak to all people and choose a mediator who is capable of accomplishing such a mission. And then his task will be obvious, for such comprehensive spiritual knowledge cannot be denied nor be conveyed to Earth without purpose. Although a certain degree of maturity is necessary again so that this spiritual information can be accepted and understood it will nevertheless contribute towards stimulating people to live a conscious way of life once they have taken notice of this unusual knowledge. It will always depend on the human being's will and his desire to receive knowledge of the 'truth' For sooner or later questions will arise in every person about subjects which are inaccessible to the intellect but which can be fathomed by the spirit in the person. And depending on

the person's maturity of soul he will be granted the pure truth for the benefit of his soul. But a person should never value the results of his intellectual thinking more than those revealed by the spirit in him For the spirit stands above the intellect, to the spirit which is My part nothing is **unknown**, it can explain **everything** to a person, whereas the area which can be investigated by the intellect is limited and never extends into the spiritual realm.

Divine revelations should therefore never be underestimated, quite the contrary, no intellectual thinking, be it ever so sharp, produces comparable results. And thus you will also be able to assess the immense significance when I convey such extensive knowledge to earth through a human being, and you will understand that it is My will that this knowledge shall be distributed and that I will therefore support all efforts made by My bearers of light in order to carry light to their fellow human beings you will understand that I bless people who want to be of service to Me as labourers in My vineyard, for can there be anything more important in earthly life than to know the truth thus to convey the truth I send from above to fellow human beings? People can consider themselves fortunate that they are granted clarification where they still have erroneous thoughts For only truth grants them the light which illuminates the path that leads to Me. Anyone who sincerely desires the truth also thinks correctly, because I Myself enlighten him and he will be happy to discover the confirmation of

his thinking in My Word. Yet many people must first be led to the path, they must first be informed of My will and be admonished to live in accordance with My will, only then will a second life start for them, so that they live a spiritual life next to their earthly life, and then the desire for truth will awaken in them and they can receive according to their desire. For this reason you should all try to raise your state of maturity, then you can be guided ever deeper into truth, even the most profound wisdom can be revealed to you which, however, would be incomprehensible to you while you are still in a low state of maturity. Yet I will never limit My distribution as long as you merely desire My gifts of love I will consider you spiritually as well as in an earthly way, for you will receive what you require for your soul and body as long as spiritual possessions are more important to you. For your body will cease to exist but your soul will remain, and it shall therefore be taken care of first, and its desire will always be granted

Amen

Chaos after the intervention

***B.D. 8619 from September 17th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

I keep telling you time and again that you will experience an incredible chaos due to My intervention The forces of nature will get completely out of control leaving you unable to think; only My Own will be able to pray to Me, although these will only be desperate prayers by sending short, pleading thoughts to Me, but I will hear them and protect them from the worst. Yet everything will become disorderly and people will be thrown into bitter states of adversity And this will already signify the end for many because they will lose their life although it is not yet the end of this world.

However, before the final end I will still try to rescue what will allow itself to be rescued I want to reveal Myself to those of weak faith so that they will call upon Me in their need and receive obvious help, so that their faith will be strengthened and they will still be helpful to Me when the earth's last phase begins. And I assure you that it will almost be too much for the individual and only One will be able to give you strength and send you help if you call upon this One in dire need

But you humans cannot be spared this intervention, for it is a last attempt to save the souls who are still without or of little faith. When they see no other way out people can nevertheless still remember their God and Creator a Power above them Which alone is able to help. Once the huge natural disaster is over, the adversity will not end and the chaos will constantly increase. And then it will show where there is still a living faith, for this alone will master all adversity

Anyone with a living faith will completely entrust himself to Me and truly, I will not let his faith be destroyed. Time and again he will be helped, and he will also try to lead his fellow human beings into faith, and depending on their will and personal inclination to help they, too, will receive help, for the desperate situation will motivate actions of love and thus will have fulfilled its purpose of awakening neighbourly love which, again, guarantees that I will give people My love and the strength to deal with their situation.

You, who belong to Me and want to fulfil My will and be of service to Me, truly need not fear this time of adversity, for your constant bond with Me assures you My protection and a great extent of strength. Besides, I will also need you again to spread My Gospel of love, which will then be extremely necessary, for once again people will display their nature and only a few will be helpful and assist their fellow human beings and they, too, will be helped time and again, of which they can be certain But, on the whole, ever greater selfish love will surface, and people will ruthlessly take what does not belong to them in order to improve their living conditions The aggressive person will prevail and want to ruin the weak. And this will particularly characterise this time of hardship and reveal that humanity is ready for its downfall. Nevertheless, My Own shall always rely on the fact that I know of their difficulties and will also remedy them for, truly, everything is possible for Me, and I will also take care of your earthly lives and provide the most

remarkable help so that your faith will become ever more alive, and with the power of faith you will prevail over everything and yet cannot be overcome by your enemies

You may well believe that this time is approaching; after all, I Am still using all means of help to win over souls who are not yet entirely enslaved by My adversary I also want to reveal Myself in My love and power to them as soon as their faith is a **living** one, for conventional faith will be completely abandoned since it is not a convinced faith, which remains steadfast during such earthly hardship. And all those who previously had revelled in an excess of earthly possessions will be bitterly affected by this hardship as the transience of earthly possessions is visibly brought home to them. And the effect depends on their souls' maturity, they will either take refuge with God and appeal to Him for help or try using their own strength to succeed at the expense of their neighbour, because they lack love or they would take the path to Me.

This time of adversity will make great demands on you humans, nevertheless you will survive it with My help Therefore ask for it, and also appeal to Me in advance for the strength to be able to endure once the chaos starts. For you will be able to achieve much in unity with Me but you will remain weak and helpless if you rely on your own strength and presume not to need divine help For I Myself will be with everyone who calls upon Me in his adversity

Amen

What did Jesus' body consist of? II.

***B.D. 8620 from September 18th 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

(Supplement regarding B.D. 8586)

You need never fear misguided teachings if you turn to Me directly for clarification. I will always provide you with the correct explanation as soon as something is incomprehensible to you. For you, who shall spread the truth, must also be able to refute every objection, you yourselves must know how everything relates to each other, otherwise you cannot be true representatives of the truth And thus you should also know that all matter is solidified spiritual substance spiritual strength, which was once emanated by Me as a being and did not fulfil its actual purpose because these beings refused to be active according to My will. As a result of this refusal the spiritual substance hardened, that is, it solidified and I gave shape to this substance The hardened substance became matter

However, by virtue of My power I can also let matter arise which has not first gone through the process of hardening

of spiritual substance By virtue of My will I can solidify spiritual strength into a form This is what I did in order to create a cover of flesh for Myself which, however, was not meant to be any different from that of any other human being, with the exception that it did not originate from My adversary's realm but I joined the spiritual substance directly to creation, so that it indeed took the path through the creations which matter has to take in order to carry out its serving functions and thereby gradually develops to the stage where it shall serve as an abode for a soul

Every person's cover of flesh is still at the initial stage of development, it is not yet spiritualised and after a person's death it must generally still travel a very long path of development until it may shelter as part of a soul in a body The time the spiritual substance needed in order to serve a soul as a body was also granted by Me to this solidified strength in order to travel the path through the creations until it was permitted to serve Jesus as an external form. For this soul required a body which was of the same consistency as any other human body, because He wanted to spiritualise this body as well and because, through His body, He was also subject to all temptations by immature spirit which had hoped to gain influence over the soul through the body.

Thus, His body's substance was effectively **non-fallen** spirit, yet it had travelled through the realm of the fallen spirits, the body likewise belonged to the creation which shelters the fallen beings and during this path of

development had to prove itself already by experiencing and enduring the pain of its bound, constrained state which was part of Jesus' act of Salvation as well, nevertheless also contributed towards the complete spiritualisation of Jesus' body For as a result of the process through creation the body was as similarly natured as any other human body, and Jesus the man had to fight the same battles against cravings and weaknesses, and yet the body was without sin because it was intended to serve Me as an abode and I already dwelled in Jesus the infant and at times also proved it to Jesus.

It must be understandable to you that Jesus' spiritualised body could not have belonged to another original spirit, that I therefore took care of this physical body Myself and that it was an act of My power and wisdom but that, on the other hand, its nature had to be such that its spiritualisation could also take place in order to substantiate the process of His resurrection and to give people the incentive to strive for the body's spiritualisation as well. For this purpose the individual substances of Jesus' body took the path through the works of creation too and endured the torment of constraint, so that Jesus' act of Salvation would be a complete and utter success For then the external immature forces exerted influence on Jesus the man, they tried to entice the still weak bodily substances to become sinful, yet Jesus resisted them, He fought against all temptations and silenced the body's every craving, so

truly, His battle was not an easy one despite the fact that he was without sin Nothing was spared Him precisely because He wanted to exemplify to his fellow human being how to live, He wanted to provide the evidence that it is possible for **every** person to achieve the same to spiritualise body **and** soul

Nevertheless, even if it is not yet entirely comprehensible to you, you should believe that Jesus' body and soul were without sin and that precisely because of this Jesus had to suffer far more, because He had entered a sinful region and had to succeed in the harshest battle on earth a person will ever have to go through, for everything of an earthly nature besieged His body and His soul, and only His greater than great love stood up to these pressures, for Jesus, the human being, sheltered the fullness of 'God' within Him and together with Me He was victorious and broke the adversary's power

Amen

Inscrutability of the Deity

***B.D. 8622 from September 21st 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

You should believe that you humans will eternally be unable to fathom My fundamental nature. It is not possible to make you understand what I Am in essence, for your thinking is still limited, and thus you are incapable of comprehending the infinite. Infinite, however, is the spirit for Whom you created the term '**God**'. And what this spirit is in Itself again cannot be explained to you either, because He has no form and you always imagine everything in existence as a form especially when it is of substance, thus when it possesses a thinking will. I, however, certainly **exist** but Am **not** conceivable **in any shape** I Am unlimited strength Which works without limitation And thus this strength permeates the entire universe, It permeates every physical and spiritual creation. And It always and forever works in lawful order For a thinking will directs this spiritual strength according to a plan in love and wisdom. This 'thinking will' entitles you to imagine a **Being**, you just may not give this Being a form but have to regard everything that is visible to you and all spiritual creations as imbued by My strength of love by My spirit with Which, however, you are able to make mental contact, because I **Myself** Am a thinking Being.

My fundamental nature, My spirit, My love, My strength everything is the same. The all-pervading strength is God love in itself is God The spirit is God. And yet God is a **Being**, for a thinking will determines how the love, the strength, the spirit expresses itself, it determines My every reign and activity. And though the

strength of love dispersed itself into countless tiny sparks each tiny spark is again the same as I Myself: a spirit with the same characteristics as I Myself, only extremely small and yet powerful, for it is a carrier of the eternal Deity Itself again or it could not continue to exist if it were not permeated by My strength of love. And thus the human being can indeed liken himself to Me Myself, because you all are images of Me. Nevertheless you are **finite** beings, you are a part of Me which has to be looked upon as finite as long as you are still imperfect. Once you become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, then the fusion with Me will take place again too, and then it will be easier for you to form a concept of the Deity, albeit I Am and will remain inscrutable to you in My innermost nature. But then you will no longer apply limited standards as you do as human beings and which is the reason for your frequently misguided reasoning.

I Am a spirit, that is, I Am a Being Which is not perceptible to your human senses but Which nevertheless **exists** Which, however, is a **Being** because you can recognise meaning and purpose in everything I brought into existence and thus arrive at the logical conclusion of a Might capable of thought and will. Therefore you should contact this Might Which cannot be denied by you. For only this connection, the union, makes you realise that you are the same in your fundamental nature And when this Might speaks to you, then it does not address your external shell the body but what is inside of this shell, which characterises you as a divine image: your

spirit, which thus emerged from Me (was given to you) and is part of Me which you once rejected and which was given to you again as a tiny spark for your existence as a human being, with other words: I speak to the eternally immortal part in you, I speak to what belongs to Me Myself, which emanated from Me Myself as a minute spark and shelters in your human cover, which is only evidence again that I Myself wanted to find Myself again in you, My living creations, and thus you will also stay inseparably connected to Me, because My spirit is undividable Because My strength of love assures your existence, because you can never again cease to exist, for you are My emanated strength which, according to eternal law, has to return to the source of strength again.

You will only understand all this in the state of perfection, your thinking will no longer be limited but you will also know that I Am a Being to Whom all your love belongs, you will know that I Am love Myself, and you will understand why you were unable to grasp all this as a human being. For as long as I Myself My spirit My love, cannot take full possession of you because you are still imperfect I cannot permeate you such that you are radiantly enlightened either. Yet I Am active in you, as far as this is possible, as far as your degree of maturity permits it bestowing ever more light upon you, so that one day you will reach perfection

Amen

Deceptive works of the adversary (UFOs)

B.D. 8623 from September 22nd 1963, taken from Book No. 90

Many times you will still be thrown into serious doubt and caused to ask questions, for during the last days you can still count on big surprises from My adversary's side. He will not hesitate to use any means to disturb you and keep you from the truth, he will do anything to distract your thoughts from your actual task of improving your soul, and he will do so cunningly to make it difficult to recognise it as satanic activity, because he will always disguise himself with a garment of light. He will pretend that you will be protected, that in times of earthly difficulties you will receive help 'from above' by beings of light, by inhabitants from other stars who will take care of people. For he certainly sees the chaos that exists on earth and even uses it for his own purposes to add to the confusion. Indeed, countless beings of light are ready to give you humans every assistance on My behalf, both spiritually and earthly, but they will only work on a spiritual level, they will influence your thoughts, they will urge you towards Me in Jesus Christ, they will arrange your fate such that your souls will be able to benefit from it.

They will give you good advice and you can also appeal to them for help in every need as soon as you are in contact with Me so that I can instruct these beings of light to assist you Yet visible things are truly not necessary to give you this help, they will not approach you by manifesting themselves or even operating physical objects which you can see with your eyes For the inhabitants of the world of light, the inhabitants of My kingdom, who are instructed by Me to help you need no physical covers to apply their will, they are spiritual beings who only ever influence you spiritually My adversary, however, influences you humans differently by trying to deceive you. He wants people to believe that supernatural beings take care of earthly inhabitants and instructs his followers to flash deceptive lights, for it is in his interest to stop people from giving themselves to their God and Creator, so that they will turn and entrust themselves to those beings and thereby become subject to his rule

He has great power at the end which he truly uses well for himself I can only ever warn you humans not to be so gullible. If you believe that beings from other planets come to earth in order to help you in any way then you should first consider that all visible stars are inhabited by beings in need of maturity but who, in accordance with eternal law, may not leave their assigned world that spiritual contact can in fact take place but people on earth should not look for such contact with inhabitants of other stars since you do not know the degree of maturity

of those who want to communicate with you in spirit. Although these beings are indeed able to transmit messages to you by spiritual means through mediums you are unable to verify their content as truth. And therefore you should dismiss such messages as questionable, for when I want to instruct you it will either happen directly or through beings of light in My kingdom who receive the teaching material for you directly from Me. You should stay away from contact with spirits as long as you have not learned to differentiate between the spirits

My adversary, however, will always interfere where people willingly open themselves for messages from the spirit world. The desire for the supernatural alone offers My adversary a reason and he will always oblige the seekers, yet never for the benefit of their souls. During the last days he will also try to deceive people through materialisations by making non-material objects appear as phantoms before the eyes of individual people who seek unusual experiences and therefore can also be easily influenced by My opponent. In addition, people, too, launch experimental objects into the universe which are sighted again as material objects, so that people are no longer able to distinguish between illusion and reality. Yet both are of satanic origin, whether it originates from people or from the spiritual world which, however, is always the realm of darkness, just as people are prompted by the prince of darkness to conduct these experiments.

The end is approaching, and that is the reason for Satan's extraordinary activity. But I Myself also work extraordinary things by conveying the pure truth to people, and I would truly also let you know should these 'inhabitants of other celestial bodies' become active on My behalf I truly would not keep you guessing about it. But time and again I say to you 'Do not let such deceptive lights bother you' For he who causes them does not want to save you but ruin you. You will still experience much more before the end which will enable you to clearly observe his activity, providing you pay attention and stay in contact with Me so that I will always be able to illuminate your thoughts and in the light of truth you will recognise him and his doings

Amen

Destruction of earth is the result of experiments

***B.D. 8624 from September 23rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 90***

The final work of the earth's destruction will be triggered by you humans yourselves. And I will not stop you, because I also consider the spiritual substance which, as a result of this work of destruction, will be liberated from

matter and able to continue its process of development in new forms on the new earth. You have been informed of this several times already and yet have little belief, for the whole event is simply unimaginable to you. Nevertheless, it is the conclusion of a period of development which will lead to a new period, so that the work of return can once again successfully proceed in lawful order, which was no longer evident before the destruction of the old earth. My adversary completes his last satanic work by influencing people to do something which he has no power to do himself: to destroy works of creation in the belief of thereby releasing the constrained spirits and taking control of them. He manipulates people and induces them to carry out all kinds of experiments which, however, will fail with devastating effect due to peoples' lack of knowledge. For people dare to experiment without having explored the outcome they will unleash forces they cannot control and consequently are doomed to die. And with them the creation work earth, too, will be subject to enormous destructions The entire earth's surface will totally change, all works of creation on earth will fall prey to destruction, the effects will penetrate to the core of the earth, and thus one can speak of a destruction of enormous proportions although people themselves will not be able to observe it, apart from the small flock which I will lead away from earth beforehand into a realm of peace.

I Myself would never allow such destruction if I would not

thereby gain new opportunities of salvation for the still constrained spiritual substance, which has already languished for an infinitely long time in hardest matter Yet continued development would also be possible for this spiritual substance if people did not reverse the lawful order and always just lived up to their helpful task on earth But people no longer live within divine order, and therefore My adversary exerts great influence over them and impels them to start a process in the hope of gaining the return of the constrained spirits to him. And I will not stop him, since it still depends on every person's own free will to comply with My adversary's inducement Nevertheless, regardless of what people do, I will always know how to utilise the effects of their actions correctly. For even the world of darkness is subject to Me and My might, and it will have to serve Me while at the same time taking part in My work of return, if only unconsciously. But I have always known the direction of humanity's will and I was able to incorporate it in My plan of Salvation I know when the moment in time has come when spiritual progress can no longer be expected

I also know when the time has come to liberate the constrained spiritual substances, and therefore will not prevent people's activity when they set an enormous work of destruction into motion due to their misguided will, which aims for My adversary, and thus people are his willing instruments. For he himself is unable to destroy any work of creation, he cannot dissolve any kind of

matter and all power over the spirits has been taken away from him. This is why he tries to regain it, and people who belong to him contribute themselves towards the disintegration of matter at first through countless experiments which then take on proportions which matter can no longer withstand But I allow the spirits captivated therein to be set free, if only at the expense of humanity, which itself has reached a spiritual low that requires a new banishment into matter And irrespective of what My adversary and the people who belong to him will undertake in the final analysis it will nevertheless serve the progress of the spiritual substances again, which is meant to reach perfection one day. Therefore My plan of Salvation will surely be implemented, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

People lack love and faith

***B.D. 8626 from September 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

People keep distancing themselves from Me ever further, they want to believe less and less, for since they don't live a life of love they cannot attain a living faith either

and a dead faith is completely worthless, because they will easily relinquish it completely when they have to profess whether they are for or against Me. For people will have to make this decision, irrespective of whether it will be demanded of them by the earthly authorities or as a result of harsh strokes of fate, when only the right decision can provide them with help in earthly adversity. Without faith they are lost, for then they belong to My adversary, who wants to destroy humanity's every faith in a God and Creator. Only a life of love will result in a living faith, and then there will be no further danger of falling prey to My adversary. For a living faith establishes the connection with Me and any hardship can be resolved **because** the human being believes in My power to do so, and also because he is convinced that My love will determine Me to help. Yet people who utterly lack faith in a Being Which is full of love, wisdom and power can be called poor and miserable. For even if they are quickly helped by My opponent in earthly calamities their souls will nevertheless be irrevocably lost, for they have abandoned all contact with Me and are therefore hopelessly subject to him. And many people will have to expect this destiny of being completely controlled by My adversary and will also have to share his fate at the end of the earth, so that they when he is placed in chains will be banished again into the creations of earth and must travel the path through these new creations once more.

Yet this happens in accordance with the will of every

individual soul, and nothing can be done for their salvation other than to keep proclaiming the Gospel of love to people, to tell them what will await them if they live without love and therefore also without faith. Time and again people shall be called; time and again they shall be invited to turn their back on the world and to step into spiritual spheres Time and **again** they shall be reminded of the purpose of their earthly life so that they cannot claim to have been entirely without knowledge. Admittedly, they will pay no credence to your words but they shall not be left without warning either, for I will continue to cross their path and by means of misfortunes try to change their thinking since the possibility of changing their will still remains until their death and no opportunity shall be missed. And thus there will be a never-ending struggle for every soul My adversary wants to keep. And if you, My servants on earth, only succeed in persuading your fellow human beings to believe in a God and Creator from Whose Power they originated if you only succeed in motivating them to carry out deeds of love, then there is also the possibility that they will learn to gain faith, that they will seriously think about it especially when they have to recognise the fleeting nature of earthly things and begin to long for everlasting possessions.

Every change of mind can denote salvation for these human beings, and a person can still change his mind until he dies. This is why you, My assistants, should leave no stone unturned in order to awaken in people the belief

in a loving Power Which wants to regain all people for Itself You shall also inform them of the fact that you are in direct contact with this Power and that It conveys comprehensive spiritual knowledge to you which clarifies the human being's real purpose of existence. There is always the possibility that a person will respond and listen to you, and in that case he is already saved for sure, for as soon as I Am able to speak to him Myself he will feel affected by it and form an opinion This is why you are repeatedly summoned to work diligently; this is why I won't stop seeking to attract the love of souls which are still distant from Me. This is why people often suffer great earthly hardship in order to motivate them into performing kind-hearted actions for their fellow human beings. And then it is not hopeless, for every deed of love connects the human being with Me and at the same time disconnects him from My adversary. If only people would believe that only love can deliver them from the enemy of their souls that love would also grant them realisation and could gain them a living faith, even in the Redeemer Jesus Christ. And a living faith in Him signifies definite deliverance from sin and death Love, however, has grown cold and therefore faith has also vanished, and no person can become blessed without love and faith, without love and faith My adversary is still dominating his soul and it cannot enter the life which lasts forever

Amen

People don't know about their immense spiritual hardship

***B.D. 8633 from October 2nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You humans are not conscious of your hardship, yet this calamity cannot be described to you pessimistically enough, so that you will endeavour to remedy the situation yourselves, for you can do so providing you muster the firm will. But first you have to recognise this adversity yourselves You ought to know that you have reached the end of an eternally long process of development through the earthly creation, that you had to suffer indescribable torments during this time and that you now, as a human being, are able to end this state of torment and enter the spiritual kingdom as a free being of light You ought to know that it is your last opportunity to free yourselves from every physical shell, but that you now also have to lead an **appropriate** way of life as a human being otherwise you will fail and the whole preceding path will have been in vain You ought to know that you, in that case, will fall back into the deepest abyss again and have to cover the path through the creations in appalling agony once more, constrained in matter

You humans live your lives irresponsibly; it does not occur to you that you are on earth for a purpose you do not concern yourselves in any way with such thoughts and don't recognise a spiritual reason for your existence you do not look for a God and Creator, from Whom the creation as well as you yourselves originated, you live indifferently and most importantly you live without love. Only love can take you to the final state of perfection, only love guarantees that blissful fate in eternity, since you only need love to attain the last goal: the final release from matter. For although you will enter the kingdom of the beyond after your physical death you will nevertheless not be able to detach yourselves from earth, and then you can still descend further and get banished into matter again. But you can also be caught unawares by the end while you are still on earth, and then you will return to the abyss without fail, from where you had worked your way up already And you will have to bear this awful fate once more, for I cannot digress from the law of eternal order, even though My love belongs to you and will never ever abandon you But I cannot bypass My justice which is equally part of My perfection.

Time and again I call to you: Take stock of yourselves you are travelling the last short stretch of the path. Don't take the wrong path which will inevitably lead to the abyss, but join Me and cover your earthly path holding on to My hand Consider the possible cause and purpose for your earthly existence, and truly, I will illuminate you in this respect because I want you to follow the path to

your Father's house, because I long for your return to Me and would like to spare you the terrible fate of a new banishment Realise the fact that you are in tremendous spiritual danger and try to change it, for it is entirely due to your will to fulfil the task that you were allowed to embody yourselves as human beings But you have to liberate yourselves from worldly longings; you should not look at your earthly life as an end in itself but always recognise it as the means to an end

And it will be possible for you to live an expedient way of life if only you endeavour to live a life of love Then you will have escaped the risk of failure in this end period, then you will recognise ever more clearly why you are living on earth, and you will always make the effort to fulfil the will of your God and Creator, you will enter into a father-child relationship, and then the Father will take hold of you and draw you to Himself and never ever let you descend into the abyss again. Listen to My admonitions and warnings, change your way of life, and try to conclude the infinitely long earthly path in order to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death. And if you muster this determination then you will also truly receive the strength to do so, for I will help you until the end so that you will attain life and not fall prey to death again

Amen

Historic evidence of Jesus and His act of Salvation does not exist ...

***B.D. 8634 from October 3rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

People generally regard Jesus' death on the cross as a purely worldly event, providing they believe in His existence in the first place. They regard His death as the execution of a judgment against a troublemaker; they present Him as a court case based on an offence against the authorities by the man Jesus. And these people cannot find redemption through His crucifixion either, because they don't believe that He died in atonement for a grave sin which burdens every person, and from which everyone who believes in Him and His act of Salvation can be released. Therefore, as long as people have no knowledge of the reasons for the act of Salvation, as long as they are unaware of the immense original sin on account of which people live on earth, as long as they don't know the spiritual correlations which explain this said act of Salvation by Jesus, they will not avail themselves of the blessings of this act of Salvation either. They will only ever regard Him as a person who supposedly had a mission, for they have no time at all for this mission. And yet it is of vital importance for a

person's life on earth that he professes Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, that he tries to release himself from His immense original sin which cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ, and thus also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ in order to become free of it. And precisely the importance of it the great significance of acknowledging Jesus as Son of God and Redeemer of the world should make you understand why I keep enlightening you about it. This alone should explain My remarkable activity of conveying the truth from above to earth, for no historical evidence can be produced for the sequence of the crucifixion as well as for all accompanying circumstances for Jesus' way of life on earth and His countless miracles, which any person will deny who has no knowledge of the power of the spirit, of the power of love.

People believe mere traditions which were passed on from generation to generation, which cannot be reinforced through evidence and which therefore might just as well be consigned to the realm of fantasy. But time and again people must be informed of the fact that Jesus Christ is their only salvation if they want to enter the realm of blissful happiness after their body's death They must be informed of the fact that they do not cease to exist when their body dies and that their state afterwards depends on their attitude towards Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. Faith in Him is so important that everything needs to be done to make it easy for people to gain this faith. And the quickest possible way is through a

truthful portrayal of His life on earth, through clarification about His **mission** which was not based on earthly but instead on spiritual reasons. This also requires the truthful passing on of **knowledge** which explains everything that preceded Jesus' act of Salvation

Anyone who can be introduced to this knowledge on account of his own willingness to know the truth, will no longer doubt the extremely important mission of Jesus, the human being, and acknowledge Him and His act of Salvation as well as profess Him to his fellowmen.

Admittedly, none of this knowledge can be proven to him in an earthly way, but if he accepts the teachings through the spirit he will not doubt them, he will believe them **with conviction**, even **without** evidence, and advocate the truth of it himself. Every person's life on earth is in vain if he does not find Jesus Christ and take the path to the cross. And although it is still possible to accept Him in the kingdom of the beyond, he will nevertheless lose many blessings which he could have used on earth in order to attain the childship to God, which is only possible for him on earth. In the afterlife it is often difficult to receive a little light if the soul is as stubborn as it was on earth and refuses to accept the instructions it is offered by the beings of light. For this reason everything will still be done before the end to bestow upon people the correct understanding of Jesus Christ, wherein you can also recognise the reason for My revelations, for people cannot provide you with the true explanation. However, I will always make sure that the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation is

preserved, and I will always correct errors, for only truth is the right light and you will also be able to accept the truth without qualms if you desire it and appeal to Me to give it to you

Amen

Vineyard work according to God's will

***B.D. 8635 from October 4th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Every one of My co-workers is blessed by Me and given the silent assurance of My support as soon as he works for Me. For I need his cooperation, even though it is truly within My power to shape everything according to My will, and thus also to perfect you humans through **My will**. However, My plan for bringing you to perfection requires the human being's free will, for this reason the redemptive work must also be carried out by people, so that everything takes place within the framework of natural progression and no unusual activity compels a person to believe Time and again I give you the assurance that I will guide your every thought and that you then will also undertake the vineyard work according to My will. Yet I keep reminding you to work diligently

and take pleasure in your willingness to help. However, in the final analysis, a blessed vineyard work will always consist of industrious detailed work the distribution of My Gospel will always take place on a small scale, for even if masses congregated in order to hear the proclamation of My Word, My Word would nevertheless only take root in a few hearts where the seed would grow. The success will decrease ever more during the last days, for the majority of people will turn away, they will close their ears because they no longer believe. But I know the individual human hearts and it is to these that I will convey the gifts of grace; I will bring them together with My vineyard labourers in order to speak through them directly

You can believe that I will not leave out **one** soul where there is still hope that it will gladly listen to Me. And you, My servants on earth, will truly achieve **more** with diligent detailed work than with major campaigns which will not yield the success you hope for. But if I Myself foresee a success, then I will also guide your thoughts correctly and put the means at your disposal so that you can work again according to **My** will. Yet you should not rush into things nor worry, just grant Me your will and let yourselves be guided, and leave everything else to Me. How few people are open to spiritual knowledge because only a few have an awakened spirit You must bear in mind that most people don't understand it even if it is conveyed to them because they live without love and are spiritually entirely unenlightened. This is why the

spiritual knowledge that originates from Me directly cannot be distributed to the same extent as any other writing which is and can be offered to the broad mass of population, because the world only appreciates worldly goods. But I know what will be successful, and from My side everything will be done in order to increase the number of those who will be saved, and you should only ever do what is within your power, and always lovingly help your fellow human beings in their adversity. And I will bless every effort regarding this rescue work. I Myself will support them in every way but I also foresee the achievement and therefore also know which work is fruitless, thus I will prevent it so that you won't use your strength and effort ineffectively. Yet the achievements of silently rendered vineyard work cannot be estimated by you, where the souls pick up and observe every thought that moves you, and therefore your redemptive work will never be in vain, for I want to address all souls, which you will always enable Me to do if you unselfishly work for Me

Amen

**Strength and self-
awareness Thinking
ability - Will**

B.D. 8637 from October 6th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

You humans would not be able to exist were you not pervaded by My strength in other words, you would not be alive anymore had your souls escaped from you, which is My once emanated strength and the real life in you. Thus, you are animated by divine strength, which flowed forth from Me, the Primary Source of strength. Those of you who do not believe in a God and Creator consider your physical life a mere natural occurrence which, even though you cannot explain it yourselves, does not particularly occupy your mind; in fact, it leaves you indifferent and might only cause you to think insofar as that you will have to relinquish your earthly life one day, that you are transient, if you don't believe in the continuation of life. However, the fact that the strength from Me, which is the soul within you, is the foundation of the human being's real self-awareness and that you are basically the same in your fundamental substance as your God and Creator, is not something you think about, and therefore you won't make use of your earthly life if you are not conscious of its actual purpose. Every human being was originally a divine living creation, for the human state is not the **beginning** of his existence but only the result of the beings' infinite aberration, which I once created in all perfection

But it is always the same strength which flows through the once-created beings as well as through people and

which enables them to live this strength merely affects the first-created beings as well as people to different degrees that therefore the same strength was once able to be unrestrictedly creatively active, whereas in the human being, because of his resistance to Me which was the result of his past apostasy from Me it only achieves very minimal activity. Yet people's will is able to increase this strength at any time, until they can be fully active again according to My will, if the human being perfects himself on earth. People have no knowledge of this and consider themselves not much different than any other work of creation around them, which are indeed strength from Me as well or they would not exist. For there is nothing that is **not** permeated by My strength, the works of creation are merely without self-awareness until all individual sparks of strength have gathered again as a human soul and then possess self-awareness again as in the beginning. But with self-awareness, the human being also receives his thinking ability again and this enables him, with good will, to weigh up arising thoughts against each other But a tiny spark of love is in him too, which can also kindle a small light in him, and thus divine powers, which he once possessed and lost through his apostasy from Me, can be awakened again. For the strength which permeates every human being as a **divine** living creation has to take effect in some form or other.

Nevertheless, the human being's will decides whether divine strength is used according to divine will and thus

results in a constant increase of divine strength or whether it merely serves the maintenance of the body and is misused again, as before, when the beings' apostasy happened, because these beings were not active according to **My** will but opposed it with their own **wrong** will Only when the human being is fully aware of the fact that he is God's created being and that his continued existence is therefore only ensured by the permeation of divine strength will he make an effort to use this strength correctly and aim to constantly increase the influx of divine strength. For then he will also learn to love Me Myself, he will be lovingly active, and the more lovingly active he is the more strength he will have. Everything you see around yourselves is strength from Me, and thus in your fundamental substance you humans, too, can only be My emanated strength, and you should seriously consider that your Creator, being profoundly wise, has given you life for a purpose But your intelligence alone should tell you already that this purpose does not purely consist of earthly accomplishments or achievements and therefore you should not stop asking questions and try to ascertain the reason for your existence on earth Such thoughts are too important to reject if they arise in you, and a person who seriously reflects on them will truly not be left without an acceptable answer, even if it is only mentally imparted to him again. However, anyone who regards himself as so insignificant that he looks upon himself as a coincidental product of natural forces will, at the end of his life, not be able to show any spiritual advancement, he will be in

the same state as at the beginning of his embodiment as a human being or have even descended lower still, for he will still harbour the same opposition against Me which once motivated his apostasy from Me And I will not forcibly break this opposition, yet he will have to suffer for an infinitely long time until, one day, he relinquishes this opposition by himself and returns to Me again

Amen

Indication of the adversary's activity ... (Speaking in tongues)

***B.D. 8641 from October 10th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You should believe that My adversary will try anything in order to overrule Me, to undermine My activity, to prevent you humans from hearing My Word which signifies light for you in the darkness. And he will always find people complying with his will; he will try to beguile them into believing that they are being of service to Me Myself, and yet they are his servants. He has already largely succeeded in confusing people by igniting deceptive lights for them, so that they believe themselves to be standing in the radiance of light, yet

they are far removed from the light of truth. I cannot forcibly eliminate his activity because the human being must make his own decision as to whether he listens to him or to Me However, as soon as he has the serious will to know the truth he will also be able to recognise it. No person would ever reject My Word from above were he in heartfelt contact with Me and desired the pure truth from Me Yet as soon as he is indifferent or fanatically holds on to spiritual information of unknown origin, he will not be able to recognise the truth and spread his own spiritual knowledge. If he then wants absolute clarity, he must first of all be serious about it, he must appeal to Me Myself for protection from all deception by the adversary And I will protect him and grant him light he can be assured of that. I know what methods My adversary is using and that people are therefore in great danger of falling prey to his temptations. And yet I can only provide them with obvious help when I recognise their will to be of service to **Me** and the truth Then the adversary's power will be broken. He will no longer succeed in applying his artful deceptions, for then he will always be recognised as the one he is My adversary has many opportunities to work against Me, for he presents himself in the garment of an angel of light, he does not shy away from using My name and causing immense confusion among people. The pure truth exposes his activity and everyone who knows this truth will recognise him, providing he is of good will. Therefore, you humans bear a great responsibility, because it is you who allow his working, you could just as

well prevent his activity if you seriously wanted to escape his power and his influence For I will always support this serious will by giving you strength to put it into action. It is always just a certain indifference which allows him to influence you. And if you want to liberate yourselves, then he will often use stronger methods to keep you enthralled: by trying to confound you through unusual phenomena. But then take notice: **His** activity will not grant you clear light; instead, it will always produce incomprehensible results whose mystic character will baffle you, thus they will seem supernatural, yet they are basically merely unpleasant deceptions from which you derive no gain whatsoever. Can you receive greater clarification than through My Word? For it is comprehensible to everyone and only requires good will in order to be felt by you as 'light'? As soon as something is incomprehensible to you, reject it, for I, your Father of eternity, will always speak to My children such that they can **understand** Me, but not in a way that you become even more confused than before

Where My spirit expresses itself, there shines brightest light where My adversary's spirit is active, you will always be drawn into profound darkness, by this alone you already know what you should make of experiences which all belong to the manifestations of the end, when My adversary will try anything in order to win people over for him. Therefore beware and don't lose yourselves to him, for as soon as you sincerely appeal for My protection you belong to Me and against Me he cannot win

Amen

Explanation about baptism with water

***B.D. 8643 from October 13th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You still do not understand the spiritual meaning of My Word you interpret the letters intellectually and therefore cannot get the correct results. You cannot understand what I wanted to say when I told My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost.' By 'baptism' you only ever understand the immersion in water an external formality performed by people to demonstrate their obedience to the commandment of baptism which, however, is and always was merely an accompanying formality but it does not affect the real core of My commandment. Baptism with water as such does not actually effect a transformation of the person, as you humans will have to admit Only the contribution of what emanates from the Father, the Son and the spirit which proves the Father's love, the Son's wisdom and the spirit's strength can cause a change in the human being and is the true baptism, which every person must have received in order to reach his goal on earth: to perfect himself in order to

be eternally united with Me.

The Father love is an eternal fire which emanates the light of wisdom the Son, and the strength of the spirit has to express itself as a result. The human being as a weak creature, has to be so permeated by love and wisdom that he in turn attains strength and freedom himself once again. He has to be permeated by My spirit, hence love, wisdom and spiritual strength have to characterise him as a divine living being which has returned to perfection. The human being has to immerse himself in the sea of My love, he has to be guided into truth, which will always come about by way of My will, My strength and My greater than great love.

Baptise them in the name of the Father be kind when you give them My Word which is wisdom, and thereby enable the working of the spirit in the human being, which presumes an activity of love, because the manifestation of My spirit is the gift of My love which expresses itself in the conveyance of wisdom of truthful knowledge Love, wisdom and strength they have to be truthfully clarified to you humans, and this clarification is a true baptism of spirit which cannot be replaced by an immersion in water.

Try to understand that you humans should not adhere to external formalities try to understand that I truly do not demand outward appearances from you but only ever evaluate what is done in spirit and in truth. And if you now, as evidence of your correct thinking, refer to My

baptism by John in the river Jordan, then remember that people knew very little about Me in those days, that outward actions meant a lot to them then, and that every person needed a certain degree of maturity first in order to explain to him the spiritual meaning of baptism. Besides, by their willingness to be baptised by John people proved their desire to come closer to their God and Creator, and in those days this was indeed a substantial spiritual gain. And thus I, too, submitted Myself to this formality in order to legitimise the actions of My forerunner John. It would have been futile to explain the unimportance of this external action to people because they would have been unable to comprehend the pure spiritual truth. The baptism with water caused them no harm, but would only be beneficial to them when they also accepted the Word of God, which John passed on to them

And therefore the human being today will also receive 'baptism' when he accepts My Word, which is conveyed to him by My infinite Fatherly love, and lives accordingly and thereby finds wisdom as a result of love which awakens and activates My spirit of light and strength inside of him However, all this cannot be replaced by baptism with water, the latter will always remain a symbol, an external formality from which people do not want to part because they try to demonstrate everything outwardly and are not content with the value of purely spiritual experiences.

I can only ever repeat that all external actions and

customs are of no benefit, that I will never judge a person by his outward action but solely by his inner attitude towards Me and My Word. As soon as a human being accepts My Word, acknowledges it and lives accordingly he will perfect himself while still on earth, because My Word is the water of life which comes forth from the source of all being. And in this water you should immerse yourselves, this water will flow from your body and you will experience the spiritual baptism when the spirit within you awakens to life, when you are permeated by love, wisdom and strength and you once again become the original being you once were, when by the water of life you achieve eternal life which you will never lose again

Amen

**Why do people so easily
fall prey to error?
Truth**

***B.D. 8644 from October 14th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

It is indeed difficult for you, My servants on earth, to assert yourselves against misconceptions, for everything that comes from the adversary will also be endorsed by

him, and he will support those who are of service to him in every way by spreading error and plunging people into ever greater darkness. His worst action, however, rests in the fact that he makes them believe that they are working for **Me**. And thus you will also understand when it is said that he will appear in the garment of an angel of light, and you will equally understand that truth and error are often close together that the same seemingly takes place and yet it is entirely the opposite, concerning its content as well as its effect. And you will raise the question as to why I allow this to happen, since I, after all, love My living creations and would like to lead them into beatitude You will raise the objection that all human beings strive for happiness and yet can be misled by the adversary and the enemy of their souls. And again, there is only one answer to this, namely, that every person need only establish heartfelt contact with Me and sincerely appeal to Me to protect him from error Then he would also brightly and clearly recognise the error But what causes the adversary to have such a large following why do people allow themselves to be caught up in a misconception without opposing it? They are indifferent to the truth, they don't deliberate enough on what their fellow human beings tell them, they don't have the desire for the bright light of realisation to be kindled in them And this is because their nature is not yet controlled by love, because they are still too attached to the world and fail to live up to My commandments of love for God and their neighbour, otherwise they would be brightly enlightened and permeated by the desire for truth. They

certainly acknowledge the fact that people are required to lead a spiritual life and therefore join this or that school of thought, they allow leaders to push them into this or that direction of thought and do not sufficiently reflect on it themselves because they have not yet found a heartfelt bond with Me which is the result of a life of love

The whole explanation only rests in the individual person's degree of love as to whether and why the human being falls prey to error. Equally, however, the person whose way of life is a life of love will just as surely know the truth And I can only convey the pure truth to earth by way of actively loving people, so that it is always possible to gain possession of the truth, because this is guaranteed by the love within a person's heart. And this, too, is known by My adversary, consequently he tries to distort the concept of love He stops people from correctly realising what they should do in order to gain My love He stops people from carrying out unselfish deeds of love and thereby also from attaining inner enlightenment. He will always know how to nourish a person's selfish love, and for that time the latter will remain in spiritual darkness and think wrongly, for he will be receptive to many currents of thought which originate from the adversary. The human being, however, has free will If he seriously wants to know the truth it will also be imparted to him with certainty However, if a person only relies on that which is supplied to him by another fellow human being without actually experiencing the

burning desire to learn the pure truth from his God and Creator himself, then he will neither recognise error nor defend himself against it and My adversary will have succeeded in his work of increasing the darkness; this will become particularly evident at the end of an earthly period so as not to lose his followers who, however, would recognise his true nature and renounce him if they knew the truth. Everyone who reaches out with pleading hands in order to accept the truth from Me will also be able to receive it in abundance, and the truth will indeed make him very happy. Even so, I cannot prevent My adversary's activity since he is entitled to fight for his followers. And no matter how apprehensible his methods are the human being need not succumb to him because he always has strength at his disposal and because he need only turn to Me Myself in order to be protected from his influence. And truly, My Word is being conveyed to earth as a brightly shining light which can also be recognised by all people as truth However, anyone who is still so entrenched in selfish love will also be instilled by My adversary with the belief that he lives on earth as an elevated spirit, and this misguided point of view entails that the human being also keeps himself closed to every emanation of light which originates from Me directly. And yet the person believes to be of service to Me and is nevertheless not aware of My will which requires him to hand himself over to Me completely in order to then be permeated by Me with the light of truth, in order to enable Me Myself to address him, Who undeniably needs servants on earth but only those who have completely

entered into My will and are therefore able to work on earth on My behalf

Amen

The vineyard labourers trust in divine guidance

***B.D. 8645 from October 15th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You can always rely on My guidance by merely placing yourselves under My protection and choosing Me as your guide. In that case you can rest assured that I will protect you from My adversary's every onslaught, that you will always receive the strength to resist him if he wants to tempt you, for once your will belongs to Me I Am also entitled to protect you from him, otherwise, however, I will not stop him because he, too, is fighting for the souls so as not to lose them. It is always the human being's own decision to whose power he entrusts himself Yet I will at all times assist the person who has found the path to Me. Then he will also be active in accordance with My will, for My influence consists of encouraging the human being to live a way of life which is pleasing to Me Then he will always feel inwardly impelled to do or not to do this or that and he can be certain of the fact that I Myself

place this urge in him, that it is My expression which is felt by the heart of the human being who entrusts himself to Me. Similarly, I will place the right thoughts into your hearts, My servants on earth, when you work for Me in My vineyard, because this should also be done according to My instructions, even if it occasionally seems doubtful to you. As soon as you have offered your services to Me I will also assign your work to you and you can safely follow your inner inclination. Nothing happens thoughtlessly, I always pursue a specific plan or purpose, and you only ever accomplish what I would do Myself if I lived on this earth in the flesh Thus you represent Me, and you can believe that I place My will in you so that you seemingly act according to your own will, but that this resolve is always caused by Me because you voluntarily offer to work for Me. But not all people pay attention to the inner voice and therefore I cannot speak to them directly, nor can I speak so frankly to them that they will be convinced of being addressed by the Father Himself I must speak to people through mediators whose words they can either accept or reject, yet this is up to them on account of their freedom of will. Nevertheless, no human being shall go without My merciful care, I look after everyone and show them the right path when they go astray For this reason I inform them through My messengers of the right path which they, in their spiritual darkness, often can't find or take a path which leads them astray because it is illuminated by the deceptive lights My adversary has ignited in order to mislead people who want to reach higher spheres But as soon as these call upon Me

Myself and appeal for My protection and guidance they are already on the right path and I will send My messengers to meet them in order to assist with their ascent to Me. Nevertheless, My protection and guidance are only rarely called upon, people believe they have enough strength and light at their disposal and that they will then also be receptive to My adversary's influence who knows how to present them with flowery paths and to conjure up the most attractive regions which, however, will infallibly end up in darkness and thus the human being has not ascended at all but walked down into the abyss. Only the person who voluntarily entrusts himself to My guidance can travel his earthly path without worrying, for he will reach the goal He has handed himself over to Me of his own free will, and I will indeed be his final goal, he will join Me, the One he always intended to reach I only want you to voluntarily give Me the right to guide you through your life on earth, then you will never need to fear going astray or failing, for then you will also always do what is right before My eyes, because this will is in you once you have accepted My will and given up your own will in that case the adversary will have no more power over you because you will resist his temptations, you will remain faithful to Me and I will always grant you My protection

Amen

The true church of Christ

B.D. 8651 from October 21st 1963, taken from Book No. 91

Anyone who belongs to My church also has to have a living faith, a faith which came alive through love and thus enables the working of the spirit in the human being, which again is only the result of love. The members of My church will only ever consist of people who are so sincerely united with Me that they feel My presence, whose faith is consequently unwavering and cannot be shaken which stands firm like a rock against every onslaught from outside, on account of which I said to Peter 'Upon you I will build My church' For Peter's faith was strong and unwavering, even though during one hour he did not pass the test of faith, since events precipitated and shook his confidence It was, however, more due to his intellect, which saw no way out from greatest danger, whereas his soul was pushed back and felt abandoned Yet after this test of faith his love for Me grew ever deeper and his faith strengthened, and such faith I also expect of those who want to belong to My church. Then they will no longer fall victim to My adversary and their enemy

A member of My church will always recognise the truth and renounce all error, because My spirit works in him as an indication that he is part of the church founded by Me And where My spirit works there can be no lack of clarity, no doubt and no confused concepts A member of My church will be enlightened and his thoughts will be

correct

This church needs no external characteristics, it needs no organisations, because there are people in all ecclesiastical organisations with a living faith who thereby arouse the spirit within them, and they all affiliate themselves to the 'Church of Christ' which, in truth, is a purely spiritual connection of those who unite with Me through love, who do everything consciously and not as a meaningless external activity which is purely mechanically implemented.

You are meant to be living Christians, always conscious of the fact that you should fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, always eagerly striving to reach your goal, and always submitting yourselves to Me so that I Myself can assume your guidance, and then you will truly reach your goal. For I Am not satisfied that you only fulfil humanly decreed commandments which you were taught during your upbringing, which are pointless and do not result in psychological maturity As members of the church founded by Me Myself you will also always be My true successors, you will always humbly accept all suffering and hardship affecting you, because you recognise them as a test of faith which you should pass, and as a means of help to increase the maturity of your soul For this is what the spirit within tells you, and you will also understand the reasons of what I allow to happen to you.

You will live a second life next to your earthly one, a life in unity with Me, your God and Father of eternity, and this

life will guarantee your perfection. Hence every person is able to attain this perfection, irrespective of the school of thought he belongs to, providing he always stays in a living relationship with Me and can thereby also be guided into truth which, however, always necessitates a life of love and a firm, living faith As long as you humans are lacking both you are just dead forms on this earth which eternally cannot come alive, for your external actions will not result in inner changes which, however, are the meaning and purpose of a human being's earthly life.

Join the church which I Myself founded on earth, wake up from your sleep of death, bring the spirit in you to life by doing selfless deeds of love, and you will thereby also achieve a faith so unwavering that hell will fail to shake it And when you possess such faith you will be truly close to Me already, then you will feel My presence, then you will also regain the abilities that were yours before your apostasy from Me. You will become perfect again as you were in the beginning, and your life will be a happy one for all eternity

Amen

The magnitude of the original sin necessitates

Salvation through Jesus Christ

***B.D. 8652 from October 22nd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

If the knowledge of the infinitely long path of development, which you had to travel before your last embodiment as a human being, is given to you and you think about it, then you will also become aware of the tremendous guilt you had burdened yourselves with by your former apostasy from Me Because My sense of justice would certainly not let you endure an excess of suffering if you had not brought it on yourselves. Yet it is not an act of punishment on My part but once again only an act of My eternal love, because I want you to be joyful; however, I cannot give you a blissful life which conflicts with My law of eternal order while your frame of mind opposes Me which is the case due to your past antagonism towards Me. However, as human beings you cannot assess the magnitude of your guilt because your thoughts are only limited. Yet the beings which previously had fallen away had no such limitation of knowledge as you have as human beings instead they were perfect living creations who were fully enlightened. For that reason their guilt is so tremendous that it requires an act of atonement which could not even be achieved with the infinitely long path through creation.

Rather, the greatest act of love and compassion had to be accomplished first by the man Jesus in order to make a final redemption of guilt possible which, however, also necessitates the acknowledgement of Jesus as Son of God and Saviour of the world

When you return to the realm of light from where you came you can judge the magnitude of guilt that an opposition to Me had meant. You will also understand that only by following the path through creation can you once again obtain the degree of maturity with which you can also comprehend and accept Jesus' act of Salvation

As human beings, however, you cannot grasp the extent of the immense significance this act of Salvation has for you for each individual soul and you therefore have to 'believe' what you are told and accept the divine Saviour Jesus Christ without proof. Then you become free of your former guilt and once again place your trust in Me Who was incarnated in Jesus and at the same time voluntarily return to Him, Whom you once refused to acknowledge and Whom you resisted You humans certainly can be given complete clarification; however, you are not able to understand everything in your as yet imperfect state. Therefore it will always be an act of faith when you follow the path to the cross but it is also your only and certain salvation because Jesus Christ will then accept the guilt on your behalf, because He died on the cross for the sake of people's sins, He took them upon Himself and redeemed them with His blood so that you

would become free of sin And yet, this greatest and most important doctrine concerning the act of Salvation cannot be proven to you You have to believe it of your own free will and without any coercion And you are able to do so because I will never ask of you the impossible and because I will always help you to come to the right understanding.

However, one thing you should not omit or exclude: that you live a life of love because love is the strength which enables you to do everything, because through love you attain enlightenment, and because through love you unite with Me again and establish the condition prior to your fall into sin, when My light could continuously enlighten you. That way I can illuminate you as human beings, as soon as you practise love and voluntarily turn towards Me, no longer oppose Me and open up to Me so that the flow of My love can pour into you without restriction. But this is only possible after you have taken the way to the cross, so that you become free from the guilt of your sins, otherwise you will still suffer in the bonds of the adversary who will prevent you from doing actions of love and keep you in spiritual darkness because he does not want to lose you. Your guilt has been immense but it is redeemed by Jesus Christ Who now has become the visible God for you humans, providing you allow yourselves to be redeemed by Him, because you cannot ever remove your guilt yourselves. I, however, cannot admit you into My kingdom with your guilt because, although I Am in fact a God of love, I Am also a

God of justice And this justice necessitates complete forgiveness of sins which you can only find in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation

Amen

Diseases and cure

***B.D. 8653 from October 23rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

If you know the blessing of disease, if you know that disease contributes towards the soul's purification that disease aids your patience and humility to accept My will and you consequently no longer oppose My will if you accept that everything happening to you is recognised by Me as beneficial for you, then you will know that I also recognise the moment in time of your recovery

However, the fact that I will not cure you instantly is due to your freedom of will, for then you would be forced to believe in Me and My might, but you shall attain this faith without coercion Furthermore, you know that the purpose of earthly life consists of providing loving service Thus one will always have to work for the other if he wants to fulfil his helpful earthly task. And thus I will also bless the people who are always willing to help even where it concerns physical ailments and pains, and who

are able to do so insofar as that they recognise the cause of an illness and the correct remedies to heal it. For depending on their helpfulness and their love for their weak and suffering fellow human beings they will indeed be successful. But in the final analysis every cure is based on My will which therefore imposes a limit on a human being's work when I recognise that the effect of a long illness is of value for the soul. My will determines a human being's destiny, thus it also includes diseases which the human will is unable to cure despite all applied treatments.

I will never condemn people's attempt to discover methods which are intended to help those who suffer For as long as loving helpfulness is the reason for all kinds of research My blessing will rest on it too If, however, the motive for producing such remedies is based on the acquisition of earthly possessions, they will generally be ineffective or damaging for the human body despite apparent improvement The most harmless remedies can equally suffice to result in a cure, because it is My will and I deem the moment of a cure to have arrived.

An illness shall primarily further the bond with Me, the human being shall take refuge in Me and appeal to Me Myself to be healed, then I will send people to cross your path who only want what is in your best interests, whose thoughts will be guided by Me if they are in contact with Me in thought or through a life of love in accordance with My will. But such healers are only rarely to be found, and

therefore people more than ever use remedies which likewise originate from unblessed work And then neither the body nor the soul will be able to derive a cure from them because I Myself don't allow that the soul shall be helped **against** the human being's will so that he learns to turn away from the world because the body is no longer able to meet the demands of the world.

Thus you humans can always call upon the help of a physician, but the cure is determined by Me, however, I will often bless the efforts of the latter so that you will recover; yet you shall also derive from every illness a blessing for your soul, that you submit yourselves to Me and My will, that you patiently and gratefully bear the suffering, because it is greatly beneficial for your soul when you prove yourselves during an illness.

But with a rock-hard faith you will also be able to free yourselves from every ailment just as I Myself during My life on earth was able to heal people 'whose faith had made them whole' For nothing is impossible to Me and if your love is so profound that it brings forth a living, strong faith then you will not doubt My love and might for a second.

Then you can be instantly healed, because then this recovery will not be **compulsory** faith for you since you will **possess** an unshakable faith But which one of you can muster this strong faith? Who can use My might without doubt, who will give himself to Me so completely with the plea to heal him and is also convinced that his

plea will be granted? Then any miracle can truly happen, be it on yourselves or on a fellow human being on whose behalf you voice this request in strong faith But anyone who is very sincerely united with Me has already completely accepted My will and lets Me rule and does not use his will in advance He will bear even the most difficult suffering with humility in My will and thus renders a far greater service to his soul than through the healing of the body But I will always work in you such that your fate will be endurable and when a human being has to suffer immense pain it **also** just expresses My love for his **soul**, which one day will be grateful to Me in the spiritual kingdom that it was able to dispose of many impurities on earth, that it was also permitted to remove guilt on earth enabling it to enter the spiritual kingdom far less burdened, which it could never have achieved with a healthy body

Amen

Everyone would be able to hear God speaking

***B.D. 8654 from October 24th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Just as I originally spoke to the beings having emerged

from Me in order to reveal Myself to them as Creator and Father, so I speak today to you humans, who are these very beings The light of realisation you possessed in the beginning, because you were perfectly created, is no longer yours in your human state, for you once separated yourselves voluntarily from Me and therefore stepped out of the state of light into that of darkness But you are wretched in your darkened state and I want to help you become blissfully happy again and must therefore enlighten you again First I must speak to you and inform you of My will so that you as human beings can live according to this will of Mine. For the point is, that you will adapt yourselves to the law of eternal order again, that you will live according to My will, which requires you to fulfil the commandments of love Since, at the start of your earthly life, you are entirely without knowledge you need to be instructed about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life But you also need to be informed of the full truth, this is why I speak to you Myself as the eternal Father-Spirit by addressing the spiritual spark within yourselves, which conveys My Word to your intellect for you to think about it and thus, according to your will, either comply with it or oppose it once again. In the beginning, My Word made you very happy since you thereby recognised My love which time and again expressed itself in the Word. When you were no longer able to hear My Word, because you closed yourselves to My illumination of love, you also lost all knowledge and your state became dark and weak and therefore wretched.

However, if you, as a human being, become receptive to My illumination of love again, then you will be informed of My will which you only need to live up to so as to be spoken to by Me through the spiritual spark and thus, through My Word, receive the knowledge again which will make you happy because you enter the state of light again. My Word can always be heard within you if your will allows for it, for the connection between Me and you will forever remain on My part, only you yourselves can deliberately disconnect it by consciously turning away from Me Thus it will always be up to you as to whether you allow yourselves to be addressed by Me, but the possibility to hear Me Myself exists for every one of you humans, and every one should use it, for with My Word he also receives the strength to live his life on earth according to My will. Due to your vast distance from Me, which you aspired to of your own free will, you have lost the knowledge and understanding that you are able to communicate with your God and Father directly, that you can enter into a dialogue with Him, that He will answer your questions and that you can present all your thoughts to Him and communicate with Him at all times. And yet, if people inform you of it, you won't believe and ridicule them as fantasists and thereby you forfeit every gift of strength which is guaranteed to you by My Word. And only if you try it for yourselves, if you, after heartfelt prayer, quietly listen within, will the voice gently speak in you and you will be happy, for then you will be touched by My Fatherly love which wants to reveal itself in order to gain your love as well.

Yet only a few put this to the test, only a few desire My communication, and only a few believe that I Myself draw close to people in order to demonstrate the direct bond with them again, because they should recognise Me as their God and Father, Who is supremely perfect and also intends to guide people towards perfection. But this knowledge of My direct communication has to be accepted with faith, for it can only be effective if a person, through living a life of love, has gained the faith that the Father speaks to His child. Only then will he also be able to recognise the results of My Words as truth, and only then will his soul make use of them and advance in its development. However, you humans should always consider that My **Words** will always be more **credible** than a complete **silence** by your eternal Father For My fundamental nature is love, and you emerged from this love Love, however, always seeks to make contact with that which originated from it. This is why the sound of My Word will always be more credible than shrouding Myself in silence and never revealing Myself as a loving Father For My perfection would have to be doubted were I not to have mercy upon all My living creations who dwell in darkness, and this mercy therefore shows itself by the fact that I let a light shine into the darkness And this light is My Word which is conveyed to you from above, it is the emanation of My love which only requires an open heart in order to be able to take effect in you

Amen

God carries out his plan of Salvation

***B.D. 8656 from October 26th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You will never be able to prevent Me from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation. I have indeed said that you will be able to avert much from yourselves through heartfelt prayer, but My plan of Salvation is based on humanity's will which I recognised from the start and thus was also able to appoint the appropriate times when the great transformations will take place, and I will indeed adhere to these times. Due to his heartfelt prayer I can certainly avert occurrences from every individual person, I can guide every individual in a way that he will not be affected by the events which I allow to befall people if I want to achieve My purpose: to continue the process of return, which has come to a standstill Yet I have always predicted exceptional events to you, and these predictions will indeed fulfil themselves since they must fulfil themselves if the divine order is to be restored again. And I have truly known throughout eternity at what point the divine order will no longer be observed and have therefore always been able to refer to this time and mention the substantial upheavals which will irrevocably occur according to My announcements. But people will never believe these announcements undisputedly, for

what is prophesied to them as shortly forthcoming surpasses human notions

They will certainly be able to recognise the course of world events, that a change will have to happen because people have reached the lowest point, as is clearly evidenced in their self-indulgence and an excessive craving for a good living standard, earthly commodities, honour and power Thus they would be able to recognise by the signs of the time that these announcements have a certain justification, which they ought to take seriously and then live their own life accordingly. But their unbelief is already too great for people to listen to such indications. They unreservedly live a purely earthly life and reject all thoughts of drastic change. And this is why humanity will be taken by surprise by a catastrophic natural event on a scale which has never been experienced on earth before, which will end many people's lives and lead to unprecedented chaos of huge proportions and mean immense misery for people. This is a last warning sign and shall therefore be constantly proclaimed to people My messengers shall draw people's attention to it so that they will recognise the truth when this event takes place, so that they will make good use of the last days before the soon-following end for the maturity of their souls. Admittedly, they will find little or no belief, and yet I keep instructing My messengers time and again to speak up wherever possible. People don't want to be disturbed in their lives of pleasure but they will get a sudden shock, and the

forthcoming event can mean the end for any individual person, and he will be not be able to take his material possessions across with him. And this is what he shall always bear in mind, for even if he is usually not willing to believe he nevertheless knows that he cannot prolong his physical life by even one day because the hour of his death is predetermined, and he knows that one day his end will come and that this can happen at any day, that he will have to leave everything behind which amounts to the purpose of his life. And therefore he should not value earthly goods so highly but procure himself possessions for eternity And he would only be acting intelligently, whereas a purely earthly life is no sign of prudence but only attests to confused thinking

My plan of eternity, however, will be carried out and the day I have set for Myself will be adhered to, because the human generation no longer fulfils its earthly task and will therefore be devoured by the earth with the exception of those who have recognised Me, who believe in Me and remain loyal to Me until the end For the earth must continue to serve its purpose as a place of education for the spiritual substances which are on the path of return to Me And this is why the great work of transformation cannot be omitted and everything has come to pass as I always predicted, because I don't leave people without warning and offer everyone still enough opportunities to find Me and seek union with Me in faith and love. And truly, these shall still be saved before the end I will call them back earlier so that they will not

run the risk of descending completely but they can still mature in the beyond Or I will remove them from the earth at the end and take them to a place of peace because they are intended to populate the new earth again as the root of the new human generation You humans should believe what I announce to you time and again, for there is not much time left, and everyone of good will can still be saved, so that he will not meet the dreadful fate of a new banishment

Amen

There shall be light among people

***B.D. 8658 from October 29th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

A vast spiritual region is opened up to those of you humans who allow yourselves to be instructed by Me Myself, because through My messengers and mediators I can convey the knowledge to all who merely desire it and whose life of love enabled them to understand it. This region is closed to your intellectual studies; it is and will also remain unverifiable to you humans until you are granted such bright inner light by the spirit that it is conclusive for you to have the true knowledge. And this

spiritual region is inexhaustible, your God and Creator will instruct you constantly and grant you ever more profound realisation if only you would always comply with the prerequisite which is expected of you: that you make heartfelt contact with Me in prayer or through deeds of love, for the bond with Me must be present otherwise you will forever remain spiritually blind For I Myself Am the light, I Am the truth, I Am the spring from which love, light and strength profound wisdom come forth. And this flow can only pour out if the contact has been established, which you have to establish **yourselves** because you once discontinued it voluntarily But then a region will be opened up to you which you, as mere humans, cannot enter if this contact with Me does not exist. But then everything becomes clear to you, you recognise the spiritual correlations, you understand My reign and activity, My eternal plan of Salvation will be revealed to you and you will be able to comprehend it. You learn about spiritual happenings which form the basis of your existence as humans, you also understand the natural processes and can explain to yourselves the happenings around you, My nature will be revealed to you and many a veil will be lifted before your eyes You will also be able to examine spiritual worlds, even if you are only mentally informed of them at first until your spiritual eye opens when you have attained a specific degree of maturity which allows for spiritual vision Knowledge you are entirely lacking as humans will be bestowed upon you by My Fatherly love, which would like you to be in the same state again as you were

before your apostasy from Me, when you were brightly illuminated by the light of realisation and blissfully happy You are meant to attain this state again and can indeed achieve it during your life on earth as human beings However, you must strive for it, it cannot be given to you You must make conscious contact with Me, acknowledge Me as your God and Creator, as your Father and long for My presence which will subsequently grant you the highly valuable gifts of grace, because My infinite love wants to give itself and thus also wants to once again send you the bright light of realisation, which you yourselves clouded out and finally lost entirely

Now consider the spiritual darkness humanity lives in, consider that only a few people create a sphere of light around themselves, that, in a manner of speaking, merely sparks of light flare up on earth, which certainly could be caught by every person and which would suffice to ignite a light again in a person's heart who would like to escape the darkness. Consider how much happier people would be if only they had a small degree of realisation, which they could raise at any time. Then you, who have already kindled a light in yourselves, will understand that I favour everything which helps to **bring a light among the people** You will understand that I educate My own bearers of light whom I endow with an abundance of knowledge, whom I guide increasingly deeper into the truth, which can only originate from Me and that I instruct these bearers of light to let their light shine forth again, so that it shall penetrate the darkness which

burdens the human race It is not My will that you humans leave earthly life in the same darkness as you entered it It is My will that you, in this life as a human being, desire light again and, truly, your desire will be granted, and it will make you happy on earth already when you learn to understand why you live on earth and what your actual task on earth is Only I know what darkness means for a free and blessed spirit which was created in brightest light Only I know that this spirit can only be happy again when it moves within the circuit of My emanation of love I want to draw it into this circuit of My flow of love on earth and therefore repeatedly send rays to him which should kindle a light in him that urges towards the eternal Essence of light of its own accord It means, that I first grant every person a small amount of knowledge pertaining to spiritual spheres, which the person can increase of his own will. He can constantly avail himself of the flow of My strength of love, he can gain spiritual possessions if he uses this flow of strength for acts of love whereby the love ignites an increasingly brighter light in him And light signifies knowledge, realisation, most profound wisdom but only ever pertaining to **spiritual** regions which are inaccessible to the intellect, because I Myself make a point of instructing **those** people who hand themselves over to Me and appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment They may receive extensive knowledge and thus gradually enter the very state of realisation they enjoyed in the beginning. The darkness My adversary had imposed on them will recede, they will attain the light

again by having established conscious contact with Me, the eternal Essence of light, and allowing themselves to be illuminated by Me once more as in the beginning, when they originated from Me in all perfection

Amen

Misuse of divine gifts (Talents)

***B.D. 8660 from October 31th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Don't believe that you can revoke My eternal order with impunity, don't believe that you will benefit from an action which contradicts My lawful order. And this will always be the case if you wrongly use the gifts you receive as a human being, which therefore trigger functions in you which prompt your will into becoming active The human being is intricately structured, he is a work of creation which testifies to My love, wisdom and might, all his functions are meaningful and can only have been devised by a Creator Who is unsurpassable in His wisdom merely the physical complexion differs, so that not all people have the same abilities at their disposal and their will to make use of them is either weaker or stronger. Thus people are differently talented in their

skills and intentions they are also permeated by My strength differently, because it depends on the person's will whether he requests My strength, which is always at his disposal, or whether he only uses his vitality, which also flows to him at a weaker or stronger rate in a natural manner. A physically completely healthy person can therefore have more vitality at his disposal than someone with an ailing body; however, the latter can noticeably increase his own strength by directly requesting My strength and as a result accomplish achievements which surpass those of his fellow human being. And thus talents are also given to people which likewise express themselves in different ways. All these talents are gifts from Me, gifts of grace which the person should use correctly in his earthly life by being of service to his fellow human being again to the best of his ability, for he will want to develop his talents to either do good or to instil pleasure, providing the person always lives within divine order. Yet everything of a divine nature can also become distorted through My adversary's influence For he will leave no stone unturned in order to revoke the divine order

Consequently, the more enslaved a person is by him, the more the adversary can succeed in destroying his belief in a God, the more he can also influence him into wrongly cultivating the abilities these talents which rest dormant within him. He will remove his sense for everything pertaining to divine order, he will want to destroy the 'natural harmony' He will always think,

want and create such that it will contradict this order, the harmony Then the person's thinking and feeling will become confused through the adversary's influence. And then distorted images will appear regardless in which field a person works. People will think wrongly and put their thoughts on paper, so that writings will arise which do not benefit other people, which present entirely wrong conclusions and which are unable to satisfy a reader who still moves within the divine order And only the adversary's followers will affirm and accept them. Yet their souls will gain nothing, instead they will even lose that which they possess And thus, through the adversary's incentive the most varied talents will be misused What they will then call into life will only ever be distorted images of what I give to people for their happiness The functions of hands, eyes and ears are being misused with inharmonious and distorted consequences, for they are being led by the one who is against divine order, against that which is perfect, and who also induces people to be actively against Me by producing works which testify to anything else but to the **divine** gifts the human being received on the contrary, they originate from a sphere where everything has left the order. And the fact that these products of satanic activity find recognition again demonstrates people's spiritual state, for their **nature** was **not** created such that they lack the ability of making the right judgment, rather, their disbelief is confusing their mind they are unable to think clearly even if, from an earthly point of view, they possess a sharp intellect, yet their spiritual blindness

demonstrates itself in their wrong judgment, they are no longer capable of differentiating between harmony and disharmony, and time and again people with the same spiritual attitude will join them and their judgment. And this distortion of creative products is merely a sign of immense spiritual confusion, an obvious sign of My adversary's activity and therefore also a sign of the near end, for the soul's full maturing is no longer assured where almost nothing is within divine order anymore. All My creations testify to wisdom, love and omnipotence and these must also be recognisable in human work and activity, everything must radiate harmony and soothingly touch the human being's soul which is devoted to Me But anyone who is still distant from Me due to his wrong attitude towards Me, due to disbelief or his belief in error will also lose the right sensitivity for any harmony because his soul still belongs to the one who is My adversary

Amen

Task to spread the truth

***B.D. 8663 from November 3rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

The spiritual wealth you own also commits you to passing it on, and since it is My will that you spread the truth I will

also always bless your efforts. Therefore, don't allow yourselves to be discouraged by obstacles or difficulties which My adversary will always put in your way, for if I promise you My blessing My adversary's activity will be futile. I only want you to trust Me completely, I do not want you to undertake anything without having appealed for My blessing and My help I don't want you to forget **Whom** you are working for, because you are not doing earthly work when you try to spread the truth it is the fulfilment of the task I gave you Myself, and even if you work in a more or less earthly way, you will nevertheless only undertake it with the support of spiritual forces which may influence you in My name in every sort of work you do for Me and My kingdom. For time and again I say to you that people urgently need light Even if only a few ever desire it, but even these few can be effective in their circle, and you will be surprised where the truth from Me will shine to, you will notice the strangest correlations and be happy that you were able to contribute towards the fact that people receive light. And even though **My** guidance is obvious, people must nevertheless be at work so that everything proceeds within the framework of natural progression and no person is compelled into believing, yet always shows the love, wisdom and power of a God and Creator. However, you, My servants, shall also experience My love and care time after time, for every good Caretaker looks after his labourers. But I also regard My labourers as My children and I will not withhold anything they need from them. Just hand yourselves over to My Fatherly care, give yourselves to

Me completely and, truly, I will guide you wherever you go, I will bless your work for Me and My kingdom and make sure it is successful. You should always know that I need you, for people must carry out what I deem to be good and successful, but due to people's free will I cannot work visibly Myself since it must be left up to people as to whether or not they want to accept the truth from Me which is offered to them by you. Nevertheless, they are in urgent need of this pure truth, and therefore I repeatedly try to attract faithful co-workers, and they can be assured of My Fatherly blessing

Amen

The embodied light beings' willingness to help ...

***B.D. 8664 from November 5th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Believe Me that people would be in dire straights during the last days before the end if I did not continually send messengers of light to earth to bring them light and strength directly from Me and thus contribute towards saving at least those people who have not yet entirely handed themselves over to My adversary. These messengers of light consequently fight against the prince

of darkness by exposing the misconceptions which people adhere to, by bringing them the light of truth and thereby also illuminating the path of return to Me into their Father's house. There has to be an activity of strong counteracting forces, for the adversary's power is great given that people concede to this power themselves with their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator of eternity. They are living in his realm and constantly move in spiritual darkness. My kingdom, however, is the kingdom of light and bliss, and from this kingdom helpful beings of light, motivated by their love towards the wretched, avail themselves to Me to descend to earth in order to help them still find the way back before the end. And since they are only impelled by love for this work of redemption, I accept it and place them where there is a possibility of success, where they are then lovingly active, both earthly as well as spiritually.

For now they are living as human beings amongst human beings and thus although their souls are already fully mature also have to fit in with people. Consequently they do not stand out in any special way but live like everyone else, often in underprivileged circumstances. Yet they will never need to suffer adversity, because they work as My servants on earth and, like a good Master, I will also always take care of all their earthly needs on their behalf. Nevertheless they are not conspicuously noticeable in their environment, yet every believer can recognise them by their unusual mission. For they serve Me as bearers of light, as bearers of truth, which they can

receive directly from Me and pass on to their fellow human beings. Only the pure truth can still bring salvation to those people who still live in complete error, in spiritual darkness, and who are therefore at greatest risk of getting lost. For you humans are unable to assess in what danger humanity finds itself during these last days before the end. And this motivates Me to send messengers of light to earth which, as human beings, will then do their utmost to work on My behalf on earth to prevent people from becoming subject to compulsory faith. These bearers of light might well sense where they are coming from as soon as they, as people, receive revelations from Me in order to be able to fulfil their mission For they will soon recognise their fellow human beings' spiritually low level and their hopelessness of ever attaining the light of truth unless they receive special help And since they themselves will be guided into the knowledge of all correlations by Me through the conveyance of the Word, they will also know that they have come from a different sphere for the sake of a mission.

And yet, I shall keep their origin concealed until they have reached a specific degree of maturity as human beings which, however, they will only attain just before the end of their physical life, for it is irrelevant for the human being's mission which spirit has embodied itself in him, since all beings of light offering themselves to live on earth for the salvation of people are spirits of love which are close to My heart, and My love to all My living

creations is so profound that I on My part do not apply any classification, as is always the case with limited thinking You humans, however, harbour this wish to know about your previous existence, and then I Am occasionally motivated by your love to give you small hints, providing you interpret these indications correctly For in My kingdom are countless beings with the same degree of love whose characteristics even though every individual being is self-aware correspond to a great original spirit again, precisely because of their greater than great love And I also embrace these again with My love and Am present to them on earth in order to support them in their spiritual mission, which is urgently needed because humanity has reached such a spiritually low level that only the pure truth can help it ascend again which you, My messenger, shall receive directly from Me and pass on, so that the error can be recognised so that there shall be light on earth, so that I Myself shall be recognised by people in My whole Being For it is precisely this realisation which My opponent tries to suppress in order to prevent people from looking for and finding the path to Me For anyone who recognises Me in My infinite love, unsurpassable wisdom and overwhelming might will also strive towards Me, and he will be saved from a repeated fall into the abyss

Amen

Jesus as a human being knew of His mission

***B.D. 8667 from November 8th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

The earthly path of the human being Jesus was exceedingly sorrowful His pure soul found itself in an impure and dark environment and experienced this environment as torment, on account of which the child Jesus was never able to be cheerful, although He was not yet conscious of the mission the soul itself had offered to carry out From time to time the light of His soul's true nature burst through indeed, then My spirit expressed itself through Him, so that he already performed miracles as a child, which only could be accomplished by a being of purest light in possession of abundant strength and light Yet this only happened now and then in order that the people in His neighbourhood should believe in His mission

And even these remarkable expressions of strength troubled the boy Jesus as soon as He had regained His natural human frame of mind but they also impelled Him into ever more heartfelt contact with Me, His eternal God and Father, Whom He loved with all His heart, which therefore joined Him ever more to Me so that My love, too, permeated Him ever more until the moment came

when He, in the brightest light of love, recognised His task until He realised that He was meant to deliver His fallen brothers, until He became aware of the complete act of Salvation and He saw before Him the arduous path to the cross He should take if He so wanted His path of suffering was shown to Him in every detail, the knowledge of which darkened His soul and filled it with fear from which only His burning love for the wretched living creations helped Him escape again Yet He had to struggle with the decision to voluntarily take the path to the cross, He had to be willing to shoulder humanity's every guilt of sin and render such an agonising act of atonement for it that it surpassed all human imagination. For Jesus had not been destined by **My** will to make this sacrifice on the cross, rather, His soul had voluntarily offered itself to bring the lost children back to Me. For this purpose it lived life on earth as a human being and then had to struggle to make this decision again as a human being, because free will was decisive again too, for I would never have destined a human being to make such a sacrifice of atonement against his will, because only a sacrifice made by **love** was able to redeem the original sin of the fallen beings. And the sacrifice not only involved the act of crucifixion, the days of most bitter physical suffering and humiliation inflicted on the human being Jesus by My adversary's vassals, but His whole earthly life was a path to the cross, because His soul suffered indescribably, having descended from the kingdom of light into the kingdom of darkness.

And Jesus very soon knew the cause and purpose of his descent to earth and this knowledge burdened the 'human being Jesus' beyond all measure, so that He undeniably travelled the path across earth as a **human being** yet the **pleasures** of earthly life were denied to Him, which every human being enjoying his earthly life was usually allowed to take pleasure in with impunity For His life was constantly overshadowed by the events ahead of Him which since He was merely human constantly frightened Him and never let Him be cheerful Only in his refuge with Me did He find peace and strength and then, due to his ever-increasing love, His will to make the sacrifice grew constantly stronger too, and He carried the heavy burden of earthly life consciously and only ever endeavoured to do My will and help His fellow human beings And this also steadily increased His strength enabling Him to work miracles and thereby helping his fellow human beings who needed His help. Yet His mission **before** the actual act of Salvation consisted of preaching the Gospel to people, of proclaiming My will to them and of admonishing and encouraging them into leading a loving and righteous way of life He brought people the truth which had not been recognised for a long time already and which had to be imparted to people in all purity again in order to induce them into a right way of living, so that His act of Salvation would then also be correctly understood and accepted by people who made the effort to live a life of love.

He led the way which all should follow if they wanted to return to the kingdom of light, to Me, and who would be able to do so after Jesus had redeemed the original sin through His death on the cross. This act of mercy by Jesus had such enormous consequences that you cannot receive enough clarification about it. Time and again the knowledge of it will be truthfully conveyed to you, for you should not just see in Jesus the human being Whose life was prematurely terminated by other people, but you should recognise His great mission, for Jesus' act of Salvation is of such immense significance for you humans that it is imperative for you to accept it if you ever want to escape the kingdom of darkness and be admitted into the kingdom of light. And you will only accept it if you are instructed of it absolutely truthfully, which always happens through My spirit which alone guides you into every truth

Amen

Cause of Lucifer's apostasy from God

***B.D. 8672 from November 13th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

When I called miniatures of Myself into being I was

motivated to do so by My infinite love which wanted to give itself away, which wanted to create vessels for itself in order to flow into them My love demonstrates itself as strength, and this strength wanted to be creatively active, and thus My creations because My strength flowed into these vessels likewise had to be creatively active again, for these beings, as images of Myself, had the same intrinsic creative urge which impelled the constantly inflowing strength into activity again, because the strength which emanated from Me as the primary source of strength constantly created life. And thus you will understand that all beings which had come forth from Me were in a state where they knew no restriction in the creation of manifold works, which made them blissfully happy but that they, like Me, were not subjected to any restriction either, for My love was infinite, and thus My strength of love flowed into all beings in order to give them pleasure.

Neither did the being's creative activity ever come to a standstill, because My **strength** had no **limitation**, it will never spend itself, it will always and forever flow, and thus new creations will eternally arise, just as all My once emanated beings will receive My unlimited strength for creating and shaping as long as they open themselves to Me, i.e., as long as they do not resist My illumination of love. And this blissful state truly would never have needed to end because I, for **My** part, would never have imposed a restriction on the beings and thus they never needed to fear a lessening of strength either. And yet a

change occurred in the beings' greater than blissful state caused by a situation which the beings considered to be imperfect: the fact that I Myself, their God and Creator, was not **visible** to them as a being like themselves, that they indeed knew of Me as their Father from Whom they had originated, but because I did not visibly present Myself to them they looked at it as a limitation of My perfection. They began to entertain wrong thoughts since they did not openly raise this question with Me Myself, which I would have answered so that they could have realised and corrected their wrong notion

But they believed they could conceal these inner doubts about My perfection, and yet I knew of them However, I did not use coercion but gave their thoughts free rein which they nevertheless misused For they also recognised the same doubts about My perfection in the **first** being I had externalised and whose beauty radiated in supreme brilliance For eternities this being had given Me all its love indeed, and in this love it was exceedingly happy and shared My will even though its will was also free.

Yet now and then small doubts arose even in this brightly radiating being because it could not see Me either. Nevertheless, time and again its great love for Me suppressed the emerging doubts, and it gave itself to Me finding its beatitude in constantly creating same-natured beings by means of its will and the use of My strength. Yet this doubt about Me kept emerging and he, too, did not

put it to Me, which he could have done He nourished the doubt so that it became increasingly stronger and reduced his love for Me But thereby he also weakened himself since his reduced love for Me also lessened My flow of love and thus restricted his creative activity as well.

Had he been able to see Me it would not have been possible for him to turn away from Me, yet the fire of My love would have consumed him, for no created being is able to look into the primal fire of My love without ceasing to exist He knew it, too, because he possessed supremely enlightened awareness, yet he played with the thought to be greater than Me because he radiated in brightest light and supremely perfected beauty He could not imagine any being to exceed him in light and beauty, and therefore he also claimed the right to rule over all created beings, whom he undoubtedly had created but the strength to do so he had received from Me. He now saw his power in the host of the spiritual beings and therefore believed himself able to do without My strength, he believed that he had withdrawn it from Me through the creation of the countless beings, and the fact that I did not visibly present Myself to him was regarded by him as **evidence** of My powerlessness

And I did not disillusion him because I had externalised him as a completely free being which I will never ever compel into changing its will and its thinking even if he keeps his distance from Me for eternities. Now My strength met with opposition and resistance, and

consequently it remained completely ineffective. And now this, My first-created being, is no longer capable of generating any works of creation, yet it believes itself great and powerful because it looks upon the immense number of spiritual beings as **his** possession, who, like him, had revolted against Me and rejected My illumination of love They, too, are incapable of any activity, because they also moved infinitely far away from Me. But it was their **free will**, which I respect and thus they will remain distant from Me until they voluntarily approach Me again and appeal to Me for My illumination of love Even the first-created being My present adversary will take the path of return to Me one day, sooner or later he, too, will long for My illumination of love again and voluntarily accept it from Me, because one day he will give up his resistance, even if it takes an eternity Yet everything that was once emanated by Me as strength will inevitably return to the eternal source of strength again

Amen

**True church service
requires a Father-child
relationship**

B.D. 8673 from November 14th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

Many people believe that they think and act religiously, but they lack the right attitude towards Me They certainly think of Me as their God and Creator, but not as their Father, and thus they do not establish the relationship of a child to its father. As a result they will not confide in Me in prayer either, they only see the distant almighty God in Me to Whom they are subjected as human beings, and Whom they rather fear than love because they are still unable to recognise My true nature.

And again it has to be explained that the degree of a person's love determines his correct attitude towards Me that love will recognise the Father, Who is love Himself, and that the human being will then strive for Me with love and call to Me as My child. Only then can one speak of a person's 'religious' way of life, because this way of life will lead back to Me for sure. But as long I Am still a person's distant God and Creator Who, due to His might, will have to be feared, there is little prospect that the person will approach Me with love. He will merely fulfil, as a matter of formality, things which are demanded of him by his church. He is only motivated by his upbringing to conduct himself accordingly but this will not guarantee a change of his inner being, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.

Consequently, if you humans experience heavy strokes of fate they are only intended to make you come alive, to

forego mere formality and start thinking more about God, Who created you to start pondering why you are living on earth, and then voluntarily surrender yourselves to the power to Which you owe your life: because your indifferent attitude about Me will not result in your spiritual advancement However, if you seriously want to know what your God and Creator requires of you during your earthly life you are certain to find out. First of all you should ponder the nature of your God and Creator, and the urge to act with love will be aroused in you because this is My voice with which I Am speaking to your conscience and initially making Myself known to you.

By following the voice of your conscience you will come closer to Me, and then you will also establish the kind of connection with Me which corresponds to the relationship between a child and its father My gentle voice will always direct you towards actions of love which will bring you the light of knowledge and with it an understanding of My nature, Which is Love Itself Then you will leave 'empty formalities' behind and become alive in your essence and actions. You will no longer perform formal acts but begin to lead a second life next to your earthly life You will have set out on the spiritual path, since due to your new life of love you will be inwardly driven towards Me.

And thus you know that everything which tends towards love, is taught by love and is the activity of love, is good and acceptable to Me. For love is the indicator of truth and also the indicator of a person's spiritual maturity who,

as My representative, wants to lead his fellow human beings to Me. As long as he has no love himself, his 'preaching' will be without strength too; it will be a formal, lifeless service without benefit to anyone because I Myself Am distant from him, since only idle words are spoken which can never reach My ear. Only the close relationship with Me established through love will make your thinking, willing and actions come alive. Only then will you come to life yourselves, because as long as you are without love you are still dead.

And thus, taking part in a 'church service' is always just an external formality, and there can be no question of My presence as long as you humans only believe in a God and Creator but do not find the right attitude towards Me First you have to come to the Father as children and trustingly talk to Me, only then can you be sure that I Am close to you. And then your faith will also have come alive, because a 'child' will always endeavour to fulfil its Father's will. It will no longer just comply with external formalities but desire My presence with all its heart, which it will certainly also receive.

I only want you to come alive, to abandon useless habits and customs which you were taught to observe, but which are and remain completely worthless for your soul. You will only be able to love Me when you recognise Me as a Father, and only then will you fulfil the purpose of your life on earth Only then can you mature, which is always achieved by love alone

Amen

Calling upon the 'Holy Spirit'

***B.D. 8674 from November 15th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You humans often call the 'Holy Spirit' that it may come upon you, and you are unaware of the fact that it is within you and only requires your free will so as to be able to speak to you The spirit is part of Me, it is inseparably connected with the Father-Spirit thus it is a divine spark which was added to your soul when it incarnated on this earth as a human being, in other words: you once emerged from Me as an emanation of love and therefore consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself This substance solidified after your past apostasy from Me and you, who once had been full of life, became lifeless beings. For My strength of love permeated you and this strength was only able to be constantly active. However, since you rejected My strength of love it also left you incapable of any kind of activity. And you are still in this weak state when you enter the earth as a human being. In order that you will be able to accomplish the task given to you in your earthly life I radiate a spark of My eternal strength of love into every human heart,

which thus is My share again You are alive with the once emanated strength and that means that you are in possession of vitality, that you can be active in an **earthly** way and therefore also comply with your task as a human being Your real task, however, is and remains your spiritualisation, the retransformation of your nature into its original state. And you can only accomplish this task if you change yourselves into love In order to be **able** to do that a spark of love has to be radiated into you first, since you, due to your past apostasy from Me, are completely without love. **This spark of love** is the emanation of Me Myself it is the emanation of **My spirit** into your soul which, however, only awakens you humans into life if you apply your will You all possess the spiritual spark, which is part of Me Myself, within you Hence it need not come to you anymore, it is inside of you but can only manifest itself if, through a life of love, you provide the possibility for it, because it will not impose itself and influence you **against** your will in any way Therefore you can at all times awaken the spirit in you but you will not be compelled to it.

When you pray for the Holy Spirit to come to you, you demonstrate your lack of knowledge regarding the right correlations, furthermore, you prove that you have a false concept of it, because you personify it to a certain extent and call upon it as an entity It is, however, My 'emanation', for I Myself Am the Holy Spirit of eternity, and I Am present to anyone who calls upon Me. However, you must never think that the spirit you call upon is

separate from Me, and it will and cannot comply with your call as long as you do not shape yourselves into love, for even if My strength of love is unlimited it will never be able to radiate into a closed heart, and a heart remains unreceptive as long as it is **unwilling** to love since precisely due to the spiritual spark or spark of love it received from Me it is **capable** of loving Willingness to love, however, prompts the spirit to reveal itself to you, even if you don't call upon it expressly It is within you but will remain silent as long as you disregard love, because it is love itself and therefore can only speak to love. It is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, and therefore enables 'My spirit' or the divine fire of love to flow into you humans in abundance and thus cause the spiritual spark to continuously educate you from within; for then divine light of love must also illuminate your hearts and that signifies brightest realisation, it signifies the receiving of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, because My spirit knows everything and can therefore only impart the pure truth to you. Therefore you can only ever pray that I Myself may be present to you, but this also requires you to shape yourselves to love, otherwise the Eternal Love cannot be present to you. You can therefore only pray to be granted the strength to fulfil My commandments, then you will always become aware of My presence, for with every work of love you draw Me close to you because **I Am Love Itself** And then I will also work through My spirit in you, as I have promised you

Amen

Question: what would have happened had Adam not failed?

***B.D. 8675 from November 16th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

I want you to ask questions so that I can instruct you truthfully For these questions, too, are placed by Me into your heart because I know what you still need, and I want to give you enlightenment. You humans will find it impossible to understand all spiritual correlations down to the last detail as long as you are not yet so perfected that I can completely permeate you with the light of My love which then will also guarantee you the brightest knowledge. Yet I can already inform you beforehand in relation to your intellectual capacity so that you need not fall prey to wrong thoughts and become receptive to misguided teachings: The guilt of the beings' which had fallen away from Me was immeasurably huge However, it primarily consisted of the fact that they no longer wanted to acknowledge Me despite their state of light which clearly revealed their former origin to them. They sinned against Me in spite of better knowledge.

Nevertheless, My love for them was so great that I made their return to Me dependent on their full acknowledgement of Myself and the admission of their guilt of having sinned against Me as their God and Father. But it always has to be emphasised that due to their apostasy My adversary had taken possession of the beings and that they were too weak to release themselves from his power Only **love** could give them the strength to free themselves from him **Love** was the **only** means which rendered the adversary powerless, only love could conquer him Yet the beings had voluntarily renounced love, they repelled My illumination of love and thereby were completely at My adversary's mercy. I, however, gave the first human beings the opportunity to accept love from Me again I endowed them with every gift and ability, and they had dominion over the whole earth I offered them an infinite measure of love which they merely needed to reciprocate by fulfilling My not too difficult commandment By **reciprocating** My love they, in turn, would have gained a measure of strength with which they could easily have resisted My adversary and released themselves from his bondage, and by fulfilling My will they would also have confessed their past sin they would have entered into My will again and every being, living on earth as a human being **after** them, would have done the same

And thus humanity repentantly would have returned to Me within a short time, for Adam's inherent strength as a result of his **right kind of love** would have transferred

itself onto all his descendants, the complete spiritualization of the once fallen beings would have proceeded swiftly, precisely because the first human beings would have recognised their immense original guilt and through heartfelt love for Me would soon have removed it. For a sin against love a sin against Me Myself could only be cancelled through **love** again And truly, what I bestowed upon the first human beings when they took possession of the earth should have ignited their love into the brightest blaze For I only demanded 'love' as an atonement which was then because Adam and the human generation had failed shown to Me by the man Jesus to such an extent that he thereby redeemed the immense guilt **Only love was able to atone for this guilt.** And the first human beings truly **could** have mustered love, for their surrounding creation offered them incomparable glories which, after the agonizing state of constraint, made them blissfully happy and this beatitude could also have triggered a divine love within themselves, a love which only ever had to give thanks and praise and could have inspired their deeply felt devotion for Me

Yet for the sake of testing their will, which previously had been misused, I also had to grant My adversary the right to fight for his followers during their earthly life. And in order to reveal to the first human beings the great danger of a repeated offence against Me I only gave them an easy commandment which they were able to fulfil and had to fulfil if their love for Me was going to be

able to reach this said degree which ensured their complete devotion to Me, which totally would have deprived the adversary of his power. He, too, tried everything to bring the first human beings to fall, and thus he opposed My easy commandment with a promise which, however because he was My adversary consisted of a lie and he impelled the human beings into the **wrong kind of love** He promised them that they would be 'like God' if they transgressed My commandment, he portrayed **Me** as a liar, since I had announced their **death** if they disobeyed My commandment And people believed **him**, not Me. And this was the repeated grave sin which also placed all descendants into a state of weakness so that they could no longer liberate themselves from the adversary on their own and which subsequently necessitated Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, if people were to one day be delivered from utmost adversity

Time after time I emphasize that **only love** was able to atone this immense guilt, that Adam would indeed have been **able** to demonstrate this love to Me but that due to his fall and after his fall no being was capable anymore to muster the kind of love which would guarantee the redemption of the immense original sin and that the loving act of redemption therefore had to be accomplished by Me Myself, Who manifested Himself in the human being Jesus

Thus the human being Jesus had an abundance of divine love, and in His love He suffered the sacrificial death on

the cross, because no human being would have been able to return to Me without this act of Salvation, because My adversary will not release any soul and on its own it is too weak to liberate itself from him And because I have known since eternity that the first human being would fail, Jesus God's only begotten Son offered Himself for this act of Salvation, and He accomplished it because His love for Me and for all wretched souls was beyond measure

Amen

Purification of Christ's spoilt teaching

***B.D. 8676 from November 17th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

The reason for the present transmission of My Word by which I send the pure truth to earth is the very spoilt teaching that is proclaimed on earth as the doctrine of Christ It is no longer the pure Gospel as brought by Me through Jesus to the people His Words have been subjected to many changes, a lot is no longer understood properly and much is also misinterpreted Over a period of time the Word, which is described as 'My Word', has caused differences of opinions which resulted in divisions

amongst those who campaigned for the truth of their own points of view Words with a spiritual meaning were interpreted in a worldly sense, and people hold on to this tenaciously because they simply cannot understand the spiritual meaning any longer. The result is a structure of faith whose teachings completely diverge from what I Myself brought to the people when I lived on earth As a result many people are no longer spiritually approachable at all because their intellect refuses to accept teachings which they regard as obvious error, which has indeed crept into the truth and which is now only upheld as truth by fanatics Such a distorted doctrine has to be purified if it is to be of any benefit for people's souls.

Hence this intention is the basis for My new direct revelation, which can be recognised as divine revelation by every willing person. But only the willing person will accept and acquire the pure truth again, and he will be able to see how and where humanity was moved by misconception until now. However, even this process of transmitting the pure truth of correcting misguided teachings can only be accomplished in a completely normal way. No unusual signs may decisively or forcefully influence the faith of other human beings

Consequently, this task is not associated with strange phenomena, the transmission from above takes place in a most natural manner whereby a person hears with his spiritual ear what I Myself tell him and he transcribes My Word as he receives it from Me. Thus there is available

evidence now and the person cannot be wrongly accused of confusion, self-deception or a deliberate literary work with the intention of deceiving or startling other people. The process of receiving spiritual messages cannot be denied because there is written evidence for it. And yet every individual human being has the option to accept it as credible or to reject it in order to retain his religious liberty.

However, the misguided spiritual knowledge which has crept into people's thoughts urgently needs to be examined and exposed as wrong and useless or dangerous for the development of the soul Because error can never lead to Me, the eternal truth As a result, the majority of people are taking the path which leads away from Me, and these people shall receive clarification, providing they want it and are willing to accept it And this task by the person I have chosen will be supported by Me in every way, because it is a necessary work to combat My adversary's activity, who will always fight the truth by seeking to contaminate it with error in order to prevent people from attaining the light of understanding. Therefore I will indeed bless everyone who contributes to this important work by wanting to spread the spiritual knowledge, conveyed to earth by Me, among his fellow human beings. For truth is a light which should shine for all who want to take the right path to Me, to their Father of eternity, Who can, however, never be found by way of misguided teachings For this reason war has to be declared on

error, as well as on the one who has brought error into the world. And yet, truth will only gain entry into human hearts where there is a desire for it Because this desire proves that they also desire Me Myself and want to become free from the one who would like to keep them in spiritual darkness They shall receive the pure truth, and therefore the teaching of Christ as it is currently preached to people shall be cleansed, and My uncontaminated Word shall be made accessible to people once again, so that they can become blessed, because only truth comes from Me and only truth leads back to Me again

Amen

The most important commandment has to be fulfilled: Love

***B.D. 8678 from November 19th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You, who want to serve Me, will repeatedly be reminded of the immense spiritual darkness which necessitates My Gospel to be carried into the world, which alone is the true light that can penetrate the darkness providing it is offered in all purity, just as it once originated from Me

and is now conveyed to you from above to earth again. For only **truth** is the true light but what became spoilt will only ever intensify the darkness. However, the reason why the darkness is so extensive is because many lies and errors were added to the spiritual knowledge which guaranteed the most brightly shining light when it came forth from Me.

And so it is necessary that people are correctly instructed, that they receive clarification about areas which so far were closed to them or were not truthfully brought to light. It is only important that people change their nature to love, that they overcome their selfish love and change it into selfless neighbourly love And this important teaching, the fulfilment of My commandment of love, was placed into the background whereas other teachings came to the forefront and people's endeavours were pushed in the wrong direction. Commandments are being observed and fulfilled which are utterly immaterial and don't lead to any kind of advancement for the **soul**. And love is being put aside which simultaneously means that the light cannot shine brightly, that it only glows faintly that people's realisation, their knowledge of truth, is therefore poor that they exist in a spiritually darkened state, that they have an entirely wrong view of life, that they only ever strive for material possessions because no inner light is shining for them, which can only be kindled by love.

If all preachers preached nothing else but love if people were only ever encouraged to give up their selfish

love and practise selfless neighbourly love truly, then they would also live in the light of realisation, they would recognise the irrelevance of earthly commodities, they would establish the right kind of relationship as of a child to its Father, for all this results in selfless, divine love Instead people are given misguided teachings, they are obliged to perform deeds and customs which can only be valued as external formalities and can never result into changing the state of the soul, because I only value what results in a living relationship with Me and this living bond with Me can only be established through kind-hearted activity. And therefore I will continue sending My messengers into the world to proclaim the Gospel of love to people And I Myself will always convey the pure Gospel to you who want to accept it and pass it on For by way of divine love, which you ought to practise, you will attain a living faith, you will arrive at the inner certainty that I Am close to you and that you can associate with Me directly. And by way of the light, which was kindled in you by love, you will also receive the kind of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, you will no longer live your earthly life in a blind state but possess truthful knowledge regarding the reason for your life on earth and the goal you are supposed to reach hence also regarding the earthly task you ought to fulfil.

And as soon as you know the truth you will also achieve spiritual progress, your earthly life will not be in vain, you will become more and more perfect which, however, is only the result of receiving the pure truth from Me. And

this is what you much search for and desire, then you will also partake of it Then you will always be considered by Me, and then My adversary will have lost all claim on you, as soon as your nature has changed itself into love again, as you were in the beginning

Amen

Following Jesus: Bearing the cross

***B.D. 8680 from November 21st 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You will always cross the bridge to the spiritual kingdom if you follow Jesus, the divine Redeemer, Who established this bridge for you humans and walked the path before you. He Himself bridged this broad gulf between the earth and the spiritual kingdom through His act of Salvation, He walked the most arduous and painful path to the cross and thereby built the bridge into the kingdom of light which can be crossed by every human being and will always lead to the right goal

The path of following Jesus has to be taken, that is, just as He had accepted all suffering out of love for the wretched human race so the human being, too, has to take the path of love and suffering, he has to endeavour

to follow Him in order to purge his soul even though the human being Jesus had taken all the guilt of His fallen brothers upon Himself and thus the immense original sin was redeemed through the crucifixion, through the act of Salvation His soul can only be cleansed and purified through love and suffering, and it has to accomplish this purging while still on earth if it wants to achieve the degree of light which guarantees its happiness. For the human being lives on earth in order to free his soul from all impurities, from all vices and longings, weaknesses and bad habits, which still cling to you as a result of your past apostasy, which it should and will be able to shed if it patiently travels the earthly path in suffering and makes an effort to live a life of love. For love is the most assured means of purification, love dissolves all impurities and layers which still burden a soul. And suffering humbly endured is likewise suitable to crystallise the soul, which then will become receptive to light and translucent when it enters the realm of the beyond.

For this reason Jesus spoke the Words 'Whosoever will come after Me, let him take up his cross' No human being will be entirely spared suffering, even if the weight of burden varies with each person. Yet earthly life is not the ultimate fulfilment, it is only ever a preparatory stage for the true life in the spiritual kingdom And any load the soul is still burdened with on earth can only raise its beatitude in the beyond, providing it is humbly endured as God's will. Thus the human being shall take the path of

following Jesus of his own free will He himself has to want that his soul should attain greater maturity on earth, he consciously has to decide to follow Jesus, he also has to acknowledge His act of Salvation and make use of it for himself. For no earthly existence, no matter how sorrowful, will ever help the soul to achieve perfection if the human being does **not acknowledge** Jesus, if he does not make use of His act of Salvation and its blessings, if he does not believe in Him and the fact that it was **God Himself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus. Then his earthly path can be as wretched as anything, but he will not derive any benefit from it for his soul, for he did not voluntarily 'follow Jesus'

However, the more you humans are filled with love the less you will be weighed down by suffering, for love is the best means of release, the fire of love will dissolve the soul's every layer, it will melt away everything that is unclean and hardened, love will achieve the soul's purification within a short time, and the extent of suffering can be reduced where love is already dealing with the soul's purification process

And therefore the human being will have to be of service to a large extent in order to express his love, for love impels people to be active, and as soon as it thus unselfishly applies to another person the human being will constantly perform labours of love, and then he will travel the path of following Jesus, Who time and again was likewise impelled by love to accomplish helpful acts, Who aimed to alleviate his fellow human being's

suffering and distress and used remarkable strength in order to help his fellow human beings.

And thus a constant willingness to help will be the path that follows Jesus, because it demonstrates love, which can only ever have a beneficial effect, both for the provider as well as for the one who accepts the help For love is the most Powerful, the Divine, which has to lead to the soul's perfection without fail, which has to purge a soul and make it receptive to light love is the final objective on earth, because it leads to unification with the Eternal Love, because it restores the original state of the created being and therefore also guarantees supreme bliss, which the being then finds in closest unity with its God and Father of eternity, from Whose love it once emerged

Amen

Effect of free will Sudden death

***B.D. 8683 from November 24th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Even world events proceed according to My divine will. Although human will is the driving force I nevertheless knew people's will an eternity ago and direct the

outcome according to My wisdom, so that, in the final analysis, everything can contribute towards the souls' perfection as long as they don't openly reject it, that is, deliberately strive downwards due to their association with My adversary. For every event can have positive as well as negative effects, every event can be experienced by one person i.e. his soul as helpful, whereas for another it can be an obstacle towards higher development. I, however, know the outcome and therefore allow the human will its freedom. But the consequences have to be accepted by people again who seemingly had no part in it, nevertheless they, too, have to suffer such strokes of fate in order to mature fully Everything is known to Me for eternity, and My plan of Salvation was based on people's free will And human will sometimes causes confusion on a huge scale, the consequences of which must be endured again by the human race For as soon as divine order is ignored, chaos is the inevitable result, and people will subsequently have to suffer under this chaos. Yet it is the time of the end where almost no-one lives in divine order anymore, where only a small part of humanity endeavours to live according to My divine will, while all others transgress the law of order and thus a state of lawlessness is recognisable which results in lack of peace, hatred, hostile conflicts against each other and totally disorderly situations, in all sorts of miserable conditions For calmness and peace cannot reign where spirits of darkness are evoked through actions adverse to God there can be no happiness and no order where

love does not exist, and love has grown cold among people. The prince of darkness incessantly impels people into acts of hatred and unkindness, and only ever greater misery can come out of it even if it is kept hidden from the general public it will nevertheless be recognised by every person who still wants to abide by the laws of eternal order.

However, I have also designated an end to this behaviour by people, to their sinfulness, which is expressed by their activities, for soon the time will be fulfilled, and soon everyone will have to reveal their own attitude and justify himself for his innermost feeling, for the time will soon expire which was granted to My adversary and which he has truly used well The eternal order will soon be established again as it was promised in Word and Scripture. Many shocking events will still take place before the end, people will be subjected to many rude awakenings and become conscious of the fact that every day could be their last and good for him who lives his earthly life appropriately. Nevertheless, My messengers will always inform them of what the human race can still expect Time and again My obvious activity will be pointed out to people, which could provide them with the evidence of a Power Which is in charge of everything, Which directs everything according to Its will, but without excluding people's will. Yet you humans can certainly take actions, in a good or a bad way but the effects of your actions are determined by Me, as I Am aware of **all** people's will and therefore always protect

those of good will, even if they are plunged into greatest anguish through human will In that case, it will only be a blessing for their souls, and one day they will recognise My guidance and nevertheless be thankful to Me for the arduous destiny imposed upon them. However, you should always bear in mind that I will never enslave the human being's will, that every person can think and want at his own discretion, but that every person must also accept the **consequences of his will**, that one day every person must give account of his **will**, regardless of the outcome of the implemented action. And My permissions are indeed justified, even if you are unable to understand this because you know that I Am not lacking the power to stop another person from implementing his will. I, however, have a view over every person's progress of life, I know his maturity of soul and I know, what can still serve him to raise the latter I also want to confront every person with their own death, which no-one can avoid when it approaches him. And if I merely achieve that it reminds all people of the fact that they, too, can pass away at any minute, it is already an achievement for the individual person's soul. It is an approach by Myself, it is My direct intervention in his thoughts, which he then will certainly be able to direct according to his will but which can also lead him to the right path, because I leave no stone unturned in leading people onto the right path and because I alone know the right means in order to still achieve small successes, to gain a few souls before the end, which is not far away anymore

Amen

The final powerful work of destruction I.

***B.D. 8684 from November 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Even if you are constantly made aware of the end your faith in it is nevertheless not alive enough to seriously prepare yourselves for it You are facing such an extraordinary event that it is difficult for you to believe since nothing remotely similar has ever taken place as far as you can ascertain from the past. The individual periods of Salvation are so long, and besides, it is My wise intention that you should not be able to estimate the interval between the beginning and end of such an epoch and that you should lack all knowledge in this regard. For even what you think you can ascertain by way of research is not reliable information, it will always remain unverifiable assumption. And thus the forthcoming work of destruction, which will totally change the earth's surface, will indeed affect the whole of the earth, yet it will only be consciously experienced by the few who, as the root of the new human generation, will be carried away before the end. And they will in fact still remember the old earth, however, the new period will start so

entirely differently that people will soon get used to living in a completely new world and thus their thoughts utterly distance themselves from the events on the old earth It will only affect them like a dream since the new earth will present them with entirely different problems because they are spiritually minded and only ever try to come closer to Me. Worldly thoughts will dwindle, but the spirit will already be remarkably active and the souls will attain a high degree of maturity, so that, to a certain extent, they will have reached their earthly goal already and be in contact with the inhabitants of the kingdom of light although they will still live in their physical bodies.

What you are told in this respect is completely incomprehensible to you humans on this earth, yet it is the truth and therefore you are repeatedly informed that the time has come when you can expect unusual happenings, because events will happen thick and fast in the end and only a specific degree of maturity will assure people the strength to cope with what is to come and thus survive the last days in conscious unity with Me and the certainty that I will support them no matter what happens. Significant events of all kinds will always be caused by people themselves even if a direct cause is not perceptible, yet only I know what people's souls need And unusual occurrences will have to happen in the end in order to galvanise people And yet, all these events can be called negligible compared to the large work of destruction which will befall earth when the time comes

for the lawful order to be restored in accordance with My will. Nevertheless, only the people carried away by Me and before whose eyes everything will take place will be able to watch the full extent of the destruction work and only because they shall realise their God and Creator's might and also experience the truth of My Word

Yet prior to this many an event will still frighten people and only for the sake of directing your thoughts towards the One to Whom all Power is given and at whose mercy everyone is And truly, every human being who is still called away from earth before the end may consider himself blessed, for he will not meet the dreadful judgment of the new banishment which, however, can be expected by everyone who does not belong to My Own to those whom I will carry away from this earth, as I announce to you time and again You humans cannot give credence to such an occurrence either, because no previous incident of that nature can be verified and because people will not allow for anything that contradicts natural laws. Yet He Who gave these natural laws can truly also revoke them, for nothing is impossible for Him, especially when it concerns establishing a new order again so as to safeguard the further development of all spiritual beings. This is why you should faithfully accept everything that is imparted to you through My Word You should believe that everything is possible for Me and that I will also use My might in the end because I want to repeal My adversary For his time is over, and he

has really made good use of it to the detriment of what also belongs to Me And for the sake of these spiritual beings I will let new creations arise which will receive the spirits which had failed their last test of will on earth, for I always have the salvation of all spiritual beings at heart. And even if you find it impossible to recognise My love in all forthcoming events one day you will be able to understand it and then you will acknowledge the greater than great love, wisdom and might of the One Who wants to deliver you from the abyss but Who will let you keep your free will so that you will be able to become perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect

Amen

The final powerful work of destruction II.

***B.D. 8685 from November 26th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Great events cast their shadows before them And thus the final powerful work of destruction affecting the earth will be preceded by ever more distressing events, what happens to a lesser degree in many places will finally happen to the whole earth with the difference that the previous divinely intended natural disasters will horrify

people, whereas the final work of destruction on earth will be triggered by human will, thus people will initiate the end themselves on the one hand by involving themselves in all kinds of tests and experiments and on the other hand by their increasingly firmer connection with God's adversary who impels them to do so because he himself is incapable of destroying works which emerged through God's will You humans will be kept in constant suspense, for the day which brings everything to an end because a new earth period will start, comes ever closer And every frightful event is intended to wake you up, for you are truly sleep walking, you don't see and realise anything because you don't **want** to see or realise anything. You are in grave danger of becoming lost again for an infinitely long time, and yet you could avert this danger if you were genuinely interested in your salvation.

However, regardless of what is yet to happen, only individual people will derive benefit for their soul, whilst the majority takes notice of everything, gets upset about it and then lapses into its state of sleep again, and nothing changes in their way of life, in their attitude towards God, for He is distant to them and they won't look for close contact with Him as long as their earthly life still seems bearable to them. Yet a state of calm will not return anymore, one piece of bad news will follow the other, and even the adversary's activity will become clearly evident, the separation of the goats from the sheep will become ever more distinctly noticeable. People will soon demonstrate that they pursue two

different goals: people who still seriously try to find God and those who deny Him and aim to completely exclude Him from their lives. And the latter will treat the former with hostility and oppress them, for they will be in the majority whereas the believers will always be the weaker ones, yet they only outwardly yield to the superior numbers whilst always receiving strength from God in order to withstand the adversary's demands to renounce their faith For soon the last battle of faith will erupt and that will also be the beginning of the final phase, which will be closely followed by the end But due to people's low spiritual level such upsetting events cannot be avoided, everything will still be tried on the part of God to motivate people to think, and the proximity of death will be brought home to them over and over again

By way of destruction through the forces of nature they will be shown that everything is transient and be encouraged by any means to form an opinion about all happenings, for they shall be shaken out of their lethargy and motivated to reflect on the possible reasons for all occurrences And even people who are not directly affected themselves can nevertheless observe their fellow human beings' fate and form their own opinion Whatever it takes will still be done on the part of God which could result in some success Yet generally everything will be looked at from an earthly point of view, earthly disadvantages will be discussed but the fact that everything has its spiritual reasons will be ignored

and therefore only little spiritual success will be gained Even so, you are told in advance that you will repeatedly be shaken up, you shall know that everything is planned for eternity and that nothing is without meaning and purpose even if you don't recognise it. Observe the cosmic events and heed world events And know that there are no coincidences in earthly life, that everything is determined or permitted by God's will because He also knows the results of what He sends upon earth and humankind. For He holds the reigns and knows how to steer them according to divine wisdom.

Try to understand God's language, for you only need good will to subordinate yourselves to His will, hence you should only ever try to derive benefit for your souls from everything that happens around yourselves, but don't remain indifferent, for God always wants to tell you something when your heart and mind are affected by extraordinary events Listen to His soft voice and don't let anything pass you by without impression, take notice of the signs of the last days which shall be your indication that the time has come which has always been mentioned And believe that you don't have much time left until the end and that everything will come to pass as it is written that the old earth will pass away and a new one will arise For the time is fulfilled and thus the divine plan of Salvation will be implemented as it has been planned for eternity

Amen

Various schools of thought ... Pretended worship

***B.D. 8686 from November 27th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

It is just like the time when Christ descended to earth People's thoughts are just as confused, they advocate the same misguided teachings, they believe to possess the sole truth and yet they are living right in the midst of falsehood Now, as then, they uphold their hollow creeds even though all vary from each other, each creed endorses its own point of view and each one is convinced that it can lay claim to the truthfulness of its teachings. And the number of schools of thought has grown considerably, there are not just a few opposing each other but a great variety of opinions has created a great variety of faith communities which all endeavour to win supporters and fanatically insist on the doctrines they endorse Hence it is essential that people receive the truth, that they at last learn what God expects from people It is essential that God's will is revealed to them so that they learn to recognise that the fulfilment of His will is the meaning and purpose of life on earth

However, every church or spiritual movement teaches that it proclaims God's will and still the various creeds differ. At the time of Christ's descent to earth people prided themselves just like today on practicing various customs, the divine service was fanatically performed and lacked spirit so that people did not establish any heartfelt contact with their God and Creator

And the same happens nowadays: a formal religious service giving due consideration to all rites and customs, demonstrating to the world the union with God whilst the heart of the individual is far removed from this heartfelt bond with Him It is just pretence and deception, there is no longer any truthfulness in people's way of life They solely belong to the physical world, and even if they want to give the impression of a relationship with God they only perform lifeless formalities which do not touch their souls. And you, who receive the truth from God, shall challenge this pretence of worship and remember that even Jesus during His life on earth did not support those who upheld wrong doctrines and tried to justify their pretence of worship as the only one pleasing to God and who condemned everything that contradicted their teachings. Nowadays people will not want to part with the doctrines handed down to them by people either and will therefore always remain in error, because they refuse to accept the pure truth which can only be granted to them from above from the Eternal Truth. Yet such a gift of grace requires free voluntary acceptance The truth cannot be forcibly conveyed to people who are unwilling

to accept it. And therefore it is difficult to root out misguided teachings even if these are substantiated and Amended to them as being wrong. There will only ever be a few who will be open-minded to what God Himself conveys to people, because they don't want to acknowledge such evident working of God because they have no knowledge of the fact that God pours out His spirit over those who willingly open up their hearts to Him for the receipt of His pure truth

Prior to Jesus' descent to earth, before His crucifixion, the pouring out of the spirit upon a human being was not possible, and therefore the world was full of error However, after His death on the cross truth could find access to mankind and it became possible to fully enlighten people as to whether and when their thinking was erroneous, it was possible to instruct them through the spirit and they could rid themselves of all error. Yet there was never any coercion and this is why time and again error could creep in and be advocated as truth and passed on with such tenacity that it is difficult to convince people of their wrong thinking, and thus they will always resist accepting the pure truth from God and giving up their misconceptions. And still, for the sake of truth itself everything has to be tried to make people change their points of view everything has to be tried to motivate them to think, everything has to be done to impart the pure truth to them, for they can only reach the final goal on the path of truth As long as they remain in their wrong thinking they will not be able to partake in

the bliss of the kingdom of the beyond, which can only ever guarantee enlightenment

Only truth grants light, therefore truth alone leads to beatitude, for countless beings can be made happy with it again and happiness in the spiritual kingdom consists of the giving of light. This is why you humans must not fall victim to wrong thinking, this is why the truth is offered to you time and again, this is why everything will be done on the part of God to turn your thinking in the right direction, yet you yourselves need only have the will to live in truth For it is not as important on earth as it is in the kingdom of the beyond that you know the truth, because you cannot be happy there without truth, and even if you ignore your dark state on earth it will nevertheless torment you in the beyond, because only light is beatitude and light is only ever emanated by the Truth, by God Himself, Who is the eternal Essence of light

Amen

**Unification of
ecclesiastical
organisations? Spoilt
teachings**

B.D. 8687 from November 28th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

As long as people cannot decide to cleanse the Christian doctrine of all human additions, as long as every single denomination does not have the sincere will to embrace the fullest truth and to remove every error, no agreement of the churches will take place because the various denominations can only meet within pure truth and only then will they be united. However, no group is willing to renounce any of its spiritual knowledge and, above all, usually persists with the misguided teachings since they are unable to differentiate by themselves as long as they are merely governed by their intellect. And, remarkably, no school of thought endorses and solely accepts knowledge gained through the 'working of the spirit' God's working within the human being instead they deem the product of human intellect more valuable and are unable to dissociate themselves from it. Hence the attribute of the church which I Myself founded on earth is rarely found as proof of credibility and truth of what is preached. The ecclesiastical organisations lack that very aspect which guarantees the truth or they would all meet at the same truth and any disagreement would be eliminated.

And thus it has to be stated to humanity's greatest regret that the pure truth can no longer be found where one would expect to receive spiritual knowledge It has to be said that merely a thin thread connects everything

when the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour are taught although this faintly glowing teaching material could still suffice to make truth accessible to the people since compliance with these commandments of love also guarantees 'God's working in the human being', who is then taught from within, thus he is certainly able to differentiate between truth and error But only the teaching of love has survived as divine teaching material, consequently every human being has the opportunity to live within truth as long as he complies with this teaching. Then he will also know that everything else is human work which only leads to wrong concepts that they are mere earthly expressions of what is spiritually demanded of people by God. However, people do not have the will to thoroughly cleanse the structure which they themselves have erected in the state of spiritual blindness

No school of thought desists from its doctrines and rules and each one remains a purely secular affair as long as they advocate external customs and practices which can only be regarded as symbols which lack the true interpretation And yet they are all fully convinced of their own school of thought, and precisely this is the tragedy, because in doing so they show their heartless attitude which prevents them from recognising the truth as well as their indifference and their irresponsibility towards their souls. For every human being living within love will value truth too highly not to seriously ensure that he is living in truth. And merely a

sincere question and request for it would result in enlightenment. But where can one find doubts concerning the truth among those who have made themselves leaders of people, who took on and are in charge of a teaching ministry themselves? Where, on the whole, is serious desire for truth still to be found? Why doesn't anyone raise the most important question 'What is truth? Do I possess it myself?' Everyone upholds with certain obstinacy what he has adopted himself without forming his own opinion He believes himself to be 'devout' by accepting everything without a word of protest about what was conveyed to him by other people He shakes off all personal responsibility, he neither uses his own intellect nor his heart to examine the accuracy of what he in turn is supposed to endorse again He himself sins against the spirit, because the spirit is within him and only wants to be awakened by love in order to be able to express itself. And this in a manner which will give him light and clarity so that he will become truly wise because he may receive the light from Me Myself which will give him brightest comprehension But why do so few people experience this light of comprehension why are so many upholding spiritual values which are so unconvincing when they are seriously examined?

Why are people satisfied with doctrines that have truly not come from Me and why don't they accept the precious spiritual knowledge from My hand which may be asked for and received by every person who earnestly

searches for pure truth and who can, through a life of love in accordance with My will, also establish direct contact with Me in order to be taught by Me directly because you humans lack the knowledge about the working of My spirit within the human being. And this in itself is proof that you were and are not correctly instructed, that even the teachers are lacking this knowledge and that consequently they were not given their teaching ministry by Me. For when I commission someone to become a teacher to his fellow human beings I will certainly also equip him with the right knowledge But you, who deem yourselves appointed to be in charge of your school of thought or denomination and want to be looked upon as leader, lack this knowledge. You have not been appointed by Me, and you will never be able to lead your fellow human beings into truth because you do not possess it yourselves and do nothing to receive it.

And therefore take notice of what I tell you: The true church, which I Myself founded on earth, can only be found where the working of My spirit in the human being is evident. And this is not outwardly recognisable but it includes members from all the different religious communities, from different schools of thought, for they have won a living faith through a life of love. These will also know that My church does not present itself outwardly, instead it guarantees the closest union with Me to which I then disclose the truth as a clear spiritual perception.

This is missing in those who do not belong to My church,

who cannot dissociate from misguided spiritual knowledge which cannot possibly have originated in Me but is a human addition, motivated by My adversary who will always oppose truth but which will never be accepted by those who give themselves to Me in love and faith. And thus you will also understand that there will never be a unification of Christian denominations because each one will insist on the doctrine it has represented so far, that the argument between the denominations always concerns misguided teachings which will be anxiously guarded by every one of them because they are unwilling to abandon them However, only truth can lead to beatitude and only the person who genuinely wants it will also receive it if he takes the path to Me directly and asks Me for it in all sincerity

Amen

Wrong interpretation of Jesus' Words

***B.D. 8688 from November 29th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Human thought has an earthly tendency, consequently people also interpret everything in an earthly way that had a profoundly spiritual meaning, that was conveyed to

them as spiritual guidance by Me, Who has always spoken to humanity either directly or through messengers. My teachings, however, were always intended for the salvation of the soul and whenever I speak to humanity, be it in ancient or more recent times, My Word has always had a spiritual meaning. This was quite correctly understood at the time, but soon the spiritual meaning was interspersed with worldly ideas and, eventually, interpreted in a purely worldly sense. And thus My Word never remained unspoilt, performances and customs evolved from it which no longer correspond to its spiritual meaning, and My Word has lost its healing power, since it is no longer My pure Word

That which was demanded of you spiritually because I expected its fulfilment to be a blessing for your souls has been turned into earthly performances by you humans. For every one of My requirements on your souls you invented and instituted an earthly activity which you called 'sacraments', attaching too much importance to them. As a result many people conscientiously comply with the regulations in their belief that they are accumulating a treasure of grace by fulfilling humanly decreed commandments However, it is all a mere matter of formality and appearance and completely unnecessary for the maturing of the souls Yet you stick with great tenacity to the formalities you created for yourselves but which I never demanded of you.

Everything I said during My life on earth as a human being had a profound spiritual meaning and can never be

substituted by external acts But you do not understand the profound meaning and are satisfied with external customs which can never benefit your soul. Just think of the effects you attribute to 'baptism'! You perform a simple external act and are then convinced of its spiritual success: be it the deliverance from the 'hereditary sin', or the admission into My church the admission into a religious community But all this has to be gained by the human being himself during his earthly life, he has to voluntarily let himself be delivered from sin through Jesus Christ. Consequently it requires more than just the act of baptism performed on a child And again, he will only be able to join 'My church' voluntarily by consciously living his life as My follower, in order to gain a living faith through love the characteristic of the church founded by Me.

Think of the Sacraments of Confession and the Altar What you made of them and by what formalities you expect your 'forgiveness of sins'. Think of how I want you to understand the Words, that you should invite Me in so that I may hold communion with you and you with Me and how you turned My Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' into a process which, again, cannot have any effect on your soul unless you live a life of such profound love that I Myself can be present within you

All spiritual requirements your soul was meant to cope with by itself were combined with earthly concepts by you humans and thus you created your own structure, so that you eagerly comply with what is demanded of you,

what is claimed to be My will Time and again you have to be given clarification about this, yet you do not accept such clarification but keep fulfilling the humanly decreed commandments with ever growing zeal whilst My commandments of love for God and your neighbour are being ignored. As a result your spirit is growing consistently darker until, in the end, you will become quite unable to recognise the error of your thoughts and actions. Besides, you have placed yourselves into bondage by submissively accepting everything as truth that is presented to you as 'My Word'

You ascribe a purely earthly meaning to My Words and ignore their spiritual meaning. And this is why errors have arisen which can only be rectified if you are filled with love, for then you will become enlightened and notice when you are confronted by error Then you will know that all humanly decreed commandments and sacramental acts are a deception, which could only have been alleged to be divine will by a dark spirit, and you will endeavour to free yourselves from error in the recognition of pure truth which alone can benefit the soul, and which can only be recognised as truth by someone who dwells in love, and who thus will fulfil My commandment of love first and then, as a result, also think correctly

Amen

The adversary's activity will not be prevented

***B.D. 8691 from December 3rd 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Though I Am Ruler indeed over heaven and earth and no being shall be capable of opposing Me, I do not contest My adversary's right within the domain which is his kingdom: the terrestrial world which harbours everything that still belongs to him and where he can exercise his influence when the developing spiritual essence has reached the human stage Then he will pursue this spiritual essence the human being in every way in order to prevent his development and to pull him down into the abyss again, from where he had worked his way up by means of an infinitely long process Then **he** is, in fact, lord over **his** world

And this explains why I allow so many disasters, why I don't intervene where the adversary's activities are so clearly apparent He has a right to you humans because you once followed him voluntarily into the abyss; and he also exercises his right in order to dominate you. But you can resist him since you possess free will. And you do not lack strength either, if only you would ask Me for it. But My adversary's activity will not be prevented by Me. For the physical world is his share even all matter, over

which he has no control, is part of him because it harbours the fallen spiritual substance, which is only temporarily beyond his control due its constraint in matter. But as soon as it lives on earth as a human being he can exercise his power over it again without being hindered by Me And he truly makes full use of it

Yet in Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour, he has a very powerful opponent indeed And every human being can turn to Him in order to be liberated from the enemy of souls. For Jesus is stronger than he is, and He delivers every soul from his power which simply appeals to Him for it and with its prayer demonstrates its faith in Him and His act of Salvation, which thereby also acknowledges Myself, Who in Jesus Christ became a human being in order to redeem all fallen spirits. Thus the adversary's power on earth is great indeed, and yet in Jesus Christ he finds his Master And regardless of how much control he has over people, in Jesus Christ they nevertheless have a Redeemer and Saviour from his domination Thus the human being cannot expect that I, his God and Creator of eternity, will curtail My adversary's activity, or that I will prevent him from carrying out disgraceful actions, because I will not, by any means, remove his right to influence a person in order to hold on to him The human being **himself**, however, does not have to tolerate it, for he can always turn to Jesus Christ and ask for His help to be released from his prison guard, to become free from the power to which he, however, will succumb without the help of Jesus Christ.

How often do you humans say 'Why does God allow this?' I do not prevent My adversary's activity because you once accepted his domination and he is still your lord today if you don't want to free yourselves and approach Jesus Christ for salvation from him. But I also know what serves you and each individual soul best I know the nature of every individual soul, I know what it needs in order to mature fully, and even the dark world has to be of service to Me, for I also know how to direct the effects of the dark forces' actions such that they will be successful for people's souls who are willing to be released from his power and strive towards Me.

And this is always determined by the person's will, since this is free As long as the spiritual substance is still bound within the works of creation My adversary is unable to influence it; but in the human stage he has the right to do so because it involves the being's free decision which the adversary wants to win for himself. Hence he takes advantage of every opportunity, and the human being is at his mercy the further away he is from Me, the less often he establishes contact with Me, or: As long as he does not acknowledge Jesus Christ by seeking sanctuary with Him in his distress, he is at the mercy of the opposing power, which nevertheless is determined by his own free will.

I certainly have the power and can prevent anything, including the adversary's activities, but then the human being's life on earth would be in vain, where he has to freely choose between Me and him. But you humans

should also understand that and why difficult tests are given to you, and why he often causes you extreme distress and I don't stop him, because you do not turn to Me for help and this is the real purpose of every adversity, which I therefore allow so that you will find your way to Me

Yet you can rest assured that I will not leave you on your own and will help you if you try to get away from him and trustingly flee to Me and thereby also acknowledge Me as your God and Father when you call upon Jesus for forgiveness of your guilt and for deliverance from the enemy, who also fights in order not to lose you Yet truly, My might is greater, and if you call upon Me in spirit and in truth you will indeed be released from him and your earthly life will not have been in vain

Amen

Sacraments (Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick)

***B.D. 8692 from December 4th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

I shall further teach you that you should free yourselves

from error when it is explained to you that you have interpreted My Word in an earthly, rather than spiritual, way. You should know that external ceremonies do not suffice for My spirit to express itself, and that likewise a person cannot be appointed into a teaching ministry or become a leader or principal of a community by way of external ceremonies Many are called but only few are chosen, and the few are instructed by Myself; I Myself put them into the place where they can work for Me and My kingdom. But the person is also subject to conditions in order to make him a capable teacher and leader of his fellow human beings My spirit has to be able to work in him so that he himself lives in truth and thus is My representative on earth who administers his office in My name, in accordance with My will and guided by Me Myself.

It cannot be denied that amongst those who call themselves My representatives on earth there are also people who live entirely within My will and serve Me conscientiously But they were appointed to their ministry by Me Myself and did not become My servants through external ceremonies performed by their fellow human beings because their appointment is a personal matter of free will which surrenders to Me completely, so that a human being is closely united with Me by love so that I Myself can then give him the task he is to administer

But this heartfelt commitment and their life of love also assures the awakening of their spirit and then they will

delve deeper into the truth too They resist any kind of inaccuracy, they resist the distortion of everything that originated from Me and will also disassociate themselves from error So now you understand that you won't find My true representatives where people expect and acknowledge them to be, for these exclude themselves by representing error and not genuinely looking for truth They cannot be My servants and representatives because they accept erroneous beliefs and do nothing to acquire the pure truth

Thus you will also know what to make of the 'Sacrament of ordination to the priesthood', for even if a person is of good will he has to prove it by declaring to Me his willingness to completely submit to My will And that means that he has to investigate every doubt arising in himself which I put into his heart Myself to enable him to draw close to Me and the truth And if he shies away from contemplating such doubt he will keep himself forcibly blind. He could receive the light yet he closes his eyes, and thus his heart is not open to Me so that I could send a ray of light into it

You humans should not say that it is not possible for a person who genuinely longs for Me to detach himself from error, for you all know of My power and love which truly helps everyone who strives towards Me, the eternal truth But you have to let yourselves be taught first, you have to take notice of the pure truth, of My adversary's activity, of the misguided belief with which he has entrapped you, and you have to have the sincere will to

free yourselves from him and request Me to help you

Don't you think that I would help you, since I only ever want to deliver you humans from the darkness of spirit and give you light? You only need to use your intellect with good will and you would recognise the flaws in what you are expected to believe But you were given intellect otherwise you would not differ from an animal which cannot be held responsible for its actions. You, however, will one day have to give an account of whether and how you used your intellect since it can help you to become enlightened, providing you are of good will and desire a true light. As I keep emphasising doubts about the truth are appropriate wherever external ceremonies are to vouch for a spiritual achievement. Your soul will never be able to gain such an achievement, neither on earth nor in the beyond, if such external acts are performed on a person before his passing away, they are nothing but ceremonies and customs and are of no benefit for the soul However, I Myself know every single soul and judge it by its degree of love, for only this determines the degree of light the soul enters into after its physical death, providing it does not enter the realm of darkness because it is completely without love and therefore belongs to My adversary who governs the kingdom of darkness

Amen

Effect of misguided teachings in the beyond ...

***B.D. 8693 from December 5th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Many more errors will still have to be corrected by Me if human beings are to live in truth. People's thoughts are thoroughly lead astray, one misguided teaching leads to many other misguided teachings, and people cannot escape from them, they are representing a truth which was given to them by people who did not have the truth themselves because their spirit was unenlightened. And countless souls enter the spiritual kingdom in this lightless state. Even then they still defend their doctrines and cannot be convinced that their reasoning was wrong, and will remain wrong as long as they do not accept a light which shines for them in the beyond too, but which they have to accept of their own free will. The battle between light and darkness even rages in the kingdom of the beyond, for time and again the beings of light try to kindle a light for those of dark spirit, but their endeavour is frequently in vain since the souls hold on to their misconceptions. And yet, the latter cannot understand why they do not experience beatitude although they believe to have done everything on earth in order to gain it.

And as long as they do not understand that My will is in fact different from what they were told on earth as long as they do not realise the irrelevance of what had been demanded of them as long as they do not recognise that I make other demands on people than to comply with ecclesiastical customs and external appearances, that I only expect love from people and only assess a person in accordance with his degree of love and that his beatitude will depend on his degree of love the souls will not experience an enviable fate, even if they are not languishing in deepest darkness.

But they argue and do not comprehend the state of their wretchedness, indeed, they frequently reproach themselves for not having sufficiently fulfilled the ceremonies and humanly decreed commandments, and as a result are not yet admitted into beatitude. It could be theirs in a very short time if only they would accept the light beings' teachings or accept a small light where the ray of light is transmitted to earth, where purest truth is distributed and avidly accepted by all famished souls But they are just as stubborn in the kingdom of the beyond as they were on earth and reject everything which disagrees with their opinion, and the adversary still has immense power over these fanatics

For even in the kingdom of the beyond they fail to help each other which would increase their degree of love and decrease their rejection of light They cannot make any progress in the spiritual kingdom because love is the strength that helps the soul to ascend in the spiritual

kingdom too. But love is also the light, and even in the kingdom of the beyond they can love each other, for in a state devoid of bliss there is still hardship and misery, and one soul will always be able to help another Then the souls' thoughts will become ever more enlightened, they will question each other and will certainly receive an answer But love always comes first, and those souls' big spiritual misconception rests in the fact that they superseded love by what human folly had elevated into a 'divine doctrine' that they always complied with human demands first and ignored divine demands And their condition will never change unless they put love first and, due to their loving will to help other souls, begin to recognise the pure truth, which will then give them unlimited beatitude

It is for this reason that every human being, whose thoughts had been misguided on earth but whose will to love and to take action had reached a high degree, will suddenly realise the truth in the kingdom of the beyond and will readily let go of misconceptions. He will endeavour to pass his knowledge on to other souls because he recognises the immense harm caused by error and because his love urges him to help alleviate spiritual blindness. His influence can be extraordinarily beneficial because he had held the same thoughts on earth which he now can justify to be wrong, and therefore be successful with souls who just listen to him. Error is the worst poison for human souls and the fight of light against darkness will therefore continue relentlessly, and

one day the light will surely win The human being, however, is free to choose between light and darkness, he will not be forced and can make a free decision but everything will be done to make him aware of the truth while he is still on earth. But the beings of light do not cease their efforts even in the beyond, for only the soul who knows the truth can become blessed

Amen

Attribute of divine teaching: human manifestation problem

B.D. 8694 from December 6th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

I repeatedly emphasise that it is necessary for you to be informed about My human manifestation in Jesus Christ For your maturing, too, solely depends on the fact that you are truthfully instructed about the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation for you humans. For although he lived on earth as a human being and as a human being concluded His life with His crucifixion, He was nevertheless only the outer shell of the Eternal Divine Spirit, He only served Me Myself as a shell, because I wanted to make Myself visible in Him,

since no being was able to behold Me in My full abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist.

And this great secret of My human manifestation can only be revealed to you by Me, albeit you humans will never be able to comprehend it completely as long as you are not yet perfect. If, however, you are truthfully instructed about this very problem of My human manifestation in Jesus you will no longer be in danger of taking a wrong path, for once you have this knowledge you have already attained a certain degree of maturity, and then you will only ever turn to Me, Whom you have recognised in **Jesus**. Yet this is what My adversary wants to stop or prevent, and therefore he will lead people into misconceptions and above all try to prevent a truthful explanation about 'God's manifestation in Jesus' By means of constant new formulations and wrong portrayals he will not generate clarity in people, and then he will have succeeded so that neither I nor the human being Jesus can be clearly recognised, for he will always want to create two concepts of God **and** Jesus, although only **one** God exists, Who is at all times approachable in **Jesus**.

Anyone who knows the truth will not allow himself to be worried by this, and he will also identify every teaching which is different as error. And yet, the adversary will have many followers with **his** portrayal of Jesus, Who has achieved a high degree of maturity as a human being but Who will always be explained to people as 'existing outside of God' when he disguises himself as a spirit of

light before those who do not completely reject Jesus And you can always particularly apply this criterion for truth when **God's human manifestation in Jesus** is emphasised as being true. This will always be an assured attribute of a divine instruction. For only I can reveal this secret of My human manifestation to you, and you may **justifiably** discard everything which contradicts My information. Every single school of thought endorses its spiritual knowledge as truth, yet as long as they still differ from each other great care has to be taken and, above all, a serious desire for truth is required in order to be able to recognise it as such. Nevertheless, it is up to each person whether he sincerely desires the truth, he alone has to make the decision, and thus he also determines the teacher who will instruct him. He cannot be offered any misguided spiritual knowledge if he sincerely entrusts himself to Me and appeals to Me for truth This sincere appeal is required by Me but it will surely be granted.

But anyone who knows My directly transmitted Word to earth and does not use it as a criterion has not yet opened his heart to the truth either, otherwise he would feel that no other spiritual knowledge can be likened to it if it contains other concepts and notions which contradict the truth from Me. Consequently, if a person does **not** recognise the pure truth his degree of maturity is still so low that My adversary is able to use him as a vessel in order to deceive countless people through him again and lure them into error Truth always and forever remains

the same, it does not change and cannot be offered to one person like this and to another like that as far as its fundamental essence is concerned

You humans will always have to be vigilant if you want to possess the pure truth, so that you will not get ensnared by the adversary who is always keen to work in the same manner, and he will be successful too if the person is indifferent or purely expects sensations, which he anticipates from contact with the supernatural world. What I offer to people will always take place within the framework of natural law and only the contents will provide a genuine seeker with the certainty that I Am the source Myself, and he will gladly accept the spiritual information, he will increase his knowledge, his inner light, and then no error will be able to confuse him any longer for he will identify and resist it Yet My adversary's activity will not lessen, and people give him the right to it. If they would only ever desire the pure truth he would be unable to interfere, in that case only My messengers of light would be at work fending off everything impure, unspiritual, and protecting the human being from its influence. And your criterion for truth can always be applied by how Jesus and His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him are portrayed to you. Only virtuous, illuminated spiritual beings exist in utmost truth and also pass it on to people on My instructions.

As soon as the Deity and Jesus are portrayed to you as **two** beings you are not being truthfully taught, for I and He are one I Myself, the highest and most perfect Spirit

in eternity, manifested Myself in the human being Jesus, in His human shell, in order to become a visible God for you, My created beings, Whom you are able to love with all your heart and Who also wants to be loved by you And thus you should only believe the spirit which teaches this to you

Amen

Psychic receptions - Credibility

***B.D. 8695 from December 9th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You, who received My commission to distribute the pure truth, must also be informed about everything **yourselves** in order to be able to form a clear opinion about the **value** of spiritual conclusions which are advocated by your fellow human beings as truth. You should know that both valuable as well as worthless connections are being established with the spiritual world, that beings from all spheres of the spiritual kingdom want to make themselves heard by you, that they try to transfer their thoughts to you and that the human being himself is the determining factor of which beings will be able to approach him. And the desire for truth is always decisive

but this is often displaced by the desire for experiencing the unusual, so that the craving to learn something unknown from the psychic world takes priority although with the best intention to act and think righteously and good Such opportunities are also used by the inhabitants of the spiritual world of **light** which want to lead people to the right path and thus also try to influence them to deepen their attitude regarding the spiritual realm and to especially draw their attention to the fact that love is the first and most important commandment. Therefore any **advice to love** can be considered as corresponding to **My** will. The **purity** and the **will** of the recipient who receives messages in a **psychic** state also determine the quality of these messages However, it also depends on the spiritual state of the circle of listeners, on their attained spiritual maturity And the flawed thoughts of an immature person alone are enough to enable impure spirits to slip in; they likewise make use of a medium in a state of trance and then often repel the messengers of light, because forces of darkness gather wherever the opportunity presents itself to speak through a human being who has given up his own will who therefore speaks in a **psychic** state of mind The purer the circle and the greater the harmony within as well as the desire only to be truthfully instructed the more credible will be the results, but then they will also concur with the teaching which is conveyed to you directly from above, thus their authenticity will be beyond doubt, for countless beings of light try to gain access to people

from the world of the beyond and impart the truth to them on My instructions. Yet these beings of light will time and again try to influence people into establishing the connection with the spiritual world in an awake, conscious state, they will enlighten them about the 'working of the spirit' in a person and aim to encourage them to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, which will enable them to receive profound knowledge which **cannot** be conveyed to earth in a **psychic** way in a state of trance. For I Myself promised you humans the working of My spirit, and you can and should believe My Words But the fact that My adversary's working will also strongly come to light cannot be denied, and he will always make an effort to confuse the concepts

He will use psychically inclined people in the same way in order to speak through them, yet only ever with words which lack all coherence, words which intend to feign wisdom but are sheerest nonsense.

You can put this to the test yourselves by questioning what kind of spiritual benefit you can gain from transmissions which, on closer inspection on the basis of **My** Word utterly contradict the truth. Then spirits will answer which are still unenlightened, which still possess a certain amount of worldly knowledge and since they diligently supported it on earth will also try to pass it on to people now. They enshroud themselves in the garment of an angel of light, indeed, they even use Jesus' name for their transmissions because they don't recognise Him as 'God' and thus avail themselves of a

human name And although, in order to mislead people, they grant Him an exalted mission, they nevertheless only do this with the intention of stopping people from thinking correctly and to belittle Jesus' work of Salvation, thus preventing them from calling upon Myself in Jesus. They try to lead people completely astray about Jesus' mission on earth and My human manifestation in Him Transmissions from the spiritual world which fail to offer truthful clarification that a pure soul of light dwelled within the man Jesus, which so shaped the body that it could become an abode for Me that I Myself, therefore, accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus and the complete unity of Jesus with Me took place that I and Jesus are one can always be rejected by you as error and as a deliberate deception by spirits in the beyond. They are especially active during the last days before the end in order to cause confusion in circles which want to do what is right but have not awakened their spirit as yet, so that it can grant them the gift of discernment in order to be able to keep divine and ungodly revelations apart

People are unaware of the fact that they will always have to fight the forces of darkness, and specifically in the last days, because the latter want to prevent people from becoming enlightened, and that the only assurance not to fall prey to them is to desire the light **directly** from **Me**, and this sincere appeal to receive the truth will also establish the connection with Me, which then will also ensure your correct protection from the activity of these

forces. But it isn't always love for Me and therefore for truth as well, but generally only inquisitiveness for an insight into spheres which are still closed to them. People know that earthly life alone is not the reason for the existence as a human being, and they certainly try to obtain information but believe that forces from the **beyond** will only ever instruct them truthfully and thereby only provide the adversary with more opportunities to confuse their thinking. However, it can help a person to think **correctly** if he **sincerely** desires the truth, if, according to his sincerity, his maturity of soul and his desire, beings of light enter such a 'spiritual communication', which certainly realise to **whom** they can convey pure truth. Yet they will always try to educate a person to the point that he will no longer require an aide no mediums which receive transmissions from the spiritual kingdom but that he shall establish such heartfelt connection with Me Myself in order to let himself be addressed by Me directly or to enter into contact with the right bearers of light who will impart the right and true spiritual knowledge, which he will therefore also recognise as truth, because he has already awakened the spirit within himself which will guide him into truth A person can certainly be warned about futile communication with the spiritual world But he cannot nor should he be prevented from it, because there is always the possibility that thereby he will come to believe in a continuation of life after death and he can also be shown the right path if he is serious about knowing the truth. Anything that reveals the will to act

right before Me is good, yet first and foremost be warned of anything that only serves to satisfy the senses or to increase earthly knowledge, for no blessing will ever rest on it and a person like that will never be able to recognise the truth and always rather believe teachings which are still far from the truth and will never originate from Me. For this reason I Myself mentioned as a sign to recognise the truth of spiritual receptions the characteristic that you should check whether the enigma of My human manifestation in Jesus is revealed to you such as I Myself explain it to you through My Word, through the working of My spirit within you Reject that which does **not** correspond to My Word conveyed to you from above, no matter how many fine words are used to demonstrate a divine source to you My adversary also uses such words, he will stop at nothing because he wants to keep people in the dark because he knows that truth is a light which unmask him and his activity And he will always seek to extinguish or obscure it

Amen

**Knowledge about Jesus
Christ is of utmost
importance**

B.D. 8696 from December 10th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

The fact that you repeatedly receive explanations about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is because people only slightly or rarely believe in it anymore, for their thoughts are too focussed on worldly affairs and the act of Salvation is a spiritual event which cannot be grasped by a worldly directed mind. Yet people are only on earth for a **spiritual** purpose, and if this spiritual purpose is not accomplished then the human being's life was lived in vain, and the soul falls back into the abyss again from where it had worked its way up over an infinitely long period of time with God's help. If it is possible to make people understand the spiritual reason for the act of Salvation and Jesus' mission, much will be gained, for then they will no longer reject Him but they will try to mentally empathise and to comprehend His way of life on earth

However, humanity is not very willing and inclined to receive spiritual instructions unless it is rudely awakened from its normal life by overwhelming events and painful occurrences and starts to think. And for this reason such fateful happenings cannot stop either. But by and large they will then indeed remember their God and Creator and appeal to Him when they need help And the fact that they acknowledge Him at all as a Power Which created them and also determines the human beings' destiny is beneficial for the soul in itself

And yet it is of utmost importance to attain the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because the human being will always remain too weak to live a way of life in accordance with God's will if he does not make use of the flow of strength which Jesus acquired through His death on the cross and which is now accessible to every human being as grace Only when a human being very strongly revives his faith in God will he be able to receive the flow of strength from God Himself, but this person will then also turn to Jesus without doubt, he will be open to every instruction he receives about Him and His act of Salvation, and he will let himself be redeemed by appealing to Him for forgiveness of his guilt.

Nevertheless, during the last days before the end this knowledge about Jesus will become very faded, people will only know of the purely human events, and they will not judge them as any different than those of other people with the same fate, for in their darkened spiritual state they will lack the knowledge about all correlations, they will not be able to explain it to themselves properly, and thus they will discard everything they have heard about Jesus and His act of Salvation into the realm of myth.

They won't know that it concerns a highly significant **spiritual** mystery, an act of profound spiritual reason which is of immense significance for the salvation of the human being's soul, for his beatitude in the spiritual kingdom which will last eternally, and therefore they

won't take the trouble to discover the truth about it either, but rather reject everything and won't believe in Jesus' existence, or they will exclude all knowledge they possess of Him from their thoughts so as not to be bothered by it therefore they will miss the purpose of their lives, they will only live for earthly goals and won't endeavour in their return to God which is only possible through Jesus Christ, and their earthly life will be lived in vain and can lead to a repeated banishment in the creations of earth

And God's adversary will always promote this attitude of people, he will do everything in order to completely prevent the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation, or he will spread such misguided teachings in this respect that people will fall away by themselves and thereby obstruct their path to Him. But they are living as human beings on earth as a **consequence** of their immense original sin due to their past apostasy from God, and until this original sin is not redeemed they will be unable to return to God, because God's justice demands an atonement which was paid by the human being Jesus, and therefore He has to be acknowledged as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world Who made it possible for the Eternal Deity Himself to suffer within the human shell of Jesus and to die for the sins of all humankind

Amen

Clarification about UFOs

***B.D. 8698 from December 13th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

You will receive light on all subjects through My divine revelations, no question will remain unanswered if you ask Me with complete confidence that I will give you an explanation. Therefore nothing needs to stay unexplained; you need only ask yourselves in order to receive a truthful answer.

Time and again doubts arise in you because you believe that you are allegedly able to prove the existence of so-called spaceships (whether or not evidence could be produced of the existence of so-called spaceships) which come to earth from other stars But if you seriously investigate these alleged appearances you will not be able to provide one hundred per cent proof. You will find that these statements are always based on mere presumption or self-suggestion, for which no proof can be found. The explanation rests in the fact that people fall victim to the adversary who, in the last days, is able to resort to lies and deception because people themselves want to experience sensationalism, and nothing is too fantastic for them and so their thoughts are completely confused. If people had spiritual knowledge they would know that there is no prospect of contact between the individual stars, that the inhabitants on

other stars will never be able to leave their sphere and approach other worlds The claims made by these people are pure inventions and no person will ever be able to prove his claim to have been in contact with inhabitants from other stars. However, people can fall prey to the adversary's works of deception and, due to their imagination, can be receptive to delusions which originate from him, but these cannot have physical consistency since My adversary lacks the power to produce material objects.

Nevertheless, where actual physical objects have been sighted by people these objects have their origin on this earth They are test objects of researchers who, with intensified effort, intend to dominate earth's outer space Rumours that are spread about extraterrestrial beings, who supposedly come from other stars, are deliberate lies because no human being will be able to prove they have spoken to such alleged 'star-dwellers'. The circle of those who affirm such appearances will never include spiritually enlightened people because they are My adversary's absolute servants, whom he can use for his purposes always provided that it does not concern earthly test objects which could be seen by anyone which then, however, will be portrayed as extraterrestrial objects by unenlightened people, or by people enslaved by My opponent. Time and again I emphasise that there is no contact between individual stars and that there is good reason for it If you humans even assume that these alleged messengers from other

stars want to come to earth to save you, then they would also have to actively help you humans on My behalf Consequently, if I had given them this taskthey would always have to establish and maintain the connection with those who are My Own, with those whom I will lift up to heaven in the end In that case My Own would see these objects and their occupants too which will never happen because I will explain this misconception to them and inform them of the pure truth.

But those who make and believe such assertions cannot be spiritually enlightened, they always pursue purely earthly goals and believe My adversary's promises, who wants to prevent people from making heartfelt contact with Me, which is the only guarantee for their rescue at the forthcoming end of this earth. You should believe that it is truly possible for Me to protect every individual person and at the end of the earth lift him up to heaven because the destruction of earth, as it exists now, is inevitable And believe that I have countless angels in readiness for this, but that they will never appear to people beforehand as inhabitants of other stars And since I convey the pure truth to earth because you humans are in need of it, I would truly also inform you of this if it corresponded to the truth. But I will continue to warn you about My adversary's artful deception in the last days before the end, who uses earthly activities to deceive people, as well as suggestions to cause mental confusion because people will blindly believe what is presented to them as long as they are not permeated by

the longing for truth, for then they would also always receive the truth

Amen

Truth emanates from God himself

***B.D. 8700 from December 15th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Desire the truth and truly, this spiritual request will be granted to you. But don't search for this truth in books which are based on human intellect again, which are purely intellectual thoughts assumptions, for which no evidence can be provided. For as soon as you assume that people are capable of ascertaining the truth by themselves, you are mistaken, because pure truth originates from Me alone, as I Myself Am the Eternal Truth. Therefore I say, request the truth from Me, sincerely appeal to Me for it and you shall receive it. The truth, as I want it to be understood and which you should request of Me, is a wealth of knowledge of a spiritual nature It is knowledge which extends into spiritual spheres and which can never be substantiated by evidence it is the knowledge of your existence, its reason and purpose it is the knowledge of the Power

Which brought everything into existence and of the relationship between you humans and this Power It is the knowledge about the nature, reign and activity of this Power, Which has created everything that exists It is impossible for any human being's intellect to provide a truthful explanation of this, such an explanation can only be given by the Eternal Truth Itself Hence you have to ask It yourselves. It is I Who can and wants to give you an answer because I Am the highest Authority and also the Love, Which wants to please you, My living creations, with this knowledge. But I can only reveal Myself to those who sincerely desire truth yet they will not ask Me in vain to impart the truth to them

However, only a few people have this sincere desire Mostly they are indifferent or they unreservedly accept what is given to them by their fellow human beings who also merely use their intellect but cannot guarantee that their reasoning was guided correctly. Not many are interested in the basic questions relating to their existence as human beings, and the belief in a God of love, wisdom and might is not always strong enough to ask Him for enlightenment. The pure truth, however, can only emanate from Me, and their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator, is the reason why people live in error and devoid of all truthful knowledge and thus don't make use of their earthly life which could lead them to perfection Their indifference towards truth is a side effect of the human souls' immense immaturity, for they are still dominated by My adversary who tries to

prevent everything which could provide people with clarification, because he doesn't want to lose them and can only control them as long as their spirit is dark, far removed from the truth; but only truth leads people to perfection, truth alone is beatitude, it is a light which illuminates the darkness of night that is spread across the earth

I Myself Am the Truth, and thus anyone who knows the truth is closely united with Me As long as you humans are not truthfully instructed you lack the light for your earthly path of life Admittedly, you keep walking, but where is the path leading to without truth? It can only lead into the abyss, whereas you will irrevocably ascend if you take the path of truth, for this is brightly illuminated and leads you to the goal, to Me Who is Eternal Truth Itself. And I Am truly always willing to guide you into truth, as I promised when I lived on earth I will reveal Myself in My love, wisdom and might to every person who simply desires in his heart to hear Me, to be guided into truth by Me This is the most important prayer you can send to Me, for this plea demonstrates your serious will to return, it also proves to Me that you acknowledge Me as your God and Father, and it is a spiritual request which will surely be granted For as soon as I can convey the pure truth to you, you will also learn to get to know and love Me in My nature And I want your love, I yearn for your love which is only deep and pure if you, through the conveyance of pure truth, know about everything, your origin and past relationship with Me and the goal which

shall unite you with Me again Then love will ignite in you and you will push ever closer to Me and thus can also be guided into ever more profound knowledge which will make you extremely happy You will learn about My eternal plan of Salvation, about the Father's love for His children and the great work of return, for which every single person can also offer Me his services You will learn to love Me And this love will make you blissfully happy, for it will lead to the final union with Me, to eternal life Yet only the truth leads to the goal and thus you humans should strive for the truth, you should lovingly hand yourselves over to Me and let yourselves be taught by Me, and then you will indeed be instructed by Me, your God and Father, Who knows everything and Who thus can and wants to teach you everything because He loves you

Amen

The beings' gradual higher development in Creation

***B.D. 8702 from December 17th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

And thus listen to the following: When I transformed the beings, which I had once emanated as strength, into many

different kinds of works of creation, it started the gradual higher development of these beings in their dissolved state At first it was an incredible mass of spiritual substance which slowly took on form when My will solidified the spiritual strength into matter, and this matter was so differently natured again that it cannot be made understandable to you humans. According to My wisdom and My love I had devised a plan of Salvation for the fallen spirits which was to be implemented in the creation. The purpose of My creation was to induce the bound spiritual substances within to be of service, thus one work of creation was needed for another in order to make it possible for a gradual higher development to take place. The serving functions at the beginning of creation cannot be made conceivable to you humans only when the works of creation became somewhat more solidified some activity, albeit very slight, commenced. And every activity testifies to life, every activity achieves a change, therefore the forms also changed constantly, developing into ever larger works of creation, each one of which had to fulfil a task determined by My will and which was also carried out according to My will, because the spiritual substance was unable to resist My will. Therefore the creation did not arise in an instant through My will, instead, the spiritual substances, or 'transformed strength', bound therein covered a slow path of development so that its resistance gradually subsided which manifested itself in being of service which, admittedly, still happened under My law of compulsion but nevertheless proved a reduction of opposition And

so the process of higher development through the mineral, plant and animal world until the stage of a human being, has been explained to you such that the external forms constantly released the bound spiritual substances within, which linked up in order to take abode in a larger form again and continue their service, until all tiny particles belonging to a fallen original spirit had come together again and were able to embody themselves as 'soul' in a human being But just as it happens in the animal world, that, after dying, the smallest living organisms join other spiritual substances of the same degree of development and enter a larger external shape, so the process of development continued, and My love and My wisdom constantly created new forms which were able to accept the destined spiritual substance In nature you look upon this as 'evolution' of a small living being into an ever larger one Yet first I had to create a new form which previously had not yet existed. And although these forms constantly became larger and resembled the previous forms, it always involved an act of creation on My part which, however, could not be observed by people because no-one endowed with intellect and free will populated the earth as yet.

However, My eternal plan was definite, therefore I also knew about the living creation which was intended to live on earth as a 'human being' for the purpose of taking its final test of will And thus the spiritual substances which were still bound in the various works of creation

were continuously placed into new creations the closer the individual being's spiritual substance approached maturity The works of creation became increasingly larger which is not to be understood in terms of physical size but the individual living being's constitution, their functions and their abilities are referred to in this instance Yet each new living creature was the work of My infinite love and wisdom and omnipotence which subsequently reproduced itself but always remained the same creation as I had externalised it Do understand that no living being will change its constitution, and where you believe you notice a change or further development, its emergence has been an act of creation on My part. Thus every human-like creature inhabiting the earth before the creation of the first human being always were new creations which, however, remained the species they were created as a product of My omnipotence. And since the bound spiritual substance within them constantly developed further, My will also created an increasingly **more** human-like external form, yet this creation was always based on **My will**, which manifested itself as **natural law** again what you humans now describe as the natural evolution of the beings But the **human being** can never be regarded as a product of natural evolution, for he is a separate creation, having emerged from My omnipotence, love and wisdom and being designed such that he shall and is able to fulfil an eminent task on earth. Even if you try to train the most intelligent animals to think and decide independently you will never succeed, for the abilities

possessed by a human being are not hidden in any animal, for the human being is the only life form on earth in possession of thinking ability, intellect and free will which can never be slowly developed nor are they attributes of a creature's gradual higher development, instead it merely proves that the human being is a work of creation in its own right, called into being through My will and My power in order to accomplish a task. And it was only possible to place the creation work 'man' into the world after the once fallen original spirits had already covered the gradual higher development through the creations because the human being was intended to shelter one such fallen original spirit within himself as soul. The word 'development' only ever applies to the sheltering or bound spiritual substance in every work of creation which has to go through this upward development, whereas the material works of creation must always be regarded as acts of creation, because My will brought these external forms into existence in order to serve the spiritual substance as external shapes, which themselves should advance through being of service.

The fact that **My** will simultaneously also signifies '**natural law**', which no work of creation can resist as long as it does not yet shelter a spiritually mature being like people do, will also explain the word 'development' but it will never justify the allegation that the human being evolved by himself for he was a separate work of creation which My will and My strength of love brought into life

Amen

Christmas 1963

***B.D. 8707 from December 25th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Remember My coming into the world with gratitude and joy, for it signified for you an act of immeasurable love and compassion, a light came to you which was intended to illuminate for you the path out of the spiritual darkness of night an era of utter hopelessness came to an end for you humans and a new period of development began The path was prepared for you which lead back to Me again And this path was exemplified for you by the man Jesus, Who accepted this mission for love of Me, and you, His fallen brothers For He wanted to return My children to Me, who had been distant from Me for an infinitely long time already and who languished in deepest wretchedness. Jesus' human shell was occupied by a soul of light, a being which I had once externalised, which was lovingly devoted to Me and had remained with Me when the host of originally created spirits fell away from Me This soul sheltered within the infant Jesus, and miracles over miracles already testified at Its birth to the divine spirit Which inhabited this infant Yet Jesus, the human being, had to start His life like any other human being, He was born of Mary, the virgin, who was so

exceedingly immaculate that she was able to give birth to the divine infant without ever having sinned This Jesus-soul had to enter a **pure** body because I Myself wanted to take abode in His human external shell and therefore His body remained pure and without sin, for although the beings of darkness constantly exerted pressure on Him with the intention to make Him fall He nevertheless resisted them and redeemed all impure spirits clinging to His soul through His greater than great love. He resisted all temptations and spiritualised everything unspiritual which pestered His body, because He lived in this material world, He made it compliant with His soul's wishes, for He was full of love and love conquers everything, even the greatest enemy. Jesus, the man, first had to bring all still immature substances clinging to the body to maturity, only then was I, the Eternal Love, able to take abode in Him, and only then was it possible to conclude the great act of compassion, which He wanted to accomplish for the guilt of sin on behalf of the whole human race When I descended to earth, when the infant Jesus was born, My spirit was in Him, because the earthly body sheltered a perfect soul within, thus it was intimately united with Me, enabling Me to express Myself through Him And events took place during His birth which you would like to assign to the realm of myth, but which truly happened, for everything is possible for a perfect spirit However, only a few experienced these miracles pertaining to the child Jesus, whose hearts were full of love and who recognised in Jesus the promised Messiah and worshipped Him

People with unclean hearts approaching Him only saw a child which was like any other child Yet generally, only those people came close to Him who were prompted towards Him by their spirit, who sensed the miracle that had happened in this night and who thus paid tribute to Him with their adoration, because they saw in Him the promised Messiah. Nevertheless, the fact that God Himself came into the world and took abode in an infant was the greatest miracle of all times which will never repeat itself. For Love came into the world, the infant Jesus was full of love, since the great love for the once fallen, wretched beings had motivated it to take on flesh and to redeem the original sin, which could only be redeemed by **love** because it consisted of the fact that love had been sinned against. And the man Jesus accomplished this act by giving up His life for the sake of love, by offering the greatest sacrifice any human being on this earth has ever offered and will ever offer by relinquishing of His own accord all light and all power He possessed as a result of the love which dwelled in Him by suffering in the midst of the dark world as a mere human being and by dying the most agonising death on the cross

Jesus a being from the kingdom of light voluntarily offered Himself for this mission to walk across earth as a human being and to accomplish a work of atonement of inconceivable suffering and pain in order to help his fallen brothers. Love permeated all beings which had emerged from Me and remained with Me when Lucifer

turned away from Me and drew an immense number of spiritual beings into the abyss with him And Jesus' love was so strong that it wanted to make

Amends to Me for the inconceivable offence against Me, their God and Creator, against the Eternal Love Itself. And I accepted this love which Jesus offered Me and thus also His sacrifice, because it was made by Love and because the original sin could only be redeemed through love And thus the being of light took on flesh and walked across earth like all other people, burdened by a heavy earthly body which was a restraint for the being of freedom and light and experienced as agony by the soul. However, He had to travel the earthly path as a human being, because He was meant to serve as a shining example to His fellow human beings so that they would follow Him. He had to fight against the same weaknesses and oppositions which burden every person by nature, because all failings and flaws had to be disposed of by way of the work of improving the soul The man Jesus lived in the midst of the earthly world, in the region which belonged to My adversary, and it was twice as difficult for the soul from the kingdom of light to assert itself in this dark area, to resist all satanic attempts to cause its downfall and to treat everything unspiritual in the flesh and in its surroundings with love. For even His body was badly besieged by immature spirits which Jesus did not fend off because, in His wisdom, He realised that these spiritual substances also wanted to be redeemed and His love was constantly willing to bring help to all

wretched beings. His soul suffered incredibly through its environment, it was used to freedom and light and love and thus to supreme bliss and now found itself in darkness, bound by the body and in the most heartless environment. And thus from childhood on His earthly path of life had been a state of suffering through which He atoned for many of His fellow human beings' sins until He finally accomplished the great sacrifice of atonement by sacrificing Himself for the original sin of all human beings, past, present and future You humans will never be able to comprehend this act of compassion, for no human being would have been able to take such an extent of suffering upon himself in awareness of its conclusion, for He was constantly mindful of His end which did not allow any joy to arise in Him; He had human feelings and lived through it all in a state of fear which was caused by every thought of the forthcoming event. And He endured until the end, the love in Him for Me and for all which is unredeemed grew constantly and gave Him the strength to carry out His act of compassion I Myself was able to permeate Him completely, I Myself was in Him in My fundamental nature, and thus it was I Who atoned for the guilt of sin on behalf of all people, for it was **Love** which gave Jesus the strength to suffer and to die on the cross in order to redeem humanity, in order to make

Amends for the immense original sin, which could only be justly atoned for through an act of love as was accomplished by the man Jesus on the cross

Amen

John 14, 15-26

***B.D. 8710 from December 29th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

‘He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him’ This promise of Mine clearly points to the fact that I reveal Myself to those who comply with My requirements because they love Me And with My promise I pointed to the working of My spirit within you during My lifetime on earth already, for precisely this spirit wanted to express itself to you and grant you clarity about Myself, My nature and My activity I wanted to reveal Myself to you to convey to you the pure truth about everything that originates in Me. Yet only few people have understood the meaning of these Words, for only few people ascribe any value to such divine revelations; as a rule everything, which essentially merely proves the heartfelt contact with Me, is rejected. I demanded of you nothing else but the fulfilment of My commandments of love, for as soon as you lead a life of true love you also unite with Me, Who is Love Itself, and ‘whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him’ It should become constantly easier for you to understand that I if I Am with or within you will

also express Myself, and every manifestation on My part is a revelation.

And this has to guarantee you the purest truth, because nothing but truth can come forth from Me. Consequently you can, without reservation, also accept everything that is presented to you in the form of such revelations which, since they originate from Me, can only be the purest truth. All you humans should engross yourselves more in the spiritual meaning of the Words spoken by Me when I lived on earth. And if you do not understand them correctly or can only recognise an earthly meaning, then you should establish a heartfelt contact with Me by praying to Me in spirit and in truth and asking Me for the correct understanding and, truly, it will be given to you because it is My will that you shall think correctly. But especially you, who believe yourselves to be entitled and called to preach My Word, are not promoting the understanding of My Word, for you do not contemplate the meaning and simply ignore what you are unable to rationally explain yourselves.

Nevertheless, My Word has been spoken and remains valid. I have promised to reveal Myself to you and thus you cannot accuse Me of being a liar, you will have to believe in divine revelations yet merely seriously examine what should be accepted as a divine revelation, but you must not reject all spiritual information received on earth in an unusual way as the activity of adverse forces since I have, after all, given you the above promise Myself. And you will certainly be able to make a

serious assessment since you were also informed of the criterion 'Test the spirits whether they are of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God'

Hence, divine revelations also have to bear witness of Jesus' act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him But then you may unhesitatingly believe, especially if Jesus' act of Salvation is the subject of a revelation which someone claims to have received directly from Me You truly need not accept anything unreservedly, it is your duty to examine all spiritual information or you would not be requested to 'Test the spirits whether they are of God' Every human being should form his own opinion about what is imparted to him, he should always conduct every examination by calling upon Myself so that he will achieve a living faith which, however, is not possible if he accepts everything that is presented to him as spiritual knowledge without objection.

For My adversary is active as well and always tries to contaminate the pure truth, and the human being himself is duty bound to form an opinion as to be able to distinguish truth from error. And in that case he should keep as much as possible to divine revelations, for as soon as he desires the truth I will also convey it to him in some form or other and he will accept it without inner objection, because it will affect him as light and strength, since everything originating from Me will not remain ineffective. Anyone who truly desires the truth from Me

will definitely be correctly guided by Me in his thinking, for then I will place the right thoughts into his heart, because he will have sincerely requested the truth from Myself and he will then also be able to speak of divine revelations Then he, too, will be able to lay claim to My promise 'I will manifest Myself to him' He will feel the truth in his heart and his intellect will equally recognise it as right, his thinking will be guided into the right direction and he will reject all wrong thoughts Only these conditions will have to be fulfilled by him:

He has to comply with My commandments of love on which I have made My divine revelation dependent, for I Am Love Myself, and if I Am to reveal Myself, a human being also has to be united with Me through love so that I Am present in him and he finds himself in the sphere of the Eternal Truth and thus can no longer think wrongly either Living a life of love and seriously desiring the pure truth is the guarantee that a human being is also moving within the truth But the desire for truth is usually missing even if a person's heart is full of love and this is so because the person believes himself to possess the truth, and he cannot be instructed because he doesn't ask but deems himself knowledgeable For this reason it is good if the human being begins to doubt because then he will ask himself questions which I will gladly answer him in his thoughts, because I will reveal Myself to someone who loves Me and keeps My commandments. And even these doubts are often placed into the person's heart by Me, for I only want the person

to live in truth and I will help everyone of good will to achieve it

Amen

**The bond of love shall
connect everyone without
distinction**

***B.D. 8711 from December 30th 1963,
taken from Book No. 91***

Only love will always and ever lead you to perfection
And this love has to flare up deep within your heart, it has to fill your whole being and motivate your every intention and action, then you will come ever closer to perfection, then you can say that you have been reborn, for you will have changed yourselves into your fundamental nature again. But only few people achieve this high degree of love while still on earth, yet I already accept their will as evidence of love the will to reach Me, the desire for My presence, always proves their love for Me already

You humans are unable to muster this burning love for Me and all created beings, which deifies you on earth already, you live in a world devoid of love, and that also has an effect on those who themselves are willing to love

but who, due to recurring unkindness, are inwardly inhibited from loving actions which, however, would awaken reciprocated love. And yet you should carry out this work on the soul, you should even love when you are hated, and you will rise above yourselves and become capable of ever greater love. And you may well believe it, as it is possible for you to do if only you would always appeal to Me for strength when you are too weak yourselves.

There is no special merit in loving something that is good and beautiful Yet to show love to a person who treats you badly or has many shortcomings and faults is far more difficult but also far more commendable, and then your degree of love will rise indeed and you will draw ever closer to Me, the Eternal Love. In order to be able to do this you have to open yourselves to My ray of light you have to appeal to Me to soften your hearts, to work in you Myself as soon as you cross the path of people who don't mean well or who do not appear amiable to you. Consider the fact that **all** human beings are My living creations, that I want to regain all people as My children, that you all have the same Father, but that not all people have achieved the same degree of maturity which they should and would be able to achieve on earth. But the bond of love should connect all of you, for only by way of love can you also help these less mature people to achieve a higher degree of perfection, for no ray of love sent forth by you will be without effect, it will always have a beneficial effect on the soul which is still surrounded by

dense layers.

You are able to show love to such persons if only you consider the poor quality of their souls, which still have to struggle and fight for a long time until they are spiritually fully mature. And if you as soon as you are confronted by such a person immediately remember Me and My emanation of love, which is available at all times and only wants to be seized by your hearts thus just a brief call to Me in Jesus is enough for Me to illuminate you and enable you to love your fellow human being, whom I do not send without reason to cross your path, for he as well as yourselves should mature through such meetings, which you inwardly dislike

You should never put your own interests first, you should never ask whether such meetings are beneficial for yourselves but always take notice of the other person's situation and try to help him, for would I let something happen to you that would be harmful for your soul? Love should glow ever more brightly within you, and My ray of love will always flow to you But if you consider and evaluate any human encounter and take earthly measures to avoid it then your action, at that moment, is not in contact with Me and you cannot expect any help from Me either.

Everything you encounter in earthly life only happens to you for the sake of maturing your soul, and you should not avoid it but rise to the challenge by using My strength, and you will be able to derive rich blessings for

yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings. You are truly able to develop a high degree of love in you if only you call upon me mentally and appeal for My flow of strength, thus for My illumination of love, and open yourselves to receive it. And therefore it also requires that you do not exclude Me from your thoughts And this is the key, it is the only explanation you need to reach your state of perfection while still on earth For as soon as your thoughts constantly embrace Me the flow of My strength of love also has to affect you constantly, and then I can always be present with you too My presence, however, gives you the evidence of your union with Me, which is only ever achieved by love. Hence love could totally deify you on earth already, yet as you are rarely able to raise it to a high degree you will also have to suffer and through suffering dissolve the soul's cover Still, no matter what happens to you, everything is well considered and will only ever be in your best interests as long as you are willing to return to Me and enter into final union with Me, which will guarantee you eternal life in blissful happiness.

Amen

**Spiritual low level
Lovelessness Selfish
love**

B.D. 8712 from December 31th 1963, taken from Book No. 91

The greatest evidence of humanity's spiritual low level is lovelessness, which is evident amongst people everywhere. Selfish love has steadily increased and hardly anyone is practicing neighbourly love anymore, hence there also has to be a profane state on earth, a state of activity by evil forces, where God's adversary always has the upper hand and people are his willing subjects. The spiritual darkness is getting increasingly worse, rays of light are only seldom recognisable and even frequently feigned by deceptive lights without strength of radiance Judging by people's degree of love the time of the end has clearly arrived

An obvious decline can be detected, people are firmly attached to matter, they only value their body and its comfort, earthly success and an increase of earthly commodities. They do not believe the fact that their souls are suffering extreme hardship since they do not believe in the soul's life after death, indeed, they frequently even deny having a soul. They cannot be forced into a different mode of thinking, their free will has to be respected, but accordingly they also prepare their own fate after their death.

And anyone who observes what is happening in the world, in his immediate neighbourhood, also knows that this state cannot continue forever because it is getting worse from day to day, because people's greed for matter

continues to grow, because no spiritual aspiration can be noticed and because every situation will eventually come to an end if it does not correspond to divine order.

People no longer serve each other, everyone wants to rule instead and be served at the same time, everyone wants from the other what he enjoys but no-one is willing to do the same in return There is no love, people's hearts are hardened, and there are only ever a few people willing to help in times of need And this is the small flock, for once the will to love becomes active it will establish the bond with Eternal Love. And This will not leave a person again, who voluntarily performs labours of love.

You humans do not know the blessings of loving deeds you do not know how much easier you could travel your earthly path if only you would practice love and thereby receive consistently more for your soul, but also receive what you need for earthly life. But heartless humanity lacks this knowledge, everyone just looks after himself, and everyone tries to get whatever he can out of life and forgets that his hour of death is unknown to him, that he can pass away at any time and take nothing he owns into the beyond, but that he will arrive bare and miserable on the other side. For he has nothing to show for his soul which he had starved in earthly life but which is all he has left now and which enters the spiritual kingdom in desperate poverty. And this heartless state of people cannot result in the slightest spiritual progress. However, since the soul only lives on earth as a human being for

the purpose of maturing, but this purpose is not fulfilled, a powerful intervention by God has to take place, a sharp reprimand and reminder, so that a few people will reconsider the purpose of their earthly life and change themselves before the earth's last stage begins which will not last long until the end.

People take no notice of God's gentle voice through strokes of fate, disasters and all kinds of accidents, through the Word of God from above, and thus they have to be spoken to with a louder voice, and blessed, who wants to hear God's voice and takes it to heart, for even then there will be many people who don't want to recognise Him when he speaks to them through the elements of nature with tremendous strength They, too, will not be forced but able to make a decision of free will, nevertheless they will be spared the worst, the recurrent banishment into hard matter, if they still find and take the path to God, if they still acknowledge Him and call upon Him for mercy

But then the end will have come, for the earth will no longer fulfil its purpose, it will no longer be used by the souls as a place to mature, it will merely be utilized for the body, and everyone will elevate himself to a ruler of the world and cause the greatest destructions himself in the belief to control all laws of nature and thus also to experiment with impunity, which then will lead to the final destruction of earth.

But this is what people themselves want, and thus it will

come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture: a new heaven and a new earth will arise and divine order will be re-established, so that the return of the souls to God can continue, as it is intended in His eternal plan of Salvation

Amen

Frequent question: Why did the God of love let a human being suffer so?

***B.D. 8715 from January 4th 1964,
taken from Book No. 91***

You humans could not imagine the result of your original sin had you **not** been **redeemed** I keep telling you that you are only able to grasp limited concepts, whereas the consequence of the original sin would have been limitless because My laws cannot ever be revoked And a sin committed against Me which was as immense and as grave as the apostasy from Me **against better knowledge** had, in accordance with divine justice, to result in equally appalling consequences, which for these beings entailed eternal wretchedness a state of eternal torments and darkness

Thus **innumerable** beings would have had to expect this state because My righteousness could not simply cancel an unredeemed guilt. But these beings were unable to make

Amends themselves, for it was not just a question of the beings enduring a certain amount of punishment and thereby the guilt of sin being redeemed the point was that the beings had sinned **against Love Itself** and that the atonement of guilt could therefore only be a **deed of love** again

The point was that the beings had to kindle their love within themselves, then recognise the enormity of their guilt and with heartfelt love call upon Me for forgiveness But the fallen beings were no longer able to do so for they were totally without love And they were just as incapable of settling this immeasurable guilt since they, being completely hardened, had lost their self-awareness and thus no conscious contact existed with Me anymore. Something that was created to be alive had died and was incapable of returning to Me by its own effort.

Due to My love, wisdom and strength I could indeed awaken these dead beings into a fragile life again but the immense original sin remained and kept the being infinitely far apart from Me, and until this guilt had been redeemed a complete return to Me was impossible. And then again, no fallen being was capable of this since they were completely without love I foresaw all this since

eternity and still would have been unable to avoid the apostasy of the beings without removing their freedom of will But I also foresaw since eternity a path of return to Me for these fallen beings, and I designed a plan of return and implemented it

And all beings who have remained with Me are taking part in the implementation of this eternal plan of Salvation, finding supreme happiness in doing so They are constantly permeated by My love and in full possession of light and strength And their love constantly impels them to assist the fallen spiritual substance which is taking the path through the works of creation that had emerged for the purpose of their return. Their love impels them to actively create and design the forms for the fallen spiritual substance which is taking the path through creation. And thus it attains the degree of maturity when it can make its own free decision again. And yet, its immense original sin is not and would eternally not be redeemed since the beings, having once voluntarily abandoned it, are without love. And for this reason a being of light offered Itself voluntarily to redeem this sin because it was full of love, and love will shoulder everything in order to please and help where it sees misery and suffering.

If you humans could evaluate the **magnitude** of the original sin you would also understand why the extent of suffering, which far surpassed human strength, had to be endured for the redemption of this sin which a 'human being' would never have been **able** to bear had love not

given Him the strength, for love is strength, and only love endured the pain and suffering which the human being Jesus had voluntarily taken upon Himself.

He knew everything and thus He also knew that there was no hope for the fallen spirits ever to return to God and become happy if the sin was **not** redeemed He offered Himself as a being of light to achieve the act of Salvation, for as a being of light He was able to realise what awaited Him, but love was greater than the fate He was approaching as a human being For the being of light knew that It would be in constant contact with Me, and It also knew that I would constantly provide It with strength, because My fundamental nature is love and therefore I was present in the human being Jesus with My fundamental nature The 'human being' Jesus certainly accepted an unimaginable measure of suffering and pain, yet in view of the magnitude of untold beings' original sin such an excessive measure of suffering was necessary in order to satisfy My justice which could not be avoided or I would mercifully have erased the guilt for the sake of greater than great love.

The wretched state of the fallen beings was an **eternal** one **without** the act of the sacrifice of atonement Jesus' suffering, however, lasted a limited period of time and Jesus gladly offered the sacrifice to Me, because He thereby delivered the whole world from the original sin, even though every being determines the moment of its salvation itself through its will. Jesus has died on the cross on behalf of all people past, present and future, and

His immeasurable suffering provided all fallen beings with forgiveness of their original sin. The path of return to Me has become passable by every single being, and due to His greater than great love people have been given the opportunity again to kindle love within themselves, so that they will change their nature and the unity can take place again, which would have been impossible without the redemption of the original sin

Amen

God's true representatives are appointed by God Himself

***B.D. 8716 from January 5th 1964,
taken from Book No. 91***

Anyone who voluntarily offers to serve Me has achieved a certain degree of love which also provides the prerequisite of being suitable for service in My vineyard. And thus, all of you who genuinely want to work for Me and My kingdom can also rest assured that I accept your service. However, many people claim to be God's servants without being so because they lack these very prerequisites which guarantee cooperation with Me Yet it is not always easy for you humans to know the

difference; it isn't always easy to recognise My true servants since the others also use fine words although they have no direct instruction from Me; they present themselves as My servants yet were not called by Me to this service. And only the rightful servant, having been appointed to his office by Myself, will recognise who speaks in My name, who truly works for Me and My kingdom. For My servants have to establish a living connection between themselves and Me, the God of love has to be recognised as a Father with Whom the child can enter into direct contact Yet generally people, and even those who deem themselves to be leaders of people, still look for Me in the distance, they are still far away from Me, they don't establish intimate contact, consequently, the one thing that characterises a true servant appointed by Me cannot take place, namely, that he is taught by Me directly, that he receives every instruction from Me directly, that he desires to hear My Word in heartfelt unity with Me and thus also receives the purest truth from Me

What nowadays still exists in the world as a spiritual movement, ecclesiastical functions and organisations, can just be considered a shell which lacks its kernel: the pure truth There will be people everywhere who do establish this intimate relationship with Me and who can be taught by My Word directly but they will have no success with their fellow human beings, either because they are bound to their spiritual movement and lack the resistance to oppose it when they have recognised the

truth or they will be persecuted and prevented from working for Me and My kingdom For he who is My adversary and enemy has great power, yet it was granted to the adversary by people themselves, because they are all blind supporters who thoughtlessly and without reservation accepted everything they were given and no longer want to let go of it And thus the number of My true representatives on earth is not very large, yet they alone live in truth and therefore can also pass it on, if only people asked themselves just for once as to whether they really know the truth and, in desire of it, sincerely appealed to Me for clarification, for spiritual enlightenment However, as a rule they are indifferent as to what they believe, they don't express their own opinion about the spiritual knowledge that is imparted to them And they don't realise the effect of this indifference on their souls which will have to bear the consequences when they enter the kingdom of the beyond.

There are only a few who work for Me in My name, but through them I convey the pure truth to earth and also make it available for everyone who earnestly desires truth. However, I do not force anyone to accept it, just as I do not forcibly determine a human being to receive the pure truth from Me Everything is determined by free will which I do not infringe upon. And you who ask why I have allowed such distortion of truth to happen can find the explanation for it in this free will Every human being can kindle love in his heart and let it flare up ever

more brightly And love emanates light So if he has the will to live in truth he can also recognise My adversary's fabrications, who always tries to undermine the truth, and he will approach Me directly and desire clarification from Me, which I will surely send to him And thus people who are willing to live a life of active love will feel repelled by misguided teachings and gladly and eagerly accept the truth The loving person will always consider Me first before all ecclesiastical organisations, irrespective of which school of thought they represent He will always take the path to Me and thus join the church which I established on earth Myself, which is built on living faith as a result of love.

You humans should all belong to this church, this church is the only beatifying church, for this church is a spiritual community of believers and its members can come from all schools of thought They only need to fulfil the commandments which I gave on earth Myself: The commandments of love for God and one's neighbour Then they will gain a living faith, they will enable My spirit to work within them, which is the characteristic of the church I founded on earth. Believe that I only judge you in accordance with your degree of love and believe that love also guarantees you wisdom, the realisation, the knowledge which corresponds to the truth. And where this working of the spirit cannot be found, My true representatives are not there, there are no servants whom I have called Myself and appointed to their teaching ministry For they have no teaching material

themselves since they cannot receive it from Me directly and use what My adversary has time and again interspersed with errors which can no longer be considered the pure truth. Bear in mind that I Myself promised to 'guide you into truth' through My spirit. And ask yourselves why I gave you this promise since I had, after all, brought you the truth Myself when I lived on earth as Jesus the man From these words alone you can deduct that I knew that the truth would not remain pure for long amongst people and that I would be unable to prevent this if I didn't want to render people's will unfree

But time and again I made sure that the pure truth was conveyed to you knowing that only truth can make you blissfully happy and because I also know the state of those who enter the kingdom of the beyond with misguided spiritual knowledge. In order that you can be blissfully happy you must be able to bestow the truth upon those who find themselves in spiritual darkness Hence you must first possess the truth yourselves and completely free yourselves from wrong spiritual knowledge For you will surely understand that conditions in the material world would not be so confused if people's heart were filled by the light of truth. And from the earthly state around you, you can draw your conclusion as to people's low spiritual level, the sole reason for which rests in heartlessness and its resulting total spiritual blindness. Anyone who wants to become enlightened will be illuminated and the will

of anyone who wants to remain in darkness shall be respected, yet his fate one day will be a very painful one

Amen

Further indication of disasters and war ...

***B.D. 8717 from January 6th 1964,
taken from Book No. 91***

The forthcoming time will burden you extraordinarily, for world events will enter into a new phase, the restlessness amongst nations will increase, each one will consider the other as the enemy and nothing will be seriously done to establish peace even though all people will be longing for it. But materialism is the driving force of all plans and undertakings, and everyone aims to gain the greatest advantage, yet no one is fair in his thoughts and intentions and motivated by good attitudes while misfortunes increase fear and unrest, for God Himself still tries to make Himself known to people, since only the belief in Him and His might is the right counterbalance for all adversities and afflictions which you humans are approaching.

Consequently, there will also be more natural disasters,

so that a higher Power will be acknowledged, for whatever people do will only ever deepen their hatred for each other but not lead to spiritual reflection. Heartlessness will take on shapes which will soon be unsurpassed, and the state of people warring against each other will therefore become ever more determined, there will be anything but peace amongst people although the great conflagration will not have yet erupted but will not fail to materialise. People themselves live their lives indifferently and only few spend thought on the fact that this state of affairs cannot continue for long. Yet the people in charge are generally spiritually blind there will be much talk but these will be just empty phrases which will not be followed by actions. For the earthly hardship will not be remedied where it is clearly recognisable and since the commandment of neighbourly love obviously remains unfulfilled the spiritual state cannot be good either, although they will be living in earthly prosperity and will apparently not have to go without anything The souls, however, will go hungry, and yet people will be unapproachable for spiritual instructions which would provide the souls with the right nourishment.

People should look around themselves open-eyed and be seriously critical of their own lives, then they will learn to understand and be able to observe the forthcoming events with the right realisation which, although they have always been announced, only now become more significant in view of the serious difficulties of those who

are directly affected by it Yet these are the last days, and since people no longer have any faith it requires especially severe strokes of fate in order to disturb them, so that a few will find their faith in a God and Creator again to Whom they owe their existence in order to make them think why and for what reason this God and Creator has created them It is a matter of life or death for you humans, of infinite beatitude or torment and anguish, of brightest light or absolute darkness And thus, anyone who wants to be happy and live eternally in light has to fulfil his God and Creator's will, he has to try to discover this will and then live a life of love for God and his fellow human being If, however, he does not believe in a God then his whole earthly life will have been pointless, he will constantly contravene the law of divine order, and revoking the laws of divine order will always result in chaos, and you humans are now irrevocably approaching this chaos

And it will not just affect you spiritually but the earthly world will also be completely turned upside down, time and again you will receive news about natural disasters, accidents and other calamities, for there will no longer be any harmony and peace in a world which is devoid of all love and faith But whoever has found the path to God, who endeavours to fulfil His commandments of love, who hands himself over to Him in spirit and in truth, who prays to Him and appeals for His protection, will also surely receive it, for these people belong to His small flock who will persevere until the end, who will not let

their faith waver, who will stay together and carry God deep within their hearts and who will therefore be lifted up in the end if God does not recall them to His kingdom sooner, if it is His will

Again and again your attention will be drawn to what lies ahead and comes ever closer to you, even if you are of little faith you will be unable to prevent it, and you can, with absolute certainty, stand up for what is announced to you, for the point is that people should be told that everything has been taken into consideration in the Plan of eternity, that **everything** is dependent on God's will Who, however, proceeds in His wisdom and love in order to accomplish the work of return to Him, and will also achieve the goal one day

Amen

Lack of knowledge and disbelief in God's address

***B.D. 8722 from January 11th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You will know the truth if you allow yourselves to be taught by **Me** But you humans usually don't know about

this self-evident process because I, as your Father, will always speak to My children if only you are willing to listen to Me. You need never fear that error will be conveyed to you, for I Am Truth Myself Nevertheless, you must also gratefully accept and utilise My great gift of grace, otherwise you cannot be given the knowledge which grants you an insight into all spheres. For this reason I can only ever provide this knowledge to people who will certainly make correct use of this spiritual wealth, who will accept it into their hearts and also take care to distribute it with the best of intentions and to the best of their ability The acceptance of My Word from above therefore commits the recipient to passing on what is conveyed to him from Me and what his fellow human beings urgently need for the maturing of their souls But then he can also rest assured that he will find My every support, since I truly know how urgently people need to be informed of My Word because they require both strength as well as light and both are offered to them in the form of My Word. Yet the person being offered My delectable spiritual information must also be **willing** to accept it. It always depends on free will as to whether it will be a blessing for him, whether he will receive light and strength and progress in his development Many a person will enjoy the spiritual bread with real hunger and refresh himself with the living water, and he will truly draw strength from the Word and mature psychologically. For others it will be mere reading material which is taken in more by the intellect than the heart, hence the same degree of strength and

light cannot flow to them because their will desires nothing else but to acquire knowledge which might just as well be called worldly knowledge even if its contents are spiritual But the soul does not make beneficial use of it only the person's intellect reflects on it and chooses spiritual topics because he is inwardly urged by the soul but he does not impart to the soul the spiritual nourishment it needs.

However, I know the adversity the souls on earth will suffer if they receive no obvious support from My side. Hence I try to speak to the souls in a Fatherly way, so that they feel like children and subsequently approach Me trustingly. Then I can nourish them with the bread of heaven, I can lead them to the spring where they can draw the living water People's lack of knowledge about the divine revelations serves as evidence for how distant they still are from their Father and that they have not established the right relationship of a child to Me For the right bond with Me makes it seem quite natural to them that they can converse with the Father. And they listen to what I say to them. The decisive factor is always the will to be closely connected to Me and to be accepted by Me as a child which the Father wants to please at all times. And this requires firm faith in Me as its God and Creator, Who wants to please His children with love In that case the person will also find the thought acceptable that the Father communicates with His child and he will appreciate divine revelations and heed them as the only truth. This is the easiest path of

return to Me for a human being in earthly life, for if this path is taken, whereby the human being closely unites with his Father as a child, the Father will take complete possession of him and no longer leave him to the adversary For then I will be entitled to My once created being, since it will want to join Me once again and will acknowledge Me as its God and Father. But when the end is near almost no human being will believe that God is revealing Himself He will see Me as a very distant Being, if he still believes in the Power Which gave him life. And yet I will only be trying to gain My once created being's trust so that it will hand itself over to Me as a child and thus establish the necessary bond with Me in order to hear My loving Words. Then it will only depend on the person as to how he receives and utilises My divine revelations Yet the fact that he receives them will also assure him light and strength which will never be ineffective The fact that I can speak to him will also signify him as a servant in My vineyard, for then he will conscientiously accomplish all tasks which I assign to him He will no longer live a separate life from Me on earth but will work with Me as My servant and, time and again, be spoken to as a child which is dearly loved by its Father, which also reciprocates His love Then nothing will be able to separate the child from its Father, then the person will have reached the goal on account of which he lives on earth he will be and remain united with the Father for all eternity

Amen

Scrutinising the origin of a revelation

***B.D. 8724 from January 13th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Time and again I will ensure that the truth is granted to you as long as you merely desire it. You can receive a wealth of knowledge, as I have promised, yet you must give occasion to it yourselves by requesting it from the One Who alone can distribute the truth, for you cannot gain realisation against your will. And only truth enables you to attain the state of realisation, the possession of true knowledge If error is offered to you, then you must recognise it first before you reject it, and this also involves your sincere desire for truth. However, it is very difficult to recognise the error in a world of darkness, in My adversary's sphere who takes action against all light And yet, it is possible for someone who strives towards Me consciously, who recognises a purpose of existence in his life on earth and desires an explanation about everything, for he will take the path to Me, Whom he recognises as the origin of himself, as Creator of everything visible to him. Thus he establishes the connection with Me through questioning thoughts and thereby is on the right path to truth, which only comes

forth from Me, the Eternal Truth Itself Dense darkness has been spread across Earth by My adversary's activity, people's thoughts are totally confused and neither can they find their way through the darkness if they don't receive truthful explanations for everything. Wrong thinking however error results in the fact that people don't grasp the meaning of their life and thus do not comply with their task on earth so that, at the end of their earthly existence, they will have made no psychological progress whatsoever. It is My adversary's intention that they shall not find and take the path to Me and to eternal life. You humans have no idea how much harm you do to your soul if it lives in error, if it does not recognise Me correctly, if it holds a completely wrong concept about My nature and therefore cannot love Me which, however, is necessary in order to join Me again

And so I will convey the pure truth to you over and over again and only require your free will to take possession of the truth. This forms the basis for My revelations which are repeatedly conveyed to Earth because you human are in urgent need of them The Book of the Fathers has lost its significance to you, it certainly also contains truth but must be read with an enlightened spirit in order to be recognised as truth And since the end is imminent I provide you with clarification in the most comprehensive and simple way. I no longer speak to you in metaphors but reveal everything which, until now, seemed incomprehensible and veiled to you, for I know that there

is not much time left and you should make good use of this short time. You should draw the strength from the pure and unadulterated truth coming directly from Me to work at improving yourselves and attain such firm faith that you will persevere until the end, that you will prevail in the final battle of faith, but only the truth will facilitate this, which shows you your relationship with Me so that you will hand yourselves over to Me with absolute trust, so that you, like children, will take refuge in your Father and He will draw you to Himself with loving mercy. Hence, I transmit My Word to Earth, which guarantees you purest truth because without truth you cannot become blissfully happy Nevertheless, you humans will always dispute amongst each other as to who has the truth, and everyone will want to claim this right for himself, despite the fact that everyone endorses **different** spiritual knowledge For this reason the origin of the spiritual knowledge will have to be established Intellectually acquired knowledge has **not** originated from Me, for I only express Myself through the spirit which rests in every person's heart, which needs to be ignited and thus makes contact with the eternal Father-Spirit Who will then guide the human being into truth, as I have proclaimed. And only knowledge which can show this origin will correspond to the pure truth, it will lead you humans towards beatitude if you desire and accept it of your own free will and thereby make direct contact with Me with a request to teach you everything you need to know. Nevertheless, you can rest assured that I will never fail to enlighten you humans and to impart pure truth

upon you, because I know the danger you are in when you walk through the dense darkness, since every misguided teaching is darkness for your soul. Then you are still controlled by the prince of darkness, who will do whatever it takes in order to withhold the truth from you because he knows that he will lose you as soon as you learn to recognise and love Me as a result of the truth For then you will strive towards Me consciously and I will embrace you and never ever let you go again

Amen

The Word-recipient's task: Purification of Christ's (spoilt) teaching

***B.D. 8726 from January 15th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You humans can come to Me with every problem, I will help you on a worldly and spiritual level so that you will never feel lonely and abandoned but always feel the care of My love which embraces everyone who endeavours to fulfil My will And you will feel My response in your heart, you will experience My advice as thoughts to which you inwardly agree, which you would like to and can implement because they are My inner instructions for

you. And by the same token I will put the appropriate feeling of resistance into your heart if something does not comply with My will, always provided that you are inwardly connected to Me and request My guidance and help. Because I want to be asked for My blessing and assistance in all your undertakings, then it will also be granted to you

An unusual task was given to you in your earthly life: to receive the pure truth from Me and to pass it on truthfully thereby exposing misconceptions which had crept in through My adversary's influence, and to do whatever it takes to contribute towards the purification of My already completely spoilt teaching This task demands an ever ready will and steadfastness, because a servant who has voluntarily accepted such a task will be confronted by the greatest obstacles and difficulties, because it is an almost impossible undertaking to take action against the immense error which the bulk of the population is already subject to and which mighty quarters also protect and support as God's truth Trust Me that the light has to shine brightly if it is to break through such darkness as is presently engulfing the earth Hence the brightest light of substantial radiating strength has to come from Me, a light which will expose every error and which shines so brightly that it cannot be extinguished But the bearer of My light has to shield himself from all deceptive lights, from artificial external illuminations, he himself should not allow anything untrue to come close to him which could lessen the

radiance of My eternal light of truth He has to carefully protect the spiritual knowledge, which was radiated as a true light from above to earth, from every addition by another source

Because you should know that time and again there have indeed been vessels of good will who endeavoured to discover the truth and who subsequently proclaimed this as the truth to their fellow human beings but by doing so they also used their intellect and did not allow for the pure working of the spirit and thus new schools of thought were constantly formed, which can in fact all claim an ounce of truth and yet could not be referred to as pure truth For this reason I constantly reveal Myself, because I know the darkness which covers the earth Only by way of My direct revelations, only by way of the working of My spirit, can the pure truth be sent to you. However, you should also support it now and protect it from infiltration by other spiritual knowledge. But anyone receiving My Word from Me should also sincerely support it in the knowledge that he can only receive the purest spiritual knowledge from Me. Then he should also eagerly work on My behalf by giving this unaltered spiritual knowledge to his fellow human beings and as far as possible without any comments, because his intellectual activity can result in changes again which are not in accordance with My revelation unless the person speaks in My name for Me and My kingdom, in which case I put the words into his mouth. Then he need not fear that he might add his own thoughts which

contradict My revelations.

And thus all My workers are given a task by Me which they are assigned to fulfil I put everyone in the place where they can work for Me Nevertheless, the degree of maturity of My servants on earth differs, hence My revelations are also of a diverse nature but in regards to their contents of truth they do not deviate from one another. Likewise, their state of maturity determines the activity of the various recipients as well They will always be able to favourably influence their environment and even make use of their own spiritual knowledge to help other people, thus they will also 'radiate light'

But in another way than is your task: to purify the presently existing teaching which is known as 'the teaching of Christ' from all lies and deception from all errors that had crept in and caused immense spiritual hardship, which humanity is suffering in the last days Because no proper light shines for people to find the path to Me anymore, they are walking on dark paths which lead towards the abyss, necessitating a brightly radiating light to shine into the darkness This is an immense and formidable task which will receive My every support as long as My will is fulfilled, as long as the conditions, which I constantly expect, which guarantee the right kind of light, are observed: that My servant himself wants the pure truth And this also includes the condition that he protects it from any addition which has not emanated directly from Me to him.

You humans have to understand that, although I can sharpen your power of judgment, you nevertheless cannot keep track of My adversary's conduct, who often approaches you in the disguise of an angel of light and offers you his spiritual values again, because he always seeks to undermine the truth and his power in the last days is particularly compelling And because you are not entirely safe from his assaults as long as you live on earth as human beings, resist all temptation to mix My pure spiritual knowledge with your own additions, be content with what I Myself offer you and do not join a community which aims to merge with other spiritual knowledge, even if you deem it not to be in opposition to the truth

And always remember that I Myself will give you everything you need, and that you don't need what I do not give to you Remember that it is easy for My adversary to cause confusion merely by adding a misguided word to the pure truth Because a fierce battle is being waged between the kingdom of light and that of darkness. However, the pure truth only comes from Me, and you should do your utmost keep it pure and give your will to Me alone, then you will do whatever corresponds to My Will

Amen

Public confession during

the battle of faith ...

***B.D. 8727 from January 16th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You, who will experience the time of the battle of faith, will be subject to great demands when you have to decide for or against Me For you will have to confess publicly, and that means that you either have to deny Me completely or stand up for Me with conviction. And you will be forced by brutal means to make a decision, which you will fear if your faith in Me is not strong enough so that you will only ever abide in Me with full trust, and I will not disappoint your faith. Precisely this battle of faith will still have to be waged before the end, because only then will the separation of the goats from the sheep take place, for then the flock of My Own will have emerged whom My adversary will be unable to sway because they possess a living faith and are not mere Christians who only adhere to formalities, who will fail in the final battle. The enemy's coercive measures will indeed be such that people believe that they must comply if they want to go on living yet anyone with a living faith knows that everything is possible to Me, that I can even maintain people beyond the law, since nothing is impossible for Me and since for the believer it is no longer compulsive faith. However, you must not reach a compromise by believing that you can preserve Me in your hearts and deny Me in public, for I have demanded

that you profess Me before the world so that I then will also be able to acknowledge you in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary will use unusual procedures in order to repeal Me, or so he believes, and this is the time when all power will be taken from him again, because he is only using it against Me and oversteps his authority as soon as he wants to render Me ineffective You will have to muster a great deal of strength, yet this strength will flow to My Own, they will draw strength from their strong faith; they know that I Am present to them, and this conviction will also enable them to openly stand up for Me and My name. Regardless of how fierce the attacks will be, regardless of how brutal the proceedings with My support you will be able to endure everything, for I will not abandon you, if only you have the will to persevere until the end. I know what you are capable of bearing, and accordingly you will be surrounded by My angels, who will protect you in this final battle. Just do not deceive yourselves in believing that I Am satisfied when you confess Me in your hearts, for you shall give evidence of your living faith in Me, which can only ever be produced by My Own whose faith has come alive through a life of love But any Christian who merely observes formalities, who lives without love despite the fact that he belongs to a church organisation, will be thrown into doubt about his former outlook and faith, and he will quickly give up his faith for the sake of earthly advantages.

And this will be the greatest temptation which people will ever have had to endure that all livelihood will be withheld from them if they remain faithful to Me whereas, on the other hand, everything will be granted to them and they will gain worldly advantages if they deny Me which will not be too difficult for most people since their faith had not yet come alive and therefore everything appears to be doubtful to them now. For My adversary knows how to confuse all spiritual correlations, and lack of love also means lack of realisation And without a second thought people will renounce what they so far possessed a dead Christendom, and more than ever turn towards the world which fully makes up for what they had surrendered And then the separation will have taken place, for then there will only be two camps utterly devoted people to Me, which also enjoy My evident protection, and a host of unbelievers adhering to My adversary who will soon experience the last Judgement, which will conclude the battle of faith For I will come Myself in order to fetch My Own and carry out the transformation of the earth's surface, which means the banishment of people who fail in the last battle on this earth

Amen

Explanation of 'blessing'

B.D. 8728 from January 17th 1964, taken from Book No. 92

Everything leads to the salvation of your soul as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me and My grace Then you will also clearly feel My grace since I will always walk by your side as your guide and you will be relieved from your own responsibility As long as you are not perfect, as long as you are still living on earth, you will be weak and need support in order to reach your goal, you will need the One Who walks by your side at all times, Who watches your every step and protects you from falling when the path is narrow and perilous Thus you should always commend yourselves to Him, you should ask Him to help and protect you. You should ask Him to bless you and all your thoughts, intentions and actions you should ask Him to be your aide, to Whom you can entrust yourselves in order to safely walk your earthly path

You should never forget this request for My blessing, you should not start your day without first having commended yourselves to Me and My care, but then you can be sure that every path is right and every deed you do is good. Then your life will also guarantee the maturing of your soul because you will completely entrust yourselves to Me, because you will have handed yourselves over to Me and no longer want to live your life without Me Thus My blessing is a very important factor which should not be disregarded, since a way of life blessed by Me can only lead to the right goal, to the final union with Me. And I

will not withhold My blessing from anyone who asks for it, who consciously asks Me for My blessing. Because My blessing means the flow of My strength of love, it means the Father's guidance, Who wants to guide His child to the right goal And truly, you cannot ask for anything better than My blessing, no matter what you undertake I will grant you this request spiritually and earthly, I will guide your thoughts in the right direction spiritually and earthly, and spiritually and earthly you may experience My obvious help For then you will prove to Me that you desire Me and My love and that you love Me too or you would not desire My presence, which you are always guaranteed by My blessing

But you should know that a true blessing can only be given by Me, because a blessing is a ray of grace which Love wants to give to the object of its love, and this ray of grace can only originate from Me, thus only I Myself can bestow a blessing You humans can indeed pray and petition Me to send this ray of grace to another person, but you yourselves are unable to give a 'blessing', because you are not yet able to radiate strength since you have too little yourselves You can only pray on behalf of someone who is weak and powerless that I should send him strength You can appeal to Me to give him a 'blessing', i.e., to touch him with My ray of grace And thus a silent prayer will always suffice if you want to help a fellow human being, then you entrust his weaknesses and faults to Me at the same time, and you implore Me to send a flow of grace to this person, which I

will surely do if love urges you to such a prayer and if the will of the weakened person does not openly resist Me. It always depends on your love which takes pity on those who are weak, vulnerable and sinful in your surroundings, and such a silent prayer will not fail to have the desired effect But large scale blessing events lose their significance as soon as they are turned into an externally visible formality by people who believe they are bestowing My blessing and yet only make gestures A heartfelt relationship and a sincere prayer for My blessing is out of the question in view of the many people who expect much benefit for their soul's salvation and yet feel neither an influx of divine strength of love nor an inner beatification since My presence cannot be expected to be where thoughts are merely earthly orientated, where only external customs are observed and a profound inner union with Me is impossible during such mass meetings.

A most profound inner union with Me ensures a person's right to bestow My flow of grace on his fellow human being, if the person sincerely asks Me for it. Yet this inner union is largely non-existent in those who carry out acts of blessing and thereby believe themselves to be of service to Me or to be helping their fellow human beings Render genuine intercession on behalf of your fellow human beings and support them with kind thoughts but do not believe that you can give them My emanation of grace yourselves by making a gesture of blessing Even the word 'blessing' has, to a greater

extent, already become a concept of formality, yet it means nothing else than to kindly intercede on behalf of a fellow human being, and this has to arise from deep within the heart and should not become a visual gesture For you know that I have no pleasure in any external formality, that every outward action soon loses its deeper spiritual meaning, but that I Am very pleased with every heartfelt thought, and that an appeal to provide a fellow human being with strength always fills My heart with joy. But this can be the case everywhere and without being externally recognisable when loving people endeavour to ease spiritual and earthly adversity

However, all people need a supply of grace and every will to help is already a thought of blessing which I gladly fulfil, and I grant My protection and My grace to everyone who is entrusted to Me by the love of a fellow human being. Because no person can reach his goal without My help.

And you should request this help for yourselves, but also pray for those who have too little strength of their own to make direct contact with Me, who still need a lot of strength and grace before they are so closely attached to Me that I can permeate them with My eternal love's emanation of grace You need My blessing and should request it every day anew by asking Me to always take care of you, to permeate you with strength and to give you My grace And you should request the same from Me in loving intercession for your neighbour Then you

are also asking Me for My 'blessing' on his behalf And you should say all such prayers in the privacy of your closet, no-one needs to see the external characteristics that you are contacting Me For everything that is outwardly recognisable can easily turn into a formality and increasingly lose its real meaning. Your prayer should be heartfelt and short so that it does not turn into a mechanical action which soon loses its value and distracts you from true effort which alone helps you to mature

Amen

The day of the end is decided for eternity

***B.D. 8729 from January 18th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Even if you inwardly resist the thought that everything around you shall perish, as it is constantly proclaimed to you, it will nevertheless come to pass with certainty, for My Word is truth and the end of this world in its present form has been decided for eternity My plan of Salvation will proceed, for once I make a decision it will not change, because profound wisdom has recognised what serves My intention from the start the return of

all fallen spirits and therefore I will implement what has been decided. The fact that the precise date will never be given to you humans is explained by your freedom of will, which would be at risk were you to know the exact day and hour. But the human race will never remain without warning, I will always announce what is to come, so that they can prepare themselves and the end need not be an end to be scared of for people. And thus I reiterate over and over again that the length of time the souls were granted for this salvation or earth period has expired that the total transformation of the work of creation called Earth is also necessary because everything has become disorderly, because nothing which furthers the soul's development is utilised anymore and because the earth shall fulfil its purpose again: to help the souls attain maturity, which, however, makes a total transformation of its surface unavoidable. And even if you are still granted a reprieve, you should not believe that the end has been revoked The day will be upheld which has been preordained for eternity You should merely know that you have already reached the lowest point which entails an end, thus, according to the state of you souls the prerequisites for a disintegration of earth would exist already However, My decision is irrevocable, and thus you may regard your remaining time as a gift of grace, for you can still change, since it is never too late for that And therefore I call to you time and again: Believe that you are shortly facing the end. For even if a short time still passes by, it is nevertheless but a moment compared to the immense happening which will

subsequently take place, which will conclude one period, the beginning of which you are incapable of ascertaining because the beginning and end of an earth period are so far apart that you cannot produce any clear evidence, nevertheless, you can be convinced that they are infinitely long periods of time.

Although the individual human being is apparently unimportant and tiny in the great events of the world, he is nevertheless a once originally created spirit whose return means a lot to Me and whom I would therefore like to save **before** this end, so that he will not have to spend infinitely long times in agony and wretchedness again, which he can avert from himself by merely paying attention to My admonitions and warnings which he will still receive during the last days. The remaining time of grace is only short, and every day should be regarded by you as a gift which can manage to achieve your inner change, it can mean turning back on the path you are walking providing you believe in an end of this earth and therefore also in an end of all living beings on earth, as it is constantly proclaimed to you. You don't believe because one day goes by like another and nothing unusual happens, and yet I give you so many wake-up calls you are constantly faced by different natural disasters, time and again different commotions bother you, which are intended to arouse you from the state of sleep you find so comfortable But you don't want to accept anything as a sign from above You continue with your thoughtless way of life, you smother every

sense of responsibility You live on earth and yet do not acquire **eternal** life but approach death instead. Nevertheless, you have reached the end of an earth period, and if you don't believe this you will be taken by surprise and will find no way out, but prior to this you can still find it if you take the path to Me, if you hand yourselves over to your God and Creator and appeal for My shelter and protection from all difficulties of the impending time if only you acknowledge Me as your God Who wants to be your Father Then you truly no longer need fear the end, for then your return to Me will have been accomplished and I will be able to accept you in the spiritual kingdom where you can still continue to ascend if you leave this earth in a low degree of maturity. Nevertheless, you will have found Me and accomplished your return to Me in the last minute, you will have escaped My adversary and, while still on the old earth, have come to the correct realisation that you can only find salvation and beatitude in Me, and then you won't need to fear the end anymore either

Amen

The true description of the act of Salvation

B.D. 8731 from January 20th 1964,

taken from Book No. 92

I only ever want you to know that you can only return to Me on the path of truth, and therefore you also have to accept it from Me, because I Am Eternal Truth But then you will steadily follow the path which will be shown to you because you will clearly understand why you are living on earth and where your true home is. When you are taught the truth you will also learn about your origin and all previous events in the spiritual kingdom which will then make your earthly life explicable, you will recognise its meaning and goal and then try to achieve it. But if you are given erroneous information everything will be incomprehensible to you and give rise to all kinds of questions which will then be answered wrongly again And then your earthly life will be mostly lived in vain since My adversary will keep you in the dark and will always prevent you from searching for truth or from sincerely requesting it.

The essence of what you should know is and remains Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. If you are truthfully informed, your perfection, your return to Me, is guaranteed because then you will make use of the blessings which the human being Jesus acquired through His crucifixion. All weakness of will shall vanish, you will seriously strive for perfection and be relieved of the original sin's burden which had pushed you to the ground so much that you could not get up by yourselves. And I will always endeavour to convey to you the truth about

the act of Salvation because you need to know of it if it is to be of benefit to you, if Christ is to have shed His blood for you too, which compensated for your great sin of guilt Because you consciously have to claim the blessings, you consciously have to accept Him as the divine Redeemer, surrender your guilt to Him and ask Him for forgiveness, because He and I are One. Once you rebelled against Me once you refused to acknowledge Me and now you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus as your God and Father and long for unification with Me again.

There is no other way to return to Me than the path to the cross, and only this pure truth will lead you there, only truth can give you the knowledge of how significant Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is for you and why you have to pay heed to it. And if, due to My adversary's influence, this truth is mixed with inaccurate spiritual knowledge, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will also be described wrongly, it will be devalued precisely because it is understood wrongly, which is My adversary's objective. He will always strive to keep people in spiritual darkness, and thus he makes sure that the truth is infiltrated by error in order to prevent people from becoming enlightened, from recognising and walking the right path in this light.

It is his intention to render the act of Salvation entirely ineffective, to take all relevant knowledge from people, to portray Jesus as a rebellious human being in a secular sense who therefore had to suffer death on the cross It is his intention to argue every spiritual motive and thus destroy people's faith in a mission by Jesus so that they

will not take the path to Him under His cross and instead deny Him as a Saviour of humanity sent by God. And thus humanity suffers an unimaginable disadvantage, for only He can help their great spiritual need

By excluding Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation people will live their earthly life in vain, they will stay in spiritual darkness and therefore also part of him who is My adversary and My enemy. But where he works I Am always active too, and where he corrupts truth I will constantly send it down to earth. And pure truth will always find its way to where it is desired. The adversary will not be able to prevent this since the desire for truth applies to Me and thus the human being has already passed his final test of will, he has chosen Me and will therefore also receive from Me And what I give will always be of utmost value and therefore also help the human being reach his goal.

But you humans should not forget that only the truth can have beneficial consequences because wrong spiritual knowledge can never result in salvation for the human being's soul. Hence you only ever have to desire the truth, you should not be satisfied with spiritual knowledge the end result of which is unknown to you, and therefore you always have to ask Me to enable you to recognise that which is lawful and true and to protect you from misguided spiritual knowledge. And truly I will always fulfil this request, after all, I want you to return to Me and therefore I will also show you the right path to walk And then you will also reach your goal safely

Amen

God Himself is the source of the revelations

***B.D. 8733 from January 23rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Time and again you receive the assurance from Me that you will be able to come into possession of the pure truth providing it is your sincere will For you may rest assured that it is indeed possible for Me to convey the truth to earth, because I have the power to do so You may also believe that I Am motivated by My greater than great love to bestow upon you the pure truth because you can only attain eternal life by way of truth. And although I determine what conditions have to be fulfilled in order to receive the truth I will surely also know Myself which human being can and wants to fulfil these conditions And thus I will also choose the right vessel for Myself through which I can transmit the pure truth to earth. Therefore you need not doubt every communication from the spiritual kingdom and presume that it is interspersed with error, and you will also be able to examine each one with My help, that is, by invoking Me Myself to enlighten your spirit if you want to make this examination.

But what would happen to you humans if there was no possibility for the pure unadulterated truth to get to earth? As long as you acknowledge a God Who is truth Himself you can also ask for and expect to receive the truth from this God, because He is a God of love, wisdom and might Who wants to win you back and also knows all ways and means to reach his goal, and Who also has the power to accomplish what love and wisdom decide. But you humans have to believe in Me, your God and Creator Who, as Father, wants to give you everything you need in order to mature and become blissfully happy.

And **the most important thing is the truth**, which every human being can and will receive if he **seriously desires** it But if you doubt that pure truth can be given to you if you always fear the influence of opposing forces, then you truly also deny My love, wisdom and might and give supreme control to My adversary which he indeed has over people who do not genuinely strive for Me, who thus still grant him power over themselves And it has to be clear to you as to whether your desire for the pure truth is genuine and heartfelt you also have to know that your intellect alone is unable to scrutinize it You have let your heart speak, and this will clearly tell you what you may accept as truth for your intellect can still be full of wrong ideas which you don't want to give up In that case, however, you cannot speak of a sincere desire for truth either You have to completely free yourselves from your previously socially acquired knowledge and only desire the pure truth from Me And

then you will truly get everything back that corresponds to the truth You will become particularly distinctly aware of all correlations, and only then will you blissfully feel that you are in possession of the truth Much spiritual information is spread as truth which cannot lay claim to such, and therefore everything has to be examined. Your intellect alone, however, is unable to do so, yet as soon as you are in intimate contact with Me and desire the truth I will be able to enlighten your intellect, and then you will also think in accordance with the truth and be able to make a correct judgment. But what would it look like on earth if the transmission of pure truth from above were **not** possible? In that case I could not demand responsibility from anyone of you, then the adversary would be in full control over you, and you would never have the opportunity to find Me, to love and to unite with Me, for all this would be prevented by the prince of darkness. My light, however, also penetrates the darkness, My light shines from above down to earth, and truly, every person may enter into this illumination

But light will only ever be spread by the truth, and therefore you can always be certain that I being Eternal Light Myself will also emanate it in the form of My Word, which is purest truth and will be conveyed to those who thus **sincerely desire the truth** This is the condition I make, for whoever desires the truth desires Me Myself, he allows Me to be present in himself, since then he is also full of love for Me because his will applies to Me. He tries to escape from the adversary, the prince

of darkness, and with it also from all error which he recognises as the adversary's doing I truly will not withhold the truth from anyone, for the human being should return to the light again, to brightest realisation and thus enter his original state in which he was immensely happy in the beginningAmen

Emergence of the Antichrist

***B.D. 8734 from January 24th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Not much time will pass before My adversary assumes his last dominion on this earth. But prior to this I will still speak with a voice of thunder, so that a few may still find their way to Me in utmost adversity, who then will remain faithful to Me because My obvious help enabled them to recognise Me and who therefore will not let go of their faith in Me again. Yet there will only be a few and therefore My adversary will wield great power, for the extensive natural disaster will cause people such severe hardship that they will join anyone who promises his help to end their misery. And one person will do so, he will win everyone over for himself who has not handed himself over to Me, for My Own will keep away from him, being mindful of My admonitions and warnings that the great

battle of faith is about to happen, which will be incited by My adversary. Worldly people, however, will cheer him, for he will know how to dazzle them, and he will accomplish things which will make them inclined to believe in a supernatural power And precisely the fact that all unbelievers accept him as ruler and saviour from their earthly hardship proves that My adversary himself is involved, that he, as My adversary, avails himself of an earthly shell in order to be able to have a free hand. And you, who belong to My Own, will ask yourselves why I put up with this dominion of his and won't bring him down It is his last great campaign on this earth which will also bring about the ultimate end, he will instigate the flare up of the last battle in which you will have to prove yourselves, because it is the last decision before I come Myself to save My Own.

The earlier natural disaster had evoked a greater will to live in people, and anyone who had survived will try to acquire worldly goods again by any means, to attain earthly prosperity, and this striving will be supported by My adversary, who thus will find a huge number of followers. And he indeed knows how to deceive people about his true nature, they will see in him someone endowed with extraordinary strength, whom they unreservedly trust and give the right to issue instructions which they blindly obey And he will have so many supporters that the small flock of devout people, who recognise him and his true colours, will be unable to defend themselves from his attacks, but precisely

because of this they will recognise him, that he wants to eradicate people's faith in Jesus Christ, that he wants to occupy the highest throne himself and have people worship him And so they will, because he will achieve true works of wonder with his remaining power. And you will know him when he appears, but first the world will be plunged into fear by the magnitude of a natural disaster through which I will reveal Myself to people

And directly afterwards he will appear and promise help and improvement from this enormous chaos. He will find many followers because people are ready for their downfall or they would recognise him and appeal to Me for protection from him and his machinations Not much time will pass before he appears, who at first will emerge under the cover of piety and yet very soon divulge his true nature. People, however, will be easily deluded and he will have a simple game with them They effortlessly relinquish their faith in a God because they were hard hit by the natural event and are willing to place My greatest enemy and opponent onto the highest throne, who embodies himself and his characteristics in a human being in order to set the final course of action on this earth in motion: to wage open battle against Me and My Own, against all faith and all justice For only his supporters will be provided by him with the means to live, whilst My Own will be threatened with death yet he shall find His Lord in Me as soon as his time is up, and for the sake of My Own I will shorten this time I Myself will come to save them from greatest adversity and his

dominion will end; he, together with his followers, will be bound again for a long time And a new era of peace and harmony will start again where love shall reign and My adversary's activity will be prevented as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

The bond with God Adversity and suffering

***B.D. 8737 from January 27th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

And if you succeed in closely uniting with Me in thought by longing for Me with a loving heart, then I will be present to you too, because your love for Me attracts Me tremendously, and I will never deny Myself to love. My presence, however, always assures you an influx of strength, albeit it is only felt by the soul, but it will steadily mature and become ever more perfect because then I will no longer exclude it. Then you will have demonstrated your free will to belong to Me again, then you will have passed your test of will which is the reason why you live on earth as a human being.

Yet only few people occupy themselves with Me in thought, and if they do then only at certain times, and a

process which should be deeply internal in order to result in spiritual success always just becomes an external formality. Only few people think frequently during the day of the One Who is their God and Creator and Who wants to be acknowledged and called upon by them as Father The world and its demands leaves people almost no more time for inner reflection, their thoughts are taken up by earthly affairs and worries which are utterly pointless and without value, and they completely exclude any spiritual considerations. Therefore they are never able to notice the divine blessing which rests on their daily activities Only when they are troubled by worries do they occasionally think of the One Who is powerful and able to help, and then it is already a considerable achievement if they turn to the One with a silent appeal, for then they have to establish contact with Me as soon as they send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me up above. But mere lip-prayers will not reach My ear, for they lack the heartfelt contact which ensures that their plea will be granted. And yet, adversity and suffering are the only means to turn people's thoughts to Me, adversity and suffering can cause hours of inner bonding with Me, and then they will always attain benefit for their soul since no connection will remain without an influx of strength, and this influx of strength will always have a spiritual effect.

Blessed are the people who often raise their thoughts to Me, who don't have to be prompted to do so by adversity and suffering first but whose love impels them to unite

with Me, who only find true comfort and true happiness of heart in a close relationship with Me blessed are those who have already detached themselves from the world to a degree that they find time for spiritual thoughts, that they communicate with Me because they feel the urge to enter into contact with Me For these will be constantly pulled by Me Myself and their souls' maturity will be assured. The separation between the beings and Myself, which they once undertook voluntarily, will then be annulled by a voluntary bond with Me which is evidenced by every heartfelt thought, every prayer and every deed of love for now, in the human stage, the being has changed itself back to its original state again, which also signifies an innermost bond with Me And I will try everything in order to awaken the desire for a bond with Me in people, I will step into every person's path Myself, or I will answer the call for help of those who are suffering in order to give evidence of Myself and My love I come to meet every person Myself with My love but I cannot force him to accept it They have to accomplish the return to Me completely of their own free will and entirely voluntarily appeal to Me for strength and love (light) and My presence But then I will never ever leave them again. Then their earthly path will truly not be in vain, for My strength will constantly flow to them so that the soul will attain a degree of maturity which will guarantee it a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom. And it is truly easy to gain the certainty of a blissful fate after death, for a heartfelt bond with Me is the right relationship I want My

child to establish with Me, and a Father will always want to make His child happy He will constantly give to the child what it needs, and thus He will also convey to the soul what it needs to mature: light and strength and grace Only the contact has to be established first which will ensure that My emanation of light and grace can flow across. Then the human being will safely reach his goal on earth he will acquire for himself eternal life in absolute bliss

Amen

What kind of prayer will be granted?

***B.D. 8738 from January 28th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I Am available to you whenever you call for Me Every heartfelt, pleading thought gets through to Me, every sound the heart utters is heard by Me and I will always turn towards you, for the child's voice penetrates and will always reach the Father's ear. And then I will be ready at all times to help if you need it, or I will provide you with spiritual strength if you ask for it I draw close to you and listen to your plea, because I rejoice in pleasing My living creations, in providing My children with what they

need and request from Me. No call to Me in spirit and in truth will ever go unheeded and remain unanswered, every heartfelt prayer to Me will benefit you, and your souls will mature. Your call to Me should not just be a mere empty prayer And precisely this requirement is often lacking, for people were taught a kind of prayer that will never be able to penetrate My ear They often pray together reciting words they were taught and which never express the feelings of their hearts but which are and remain empty words that had better remained unspoken.

A heartfelt prayer has to rise up to Me from the heart and must be the result of an intimate union with Me, so that the child will then speak with Me as with its Father And even if it only stammers without using well-formulated words I will nevertheless understand this stammering and value it as a child's loving call to the Father, and I will listen and respond to it A prayer to Me is a bridge you can cross any time, yet this path is rarely taken because 'prayer' has become a mere formality, a recital of words whose meaning are not considered and which usually also obstruct deep devotion heartfelt thoughts of Me. Thereby the human being deprives himself of a great blessing, because he does not utilise the strength of prayer since no strength can flow to him if he does not make intimate contact with Me which, however, does not need many words, it just needs an utterly receptive heart for Me

In prayer the door of your heart should be wide open so

that I can enter it Myself and permeate you with light and grace. Hence you have to be with Me in thought with all your love, your heart has to be completely devoid of all other thoughts, and then you should enter into a silent dialogue with Me and entrust all your cares and wishes to Me or if you don't come to Me with worries you should assure Me of your love, and for this you truly need no prayer events, no organised campaigns, no mass prayers unless a special request causes several people to ask for My help together, but even then it should take place silently and inwardly, for every external expression disturbs the inner contact, and the person will be unable to turn inwards such as to completely feel My presence Time and again I have to draw your attention to the fact that your customary prayers will not achieve much with Me, because I only take notice of the feelings in your heart and not the words voiced by your mouth, regardless how many people participate in such prayer This will always be abhorrent to Me, because it merely demonstrates your lack of sincerity to speak with your eternal Father, and because you even expect help from such prayers which, however, you will never receive, and thus you will start to doubt the love and might of a God again when you don't feel any help. You can achieve so much with a silent and sincere prayer arising from your heart, because I will never fail to hear it but rather take pleasure in it and will always be ready to respond and prove to you that the Father's love and might wants to make you happy. You cannot show your intimate dedication to Me better than by your heart's silent

dialogue with Me, for you are unable to do this thoughtlessly ... as a mere formality. And then every word you say to Me will sound child-like and trusting, you will, in truth, establish a child's relationship with its father, and the child will achieve everything, because the father's love does not deny itself and constantly wants to please the child. But as long as people believe that their formal prayers will persuade Me to help them they will have little success and therefore, time and again, also doubt a God Who, in His love, is always ready and, by virtue of His power, able to help This faith, however, is a prerequisite for Me in pouring out the abundance of My grace over all people, and this faith also requires a living union with Me which will only ever be entered into by love, and therefore a loving person will achieve everything with Me

Amen

'In the beginning was the Word'

***B.D. 8739 from January 29th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Time and again I want to emphasise the fact that I Am the Word of eternity I Am the Word Yet in the beginning

the Word was with God How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life I created similarly-natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word' Thus the Word was 'in the beginning' when the beings were brought into life by Me Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practise and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalised by Me as independent I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word' I spoke to them, they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realisation, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It I was the Word

Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life And thus there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever However, there will be no end for My created beings They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and be able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love My Word gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on it brightest illumination, the realisation of its origin and the understanding of My nature, My reign and activity

throughout the whole of infinity Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, Who is the 'Word' of eternity And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently,

because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life

Amen

Explanation regarding free will

***B.D. 8740 from January 30th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I truly want to help you attain beatitude while you are still living on earth as human beings. And I make use of all methods which can still lead you to perfection But I do not infringe upon your free will, for this is the characteristic of a divine living being which once arose from My love Without free will you would certainly be works which My creative will brought into being but they would be lifeless within themselves since they would only purely mechanically comply with My will

However, I did not create such imperfect beings but children of My love which are still My 'living creations' until they become My 'children' of their own **free will**, so that they completely subordinate their free will to Mine,

even though they can also turn it in the opposite direction You, who live on earth as human beings, had turned your free will in the wrong direction in the past, it turned away from Me, and that resulted in your apostasy But since nothing that originated from Me can be lost forever, it will also return to Me again one day without fail, and I Myself devised this path of return to Me for you. When you hardened in your substance I shaped this substance into all kinds of works of creation and bound your will during this time, that is, you took the slow path out of the abyss upwards in the law of compulsion until you had reached a degree of maturity once again in which free will could be returned to you and that you now, in the stage of a human being, should turn it in the right direction, that is, **towards Me**. In that case you will subordinate your will to Mine without compulsion and attain perfection again, but then you will no longer be My 'living creations' but will have become My 'children' who, in eternal bliss, will be able to work and shape with Me and in My will, which will also have become yours But I have known for eternity which decision will be taken by a person's free will and what will, accordingly, be his destiny on earth it will always be such that he **can** make the right decision, although the person is not subject to any compulsion. No-one will be able to determine a person's inner inclination and thinking and neither will I ever determine or push him in a specific direction but the person will always prepare his own fate, that is, he can infinitely prolong his path of return but also shorten it considerably nevertheless

one day he will return to Me for certain.

As long as his free will does not apply to Me, the human being still belongs to My adversary who had caused his downfall Yet neither I Myself nor he can exert a forceful influence on a person's will, otherwise he would never ever be able to attain beatitude, for free will was cause of the apostasy and in free will he must also return to Me again.

The fact that I have known the direction of your will as a human being for eternity does not entitle you to assume that I Myself determine the state of beatitude, that I Myself i.e. My will choose which people will become blessed and which will be condemned This point of view entirely contradicts My Nature, which is love, wisdom and might in itself My love for My living creations is so infinitely deep that it constantly tries to attract their love, that it does everything in order to achieve your bliss, your ascent to Me in the shortest possible time My wisdom also knows all means and everything is possible for Me with only one exception: I cannot enslave My living creations' will, because this contravenes My law of eternal order because **I Myself** cannot make something imperfect which was created in perfection, but the being itself can, at any time, turn into an opposite being to Me precisely **because** it has free will and because free will is and will also remain the attribute of a **divine** being. For even if you infinitely distanced yourselves from Me, by virtue of your free will you would always be able to return to Me, and only then

will you have reached a degree of perfection which I Myself, however, was unable to create I was certainly able to let supremely perfect beings emerge from Me but the beings had to **remain** perfect of their own **free will**, even though they were **able** to change themselves into the opposite. Thus, the being must strive for and achieve this high degree of perfection itself in order to become a true 'child of God', which will then also be able to accept its Father's inheritance because it will have become as perfect as its Father in heaven is perfect

Amen

Explanation about the coming of the Lord

***B.D. 8743 from February 3rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I want to give you an important spiritual explanation which is intended to benefit your soul: I want to open up an area for you which you would never be able to enter without the working of My spirit, for I want to introduce you to a world which is only comprehensible to the spiritually awakened person, since it already requires a certain amount of knowledge of things which otherwise are completely unfamiliar to the human being. I have

promised you that I will return to earth when the day of the end has come This promise, however, has given rise to the most diverse notions in you humans, yet the true explanation has evaded you, precisely because the process of My second coming has been presented in so many different ways and just as the process of My Own's rapture at different times, thus resulting in wrong claims which I want to correct:

My second coming to earth will not take place physically such that My feet will touch this earth, instead I will appear with an entourage of the most elevated beings of light and will be visible to all who are My Own, for no human being having devoted himself to My adversary will ever be able to behold Me in all My glory, for the darkness cannot see the light since people would completely cease to exist, being unable to endure the radiance coming forth from Me. Hence I will come to earth and also to My Own still concealed in the clouds, yet they will be able to bear an abundance of light and thus they will highly delightedly rejoice when they see Me with the great host of angels For I will open their eyes to see Hence it is wrong to say that **everyone** will see Me when I come to judge the living and the dead, for the 'Judgment' will not happen such that every individual person has to be answerable to Me. For I know every individual soul, I know to whom it belongs, and since the last Judgment on this earth is a matter of transforming the entire earth and dissolving its separate creations so that all spiritual substances are released to be placed

into new forms, this dissolution also denotes the death of people who had failed their last test of earthly life and had handed themselves over to My adversary Hence these will be faced by death and unable to escape, which will generate intense panic amongst people Yet prior to this final work of destruction My Own will be lifted away

I will come to fetch them Myself, they will be allowed to behold Me as I descend to them from above, rejoicing elatedly and with burning love for Me they will longingly stretch out their hands to Me, and I will draw them to Me, I will take them away, I will lift them up, and thus they will experience a process which completely contradicts natural law And this jubilation by My Own will be heard by other people who are at first unable to understand it since they won't see anything themselves. Consequently they will merely be seized by a certain apprehension, which will turn into extreme fear and horror when they see My Own suddenly disappear, when they can't understand why they are no longer able to reach the people they had pursued with their hatred why they are no longer amongst them and cannot be found

There will certainly be radiating brightness, but the pursuers will find it intolerable. Yet they will not have much time to think about it because the end will follow soon And the radiant brightness will give way to an almost impenetrable darkness that will drive people to despair. This will be followed by eruptions, outbreaks of fires, splits will occur in the earth so that no person can

save himself and everything will be devoured by the earth

Not much time will pass between the My Own's rapture and this final destruction, for the rapture would force the remaining people to believe and this would be entirely worthless as it would exclude a free decision. People will have had adequate time before and will have been constantly admonished and forewarned, and anyone still coming to his senses before will also still be accepted and called away before the breakdown of earth, so that he can be helped to progress in the beyond. This act of the rapture is a completely unnatural process, but then I will be able to waive the laws of nature because it will no longer disadvantage anyone's soul But even My coming in the clouds will no longer compel people to believe because those who will see Me will have already attained maturity of soul so that they will merely experience the fulfilment of what they firmly believed and therefore anticipated My arrival on a daily basis.

People rarely accept a correct explanation especially about these last events because they have already formed their own concepts about it and don't want to let go of their ideas The rapture cannot possibly take place a longer time in advance because such unlawful occurrences would force people to change their mind And the end of this earth in any case means the end of everyone who is still alive, for even My Own will experience it, only they will be in a state devoid of all suffering, even though they will be able to follow the

process, because this is My will Since they will then be completely devout they shall also experience My might and glory, and thus they will also be able to behold My great host of angels surrounding Me, and then they will also be suitable ancestral parents to populate the new earth, which indeed will also be the work of an instant for Me when I want to give the liberated spiritual essence a new external shape for further maturing

But the people themselves will have lost all awareness of time until they are returned to the new earth again Nevertheless, they will still possess their old body of flesh albeit it will be quite spiritualised already This, too, has to be said in order to refute the misguided opinion that the new earth will be populated by completely spiritualised beings For the new earth is intended to become a place for higher development again and the old laws will be applicable to the new earth too The process of the fallen spirits through the creations up to the human being will take place and the person as such will have to pass the last test of will again which in the beginning will certainly lead to success because there will be no temptations by the adversary, who is bound for a long time and because people are full of love they will establish a direct contact with Me and therefore attain full maturity very quickly You should not let wrong descriptions tempt you into neglecting or postponing your psychological work, for I will abide by the day when I will come in the clouds and with this day will also come the Last Judgment on this

earth

Amen

The souls' fate after death varies

***B.D. 8745 from February 5th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I Am present with you Myself when you hear My Word, and My presence has to fill you with light and strength because I Am the primary source of light and strength Myself. The fact that you do not feel it in a purely physical way cannot be helped for your own sakes, since My permeation of light would destroy your weak body if I did not just impart it to the soul which is already able to tolerate a greater measure of light and strength and is happy in this state.

Hence you have to believe this, for I cannot provide you with any other evidence but for the fact that you hear My Word and that this Word also has to make your soul very happy, it demonstrates My direct contact after all, for My Word is strength and light and this is what you hold on to, it cannot vanish anymore, it is the obvious sign of My presence which continues to please you even if you detach yourselves from this heartfelt bond by complying

with the world and its requirements again. But you have an abundance of light and strength and are able to resist all temptations by the world, you constantly look into My direction, and you will no longer leave Me, just as I will not let go of you, who have become My Own through your heartfelt bond with Me.

And time and again I want to delight you anew by initiating you into profound secrets, into knowledge which only I Am able to impart to you, because it touches on spiritual areas which are still locked to you as human beings as long as I Myself don't open them for you. And such knowledge will always please you and demonstrate My boundless love for you:

The transition from earthly existence into the spiritual realm entirely corresponds to a person's state of maturity and varies considerably A still imperfectly shaped soul possessing little love usually does not know that it is physically dead, it still moves within the same environment and just can't quite understand itself, for it keeps coming across obstacles arising from the fact that it still believes that it is alive and yet it is neither listened to nor able to do the things it used to do on earth. And such souls are also in darkness which, corresponding to their low degree of love, is impenetrable or occasionally changes into a faint state of twilight A soul like that is not blessed, it wanders about, it clings to similarly natured souls on earth, it tries to impose its thoughts on them and resists all beings wishing to improve its position, which can last, or even get worse, as long as it

does not withdraw and reflect on its state

If, however, a soul departs from earth which had not lived a bad way of life, which even had acquired small merits through deeds of love but had little will to believe and failed to find Me in Jesus on earth, it will also be frequently unaware that it is no longer physically alive on earth, it will walk through vast deserted regions, admittedly in a slight twilight yet unable to perceive anything, it will meet no other beings and be alone with its thoughts And it will still dwell on many worldly thoughts, hanker after many different things and grieve its lack of possessions, which it is unable to understand and thus believes that it was placed into barren stretches of land as a result of disasters or by people with ill-intentions, and will then keep looking for ways out

And it is possible that it will wander through such areas for an infinitely long time until, due to the bleakness, it will gradually change its way of thinking and subsequently also meet similarly minded beings, which will then signify a small ascent. As soon as it is able to communicate with others it will be possible to instruct such souls, for they are usually approached by beings of light under the same cover in order to help them become aware of themselves. And then these souls will also gradually start their ascent

And a soul which leaves its earthly body having recognised Me on earth, having lived a life of love, believing in Me in Jesus and is thus redeemed from its

original sin, will enter the kingdom of light, that is, it will find itself in a delightful region where it will feel profoundly happy, where it will be met by beings which, like itself, are permeated by light it will meet its loved ones again, it will have discarded all earthly heaviness it will be able to move itself to wherever it desires to be, wherever it wants to stay, it will experience the kind of bliss it had no idea of on earth it will come aglow with burning love for Me, Who prepares such splendours for you it will also recognise in a flash what it didn't know before, be it awareness of profound wisdom, be it the spiritual sphere which cannot even remotely be described to you on earth overflowing with love it will turn towards the beings requiring its help, be it on earth or also in the kingdom of the beyond It will want to serve Me in utter devotion and unite with equally mature beings for greatest activation of strength in order to tackle rescue missions which necessitate immense power. The transition from earth into the spiritual kingdom is but an awakening from a hitherto dead state into life for these souls For now that it has attained true life, it considers the state as a human being merely as a state of death, and with an abundance of merciful love it will devote itself to the 'still dead' in order to help them come alive as well. For 'eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me'

If only you humans on earth were able to get an idea of what fate might await you on the other side, you would

truly strive to create this fate for yourselves; yet this knowledge cannot be given to you in advance, it can certainly be presented to you, but as long as you have no evidence of it the knowledge will mean too little to you as to make serious use of it.

Nevertheless, it is extremely wonderful for a soul if it is able to immediately exchange its life on earth after death with the spiritual kingdom, if it no longer has to go through the difficult process of maturing in the beyond, for this can often necessitate an infinitely long time if it does not receive loving intercession on part of people, and again, only those will experience this intercession if loving thoughts follow them, and this will only ever be gained by the person who has carried out labours of love himself. In that case his further development will proceed more easily, and the longing to meet his loved ones again can also be a great incentive just as every instructing spiritual friend will help him to reach maturity faster, if his instructions are accepted by the soul. But as long as you humans live on earth you will be unable to form an accurate concept, just as the various spheres in which the souls will be able to stay can only vaguely be described to you. And every human being should be grateful for all kinds of ailments and afflictions, which will guaranteed lead to a **better** fate for the soul, irrespective of its nature than if it would depart from earth without suffering providing its degree of love and faith do not assure the soul the kingdom of light

Yet the majority of people are without love and faith in

Jesus Christ And their transition from life to death will not be a pleasant one, for they will meet on the other side what they had pursued on earth. The longing for the earthly world will still be excessive in worldly people and yet no longer be fulfilled, in its illusive existence the soul will indeed create a world for itself, however, it will soon realise that it only created mental images, until it eventually loses interest and realises that it is in a miserable state and yearns to change its situation Then it will also receive help

Yet even those who neither lived a good nor a bad life on earth cannot expect an enviably fate in the kingdom of the beyond Admittedly, they will not be depressed by most profound darkness yet their lack of knowledge will torment them, for they cannot understand why they are unable to see anything, unable to speak to anyone and yet exist They will have little strength, and only when they think of Me will it become a little lighter around themselves, and only then will My messengers of light be able to cross their path and help them to improve their situation providing they allow themselves to be taught and let go of their previous attitudes. But blessed are those who won't have all these difficult experiences in the kingdom of the beyond, for whom the kingdom of light is open and who may take possession of all glories which the Father offers to His children in abundance because I (He) love them and now they also respond to My (His) love

Amen

The end of a period of Salvation is assured to you

***B.D. 8748 from February 9th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You are granted a specific length of time in order to attain your perfection, and that means as much as that the individual periods of development in My eternal plan of Salvation were fixed to last a certain time, consequently it means that I Myself will bring such a period of development to conclusion once the time has come to an end, for all My reign and activity takes place in lawful order, as was recognised by My wisdom to be good and successful. My decisions never change because profound wisdom and infinite love determined all events, and I have limitless power at My disposal in order to implement what I foresaw to be expedient. However, the beginning and the end of a period of development are so far apart that it is no longer possible for people to establish the start and thus they also deem an end impossible, therefore it simply remains a matter of faith to accept this teaching And neither should a human being be forced into changing his will due to some kind

of evidence, and for that reason a veil has to remain spread across the most profound secrets of creation Nevertheless, one day the time will arrive when one period of Salvation comes to an end, and this is constantly pointed out to humanity through seers and prophets which I repeatedly awaken on earth in order to speak to people about things which cannot be explored by human intellect alone Ever since the start of such a period attention has been drawn to the fact that it will also come to an end eventually, yet such references rarely met with belief and people did not allow themselves to be influenced by it to change their way of living if the latter did not correspond to My will Such prophecies seemed implausible to them, and neither was it possible to force them into accepting teachings of that nature But regardless of how much time passes, sooner or later all references to the end of a developmental epoch will come true, and people must take into account that a new era will start again, what is old will pass away and something new will arise even if they are incapable of imagining such a renewal. But very few people dwell on this, and these few will delve deeper into My plan of Salvation and receive enlightenment from My side and therefore will also be convinced that an earthly period will come to an end, since due to their will for Me they also penetrate all correlations You humans have been granted a period of time in which to change yourselves, to return to Me. And this path of return was infinitely long, since before your existence as a human being you already lived on earth in other works of

creation yet only in the human state are you aware of your life, you are only conscious of yourselves when you are human beings, whereas prior to this your self-awareness was missing and therefore you are oblivious to the time **before** your human existence. Even so, the time granted to you would have completely sufficed for you to become the kind of being again which you were when you first came forth from Me

If, however, you have **not** reached your goal then it will be your own failure and you will have to accept the consequences, for with untiring patience and greater than great love I helped you to ascend step by step, and I only gave you free rein for a very short time so that you, in complete freedom, were able to turn your steps towards Me of your **own** accord, that you voluntarily for love would come to meet Me in order to then always and forever be able to remain with Me as My child But I had to allow you this freedom, for it was the basic condition which enabled 'living creations' to become 'children', and it was indeed easy for you to pass this last test of will because you received an abundance of blessings, since I pursued you with My love and left no stone unturned to encourage your return to Me for good But the time granted to you has expired now and the law must fulfil itself Even if you humans don't want to believe it, the end of this period of development will come with absolute certainty, yet only the few which I will carry away on the last day will grasp it in its whole significance, in their spiritually awakened state they will

understand the correlations and thus have become My Own on earth The others, however, will suddenly see themselves faced by death and be utterly unable to judge what is happening around them, what the spiritual implications are, for in their spiritual blindness they neither recognised their wrong way of life nor Me as God and Creator and had been lifeless creatures even before they fall prey to physical death But the time I predetermined for this earth and its inhabitants is over, and only My Own will survive and inhabit a new earth so that the eternal plan of Salvation the return for all once fallen spirits through My great creation will continue to return some of the fallen beings back to Me for good again. Yet untold suffering and immense misery will always precede the end of a developmental period, and precisely this indication should make those people think who pay attention to world events But people still opposed to Me don't see the suffering, instead they only see earthly pleasures, good living standards, economic development and solely strive towards earthly possessions And these, therefore, can only be shaken up and brought to their senses through natural disasters which cause tremendous devastation and destroy people's earthly commodities and possessions. Consequently, don't be surprised if many such disasters still come upon you, for they are the last means to galvanise those people who lethargically exist in their worldly sense of security and in physical comfort and who approach a dreadful end if they won't change anymore, which can only be achieved through a disaster which will

not be caused through human will but gives clear evidence of a Power which they would only need to acknowledge in order to be saved for eternity

Amen

A teacher gets educated by Myself

***B.D. 8749 from February 10th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I will fill in all gaps in your knowledge as far as you need knowledge, for it is not yet possible for you as human beings on earth to penetrate the most profound depths of wisdom since it requires a high degree of perfection, which the being usually only attains in the spiritual realm where it can be fully enlightened by My love. Yet on earth the person to whom I assign a teaching ministry shall receive sufficient spiritual knowledge so as to leave no gaps for him, so that no question can be posed to him which he would be unable to answer Whatever a human being would like to know, he will always be able to obtain an explanation from those who are taught by Me directly through the spirit, and thus no knowledge will ever be unfamiliar to the teacher. However, he, too, will be slowly guided into it, and I always know when he

requires particular knowledge in order to answer questions, hence I will always prepare him at the right time, or I will answer the questions posed to him directly, just as I promised you that you should ask Me if you want to know something Yet you who wish to know should always go to the source as well, for that is where you have the guarantee of receiving the truth from Me Don't allow yourselves to be instructed by ignorant people, by those who have not been called by Me to the teaching ministry

I welcome every person who wants to serve Me as a labourer in My vineyard, however, I assign everyone to the place where he is most suited to work for Me And so every servant's task differs But not every labourer in My vineyard is suited as a teacher, yet he can contribute towards spreading the truth by passing on the correct teaching material, by seeing to it that the truth from Me gets distributed; he can also use this information himself by verbally reading it word for word to his fellow human beings and thereby convey the direct Word from Me, which then will also emanate strength accordingly and will have the same effect on people as My address Yet not everyone should think that he fulfils My will if he makes use of the knowledge he has gained through My Word and then feels entitled and able to teach First he must appeal to Me from the bottom of his heart for enlightening his spirit, so that I can speak through him Myself, even if he uses his own words. Then he will speak plainly and simply and thus touch everyone's heart who is

of good will. But if the person starts to offer intellectual explanations he will no longer pass on 'My Word' and hardly achieve any success. And then he will not render true vineyard work, he is still too much in the forefront instead of leaving the work to Me. The teaching ministry requires constant direct instruction by Me, since this instruction will also grant the person comprehension and correct judgment which enable him to teach.

But if I convey My Word directly to earth so that it can be written down, then the task of passing the transcript on to other people follows by itself, and for that I need faithful servants again who do whatever it takes to spread My Word, and I will bless them for it, since particularly the distribution of 'My Word' during the last days before the end is the most effective countermeasure of refuting My adversary's activity who ceaselessly endeavours to keep people in densest darkness by means of lies and errors Hence you shall help to spread the light, you shall carry it into the world so that many people will be able to gain strength through My Word in order to help them find their way out of the darkness. And truly, I choose the right servants for Myself who always fulfil their designated task, depending on their aptitude and willingness However, if a person sincerely asks Me for it I can also grant him the aptitude to speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom, but then he will bear witness to Me in a plain and simple way and try to encourage his fellow human beings' faith and love, he will live a life of love himself and thus also be spiritually awake so that I can use him as

a mouthpiece although he will repeat in his own words what I put into his mouth.

And these speeches will not sound scholarly; they will not be guided by the intellect but only come from the heart, for I express Myself only through the heart. Even so, if I let My Word flow to earth directly I will educate a suitable teacher Myself whom I guide into a knowledge which he can understand and also pass on to his fellow human beings, for then he will be the vessel into which My spirit can flow, but as a human being he will also be endowed with the gift of enlightening another person who desires this clarification I have assigned this task to him and he will work according to My will, hence he will also be able to truthfully answer all questions put to him because he won't lack any knowledge. I will put everyone who earnestly wants to serve Me in the right place and give him his task, which he only ever shall carry out to the best of his ability, and My blessing will always rest on him and his work

Amen

Was Jesus' soul already incarnated before God's human manifestation?

B.D. 8750 from February 11th 1964, taken from Book No. 92

Time after time I want to reveal My love for you by introducing you to knowledge which will make you very happy, because like a bright light it will unveil things to you which previously were obscured by darkness and because your degree of awareness will be raised again, which also signifies a maturing of the soul. For love always will and has to be the foundation for the conveyance of My Word, I could not address you if a certain degree of love were not present, and thus this love will let the light of realisation shine ever more brightly within you. You are still occupied by questions which only I Am able to answer, because only I know the regions you wish to understand better:

All elevated, previously **not-fallen** spirits also incarnate on earth in order to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of attaining the highest goal the childship to God. And for this purpose they have to live on earth in the flesh, they embody themselves as a human being and live their earthly life just as every once **fallen** original spirit. They, too, have to struggle and resist all temptations with which they are confronted by My adversary's side Thus, they must have passed in truth 'through the abyss' in order to then when they are recalled return as a child of God to Me, their eternal Father And beings of light have descended at all times in order to help people who, as once fallen beings, should

achieve their return to Me The light beings' love is very strong and profound so that they are always helpful and only ever intend to return My lost children to Me. And I do not stop them if they want to descend to earth in order to bring help, which is always needed. But the beings had always come from Me, permeated by My light of love they were living creations of utmost perfection who, with the same will as Mine, work with Me in the spiritual kingdom as well as on earth when they descend for the purpose of a mission. No being of light will ever exclude itself from a mission of bringing light to the earthly inhabitants

And thus the soul which as the human being Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation on earth was also such a spirit of light who had initially emerged from Me as a light ray of love to which I gave independent life This spirit had accepted a unique mission because he had realised from the start that the fallen beings needed Him, because he realised from the start that the first human being would fail and that he, therefore, as the 'human being Jesus' wanted to help humanity He was indeed, from the start, also actively involved in the creation of the material world, for My will and strength flowed into all beings who had remained loyal to Me and who therefore were active as independent beings in infinity. This soul, too, had descended to earth (this soul, too, had **already previously** served Me as a spirit of light), and it established a connection between the people and God, that is, it came to people as a spirit of light and thus enabled Me Myself to audibly speak to people through

this soul Hence this spirit of light served Me as a cover, nevertheless not physically, albeit certainly temporarily visible to people but not permanently, in as much as that He did not live on earth as a 'human being' but only worked amongst people apparently having the same physical substance, and yet he was and remained a spiritual being Which disappeared again from sight of those whom It helped through instructions and discourses.

Elevated beings of light indeed embodied themselves **physically** on earth too, and as representatives of Myself always also proclaimed My will to people, for it was necessary to provide them with the information about why and for what purpose they lived on earth in spiritual hardship. Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the earthly life of a being of light as a **human being** and the appearance of a spirit of light through whom I communicated Myself. In that case the spirit of light was not **My** visible external cover as was the case with the human being Jesus but he only served Me to proclaim My Word to people in a natural manner, for I could also have addressed people from above but then they would have lost their freedom of will Thus I always availed Myself of an external form which could either be a physical or a spiritual human being. However, the former lived his life on earth as a **human being**, whereas the latter was only temporarily visible to people because they urgently required My Word.

Consequently, if it is said that Jesus' soul had repeatedly

incarnated before My human manifestation you should only ever assume a **spiritual** appearance when I Myself love wanted to express Myself to you humans and thus I chose a spiritual cover for Myself in order to manifest Myself to people. Whereas an embodiment of Jesus' soul in the flesh **before** My human manifestation did not take place, although I was also able to express Myself in the Word through a human being if he thus had descended to earth from the kingdom of light. Jesus' soul was chosen to enable My human manifestation on earth, and this soul was truly the most elevated spirit of light Who, as first-born Son, had emerged from Me that is, from My strength and the will of the one whom My greater than great love had externalised as first-created being. I Myself, as the Eternal Spirit God, manifested Myself **only in Jesus**, in this highest soul of light But it had already served Me as a spirit of light previously in order to enable Me to speak to people, who nevertheless had a high degree of maturity which enabled Me to send them such beings of light through which I Myself could address them directly.

But the fact that untold beings of light had also been embodied as human beings prior to this which likewise upheld people's contact to Me, which brought My Word to them, which, in a manner of speaking, lived on earth as a mouthpiece for Me, should be accepted as truth but should not lead to misguided notions, because **Jesus' soul** was chosen for My human manifestation, since it had offered itself from the start for this act of compassion in

the awareness of the first human beings' failure

It is wrong to say that I as 'God' have already incarnated several times For My human manifestation in Jesus is and remains a unique act, which humanity is unable and even the world of light is only barely able to grasp, the likes of which has never before and will never be evidenced again afterwards. For Jesus was not **one** of **many** but He was the One Who was to become for you humans and for all beings in the kingdom of light the visible God, Whom I have chosen for Myself as cover which shall remain eternally visible

And this being had an exceptional status, for His love as the first spirit emanated by My and Lucifer's love was so immeasurably profound that only He could be considered for My human manifestation and thus a previous process as a human being on this earth was out of the question which, however, does not exclude that He, too, took part in creating the material world, for He knew about My plan of return and He always unreservedly accepted My will and as a being with an abundance of light and strength was also able to accomplish it. This being was so devoted to Me that it enabled the complete fusion with Me, that He and I had to be one, because I in Him and He in Me absorbed each other completely, and this therefore will unveil the secret of My human manifestation in Jesus the moment the being has attained the degree of light again that gives him brightest realisation

Amen

Counteracting misguided views about Jesus' incarnation

***B.D. 8751 from February 12th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I only ever want to put an end to doubts which slip into your hearts but which are good, because only then can you receive clarification, because a person who thinks he knows the truth and never asks for it cannot be taught either. As a result of My will something will always happen again which will make you doubt, and thus you will inwardly feel urged to question it. And many misguided views are prevalent which are partly due to wrong instructions and partly due to lack of understanding, and these are the ones I want to correct One of them is the popular opinion that Jesus' soul had been incarnated several times before My human manifestation in Him because human beings do not know the working of the world of light on earth and in the spiritual kingdom. Until they understand the correlations they will remain indifferent to such misguided teachings and reject them in the belief that they have the right

knowledge. Consequently, these correlations have to be explained to people time and again, which is exactly what I always do Because I, the Eternal Truth, will always convey the truth to people and disprove every misguided teaching and substantiate it.

The beings of light, which had remained faithful to Me when Lucifer and his followers deserted Me, are permanently working with Me and within My will Their activity in the spiritual kingdom cannot be explained to you, but they participate in the formation of new creations of the most diverse kinds, because they incessantly endeavour to provide the fallen substances with every opportunity to ascend, since their profound love constantly urges them to take redeeming actions. They will also descend to earth themselves if people's spiritual hardship calls for it All of this has been explained to you several times already But you live in an age which has been preceded by many phases of development. And the world of light has always been instrumental in furthering the progress of human beings

And there were also times when I Myself, the Eternal Love, took care of people who had ignited love in their hearts themselves, whose nature was thus on the way to returning to Me, however, due to their encumbering original sin there was still a long distance which could only be bridged by Jesus' act of Salvation Nevertheless, My love was concerned that they should not succumb to My adversary's temptations, which he had

constantly used to tie them to himself. And thus I revealed Myself to them through My Word I came to the people on earth in My Word, and the Word was spoken by a spirit of light who descended to earth for the very purpose that the people could hear the Word of the Fatherbecause I Myself was not visible to human beings, but even this spirit of light only remained visible to people for as long as I wanted to speak through it Thus the being of light was not embodied in a human being, in fact it was an original spirit who had not fallen, but this original spirit did not come to earth for the purpose of becoming a child of God which is associated with a mission but for people it was purely a visible external shape for 'My Word', which was supposed to be heard as if it was spoken between one person and another, but without having a compelling effect on them.

Since I Am 'the Word' Myself, I Myself came to earth to those whose hearts were filled with love. And now I adopted the shape of a spirit of light for Myself, however, he was not physically incarnated as a human being on earth but again was only active as a pure spirit who had the power to visibly show himself to people or to dissolve the shape of his own will again And in this manner I stayed with human beings several times

And Jesus' soul, the most loving spirit who came forth from Me, was of service to Me too so that My Word could be spoken through him, that He thus remained a man amongst men, on the face of it But the act of My human manifestation in Jesus was a most unusually

significant process which has to be explained as well. I chose the most elevated and perfect spirit of light for Myself, Whose greater than great love justified this foremost position and therefore it was the first time that He took on a human embodiment when He was to serve Me, the highest and most perfect spirit of eternity, as a cover, because My human manifestation in Him has been and remains a unique event. A previous incarnation as a human being could not have been possible because such an existence as a human being would have required Him to stay in the region of My adversary, who was still extremely powerful since the original sin had not yet been redeemed and the forces of darkness would then have clung to His soul, which He could certainly have shaken off but He could not have redeemed them, because the act of Salvation was necessary for this But where I wanted to manifest Myself no dark being was permitted to have tempted before, and no act of unkindness should previously have taken place, not even in defence against evil beings which, however, could not have been prevented because an embodied being of light cannot hand itself over to the darkness.

All these happenings are comprehensible when Jesus Christ' act of Salvation is taken into account, which first had to redeem the fallen beings' original sin But an incarnation as human being will always imply either the salvation of a fallen original spirit or to enable a non-fallen original spirit to take the path through the abyss in order to become a child of God

However, Jesus' soul was given the most arduous mission for its earthly progress, it voluntarily took extreme suffering upon itself, but the love which filled His soul in abundance gave Him the strength to do so Even before its descent to earth it had already consisted of the utmost profusion of light and thus was in truth 'My Son, in Whom I Am well pleased' I could only embody Myself in a soul like that, this 'human manifestation of God' was only possible in Him only He could completely integrate with Me, thus becoming one with Me

Amen

Free will must accept spiritual knowledge

***B.D. 8753 from February 14th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Wherever you have the opportunity to clarify spiritual matters, make use of it and you can always be assured of My support. For nothing approaches you accidentally, everything is ordained by Me as I recognise it to be useful and beneficial for people's souls. Much error must still be clarified and I know which people are of good will. I try to convey the truth to these so that they will begin to understand and don't pass on their misunderstanding to

their fellow human beings' detriment. But I can only ever take effect where people's will applies to Me, so that no further opposition exists towards Me as God and Creator, for such opposition obstructs all avenues and prevents a person from accepting what is conveyed to him as truth. I Am a God of love, wisdom and power and yet committed to My law of eternal order. I cannot infringe against this law Myself because I Am a supremely perfect Being, consequently, this eternal law was also devised according to My perfection. And thus I cannot, by virtue of My power, enslave a created free being by imposing My will on it And by virtue of his free will the human being can know the truth but also believe the most blatant error without being hindered by Me However, the slightest will to know the truth will assure it to him, because I have the power to do so and because I recognise the will and thus arrange everything such that the person is guided into the truth.

Everyone willing to serve Me, thus everyone who works in the sense of enlightening his fellow human beings, must be spiritually awakened himself, that is, he must have an intimate mental bond with Me and through loving activity so deepen this intimate bond that he thereby establishes contact with Me, thus enabling My influx of love which demonstrates itself in the form of transmitting the truth. Only when he has the truth himself can he pass it on to other people, and then I will bless him and truly provide him with an abundance of spiritual thoughts, and he will not need his intellect as much if he listens to the voice of

his heart. He will let himself be more guided by his feeling and can still very successfully accomplish his work because he can always be certain of My support when it concerns that light shall be carried among people. You must just allow yourselves to be guided without resistance, that is, comply with all inner instructions which you experience as your own but which will always be caused by My will, which gives you the right thoughts. I can use anyone who merely feels the inner urge to possess the truth and to pass it on as a suitable labourer in My vineyard, for he will only ever work according to My will which he feels within as his own desire and, therefore, which he would like to live up to. And I will smooth his every way and also guide his thinking right Yet there are only a few who seek enlightenment and approach the source of light, there are only a few who are not satisfied with the spiritual knowledge they receive from outside, who try to get to the bottom of everything and are in heartfelt contact with Me Therefore the truth can only rarely be conveyed to earth from My side, nevertheless, it will be spread because the light prevails and will time and again shine for those who want to leave the darkness. And the deeper they penetrate the truth the stronger their inner urge to enlighten their fellow human beings is, and then a person will be a true worker in My vineyard, for he will tell people on My behalf what they should and indeed could know if only they opened their hearts to let bright light shine into them And even though there are only a few they will nevertheless not work in vain, for the

effectiveness of the strength of light should not be underestimated And therefore just pay attention to My guidance and also accept every happening as divine providence, for I alone know people's hearts and I alone know what their souls need in order to mature fully

Amen

As it was before the great Flood

***B.D. 8754 from February 16th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

The time will come when it will be just as it was before the great Flood Once again people will take pleasure in their life on earth with exuberant joy, once again they will strive to reach the highest goals, yet their every thought will purely be materialistically inclined Once again sin will become rife and people will be Satan's obvious servants, the truth will be ridiculed and error will be idolised God's voice will not be heeded, yet for Satan's voice people's hearts will be receptive and thus they will only ever accomplish what is wrong and constantly infringe against the eternal order, they will be entirely without love but possess excessive selfish love instead and only ever look after and work for themselves

and mercilessly bypass their needy fellow human beings. But this time has been predicted to you and will come as certainly as one day follows another, for one day even the future will become the present, and one day all predictions will come true, thus you humans are facing the end and there is not much time left. Therefore, all those of you who have offered to work in the vineyard of the Lord should still be diligent. You should do everything possible in order to enlighten your fellow human beings, and for this purpose spiritual information is conveyed to you from above which is truly suitable to make people take stock of themselves if they seriously consider it. Nevertheless, God can look into all human hearts and also see who can still be saved. For the sake of these few He sends His messengers to bring them the Word which will grant them complete clarification and also informs them of the guidelines for a correct way of life. Accepting this Word of His will already signify salvation from darkness and deliverance from ruin, for anyone who takes possession of God's Word will also receive everything else he needs, so that he will have an abundance of strength and light and will no longer fear any onslaughts by the opposing spirit. Do you still doubt this if you look around in the world, if you pay attention to the worldly children's activity and observe all world events, which truly take on such forms that only a momentous act of destruction by God can still shake people up? Do you really think that the adversary's activity will subside, that he will abandon the dominion again which he managed to achieve over people? Do

you think that people will fight against their selfish love and helpfully attend to their fellow human beings so that they will kindle love in them and make contact with God?

Only very few will succeed in doing so, and they belong to His Own whom He will remove at the end of days, who will occupy the new earth as ancestral parents of the new human race, as it is constantly proclaimed. Yet their number will be very small, and the sole goal of the vineyard labourers is to increase this number and to induce all people capable of changing to implement this change so that the harvest at the end will not be too small But the end will come with absolute certainty For even if you humans do not know the time and hour, and neither will God ever give you the exact date, it will nevertheless come rapidly closer, because it was predetermined from the start. You will be admonished ever more urgently to prepare yourselves for the end because you still have the opportunity of changing yourselves and of joining your God and Creator Who, as your Father, wants to grant you the happiness of eternal life

Nevertheless, precisely because the day and hour of the end is unknown to you, you should continue with your daily work, but you should always take it into account, otherwise the end would not be pointed out to you increasingly more urgently Just pay attention to all the signs, for it will be as it was before the great Flood, people's craving for pleasure will find no bounds, and the

adversary will constantly incite them to live a rampant life, to commit all manner of sins and crimes, and they will utterly comply with his will because they lack the strength to resist him and because they don't avail themselves of the blessings of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation Who, through His death on the cross, acquired a stronger will for them. Judging by people's satanic state of activity the adversary's power will seem to be greater than God's power, yet it is people's **free will** which gives rise to this great power Even so, God Himself will stop him when he exceeds his power, when he proceeds against God Himself and tries to eradicate the knowledge of Him in Jesus and His act of Salvation Then the Light of Eternity Itself will penetrate the darkness, then Jesus Himself will come in the clouds and fetch the flock of believers, who remain faithful to Him until the end. Then He will carry them away in full sight of people governed by Satan, and they will fall prey to certain death, for the earth will split open and receive all those who failed their final test of earthly life and who will therefore be banished anew in the creations of the new earth. As incredible as it may seem to you, you must accept it as truth and should not believe that you will remain on this earth for very much longer Sooner than you think the day will come and blessed is he who, prior to that, will still accept the truth when it is offered to him by you, who serve as loyal labourers in the vineyard of the Lord. Blessed is he who lives his life on earth consciously, knowingly turns to God and tries to attain the goal on earth, for he will truly be guided through all temptations

and also be able to withstand the onslaughts by God's adversary, for the adversary only has power over a person who grants him this power **himself** But **no** person whose will belongs to His God and Creator, Whom he has recognised as his Father and solely strives towards Him, can ever be **forced** to be enslaved by the adversary And since humanity itself has enthroned God's adversary it will also share his fate when he is enchained and thrown into the darkness

His followers will also be banished into matter and will have to travel the path of higher development once more, and that will necessitate a transformation of the earth's total surface area, a destruction of all works of creation, so that the indwelling spirits can be released and placed into new forms in the creations of the new earth again. For **God** will never let the process of development come to a standstill, new possibilities will always be created when the soul has failed as a human being, for sooner or later every soul must reach the goal, sooner or later every soul will come alive and never lose this life again

Amen

Jesus' body was also solidified substance in

accordance with God's will

***B.D. 8756 from February 18th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Accept My instructions and ask Me whatever you would like to know, because I want to explain the truth to you so that you can pass it on to those who ask you. Although you can only receive appropriate clarification in accordance with your comprehension I will also give your intellect the ability to recognise spiritual knowledge, and thus you will be able to stand up to the rational person where necessary. Reconciling the physical consistency of the man Jesus with the supreme spirit of light, Who descended to earth in order to serve Me as a cover for My human manifestation, is difficult for you to understand Fallen as well as non-fallen original spirits live on earth in a physical external frame which consists of impure substances of another original spirit, thus they are still at the beginning of their development

Hence the soul is meant to perfect itself during its life on earth, it should remove everything unspiritual within itself, it should resist all temptation, discard all impure waste, fight against impure instincts and desires, change all vices into virtues thus it should change its whole being into love And it is constantly harassed by the

immature substance which wants to pull the soul down again and which is constantly driven to do so by My adversary. Consequently, human life on earth is the last process of purification within the physical external form, and it can result in complete success, in the soul's total spiritualization At the same time the soul can redeem and spiritualise the body, too, if it tries to influence this immature substance with much love if it stifles all worldly lust and increasingly tries to persuade the body to completely detach itself from the world if, therefore, soul and body jointly follow the spirit within and enter into an innermost connection with Me

Every human being will have to fight these conflicts with himself, because every physical external frame is an immature spiritual substance which still belongs to the adversary, it merely cannot be controlled by him directly during the period of constraint, whereas the soul is exposed to the temptations of the adversary during its earthly life and needs to resist them firmly and the body, due to its immaturity, will always aggravate the soul's aspirations, because the undeveloped spiritual substance is still more aligned with darker realms. However, it can receive light if it carries out deeds of love, and then the body will always participate in everything the soul wants to do.

Although Jesus' soul certainly had a physical body there was, nevertheless, a difference, because His body, His physical cover, did not belong to a once-fallen original spirit, in spite of being physical, i.e. in accordance with

My will solidified spiritual substance, which could not actually be influenced by My adversary because it did not belong to him since he had no authority over any spirit which had not fallen. But Jesus had to fulfil a mission to achieve His own spiritualization on earth through love and the agonizing death at the cross through the act of Salvation. When His soul had descended to earth and entered into a physical cover it was besieged and held by numerous immature substances which had been attracted by the light, but which experienced the light as torment and tried to extinguish it. The soul of light had entered the kingdom of darkness and had to pass through this area and disperse and redeem everything entering its sphere with its light It had to suffer with love and try to help all unspiritual substances which had joined it, because His immense love caused Jesus to descend to earth and the soul did not surrender this love but used it as strength for the weak wretched substance which clung to it and which it could not remove forcefully, since His love did not allow it.

And thus the body was harassed by the said immature spiritual substance which wanted to transfer all instincts that are inherent in every human to the body. And externally, from other people, the soul was equally troubled by many different temptations which stimulated the natural instincts in Jesus' body, because His body was created no different than that of other people albeit it did not contain any satanically attached substances, since due to My will it was begotten without sin and thus a pure

vessel for My human manifestation within it. But for the purpose of its act of Salvation the body responded to all assaults by My adversary, to all temptation from outside, to all human seduction just like any other body and Jesus had to overcome all these instincts within Himself, because He had to exemplify to people the right kind of life. And thus He had to overcome every human instinct, all desire for the world, all lust, He had to offer resistance, fend off all temptation without violating love thus He had to spiritualise His body just as every other human being, and He succeeded in doing so, having been given the strength by love which also finally accomplished the act of Salvation And yet again the man Jesus had to know and overcome all human weaknesses, because He was intended to become a shining example to all of humanity, because all human beings shall and can achieve this goal

This work of spiritualization was by no means easy for Him, since the temptations had been particularly powerful to Him, because the adversary himself had fought against Him as not to lose his followers On the other hand, however, the human external frame which was to shelter Me had to be pure and without sin, I could not have manifested Myself in a body whose substances belonged to an original spirit who had once deserted Me You have to clearly understand that. Because precisely this external shape should be and remain visible for eternity.

The unification of Myself, a most supreme Being of

light My 'only begotten Son' and part of a fallen spirit would never ever have been possible. (The unification of Me, My 'only begotten Son' the most supreme Being of light) But since the salvation through Jesus every fallen being can accomplish this unification with Me However, before Jesus' crucifixion the salvation had not yet taken place, thus the physical external shape could not have been saved either if it had been necessary, and hence I Myself could not have worked on earth through the man Jesus which, however, was the case, because My spirit was in Him and expressed itself with deeds of miracles and through My Word So don't be misled if you are given knowledge which does not correspond to this but believe that you receive the pure truth from Me Myself because I know how misguided the thoughts of many people still are, and I will correct every error as soon as you ask Me for it

Amen

Only God can convey the truth to a person

***B.D. 8757 from February 19th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Let Me speak to you and accept My teachings Believe

that purest truth is imparted to you and therefore also pass it on with conviction, then you are true labourers in My vineyard, for humanity's spiritual adversity requires the pure truth to be passed on to it. As long as people don't recognise Me correctly, as long as they don't have the right information about their God and Creator and His nature they will not strive towards Me either, for they will not consider Me worth striving for as long as they don't know that My nature is love, that I only ever give love and want to receive love Nevertheless, in order to give love My nature has to be recognised as profoundly perfect, and a person also has to be able to feel My love which, in turn, is only possible if My living creations you humans open themselves and voluntarily hand themselves over to Me, so that My love can illuminate them and make them happy. And therefore you also ought to know that you are My living creations, which My greater than great love brought forth, you ought to know that you are the products of My will of love and My strength of love and that your basic nature is love too But such knowledge can only be given to you by Me, Who knows everything Hence you should let yourselves be taught by Me and also impart the same information to those who are not in contact with Me themselves. For **all** human beings shall know what they fundamentally are, and they all shall endeavour to reach their original starting point again, because then they will become infinitely happy.

Only when I Am recognised as the most perfect Being in

infinity will love for Me ignite in people's hearts, for then they will also know that I Am Love Myself, and love will press on towards love. But as long as people are not given the right explanation about My nature, as long as I Am presented as a condemning and wrathful God, they will not trustingly approach Me like children and therefore cannot learn anything about My love either. And even less will they give their love to Me, instead they will only ever fear Me and never establish the relationship of a child towards its Father. This, however, is what I require from you in order to be able to make you extremely happy with My love. Yet through My adversary's influence My image is being distorted, and through My adversary's influence the truth is also being undermined, combined with error or withheld from you since people, who voluntarily belong to My adversary, will fight against the truth and thus advocate in the world supposed spiritual knowledge as truth which in reality should not be able to lay any such claim to it. And **these** are the people you should counteract, since you are trying to fulfil My will and want to be of service to Me in My vineyard For you have received the pure truth from Me as the right seeds and you shall sow them into hearts which willingly open themselves, for the truth cannot be forcibly imparted to any person, it has to be lovingly offered and voluntarily accepted. But then it will also result in many blessings, insofar that people, who previously moved within dark regions because no light was as yet shining for them, will then be enlightened. I Am providing you humans with an ample amount of seeds which you should use to cultivate

the fields so as to bring forth good fruit Yet only I can grant you this precious knowledge. Only I can convey it to you, I alone Am the source from which the font of life arises you can only get the correct nourishment from Me. But you, who are willing, can also give this sustenance to your fellow human beings, who just as urgently need good nourishment and a refreshing drink in order to continue their pilgrim's journey on earth.

For you have to travel your earthly path for the purpose of maturing your souls. In earthly life you shall look for and find your God and Creator, and as Father of My children the living creations having proceeded from Me I will also allow Myself to be found by anyone who is sincerely striving towards Me And once you have found Me, My love will constantly provide for you, you will be endowed with earthly and spiritual possessions the spiritual possessions, however, entail knowledge about all spiritual occurrences which preceded your existence as a human being, and about My loving effort to guide you into supreme perfection The spiritual possessions consist of a high level of realisation a light will be kindled in you which will shine far and wide and give you an insight again into regions which can only be made accessible to you in a spiritual way And anyone who has the immense grace of receiving such extensive knowledge shall also show his gratitude by passing on My gifts of grace, he shall only ever consider his fellow human beings' spiritual adversity who still live in complete ignorance because they are completely

without love, and they should first of all encourage them into kind-hearted activity, so that they will become open-minded to the spiritual gifts you bring to them This is why your main task consists of repeatedly reminding people of My commandments of love, for a person only gains the pure truth through a life of love, only through a life of love do you acquire the understanding for deeper knowledge, and only love lets a person realise the reason and purpose of his earthly life, which he will then also genuinely try to reach

Amen

Who has the right to 'teach'?

***B.D. 8758 from February 20th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Extensive knowledge can be conveyed to you humans indirectly, yet you will only be able to comprehend this information according to your degree of love, for to be able to comprehend what you receive your spirit must be awakened. This requires a life of love in which you will be more or less lovingly active and appropriately receptive, thus learn to understand the knowledge accordingly. This is why spiritual knowledge can never be

academically conveyed to people but the degree of realisation depends on each individual person's willingness to love, for the ability to love is inherent in everyone. If spiritual knowledge is therefore directly imparted to a person he will have reached the required degree which enables him to understand what he receives, for this is the prerequisite so that he can work as a teacher, for which I educate him Myself through My direct Word

For this reason you humans can accept his explanations without hesitation, for as My vessel as a recipient of the divine ray of light and love he also has to be illuminated by this ray himself, no error can establish itself in such a vessel as it will be revealed and rejected by a person who just wants to serve by passing on the truth from Me Bear in mind that I always choose a vessel for the reception of the spiritual flow Myself, because I know who is capable of receiving the pure truth and defending it. And his intellect will certainly be able to recognise what is harmful to the pure truth and what he can advocate as a human being His task is and will remain to be a link between Me and those people who live their earthly lives without knowledge and yet would like to know the truth Mind you only people who sincerely desire it can be guided into truth

But not all can receive the truth from Me directly, for I make demands on the direct recipient of My Word which not everyone fulfils. If, however, a person desires the truth then it will be imparted to him by a mediator to

whom I can convey it directly. The latter will always be able to give the right explanation since he as soon as he works for Me and My kingdom will at all times be taught by the spirit within him which is in constant contact with Me, even if he debates or teaches as 'just a human being' subjects concerning spiritual knowledge. For it would result in terrible confusion if he did not have this assurance that I protect him from error, because as a human being he would otherwise be defeated in debates with those who possess sharp reasoning power and a great oratorical gift but who support adverse opinions

A person whom I can instruct directly through the spirit is sanctioned as My servant and representative on earth and need not fear any argument, for his thinking will be guided by Me if he defends Me and My Word against his fellow human beings. This could not be otherwise either, for in a vessel chosen by Me there is no more room for error, hence he will resist accepting it from his fellow human beings, instead he will try to prove to them the error of their thinking and truly he has such extensive knowledge at his disposal that he will always emerge victorious from every such debate, always providing people genuinely want to know the truth This is why the direct transmission of My Word is a slow process of education for My servant I 'guide him' into knowledge which he will understand because it is offered to him in infinite wisdom and keeps deepening the extent of his realisation so that through the reception of My Word

he gradually gains most profound knowledge and thereby develops into a teacher who is well suited to guide his fellow human beings into truth again. And, again, only those who desire truth themselves and endeavour to live a life of love will understand this knowledge, whilst unloving people will reject everything and solely rely on their intellect, which, however, is not eligible for spiritual knowledge. If only you humans would believe that I would like to speak to all of you Myself and indeed do so when you listen to My servants who bring you My Word conveyed to earth directly Then you would accept it without qualms and yet gain much, even if your way of life still leaves a lot to be desired, but time and again you would hear about the strength of love and also feel it when you do works of love

And then your understanding of spiritual knowledge would grow, it would make you very joyful and in due course become the purpose of your life, and then I would be able to speak to you Myself because you would consciously open your heart to Me and invite Me in Then I could take Communion with you and you with Me I could offer you the bread of life directly and give to your soul food and drink, and you would be fulfilling the purpose of your life on earth

Amen

Information about God's

plan of Salvation

***B.D. 8760 from February 22nd 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I want you to gain a little insight into My eternal plan of Salvation, and therefore I Am trying to inform you of it in relation to your degree of maturity. I aim to impart this knowledge to you through My spirit so that you will live in complete truth and you can also be certain of this truth yourselves. For only by way of the spirit is it possible to convey the pure truth to you. You shall know about all things so that you will be able to refute misguided teachings which hinder your return to Me, which thus shall be achieved through My plan of Salvation one day. You shall know where you came from and what caused your apostasy from Me You shall know about the fate you prepared for yourselves through your apostasy from Me. And you shall know the fact that and the reason why I consequently prepared a plan to ensure your gradual path of return to Me You shall also be informed about this plan, because only then will you understand your human existence on earth and live accordingly

You will learn to recognise and love the One Who brought the entire creation into existence for the sake of your beatitude, Who used His might with infinite love and wisdom to bring creations of the most marvellous kind to life, which all correspond to their specific purpose and

only serve to accommodate the once-fallen spiritual substance in order to bring it to final maturity one day so that one day it will return to Me, Who has been the origin of its existence and Who will be eternally connected with My created beings because I love them

You humans must know of My infinite love since this is the explanation for everything, or I could have destroyed what I had created when it opposed Me But My love prevented Me from doing so, yet My love also wants to give joy to the created beings, because love cannot bestow anything but happiness. Therefore a return of what has fallen away from Me must inevitably take place, and the only objective of My eternal plan of Salvation is the final return of all fallen spirits. The fact that I now give you such detailed information is only due to the last days, which necessitate a final act of help for you humans. You should know what it is all about and that you do not have much time left to achieve this return to Me You should not spend your days thoughtlessly but try to establish a close relationship with Me in order to be guided through the chaos by Me, which will still befall humanity before the end, and for which you thus shall receive the truthful explanation.

If, however, you are kept in error, if you constantly hope for an earthly renaissance for everyone, for earthly progress, because you do not know the meaning and purpose of all events which concern you, your earthly life will have been futile for your soul, which is your real Self and does not cease to exist after the death of your body.

And I would like to protect it from the fate which then awaits the soul. I would like to prepare you for a state of bliss because I love you, and therefore I repeatedly transmit the truth to earth which you need only accept in order to be saved from the terrible fate of new banishment into the creations of earth

Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation already lives his earthly life with a certain amount of happiness, because he has recognised its meaning and purpose and thus lives consciously and always aspires to fulfil My will

But a person who is not familiar with this information does not know a purpose of existence either, and he will only accept worldly and never spiritual values, because the area of spirituality is completely unknown to him And then again, only a person who has already established a relationship with Me due to his loving actions will muster the understanding for My eternal plan of Salvation, for his spirit has already come alive, whereas the person without faith in Me will think and act unkindly and never be accessible for such knowledge Thus he goes through life in dense spiritual darkness and due to his blindness does not find the right way either.

But I want to offer all people the knowledge that they once originated from Me, that they voluntarily turned away from Me, plunged into the abyss and were helped by My love to ascend from this abyss again, because My love for all created beings is greater than great and this love

will never change either And therefore I will not rest until I have regained what has fallen away from Me, until it voluntarily strives towards Me again For this purpose it passes through creation, which I once brought into existence for its return to Me Time and again I will impart this information to people who want to unite with Me again and want to know the truth about the cause, meaning and purpose of their existence on this earth And you will be instructed of it in all truthfulness, because only truth will set you free and lead you back to Me again

Amen

Which knowledge is 'patchwork'?

***B.D. 8769 from March 3rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You who ought to stand up for Me and My Word shall also be properly instructed yourselves, you shall learn everything that is needed in order to be able to teach and answer every question and objection And this is not 'patchwork' knowledge even if it cannot be offered to you in great detail because you are unable to grasp the most profound wisdoms, yet you will be guided into all

correlations and enlightened time and again where you are not fully informed Yet always with the reservation that I give to you what you really need but that I also know which knowledge to withhold from you as it serves no meaning and purpose for your earthly existence. You humans gladly use empty phrases when you lack something yourselves rather than making the effort of appealing to Me for what you are missing. Thus you often use the phrase 'Your knowledge is patchy' which is quite true if you look at humankind in general and even at those who, although they are endowed with a sharp intellect, only use it to try solving earthly problems. For they will still lack a lot of knowledge as long as they are not taught by the spirit within themselves but where it concerns the transmission of spiritual knowledge and therefore those who are commissioned by Me to spread the truth they are sure to be well prepared and educated for their mission by Me, and then I will also convey to them what they will need for their office. And then your objection is truly unjustified, for they will be able to answer all your questions unless you defend an error claiming to have been taught by Me as well. In that case, however, I will certainly intervene and give you the right explanation for there is nothing you cannot ask Me to clarify for you

For I want you humans to know the truth, and therefore I will also convey irrefutable spiritual knowledge to those who shall work for Me and spread the truth. The objection that the Book of Books does not contain this or that of

the knowledge I present to you is only insofar justified as that it cannot contain everything since it is accessible to all people but not everyone is receptive or open to more profound truths, for each individual person's way of life determines to what extent he will understand the contents of the Scriptures. And it will always be the case that the willing and more mature human being draws from the Scriptures what another person fails to notice due to his unawakened spirit. And since the Book of the Fathers no longer means what it should to people My Word I once again make Myself heard by those who allow My working in them and thus also enlighten them about issues which are not mentioned in this very book but which everyone could learn if he completely accepted My will in accordance with the Scriptures and lived a life of love. This is why your knowledge will remain 'patchwork' as long as you ignore the latter, just as you are only readers and not doers of My Word. Until then you will also have to be content with partial knowledge which you, however, can always increase if you seriously strive to do so.

For My part you should live in the light and escape the darkness, but light is truthful knowledge and whatever I give I give without restriction, depending on your maturity and willingness to receive And if I already give this assurance to everyone who just fulfils My will and lives a life of love, then I will convey even more extensive knowledge to someone who shall teach his fellow human beings on My instruction, whom I thus

educate for his teaching work Myself. For a teacher must be able to answer every question he is asked, he must have an explanation for everything and will also be always correctly guided in his thinking or he would be unable to work on My instruction as My representative on earth who teaches people on My behalf yet is always using My spiritual information. For as soon as he teaches he no longer speaks himself but uses My Words which I put into his mouth. And I Myself can truly not be described as being ignorant, hence My representative on earth must also receive his wisdom from Me as soon as He speaks on My behalf instead of Myself This alone determines who should be acknowledged as My true representative on earth You will soon be able to see through this, for wherever profound wisdom is evident the knowledge can only have been imparted to him through My spirit. But where My spirit works so that I can speak to a person directly it also guarantees that missional work shall be done, for which I have chosen My servant Myself and whom I will also place into a position of being able to fulfil his mission. And that is where you will always be able to find an explanation, for if you acknowledge him as My representative on earth you approach Me directly and I can teach you Myself as far as you are receptive to My explanations

Amen

The process of creation has

taken eternities

***B.D. 8770 from March 4th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

The process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first it is only necessary to know of a Power Which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then

burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of creation It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent And therefore the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances. Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able

to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world. Then followed the first living beings creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small, task imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation for the human being who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world' just as **all** works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the **slow** advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without purpose, for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfil the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again. And yet, every work of creation was My externalised thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new

form in order to continue its path of development. And thus different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the Pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalised a work of creation again the human being, whose external shape is so skilfully created that a maturing to final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain, you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves For until then you will be intellectually incapable to envision the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied And for as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible

Amen

Reason for the human being's free will

***B.D. 8771 from March 5th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

And thus you are in the human stage where you can freely use your will again One day you will realise what this means, when you are enlightened, when you can look back on the infinitely long time you lived on earth in the state of compulsion where you, constrained within all kinds of creation, had to act according to divine natural

law which you were unable to oppose. But now as a human being your free will, which is a sign of the divine being you once were, is returned to you, and as humans you also shelter the divine spiritual spark in you, which inextricably connects you with the fire of divine love since it is and will remain forever inseparable from the Father-Spirit of eternity. This free will is the attribute of a divine being, for that which once emerged from God had been perfect, and free will is part of perfection Time and again you humans must be informed of the correlations, you must know that free will cannot be denied and why this is so furthermore, you must also know that no person or his soul could be held to account if he did not possess free will You must know that all power is truly at God's disposal in order to instantly place all beings into a state of the highest perfection but that these beings would only ever be the 'works' of His power and never the 'children' of His love However, the latter can only voluntarily shape themselves into these and God's happiness consists of the fact that beings voluntarily strive for this perfection, that they strive towards Him of their own free will, that they are **able** to distance themselves and stay away from Him and yet try to reach Him as a final goal. For free will is always determined by love, regardless of whether it is positively or negatively inclined, for the love is correspondingly positive if God is its goal, or negative if it applies to the adversary, if the love is mere selfishness which only strives for its own advantages whereas positive love is divine and only

ever wants to give and please. And this is determined by free will, hence only free will can be responsible. If the human being's free will were disputed much would seem to be pointless, it would also distort the portrayal of the eternal God and Creator, because every imperfection, every adversity, people's spiritual low level and their anti-divine behaviour would also have to be regarded as wanted by **God** and no-one would ever be able to recognise a God of love Every calamity in the world could only ever be blamed on the Creator Himself if the human being's free will had not been the cause of it

Consider that, in that case, God Himself would contravene His law of order, for only one can be held responsible for everything God **or** His living creation, the human being, but God can only work in supreme perfection and nothing will infringe **against** His law of order. The human being, on the other hand, can leave this order by virtue of his free will because as long as he still lives on earth as a human being he is still imperfect and only lives on earth for the purpose of adapting himself to the lawful order again, which he once voluntarily revoked and should become perfect again, as he was in the beginning. Every person should seriously deliberate on the fact that the world would not be as it is now at the time of the end if he had **no** free will Then only **God's** will would be valid, and this truly would not cause disorder everywhere which, however, is the case. Consequently, God would have to be held responsible for everything that happens in the world This is such an

absurd idea that, after some deliberation, a person could in fact himself gain the inner conviction that he has free will. Again and again it has to be emphasised that it only concerns the innermost **will** and not the **implementation** of what the person wants The latter can certainly be prevented by a Higher Power or by his fellow human beings, nevertheless, the **will** remains accountable, no matter what effect it takes. For even an evil deed voluntarily accomplished by a person can have a favourable effect on another person as a result of My countermeasure, nevertheless, he must justify himself for his ill will, because it is free As long as you humans dispute free will you are not aware of your origin or you don't recognise God as the supremely perfect Being Who brought you into life. A being created **without** free will would be imperfectly fashioned; it would only be a lifeless work, since only the thinking free will makes it a being While the being is constrained in the works of creation and subject to natural laws it is also free of all responsibility because it **cannot** act against God's will In the human state, however, it can act, think and want at its own discretion and thus must therefore justify itself, because its actual purpose of life is to turn its free will in the right direction, that is, towards God, from Whom it had once turned away. It is not possible for the human being to shake off his responsibility, he cannot encumber someone else with it, he must bear the consequences of his will, and therefore his will also determines the fate of his soul in eternity It can completely liberate itself from every shackle, but also harden its shackles again

and fall back into the abyss But at no time ever will God's will determine its state after its physical death, instead, the human being creates his own fate because he has free will

Amen

The early death of children

***B.D. 8772 from March 7th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

And I will provide you with strength because I need your cooperation on earth which requires your free will I could certainly choose vessels for Myself and appoint them to work for Me, but this does not correspond to My law of eternal order, because free will alone must and can be decisive, which then will also offer the guarantee of success. People are certainly willing to work for Me, yet they often lack the qualifications to carry out a redeeming activity on earth

And thus I know who voluntarily wants to do this work and serve Me as a suitable vessel. And I will also know how to keep such a vessel alive and lead it through all adversities, especially when the human being is no longer filled with desire for the world but completely puts his

earthly wishes aside for the sake of the spiritual work, which he will recognise as extremely important. And thus it will be possible to continue the vineyard work, and your endeavour will always be blessed by Me, after all, there is as yet much to explain to people who are willing to listen, who will contact Me themselves and ask questions to which I will reply through My servants on earth.

You are repeatedly told that I have many schoolhouses in My kingdom, that the whole universe contains creations all of which serve the maturing of the once fallen spirits And every work of creation has its own purpose, it will always serve the higher development of the beings whose state corresponds to the living conditions on this creation And thus souls, which have covered the process through the earthly creations, will also be able to embody themselves on **other stars**, due to certain tendencies which only I Am able to recognise, which assure their full maturity on other stars and can even result in those souls' incarnation as a human being on earth who can already be entrusted with a mission And this also explains the death of small children and babies whose souls would have been unable to cope with life on earth but who, on the other hand, cannot be described as still being in complete opposition to Me, so that I will provide them with a different opportunity for further maturing on one of the innumerable schoolhouses, which usually enable them to accomplish their task and provide the being with some maturity

In that case it is, in fact, not possible for these beings to

achieve the childship to God, which is gained through an enduring earthly life, yet they will be able to achieve beatitude in the spiritual kingdom as well. It is also possible for them after having already achieved a high degree of light to descend to earth again for the purpose of a mission and then also acquire the childship to God. So many circumstances and tendencies play a part in the soul's embodiment as a human being, including the degree of maturity which it will have already reached in its preliminary stages and which can decline due to the body's weakness but shall not, if the soul embodies itself in the womb of a mother which is unsuitable for the soul's state, in which case the difficulties of maturing are greater and can result in complete failure.

Then I will release the soul from its external shell again and place it where its higher development will be easier and assured, because the soul is no longer blatantly in opposition to Me.

And thus there are many possibilities in order to help the once fallen spirits to return to Me Admittedly, the earth is the lowest and most wretched work of creation but it is able to yield the highest spiritual accomplishments if the being is willing to travel this earthly path and yet I know in advance whether free will or other reasons make it impossible for the soul to mature fully, and I will always helpfully intervene where the soul's helplessness requires it, which is unable to cope with its imposed fate and yet is not deliberately

opposed to Me

You humans are incapable of judging this, yet everything is based on My love and wisdom, and thus you also have to accept that I have My reasons for the early death of children, for nothing happens without reason and purpose, and everything is just for the benefit of the spiritual beings which once distanced themselves from Me and shall return to Me again And I have infinitely many possibilities to reach My goal one day, and sooner or later you will also know everything yourselves and realise what motivates My reign and work. But I Am constantly concerned for the weak souls and will assist them in every way, for I also know a soul's degree of resistance, how far it has diminished and whether and how far it will still lessen, and accordingly I will place the soul where it can reach its goal fastest. Life on earth is indeed the only possibility to attain the childship to God, yet I also know that and to what extent a soul is at risk of losing its already attained level and slipping back again, in that case I will prevent it in the face of its only very low resistance to Me, which is unable to determine free will and the latter would not exclude a descent. Yet even before its incarnation as a human being the soul will be able to decide whether it wants to cover the earthly progress as a human being, and its will is complied with. And this also explains the future fate of violently killed children who are likewise offered the opportunity to complete their path of development on other heavenly bodies and also mature fully, although under different

conditions.

But it is also possible for every soul if it seriously wants it to return to earth again for the purpose of achieving the childship to God, if it has attained a specific degree of light and voluntarily accepts a mission which places great demands on such a soul. You humans are unable to clearly understand everything, you will never fully comprehend My reign and activity, yet I know of innumerable ways in order to help My living creations to ascend, and I also know the course and outcome of every earthly life nevertheless, I will only intervene Myself and establish a change of an appalling course of events if a willing soul can thereby be helped which is only known to Me alone. Earthly life as a human being is difficult, and it requires effort and determination to bring it to spiritually successful completion I will always help the weak soul if it no longer strongly opposes Me but how I express My help has to be left up to My love and wisdom, yet it will always be My endeavour to help My living creations attain full maturity, and I will always use **those** means which will be successful for Me, since I long for My children and would let none fall into ruin which already strive towards Me, which I recognise and thus also work accordingly

Amen

Spiritual darkness ... Denial

of free will

***B.D. 8776 from March 11th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

People live in such error and yet close their eyes when light is offered to them, they don't want to see because they feel comfortable in the darkness. This is My adversary's work, the prince of darkness, who surrounds those people by darkness who don't resist him, who don't want to attain the light of their own will. It is so understandable that people become increasingly more confused the further they distance themselves from Me, and the extent of distance is determined by their degree of love Anyone who shapes himself into love will be connected to Me, since I Am Love Itself, lack of love means distance from Me, and if love has grown cold among people then they are part of My adversary, who is entirely devoid of love. Then the distance between Me and them will be unbridgeable and can only be bridged through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, but this simultaneously means that the commandments of love, which Jesus gave to people at the time of His earthly life, must be complied with. Love comes first and last, without love there is no realisation, no truth, no light and no return to Me. And the thoughts of anyone who lives without love will be confused, he will advocate error as truth and be completely unenlightened, completely blind in spirit But time and again a bearer of light will arise

among these people time and again I will try to open people's eyes, to kindle a light for them, to provide them with clarification and above all to point out the commandments of love, because they will only become receptive if their hearts soften and they make an effort to live a life of love. And this is caused by free will, which can move in all directions, and just as it is inclined towards My adversary it can also choose Me if only the human being listens to what is proclaimed about Me and through Me: that I pursue every one of My living creations with love and yearn for their return to Me Then the human being's will can turn towards Me and his way of thinking will change, he will reject the error and willingly accept the truth, thereby fulfilling the purpose of earthly life so that the person will completely change his nature, so that he transforms his selfish love his wrong love into unselfish neighbourly love, into **that** love which is pleasing to Me and which unites the human being with Me, Who is Love Itself

Every one of you humans can put it to the test, you need only pay attention to your environment and to the unkind people's attitude towards Me as well as of those who are actively loving and you will always be able to notice that an unkind person does not believe in a higher Being Which gave life to him, and that he also has entirely different spiritual notions than a believer **Actively** loving and **unloving** people will never hold the **same** points of view regarding spiritual subjects; their opinions will be so fundamentally different just as their nature will

be which can be recognised as kind-hearted or heartless, because it has an effect on fellow human beings. And if these unkind and unbelieving people would also use their intellect they could still ask themselves many a question, which if it is genuinely raised would also be mentally answered for them Yet this is always determined by a person's free will To deny free will is the epitome of misguided thinking, for then the person would truly not need intellect either, which was given to him in order to weigh everything up against each other and to come to a decision, be it in regards to earthly or spiritual matters The human being's thinking must be able to move in all directions, and the path of earthly life as a human being would be pointless if the human being were not **able** to reach perfection on it for which, however, free will is a prerequisite otherwise it would truly not be proof of My perfection, if I Myself determined the state of every soul at the death of the body, if I Myself judged every event, every action and thought according to **My** will, in which case, however, the human race would never be able to become sinful and corrupt, because **My** will is always good, that is, it always corresponds to lawful order And you have received intelligence to think about this precisely **because** you should deliberate on everything since you are not robots works, created by the Creator according to His plan and which would never be **able** to change because they would be incapable of doing so **without** free will. You humans should seriously contemplate such thoughts; otherwise you won't feel responsible for your

way of life on earth, how it turns out at the end of your life Direct your will towards Me, your God and Creator, of your own accord and truly, you will not live in darkness much longer, a light will be kindled in you and in this light you will recognise the path which leads to the goal to Me and to eternal life

Amen

God's perfection knows no limits of time and space

***B.D. 8777 from March 12th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Aeons have passed by already and aeons will yet pass, and there will still be creations in the universe, because infinitely many once-fallen spirits are still awaiting their salvation, because innumerable spiritual beings, hardened in their substance, are still waiting for their transformation into matter and the higher development of all these spiritual substances requires eternities until they have become a self-aware being again which can conclude its development but which can also fail, and this requires an infinitely long time once more until its ultimate spiritualisation. You humans will wonder why I, the Eternal Divine Spirit, the Creator and Lord of

everything in existence, resolved to undertake such an activity in infinity in the first place, why I created spirits and did not prevent them from falling into the abyss, from revolting against Me and, in a manner of speaking, becoming opposed to Me and why I want to change the attitude of these spirits in My favour again And you will ask yourselves what motivated Me to let countless creations arise, which are basically these fallen spirits And I will have to keep giving you the same answer, that both the creation of perfect beings as well as the rescue of the beings which became imperfect was motivated by My infinitely profound love and that My unsurpassed wisdom also devised a plan by which I will achieve My goal one day that My unlimited power was able to bring anything I wanted into existence, that no restrictions exist for Me and this awareness is My whole bliss which I would like to share with other beings, but then they must **also** have the same nature as **I have Myself**. All My reign and activity in infinity only serves the one purpose of educating My once 'created works' into true gods, into supremely perfect beings which, as My 'children', can create and work with Me and with the same will. Since I Am perfect no limitation exists for Me, which is the reason for the endless number of the created and of the fallen spirits and the infinitely long lasting periods of time these spirits require until they are what I Myself was **unable to create**: true children, My images, which work with inconceivable happiness in the spiritual kingdom. By forming a correct concept of Me and My Nature it must first of all also be clear to you that no

limitation can exist for Me, otherwise I couldn't be called supremely perfect, since a limitation is always a sign of imperfection Neither time nor space is limited for Me, neither love nor wisdom and power

And thus I will always and forever be active and nevertheless have a goal: the complete deification of all beings which were brought into life by Me. And this complete deification necessitates the created being's free will, which can join Me and My will but also oppose Me without being prevented. For only free will is true life without this free will everything is just a dead creation having emerged from My power but without the involvement of love and wisdom. For Love created beings for Itself which it wanted to please, and Wisdom drew up the plan of 'deifying' the 'created' beings Love gave 'life' to the being, for only free will signified **life**, whereas a being, were it **forced** to fulfil **My** will, would be and remain a **dead** being, which was certainly created in highest perfection but at a loss as to what to do with this perfection were it **bound** to comply with My will. In that case all created beings would only have been offshoots from Me and not something I externalised as independent beings, which could neither want nor act freely like I Myself And this, in turn, would have questioned My **love** and **wisdom** which, however, are the epitome of My Nature, the epitome of supreme perfection. The soul requires a degree of maturity in order to have knowledge of My act of creation, otherwise it would not be receptive for such knowledge, for it does

not merely concern the information but also the understanding for the processes regarding the emergence of Creation as a whole as well as for the infinitely long time needed in order to complete the work of return And since you humans are unable to imagine infinite times and unlimited space you can only be given an indirect explanation. Nevertheless you should know that to Me a thousand years are like a day and that sooner or later the day of returning home into the Father's house will come for every being, even if eternities will still pass by, that the bliss will then make up a thousand fold for all previous states of torment and that this bliss, too, will never come to an end which you humans likewise cannot understand because you have only a limited thinking capacity but that you then will also love Me, your God and Creator, your Father of eternity, with all your heart, with all the sincerity you are capable of, and that you will also most eagerly take part in the redemption or beatitude of all beings which have not attained the final goal as yet. For then you will be driven to do so by love which will have reached a degree that you will be able to accomplish whatever you want. For then you will have completely entered into My will and thus have become gods, My children, which I will never ever lose again

Amen

Concept of time and

space Bliss

***B.D. 8779 from March 14th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You will glorify My name for all eternity You will give thanks and sing your praises to the One Who created you and Who will make you profusely happy You will recognise your God and Creator as your Father Who is connected to you in profound love, Who created you out of His love, because He was filled by immeasurable strength and because He found His bliss by making use of this strength You will love Me with all your heart, for you will have to reciprocate My love once you have developed into love again as you were in the beginning. But infinitely long periods of time will still pass by until everything created will have changed into love once more, until all created beings will grant Me the love again which they initially felt for Me. Yet time does not exist in eternity and the concept of time is only applicable to you humans who still live on earth in a state of imperfection. And earthly life, too, is but an instant compared to the infinitely long time before your life on earth as a human being, and if you only enter the spiritual kingdom with just a glimmer of realisation, with just a slight degree of light and love, then this previous time will already appear to you like a short process of development towards your ascent; yet what lies ahead of you will never end And thus every concept of space

will also be excluded in the state where the light from Me can already permeate you in the spiritual kingdom Then you will be able to stay wherever you move to in your thoughts, no distance will exist for you, no inaccessible goals, only your degree of maturity will determine the spheres of your stay, and you will not want to enter into any other spheres of your own accord either, because you will know yourselves that any sphere will correspond to your degree of light and love. But your love for Me will flare up brightly within you, and the soul will long for Me with ever more yearning, and I will grant it fulfilment, I will let My love flow ever stronger and constantly intensify its bliss. Were you humans on earth aware of this state of bliss, truly, you would do whatever it takes in order to attain it, yet you can only be informed of it, the evidence of it, however, cannot be given to you, for this beatitude is so inconceivably immense that it can only become the fate of those who voluntarily strive towards this degree of maturity, which is the condition for the receipt of beatitude which I have prepared for My living creations.

However, people need only behold the wonders of creation which, admittedly, no longer appear unusual to them because they have become accustomed to seeing them, but they nevertheless testify to a Creator Who uses His strength with love and wisdom in order to also give pleasure to people on earth already And such a Creator still has countless possibilities in order to grant His living creations evidence of His love, yet he requires people to

take the path to Him, to let their frame of mind be dominated by Him I require people to live in and with Me but in order to then also prepare a fate for them which they cannot even imagine on earth I only want to receive your love, but then I will also consider My children with My love and create beatitudes which no human being can possibly dream of which no eye has ever seen and no ear has ever heard of And I thus often step into a human being's life so that he can recognise Me as a God of love and he would only have to respond to My love in order to approach this blissful fate And one day he will not be able to understand why he denied Me his love for so long one day it will be incomprehensible to him that he kept himself far-away from Me for such long periods of time, and then he will only be concerned with helping people to gain realisation faster, since he will be allowed to look after them when he is in the spiritual kingdom. Being inconceivably happy himself in his love he will also want to help those attain happiness who have not yet reached the degree in order to be given My gifts of love directly. And this is why constant redemption work is being carried out from the spiritual kingdom, for every redeemed soul takes part in it as soon as it is enlightened itself and can also observe all events on earth, the ever-increasing decline of spirituality as well as the flashes of rays of light in this dark world. And every redeemed soul will then already be able to emanate light itself and penetrate the darkness for the salvation of people who are of good will. And the redemption of every soul will cause great rejoicing in the

spiritual kingdom, their love for Me will increase and My children will praise and extol Me without end, for their every feeling is a prayer of gratitude in ardent love for Me Love, however, is bliss and can intensify without end I Myself as Eternal Love will always be the yearning and the goal of all illuminated spiritual beings which constantly receive My emanation of love and are continuously active because love is also strength which can never remain inactive And you humans should know about God's infinite love, so that you, too, may receive it as soon as your own degree of love allows for a constant illumination in which you will be and remain immeasurably happy

Amen

Cosmic changes

***B.D. 8780 from March 15th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

I want to guide you ever deeper into truth so that you will bear up against all challenges by My adversary who leaves no stone unturned in order to prevent your work for Me and My kingdom. And the more knowledge you possess, the more you penetrate the truth which can only be imparted to you by Me, the more firmly will you stand your ground, for you will realise that all objections and

contradictory statements are pointless and unfounded, they will only ever be empty words without deeper meaning and significance. But it is My will that the light in you shall become brighter, that in your ever more enlightened state you will learn to recognise all correlations and will therefore not be unsettled by objections anymore. And I also want you to correct errors when you are confronted by them I want you to be sincere fighters for Me, I want you to fight with the sword of your tongue where you are opposed by error, for you have been chosen by Me as bearers of light to convey the truth to wherever there is the will to know the truth And in particular the end of this earth will often be a controversial subject because hardly anyone wants to believe in it and precisely because the process of final destruction will be such a momentous event it does not seem credible to people for they have no comparison to such an event, no matter how far back they can think. And yet, it will happen and take everyone by surprise apart from the small group of those whose life of love granted them inner enlightenment and who therefore also consciously expect the end of this earth. But wherever even the slightest worldliness prevails, where people have still not entirely detached themselves from the longing for worldly possessions, there will only be weak belief or none at all at the end of this earth, and they will reject all proclamations of this kind as false prophecies and time and again try to contradict them. And extensive explanations will not suffice either, because they simply lack the will to believe in such

prophesies, their love for the world is stronger than their love for their neighbour or they would be spiritually awake and incapable of doubting in the slightest what I Myself proclaim through the working of the spirit to people time and again, so that they will prepare themselves for a near end.

However, you, My bearers of light, shall ever more strongly believe in everything I say to you, you shall experience My love and My constant presence, you shall lovingly and gratefully accept the immense gift of grace I give to you because you are faithful to Me and fight for Me and My name because you love Me and your neighbour. And for that reason I want to give you a proclamation which again will only be accepted by the profoundly devout person but which soon will also be able to convince the doubters, for not much time will pass until the first signs of a great cosmic change become apparent which cannot be explained by any scientist or even the sharpest of intellects and which will give rise to serious concerns And you will have no possibility of protecting yourselves from the looming disaster; you will only be able to wait and thus become greatly agitated, for the said cosmic phenomena will be the onset of the immense natural disaster, for the universe will revolt against all unspiritual beings within the vicinity of earth and which at present exert an extraordinary influence on the spiritual beings striving towards ascent A tremendous battle has erupted between the spirits of light and of darkness, for these

spirits know that a turning point is approaching and both sides will use the last days to an extraordinary extent And these spiritual battles for people's souls on earth affect the various stars in the universe which in some respects are in spiritual contact with Earth And with My approval the inhabitants of these stars also participate in the final battle on this earth, and they express themselves by way of massive eruptions which can be observed from earth and cause acute anxiety in people who are able to monitor the course of the stars and their changes of movements, which in all probability will not bypass Earth without a trace Humanity can only be woken up by science now, for they do not listen to spiritual notions but cannot deny scientific observations and by thinking about it they can still find the right path with good will. For the greatest prophets may arise on earth and yet people will not believe them And neither can I speak to people in a compelling way in order to make them aware of being in danger due to the approaching end But I can let unusual things happen in My creation by apparently revoking the order and yet this, too, is part of My law insofar as that it is included in My plan of eternity for the sake of a specific purpose. And again there will be people who won't even allow themselves to be impressed by this, who will continue to live their sinful life and head towards the abyss without letting anything get into their way But there will also be a few who will start to wonder and then listen to the explanations given to them by My messengers of light And the faith of those who want to remain loyal to Me

will be strengthened again, for they recognise the truth of My Word and therefore firmly hold on to My promise that I will remember all of them and fetch those home on the day of Judgment who believe in My Words and remain faithful to Me until the end

Amen

Cosmic changes

***B.D. 8781 from March 16th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

This is an **unusual** event which I announce to you you will think that you are mistaken yet time and again experience the same earthly tremors which are not caused by eruptions but always occur when the earth stands in a certain constellation to the stars so that the tremors can be anticipated on a regular basis and will not fail to happen. They will be barely perceptible and hence disturb few people, yet investigations by scientists will give rise to apprehensions of the worst kind. Furthermore, as the phenomena intensify they will also unsettle indifferent people once they realise the threat to earth from other heavenly bodies because, having left their path, the latter are moving towards earth and, time and again, form a constellation which triggers these very effects.

In view of the approaching end people shall still be aroused from their calm, they shall remember their Creator and think about their own transience and the fact that they have no guarantee of passing into complete oblivion after their physical death; they have to be reminded of the end of their lives and also of the fate which will await them if they believe in the continuation of their soul's life. The last days will exhibit so much that is contrary to nature, given that people's activities and thoughts are already unnatural and result in consequences of the worst kind People undertake explorations of the universe presumptuously and beyond their authority They disregard natural laws and, yet, their actions and intentions will not be prevented; the repercussions, however, will rebound on them. Nevertheless, the end is moving ever closer, and if people are yet to be helped by taking stock of themselves and becoming aware of their great responsibility then an unusual activity on God's part will also have to be shown to them, even though it is still up to their own free will to take notice of it and adjust accordingly.

And such unusual activity will be experienced by humanity in the forthcoming time. It will not be caused by people but take place in the cosmos, in a region which is entirely subject to the Creator Himself, which is now seemingly sliding into lawlessness, and yet even this event is integral to the plan of returning the spirits, since it is capable of leading to a change in many people because it is too extraordinary but without compelling

them to believe, for the unbelieving person will not even take the trouble to find an explanation since he lives utterly irresponsibly.

And people's spiritual state in the last days has already sunk so low that even extraordinary natural events would not make them believe, consequently even these methods can still be used for the benefit of undecided people who need strong motives to seriously reflect on it and aim their will into the right direction. For whatever can still be done in order to keep the souls from the fate of a new banishment will be done by God, Who loves humanity and does not want them to go astray But every time He manifests Himself in the manner it was announced there will be fatalities, otherwise people would not allow themselves to be impressed and mutually accuse each other of self-deception For the effects will vary from place to place, and it will take scientists a certain length of time before they succeed in finding the right explanation, but then the signs will repeat themselves with ever increasing frequency and provide people with the evidence that something is happening in the cosmos which they cannot counteract themselves.

And thus they will also be subject to the periodically recurring consequences until, finally, the huge natural event will take place which will demonstrate God's might and greatness to people who believe in Him and who will also be protected in every adversity. Yet, although people are repeatedly informed of an approaching end, although

the preceding natural disasters are repeatedly pointed out to them they won't believe nor change their way of life in the slightest, they will do nothing to prepare themselves, they live in the world and love it, and look at the world as their God And therefore they will remain attached to matter when the end has come Yet everything has been determined in the divine plan of Salvation and nothing will come to pass that has not already been taken into account since eternity

And thus even this unnatural event will take place according to divine will, and the day for this has also been predetermined and will be upheld Nevertheless, you shall be informed in advance so that your faith may be strengthened, because everything will come to pass as was said **before** and because you will recognise the truth of what is conveyed to you from above ever more For you ought to establish a connection between God and the world, with your fellow human beings who live without faith or thought Admittedly, you will only be able to speak about it after the initial occurrences have taken place since prior to that no-one will want to listen to you you will only find open ears and hearts after a tremor has happened which will make people wonder and only then should you speak, and then it will depend on people's willingness as to what benefits they will draw from these events

Amen

A mediator's introspection

***B.D. 8783 from March 18th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

One day it will be a blessing for you that you were able to bear up against temptations, that you took refuge in Me during every adversity and inner affliction and that you are once again allowed to test your will as to **who** should gain control over you I must allow all temptations to take place, for you only become victors by fighting, and every temptation is a test of your willpower to endorse that which you know to be the truth. Time and again deceptive lights will weaken your eyes, and time and again you will be thrown into inner doubts or questions, and then it will be up to you to whom you will turn in order to settle all doubts and to receive an answer to all questions, and blessed are you if you only ever turn to Me, your God and Father of eternity, Who is the Truth and wants to grant it to everyone who wants it. And time and again I have to tell you that the human being's free will is the explanation for everything. It is not prevented from digressing from the truth, and every person is influenced by the spiritual kingdom according to his frame of mind And thus, his thinking will more or less correspond to the truth as well, and on the foundation of his thoughts he will add further knowledge and he

cannot be certain as to whether it originates from the Eternal Truth. And, again, every individual person's will is judged whether he wants to give something to his fellow human beings, whether he wants to help them and whether the reasons for his actions are good whether he is therefore kind-hearted and wants to please other people Accordingly, he will also think right He simply should not yet have created **his own** foundation on which he will subsequently build. It is therefore especially important to establish the origin of his thoughts, for the whole sum can end up wrong if a miscalculation had already slipped in at the very beginning This is why the pure truth is only ever guaranteed if it can pour into an **empty** vessel, if I Myself Am the source and let the flow of My strength of love pour into a vessel which has been completely emptied. Then I will be able to instruct a person from the beginning and misguided thoughts will be excluded, for they cannot exist alongside the pure truth from Me, they will be instantly recognised as wrong and will therefore not be accepted.

And every person has to subject himself to this introspection if he wants to work as a mediator between Me and the human race and convey the truth to them. The spiritual world has every possibility at its disposal of taking possession of a person, of subjugating his will and then of working through this person As to whether this happens in a positive or negative sense is determined by the person who hands himself over to spiritual forces so

that they can speak through him And the degrees of maturity vary so much in the spiritual world that their messages, too, are entirely different You humans don't always possess the necessary gift of discernment to have the guarantee of knowing the truth Therefore the world of light will always advise you to shape yourselves such that it will enable the 'working of the spirit' within the person, so that I Myself the eternal Father-Spirit will be able to express Myself through the spiritual spark in you. In that case you can be certain that only pure truth will be imparted to you. And I Myself will always inform you about the characteristic of the 'divine working of the spirit', which will enlighten you about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation For all you humans will live your earthly existence in vain if you don't find the path to Him, Who alone can release you from My adversary's power Who alone can redeem the original sin, which consisted of your past apostasy from Me, and Who alone can grant you the strength to liberate yourselves through His acquired blessings on the cross to strengthen your will

One caused your downfall One can and will redeem you and lift you up to Him again And this One needs to be recognised and acknowledged as Redeemer of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself and accomplished the act of Salvation for people. And if the knowledge of this is not clearly and unequivocally made accessible to you then you are not taught by Me Myself and continue to remain in spiritual darkness until you have found the light which emanates from Me directly and fills everyone who

merely opens his heart and accepts what I either directly or indirectly aim to impart to him. But he must want to know the truth from the bottom of his heart, then he will receive it and also completely understand what is offered to him from the spiritual kingdom. I cannot do anything else but convey My Word to you directly, which is purest truth. Nevertheless, you are at liberty to accept it or to acquire different spiritual knowledge which can appeal to you as well but which will always remain a deceptive light that has no effect on your soul. But as soon as you turn to Me with the serious request to illuminate your spirit and to give you the correct discernment between right and wrong you will not appeal to Me in vain, for I protect everyone from error who sincerely desires the truth but neither will I hinder My adversary, who will do everything in his power to confuse your thinking by presenting you with spiritual knowledge which is contradictory to the truth For he will fight the truth until the end, but until the end I, too, will send you the light which will strengthen your faith and make you blissfully happy

Amen

**No beatitude without
Salvation through Jesus
Christ**

B.D. 8784 from March 19th 1964, taken from Book No. 92

You humans should bear in mind that I want to help you attain the degree of maturity in earthly life which enables you to enter the kingdom of light after you pass away from this earth Indeed, sooner or later you will all enter this kingdom, yet the time it will take until then can still cause you inconceivable pain if you enter the realm of the beyond in an entirely unspiritual state and the gates into the realm of light are still closed to you. Although My mercy and grace apply to every single soul even if they lived a sinful life on earth, I cannot provide it with anything else than that which My justice permits, consequently, in the spiritual realm it can only ever take possession of spheres which correspond to its way of life and will still have to endure inconceivable suffering and agony in order to redeem its guilt of sin. And if it fails to find Jesus Christ in the beyond, its suffering will be endless; it will continue to descend further and will finally have to accept the fate of renewed banishment, because there is no other atonement for the original sin than through Jesus Christ. None of you realise the full significance of the act of Salvation And precisely this accounts for your immense spiritual hardship I want to help My living creations to find the path to the cross while they still live on earth, for this will guarantee the soul an entirely different fate For to attain forgiveness of the sin of guilt before the human being's death is the

most worthwhile goal to strive for as it opens the gate into the kingdom of light and the soul will be able to enjoy beatitudes in abundance However, the human race is not aware of the immense significance the act of Salvation holds and My adversary makes a diligent effort to keep you ignorant And even if people believe that the man Jesus had lived on earth in the past, exemplifying to people the most perfect way of life and calling upon them to emulate Him, they still don't want to believe that an exalted mission had been the reason for Jesus' life on earth They don't want to believe that it concerned an act of greatest mercy, that Jesus, through His crucifixion, wanted to redeem and indeed redeemed an immense sin, which could not be expiated by any other means than through an act of greater than great love and an inordinate measure of physical suffering which thus bridged the vast gulf between the kingdom of light and the realm of darkness. From then on everyone was able to cross this bridge providing he believes in Jesus Christ's act of Salvation as well as My human manifestation in Him. This human manifestation is another enigma which can only be understood by a spiritually awakened person, because people's state of sinfulness rules out all understanding for it, thus a person must first have an affirmative attitude towards Jesus' act of Salvation, appeal for forgiveness of his sin and in heartfelt contact with Him be taught by the spirit within, which can only express itself after the forgiveness of the original sin has taken place In that case My human manifestation in Jesus will be understandable to him, for

he can be guided by the spirit into all truth and informed of all spiritual correlations Hence he can attain the realisation again which he once lost through his rebellion against Me. He will only gain the knowledge of all these correlations through his spirit. This knowledge can nevertheless be presented to a person, and if he received a **truthful** account about Jesus Christ, His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him, then the **truth** can also convince a person and make him take the same path, the path to the cross And he will better understand what he previously was merely told by an enlightened fellow human being. This is why I consider the spreading of the pure truth so important. It is, after all, My will that this truth shall also reach people who live a good way of life but who do not believe as yet, who will subsequently feel addressed by the truth and affected by the strength of truth and thus can also attain faith.

If you humans realised how much you could improve your fate on entering the kingdom of the beyond if you were redeemed from you guilt of sin by Jesus Christ, you would also grasp why I keep highlighting this problem, why I repeatedly explain the spiritual correlations and try to stimulate your intellect to think about it; for merely the slightest will to fulfil your purpose of life on earth is already sufficient for Me to guide you and create every opportunity for you to gain realisation And the final knowledge, especially, can only be granted to you through the working of My spirit, for under My adversary's influence people will always want to negate the most

important thing: the **Salvation from all guilt through Jesus Christ** They certainly make concessions by admitting to His existence and also portray Him as a human being who attained highest perfection in His earthly life. Yet they do not want to believe that it concerns an entirely different problem that **without** Him the human race would forever remain separated from its God and Creator and that the souls' development in the beyond **could not** progress, instead they will remain in a sorry state as long as they are burdened by the original sin. Therefore they lead a wretched and pitiful existence until they find the divine Redeemer on the other side, until they comply with the light beings' efforts and without resistance allow themselves to be guided to Him, Who will lift them up from the abyss and forgive their guilt of sin as soon as they appeal to **Him** for it Thus they must first believe **that Jesus Christ redeemed the human race through His act of mercy, through His death on the cross.** Only this substantiates Jesus' mission on earth, but not purely His way of life which certainly is part of it, since no person can become blessed without love, and the teaching of love was the essence of every one of the instructions He gave to people, who He wanted to save from spiritual darkness, from the shackles of the prince of night.

People lived in profound ignorance, they did not recognise themselves as living creations of a supremely perfect Being, they did not notice their imperfection and only loved their own Self, and their selfish love impelled

them into sinfulness, into sins they might well have been able to atone for in the beyond, even if it had meant an infinitely long time of suffering Yet these sins were not the reason for My descent to earth in the human being Jesus instead, it concerned the immense original sin of the past apostasy from Me, which no human being would have been able to atone for, even if he spent eternities in a wretched state **This** sin was the reason why I Myself came down to earth and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus, the man For **Love Itself** redeemed the guilt, and the Love **was** in the man Jesus Time and again I will inform you humans of this through My spirit, time and again I will try to explain to you the greatest mystery of all, and I will send out My disciples during the last days in order to proclaim the truth about Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, Who sheltered Me Myself within Him and He and I are, and will remain, as One for all eternity

Amen

**'The measure you use will
be the measure you
receive'**

B.D. 8786 from March 21st 1964,

taken from Book No. 92

And regardless of how impossible it seems to you, I will intervene (affect you extraordinarily) when the time is right, for nothing is impossible to Me Just try to raise your degree of love, make an effort to live in accordance with My will, take care of your fellow human being in his adversity and demonstrate your love for Me by seeing in your fellow human being your brother, who has also come forth from Me in order to inherit beatitude one day.

Believe that love alone is enough in order to accomplish the greatest miracles, in order to make things happen which you would humanly find impossible. Yet I Am a God of love, wisdom and might I can do anything, but **at what time** My might will express itself is always determined by My love and wisdom. And truly, with your will, with your love you can determine My will and My love, you can apply coercion on Me which I will extremely gladly put up with, because love will never be a nuisance but always give pleasure

And if you grant Me **your** love, My love will also express itself such that it will make you happy. I will give you humans the most diverse tasks, I know how and in which way every person can help, and I also know, whether and when he is willing to help, and I will send people his way whom he can please with his helpfulness, to whom he will give what they urgently require, be they earthly or spiritual possessions By passing on earthly possessions you are always demonstrating love to Me, for whatever

you do to the least of My brothers you do unto Me Furthermore, you also prove to Me that you have already overcome matter and are spiritually progressing But if you pass on spiritual possessions then it is My work that I send people to you whom you should consider spiritually, whose souls are going hungry and are in urgent need of your help to nourish them, so that their souls will strengthen and recover. This helpfulness will be particularly rewarded by Me, for it signifies a distribution of spiritual possessions which will give life to the soul. And whoever is thus of service to Me by passing on what he receives from Me directly whoever has the salvation of his fellow human being's soul at heart, can be absolutely certain of My support, for he is implementing a labour of love which has to be far more highly valued, because he first has to feel sincere love for Me and for his fellow human being in order to acquire the possession of these spiritual values which he shall share again And then I will also always show Myself to him as a loving Father, I will guide him on earth and bless all his ways And My promises will fulfil themselves such that I will also work in an unusual way when the time is right.

All people in spiritual and earthly adversity are your neighbours, and you shall give to them what they require You should have the sincere will to help them and, truly, you will then also always have the means which you should pass on again, be they of a spiritual or material kind. Therefore, don't calculate anxiously but be generous, for the measure you use will be the measure

you receive, what you give with love will be rewarded to you a thousand fold, always depending on the degree of love which impels you to help. So, don't worry, for I will take care of you always just work at improving yourselves, so that you will resist all temptations, so that you will not become heartless and put your degree of maturity at risk, and then you will also always be allowed to feel My love to an extent that you will feel My presence and be happy I love you, and I Am all-powerful, thus I **want** to make you happy and I Am also **able** to do so. However, My love knows **when** the time is right that I can affect you in an unusual way, that you will obviously experience My love and I can release you from all adversities of body and soul For My willingness to help is far greater than yours, and My gifts of grace are immeasurable, which I can and want to bestow on everyone who loves Me and keeps My commandments

Amen

God's adversary in disguise as an angel of light

***B.D. 8788 from March 23rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

So often the adversary will still get in your way when you

want to reach Me, and he will try to divert you from the right path by using all means to achieve this end. But believe that I will not leave anyone who keeps his eyes firmly focussed on Me without the strength to resist. Yet he will spread much error and will not slow down in undermining the pure truth either. And he will always try to express himself in the same way as My messengers are active on earth He will shroud himself in the garment of an angel of light to divert people from the right track for, although he seemingly speaks on My behalf, he does not voice My Word but influences the people following him to preach their own thoughts as My Word which he, however, has twisted in order to confuse people and make it unsuitable for scrutiny.

You don't know his cunning and trickery; you don't know how he proceeds just to lead people astray. And yet he has many followers, because people want to experience the unusual and are therefore not receptive for the simple and plain Word that originates from Me. And an element of selfish love is also still too strong amongst those who want to serve Me, and this selfish love allows My adversary to interfere, he presents himself as Lord and therefore will be acknowledged by them, because selfish love signifies darkness of spirit, so that they will never be able to differentiate between truth and error And he often succeeds in grooming an enslaved living creation and indoctrinating it with much error which then will be unhesitatingly accepted as truth

And yet you humans don't have to fall prey to him if you

have a strong **desire for truth** if you examine everything with the sincere wish that I shall illuminate your spirit enabling you to separate lies from truth and learn to distinguish between them. Then realisation will suddenly hit you and you will reject everything that is wrong without hesitation You will recognise the adversary and take refuge with Me to give you strength and help you to resist. You just have to very sincerely want to live in the only truth, and truly, My adversary will no longer **be able** to deceive you You will see through him and also recognise his instruments, regardless of how well they disguise themselves by wanting to appear as messengers of light True light only shines forth from Me and those who desire the true light the pure truth. However, a false prophet will always walk close to a true prophet, error will always go side by side with the truth, and the darkness will try to obscure or extinguish the light, and thereby you will also recognise the source of what you are given by a 'prophet' When I convey My Word to earth everyone receiving it will avail himself of it and recognise it as the Father's voice because his spirit is awakened Anyone recognising it as My Word will not accompany it with something inferior And if he does, he demonstrates that he does **not** recognise My Word, that he is unable to recognise the Father's voice and this also demonstrates his state of spirit Can there be anything more delectable than the fact that I speak to you humans Myself and if you feel that you are addressed by the Father, then you will not want to miss **these** very Words of His anymore, but then you will also

be able to differentiate when apparently the same is offered to you You will miss the strength that flows from My Word, because I want to give you humans much needed strength

And therefore I will provide you with the right nourishment for your soul, I will administer the right medicine it needs to recover, and everyone will avail himself of it who has the grace to receive My directly spoken Word through messengers But he will be enlightened and detect every wrong current affecting him, because it comes forth from the adversary who is no longer his master if I Am already able to give the bread from heaven, the water of life, to a person

Yet My adversary, too, will not exclude you either and not let up in fighting for those he fears to loose, he will move heaven and earth to disguise himself as an angel of light in order to draw people back into his domain who had already pulled away from him. Therefore beware and always appeal to Me to give you the strength to release yourselves from the one who is and will remain My adversary and your enemy for a long time to come

Amen

Immortality

B.D. 8790 from March 25th 1964,

taken from Book No. 92

You can take it for absolutely granted that you will never be able to perish again, because My strength will forever be indestructible and you are, after all, the emanation of Myself. And if you know this you should also do everything in order to prepare a happy fate for this immortal part of you, as this is entirely up to your power and your will. For you are sentient living beings which will therefore feel both pain as well as bliss but which can be either reduced or increased, which is your own business during your life on earth. Since you have no precise knowledge about your state after your physical death, because you are not even convinced of your soul's life after death, you neglect to do the most important thing in earthly life and do not consider **what** will continue to go on living your soul which you thus can and should place into a blissful state if you would fulfil the purpose of your life on earth. The fact of a continuation of life after death cannot be proven to you so as not to enforce your conduct in life and yet, with good will, you can gain an inner conviction that you are immortal, that is, only if you believe in a God and Creator Who brought everything visible to you into being For if you closely observe every single work of creation with an open heart you can already recognise that they are small works of wonder brought forth by an exceedingly wise Creative Power. And usually you can also perceive their expediency which testifies to His wisdom and love again Thus you can infer that there is a perfect Deity from Whom all works of

creation emerged. But perfection knows no limits, neither time nor space are subject to limits for perfection, and thus the Creative Power's products of creative will also correspond to My divine law They, too, will be limitless, they will have no end but this only ever relates to spiritual creations, to which the human soul belongs Visible creations are also spiritual substances which only temporarily remain visible, nevertheless, after they dissolve they continue to exist spiritually, it is merely that due to My will the external form ceases to exist, precisely in order to release what is sheltered within And thus you must also regard yourselves, your physical body, only as a temporary external form which shelters the soul, your actual Self until death dissolves the external frame and releases the soul within, but this is and remains everlasting. In earthly life you humans can already perceive and follow constant changes in the works of creation, one thing will always arise from another, and everything you see is spiritually animated, a tiny particle of spiritual substance shelters within which constantly grows bigger and thus shelters in increasingly bigger works of creation until, finally, all particles have come together again in the human soul, which was once created by Me as a 'self-aware' being and is therefore also eternally imperishable.

Were you humans able to gain the convinced faith in the immortality of your soul, in life after death, then you would also lead a safe way of life, you would want to prepare a bearable or even blissful fate for your soul and

not live your life irresponsiblyHowever, in the time of the end people are completely indifferent, what they don't know they don't desire to know either and are satisfied with earthly death, they only pay heed to worldly things and don't strive for spiritual knowledge, in which case the soul can only be in a wretched state after the death of the body and must endure immense pain in the kingdom of the beyond I would like to spare you this pain and therefore want to enlighten you time and again about your immortality, which explains everything that happens to you, because I want you to think about where you come from and where you are going to. And if you suddenly must leave the earth, if your soul is unexpectedly separated from your body, it will hardly realise that it has entered the beyond, for it merely finds itself in a different location without knowing that it is no longer alive And the more irresponsibly it had conducted itself on earth, the darker its spiritual state will be. Nevertheless, it exists and can never perish again. But it will still have to travel an infinitely long path in order to become a little spiritually enlightened, so that it will gain a glimmer of realisation, all depending on its attitude in the spiritual realm regarding the divine commandment of love, which must also be fulfilled in the beyond before it can be granted a slight improvement and a small amount of knowledge. If, however, it has already gained faith on earth in the soul's life after physical death it will also lead a more responsible way of life and the ascent can process faster and easier

Amen

A good farmer scatters good seeds

***B.D. 8792 from March 28th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Much spiritual knowledge is offered to you, you are provided with an abundance of seeds you should only ever cultivate the fields which are the human hearts to whom you should bring My Word That is the work those of you, who have offered yourselves as My labourers, shall do in My vineyard Only good seed can bring forth good fruit, and therefore I provide you with seed which is not like any other I convey the truth to you from above and you can endorse all of it before the world because nothing exists which could surpass this spiritual knowledge. Because it originates from **Me** Consider these Words: I speak to you Myself and impart knowledge upon you that corresponds to the truth and that cannot be given to you by anyone else but Me. And yet, humanity treats this Word of Mine half-heartedly, it is not visibly affected by the exceptional origin apart from a few people who recognise its value and are blissfully happy about the grace of being allowed to receive this Word of Mine But they will draw great benefit from it; they will

gain spiritual success because My Word incorporates the strength which helps the human soul to progress. The task you have to accomplish on earth is to regain the maturity the soul possessed in the beginning when it came forth from Me as a perfect being For the sake of this task you travel the earthly path as a human being You can think and act of your own free will consequently, you can certainly reach your goal of becoming perfect. Nevertheless, your thoughts, intentions and actions can also move in the wrong direction by heading towards My adversary, then you will have missed your purpose of earthly life And in order to clearly show you the right path I convey My Word down to Earth and speak to you, directly or indirectly, and leave it up to you to accept My Word and to fulfil My will which is expressed in My Word or to reject My Word. In that case, however, you will not reach your goal, and then you are like fallow fields which cannot bear fruit because they lack good seeds, because they only contain stones, shards and weeds, where nothing can grow unless the fields are first cleared, reclaimed and prepared to receive good seeds.

I Am a good farmer and use the plough everywhere; I break and turn over the ground, I clear away all weeds before I scatter My seeds in order to be able to reap a good harvest one day. If, however, the weeds are not removed first, they will also devalue the good seed It will be unable to develop and be overgrown by the weeds. What I mean is that even the pure truth, which you

are offered through My Word from above, does not tolerate being accompanied by erroneous teachings, for misguided teachings will soon overshadow the truth and anyone who cannot detach himself from error, who does not remove it from his heart first, will not recognise the pure truth as such either, and thus it will not touch his soul and mature it. Always remember the work of a farmer and act accordingly. Liberate yourselves from all misguided thoughts, dispose of all wrong seeds placed in you by ignorant people who claim to be vineyard labourers and yet were not appointed by Me for their service. You should gratefully accept the right seeds, embed it deep in your hearts and let it mature and, truly, the harvest will be a good fruit, for the seed you receive from Me Myself is pure truth which will lead you to the goal, to Me, Who is the Truth Itself. Anyone who has offered his service to Me will also be introduced to his work by Me, I will place him where his work will be successful, I will entrust him with a task which corresponds to his ability and he will also accomplish it according to My will. Time and again you need to be told that you will never be lacking the right teaching material, that you will constantly be able to accept it from Me, and since I Myself want to achieve a good harvest, it will also always be up to Me to give you everything that guarantees a good harvest Yet you must also seek to remove all faults and imperfections from yourselves, you must prepared your hearts to receive the gifts of grace I distribute in abundance And you must know that you humans can only be led to perfection by the pure truth

and that this truth can only originate from Me Myself
But I love you and will always bestow upon you what you
need in order to mature in your souls

Amen

Do 'non-fallen' spirits attain childship to God?

***B.D. 8793a from March 29th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

You will receive an answer to every question in order to disprove every misguided point of view, so that you will not remain ignorant when you desire the correct information: The deification of My created beings is the goal I set Myself with My Creation and which I will certainly achieve one day. Everything that came forth from Me was supremely perfect, the beings I externalised as independent beings were like Me, they were images of Myself Nevertheless, they were only ever **My creations** which were **unable** to be any different than I had created them. They were My living creations But I wanted to have children next to Me. For this reason I released them from My will when they were to prove their will as to whether they would retain their perfection despite the option of turning it in the opposite direction.

This passed test of will also subsequently presumed that the being was subject to all temptations which it had to resist, for all strength requires the resistance upon which it can prove itself. Understand this correctly: each being was confronted by temptation because it possessed free will which was able to choose either direction. Thus the first being Lucifer, the bearer of light which My greater than great love had externalised, was the **first** which was supposed to provide Me with the proof that it **wanted to keep** the supreme perfection it was granted. It was so exceptionally permeated by My strength of love that it revelled in absolute bliss and thus used the constantly inflowing strength for the creation of equal beings because, in its perfection, it was able to be just as creatively active as I Am And this process of creating beings lasted for eternities they were therefore always 'living creations' which could not possibly be anything but supremely perfect Then I expected My first-created being, Lucifer, merely to acknowledge Me Myself as the source of strength thus I expected of him to present Me to his created beings as the **One** from Whom he himself had also emerged But since he had free will, it was also **possible** for him to ignore My will, which he did by presenting himself to the beings as the highest being, because they were unable to behold Me but he was visible to them in all his glory Thus he did **not** pass the test of will and confronted the created beings as a tempter He tried to influence their will to likewise be in opposition to Me: **And he was very successful** For many of these beings, despite their abundance of light,

despite utmost realisation, acknowledged him as the Lord of eternity and renounced Me precisely because I was **not** visible to them. And these apostatised beings, having fallen into the deepest abyss of their own choice, must first reach higher spheres again, they must try to deify themselves of their own free will, which is indeed possible with My help. Once they have reached this goal they will have become God's **children**, perfect beings, who aspired to and achieved this perfection themselves.

But a large proportion of originally created spirits also remained loyal to Me, they resisted all temptations by Lucifer; thus, they passed their test of will when they had to decide **whom** they should choose as their Lord. So what is **their** situation in regards to the childship to God? You must know that these beings enjoy utmost bliss, for they did not forfeit their perfection and are constantly permeated by My strength of love, which makes them incredibly happy But on account of their perfection they are also knowledgeable; they know My plan of Salvation, the wretchedness of the fallen original spirits is evident to them and their love is so great that they also take part in the work of redemption in order to advance the return of the once fallen spirits. This redemptive work, however, requires eternities which you humans are incapable of estimating And time and again the original spirits in the stage of a human being are in need of active help, for although they shelter the divine spark of love within themselves which enables their return, they are so weak that they require assistance. This is

granted to them by those beings of light which embody themselves on earth for this very purpose and therefore also take the path through the abyss where they are subjected to all temptations and consciously pass their test of will, which lets them become a child so that it can create and work completely **freely next** to Me and not only work according to **My** will even though these non-fallen spirits are also granted unlimited bliss. It is the **immense number** of fallen beings which requires eternities until the goal is reached Consequently, there are also endless opportunities for the beings of light, having remained faithful to Me, to achieve the childship to God through overcoming the abyss they voluntarily enter for the salvation of the original spirits, and this signifies constantly higher levels of beatitude for the original spirit which once remained faithful to Me For no limitation exists for Me, and thus I can and will make My children happy to an inconceivable degree A countless number of original spirits have already offered to take the path across earth, who mainly had the **salvation** of their fallen brothers at heart; hence they did not embody themselves on earth for selfish reasons they did **not** walk through the abyss for the sake of the 'childship to God' but nevertheless attained this childship to God and returned to Me as My children. The only advantage the beings which remained faithful to Me have over their fallen brothers is the fact they will never need to take the path through the creations of earth and that they will never fail in earthly life either, that they must certainly resist all temptations but that they will always

have much strength at their disposal, because love is within them and they will not relinquish it during their life on earth.

However, the people in whom such original spirits are embodied are unaware of it and often have to travel very difficult earthly paths. They fight and serve and reach their goal with certainty the complete unification with Me on earth which, although it was not interrupted, must nevertheless be sincerely aspired to by every person, because it is and will remain the **goal**, because the right decision of will of **every** being is to profess Me freely. All of My 'created' beings will be My 'children' one day, for a concept of time does not exist for Me, even if eternities will still pass by I will definitely achieve what I have set Myself as a goal. Nevertheless, you humans should not believe that these beings which remained with Me can be called less happy, for their will is already so inclined that their love for Me is exceedingly powerful and constantly growing, and I reward this loyalty to Me accordingly, but neither will I deny them the bliss which is guaranteed to them through the childship to God The whole sequence of events from the very beginning and for all eternity happens in lawful order I cannot proceed contrary to My eternal order Once I have designed a plan it will be carried out because My will is irrevocable

Amen

Do 'non-fallen' spirits attain childship to God?

***B.D. 8793b from March 30th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

(Supplement regarding B.D. 8793a)

The beings which were once emanated by Me carried My will as long as they were connected to Me with a heartfelt bond of love, as long as I was able to permeate them with My love and thus no other will but My own was able to be in them, that is, their will and thoughts concurred with My will and thoughts. And yet the beings had free will, precisely because they were created by Me and were profoundly perfect beings that had the same will as Me in them without having been under duress. Hence they had free will from the start but it was not different from Mine And this similarity of will lasted for eternities, since it was not possible to disturb this similarity of their will with Mine as long as these beings were permeated by My flow of love Only when Lucifer, the first-created original spirit, used his faculty of thought wrongly, when he no longer accepted My Word flowing to him with a craving for love and thereby slightly weakened the flow of My strength of love, did the free will in him begin to express itself without being prevented by Me, and only when he began to reject My

strength of love increasingly stronger was it possible to speak of an expression of his free will which, until then, had completely concurred with My will despite it being free. At that time My first-created image had to make a free decision, because I only expected the test of will of him when his will started to deviate from Mine because he rejected the flow of My love's strength And the same happened with all beings which our mutual strength of love created which then again were prompted by Lucifer to express their will, which was free and likewise concurred with Mine for as long as they received My flow of love unimpeded. They, too, began to misuse their thinking ability and associate more with Lucifer's will, and I did not prevent their free will for I wanted them to openly test their will as to with **whom** they wanted to stay. Thus free will only became active when the beings closed themselves to My love, because before this their will, despite being free, completely concurred with the One from Whom they emerged.

The being therefore only proved its freedom of will when it rebelled against Me, since prior to that its great love prevented it from wilfully opposing Me, for love will always share the **same will as Mine** It has to be said that every living creation is undeniably in possession of free will as a divine attribute because it was in My image but it had not used this free will for eternities because it was completely as one with Me and continuously stayed within the circuit of My flow of love, which meant that it did not leave the eternal order

Only Lucifer's change of thinking led to a change of his will, and I gave free reign to both his wrong thoughts as well as his wrong will, which after an infinitely long time affected his created beings increasingly more and thus the will divided and 'free will' openly manifested itself Therefore, when it is said that the beings were **unable** to want differently than was My will, then it required the state in the beginning when they only accepted **My** will because of their exceedingly great love for Me and as a consequence of My overwhelmingly powerful emanation of love A different will than My own was not possible in this state, nevertheless, in the beginning the beings were not subject to a state of coercion, instead I only externalised each being as proof of supreme perfection. However, the fact that Lucifer and a large proportion of his followers had fallen and experienced immense wretchedness, made becoming a **child** of God possible It is just that the being had to go through the deepest abyss and wage such an immense battle on its path of return to Me that it thereby acquired the right of a child whereas the non-fallen beings enjoy uninterrupted heavenly bliss and yet are not excluded from equally striving for and attaining the childship to God; all the same, I truly know what I bestow upon My living creations and which paths they must take in order to reach the highest goal Nevertheless, it is always the unification with Me which leads to their greatest bliss, and I Am so close to My children that they are able to feel Me and yet so far away that they will **constantly** strive towards Me and time and again may

receive My illumination of love as evidence of My presence

Amen

Every person has to accept the consequences of his knowledge

B.D. 8796 from April 2nd 1964, taken from Book No. 92

Remember that I do not care for superficiality, that I only value what comes from the bottom of your heart As soon as you believe that you honour Me with formal actions, you perform a kind of idolatry from which, however, you should detach yourselves in order to be even more sincerely affiliated with Me in order to allow My presence into your hearts, which is completely independent from external formalities and customs and can only take place when the heart alone is speaking.

I keep telling you that you have distorted Jesus' pure teaching, that you intertwined it with human concepts and now attach greater importance to this human work than to My Gospel, which only embraces the two commandments of love For anyone who lives with love

vouches for My teaching. But irrespective of how conscientiously you comply with all the human requirements you added to My Gospel if the love I taught you is not in you such practices are completely worthless, they do not provide the least bit of benefit to your soul, they only confuse you humans such that you believe to have done your duty sufficiently. Yet every dutiful action is already utterly worthless because it excludes the human will. And even if human requirements are voluntarily observed, they nevertheless cannot comprise the blessing which a single act of love incorporates. But anyone who feels sincere love for Me brings all his thoughts to Me, he enters into a heartfelt dialogue with Me when he is on his own he will not need an atmosphere, which is more likely to stop him from truly thinking of Me.

An ignorant person acts accordingly and thus can also be forgiven for his lack of knowledge but someone who is in possession of truth, who knows that external practices and customs are worthless before Me especially if they serve to deceive people's thoughts will also endeavour to free himself from them. He will evaluate every inner experience and all knowledge as activity of love, and his bond with Me, which can only be established in his heart, will become ever more intimate.

I Myself certainly founded My church on earth, which is built on the rock of faith, but I founded no organisation. This is already clear from that fact that they are outwardly recognisable and gain greater external

acceptance, but they can leave the inner person untouched if he does not sincerely strive for Me and the truth. Only My Word itself shall be the substance of a community, and by way of the Word people should fulfil the commandments of love by way of love attain a living faith and thereby also an innermost bond with Me. Then they will be members of the church I Myself founded on earth.

Now I try to give the truth to all people but only few accept it. But anyone who accepts it will soon acquire profound knowledge, and from this knowledge he should also accept the consequences because no one can serve two masters However, when a structure is built which opposes this knowledge then it is obviously the result of My adversary's influence, which is proven by every external process that serves to give a completely false idea of My actual will. And then the enlightened human being also has to detach himself from My adversary's fabrications. Anyone who cannot accept the truth sent to Him by Me due to his own lack of love or his low degree of maturity will understandably not want to relinquish his error either. To the one who knows, however, falsehood is recognisable and remains as such, thus the work of My adversary, and then he (who knows) only complies with worldly requirements. But then it is not a religious service, it is a mere worldly matter, a consideration for other people who, however, should also be guided into truth and not be strengthened in their wrong belief.

It is certainly difficult to proceed against a tradition, and it will not be successful anymore either. Only a few will free themselves because their desire for truth is remarkably strong. I Myself, however, cannot make any compromises, I can only clearly inform you about error and truth, and then you have to decide for yourselves and demonstrate your decision.

Always remember that it is an exceptional gift of grace to guide you into pure truth, that every human being can certainly use this gift of grace but that, on the other hand, it is an immense deed of love on My part when My spirit speaks so audibly inside a person that he can identify it, so that I can transmit the truth to him in accordance with his will for truth. And this gift of grace shall also be utilised such that a person accepts the truth and even supports it against those who are still tied to traditional or organisational regulations. Only someone detached from these is also freed from My adversary, otherwise there is still a risk that my adversary will try to win him back, that he will weaken his will. However, I will never let go of a human being again once he has submitted himself to Me, I will not leave any person to My adversary again once he has sincerely chosen Me.

Amen

God only created beings of

equal perfection I.

B.D. 8797 from April 3rd 1964, taken from Book No. 92

I only emanated one being Lucifer, the bearer of light whom I created for Myself in order to give Myself and My love to him, and which therefore was shaped in My image which came forth from Me in supreme perfection, which arose before Me as a thought and already existed in its abundance of light and strength as could not otherwise be possible because nothing imperfect could emerge from Me. I created this being for My own happiness, because My fundamental nature is love and love constantly wants to give pleasure, but prior to this no spiritual being existed which was able to receive My love. It was a mirror image of Myself, I saw Myself in My externalised being, it was, to some extent, My second Self, which likewise unified love, wisdom and might within itself so that it could not be anything else but I Myself, and which therefore was also inexpressibly happy because it was constantly infused by My strength of love. I wanted an identical being next to Me **because** My creative strength made Me exceedingly happy and I wanted to provide a being with the same happiness in order to take pleasure in its bliss. My fundamental substance is love, and this love, in turn, is strength. My strength of love was unable to remain inactive and constantly brought spiritual creations into being. Yet no-

one apart from Me was able to take pleasure in these creations and this motivated Me to create a likeness of Myself a being which had the same nature as I Myself, with the difference that it had a beginning, whereas I Am everlasting. I enjoyed beatitudes beyond measure by radiating My strength of love into My created being which then, permeated by the same strength of love, also wanted to be creatively active and was able to do so because it was completely free. It was utterly absorbed in My love, a constant exchange of love took place, for the love I gave was returned to Me by the being in the same way. The being was fond of Me and totally engrossed with Me. And that resulted in unimpeded illumination with love, unimpeded illumination with strength which wanted to become active. And since the creation of the first spirit of light had given Me extreme happiness, its bliss also consisted of the creation of the same beings thus from both of our strength of love a countless host of the same beings emerged, which were all supremely perfect and exceedingly blissful. This process has already been explained to you through My revelations. And yet you keep asking questions as to who really was the creator of the elevated and highest beings of light, because in your state as a human being you already have a different concept of the originally created spirit of light, since you are no longer in possession of full realisation as a result of sin.

However, you forget that all original spirits have their origin in Me **and** the bearer of light that the latter

used My strength for the creation of all spiritual beings that you therefore came forth from Me and from him, but his will used My strength which flowed to him without restriction. And therefore you will also understand that the bearer of light had an exceptional position, because he was the only one who was called into life by Me. Although he certainly lost his strength and power through his apostasy from Me, he lost his realisation and fell into the deepest abyss, he is nevertheless still the same originally created spirit, which is now as active as a direct opposite as he was formerly devoted to Me with burning love and enjoyed supreme beatitudes. All other fallen beings were dissolved in their fundamental substance, the once emanated strength was reshaped into the most manifold creations. The bearer of light, however, having lost all light, remained the being he was from the start, he merely turned into the opposite, so that he became My opposite pole and now **serves** Me as an opposite pole in the return of the fallen spiritual beings. For these spiritual beings had once been put to the test to acknowledge Me or him, and they followed him and became lost. And now they will be tested time and again, for My existing adversary insists on his claim on the fallen beings, just as I will not surrender them since they emerged from My strength of love, but the being itself makes the decision. My adversary asserts his rights and influences the beings in a negative sense, while I try to win the beings over for Me through influencing them in a positive way. And countless beings support Me; they, too,

were created by him but they recognised Me as the source of strength from which he also originated. And they have remained in beatitude because they still receive My strength of love continuously and are active in a creative and shaping way. However, self-aware beings were only externalised by Me and the bearer of light in unison, and these self-aware beings will indeed continue to exist forever. Only the once fallen beings lost their self-awareness for a certain period of time in order to be able to accomplish the ascent from the abyss again in a dissolved state. But they will receive their self-awareness again as soon they have to pass their final test of will as a human being. But My spiritual adversary must be taken into account at all times, for he **remained** what he was and he will continue to remain who he is for infinitely long periods of time; even so, one day he will change his nature again and reshape himself into love, and he, too, will be blissfully happy without limitation again. Then My love will permeate him again, as it was in the beginning.

Amen

God only created beings of equal perfection ... II.

B.D. 8798 from April 4th 1964, taken from Book No. 92

(Continuation of no. 8797)

However, after the creation of My first being of light nothing of inferior value emerged from Me Myself and this being of light. Your human thinking is still limited because you are not perfect yet, and thus the thought occurred to you that the beings, having emerged from our mutual love, cannot be put on par with the first-created being. But this thought is misguided, because it was the same strength and the same will of love which brought them to life, therefore there were only ever supremely perfect beings true images of Myself You humans indeed compare your fellow human beings, you can detect more mature and immature traits of nature, consequently you also assume that you can make such evaluations regarding the originally created beings. But surely you understand that such valuations are not appropriate concerning the creations which came forth from Me and My love. All creations of a spiritual nature were only of the highest perfection, and in particular the created beings were of supreme perfection. The fact that part of them nevertheless fell does not entitle you to assume that these 'fallen' beings were less perfect and fell because their creator Lucifer, due to his recurring rejection of My strength of love, had created inferior beings. For even a number of the first beings which were created by our will of love followed him when he turned away from Me and proceeded towards the abyss. Nor did the individual beings' strength of will differ; it was, however, **free** and that explains everything. For

freedom knows no limitations, and a free will must be **able** to develop in all directions. The individual beings' wrong thinking is the second explanation for the fall. The ability to think also allowed for wrong thinking, to wrongly interpret My Word which the beings, due to their constant illumination of love, heard within themselves. They were not compelled to interpret the Word only in **one** direction by virtue of their faculty of thought they were also able to apply a different meaning to it and so they did when they rejected My love, for thereby they also lost their power of perception and their thinking became confused. In addition, the limitless flow of strength of love made them arrogant, so that in their abundance of strength they believed themselves to have the same power, so that their love for their Creator therefore diminished and the being more or less made demands which was demonstrated by their desire to visibly present Myself to the beings They believed themselves to be entitled to it, and this wrong way of thinking was transferred on to them by My first-created being. It expressed this desire despite the fact of knowing full well that it had to remain unfulfilled were My created beings to continue to exist. Thus it can certainly not be said that any of the fallen beings has merely been a victim of its creator's will, for every single being had the right of self-determination and was also in possession of brightest realisation. But every fallen being became spiritually arrogant and forgot, or refused to acknowledge, that it had originated from Me that I therefore had been its Creator and Father, against Whom

its revolt was the worst sin which the being would never ever be able to redeem by itself again. All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt they only did not relinquish their love for Me whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me. The fallen beings cannot be excused by some kind of imperfection, with lacking perception, less illumination or a weak will. They had the same nature as those who remained loyal to Me, yet in awareness of their immeasurable strength they arrogantly no longer accepted My strength of love and were thereby also deprived of all strength. They must laboriously gain strength again if they want to become what they were in the beginning. Any kind of imperfection would have been an excuse for a being's apostasy, but this did not exist, and when Lucifer saw the countless multitudes of created beings in brightest illumination and supreme strength which had emerged from his will by using My strength he exalted himself above Me because he was unable to behold Me, but he himself was visible in his magnificence to the countless multitudes of spirits.

However, untold original spirits remained faithful to Me, they were created to be exactly the same as the fallen spirits and not advantaged by Me in any way, they merely

returned their infinite love to Me which permeated them and which they constantly received from Me and thus became increasingly more blissful, whereas the love of the fallen beings became a selfish love which no longer wanted to please but only wanted to take. This process is and will remain inexplicable to you humans because it was a spiritual process which can only be understood by the spirit; nevertheless, the circumstances which motivated Me into bringing the material world and its creations into being can be roughly explained to you, and time and again I will try to enlighten you, as far as your intellect is able to grasp it, and correct any misguided opinion, since one single misguided thought is already enough for you to construct a wrong edifice of ideas which you will no longer be able to dismantle and yet you will be far removed from the truth. You would also do well not to brood over things which are irrelevant for your soul's salvation which only show some kind of craving for knowledge, the satisfaction of which does not contribute in the slightest towards attaining full maturity of soul. For what you need to know will be conveyed to you by Me, yet always on condition that your own maturity of soul will determine the measure I hand out

Yet you shall always know that I Am supremely perfect, that everything is based on My love, wisdom and might and that no imperfections can be present when this bond with Me exists. And this existed at the creation of the beings, for the being I externalised the bearer of light was most intimately devoted to Me and was

therefore able to receive boundless beatitudes through the influx of My strength of love. And it used this strength of love again in accordance with My will, because its will was in line with Mine as long as we were united by deepest love. Every act of creation, however, necessitates the flow of My strength of love, and therefore every created being had to be called perfect when it was brought into life. The fact that it then changed into the opposite and became an imperfect being was purely the result of its free will, which was the same as Mine as long as the being's love belonged to Me. When it resisted My love it had to leave the eternal order and continued to possess brightest illumination until it decided to turn away from Me for good. Only then did it lose its realisation, only then its spirit darkened, and only then did it become My opposite. It was no longer a divine being but adopted all the qualities of the one who first revoked his love for Me and became My adversary. Henceforth it forfeited its perfection, it became poorly shaped and was hostile minded towards Me, My strength of love was no longer able to touch it, and thus all spiritual substances hardened which I subsequently reshaped into material creations into the complete opposite which it had been in the very beginning. Nevertheless, this fallen spiritual being always has the opportunity to regain its original state if it is willing to abandon its resistance to Me and once again voluntarily allows itself to be illuminated by My strength of love. The apostasy from Me happened out of free will, and the return to Me must therefore also take place out of free

will. Then the being will be and remain infinitely happy again

Amen

Reply to a question about 'Yogis'

***B.D. 8800 from April 6th 1964, taken
from Book No. 92***

Your appeal to Me will never be in vain when you come to Me in spiritual distress and you are in spiritual distress when you are moved by questions which you cannot answer yourselves, and when answers are demanded of you who work as My messengers on earth. There is no question I could not answer since no other being exists but Me Who knows everything and can therefore also instruct you appropriately. However, it also necessitates a certain degree of maturity to understand what I want to explain to you, because you need a small amount of spiritual knowledge already you need to know the reason and purpose of your existence as human beings on this earth. Thus you must have received the first piece of information already, then you will also understand what follows.

You know that beings of light, non-fallen beings, also live

on earth at all times. They have the constant mission to inform their fellow human beings of a God and Creator and let them know of His will. Because the same happens everywhere on earth, people indeed have a spiritual concept but they rarely live in truth and will always obey human laws because they have a certain amount of fear of the Power which is figuratively presented to them. They are hardly ever taught the pure truth because error is predominant in all places on earth. And therefore spiritual mentors will arise among humanity everywhere people who were given the task by Me of conveying the belief in a God to their fellow human beings and of informing them of My will, so that every human being will be able to lead a way of life which will help his soul to achieve full maturity. And the more primitive people are, the stronger are the beings of light which embody themselves amongst them. But these beings live life on earth as human beings, they, too, have to struggle for comprehension first, they have to live a life of love, since love is the only strength they need to become true leaders of their fellow human beings. This concerns the question: do people receive supernatural strength, which they unfold to perform remarkable actions, from Me or from My adversary? Love assures their flow of strength from Me, for as soon as they live with love they are also closely united with Me and will then be able to accomplish whatever they want. But they can also acquire strength from below, they are equally supported by My adversary who will provide them with strength if they are not pure spirits of love thus originated from

Me to accomplish their mission on earth.

If, however, they have love then they will also be enlightened, they will be aware of their fellow human beings' state of suffering, but they will also know of the relationship between the human being and the whole of creation with Me, the God and Creator of eternity. They can now make His strength their own and I will not withhold it from them, because I see a sincere effort for perfection in these people, and because they are no longer burdened by the original sin and therefore need no longer fear a restriction of power on My part either. Consequently, they themselves as already enlightened beings do not need salvation through Jesus. But all their fellow human beings are in need of it, and they have to inform them as well of the One, in Whom I manifested Myself as a human being in order to atone the original sin of all beings. They don't lack this knowledge but they themselves, being the representatives of other religions, spread a veil across one of the most important problems, they do not enlighten their fellow human beings because they do not want to acknowledge Jesus' special position. They regard Him as one of their own and not as the One, Who was the external cover for the eternal Deity Himself, and Who is and will eternally remain a visible Lord and God to all beings.

It is barely understandable that people, who are in heartfelt contact with their God and Creator, ignore this problem that they, on earth and later from the spiritual kingdom as well, teach innumerable people and always

introduce themselves as beings of superior and exalted standing and yet do not emphasize the One, Who actually and absolutely is God: 'Jesus'. These spirits of light also walked the path through the abyss once, they recognised and acknowledged Me and passed their test of will, but they did not achieve the highest degree of childship to God. This requires complete acceptance of My will, but they stop short of completely submitting themselves to Jesus Who is and remains God eternally They undeniably achieved the highest degree of maturity on earth, they have utilised My strength and are able to work (although they now make use of My strength on earth) and accomplish miracles with it, but Jesus' sacrifice on the cross was not the decisive factor for them.

Consequently, they only ever portrayed Jesus to their fellow human beings as a most perfect human being, as a master like many of themselves and not as Someone in Whom I wholly manifested and worked Myself, in Whom I Myself atoned the guilt of sin by way of the death on the cross. But when any of the exalted spiritual leaders on earth recognised and acknowledged the Redeemer Jesus Christ, he also sought to guide his fellow human beings into the belief.

And thus many people belonging to completely different religions will not find Jesus until they are in the beyond and will only then be delivered from the original sin, because this sin cannot be atoned by any other human being on their behalf. The original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ by God Himself and

therefore He also has to be acknowledged as divine Redeemer. And no-one will ever attain beatitude without first having been delivered from his original sin, which can only happen through the One, Jesus Christ, Who was the external shell of the Eternal Deity Himself. There are certainly many people who live a saintly life, who aspire to attain the highest perfection on earth. And yet there is a difference between them and Jesus because He had known of His mission since the beginning of eternity, He also knew of the agonising death He would have to suffer but, furthermore, He knew of the original sin which burdened humanity. His soul descended to earth and travelled the path as a human being in order to atone this original sin. And He invited all people to follow Him, He bridged the vast gulf which then could be entered by all people, since until that time there had been no way to get from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. The beings of light, which had been sent to earth as prophets prior to this, announced Him, the Messiah, Who was to bring salvation to people. And only true following resulted in people's perfection again the attainment of the original condition. God's will was proclaimed to people by prophets first and Jesus Himself, since it was no longer known to them due to the original sin by which they were burdened. Thus people, who were burdened by the original sin, have never been able to achieve a high degree of maturity on earth as their will was completely weakened. However, those who performed remarkable deeds on earth, who developed supreme spiritual abilities and were already perfected masters to their

fellow human beings, would never have been able to reach this elevated position had they been subject to the restriction of the original sin.

But they had descended from above in order to help people. They were not fallen original spirits but had remained loyal to Me yet they can, at any time, also walk across the earth in order to voluntarily shape themselves into 'Gods' which I could not create for Myself and which had to be achieved by the human being's free will itself. And again, I have to emphasize that it only required a life of love, that those beings could develop all divine abilities in themselves as human beings and that every human being can achieve this if he genuinely strives for highest perfection, which is proven by My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father Who is in heaven is perfect.' Thus this high degree of maturity can also be achieved by people who were redeemed of their original sin by Jesus Christ.

But if a human being is an embodied being of light, which is not burdened by this original sin, it can more than ever achieve this deification on earth, and in view of his exalted maturity of soul he will also be able to recognise the work of Jesus and His special mission, but he will always only attempt to motivate people to also achieve the highest perfection. Yet even such an exalted spirit will not be able to free people from the burden of the original sin, since only Jesus' act of Salvation has accomplished this.

He can only atone the sins 'on behalf' of someone which were committed by the human being as such, if he has greater than great love and he wants to help his fellow human being. But atonement for the original sin was only achieved by one human being: Jesus, the only begotten Son of God, in Whom God manifested Himself as human being, because love atoned for this sin and I Am love Itself. Even the most exalted beings of light in the spiritual kingdom acknowledge Me in Jesus, since I also became a visible God in Jesus for these beings.

And this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the difference between Him and exalted, mature spirits, and this human manifestation has to be acknowledged by every being which desires to see Me one day, otherwise even the most exalted beings of light would never be able to see Me face to face, and therein rests utmost beatitude.

Thus it can be rightly stated that no human being can become blessed without Jesus Christ, and the final goal will always be the complete union with Me nevertheless, every being maintains its own consciousness. Jesus, however, has received Me fully He and I are the same But you will only completely understand this when you have entered the kingdom of light

Amen

Warning against__Amendments I.

***B.D. 8802 from May 15th 1964, taken
from Book No. 92***

I will straighten what you have twisted, I will do everything possible in order to lighten your burden, for I do not want to leave you in adversity and constantly offer My help so that you can accomplish the work for Me. However, it is My concern that everything you receive from Me shall be repeated by you word-for-word, and I truly have My reasons for inducing you to do so because I do not want any identifiable human work in it, since I truly have the power at My disposal to present the contents so plausibly that every person can understand it. What you think you improve is a criticism of My Word, which is not up to you and should be refrained from. However, I Am aware of your will and thus also of the fact that you make such

Amendments with the best of intentions to serve Me. But then 'My Word' will not be the same as I offer it to people and as I also want it repeated that is, unchanged. For only the Word as it flows forth from Me has convincing strength. As soon as a person

Amends it, it is no longer My Word, since it did not emerge from Me in this way. And I certainly know who has

not made changes arbitrarily, whose way of speaking complies with My will. Consequently, I was able to select him to accept the dictation according to My will, who had prepared his human shell as a receiving vessel for My spirit and enabled Me to 'reveal Myself to him' in a way I recognised to be right and expressed Myself such that it is understandable for everyone. For I spoke as I was able to speak since the recipient did not interpret it with his words, instead it came to him from Me in the form of a dictation. This is what you should take into account; you should not add or remove anything I dictated to him. I influenced the person in the form of dictation so that he cannot be regarded as the author of the thoughts, so that he often cannot grasp the written sentence intellectually but only understand it as a result of the succeeding sentence which is only possible by dictation. This is the obvious sign that it originated from Me, that one can speak of 'My Word'.

Amen

The outpouring of the spirit upon the disciples then and now

B.D. 8803 from May 16th 1964, taken

from Book No. 92

I promised you that I will remain with you until the end and My Word is truth. However, I linked it to the condition that you should ask Me, that you should want the answer from Me, the Eternal Truth Itself. Therefore you must enter into contact with Me and you will receive what you ask for. For it is not only My disciples who received the outpouring of the spirit all these privileges are intended for My Own who were in such heartfelt contact with Me that I was able to grant them the same privileges as My first disciples. This activity affecting My Own has been portrayed as **unique**, it has been said that it only related to 'My first disciples' and it was an exclusive process. Subsequently, the 'working of My spirit' in a person has not been taken notice of, and it is specifically this activity of My spirit in a person through which I Am recognised as your God and Creator, for precisely this establishes the connection between Myself and people. I only need a receptive heart into which the flow of My love's strength can pour in order to reveal Myself to the person And My revelations disclose the most profound knowledge concerning that which you are no longer aware of. You shall learn once more what you used to be, what you are and what you shall become again this information shall be given to you and thus you shall become enlightened. I was able to pour out My spirit upon My disciples because they were completely united with Me, because they had fulfilled all conditions which are the prerequisites for the working of My spirit, and

because, prior to this, I had accomplished the act of Salvation for their original sin. Thus My disciples were filled by My spirit and declared on My instructions what I Myself had said to them. They were able to teach according to My instructions and preach My Gospel to people. And thus I will remain with you until the end, for I ascended to heaven and only wanted to inform you of My presence. You shall experience it time and again and not believe that you are abandoned, for My spirit is always in the midst of you, who are intimately united with Me. I want to educate you and increase your knowledge so that you can rightfully say 'The spirit of God works in Me'. And I can only teach you the truth, as I had promised with the Word 'I will guide you into all truth and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you'.

Amen

Warning against__Amendments II.

***B.D. 8805 from May 25th 1964, taken
from Book No. 92***

You should all be told not to apply any changes to My Word, which is offered to you from above. You need not worry, for I truly speak in a way that you can all

understand providing you are spiritually-minded and **want** to understand.

So many spiritual questions have been clarified to you and everything has been explained such that it was indeed possible for you to understand Me without the need for correction, and so you shall abide by this. If I guide you into truth, then you can also be certain that everything corresponds to truth, that I do not convey something to you that opposes the truth, and therefore you will not find any contradictions either. Yet then I also make the condition that you **want to be free** from all error and that you wholeheartedly appeal to Me for it. Then you will indeed be protected from error, you will know the purest truth and can also advocate it with conviction. Nevertheless, there are still many who want to be free from all error, who reject every teaching they haven't received from Me Myself and who are therefore not accessible to any instruction by outsiders either. For this reason I was only able to choose a person who was suitable for this work in My vineyard. His work will be safeguarded by Me and protected from all distortion, as long as the person's will is not opposed to Me. He cannot be forced by Me to work according to My will, either. And therefore I repeat time and again: 'Don't change My Word' For the Word I speak in the form of a dictation is My direct communication and I don't want you to change this Word according to your use of language, even if you have the best of intentions, for then it would contradict the hitherto defended declaration that it came to the

person in form of a dictation which, however, cannot be disputed

Amen

Knowledge of the original sin is necessary in order to understand the act of Salvation ... in order to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'Redeemer'

B.D. 8806 from May 26th 1964, taken from Book No. 92

You humans lack the knowledge about the first original sin, consequently you also consider Jesus Christ's act of Salvation just an atonement for your **human** guilt, indeed, you even deny His 'act of Salvation' because you believe that everyone has to pay for their guilt down to the last coin. This opinion would be understandable if it only concerned the sin you burdened yourselves with as human beings but it concerns the immense first original sin, the spirits' apostasy from Me a sin which

you would never be able to atone for, which thus cannot ever be denied, which is the cause of the whole of creation and the reason for My human manifestation in Jesus.

For the apostasy from Me was caused by the fact that the created beings were unable to see Me, and therefore I made Myself visible in Jesus. Anyone who merely acknowledges the past original sin by the first human beings will find it incredulous that these sins necessitated a 'Redeemer', he will always maintain that humanity could not be punished for a sin it had not committed. And therefore even the sins committed by a person as such are indeed an offence against My love but they do not recognise them in their state of darkness, which is the consequence of the immense first original sin. But this sin explains everything, and as long as people do not know about this event of the spirits' apostasy they will find it difficult to believe in the 'divine Redeemer', Who died on the cross in utmost pain and torment for the sake of this immense sin, which He had taken upon Himself in order to offer this sacrifice of atonement to Me. Consequently, every teaching which denies the divine Redeemer which thus renounces the **principle of Salvation** will have to be rejected as a misguided teaching, even if His work as an advocate of the divine teaching of love is emphasised. It concerns the redemption of the first original sin, which only I Myself could accomplish in the man Jesus, and therefore My human manifestation in Him will be comprehensively

explained to you, for I Myself Am a Being which cannot be seen by any of My living creations without their ceasing to exist.

If I thus wanted you to be able to conceive Me visibly it had to take place in the form of a being like yourselves Which, for you, was the human being Jesus.

Consequently, it is first of all necessary to know about the event of the beings' apostasy from Me in order to then understand the process of creation of the visible world. Then you will also be able to understand the everlasting battle between light and darkness and the appearance of a **Saviour** for humanity in Jesus Christ of a non-fallen original spirit in Whom I embodied Myself, because you had no concept at all of the 'all-creative strength'. And for this reason you can and have to acknowledge a Redeemer, Who died on the cross on behalf of everyone and Who also prayed on behalf of you humans for the remission of your sins. But it cannot be granted to you instantly, rather, you have to apply to Him yourselves because the fall happened voluntarily and thus the return to Him will also have to take place in free will. The fact that a person who seriously strives for perfection will, apart from the original sin, also be forgiven for his sins as a human being need not be doubted, hence all guilt will be forgiven and thus forgiveness is ensured. But since Jesus is only rarely recognised as Redeemer by those who accept the misguided teaching which portrays Him as a human being and ascended master and who do not want to acknowledge My human manifestation in Him, they do

not ask Him for forgiveness of all their sins either. For there is only One Who can release them from their guilt, only One has the power to cancel all sins and that is Jesus, in Whom I Myself became a human being

Amen

God needs His servants, who offer to serve Him

***B.D. 8809 from June 11th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Those of you who are in the vicinity of My sun of love will always be taken care of and need not fear that you will not receive anything, for I do not have many faithful labourers to whom I can reveal My will. And even if you must cope with much opposition, you can nevertheless only mature through them. For this much is certain, My adversary will constantly try to hunt you down, he will leave no stone unturned in order to prevent your work for Me, just as I will likewise increase your strength and want to work in you, according to My promise. Therefore, you will receive My Word for as long as you make yourselves available to Me For through My Word I give evidence of My presence, I enter into contact with you through My Word and, through My Word, My will is made known to

you. Thus, present all your problems to Me in thought and I will answer you Ask Me and let yourselves be instructed, for large areas are still open to you which I want to make accessible to you, and that is only possible through My spirit. But My spirit never errs and you can accept and advocate what it tells you. My Word comes to you as a light from above; you need only accept it as a ray of light which wants to be taken in by you, and you will also feel the strength you receive with it. As a result of My Word you will mature in realisation, for the strength is not ineffective. If you establish contact with Me yourselves, you will experience the inner process that your spiritual spark unites itself with the Father-Spirit, that you become knowledgeable, for then you will consciously open yourselves to My divine influx and you can only receive good gifts from Me. But this is why My adversary will try to do everything in his power in order to cover the fount from which My living water flows forth, in order to make it unsuitable; nevertheless, he will not succeed, for I carefully watch over these people and push him away, so that he cannot cause havoc where I Myself Am present and want to express Myself. Even if he seemingly succeeds in incapacitating you, My bearers of light believe Me, I Am protecting you, for My will is stronger than his and what I want will happen For I still need you and you may rest assured that I will not dismiss you from My service, that I require your assistance and thus you will also receive My protection and My grace for as long as you live on earth. And therefore My blessing will always accompany your every undertaking, because I

know that you do it for Me and solely want to serve Me.

Amen

God's blessing and guidance of the spiritual work

***B.D. 8810 from June 13th 1964,
taken from Book No. 92***

Any work you do for Me is blessed and will bear fruit. For your thoughts will also be guided so that they can only correspond to My will and, therefore, you need not fear anything as long as you hand yourselves over to Me and appeal to Me for guiding your thoughts in the right way. I live your life with you, and I also determine your thoughts such that they will adapt themselves to My will, because your task of passing on My Word as you have received it from Me is not a small one. And were you not protected by Me, a distribution of My Word would not be easily possible for you, since you yourselves would not have the overall view which, however, is assured to you through My influence. You should therefore firmly rely on My help which is assured to you because I recognise your will to serve Me and because no human being can hardly instruct you better than I. As soon as you express your

willingness to be of service to Me I will accept your services, and then you will be in contact with Me, I Myself will intervene and you can calmly undertake the work. However, you must make sure that you distribute the truth, for I want to address people through My Word it is the pure truth which is not offered to you in this way anywhere else unless an equally spiritually awakened person has received it in the same way as you, with the same dedication and the same will to distribute it, for then My blessing will always be upon you.

Amen

Exposure of misguided teachings is God's will

***B.D. 8814 from June 19th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

It is My will that you should spread the truth, including the exposure of misguided teachings that have crept into My Word. This can only be done by confrontation with the pure truth. You must always ask yourselves who guarantees that My teachings, which are submitted to you, are the truth. You cannot simply accept human words as truth since you know that they can also be influenced by My adversary who is always

interested in plunging humanity into confusion. If you really want to know the truth you will definitely receive the right answer providing you don't want to live in error and request the answer from Me which I certainly won't deny you. And first I will tell you that you have free will which may never be compelledI will point out to you that it may not be forced by either side, neither by good nor by evil influences, and that you are responsible as to how you have made use of this will. Hence every teaching which you are required to accept as dogma is against My will. You have the freedom to determine for yourselves what you want to believe and no human being can limit your religious freedom. You also have the right to evaluate different directions of faith and take what you agree with from all schools of thought

Therefore I will always speak to those people who want the pure truth because all others are not interested, they are indifferent whether truth is presented to them or not. They are satisfied with teachings which have been added to My Gospel by people but which could be recognised as completely absurd if people cared to investigate them. My adversary has tied a solid knot by forcing people into 'obedience' which has eliminated every personal religious opinion because no one dares to have their own point of view or believes it to be a great sin And here God's will should come first Therefore I draw your attention to free will which you would have to dispute if you submit yourselves to human law

The 'working of the spirit' in the human being, the only

means of receiving pure truth, is also unknown to you. You do not believe that 'I Myself will guide you into truth', and you reject all knowledge gained this way. But this alone is the truth and exposes many misguided teachings. However, as long as you bow to Satan's commandment that you may not freely accept a teaching which you have recognised as right, as long as you cannot liberate yourselves from something that I Myself will never demand of you you will be slaves, completely without freedom. I Myself will force no human being to accept the truth who does not recognise it as such since I have given the human being free will.

You so often raise the objection that human beings have to be educated in one direction of thought In that case you should just keep to the two commandments which I Myself have taught people on earth Just teach them the commandments of love and you will indeed be doing whatever human beings need to attain maturity of soul Because now it will show who has the sincere will to live in love. And then he will experience the working of My Spirit within himself too, he will be introduced to truth, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of creation, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of life on earth, and above all to the motivation and significance of the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ without Whom no human being can achieve blissfulness.

You, however, are not living Christians Christians, who are successors of Jesus and completely convinced of the strength of the Salvation work Christians, who belong

to My Church, whose founder I Am Myselfotherwise you would also hear the voice of My spirit who would inform you of the many misguided teachings which find acceptance in the world and which I will always and ever fight against Because only truth will lead you to Me, and only through truth can you become blessed. And hence I will convey the truth to My helpers on earth again and again and at the same time give them the task to spread the truth in the world because the human being must live in truth if he wants to become happy

Amen

Forerunner

***B.D. 8815 from June 19th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

I shall also clarify this question, as it is essential that you, who are receiving My Word, will not fall into error, for there are many who are believed to be the long awaited forerunner who will announce My coming But I keep telling you that he will come at the time of the Antichrist, that his appearance will coincide with that of the former, and that you will then also recognise him He will not be there for long and will appear when people need him most, when they need comfort and strength Thus you may expect him only when the final phase has begun

when the natural disaster is over, when a ruler has seated himself on the throne whom you will clearly recognise as the Antichrist and who will cause the battle of faith to erupt. Then this messenger will come forward and clearly testify to Me and My kingdom

But don't assume that he will appear right now, for he is not yet aware of his mission However, when he does appear, everyone will recognise him by the power of his voice and his words. He will then not have the desire to be acknowledged as the 'voice in the wilderness' but that is who he **is** And he will speak, impelled by the spirit within himself, for his desire to bear witness of Me, to announce My coming and to motivate people to change direction will be so great that he will disregard all caution and speak in the midst of enemies intending to kill him But remember that the time of the end has not yet come, that there is still time to speak freely which, however, will soon change after My intervention has taken place, when the suffering of mankind will have become so great that someone will offer his help to control this great adversity But then My messenger's time will also have come, for he is the last of the prophets, and anyone who listens to him will receive tremendous strength. Yet you have been repeatedly told that he will be an inconspicuous man of whom you would not assume to have such power of speech while he lives his humble life.

But suddenly there will be a breakthrough in him all of a sudden he will realise his mission, and he will become a

mighty orator on behalf of God who will proclaim My name throughout the world and not be afraid to argue in favour of My name. He will portray Me as the Saviour of mankind and fight for Me and My kingdom And you will recognise him by the fact that he will acknowledge Me as the Word that became flesh that he will distinctly emphasise My human manifestation in Jesus Christ, that he will not allow for any difference between Myself and Jesus, and that he will acknowledge that **Jesus is God**

And his words will fully concur with the teaching I conveyed to you from above. And that shows that he is 'John the Baptist, the voice of one crying in the wilderness', My forerunner, who has returned to announce Me, Who soon shall follow in order to fetch My Own when their souls are in utmost distress Time and time again there will be people imagining themselves to be the embodiment of John Time and again I will enlighten them and tell them that he will make himself known to them in an unusual way, and that he is not to be sought in the ranks of those who feel themselves to have been called He will appear where you will least expect him. And this shall suffice for you, who anticipate him prematurely, for the time has not yet come. However, it will not be long now, and then everything will happen in quick succession, for he will not have a long lifespan. He will pay for his work on earth with death as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Faith comes alive through love

B.D. 8816 from June 21st 1964, taken from Book No. 93

All I can say to you is that you will only gain a strong and unwavering faith through a life of love, for love unites you with Me and subsequently will convince you of My strength which is at your disposal to use in accordance with your will. And thus you are constantly admonished by Me to shape yourselves to love so that you will once again adapt your nature to Mine, then all your abilities will return to you as well, which are merely buried within you waiting to break through again, depending on the degree of love you develop However, if you make use of My strength in the belief that this strength of Mine lets you cope with everything then your soul's degree of maturity is already high, and then it becomes evident what you can achieve, for I do not deny you My strength after all, I want to give you everything so as to help you become perfect and I take pity on you in your weakness. Nevertheless, I cannot work in you contrary to My eternal order This working simply requires a living faith which only comes alive through love. And this is the faith you need in order to cope with the onslaughts of the

last battle, for only then will you prove whether you support Me or fall away when you are put under pressure

Even so, I will make sure that My Own will rely on Me, that their strength of faith will keep growing, that they will be able to draw strength from Me, Who will be so close to them that they can sense Me and no longer do anything without My instruction And then the strength of faith will reveal itself they shall receive what they need, be it earthly food that is denied to them by hostile forces or be it My Word which will strengthen them in abundance. Then their faith will be strong enough to profess Me before the world and thus they will also prove themselves in the last battle of faith, so that they will belong to the flock of those who will be lifted away, who believe that everything is possible which proves My existence. This is why they are not astounded by the process of the rapture, for their faith accepts everything that is beyond the law of nature, that is miraculous, and thus also the new earth with all the creations which did not exist on the old earth, whose magnificence and glory is incomparable.

Hence I have great expectations of those who want to be My Own: with the help of My Word they will still have to fortify their faith to a point that enables them to stand firm, for never before has a battle like this taken place on earth, and it will require much strength in order to endure it But I want to help you by speaking to you Myself and revealing My infinite love which only seeks to

attract your reciprocation in order to provide you with the strength to remain steadfast. And the reward I promise you in return will be a life in the paradise of the new earth, a life in association with Me, Who can always be present where love exists since only love can be the foundation of a living faith This is why the first and last commandment will only ever be 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself' Then you fulfil your earthly task and one day will be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude, and you will be able to behold God

Amen

Battle against error

***B.D. 8818 from June 22nd 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

You will have to fight hard against error for it has already infiltrated the whole world, and it could not be any different since God's adversary rules and endows a person's intellect in accordance with his own will. But since his thinking is already turned away from God he can be influenced by Satan who will always do so in order to spread darkness amongst people in order to extinguish the light of truth wherever he succeeds. It would be so easy to live within pure truth if all people let themselves

be taught by God Himself, if He had access to all of them, in which case there would also be unity in people's thinking But as things stand there is great confusion, people are not aware that the purpose of their earthly life concerns the maturing of their soul. And all concepts have become confused There are only a few who can be offered the truth by God Himself so that their thinking is enlightened and they know the purpose of their earthly life

However, they are unable to get their message through and enlighten their fellow human being by offering them the pure truth from God and exposing the many misconceptions which darken their spirit. And not just there is the pure truth no longer recognisable Even in circles which want to serve God the adversary works, where possible, through people who still harbour traits similar to his own nature. They all strive for truth as well but do not approach God directly, they try to obtain it by indirect means they associate with beings in the universe which also still belong to the adversary and they lead people in the wrong direction again As long as God does not convey the truth to earth Himself, which can also happen through beings of light possessing full knowledge and God's consent to teach, the pure truth cannot be offered to people and time and again they will have to come to terms with misguided teachings.

Darkness fights against the light, and due to people's low spiritual level the darkness will triumph, for the end will be the new banishment Yet as long as God still speaks

to people he also instructs the recipients to work for Him and the distribution of truth and to convey His Word to all who accept it You need not be afraid even if you meet with hostility, for He Himself is with you, He will guide you such that you impart the light to all those who urgently need it and want to know the pure truth. You, who are taught by God and receive the spiritual knowledge either directly or through His messengers, are fully aware of the spoilt teaching which no longer corresponds to the Words of Jesus Christ you were given the reasons why erroneous thinking has crept in But now you shall also pass on the pure teaching as it was imparted to you for the truth must establish itself anyone who receives it must also spread it and do everything possible to expose the error as the work of God's adversary. You will be helped in every way, for since it is His will, He will direct your thoughts in a way that people will receive what they need for the benefit of their soul. For error does not lead to Him and even if people entertain misguided thoughts even if they are good and do not sin consciously they will not gain beatitude in the beyond until they have recognised the pure truth and freed themselves from error and lies, for God Himself is eternal truth and He can only be found through truth. Error and falsehood can never ever lead a person to the goal to union with Him, to glorious everlasting life

Amen

Who believes in the long path before human existence

***B.D. 8819 from June 24th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Since your apostasy from Me eons of years have gone by this concept of time is incomprehensible to you but you can put an end to it now if you have the will to return to Me for good. You travelled this path dissolved into minutely tiny particles, and all creations first had to arise for you, which required an incredibly long time, until all particles came together again as the former original spirit that you were when you came forth from Me Every stage of your development included untold preliminary periods, no stage could be left out every flower, every animal had to be passed through, for you cannot see anything that hasn't taken on shape in your soul already Yet who will believe this? Who believes that you have covered an infinitely long time before your existence as a human being, and who lives up to the consequence of handing his entire will over to Me during this last stretch of the way of return into the Father's house and finally brings the long time of his development to an end?

You can only believe it all, but then you will do your utmost in order to reach the end the release from the form. Yet who can disprove what you learn from Me directly? Who can better explain the meaning and purpose of earthly life? And why do you believe the one who presents life as an end in itself? Because you are shrouded in spiritual darkness which is My adversary's doing who instigated your apostasy from Me And this spiritual darkness can only be lifted if I give you the right explanation, but in order to respect your free will I leave it to you as to whether you accept it. And if I put it to you that you will be banished again into hard matter, if I warn and admonish you to seek release from the last shackle then it should indeed prove My love for you, since I want to win all of you, My children, back again But you don't believe it; you would rather believe that you will completely cease to exist after your physical death You will indeed pass away but not in your spiritual substance, instead your consciousness will be taken away from you again but your soul will travel the very painful path of higher development once more

Oh, if only you believed, if only you realised that you are immortal and that everything will be placed again where it belongs according to its degree of maturity, that you can liberate yourselves from every physical form and at last after an infinitely long time return into your Father's house again, that you only have to apply your will during the short lifetime on earth for your soul's final purification. Then you would truly do whatever it takes,

for the glories waiting for you in the kingdom of the beyond are without equal But what makes you so certain that everything will be over with this life? Who can prove this to you? You counteract My revelations with your own reasoning. Your intellect, however, is subject to My adversary's influence if your thinking does not strive towards Me. Hence there is great spiritual darkness for he will keep you spiritually blind so as not to let you find the path to Me. And I can only be noticed by you through unusual events which have an adverse effect on you, and blessed is he who will then still come to believe in Me, who wants to find out the truth. I will reveal Myself to him and help him gain realisation. For I take pity on all My living creations who would be able to liberate themselves from their bondage but, due to their weak will, My adversary will not set them free and they cannot release themselves without the flow of strength from Me which, however, I cannot give to them as long as their will opposes Me

Amen

**Addressing the vineyard
labourers ... Urgency of
spreading the Word**

B.D. 8821 from June 26th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

Every day you grant Me by undertaking spiritual work will be blessed, and your reward will truly not be small Yet you should not work for Me for the sake of reward, instead, your love for Me and your fellow human being should inwardly impel you to do so. You are unable to assess the immense spiritual adversity, but it is known to Me and I will guide you to wherever I still know there is a person who would be touched by receiving My Word so that you can inform them of My love, wisdom and power, of My longing for them and My constant willingness to help You should eagerly support Me, and even if only a few listen to you but each one of them will speak on My behalf and mention My Words again. For he will be knowledgeable, he will kindle a light within him and understand and will no longer want to miss My Word And these people will live in truth But they will also know that it is the truth which they receive from Me through you. For this reason only rarely will one of them fall away because they were serious about receiving the truth. But I do know where My pure Gospel can be conveyed to, who will accept it with a grateful heart And with My Word I Myself Am with everyone who receives it. Since I Myself will then be able to address him Myself through you, I can also answer every question they inwardly ask which will brightly enlighten their thinking and the origin of their mental knowledge, along with My

Word, will become their innermost conviction they will no longer doubt and gratefully accept everything from My hand. And believe that no work will be done in vain for countless souls in the kingdom of the beyond can join in wherever My Word is read A circle of souls gathers around every person and they are all offered the bread of Heaven so that they will be able to nourish themselves with the food I Myself have in store for them. And thus you can also work in this kingdom where countless souls derive strength from this nourishment. Hence all those of you who take part in distributing these writings are doing redemptive work, and every labourer will receive his reward However, you must not tire, for the distribution of My Word will become increasingly more urgent the closer it gets to the end. And your task will become increasingly more difficult. As a result of the ever-increasing lack of faith fewer people will be willing to listen to you. Yet this should not dishearten you, for each individual soul is a gain for Me, therefore you should seek to attract them with all your love, try to deliver them from spiritual darkness and constantly request strength from Me. Truth can achieve a lot, no person can close himself to the truth providing he is still of good will, providing he still accepts Me and wants to know the truth about Me You are in possession of the truth from Me Distribute it wherever you can and don't let failures discourage you I want to bless you on earth already and later in eternity, where all work for Me will find its reward

Amen

Correction of misguided teachings

***B.D. 8822 from June 27th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Truth does not remain pure once it is spread amongst imperfect humanity, which I had foreseen and therefore spoke the Words 'I will guide you into truth', although merely a firm will would suffice to keep it pure. But people do not muster this will And divine gifts will be especially devalued by the adversary's influence. It can always be safely assumed that My revelations will not remain unchanged either, especially when worldly interests are involved, when people do not exclusively serve these revelations with the firm intention of protecting them against adverse influences. And thus My pure Word can be sent to earth time and again, it will not remain pure, because there are too few spiritual helpers, and if My divine Word gets into the hands of worldly minded people it can be expected to be contaminated again. Therefore it is always necessary to convey the pure truth to earth again

And for this I choose the right vessels, people who

prepare themselves for the reception of My flow of spirit, who give Me the assurance that they will accept the truth without resistance who do not oppose it with their own opinions and who fulfil their task correctly and who are also distributors of My divine truth. They will also have the gift of recognising error which, as a work of My adversary thus under the cover of piety, is given to people as truth in the same way.

I cannot contradict Myself, and neither can I make use of a person who denies My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, who thus allegedly speaks to a person as 'Jesus' being an 'ascended master' A misguided doctrine is being fostered in all these human beings, which does not correspond to My divine teaching. But My chosen vessel recognises all correlations and cannot be deceived. And since the beings of light, who work on My instruction, will only teach you what is My will since they impart the same flow of strength and light which emanates from Me Myself, their spiritual information has to be the same too, or you would have to doubt its authenticity.

I will always and forever expound the divine teaching of love, as I did on earth, and explain to people the consequences of a life of love as well as the disadvantages of non-compliance with My commandments, because this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life after all And time and again you will be told about the cause of your earthly existence The knowledge of all correlations is all-inclusive and explains

everything, you will recognise therein My love, wisdom and might, and will be able to strive towards unity with Me. That is all I ask for.

The fact that My pure Word was repeatedly spoiled forces Me to repeatedly pronounce My will too, yet its truth is guaranteed as long as I can still use a vessel serving Me voluntarily and as long as servants assist Me in spreading the pure truth. And while this is so, misguided doctrines, which are always close at hand and endanger the pure truth, can be refuted.

I will always bless the will of those who strive for pure truth, I will enlighten their thoughts so that they will recognise the truth but it is also essential that they take the path to Me. They must not entrust themselves to beings they call upon for help, for they don't know whether these are authorised by Me to teach you. Thus they do not know whether they are being taught the truth.

The act of Salvation and its reason is evidence that you have found the right source, but if this is only mentioned in passing, if it is not the essence of a message from above, you should have misgivings, for I gave you the criterion Myself 'Test the spirits whether they are of God a spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God' And this teaching is the most important, this is what matters: that you find salvation through Jesus Christ, only He can take the original sin from you For He and I are one, you have to

acknowledge Him as your God and Creator in order to unite with Me eternally

Amen

Other religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ

B.D. 8824 from July 2nd 1964, taken from Book No. 93

Time and again you will ask yourselves why I don't convey the knowledge of Jesus and His act of Salvation to those who seriously strive for perfection but belong to other schools of thought? Why they don't accept the belief in His mission and yet their striving to achieve perfection in this life already cannot be denied They recognise a supremely wise, loving and powerful entity above themselves and seek to gain its favour through self denial, through asceticism and labours of love for their fellow human beings; they are also willing to accept a most arduous earthly life for the sake of their perfection, yet they generally isolate themselves from people. They, too, have knowledge of Jesus, if only at first of the man Jesus, Who had to sacrifice His life on the cross, therefore it is not a matter of lack of knowledge It should be their duty to investigate Him, especially if they

want to present themselves as teachers of other people when they, due to their knowledge, occupy a position of superiority. For they also know the process the man Jesus Christ had to endure purely as a human being.

When a being of light without original sin incarnates on earth for the purpose of a mission it will also know of Him. People who are interested in self-redemption should give serious thought to this problem as well I will always support them in this since they have already relinquished all opposition to Me. Their original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but anyone with a genuine desire for Me will not find it difficult to come to this realisation, since I Am, after all, solely concerned with conveying the purest truth to people

Thus I speak of those with a reputation of wisdom and whom people should use as an example who can be clairvoyant at will and who have the gift to move about outside their body but who could also recognise the mission of the man Jesus Christ if they wanted to for I will always let them become aware of the truth. But in spite of their desire to achieve utmost perfection they do not want to know this particular truth. Consequently, Christianity will find little support even there and My human manifestation in Jesus will not be acknowledged either: However, beings of light are also embodied everywhere, especially during the last days before the end And they can be informed by My spirit about the significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation For they bring the Gospel to people and make them aware of the

strength of love, the true succession of Jesus, Who had to go through love and suffering before He accomplished the act of Salvation And corresponding to their love people will be assessed And people who live in love will easily awake to the truth, and they will acknowledge Me in the kingdom of the beyond, when they have left the valley of earth and then appeal to Me for forgiveness of their original sin

Amen

Addition to Yogi - message

***B.D. 8825 from July 4th 1964, taken
from Book No. 93***

It is inconceivable to you that a being of light embodied on earth might not be able to fulfil the mission for which it lived on earth Every being has its own free will which I do not compel by any means. And thus, the being of light will also be able to study the doctrines of its religion even if they vastly contradict the truth, which it receives through its own illumination although it is by no means forced to accept these insights The being of light came to earth as a human being, and as a human being it has to struggle with existing misguided teachings too,

which it could certainly recognise as such, but its free will has to be respected if it refuses to do so. For precisely because these humans are highly educated, because they even know the mysteries of creation but believe that they had acquired their knowledge themselves, they feel entitled to indisputable acknowledgment by those who want to be instructed by them

However, since they represent a completely different school of thought which rejects the belief in Jesus Christ, it is not unusual for these beings of light to fail on this specific point they can indeed initiate their students into everything they accept themselves but they do not fulfil the task of proclaiming Jesus Christ's act of Salvation apart from a few who completely detached themselves from their school of thought and through inner experiences then received the grace to become completely convinced of Jesus' Divinity. The earthly progress of those beings of light did not result in ultimate perfection, nevertheless, a being of light cannot fall again but it can offer to repeat the earthly path time and again. In addition, incarnated beings of light on earth are without past memory thus they believe themselves to be on earth for the first time, or they accept a repeated embodiment as consequence of their religion, which may well be justified but they adamantly reject the thought of salvation, they believe in self-redemption through their own will and own strength. This attitude prevents them from speaking on behalf of Jesus Christ

and My human manifestation in Him. However, their will is free and with it the spiritual knowledge they pass on and since it encourages the human being's own effort as well as his self-denial, his struggle against himself it can also be beneficial, but it ignores the most important problem the redemption through Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, there is a danger that people with knowledge of Jesus Christ adopt their ideas that they sacrifice their own knowledge in favour of mentors from other countries that they forfeit what they owned, that they even allow themselves to be instructed by 'spirit guides' who passed over into the beyond in ignorance. For even in the beyond their will remains free as long as they inwardly reject the thought that Jesus occupied a special position, that He sheltered Me Myself within Himself But this happens very seldom, since the beings of light rather quickly gain the true knowledge

However, anyone who makes himself known as an 'ascended master' is merely using this name to deceive you, because I will only instruct you through the spirit which conveys purest truth to you. Teachers who instruct you on My behalf are not authorised by Me to impart their names to you, the others, however, only pass on their knowledge to people in a state without willpower, in a state of mediumship, which does not offer any guarantee that you are controlled by good spirits Time and again your attention is drawn to the fact that only My spirit teaches the truth and that it will not let you go astray, and the evidence for this is Jesus' act of Salvation and My

human manifestation in Him. Only that is your guarantee for truth

Therefore I caution you against accepting information from those who undeniably have utmost intellectual knowledge and can enlighten you about mysteries of creation, if they do not have knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation. Then you, who had knowledge and surrendered it on their account, will regress. They are too absorbed in their religion but their will is free and I do not force them either, although they descended to earth for a purpose of a mission: to spread the truth

However, they will discover this truth as soon as they pass away from this earth and then they will also be able to convey it from above

Amen

Spiritual messages must profess Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world

***B.D. 8826 from July 6th 1964, taken
from Book No. 93***

Believe Me that I will not let you live in error if only you are willing to accept the pure truth. This is of utmost

importance, especially at this time, because almost no-one thinks correctly anymore, because everything diverts from the truth no matter what people are teaching. And even if you can only impart My spiritual knowledge to a few it will shine like a light in a dark night, and people who are addressed by Me directly or through messengers will feel happy in its radiance. And thus few people live in this pure truth and they will also believe you. They will know that it could only have been received through the working of the spirit, that a direct connection exists from Me to you and that they can fully endorse the results. But contacts also exist to the spiritual world which you should regard with caution The human being's resolve to investigate supernatural things can easily put people at risk of receiving information from this supernatural world which will no longer enable them to make a distinction between truth and error. And time and again I say to you: if you are not educated by My spirit, which will guide you into truth, then don't believe every spirit who speaks to you I indicated to you in the Book of Books that I will reveal Myself to you I told you that you all have to be educated by God, Who will then guarantee you the purest truth! But where is it written that I will choose different paths in order to convey the pure truth to you? Even if I let you take the path via spiritual beings who are meant to convince you of the immortality of your soul, they, too, will time and again refer you to the working of My spirit in the human being and first try to motivate you into establishing a heartfelt bond with Me, so that your God and Father Himself will be able to teach you And

He will guide you into truth As to whether this will subsequently happen directly or through His messengers of light does not affect the knowledge which I impart to you Myself. And there is always a danger if instructions from the world of the beyond are given to you which are impossible for you to confirm, for this world is still governed by My adversary who tries to spread error to the same extent, wherever it is possible for him And you cannot apply any other guideline but the attitude demonstrated by this spirit towards Jesus Christ. You can give credence to those who profess Him as Redeemer of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself, in which case you are being addressed by one of My appointed servants from the kingdom of the beyond whom I will **then** send to you if you are still unaware of the 'working of My spirit within the human being' But he will undeniably inform you of it, so that you can enter into contact with Me with an awakened spirit in order to be further instructed by Me.

If such a circle has therefore come together with the sincere desire for truth, then people will also be taught by guides from the beyond, yet first of all they will be presented with Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, He Himself will be described as 'God of eternity' and then you will also recognise this spirit as a bearer of truth and comply with its instruction to consciously establish contact with Me. I would definitely not place an aversion against these 'spiritual guides' into the heart of those of you who want to be My Own if they worked in accordance with

My will too, if they did not spread error. There is such intense counter activity apparent, but it will only ever affect those who do **not** harbour the strong desire for truth in them, who are content with a communication from the spiritual world but who do not think of the One Who accomplished the salvation sacrifice on your behalf and they therefore can also be misled. If only all of you would believe in Him, in His crucifixion and My human manifestation in Him, then your thinking would be enlightened and nothing wrong would be able to come to you from the beyond. But, instead, people content themselves with wrong reports which are of no value to them. What I ask of people consists of just a few words: Love for Me and for their neighbour For then they will awaken their spirit to life, then they will sincerely unite with Me, and then I will also be able to guide them into more profound knowledge into the knowledge of their origin and apostasy from Me, into the knowledge of My plan of return. And then the realisation they had lost due to their sin of apostasy will be revealed to them They will discover the great error which is prevalent in the world and its correction which, however, can only be received if I Am able to express Myself through the spirit Hence you should first strive to awaken the life of the spirit, and it will guide you into truth rivers of living water will flow out of your belly you will all be taught by God and all the promises will fulfil themselves, which will remain incomprehensible to you as long as you are spiritually still unawakened

Amen

Scrutiny of spiritual knowledge presupposes bond with God

B.D. 8828 from July 11th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

Only that which originates from Me can lay claim to be the purest truth. Nevertheless, it is certainly difficult to establish as to **what** has originated from Me if you solely rely on your intellect, even if you strive spiritually and want what is right But why do you accept the spiritual knowledge of those who cannot be verified by you, when a clear answer from above is conveyed to you? Make contact with your God and Creator, sincerely appeal to Him for the truth and, truly, you will not remain without a reply However, I must demand this **sincere** will to appeal to Me for support every time you scrutinise spiritual knowledge. You can receive My answer in the most simple way, you need not mull it over and do research or adopt other researchers' points of view who gain their results by intellectual means. A connection exists between the spiritual kingdom and Earth which you should use by requesting clarification from Me.

And I Myself will give you the answer or send it to you through a being of light which is instructed by Me to educate you thus, the answer will always be from Me Myself. However, I do not contradict Myself, My Word will forever remain without alteration, on account of which one can construe that opposing sources are at work as soon as a contradiction is found. But one thing is certain: I only judge the human being according to the degree of love he attains on earth Then everyone will instantaneously gain realisation on his departure to the spiritual kingdom, if he has not found it on earth as yet. The right kind of love could well have given him light on earth, yet he lacked faith that the Being Which had created him would speak Hence he did not listen within But people's way of life could have been so much easier had they been enlightened, had they simply kept to My Word, which would have explained to them all events in the spiritual kingdom, and thus they would also have been able to understand the reason and significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation For this doctrine is the most important, it cannot be portrayed as insignificant, for the whole of eternity depends on it But how far people have distanced themselves from it already, how unimportant it is for them and the paths they are taking in order to provide themselves with a different solution how gladly they accept the teachings of other schools of thought in order to forget the 'thought of redemption' how willingly they try to describe the 'human being Jesus' as an accomplished master only because they don't want to associate Him with the 'idea

of God', is indeed worrying in itself, after all, it prevents many people from regarding Him as the divine Redeemer, without Whom no human being can become blessed. Each individual person's striving, who makes an effort to liberate himself from all negative characteristics, who, for the sake of a higher goal, fights against himself, who therefore strives towards 'self-redemption', should certainly be acknowledged; however, he is still burdened by the original sin from which he can only be released by Jesus Christ. Yet I solely judge the human being according to his degree of love, and thus he will also suddenly gain realisation at his departure from earth, if he previously had no opportunity to be informed of the teaching of Christ Then he will place himself under His cross and accept Him, therefore, no person needs to be lost who did not find Him on earth if only he lives a life of love, which will grant him sudden realisation. No person who lives in love can go astray Even so, it is far better if he still accepts the truth on earth, which shows him the path and explains the meaning and purpose of earthly life to him, because a great battle is being waged on earth between light and darkness, and this signifies a danger for a weak person and I want to help him by imparting My Word to him. And everyone who takes it seriously will also recognise Me as the Giver of the spiritual information which enlightens you about your origin and your goal, about all secrets of creation and My eternal plan of Salvation

Amen

Pretended worship

B.D. 8829 from July 14th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

The importance of enlightening you regarding the contamination of the doctrine which is supposed to come from Me is shown by the fact that people who mainly observe human additions are ignoring My teaching. Time and again I have to stress that only the doctrine of love is the essence of My Gospel. As soon as you realise that the sole purpose of your earthly life is your transformation to love, you will understand the significance of My teaching of love and liberate yourselves from all ceremony which, in My eyes, is nothing but ceremony, worthless formality. How much time people spend with pretended worship, performing everything from habit, displaying their undeniable spiritual decline, not making the least effort to practice love the only commandment I taught humanity as I walked across the earth. And the reason for this is that love has grown cold amongst people

What, then, is the use of such 'divine service' where you fulfil duties which I cannot value? And you believe you can make up for all your heartless actions by more eager church going and fulfilment of performances invented by men. You believe that you think and act righteously, and yet you are mistaken, for there is no one among you who

listens to the voice of the spirit. This is the case because you are exposed to adverse influences causing you to refrain from forming your own opinion, thus preventing you from finding the truth and thus you, who describe yourselves as leaders of people, are preventing them from allowing the spirit to work within them. For what the spirit would teach a person is quite contrary to your system, and you call him a heretic whilst, in fact, he is My disciple, called to bring the truth to people and chosen by Me as a vessel for the reception of My spirit in order to reveal this truth to you.

You humans should only turn towards love, you should fight the love of self and always just practice the love for your neighbour Then you will experience a blessing that is supreme Your thinking will be right, your spirit will teach you from within and you will free yourselves from all wrong doctrines. You will seek solitude more often and receive a richer blessing than by the 'divine service' in which you now participate. However, he who has love will also recognise the error as human work, except he believes in it so profoundly and lively that I shall not destroy such faith which will bring him so close to Me that he will want to do everything he believes to be good before My eyes. But then I will judge such people according to the degree of their love and will give them sudden enlightenment as they depart from this earth.

However, such people are scarce, most merely observe customs while their faith is dead It cannot come alive

because they lack love, which quickens faith. Although I keep preaching love from above, humanity has become so unspiritual that they do not listen to what I have to say to them. And thus they will perish on Judgment Day, for no one can attain beatitude without love

Amen

God wants His Word understood differently

***B.D. 8830 from July 16th 1964, taken
from Book No. 93***

When you compare the pure truth, which is conveyed to you from above, with **those** teachings which until now were known as **My Word**, then you must notice the immense **error** you live in. It is your duty to openly declare your position in regards to it. You cannot agree that one can look upon something in **this** and **that** way, instead, My Word will always have the same meaning and will also correspond to the **Word from above**, people merely interpret it differently. My adversary took possession of the human intellect and caused confusion, for intellectually **all** interpretations were possible. But I have given you a **spiritual** interpretation and was only able to convey it to a spiritually awakened person, but

who is wholeheartedly in tune as to **how** My Word is to be understood and who shall also make an effort in order to combat wrong interpretations. He shall make people aware of them and instruct them in the same meaning as I have done and still continue to do, so that they will live in truth, which alone leads to beatitude. Their attention shall be drawn to the fact that **I want everything to be understood differently**, that people shall understand My Words **spiritually** and also fulfil them spiritually. They shall let themselves be nourished and refreshed by **Me Myself**, and this absolutely necessitates **love** for Me and their neighbour, otherwise they will be unable to experience the grace of My address, otherwise they will not be able to hear My Word as a 'sign of My presence' Hence **external** signs and traditions are of no use to you in order to be certain of My presence in you. **Only** love must be in you, for only through love will My being there be certain. In that case, however, you will also receive My Word and thus be nourished with My bread from heaven, with the water of life, with My flesh and My blood. And if you spend thought on this interpretation, you will not find any contradiction with the Word I have spoken when I lived on earth

I handed the bread and the wine to My disciples, but they **knew** that I wanted it to be understood as My Word which they were meant to hand out to their fellow human beings But My adversary tried to confuse people by sneaking a different interpretation in which they diligently heeded and thus gradually diverted from the

actual meaning of My Word. And therefore you must attempt to explain all My Words in a **spiritual** way You do not understand **one** Word as I want it to be understood because My adversary has been very successful in confusing people's mind, but My Own were taught by **Me** at all times and always knew the truth. And anyone who followed them belonged to the church founded by Me The interpretation of My Words has led to the most varied means of 'sanctification' to the sacraments which are to result in all people's **sanctification**. But how can this come about if people are lacking **love**? The human being only lives on earth for the purpose of changing his nature into love How can a person, through the **act of baptism** alone, be delivered from the hereditary sin, which requires a life lived in love on earth? How can a human being be released from all kinds of sins through paying external lip service, if the most profound love for God does not wrench this confession from him? And how can someone released from his guilt through such sanctification means enter the kingdom of the beyond **who is only** judged according to his degree of love? All misguided teachings are disclosed through My Word, through the instructions from above, and you can form your own opinion about them. For you must have the certainty that you receive the **purest truth** from one side and that **I Myself** Am the source of this truth, that I can also explain to you how I want My Word to be understood, but that I will also grasp every opportunity to do so where possible, for My adversary has successfully managed to draw you all under

his spell. And you do not defend yourselves through your **own will for truth**, you accept everything presented to you without hesitation and not even once turn to the One Who is the source of all knowledge, not once do you turn to the highest Authority with an appeal for truth, which It would certainly not deny, for I only wait for this call so that I can distribute the truth in its purest form and guide people out of this net of errors into truth. For although I do not infringe upon people's free will they can use it to help them push the adversary away providing they **only desire the pure truth**

Amen

The task of fighting misguided teachings

B.D. 8832 from July 20th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

It is your task to counteract misguided teachings, and I Am giving you the proclamations in a way that they are clearly understandable to everyone so that they recognise for themselves the absurdity of what has been presented to them, as long as they are willing. I Am concerned for those who have slight doubts already and want to convey the truth to them.

But those who do not want to let go of their church can be given the purest truth and will not recognise it because they have no desire for truth. Even so, it is good if they get to know your opinion that nothing will benefit their soul's maturity if it is not based on the principle of love. And while you still have the freedom of speech you should use it and speak quite openly you should voice your opinion about wrong teachings and always know that I Am the Giver (of truth) Myself, that you work with My knowledge which gives you every right to support it. For you work with a gift from above which already has the inherent strength to bestow realisation on a person who does not resist it, even if you only succeed in informing a person of the error, for the knowledge of it can still stimulate doubts. For once their belief is shaken much will have been gained already.

Pure truth gives brightest illumination to someone who seriously desires it but only to him; and he will not reject these explanations either, and thus I intend to help those who are receptive to it. And there are many who are not content with the traditional spiritual knowledge they are being offered but who are aware of a Deity Who gave them life and Who also takes care that people will reach the goal set for them during earthly life who also know that there can only be one truth and that this must therefore come forth from the One Who is the Eternal Truth Itself. As soon as they realise this it will be easy to convey the information to them for they won't resist long in accepting it because they will recognise that it

originates from the relevant Authority. Hence you should frankly expose every error since it cannot lead people to beatitude; on the contrary, nothing good can come from it because if the opportunity were offered to them they would reject the pure truth. Consequently, what you receive from Me is intended for distribution but how and in what form you offer the spiritual knowledge shall be left up to you since every person reacts differently, yet whatever you do in order to guide people into truth will be blessed by Me

Amen

About speaking in tongues

***B.D. 8835 from August 2nd 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

You should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me. I have told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them. You will have to

admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick you will not be able to deny the gift of prophecy either just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too They are all things which are unusual in people, powers are manifesting themselves in a person which are undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls. But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues' You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue Thus they were speaking in 'foreign tongues' and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit' This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue and not by the mouth.

I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting? Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly

intelligible way? I want to give you light why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit in order to be able to give you light. I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as the Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding Whenever I speak to people I will always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light. I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My Word for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost' And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have founded themselves on wrong principles. Anyone who is so convinced of their permeation by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to

confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error is equally enormous so that I have to be active Myself in order to help you become enlightened again And blessed is he who accepts the light that shines for him

Amen

Acts 7, 55-56

***B.D. 8836 from August 4th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Why do you not keep to My simple explanation that I Am not visible to you humans in My fundamental nature, which would consume you if I were to illuminate you with the abundance of My strength of love? Why are you not satisfied with the explanation that I created a form for Myself in Jesus in order to be visible to you? You will, however, fight in vain against those who want to believe that Jesus and I are separate beings, who rely on information they don't understand due to their unenlightened spirit. No-one can see God without ceasing to exist In Jesus I Am visible to a person.

Where people allegedly have seen Me and Jesus, the error is obvious too, since this can never ever be possible. Even the disciples could not comprehend this enigma apart from a few, and thus reports appeared which did not correspond to truth which should always be questioned whenever people speak of a Deity separately from Jesus.

Stephen certainly saw heaven opened and he also saw Jesus in radiating brightness, he saw Him as God, but the people with him associated his vision with purely human concepts. The sentence 'the Son of man sitting on the right hand of God' was added by people since it is not possible because Jesus and God are the same I Am an immensely bright fire Which cannot become visible to you, which you cannot see in your imperfection and which even in the state of perfection would affect you to such an extent that you would want to pass away. Thus, anyone who states that he saw 'Me and Jesus at My right hand' is still bound to the Scriptures, which he himself is unable to understand, which speaks to him in images, but the words of the Scriptures do not reflect what Stephen exclaimed during his spiritual vision.

And the same applies to the basic doctrines of the church which state 'that Jesus is sitting on the right hand of God'. These developed due to a misguided perception The reason for the apostasy from God was that the beings were unable to see Him, He did not reveal Himself as Entity and therefore He created a form for Himself into which He radiated Himself

Thus I became as one with this form Jesus This also applies to the teachings of the Mormons who are equally unable to understand the human manifestation of God in Jesus and therefore endorse the doctrine of three Gods. And this is what I want to say to them: You believe that you cannot let go of this doctrine but you should know that it is no longer taught to you as it once emerged from Me Because you, too, received My Word in all truthfulness, but what have you done to it?

Anything that originates from Me is purest truth, but it is no longer known to you. You have turned it into a misguided teaching which deviates from the truth in many ways, and now you attempt to pass these misguided teachings on to those whom I instruct Myself

Yet time and again I will choose a suitable vessel for Myself into which I can pour My spirit, and this can carry bright light into the darkness of spirit it can enlighten you about those problems which arise from controversial issues And you will benefit from this, because only truth takes you to the goal. I constantly seek to transmit it to earth so that no-one who desires the truth can say that He was not approached by Me. You only need to desire it sincerely, otherwise it cannot be given to you, since this is My condition which I cannot revoke. Then the truth will surely be given to you and you will also reach your goal with certainty you will become blessed for eternity

Amen

Are the creations of a spiritual or material kind Diversity of stars

***B.D. 8838 from August 8th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

You are requesting clarification about the creations in the universe, and I want to provide it for you as far as you are able to understand it. The creations are partly of a spiritual and partly of a material kind, but these cannot be regarded as earthly-material, for My creative will is incredibly versatile and you should never assume that other stars have the **same** composition as earth. However, you have to consider that it is not just earth which is sheltering solidified spiritual substances, but that the innumerable stars visible to your eyes were called into being by Me to help the ascent of all human souls which have not yet reached the degree of maturity needed in order to continue their development in the creations of the beyond.

The whole of creation is My emanated strength, and the earth is the most miserable creation because it consists of coarse matter. Thus anyone covering the process through its creations would be able to completely spiritualise what as 'soul' gives life to the human being.

Yet the attained degrees of maturity in which the soul departs from earth after the death of its body are very different And thus it will be received by other creations which, as far as it is concerned, certainly also exist in the 'beyond' but which by no means can be called **purely** spiritual creations, since their substances are likewise solidified spiritual essence strength, which once emerged from Me as a being and failed to become active in accordance with My will. However, this matter is far lighter and more compliant, so that the souls staying there are impelled into eager activity and mutual helpfulness, thus they continue to progress ever more. Thus it can be said that this matter is easily dissolvable and yet it also shelters spiritual substance which had once become unfaithful to Me but which does not suffer to the extent as is the case on earth which **gladly** is of service in facilitating the souls' further development, which (this matter) therefore will disintegrate again as soon as it has fulfilled its task.

The creations on these stars are inhabited by beings which can also be called human beings who likewise have the task of supporting these souls' further development, consequently material creations have to exist as well, yet they should not be imagined **such** like those on earth. The beings (souls) are now in a world which offers them incredible things and yet it is a tangible world, because everything is permeated by My spiritual strength and it will remain a tangible world until the complete spiritualization of all beings has taken

place, which then will no longer require a material world.

But since this shall continue for an eternity and the stars in the firmament are thus visible to you humans, you are instructed to the effect that all these worlds are My will which has taken on shape, that I have emanated strength which more or less was deeply fallen spiritual essence, that this strength manifested itself, thus it is and remains visible for the respective inhabitants of these stars, who merely possess different degrees of realisation and are thus also able to admit inhabitants from earth in order to help them further their development. Then you humans will exist 'beyond' earth and yet in My kingdom, and depending on your maturity you will change your abode in order to enter ever more spiritualised creations.

Yet whatever your eyes behold as heavenly bodies in the firmament are creations which were brought into being by My will; and these creations are the original spirits which had once deserted Me, they were given a task by Me that they now fulfil, hence they more or less acknowledge Me again, consequently, they didn't descend quite so low but nevertheless require material creations in order to fulfil their task therein Yet it cannot be said that it is **earthly** matter, since this spiritual essence had fallen into the deepest abyss which the human being on earth has to overcome over an infinitely long period of time, rather, those material creations were given to people for their happiness and to delight in them For a visible star must also exhibit visible creations which should illustrate to the already more

mature spirits their Creator's magnitude and power and also offer the spiritual substances still in need of maturing the opportunity to be of service. This problem is not easy to explain to you because you only understand what exists on your earth, and even here your knowledge is limited, but how other stars have an effect on your thoughts will remain hidden to you as long as you are incapable of seeing spiritually. Then, however, this realm will be open to you and you won't be able to stop marvelling at the creations on the individual stars. Yet all My works have their reason and demonstrate My love and wisdom and might

And whatever seems inexplicable to you will become known to you the more your soul's maturity advances, then there will be no more questions which could not be answered for you And this wealth of knowledge will make you very happy, even if it is at the moment still concealed from you

Amen

Unidentified flying objects

***B.D. 8840 from August 16th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

What you are told about unidentified flying objects can be flatly dismissed by you as error (lies), for it is merely the fanciful and wishful thinking of those who thereby hand themselves over to the adversary because they do not have the bond with Me Who could explain it to them The need of worldly people who refuse to acknowledge a definitely approaching end is great and they look for ways to escape it. All this fits in with the signs of the last days, that they hope to be rescued by inhabitants of other worlds without considering that there is no connection between the earth and the inhabitants of those worlds. It is certain that people who claim to have seen such objects to some extent link up with the powers of the underworld, that they become captivated by the remaining power of the prince of darkness which he uses more than ever during the last days and that these people focus on him.

He manifests himself in the form of appearances which can be described in minute detail, which is also a sign of people's attitude towards Me Profoundly devout people will not experience such appearances, for they will believe in the rapture of My Own before the end which, however, will not take place by sending My messengers to earth but I Myself will come in the clouds, as I have told you. Those supposed representatives are forces of darkness who have great power indeed at the end by assembling visible illusions which, however, vanish as swiftly as they appear and which can only be sighted by people who are already subject to the adversary or

who have not yet found the right kind of relationship with Me. For anyone who holds on to Me is taught by My spirit, and that in all truthfulness indeed But what do you humans expect from those appearances?

You also believe the channelled promises you receive from mediums and thus live more than ever in darkness What you believe you see are not visible creations from Me but mere illusions by the one who takes advantage of the wishes and desires of people who want to preserve their lives and with this desire strengthen his power. And the occupants of these 'visible' objects which briefly materialise themselves only to vanish again are also from his world. The adversary has great power at the end You are told this time and again by Me And in view of the end he will also use this power to entice those who do not firmly hold on to Me and as a result of their will are easily influenced. Yet you will hear no such messages from circles belonging to Me, for the adversary has no access where I Myself let My light shine.

However, anyone who is already on his territory will be able to cite ever more 'evidence' which is all but deception and illusion. Accept My Word that no connections exist between the inhabitants of different worlds and that when the end has come no-one will be able to escape it but will either be bodily lifted to heaven by Me Myself or fall prey to banishment once more. But for this I truly do not need messengers from another world or you, who should spread the truth across

the world, would also receive the relevant information
Hence, abide by what I tell you and do not allow
yourselves to be deterred, for My adversary is your enemy
too, who tries to ruin you but will not succeed with those
who are faithful to Me, whom I will rescue from all
adversity on the day of Judgment

Amen

Study does not guarantee spiritual knowledge

***B.D. 8842 from August 21st 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

It is a broad field which is opened up to you through My Word from above. You are penetrating unfamiliar territory, you receive vast and extensive knowledge and can extraordinarily enrich yourselves with spiritual knowledge. Yet this also obliges you to pass it on, for the spiritual knowledge shall brightly shine wherever there are receptive hearts. For that which you receive is truth, even if it will time and again cause offence with those who value their intellect more than spiritual transmissions. However, as long as people are incapable of liberating themselves from traditionally-adopted spiritual information they will not be able to recognise

the pure truth either. For whatever is gained by study is dead knowledge if the spirit of people acquiring such knowledge is not awakened. And therefore you will experience the biggest rejection where only the intellect was involved, where I Myself was unable to speak, because I speak to the human being's spirit which maintains the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit. You will only rarely meet with understanding there but that should not stop you from speaking on behalf of the only truth, for no human being will be able to disprove it because I Myself convey this truth to earth and no-one will actually be able to contest My arguments. The fact that people interpret passages of the bible at their own discretion only reveals their error consistently more clearly, they just don't want to admit to it due to their years of study. Yet of what use is this without the awakening of the spirit. And how much misconception has it already achieved And your task is to refute it, to expose all error and offer people the plain truth which they then are indeed more likely to accept than spiritual knowledge which can lay claim to 'truth'. Hence, whatever you undertake in order to convey the information from above to people has My blessing and will certainly achieve its purpose, for many people object to the distorted doctrine and will be happy to have found an agreeable explanation.

Yet people who persist in holding on to the knowledge they gained through study will become your enemies, precisely because they lack an awakened spirit.

Nevertheless, don't let it disturb you for you are working on My instructions You proclaim the truth which alone originates from Me and you will truly surpass their knowledge, for you will be able to explain all those things which preceded the creation of the world and of the human being And this is really very significant, and you cannot be disproved. They can only reject it as implausible but they will be unable to offer a better explanation and reason for their existence on this earth. They will have to admit that they did not learn anything **about this** even through study but it was explained to people by Me Myself. You humans can't possibly imagine that you who are highly educated are more privileged than people who are less intelligent when it concerns the achievement of **maturity of soul** You cannot possibly depend the 'maturity of soul' on your sharpness of intellect just because you were able to 'study' if you don't awaken your spirit first, in which case, however, it would have pointed the error out to you. On the other hand, an uneducated mind can achieve spiritual awakening because it only requires love and this has to be put into practice in order to awaken the spirit to life. And anyone who lives this love **cannot** agree with misguided teachings He will know precisely where error has crept in and will wholeheartedly support the eradication of these misguided teachings. Whether you belong to this or that school of thought unless you first come spiritually alive your knowledge will remain dead knowledge which cannot emanate strength to the listeners This has to be said to all of those who reject

My revelations on the basis of their worldly knowledge, which I cannot call otherwise because it was gained by way of study but which does not guarantee truth, which can only be obtained from Me from the primary source of truth

Amen

Giving account ... Urgency of distribution

B.D. 8843 from August 22nd 1964, taken from Book No. 93

I can only every admonish you to remain steadfast if you are held accountable for the sake of My teaching. You will still be heavily attacked because no-one wants to listen to the pure truth. For this reason you should request much strength from Me now, so that you will be able to cope with all onslaughts. Admittedly, you cannot be swayed by any counterarguments because you are convinced that you have received the truth. Nevertheless, your opponents are clever, they will try to make you waver and it will truly require firm faith and much confidence in My strength in order to confront them. Then I will still gain a few people over for Me who find the pure truth more agreeable than the distorted

teachings which you must denounce. Only My Word from above is the pure truth, and you can also endorse it as such without having to fear that you would be acting **against My will** if you also enlighten your fellow human beings as to what **I Myself** expect them to believe. Time and again I conveyed the knowledge of this to people, yet as long as they still felt committed to a school of thought, they still held too deeply rooted opinions and the acceptance of teachings which blatantly opposed their ideas met with resistance But now I have been offered the opportunity by a tool, which is entirely devoid of personal opinions, to permeate it by My spirit and this truly instructs it correctly. And the urgency of My doctrine's truthful portrayal is indeed very obvious, since people are lukewarm and do not comply with My divine commandments of love at all, apart from a few exceptions which will be judged according to their degree of love and not according to external appearances, which are an abomination before My eyes. It is the time of the end And this alone should make the conveyance of the pure truth understandable to you, for no-one shall be able to say that they have not been informed of the truth I will shake all those up who are **capable** of receiving the truth and induce them to think about it but whether they are **willing** to receive it is their own decision, but they will also have to give account for their will. For this reason I have referred to the time when My Gospel will require purification, which consequently necessitated a vessel which submissively opened itself to Me in order to let a powerful light shine

in, which offered no resistance and thus gave Me the opportunity to express Myself and to reiterate My teaching as I wanted them to be understood If only you humans would believe that I solely judge the degree of love when you depart from earthly life Then you would also make an effort purely to fulfil these two commandments, you would thereby receive everything I promised while I was living on earth You would receive an abundance of strength and grace and would not have to worry about earthly things, for then you would truly only take care of your soul and live your life according to My will. You would recognise and acknowledge Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world You would recognise Me Myself in Him, for all this knowledge would be conveyed to you if you lived a life of love, which would awaken the spirit in you. But those of you who want to serve Me shall stand firm and draw your strength from the wealth of knowledge which will always flow to you when you make contact with Me through kind-hearted activity and heartfelt prayer

Amen

Racial questions
Doctrine of re-
incarnation

B.D. 8844 from August 22nd 1964, taken from Book No. 93

These questions are not so easily answered, because you regard everything from the point of view that you humans only advance in earthly life. You are repeatedly told that this earthly life is the only path to attain childship to God that you are thus able to achieve it with good will Yet only very few people will be able to achieve it, especially during the last days when love has grown completely cold. However, you don't consider that the development continues in the kingdom of the beyond, that I have 'many schoolhouses' where once again with good will the soul can continue what it had neglected to do on earth, although the goal of achieving childship to God can no longer be attained but where the being can also descend into the abyss again and then My merciful love, requested by your prayer of intercession, will come to its aid. You always have to take infinitely long periods of time into account when you believe the redemption through Jesus Christ could not have taken place But to Me a thousand years are like a day And if you now raise the question of whether a possibility for recompense exists for those who, due to My will, were incarnated as a Negro I will counter with another question:

Do you know whether a white human being will not abuse his incarnation for God-opposing actions? Of what use is it to him that his knowledge is far above the former if he

spends his life entirely without faith and love, whereas the former can be kind natured and thus be far above the other. Unbelief is the greatest evil that can adhere to a person, for then he will still be severely shackled by the one who pulls him down. And such people cannot be saved in one earthly period either; yet they will not return to earth as a human being, instead they will be banished into matter just like the souls in the beyond who have descended into the abyss because the work of redemption was unsuccessful with them. In that case one period of Salvation will not suffice just as the so-called 'indigenous' races of people experience their first incarnation on this earth which if they do not strive towards further development in the beyond will likewise descend and be banished again. This banishment, therefore, will always take place at the disintegration of earth for the purpose of establishing Divine Order again However, it is not a re-incarnation as you humans imagine it, that you can arbitrarily wish for it and then have your wish fulfilled You imagine everything as being limited, both regarding the time as well as the location in which you will be placed

You fail to take the concepts of eternity into account, which have such serious consequences for you humans And you will be facing one such concept of eternity when the transformation work of earth takes place Then all human beings will have to start the process of development from the beginning again, but not as you would wish by returning to earth yet again to complete

your perfection. It is possible to become perfect on this earth but it requires all your will and utter commitment The fact that this is no longer endeavoured towards is explained by people themselves, for they are heartless and completely without faith. However, where Jesus Christ is still sincerely called upon in spirit and in truth where He is still recognised and acknowledged as Redeemer, there is also love, and this also guarantees that the human being will 'become perfect as his Father in heaven is perfect'. When a still immature soul departs it will be joined by countless helpers in the beyond and safely guided to ascent If, however, it is unwilling then it will descend but even then it can still find redemption and if all efforts by the world of light fail then it will be banished again in the end If you thus know that the degree of love determines the degree of the soul's realisation when it departs from this world, then you will also understand that all schools of thought which endeavour to develop love will also result in recognising Jesus Christ before or after its passing away. And they, too, will find redemption as soon as they recognise Him Hence it would not be necessary for them to incarnate on earth again in order to find faith in Him.

However, one thing to be considered is the fact that these schools of thought already know about the divine Redeemer and that it is up to them to appeal to Me for help in giving them the correct explanations For this demand of Mine is justified that people must approach

Me in regards to problems which only I can explain and that I also instruct those who have the sincere will to know the truth. And as long as they don't fail to do so they will also be aspirants of the childship to God, for they will where possible also spread their knowledge. Hence there is no need for another incarnation on this earth in any case, whereas the beings in the world of light appeal for another incarnation for the purpose of a mission, which can only be fulfilled by a being of light on this earth, but by which the being can also gain childship to God, although it is without knowledge and only suspects it due to the mission with which it was instructed

Amen

Interpretation of the divine Word

***B.D. 8845 from August 26th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

The 'Word of God' has been subjected to many Amendments, and it is still

Amended, so that My Words were not in vain when I said: 'I will guide you into truth' Because I knew that My Word would not remain unchanged and thus I promised to

send My spirit to those who kept seeking the pure truth and made it possible that I could reveal Myself to them But as far as possible I have always protected 'My Word' from

Amendments so that the deep significance of My teachings could be retained

Yet My Word was interpreted such that this resulted in misguided teachings which I consistently fight against by conveying the correct explanation to people And hence it will no longer matter whether and to what extent the writers of the Gospels were commissioned by Me, but solely what you humans have made of the Words that were written with the best intentions and with the will to serve Me. Even My scribe John could not prevent the original text from being changed by people; the translations were not flawless and therefore were often interpreted differently. Hence it was possible to give My Words, which were preserved in the original text, a completely different interpretation, because they were mainly spoken to My disciples and therefore intended to be passed on but they understood the spiritual meaning of My Word. They did not convert it into worldly instructions but in the course of time these replaced the true meaning of My Word

Therefore, in view of the many translations that were carried out during this time, it was not possible to preserve the Gospels in their original form. And if a spiritually awakened person had pointed out the error as

soon as he recognised it, he would have been sharply denounced as a heretic. Where My adversary had succeeded in even spoiling the prayer that I Myself had taught you, by portraying My essence incorrectly without people even noticing it, he has made good use of their spiritual ignorance and blindness And thus even today the concept of the 'working of My spirit within the human being' has not yet been sufficiently clarified, in as much as My 'representatives' on earth are arguing as to whether the words I spoke to My disciples were meant only for My disciples or whether they were meant for all people thus whether everyone should heed them.

But I continue to transmit the pure truth to earth, therefore it is of no significance whether everything has been preserved unaltered, because I knew what the

Amendments would be, and because I kept giving clarification where necessary where the divisions of the churches occurred, which were always based on differences of opinion The division of schools of thought always happened when My representatives on earth disagreed, when each one believed they understood My Word correctly and a dispute ensued as a result. They could not twist My Word but they succeeded in changing its meaning. And thus a number of fundamental words of Mine were misunderstood, which resulted in one division after another and finally in the commencement of many sects, each with their different problems, but with not one of their followers knowing anything about the 'working of My Spirit', or he would

have taken the path to Me for clarification as a matter of course.

And if I want to bring clarity again and inform people of My will I need to find a vessel which puts itself at My disposal to which I may speak Myself and through which I tell people how I want My Word to be understood. Because today the confusion is greater than ever, and every person interprets the Word for himself as it suits him And if humanity is to be given a light it can only happen by way of inner enlightenment, so that people can be taught by Me directly, but then they can also convincingly present their knowledge to other people. But then every question will also be answered and every problem will be solved, then you will be guided into truth, as I promised you

Amen

The working of the spirit exceeds a scholar's knowledge

***B.D. 8846 from August 27th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Anyone who truthfully wants to serve Me must also

endorse the truth to his fellow human beings for he receives it through the voice of the spirit. This is a privilege he cannot value enough, since he is thereby in possession of the pure truth which no-one can take away from him. And to know the truth means to be so illuminated that the darkness is unable to harm him. What could be more pleasing on earth than to partake in the light, to be illuminated by the light of mercy which bestows brightest realisation upon a person? And it is his task to share this with fellow human beings, to kindle a bright light in them as well and also to dispel the darkness they are burdened with. Yet you will also encounter resistance all over the place, for only **those** people who request the truth from Me themselves are willing to accept it, whom I can therefore approach and speak to through you. And I know their hearts, I know that they yearn for the truth, and come to meet all those who will not reject you. Nevertheless, only a few will possess the full truth, for spiritual arrogance is far too obvious in the world. The kind of education that you experience will only rarely find credence. Instead, people think that they will only discover the mysteries through study, and thus they will be granted **more** credence; and the problem all over the world consists of the fact that only those who have far less knowledge than you feel called to educate their fellow human beings because they don't draw their knowledge from the source. **The purest form of truth can only come forth from Me Myself** And neither have I ever required the **study** of spiritual issues. Everything concerning your spiritual life comes under My

jurisdiction and I distribute the pure truth to those who appeal to Me Myself in their desire to receive it, and they will be taught correctly and their knowledge will far surpass that of a 'scholar'. However, if I instruct a bearer of truth to use his spiritual knowledge and educate his fellow human beings, then I will also make sure that you will meet those you are intended to instruct and you will find willing listeners in them Consequently, your mission is of greatest importance and you must not allow yourselves to be held back by those who are unappointed, because I consider those 'unappointed' who do not believe in your task, who oppose such obvious proof of My working with their unbelief, but who assume a teaching task for themselves which they are not entitled to as long as they have not received the truth from Me Myself, which always necessitates a life of love. Only then will they also become enlightened, but in that case they will no longer oppose you, they will only ever find additional information which clarifies their knowledge and will accept what you offer to them, for then they will recognise the divine origin and be delighted with an explanation where they hitherto were still unable to see clearly, and they will be grateful that they, too, can refresh themselves at the source of the truth that they, too, may draw from the living water and that this source has opened itself for them.

Amen

Strength of faith

Nourishing the believers

***B.D. 8848 from August 30th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Believe Me that you will still have to suffer hard times which will discourage you if you don't have an unwavering faith, a faith of such intensity that you can contact Me at any time and take complete strength from this relationship, that you can endure whatever happens to you in the knowledge that I know of it and will not give you more than you can bear. Because then it is essential that you prove yourselves by requesting strength from Me in order to resist those who will take action against you with the intention of stopping you and your work for Me But then you will also triumphantly succeed, since they too are open to instructions, you can inform them about the purpose and goal of earthly life. You will be able to make them understand the meaning of their existence on this earth and a few will listen to you, thus you will have gained those already, because I Myself will support you. During this time many things will still happen that will make them think, and world events will not pass them by without leaving an impression either

But the achievement of your strong faith will not go unnoticed by those who will treat you with hostility, and

anyone who is not yet completely committed to Satan will be impressed by the strength of faith. The effect of a strong faith will be clearly evident to them when they confiscate every necessity of life from you and then have to witness that you live in spite of it, that you don't suffer poverty and that even the laws of nature can't harm you, that you are not nourished by people yet nevertheless live, that you receive the strength from above, which you need only request in your prayer And this strength of faith has to be requested by you now, because if this faith is not strong enough you will hardly use the opportunity to pray sincerely and with complete trust at the time of hardship. Thus make use of this time and constantly pray for the strengthening of your faith, for assistance during the time when you will be scared and can hardly think of yourselves Then it will suffice to send a brief thought to Me, a call from the heart, and I Myself will be with you and protect My own during all hardship and danger Because this is what I promised you and now promise you again, that you who labour and are heavily burdened should come unto Me

And you will have to suffer a lot of hardship but it should not alarm you, because your helper is ready at all times to protect you, and people will not be able to harm you as long as you are in close contact with Me. And it is certain that you will remain close to Me because everything will take on such dimensions that only One can help you And you will take the path to the One because you are already in such close contact with Me that you cannot

forget Me anymore And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the time since, beyond doubt, the world will be full of devils and every one of them will try to kill you But in the same way My angels will surround you and protect you from them Because My might will finally triumph over My adversary and his followers, and your time of suffering will be over, you will be allowed to experience the new earth, and all hardship will have come to an end

Amen

The latter-day Saints

***B.D. 8849 from September 2nd 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

How often have I revealed Myself to people before now and told them My will, if only people had kept to My Word all resulting misguided teachings would have been instantly recognised as being in opposition to My will But each school of thought has its followers and thus whole communities developed who supported the truth of their teaching who regard themselves as 'latter-day Saints' and defend their belief such that hardly anyone can stand up for themselves against them. But now I Am clearly manifesting Myself by denouncing all teachings which contradict My Word given to you from above, and

there are quite a few of these It is of such great significance to be spoken to directly from above and to hear My Word that, in view of it, any misguided teaching truly has to disappear into thin air, for it has no further right to continue as truth. Because I Myself Am the source of truth, the eternal truth, Which cannot ever lead you into error, Which will not impose a misguided doctrine on you, Which eternally is and remains pure and sincere Consequently there can only ever be one truth, and this may not contradict itself

As long as you humans still abide by formalities, as long as you rely on these to achieve psychological maturity, you are lacking the foundation of truth And as long as you do not know the reason for your embodiment on this earth you will not take the right path which leads you to the goal you are meant to reach You humans should seriously consider to what extent each school of thought supported by you corresponds to My Word sent to you from above And try to find a person among you who has the grace and maturity from above to serve Me as a vessel In that case you will hardly find one teaching which contradicts another, for they are all taught by the spirit, they are taught by Myself, and this in all truth indeed. And My Word will penetrate everywhere even those still living in error will be spoken to but they have to voluntarily accept My gifts of grace, they cannot be forced to do so. Hence time and again there have to be people who, having been taught by My messengers, shall now labour in the vineyard by passing it on again

However, nothing happens without a struggle, no one will be willing to abandon the error, you will have to speak as My labourers and request My grace for this. But be aware, bringing pure truth to people who are already too enslaved by error is not an easy undertaking. Because every school of thought insists on its spiritual knowledge and can only be convinced if the human being has much love. Then the spirit is awakened and enlightens him from within. Then he accepts whatever you tell him and is grateful to you for the light by which he can now recognise and understand all correlations All schools of thought no matter what they call themselves need only ever be asked the question whether 'My spirit is working' in their group of people, which then expresses itself in a way that a person receives important knowledge without his own action knowledge, which enlightens him about his origin and his final goal That is where the pure truth from Me will be, because I can only ever say the same, since eternal truth never changes and thus continues to exist eternally. If only people took the right path, the path to Me and ask Me for clarification Truly, they would all be filled by the spirit and no person could become enslaved by misguided teachings. But this is a matter of free will, and people do not utilise their will but rather listen to what equally unenlightened people tell them. And for that reason the error grows immensely, for that reason it will not be recognised, and for that reason countless people support misguided teachings which, however, they could recognise as error if they applied their will to doing so.

And that is the great spiritual hardship on account of which I need many workers in My vineyard But only a few will let themselves be taught by them, only a few accept as truth what they are offered from above But I will bless everyone who supports Me in My work, who informs people, thus helping to reduce the great spiritual hardship

Amen

Free will must accept the truth

***B.D. 8850 from September 6th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

You can endorse everything I say to you before the world; for it needs the truth, with error and lies it will never find the path to Me. You humans might wonder why I allowed the error to become so widespread and I can only ever respond with the same answer, that your free will alone is the crucial factor as to whether or not you live in truth or in error. The fact that large congregations formed which continuously advocated their misguided opinions is also only based on their founder's free will, and the fact that untold people followed him again without forming their own opinion, without thinking about the responsibility of

their attitude, must likewise be based on their free will Free will may neither be infringed upon by Me nor My adversary, yet My adversary has a far greater number of followers, because people don't think but leave this to the leaders whom they follow blindly. Yet they **alone** will **not** have to bear the **responsibility** for all their followers will also be accountable, and only the degree of love each person carries will decide which fate they will have to endure one day. And wherever it may be, time and again I will send a spark of light which can ignite again. My spirit will become effective everywhere, because people will also repeatedly attain a high degree of love again which will subsequently also offer Me the opportunity to reveal Myself, so that the pure truth can be conveyed to people over and over again. But who will accept it? Every person who portrays Me to his fellow human beings differently than they imagine Me to be is rejected, and therefore it is rarely possible to convey the truth to them. And no matter how clearly and unmistakably My Word is given to them people reject it because they are influenced by My adversary, who will always fight against the truth and has great power due to the fact that only a very few live a life of love according to My will and thus are no longer exposed to his interventions. And that is where My Word the pure truth will be accepted, they will recognise it as truth without their will being compelled But since the truth is offered to everyone, those people who did not accept it will have to accept responsibility for that, for they could just as easily have believed My Words as they did with

error, because they possess free will.

And thus you, who want to serve Me, need only ever confront them with the pure truth, and every single person will have to form an opinion of it. If he is **seriously** interested in the pure truth he will reflect on it, and then he will no longer be unreceptive to My revelations. This is why the spreading of My doctrine is the most important thing for which I require you as servants in My vineyard, for love must pass it on, it must be offered with love, and thus it will also appeal to every person who likewise practices love and therefore is receptive to the truth. This battle between light and darkness will continue until the end, the adversary will become increasingly more powerful because people's free will allows it But I will also convey the truth to earth until the end, and this will highlight his activity and expose him, but it will only ever be obvious to those who are open-minded for the pure truth, whereas the others will hold on to their error and defend him. Even so, every soul you save from My adversary's trap is won for eternity. And the fact that in the kingdom of the beyond only **that** person is enlightened who knows the truth should impel you into increased vineyard work Consequently, anyone who does not let go of his error **here**, will take it along into eternity and be unable to attain bliss until he abandons his erroneous thinking. And again, it only depends on his degree of love whether realisation will come to him with lightening speed on entering the spiritual realm, so that he will let go of the error Therefore never forget to

put the commandment of love first never forget to encourage people to live a life of love if they care about their souls' salvation Then a person will already have quiet doubts about his hitherto advocated truth. And then it will also be easier to bring him the truth, he will accept it without opposition and yet without infringing against his free will

Amen

Importance of the missionary work Making use of the knowledge

B.D. 8855 from September 19th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

Time and again you need to be told that your task solely consists of searching for Me so that I can let Myself be found by you, because I want to be the object of your love, and what you search for is what you desire, what you love I only want to gain your love and then you will have accomplished your purpose in life. Then I will be able to return your lost realisation to you while you are still on earth and you will enter an enlightened state, all darkness will have been overcome, you can let all abilities in you break through again, your earthly life will

result in visible progress because you will have established a heartfelt bond with Me which gives you light and strength in abundance. And if you are therefore instructed by Me Myself about your original state, about the purpose and goal of earthly life, you need not fear any decline anymore, for this realisation will stay with you forever. Your only task remains to let your fellow human beings partake in this realisation of yours, even though it is up to them whether or not they want to accept this. You, however, possess the knowledge, and this can no longer be taken away from you However, as long as you still live on earth you must also make use of this knowledge, you cannot use it just for yourselves, it is connected to the task of passing this knowledge on to your fellow human beings who are still completely ignorant and who will react to it entirely differently. That which seems perfectly natural to you is incomprehensible to them as long as they are not seekers themselves and have an open ear for your disclosures. So this is the work you should do for Me, because it is My will that a bright light shall shine in all places, because I want to counteract My enemy and because I want you to participate in this battle. For he has done an excellent job by covering humanity with impenetrable darkness he has done everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth from Me. And he has succeeded, for only a few people know their purpose in earthly life, only a few people keep My two commandments which I gave people as a basic prerequisite in order to gain the knowledge again. **Love** is

indeed necessary in order to understand the offered information, **without** love it will remain dark in them, and **without** love they cannot establish contact with Me which would give an understanding of the knowledge to them. And therefore I can only ever tell you again: inform people of My commandments of love and, depending on their attitude towards them, the knowledge they are offered will either appeal to them or not. But you must not fail to constantly draw their attention to **My love** and explain to them that I do not implement anything which is not based on **My love** For people cannot understand that all kinds of misfortunes shall only ever impel them to turn to Me, to appeal to Me for advice and help, and I will truly help them as well, but this cannot happen if they don't believe in Me Hence you must teach them to believe in a God of love, wisdom and power Once they have gained this faith they will take the path to Me by themselves, and then your help will become evident, then they will also accept the knowledge and it will bring them peace and joy, just as you yourselves have received. I want to draw close to all people, I want to lead all people to the light, each one of them is dear to Me and I want to gain **their love**. Nevertheless, My adversary's activity will continue until the end and he will still win many victims for himself. For this reason you should class yourselves as My fighters who fight by My side for the salvation of souls. Even if only a few listen to you, every single soul is a gain for Me and it will be eternally grateful to you that you protected it from the fate of a renewed banishment. Always listen to what I have to say

to you and don't think that I don't require your help I Am always willing to speak to you and to constantly increase your knowledge, and thus I want to continue instructing you because I still have much to say The time is approaching its end and you cannot be nourished often enough with My Word, for with My Word you also constantly receive strength, which is urgently needed by all of you for the work in My vineyard

Amen

Israel (Meaning of the name)

***B.D. 8857 from September 21st 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

I will answer your every question providing you can derive some benefit for your soul For the knowledge you receive as an answer will help you achieve maturity of soul, it must increase your realisation, it must fill a gap in your education thus, it must not merely gratify your curiosity and, therefore, may not be a worldly question. You are thinking correctly insofar as that every name has its meaning but you are incapable of ascertaining it, especially when you associate an individual name with the name of a people to whom I Myself gave this name. In

that case you must first understand what I Myself associated with this name that I chose a nation in order to introduce Myself, whilst amongst its people, to the world as their God and Creator that I chose these people in order to embody Myself within their midst that I therefore speak of the people of Israel, the people who only recognised one God, and I dwelled among them for that reason. I did not speak of those for whom I had not been Jesus Christ, the Redeemer instead, I spoke of those among them who acknowledged Me, who could call themselves true Israelites, for I was a real Israelite and rightfully entitled to assume this name, because I arose from the tribe of David, the first forefather of those who believed in Me and thus followed Me. Admittedly, they all called themselves Jews but they were, more or less, without faith, their faith was since they lacked love not a living one, and although they certainly taught **faith** in a 'God' in the temple, they themselves had **no faith** And so the 'People of Israel' will **not** consist of those whom you define as 'Jews' but of those who possess a **living faith**, who acknowledge Me, Who appeared as a Jew because I was a true 'Israelite' And now people who let themselves be instructed by Me directly will eagerly stand up for Me again, they support a spiritual idea and thus also belong to My Israelites, to the people of Israel who recognise their Saviour and Redeemer in Me, who feel connected to Me, who I can always speak to at all times. Even though it may not happen directly, they nevertheless hear Me indirectly, thus they belong to My messengers who carry the Gospel into the world.

Consequently, even today I still speak to My people of Israel which also includes those who profess the acceptance of the one God, who only acknowledge one God Who embodied Himself in Jesus For you humans must specifically believe in the act of Salvation in order to find redemption, because this one God descended to earth and took on flesh. However, He had to prevail against all onslaughts, because He came into His world and His Own did not accept Him He suffered and died for humanity and they did not recognise Him because they were spiritually in the dark and refused to let go of the Temple laws which He campaigned against. And once again the time has come that He is no longer recognised once again the darkness is so great that it is difficult to find the right faith in Me, for hatred against the Jews will grow the nearer it is to the end And I will bless all those who stand up for Me before the world and I will speak to My people, whichever form it might take

Amen

Correction of a big error

***B.D. 8858 from September 23rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

(After reading: Lucifer's Fall) (Lorber - Lutz)

In the beginning only perfection emanated from Me

Hence you can object when I Am described to you as a Creator who has created 'unclean' spirits I Myself Am the Creator of all beings because there is no strength apart from Me which could create beings. And thus the first spirit of light whom I externalized was enlightened by My strength, and only perfection could emanate from our mutual will of love and strength And this is precisely what you have to understand, that I cannot act in opposition to My order of eternity, that I could not have externalized imperfect beings from within Myself either, who did not decide to abandon Me voluntarily until after an infinitely long time, who were not influenced by Me in any way to infringe against the divine order but who acted with completely free will. Only in view of that can you can understand My eternal plan, that My objective is their deification, and in view of that you can also understand why Lucifer the light bearer became My direct opposite

When you are given an entirely impossible description concerning the creation of beings you will doubt My perfection, and you will also doubt My love for every creation which, 'according to My will' was (supposed to be) 'faulty' from the start. In that case you cannot comprehend the process which was intrinsic to the rejection of My strength of love, and I have to make the truth available to you, because one error is followed by another That such an error could have crept into divine revelation is always the result of intellectual thought, which is used by My adversary to cause confusion, which

in turn is the reason why I have to reveal Myself again and again, and (in order to) lead you into the truth in all purity

Eternities had elapsed before the apostasy from Me occurred thus My love was able to continuously enlighten the beings and they were in a constant state of abundant blissfulness. And even the being which I had created as My first vessel for the emanation of My love had been receiving the flow of My love's strength for eternities before it detached itself from Me out of free will, which it possessed as a divine living creation.

However, if I had created an 'unclean' being, I Myself could have been accused of having given life to such a being, but this cannot eternally be the case because I Am perfection Itself. I have no imperfections, I Am pure love, and This does not create anything unclean, but It will do everything to lead whatever has become unclean back to purification

Yet how wrongly the act of creation is depicted to you And what consequences will result from this And time and again I bring you the absolute truth, because without it you cannot know Me properly, because your idea of Me questions My perfection, and because of this you cannot love this Being, Whose perfection you doubt, either.

Because you, too, have emanated from Me in complete perfection, even though you have taken the path through the abyss to once again become what you were in the beginning. You will understand that I cannot explain all spiritual reasons in view of your lack of awareness which

you are now experiencing due to the sin of rebellion against Me, nevertheless everything you are told relating to it has to correlate, and you can safely dismiss any blatant contradiction and explain it to yourselves by the fact that human intelligence, which can be influenced by the adversary, played a part in it.

Only My plan of deifying My created beings has caused Me not to oppose the apostasy of the beings, but this occurred in free will from the position of utmost perfection into the deepest abyss and only the certainty that I will regain all these beings prevented Me from stopping them, but this does not refute the fact that they had been created in absolute perfection just like their lord who, as the light bearer, was the first to fall away. However, I had not created him in a manner that he had to do so but free will was the cause of the fall, just as free will has to seek to ascend again in order to become what it was in the beginning

Amen

Correction of a big error

***B.D. 8859 from September 24th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

(Continuation of no 8858)

When your belief in My perfection is taken from you, when you doubt it, then you are subject to a misguided doctrine which can entirely destroy your faith, because you then have no guarantee that I Am telling you the absolute truth, which can only be given to you by a supremely perfect Being And in that case your former will would not have been quite so grave, because if you had been 'created imperfectly' you could also find a reason therein for having fallen and such misguided teaching has to be most decisively rebutted You must know that you were fully enlightened at the time of your fall that you were not surrounded by the least amount of twilight or darkness at the moment of your apostasy from Me and that you, like Myself, had been supremely perfect i.e. beings of light whose fall would simply have been incomprehensible if you had not been in possession of free will as the sign of your divinity.

The fact that the first created original spirit was endowed with the same abundance of light and need not have fallen, that he voluntarily changed himself into the opposite, was not My will, it was not My doing, it was entirely the result of his free will which, nevertheless, could not dispute My perfection. Neither had it been determined since eternity that the first created spirit had to fall, although I had known since eternity how he was going to direct his will. But if his fall had been planned, as you erroneously assume, he would not have had free will, and I would not be a perfect Being if I had transmitted My will onto him

Surely this has to make sense to those of you who question My perfection, who allow yourselves to be influenced by descriptions offered to you by a human lack of common sense in order to undermine Me and the pure truth. I cannot counter the errors often enough which slip into My Word time and again, although I protect My messengers who receive it directly from Me. But as soon as the desire for pure truth was not predominant My adversary was also able to interfere and cause confusion by first questioning My perfection, and thus misguided teachings arose which I constantly have to correct if I want people to receive the truth. This is extremely important before the end because My Being should be accurately described to enable the emergence of love which I expect of My living creations, and this love can only be given to a supremely perfect Being, Which in Itself does not have the least imperfection Only I alone know that and why My first created spirit has fallen, but it has been explained to you as far as you are able to understand it But if you associate this with My will, Which wants everyone to achieve utmost bliss, then it is a most blatantly misguided doctrine, which could only have been fashioned by an unenlightened spirit a purely intellectual thought process Because My will is good, it will never initiate something contrary to this, it can only ever express itself in accordance with My love, thus it could not have determined the fall of the first being itself, while at the same time allowing every being its free will, irrespective of how it is used

For I have known thereof since eternity and thus have also been able to establish My plan of salvation accordingly because I foresaw with what hatred he is opposing Me, he has now become My direct opposite who, however, nevertheless contributes towards helping Me redeem vast numbers of My beings, albeit involuntarily. Because one thing I could not do: I could not create children for Myself, because the free will of the being itself has to become active And that has been My intention from the start, but it did not necessitate My first being's fall into the abyss because, truly, I still have many options to achieve the goal I have set Myself And thus I Myself would not have wanted something which was (would be) a sin against Myself for which I then would (have) let the beings walk an eternally long path in agony in order to become what they were in the beginning. Such a description of My fundamental essence, Which could only create and plan with supreme perfection, is wrong and will have to be denounced time and again as wrong, because from within My power I have created everything in existence with deepest love, with superlative wisdom. And all of this proves My perfection to you, because I do not bring something into being without meaning and reason and thus also want to be recognised and loved as supremely perfect

Amen

Correction of a big error

B.D. 8860 from September 27th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

(Continuation of no 8858 and 8859)

I cannot let you, who have accepted the task of spreading and supporting the truth, live in error, and therefore you first need to know where error has crept in. You will see that all doctrines will be pulled to pieces and that you will then have to stand firm, which you will be able to do if you are in possession of the truth. Then you will succeed in disproving every objection, for I Myself will place the words into your mouth, but I can only do so when I recognise that you only want to advocate the **purest truth**, in which case you need not fear anyone who wants to shake your faith. For this reason I instruct you to the very last detail and draw your attention to where error has crept in, always bearing in mind that one day you will have to voice your opinion, and then you should be able to maintain it You should not let yourselves be intimidated but always defeat the adversary with My Word when you come across contradictions, for I will not leave you without help, I know every question and will answer it for you so that you will never be at a loss for a reply. And you should always **ask** people whether they **desire** nothing but the **pure truth** for only this is decisive People still have far too little desire for truth, they do not appeal for protection against all errors sincerely enough, on account of which the one they need to guard against is able to intervene But all people

believe that they desire the truth In that case, however, they would be **unable** to make mistakes, for I truly protect everyone who wants to serve Me in the **spreading of the truth!** However, you, who possess the right desire for truth, will become suspicious as soon as you discover a misguided teaching, and then you need only make contact with Me and I will always enlighten you as to how such misguided teaching had come about and what it consisted of This is why the process of Creation was explained to you in such a way that your God and Creator's love, wisdom and power was its reason, so that you can no longer doubt His perfection either Everything has been explained to you with **greater than great love** which is **boundless** and gives itself to all created beings, even those which had once fallen away from Me For love cannot perish, it follows those who are lost in the abyss and tries to motivate them to return. For this reason I portrayed the act of creation **such** that I also embraced the **first** being with boundless love, that I delighted in its bliss and that I would **never ever** have withdrawn My love had the being not rejected it voluntarily. But I have also explained to you what free will entailed that the being was able to **change itself** and had left the eternal order and that, because it possessed free will, it could not be prevented from distancing itself from My law of eternal order The sin consisted of leaving My law, but at no time ever did I **cause** a being to do so, since this would contradict My love

I Myself Am fundamentally good, nothing exists in Me which disagrees with the law, nor can I hate any being, I will always pursue it with My love I merely cannot make a being blissfully happy if it has transgressed against Me And neither can I say that it was **My will** that the first being should fall You do not know Me in My immense love and mercy which speaks no harsh Words, regardless of how guilty you are I merely state what corresponds to facts, nevertheless, without getting angry, for My love is greater than My wrath, and whatever I implement according to My eternal plan of Salvation only ever happens for love, which is intended for you for all eternity Anyone who therefore believes that Lucifer **had** to fall in order to be a welcome tool for Me, thus, in order to serve Me as a direct opposite, confuses the **knowledge** of his will, which was known to Me from the start, with a **purpose** for the being. For this will was because it was free opposed to Me, so that I was able to build My plan of Salvation on it. The fact that a being, which was created in all **perfection**, was able to turn into the opposite that it could feel such depth of hate towards Me, cannot be attributed to **Me**, as I Am **Love Itself** and did not withdraw My love from this being either, because hatred is an ungodly quality which can never find room in **Me** but which since free will was able to distance itself from Me so vastly, was also able to turn into intense hate But that does not mean that hatred is present **in Me**, that I incorporate everything good as well as evil. Everything that exists in Me is in divine order, only that which is outside of Me is also

outside of the eternal order. You humans must understand that it is incorrect for you to believe that you can discover even the slightest wrong order in Me, since then I would not be perfect, which only good in its **highest** perfection can be. The fact that My infinite love is also accompanied by justice is certainly the cause for all kinds of suffering and adversities affecting you humans, but I would only too gladly keep them at bay if your right inclination of will would allow for it. And thus the distance of My first-created being has become so vast because he **himself** caused this distance from Me which, for the sake of justice, I cannot reduce arbitrarily. Instead, he will remain My direct opposite for Me and My plan of Salvation until he, too, can finally be redeemed. Therefore I explained the act of Creation to you such that you won't follow a wrong line of thought which will make you doubt My supremely perfect nature Which externalised everything in **most profound love** And where love is present no evil thought can ever **determine** the fall of a being a thought, which **can never** be from Me because I Am supremely perfect.

Amen

Correction of a big error

***B.D. 8861 from September 28th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

(Continuation of no 8858, 8859 and 8860)

Hand your every trouble over to Me and I will grant you comfort and inner calm, because with Me nothing is impossible. Neither is it impossible for Me to give you the right explanation as to why I did not prevent the occurrence of errors in such important questions such as the 'fall of the spirits, which presents Me and My act of Creation **differently** to the clarification I have given to you The question of where 'evil' originated from has always been asked whether all good and evil qualities are incorporated in Me, and this question always involved far too much human thought since people have always judged Me and My nature by their own standards but in so doing they failed to appeal for receiving the **pure truth**, instead they provided themselves with an explanation about My nature and this started My adversary's activity. And thus you already have the explanation for what supposedly has also been 'My revelation' the reason why error entered 'divine revelations' As soon as protection from **misguided thinking** is appealed for such inaccuracy **cannot** happen, because I Am incapable of lying, but as the spirit of lies more likely corresponds to human thinking, he has instant access to people's intellect. I cannot contradict Myself. And since I **now** have the guarantee that an appeal for protection from error always precedes **these writings** since it is also the time of the end when I have sent a spirit of light to earth in order to inform people in all truthfulness of My reign and activity there only remains the **rejection of**

these writings as being contrary to the erroneous description or their **complete acceptance**. You humans can use your own discretion as to whether you want to acknowledge Me as supremely perfect or whether you imagine Me with flaws, thus also with evil qualities. It is up to you humans what you want to acknowledge, because error only happened in a few instances, therefore test all things and keep what is good. But the fact **that** mistakes have occurred is certain, and therefore a **great desire for truth** must predominate again amongst people in order to recognise what corresponds to truth.

And again, only a small number of people desire the purest truth, but they will know where human intellect was more involved so that it drowned out the inner voice Added to this came the 'human implementation' when intellectual thought intervened once more and devalued the 'divine revelation', but which only ever requires the **desire for truth** so as to be able to recognise it as error. For this reason I made My prophecies come true and, time and again, every century rectified what required clarification Therefore two directions will also emerge once again, and yet again it will involve 'conformists' or those who are interested in the pure truth It only ever concerns the fact that everything which leaves My eternal order no longer corresponds to My nature, that everything turns into the opposite, but that **I Myself can** only ever move within the eternal order Hence, the person who is ruled by his intellect alone is already outside My law and **grants** influence to

the one who likewise stands outside the eternal order. And therefore you have no idea how highly I value your appeal to protect you from error, for this request truly guarantees you the greatest spiritual success This problem, too, had to be discussed sooner or later, and therefore nothing is 'coincidence', everything is predetermined in order to provide the necessary information, because every error is a danger for the human being's spiritual state. However, anyone who desires the truth will object to this doctrine, he will discard it as wrong, he will test it and keep what is good Even so, I cannot force any person to make an appeal which he himself must send up to Me from within: the appeal for protection from error. But where this desire for truth is so embedded in the heart, the guarantee for truth is also given. And this truth shall be spread, because the time of the end has come

Amen

What can be regarded as divine revelation?

***B.D. 8862 from September 30th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

The great quantity of that which is accepted by people as

'divine revelation' is also a sign of satanic activity, for he seeks to undermine My pure Word in the same way by availing himself of My Words in order to confuse people. However, the comment 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh' must not be understood such that everyone believes themselves to hear My speech, but the thoughts of those who desire to be instructed in the truth are guided by Me accordingly. And where two or three are together, I Am in the midst of them, so that they, too, will know themselves to be guided by My spirit if I Myself Am the subject of their conversation Everyone will certainly be able to hear Me within himself if he appeals to Me for guidance on the right path And thus the working of My spirit will be observable in every person who preaches love for Me and in turn motivates other people to love. I will also speak through him but always in his usual manner of speaking, so that a hearing of the 'inner Word' cannot be spoken of For this is only recognisable by the fact that I emanate a light of such radiance at the same time that it illuminates the darkness and provides people with the right clarification about all questions posed by the spiritual seekers for they shall receive light in order to pass it on. For this reason I have, very wisely, announced such bearers of light for every era whom I enlighten time and again about the actual purpose of life and the human being's task about the reason of embodiment and the final goal in short, about everything that humanity lost as a result of their lack of faith and their ever increasing distance from Me Hence, the fact that bearers of light exist in the

truest sense of the word cannot be denied, however, they are not often to be found and therefore I announced them as returning 'in every era' From this alone it is evident that such Word-recipients are unique and that they can be granted utter credibility. But once a person is so intimately in contact with Me and listens within during this contact then he will indeed be able to hear Me, for I promised you that I will be with everyone who unites with Me in prayer.

Nevertheless, you humans must not forget that the adversary is able to express himself in the same way if your thoughts digress and you enter into his sphere, and that he will then speak to you under the guise of piety as soon as you allow him to influence you. For this reason you must be extremely careful, you must withdraw into your closet if you want to hear Me, you must not believe that I speak through you to people directly but that you, if you communicate with people, speak in your usual manner Then I will certainly be able to guide your thoughts correctly so that they voice what is right but you will always express yourselves in your normal manner of speaking. You must make the distinction that you can indeed speak as I want, that your thoughts will be guided by My, but that you will never hear Me Myself such that you can say: I Myself Am **speaking through you** and the same applies to 'where two or three are gathered together in My name' or 'I shall put the Words in your mouth' so that you will then speak according to My will. However, the Words people write down, the Words they

hear in the silence of their heart, can certainly be endorsed by them as My direct speech, but where I Myself Am supposed to speak through a person to a congregations, so that they therefore believe they are hearing Me Myself, that they no longer speak in their normal manner of speaking, I will not express Myself even if they want to verify it with the name of Jesus For this gift of the audible Word is so rare and requires such a high degree of maturity that it is almost impossible to find a suitable vessel for it And those who audibly hear My Word within themselves will only hear it occasionally, in great adversity or danger or when a person is embraced by My great love But then it will only be moments when a person can state that he has clearly heard Me Yet the saying 'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions' is generally interpreted according to wishful thinking, so that everyone believes himself to hear the Father's Words which, however, can only be received in seclusion and which then can indeed motivate a person to truthfully point out the forthcoming Judgment to people For it is the time of the end which makes it necessary for Me to let such prophets and seers appear and to speak according to My will, as I have promised

Amen

How did evil arise?

***B.D. 8863 from October 3rd 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

As soon as you humans see your God and Creator in Me, as soon as you have established the right relationship with Me the relationship of a child with its Father you will also have the right contact with Me, that is, you will be filled by profound humility and expect to hear My Word, which I will not deny to anyone of you who prays to Me in the right way which requires absolute humility without fail. For I bestow My grace upon the humble But you humans have to be receptive to My Words, you must recognise every thought arising in you after heartfelt prayer as a reply from Me, for then it will be impossible for you to think differently than it is My will, because I have given you the promise that you will only have to pray correctly to Me i.e. in spirit and in truth so that I will listen to and grant your prayer. Nevertheless you need not expect unusual results such as audibly hearing My voice but every thought arising in you after a heartfelt prayer is My answer, and then you will truly only have benevolent thoughts which cannot have emerged from any other source but from Me. You must always bear in mind that I know when you think of Me, and that you then cannot be affected by adverse thoughts. You ought to know that this attitude of yours towards Me is pleasing to Me and that I can then give to you what suits your

maturity of soul that I can express Myself audibly which, however, is only rarely possible. But if I Am able to express Myself audibly then it will exclude all error, for then it will sound in you like a delicate little bell, you will be overjoyed if you can hear My voice like this. And then I will be able to convey revelations of profound wisdom to you and you can unhesitatingly believe such revelations Only one thing has to be remembered, that the human being's intellectual considerations of such problems can lead him onto the wrong path which provides the adversary with an opportunity to intervene, in which case he will in fact also hear a voice but it will not make him happy, instead it will trigger a mild sense of unease in him. And this voice will then solve the problem according to the human being's will. Therefore questions of this kind make it particularly necessary to first send an appeal for 'protection from error' up to Me above, because this appeal will protect him from the adversary's activity. Then he will make himself receptive to the answer which can be imparted to him from Me directly, because his appeal displaces the adversary

And especially the question as to whether evil also came forth from Me is still occupying you humans today as much as at the time of these revelations But I can only ever tell you that I cannot have an evil thought within Me, that everything that emerged from Me can only be good. How, then, did 'evil' come into the world? The explanation rests in the being's 'thinking ability' For this was free, thus it was able to voluntarily change the

good thought transmitted by Me to the being. And free will signifies the ability to develop in either direction Hence evil was born out of free will, it did not previously exist but is a product of free will, it is since its thinking ability did not impose any barriers on the being a product of creation by the one who declared his power in opposition to Me and My will, who therefore since he was creatively inclined also 'created' evil that it was his responsibility for bringing it into the world and thereby became a deceitful being. You always want to accuse Me, the most perfect Being, of evil, which could never have found room in Me. But you do not comprehend the fact that My adversary himself was the origin of evil, that he changed his faculty of thought into evil because he distanced himself from the circuit of My flow of love and that this was therefore a 'departure' from My eternal order The fact that he, like I Myself, was an independent being who was capable of changing and had changed the good thoughts I transmitted to him into the opposite of his own free will was the beginning of the sin against Me, for I had given free will to all beings, I had endowed all beings with the faculty of thought How else could it be that not all beings used their free will and their thinking ability in the same way? He himself brought evil forth from himself which started because he felt the wrong kind of love, because he was envious of My strength and from this emerged everything bad but which originated within himself because he used his thinking ability wrongly and which I was unable to change due to his freedom of will. Yet he

did not receive any wrong thoughts from Me. You must always consider that this being Lucifer or the bearer of light differed from the beings which our combined strength and will created that I created an image of Myself in him, a being whose nature was exactly like My own and to which I also gave the greatest power of creation and which was also exceedingly good. But the profusion of our mutually produced beings made him arrogant, and this arrogance temporarily clouded his faculty of thought, which was already a slight hint of selfish love that opposed My nature.

And therefore I say: whatever existed outside of Me no longer existed in My order. And this being Lucifer disassociated himself from Me and everything in him changed into an arch-evil being, he produced all characteristics and brought them into the open himself. You can only ever state that he, being a power like Myself brought evil into the world, but not that evil is in Me as well and that I had transferred it onto these beings. For the fact that non-fallen beings existed should convince you that the 'faculty of thought' did not have to lead to the fall but that My adversary had many means at his disposal in order to make his followers fall as well. Just the fact that I, as the highest Being, was not visible to them but that he shone in an abundance of light and they acknowledged him as their God even though they were brightly enlightened. For the apostasy took place over an infinitely long period of time, thus he could not have been created by Me as a deceitful spirit, and all

these evil attributes were gradually able to evolve, yet they never originated in Me but in the one who was as powerful as Me and merely had a beginning, which he knew full well. And thus evil, too, has had a beginning with the start of the spirits' apostasy from Me Until then, however, everything was perfect and therefore he also emerged in all perfection from Me which, however, did not exclude that he used his gifts differently than I had intended them to be used And this was subsequently achieved by his 'thinking ability' which, however, was not determined by Me, in fact only good thoughts flowed to him from Me And time and again I draw your attention to the myriad of non-fallen beings which likewise had the faculty of thought but which discovered Lucifer's abuse of strength, who brought evil into the world and then accused Me Myself that I have evil within Me, and thus he will also always lead those people astray who are receptive to this

Amen

God cannot 'excuse' the sins

***B.D. 8864 from October 8th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

My love is truly so great that I would like to cancel all your guilt, for you came forth from My love and this love will never change. Yet I would no longer be perfect were I to violate My eternal law of order by evading righteousness which, after all, requires atonement for every sin. And besides, a human being had to pay the purchase price for your souls, for you equally belonged to My adversary and I did not want to deny him his right over you. He would never have set you free had a human being not defeated him with love so that he was no longer able to keep hold of the soul which wanted to detach itself from him. For the immense guilt tied the souls to My adversary and he did not loosen the restraint until the human being Jesus wrested it from his hands with his act of Salvation, but then it was up to every person himself to make use of His help. Now, during life on earth ... in the state of free will ... it is a matter of making the decision of acknowledging the rescue mission by the human being Jesus and accepting salvation from Satan's fetters. Yet he will not release his own without a fight, since they willingly followed him into the abyss. They are his followers, his power, whom he will not release of his own free will. And therefore it also required a greater than great act of love, an act of compassion, which only an angel-spirit was able to accomplish, because no human being on earth was capable of such love, since they were entirely without love. The fallen beings had distanced themselves too much as to feel love and therefore a prayer for redemption from their past guilt was entirely out of the question. 'Love' had to sacrifice Itself and thus

also carry out the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus, Who took upon Himself the most appalling suffering and pain for the sake of love, against which My adversary was powerless and therefore had to release the souls who accepted the act of Salvation, which gained them a stronger will for I died on the cross purely for this strengthening of will, since due to the sin of apostasy the will was utterly weakened and no being would have been able to rise up against its prison guard.

This path of the cross was essential, for then the adversary recognised the power and strength of love which was capable of such an act of compassion and he had to surrender to this love, for it was greater than his hatred, it reclaims all souls from him if they want to be released from him he cannot hold on to them because they now also recognise the magnitude of their guilt and with their appeal for forgiveness demonstrate that they want to return to the One Who created them But also the fact that I wanted to become a visible God for you motivated Me to embody Myself in the human being Jesus, Who loved His fallen brothers to such an extent that He took the hardest path of suffering on earth and concluded it with His death on the cross This human manifestation in Jesus was also the motive for His inconceivable suffering, for the beings' were previously unable to behold Me, which was the reason for their apostasy from Me Therefore I chose a perceptible form for people as to be visible to them, but this form also had to have overcome the deepest abyss due to love, which

included the suffering and dying on the cross, in order to completely spiritualise itself so that it would be able to accept My love completely, in order to become a visible God for the souls of people Whom they would be able to behold face to face when they themselves have become one with Me through love and found unity with Me You humans will never ever be able to visualise Me because I Am an eternal fire Which would completely consume you. And that was also known by the bearer of light

Lucifer and yet he desired to behold Me. He was utterly illuminated and therefore presented himself as 'Creator' from whom the beings had emerged And the beings, too, knew that he had a beginning and yet they followed him into the abyss. And the Redeemer Jesus Christ can liberate you from this guilt against better knowledge He alone was able to pay the price of atonement to the adversary for all souls who want to be released from him. For I Myself was in Jesus as the eternal love, I sacrificed Myself for humanity's sins and became a visible God in the perceptible shell of the human being Jesus And at the same time the human being Jesus rendered the atonement for My justice, for no guilt can remain unatoned if I don't want to violate the law of My eternal order. But since 'Love' paid for it everyone can become free from his guilt, for essentially I accomplished the 'act of Salvation' Myself, I merely made use of a human form which sheltered the fullness of Myself within itself but which redeemed humanity with suffering and pain from the one who has the same right to these souls in view of the fact that they had voluntarily

followed him

Amen

Comforting Fatherly Words

***B.D. 8865 from October 10th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

If only you trusted Me wholeheartedly then nothing in your earthly life would be able to worry you, because your destiny is in My hands and depending on your trust in Me I can give you what you need. Little faith, however, prevents Me from considering you in a way I would like Therefore you should let everything approach you and not do anything of your own will, for especially you who want to be of service to Me can rest assured that I will smooth your every path if only you always commend yourselves to My love and grace, for truly, all means are at My disposal and I guide your destiny such that it will benefit you and the vineyard work you shall still carry out for Me. After all, it should be obvious to you that I Myself wouldn't want you to disrupt the work You can imagine that nothing is unknown to Me that will help you, and therefore you will also be led wherever and however My will decides. And I will make the decision easy for you, for

all of you will be of one mind. And then you will also know that I Am involved, that you should hold on to My hand and believe that I will keep helping you For I still want a great deal of work to be done and you should place your efforts at My disposal for it involves exposing further errors and confronting them, which you can only do with My support

And thus I also need loyal servants who, on the one hand, are willing to accept the spiritual knowledge, and on the other to distribute it, for the spiritual crisis is getting increasingly worse and people are in urgent need of explanations, because they instinctively reject the misguided teachings and, alongside these, also the right ones and are therefore lacking all faith And the fact that I need you for this service should already suffice to make My care of you and your earthly requirements understandable to you. For one day you will find out how richly blessed this work of yours has been, even though it does not compel but leaves every individual person free to believe. Yet your work is visible as rays of light in the beyond, thus everyone following the light can come to realise the truth, and there are not just a few who help themselves to strength and light, even if it seems to you that your effort on earth is often in vain. And therefore believe that I guide My servants on earth through all dangers of body and soul and never take My hand away from them, and only wish you to hold on and faithfully place your trust in Me Then every problem, every unpleasant situation will resolve itself so self-evidently

that you will only ever recognise the obvious protection of My kind Fatherly hand which does not allow you to be harmed. And the more you trust Me the more evident will also be My help, which then will be without limitation

Amen

Acknowledgment of Jesus Final decision of faith

***B.D. 8866 from October 11th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

It depends on your free decision of will as to whether the gate into the eternity of light after the death of your body will be open for you, it depends on whether you establish such a close bond with Me that you acknowledge your God and Redeemer, that you recognise Me as the Saviour from sin and death and completely hand yourselves over to Me and thus can no longer separate Me from Jesus, that you bring all your guilt to Me under the cross and appeal to Me for forgiveness of this guilt I really don't ask much of you in order to then receive you into the kingdom that is permeated by light I only want your acknowledgment of Jesus, who descended to earth as the Son of God and became My

external shell so as to enable Me to become visible to you I don't ask for much and yet you find it so difficult to acquire the heavenly kingdom because you have to fight against pride, selfishness and all bad habits which are the signs that you still belong to My adversary, who transferred all these vices and bad habits onto you so that you became like-minded and distanced yourselves from Me abysmally. And for the most part these bad habits still exist in you when you live as a human being on earth, but with the help of Jesus you can easily discard them, for he has acquired a stronger will on your behalf, thus it is not impossible for you to free yourselves from these bad habits.

But then again it depends on to whom you grant your will, and this alone shall determine your fate in eternity. The knowledge about the Salvation through Jesus Christ is only very weak these days, only a few believe in the act of Salvation and completely hand themselves over to Me in Him, who make use of the blessings acquired on the cross and want to liberate themselves from all guilt But they are certain to find redemption and will be able to enter in brightly radiating light through the gates into My kingdom. Time and again I speak to people and explain to them what is most important, what they have to know about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation However, the fact that most people keep their ears closed, that hardly a single spiritual Word can be spoken to them, is My adversary's doing, who in the last days will make every effort in order to still seduce those of weak faith,

presenting everything to them as a myth which no-one believes anymore.

And again, I can only admonish you to establish a heartfelt bond with Me, your God and Creator, and to look for the light inside yourselves which I will kindle in every one of you if only you have the sincere desire to get to the bottom of the truth. Then you will also receive enlightenment about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and no longer be unbelievers. But try to obtain this enlightenment before the battles of faith begins, for then you will be required to make the decision for or against Me. Then you will have to stand firm and must have acquired so much knowledge about it already that you will not need to fear any contradictions, that you can stand up for Him and His act of Salvation with full conviction Yet this time ought to be feared by all those whose faith is still so weak that it will only take a small push to surrender it completely And that will be the last decision of faith which nevertheless has to be taken before the end And then it will become evident how many will forsake their faith and how many people will be lost and have to approach a new banishment because there is no way out anymore. Therefore I can only ever speak to, let you know in advance what fate awaits you and admonish all people to establish a more heartfelt bond with Me, who have not yet entirely abandoned Me and also know about the divine Redeemer even though they lack faith But it is My serious endeavour to guide them into faith, to describe the blessings of the act of

Salvation to them and to admonish them to obtain a true light in regards to it, which I will gladly kindle in them so that they, too, will find redemption from sin and death

Amen

Different status of the created beings

***B.D. 8868 from October 14th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Believe Me that I still have to correct many misconceptions if you are to live in truth and defend it. You have a completely wrong concept of My creative strength, which is unlimited and endowed the created beings with an infinite abundance of strength. Thus they, like Me, were also able to constantly and without knowledge of limitation externalise creations into the universe Hence there are no different degrees of creative power in the beings who remained faithful to Me, who did not voluntarily move into a different sphere from Mine, where I Myself amid My hosts have the domain of My creativeness All beings were created perfect, and that means that no being is subject to any restriction, but that every being is given a task which it conscientiously fulfils. But one task is no more important

than another, and thus there is no difference of status either all those beings' love culminates in their love for Me, and they indeed always aspire towards Me in order to become even more blissfully happy through the response of My love, which you humans cannot measure by any standard. Merely the degree of love can differ in beings who overcame the abyss without having achieved childship to God on earth but who nevertheless achieved a degree of love and constantly seek to increase it. Their happiness, that they escaped the abyss and had to walk the path of evolution, knows no limits. They are conscious of their present beatitude, and their eternal life is a constant singing of praises and thankfulness They, too, are allowed to create and give life to the universe but always in accordance with their abundance of light, which constantly increases.

Thus everything perfect knows no limit, consequently there cannot be any beings who take precedence, and your idea of dividing these beings into groups of more or less able beings is wrong, since perfection renders this null and void. These are always human concepts, because you are more or less inadequately shaped and thus also want to transfer these attributes to the absolutely perfectly shaped beings. Whether the smallest or the largest being is created it takes the same creative strength, because it is the same work of wonder in My creation. And the supreme perfection of the beings rests in the fact that one helps the other, that not one wants to take precedence before another and therefore neither

the expression 'angel' nor 'archangel' is justified, but all beings belong to My vast host of created original spirits, only you humans imagine the world of spirits to be status orientated, just as you create different positions on earth for yourselves. As long as you still have a low degree of maturity the degree of love will differ too, and you cannot create in strength and might. You have to aim to increase this degree of love until you attain your original condition again, from which your fall into the abyss took place. In addition, you also have to acquire the childship to God on earth, and for this purpose a being of light can return to earth for a mission, if it had previously failed on earth but achieved a degree of light in the beyond which sanctions a repeated embodiment. Just as every non-fallen spirit may take this path through the abyss in order to test its free will, although it can never descend further, rather the original spirit's urge for creation becomes ever more powerful. Then it will make constantly greater demands on My strength of love and aspire towards Me and thus create with My strength, which completely permeates this spirit. Perfection, however, is unlimited or, what is perfect knows no limits. It is as powerful as I Myself and can make and shape the largest as well as the smallest creations, for it will always help and assist the wretched to attain beatitude

You can only understand this when you know what 'love' is in its fundamental essence, and therefore I assess everything by the degree of love. But this assessment ends as soon as the being is perfect because to be

perfect means to be infinitely blessed, then every being's love is only intended for Me as the utmost perfect Being, Which will always gratify its longing for love and yet it will never end

Amen

The path through Satan's world

***B.D. 8869 from October 17th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

The world is Satan's domain and yet you have to pass through it because all of you are more or less still attached to the lord of this world, since you have not yet completed the last work of spiritualising yourselves in this world you are still imperfect and therefore not entirely free from his control However, you are all aware of My will which only ever asks you to selflessly love your neighbour. Hence you know what will bring you closer to perfection and therefore you shall only ever endeavour to release yourselves from selfish love and turn it into love for your neighbour. Then you will detach yourselves more and more from his world, you will pass through this world and it will no longer hold on to you, but has to release you if you want to carry out this will of

Mine. Then your earthly life will only be a short stage on the path to your eternal home, you will remove your fetters with My help, for then you have surrendered to Me, and wherever your goal is, there is also your heart Your longing applies to Me and this world has nothing else to offer you, it can no longer stop you on your path of ascent However, if you don't carry out this change from selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love you will take your last short path across the earth in vain then you will remain attached to the one who wants to pull you into the abyss again.

Yet I cannot force your will, you have to strive for this change entirely of your own accord so that you will be able to gain immeasurable happiness. For this reason you cannot be given absolute proof of what will await you in eternal life if you strive towards Me, or what will happen to you if you deliver yourselves to My adversary or you would be compelled to believe which, however, cannot be valued as 'faith'. Even so, My Word explains everything to you and besides, you have within yourselves the still small voice of conscience which warns and admonishes you You, however, drown out this voice in you with the world and ignore it, but there is not a single human being whose attention is not somehow drawn to the consequences of his way of life And therefore no-one can evade the hour of responsibility when he stands at the gate to eternity I approach people time and again trying to inform them of My will, which requires nothing other than shaping themselves into love, and by means of

strokes of fate try to bring Myself to their attention so that they will call upon Me in their distress, when I shall truly be willing to help; yet I cannot reveal Myself more distinctly than through My direct speech from above so as not to compel anyone's will.

But you lack faith and don't value My Word from above as a truly significant blessing which is to help you in your lack of resolve If only you would get used to the idea that My Word might be true so that you could arrange your life accordingly, then much would be gained already, for I look at the slightest will concerning Me and will help you find Me completely so that you no longer attach too much importance to the world, that you detach yourselves from it and thus also from its master. Just your will to free yourselves from his bondage is seen by Me as your first step of return to Me, and I will bless all further effort and give you the strength to accomplish what will lead to your release from him. Nevertheless, you must take the path through the world, for it is the last opportunity to liberate yourselves from the one who is lord of this world, and you must pass this last test of will if you want to enter the kingdom of beatitude

Amen

**"I will guide you into
truth"**

B.D. 8872 from October 23rd 1964, taken from Book No. 93

Truth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide you into truth' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view. Hence I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in

But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information. And thus you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent precisely because of human free will Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation

constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception. Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection.

And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach' This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations which, however, could not retain their purity either but also had to be corrected again But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and

therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary who desires the pure truth with all his heart But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it

Amen

Renewed reference to the end

***B.D. 8876 from October 29th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

How often has the near end been pointed out to you already, how often have you been admonished not to live your life on earth complacently and to eagerly work at improving your soul, yet you do nothing in order to avoid the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment You don't believe these references until one day it will come upon you with force and then you will no longer be able to

change your thinking and intentions. For the time I determined for it will be adhered to and the last day will come like a thief in the night Yet beforehand you will still be seriously shaken out of your sleep for all great events cast their shadows before them And this, too, will seem inconceivable to you, for the elements of nature will so violently manifest themselves that it will take many people's lives and cause great lamentation And yet, this natural event will only result in the fact that people will acknowledge it as the reign of a higher Power less then ever, that it will only add to their doubt in this Power because a God of love cannot be recognised in an event where countless people will have to sacrifice themselves But how shall I give you a sign of My power and might? You, who are unable to believe in this Power although you are at Its mercy? If I speak quietly to you, you don't listen to Me, for you close your ears and eyes and are unable to see the gentle light shining for you And since you don't pay attention to My quiet voice I must speak louder so loud that no-one can deny this voice anymore. Yet you will all make up excuses so as not to have to admit that you are being addressed by God for your own good. But those who recognise this wake-up call, who recognise Me Myself in the raging of the natural elements and take refuge in Me will indeed be saved, for even if they lose their earthly life they will nevertheless enter into eternity with the realisation of a God and will be able to continue their ascent.

But the end will come soon after this intervention no

matter how implausible it seems to you This end has been planned from the start and nothing will persuade Me to stop it, for I do not only consider the human being who fails his last test of will but **all** creations are close to My heart whose development is still **below** the human stage but which are also My beings to whom I grant My mercy and whom I want to lead to ascent. And for this purpose the earth will have to renew itself, the earth's surface must go through a total transformation, and the day is firmly predetermined. And you humans have to be told that you should pay attention to the sign of the times that I said to you 'it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood' People will enjoy life to the fullest, they will not be able to stop sinning anymore because they will only love themselves, and this wrong love will allow them to do whatever they like And this will result in confused thinking, for no-one will pay attention to the divine Word any longer which clearly points His will out to them And then only the short time of the battle of faith lies ahead of you, which is the last phase before the destruction, it is the time when My Own will have to prove themselves, when they must profess Me as their Lord and God, as their Redeemer in order to then be able to enter the paradise of the new earth The hour of Judgment is very near and, yet, people refuse to listen, they continue to live their life on earth with indifference and unscrupulousness, and regardless of how many people mention it, they are lacking faith and without faith they won't change their way of life But the day will come like a thief in the night, and blessed are those

who give credence to My Words and live in such a way that this day cannot frighten them who will therefore also prevail until the end

Amen

Spoilt spiritual knowledge has to be corrected

***B.D. 8877 from October 31th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

You humans will not succeed in refuting the pure truth, you can always rely on what you received through My spirit. For even if the Word was mentally transmitted to you it is and always will remain My Word which you would be unable to hear had you not first shaped yourselves such that 'My spirit' can pour into you. For then your thoughts will be guided by Me as well, you will be unable to have wrong thoughts if you hand yourselves over to Me first and appeal to Me for receiving the truth However, it is a different situation if a person does not fulfil the prerequisites which allow the working of My spirit within him In that case he cannot be certain as to whether he thinks wrongly, as to whether his thoughts are going astray. Thus it is essential for you humans to check first if and to what extent one can speak of spiritual activity

which can be easily established when hitherto unknown knowledge was conveyed to a person knowledge which reveals to him secrets of creation and explains to him the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence

If, however, this information was gained from books if a person studies existing spiritual knowledge if he thus analyses knowledge, he cannot claim to be 'filled by My spirit'. His thinking can certainly be correct if he acquired the necessary prerequisites, but then the spiritual knowledge, which came to earth through the working of My spirit, will not be changed either. But if such changes had taken place and I correct them Myself, then time and again the question has to be asked 'Who is enlightened by God's spirit?' I don't educate bearers of truth for Myself without imparting the pure truth to them. And once I called someone to stand up for the truth I also gave him the task again to accept knowledge from Me and to consider himself a recipient of the pure truth. For I truly know where error has crept in and will always correct a misguided teaching. Yet one thing is certain My adversary has succeeded in plunging you back into darkness, he has succeeded in deceiving you who believe to live in truth because you accepted it from one of My devoted servants and to present his own ideas to you which you now eagerly advocate and thereby make it difficult for Me to bring you the pure truth again

Error will not lead you to the goal and if you do not wholeheartedly desire the truth you will not be able to detach yourselves from erroneous thoughts either. Your

vision is clouded, it did not remain a matter of the simple spreading of My Word through a spiritually awakened servant so many unenlightened co-workers played a part in it. They wilfully added explanations or changed the original text and thereby did not help but harm the work And due to their free will I was unable to prevent them from doing so. The simple, clear Word which was intended to make people happy lost its value as soon as people started to change the original texts and brought them into line with common linguistic usage You humans should take the length of time into consideration and the fact that My adversary's work during the last days always relates to the

Amendment of My Word. Consider that he avails himself of the worldly spirit in order to captivate people consider, that only the spiritually awakened were able to guard this knowledge and that protection from above was only guaranteed to these servants who then would have kept to the truth but that no such guarantee existed with worldly co-workers who therefore still had worldly interests and also turned these new revelations into a 'worldly issue'.

This is why I always chose people who had withdrawn from the world to whom I could reveal Myself, because rising above the world is the fundamental requirement in order to be able to convey My revelations to earth. And they never had to worry about their earthly needs. If a person is so devoted to Me that he supports the spreading of these revelations they will be his last resort as a source

of income because he knows that I take care of him
Myself And as long as a 'vessel of My spirit' has this
attitude it will also distribute purest truth, for since it is
spiritually awake itself it will reject every misguided
teaching Yet how long will spiritual knowledge keep
pure once it passes through human hands again which are
not as pure and as willing to serve Me. Therefore I have to
pour My spirit time and again into a clean vessel so that
errors are exposed which I have to correct again. And if I
now tell you that even the Book of Books is no longer
pure and unadulterated you can also count on it that new
revelations will not keep so pure as that they would not
need any correction. And if the error consists of the fact
that My perfection is questionable, then My adversary's
influence can be clearly recognised who, in the last days,
will make every effort to stifle people's love for Me,
which alone unites you with Me now and forever

Amen

Rejecting the strength of love was the 'sin'

***B.D. 8880 from November 8th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

If you are spoken to from above it is a sign of My never-

ending love which takes pity upon humanity and wants to come to their aid And this love will always and forever apply to you, for you are also part of **Me**, even though you followed My adversary into the abyss of your own free will. Nevertheless, your **fundamental nature is love**. And I will not rest until you have changed yourselves into your fundamental nature again. So if you are now spoken to from above you will also recognise by My address that it can only be the work of a **good power**, for I only ever endeavour to cultivate **love** in you and to refer you to Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, since then you will travel the right path which results in your change while you are still on this earth. Hence you should not doubt the origin of that which comes to you from above Its content cannot be anything but **good**, and thus it must be free from **error** For you are taught by the **Eternal Truth Itself** and can be completely confident that **It** will not offer you misguided teachings. But during the last days this assurance is absolutely essential, for it is even intended to make My light bearers doubt the truthfulness of their messages. Yet let it be sufficient for you to know that I Myself protect My bearers of light from all errors. For who else can give you the guarantee for pure truth if not I Myself, Who knows their will and their desire for truth? Time and again I say to you that the adversary's working is **especially** aimed at those of **you** who want to spread the **light** that he intends to prevent this and therefore avails himself of all means in order to cast doubts into people's hearts regarding the truthfulness of these proclamations Yet **My** influence, too, will

become more and more evident. I will ever more obviously highlight the error he has pushed you into, for his aim is to prevent you from knowing the truth although he will not succeed with those who genuinely desire the truth. And thus everyone must seriously scrutinise himself as to whether he desires the pure truth in that case he cannot be misled anymore; he will recognise it and liberate himself from error. The moment of creation was an act of incomparable bliss for Myself as well as for My bearer of light, for the products of his will and My strength of love were so extraordinarily magnificently shaped that they made both of us indescribably happy so that the light bearer's love for Me flared up ever brighter. For the same creative power was inherent in them they were able to take pleasure in it and likewise actively fashion spiritual creations, thereby raising their blissful happiness beyond measure. If I therefore state the fact that these created beings did not lack anything, that they were all externalised in My image and that they were able to work and be creatively active as long as they were permeated by My light of love then it must also be obvious to you that they forfeited their activity when they rejected this flow of My strength of love that they thereby lost their light, their realisation, so that their thinking became confused and they were no longer capable of being active that they hardened but were nevertheless My once emanated strength which I therefore reshaped into creations of the most varied kinds

This process has been described to you so often already and you can accept this as the purest truth, you can unhesitatingly accept that only the **rejection of My strength of love** was the **sin** against Me, since the brightest light was kindled in them in which they were entirely aware of the implications of their rebellion. Consequently, I will also highlight the misguided notion of any portrayal that I **determined** or **caused** the fall of the bearer of light as well as the fallen beings. All beings acted according to My will until they rejected the flow of My strength of love. But this also resulted in the hardening of the spiritual substance and the strength I once emanated as a being had to become active in different ways, which happened through the dissolution of the substance into tiny particles and thus Creation emerged from these. Only from then on did the being have to fight against all kinds of obstacles, since it had to overcome them in order to develop higher again. The activity of the non-fallen beings consisted of using the strength flowing from Me to them but these beings were in a state of brightest enlightenment hence in a state of realisation and therefore these beings used nothing else but what was according to My will As long as the being remained faithful to Me it worked and created in My will. But when it turned away from Me it lost the strength for creating and shaping. It hardened and remained inactive which then resulted in the emergence of Creation. I certainly knew from the very beginning that Lucifer and the beings would fall and, for sake of his free will, I did not stop him. Nevertheless, I

took no part in it because I had granted the bearer of light Lucifer the same power, and neither did I limit it, so that he was able to do anything he wanted to do And so it was possible for him to persuade the beings to fall away from Me in order to create a second world, in a manner of speaking, a world in complete opposition to Me Yet all this was only possible by closing himself and afterwards also his followers to the flow of My strength of love So the rejection of My strength of love was the **actual sin**, for it was aimed against **Me Myself**, since the beings were utterly enlightened regarding their past origin from Me. The fact that the beings' thinking ability expressed itself in a completely opposite will to Mine, that it gave rise to something utterly adverse to God, did not originate from Me, however, the rejection of My strength of love resulted in this wrong direction of will because it signified spiritual darkness, spiritual blindness. From then on Lucifer became My direct opposite who was able to transfer all evil thoughts which originated from himself onto the beings. For from the moment they consciously rejected My love he gained full control over these beings and kept it until I let Creation arise in order to snatch them from his power and to inaugurate the process of return.

But then the beings had to travel a painful path until they in the stage of self-awareness and free will as a human being were able to dispel all their wrong thoughts, completely change their will and utterly deify themselves again. Thus they must discard everything of a

satanic nature and, of their own free will, strive towards the divine. This alone already proves that evil cannot originate from Me or I could not be called **divine**, since **only good** can be understood by it that light and darkness cannot exist **at the same time**, that I do not incorporate love **and** hate in short, all **opposites within Myself**. The free will was indeed able to choose between Me or My adversary, but he **was** already evil when he became My **adversary** and then also created everything that was in opposition to Me as he was a power like I Myself was with the exception that he had a beginning. The worst deception used by My adversary is to make you believe that everything of an evil nature originates from Me as well. This is why I repeatedly draw your attention to the fact that the actual sin was **the rejection of My strength of love**, because this caused the state of confusion in the beings the state in which they refused every kind of activity according to My will and therefore were dissolved and bound in all kinds of creations. For it is the law of eternity that My emanated strength must become active that this strength must voluntarily be requested again in order to enable the re-transformation into a perfect being. That these implanted thoughts in the being originate from Lucifer and thus must be fought against during the time of embodiment as a human being has, through My love, become the process which is intended to turn the 'creatures' into God's true 'children'. And thus Lucifer unwittingly takes an active part in this process of return, which I certainly foresaw from the beginning but I Myself

have not **destined** him to become My direct opposite, because he, too, was a free being which came forth from Me in all perfection

Amen

The endtime disciples' task

***B.D. 8881 from November 12th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Those of you are My endtime disciples who want to serve Me by taking care of the distribution, because error has increased to an alarming extent, because this is the final weapon in the battle against the light which the adversary diligently strives to extinguish. It is your task to take direct action against the error, to expose My adversary and to always stand up for the pure truth which you receive from Me directly. And even if you make enemies you must accept it if you want to be of service to **Me**, for there is only **one truth** and you receive it **directly** from **Me**. For this reason I use an empty vessel, which had not accepted any kind of prior knowledge, in order to be able to pour in My spirit without the resistance which already existing knowledge would have caused. Thus I was able to instruct a person, I was able to

place him into a state of realisation, I was able to present My eternal plan of Salvation to him and explain to him the meaning and purpose of existence This vessel had to be completely empty, uncommitted to religious teachings, free from all ideas and so devoted to Me that I was able to fill it, that it accepted everything the 'Eternal Truth' presented to it without opposition. Thus a person was introduced to knowledge which he previously did not possess, in a manner of speaking, a region was opened to him which he never before had entered, which was alien to him until I Myself allowed him to gain an insight into this region. And the fact that this happened in all truthfulness cannot be denied, for My promise is as follows 'I will guide you into all truth' If I therefore recognise that all preconditions are in place which are required for the fulfilment of My promise, then you must not doubt, for I keep My Word, but you must also support 'My Word' before the world. For you are in possession of the pure truth from Me And thus you also received the information about My reign and activity, of the creation of the spirits, of their apostasy, of the emergence of Creation and of My plan of return And you possess the knowledge of your beginning and your final goal All those of you who take note of this knowledge will thereby attain a degree of realisation which already signifies advancement, a certain maturity of soul, which I indeed intend to achieve by conveying this knowledge. For **only the truth** can achieve this. This is why you, My endtime disciples, are instructed to stand up for the truth of the knowledge I have conveyed to you. And all those of you

who were introduced to this knowledge through My bearers of light are My disciples, for I do not convey My Word to earth for **one** person but **through one for all** those who accept it and they, too, can regard themselves as disciples of the last days They will be able to observe strong counter activity on part of the one who once caused your fall. In his eyes you are bearers of light and he tries to extinguish it He fights against you with cunning and trickery and his sole purpose is to draw you under his spell, to undermine the pure truth, to extinguish the light and to plunge you into darkness again But he will not succeed, for where I Myself Am at work through My spirit there is bright light and the truth enlightens it exposes him and his activity and cannot be obscured again because it originates from Me, because a spirit of light is at My disposal which likewise keeps itself closed to My adversary's activity. You humans must always bear in mind that, at the time of the end, messengers will descend from above who will not succumb to his artful temptations, who are only receptive for the pure truth from above, which would never give in to his whisperings and thereby make themselves unsuitable for the receipt of the pure truth And thus you can safely grant credence to the Words, for it is a great gift of grace that I look after those people who do **not** want to fall prey to error, who only ever want to live according to My will and whom I therefore will also protect from the adversary's influence But he will try to take action against the light until the end and, where people are willing, he will also be successful. Therefore

pay attention to the endtime disciples and accept My gift of grace, for as soon as they stand up for the Word they have received from Me directly, you may grant them credence and you will not regret it, for soon the end will come and with it the last Judgment, the day of decision over life and death Then those of you who have kept to My Word can consider yourselves blessed for you will enter into eternal life

Amen

Regarding the question of the origin of evil

***B.D. 8882 from November 14th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

I want to help all of you in every spiritual adversity, for you will suffer spiritual adversity if you endorse the pure truth and yet don't know yourselves as to whether you think correctly Just like you, My servant once approached Me with the same question. But this question was preceded by a long debate which considered this thought; consequently, an opinion had already been formed before the question was presented to Me And the answer to this question was **such** as human intellect had devised, and since this was an extremely important

question on whose reply depended even the last and most profound mystery namely My perfection it was easy for My adversary to respond to them in his way. And every time this question was discussed he was able to intervene, for then **I Myself** was no longer able to speak through My servant, instead he voluntarily handed himself over to the adversary, which I was unable to prevent since his free will gave precedence to My opponent It is difficult to give credence to this account because My servant had completely placed himself at My disposal, but he should not have first discussed a question with associates who were still open to My adversary Hence the answer had already been given through them, whereas My answer sounded gently in his heart but was rejected by him, for the idea that **I** was also the 'origin of evil' was far closer to him than the fact that the adversary himself had brought evil into the world. A person with the right desire for truth would have instantly recognised the flimsiness of what appeared to be My servant's spiritual product For the absurdity that the origin of lies and truth, hatred and love thus all opposites, are **in Me** should have made every thinking person doubt that these revelations are of **divine** origin This merely applies to the revelations about the origin of evil. They must always be associated with people's train of thoughts who reflected on these problems. But the fact that eventually many changes occurred as well cannot be denied, therefore I repeatedly need to implement a cleansing process, since these had also resulted in a change of meaning which, however,

cannot be blamed on My servant since they happened in due course. And if I keep telling you that it is and will remain My adversary's goal to call My perfection into question in order to prevent you from granting Me all your love then you can also understand that, in order to reach this goal, he will avail himself of any half-hearted and complacent person with a casual approach to truth. And time and again such unsuitable people offer their cooperation. However, when it concerns questions which lead you humans astray then I must intervene and choose people again who will serve Me with loyalty and conscientiousness, thus I must present My nature to them as it really is, so that they can also love Me with all their heart and soul Then I must also rectify dangerous mistakes, since no error remains without consequences. And someone who gets caught up in error will hardly be able to cope, he will not know what to believe and finally lose all faith. But I gave you the promise that I would guide you into all truth And thus you will receive clarification if you sincerely appeal for it and take the path to Me, since only I can grant you the truth which will unite you with Me for all eternity

Amen

Regarding the question of the origin of evil

B.D. 8883 from November 20th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

No matter what might weigh you down bring all your worries to Me, for only I can help you and I will help you, as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me. However, I expect a firm faith of you in the truth of what you hear through My spirit. For only your strength of faith enables your unreserved trust that I cannot offer you anything but the pure truth But once you have recognised the truth it is also your duty to distribute it, for nothing is more dangerous than to tolerate an error which will inevitably result in an even greater error. For error is used by the adversary to draw you into darkness But it is My will that the pure truth shall prevail and I therefore only ever instruct My messengers to stand up for this recognised truth in order to eradicate every error, for only truth leads to perfection And the truth is and will remain that you all emerged from My love and therefore also in all **perfection** but that you left the order and thereby became sinful Time and time again I say to you that My adversary who, as My image, was once externalised as a highest spirit of light on account of his apostasy from Me brought sin into the world in the first place, that therefore Lucifer, as My image, was endowed with the same creative power and by virtue of this gave birth to sin, that it did not exist in any being before and that it is therefore utterly erroneous that I Myself include many opposites In that case I would not

be perfect and would never have been able to create perfect beings either. Just as My inherent qualities were only **good**, only **divine**, just as love was the first principle Lucifer had evil in him after his fall into sin. His whole nature turned around, he became fundamentally evil and was driven by hatred, his nature was pure falsehood and the complete opposite of truth You can never ever assume that untruth **and** truth, darkness **and** light, hatred **and** love thus every opposing quality, are in Me, for this would not correspond to a perfect Being Whose fundamental substance is love Indeed, all of these characteristics cling to the human being but these are the consequences of rejecting My strength of love If I create a perfect being then it means that it completely moves within My eternal order, and it would never have had to revoke this order either. But a second power was at work which used its power negatively to the same extent and also transferred this negative strength onto the beings which fell away which thus rejected My illumination of love and thereby acknowledged this power which transferred all evil characteristics upon these beings. These were all the after-effects of the apostasy from Me for which Lucifer is responsible, since no opposites exist in Me or I could not be called a God of **love**, if hatred was within Me already Nor would I be a God of truth if lies existed in Me at the same time

You humans must really think clearly, your statements do not correspond to the image that I Am and will remain a

supremely perfect Being from eternity to eternity Which was able to work and create in all perfection, Which shelters no imperfections, Whose love will never end and will also include the fallen beings for all eternity. The fact that My likewise powerful adversary would so abuse his power in order to create a world which conflicted with the world of the pure spirits was indeed possible, because his free will aspired towards all characteristics which contradicted My perfect nature and then he transferred these characteristics upon the host of fallen spirits. Consequently, where I Am pure truth he opposes it with untruth Where I grant love he brings forth hatred Where I provide light he spreads darkness. He changes all noble characteristics embodied in the Divine into evil ones, and the more the beings rejected My illumination of love the stronger became his influence. Everything evil emerged from him and humanity is more or less afflicted by his ingrained failings, the whole earthly world is a world of opposition to Me but which one day will be broken by My infinite love For you ought to know that Lucifer was once the most blissfully happy being, created in all perfection and also remained in this bliss for an infinitely long time but that he, by rejecting the strength of love, created evil himself by virtue of his power and became My direct opposite And all those who followed him adopted the evil characteristics and opposed Me. For the rejection of My strength of love resulted in their solidification, so that they had to be reshaped as Creation and must cover the infinitely long process through the creations in order to then fight as a

human being against all ungodly characteristics which Lucifer transferred upon the fallen beings And now it depends on whether they will accept the illumination of love of their own free will again, for My love is omnipotent and one day it will achieve a situation in which every being opens itself and desires My love, but then it will also be a most blissfully happy being which has reached the goal of having become My child and will never leave Me again, it will have joined Me again and will be as perfect as it was in the beginning.

Amen

Regarding the question of the origin of evil

***B.D. 8884 from November 20th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

(Continuation of no 8883)

I cannot tolerate any error, yet a suitable vessel must always place itself at My disposal through which I can convey the pure truth to earth. For this reason I Am also subject to laws, for My adversary demands the same right to entangle you humans in error, and although I Am in charge of him I do not use My power I leave it up to the human being to form his own opinion about misleading

notions but I will always induce him to deal with them. For he should scrutinise every religious value, he should reflect on everything but not blindly accept everything that is presented to him as 'truth from Me'. For My adversary intervenes wherever the opportunity presents itself It is not I Who leads you into wrong thinking I will grant truth to anyone who seriously **desires** it. However, I cannot prevent you from listening to his suggestions. And so I was unable to prevent him from portraying My real nature completely wrongly and you accepted it because you often had asked yourselves this question already and thus answered it mentally yourselves. And since it was My adversary's intention to lead your thinking astray, precisely this most important question of the origin of evil was answered to you **such** as you wanted it yourselves yet far removed from the truth. First I had to fill a pure vessel and explain to you all processes of creation in detail, I had to try to make you understand that I want to be recognised as a **supremely perfect** Being, I had to prove to you humans that I address you again in order to correct this error now which portrays an inaccurate image of Me an image, which portrays My nature as humanly limited, with human weaknesses and flaws and thus as imperfect. Yet this correction will only again be accepted by **that** person whose will sincerely desires the truth But on the whole people are sure that no error occurred because My servant was totally devoted to Me. And yet it was easy for the adversary to influence the intellect, which had already devised an explanation beforehand and did not

approach Me seriously enough for the answer of this extraordinarily important question and distorted the concept of the Deity's nature in a way which subsequently made it difficult to believe in My perfection And it is indeed left up to every individual person to create an image of Me according to his will Nevertheless, his attention shall be drawn to an error which will lead to entirely wrong thoughts. He cannot demand the evidence but he will believe it if he is faithfully devoted to Me and only ever strives for truth

Amen

When and why did the perfect beings become imperfect?

***B.D. 8887 from November 25th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

Everything that came forth from Me had to be perfect because I was simply incapable of creating something imperfect, since My love, wisdom and power would not allow for any flaws in the creations which My will externalised from Me This, therefore, happened 'in the beginning' when it pleased Me to create a being for Myself and endowed it with the same creative power in

order to provide this being with the pleasure of externalising similar beings through its will and with the use of My strength But to deny Me this perfection is only possible for those people who are in a state of imperfection themselves, who, due to their intellectual limitation, cannot imagine that, in a state of perfection, it would be **impossible** to create something **imperfect**. However, if only perfection could have come forth from Me, when did the perfect beings change to become imperfect? This question is difficult and yet, at the same time, also easy to answer The fact that My supremely perfect creation was able to change itself into the opposite will forever remain incomprehensible to you but the fact that free will allowed for distancing itself from divine order must be understandable to you. For free will was able to leave the divine order, it was able to revoke the divine order, hence it was able to turn the initially perfect being into the opposite, into a state of ungodliness which totally contradicted My perfect nature. And My first-created spirit, having been endowed with the same creative power, created this state for itself by virtue of its faculty of thought In My perfection I was unable to harbour a wrong thought but he was able to do so because he had free will and used it wrongly. Thinking wrongly would have been impossible for Me, but it was possible for him due to his thinking ability which was otherwise inclined on account of his free will As human beings your thinking is limited, you try to find your own explanation in My nature that evil also came from Me but you fail to consider that the fall of the spirits

would have to be attributable to Me Myself had I not externalised the beings in a perfect state But you do not want to accept the fact that you can thank **him** for the apostasy, instead, you try to blame the most supremely perfect Being Which truly could only have created you such as it was possible: in highest perfection The fact that you want to see all opposing qualities embedded in Me as well is only the evidence that My fundamental nature is alien to you. I certainly know what is in opposition to Me, because I was able to observe My adversary's wrong thinking and was aware that his sin consisted of the fact that he rebelled against Me, that he begrudged Me My strength and thus slowly grew to hate Me And I also knew where his attitude would take him, but I did not stop his fall, nor the beings who wanted to follow him even though they also emerged from Me in all perfection. But since I had furnished the beings with free will I could not deny them accepting the thoughts of the one who secretly opposed Me, and these thoughts also led to the beings' fall, since he transferred all thoughts of hatred onto them which caused their apostasy. They rebelled against Me, no longer recognised Me and rejected My strength of love. But how wrong it is, wanting to see all opposing qualities in Me, can be seen from the fact that you could doubt My **love**, which thus created you in **My image**, that you could doubt My **wisdom**, which thus supports your fall and that you could also doubt My **omnipotence**, which can only ever create highest perfection. Therefore I refute this doctrine as a misguided teaching which will always prevent you from

recognising Me correctly in My fundamental nature and deny Me the love I desire from you

Amen

The darkness thickens

***B.D. 8889 from December 1st 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

All your thinking has to correspond to the truth as soon as you put yourselves completely at My disposal, as soon as you only want to serve Me and entirely hand yourselves over to My direction and guidance. Then you no longer need to worry that you will fall into My adversary's hands, that he can use you for his own ends, for then I Myself, the eternal Essence of light, will stand between you and him. And then you will also be My true servants who speak in My name and advocate the truth. Yet you should know that there are still many errors amongst people that wrong ideas had asserted themselves for decades and centuries which simply could not be removed because they were too firmly anchored and which could only have been rectified if I had directly revealed Myself from above, and then such revelations would have had to be believed. However, due to your freedom of will I was unable to do this and the tools I used were condemned as servants of Satan, for dignitaries of the church had also

deliberated on problems and no-one was allowed to contradict them without endangering their life. And since they maintained that I Myself decide which people would gain beatitude or be condemned, no ordinary human being, through whom My spirit was able to work, would have been listened to, if only because the process of the 'working of the spirit within the human being' was unknown to them For if a person supported such a wrong doctrine, his thinking had to be completely mistaken, thus he would have been without love which could have enlightened his spirit. And they also presented My nature such that people received a totally distorted image of Me and were unable to love Me but only able to fear Me and My might.

And so they distanced themselves constantly further from Me, because they did not recognise a loving Father in Me and searching for the truth by themselves was forbidden, or they would have confided in Me and I would have revealed Myself to them. Yet time and again I have spoken to those who wanted to hear Me through their spirit and have revealed secrets of creation to them which only I as the eternal Creator was able to impart to them, and I informed them about the meaning and purpose of creation and their earthly existence But only a few ever accepted this knowledge since it was decried as misguided teaching and no-one wanted to acknowledge its divine influence. And so many misguided teachings were spread that in the end every thinking person lost faith and together with the misguided

teachings also rejected the right teachings, so that he soon lost all religious contact, unless he was a thinker who pondered about himself and his existence and thereby enabled Me to enlighten his thoughts

Nevertheless, My adversary's influence greatly contributed towards the fact that the number of those who desired light kept decreasing, that there are only a few individuals to whom I can reveal Myself, and these individuals will have great difficulty in rectifying the widespread error which was accepted by the broad masses

If humanity knew the truth, conditions in the world would never be what they are now. Harmony and peace would reign, since they are the results of truth. However, the light does not force its way and therefore it is also a misguided opinion that the light will suddenly break through and light up the entire darkness, for the darkness will get even thicker until the end, and only isolated sparks of light will shine forth and enlighten the hearts of those who desire it. Until, at the end of the days, the Eternal Light Itself will shine upon the earth, but only visible to those who are and want to remain My Own, while the others will descend into the darkness, for light cannot exist where it is resisted The world, however, is full of resistance and, therefore, engulfed by densest darkness. Yet the light will shine brightly on the new earth Then the adversary's power will have been crushed, he will be bound again for a long time and during this time there will be truth on earth, presented by

My angels who will be in constant contact with the people on the new earth. Then the light will have penetrated and dispelled all shadows, but it cannot happen on this earth anymore while the adversary is still active and people won't oppose him. But anyone who is already enlightened here on earth will also retain it, for the light from above cannot be extinguished anymore once it has broken through somewhere This is why I admonish all bearers of light to continue drawing into their midst all those who are willing, who do not resist the light when it shines for them. For the time draws to a close and anyone who doesn't find the light here anymore will irrevocably be devoured by the darkness. He will meet with the same fate as My adversary, he will be bound again for an infinitely long time

Amen

How long did Christ's doctrine remain pure?

***B.D. 8890 from December 5th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

I draw those of you close to Me who want to be addressed by Me, who have questions bothering you which only I can answer for you. Many a time one question has been asked:

how long did Christ's doctrine remain pure and what caused it to become contaminated? And I have always taught you such that it remained pure for as long as a direct working of My spirit was possible however, when people of unawakened spirit took the lead people who could not be taught by Me directly, in whom My spirit simply could not work any longer, **then**, understandably, it had to change The first disciples, as well as their successors, were still in close contact with Me, they were still influenced by My crucifixion, for although quite some time had passed afterwards it was nevertheless a powerful event to which My first disciples testified, so that they found numerous followers who adopted the divine doctrine of love and also endeavoured to live a life of love who thereby accepted the faith in the divine Redeemer and also attained the awakening of their spirit While this was the case My doctrine remained pure, their faith was alive and My first disciples were able to keep educating apostles and sending them out into the world with the task of proclaiming the Gospel of love. And every messenger was under My direct influence, he only ever passed on what the voice of the spirit within him told him, what he had to say because he was filled with the 'spirit of God'. The dilution of My teaching did not **suddenly** take place either, one thing followed another as someone or other was unsuited for a ministry but appointed himself to fill it or was elected by those who were also spiritually unawakened. In due course, the initially small communities grew into larger organizations which, in turn, were answerable to

someone more powerful who elevated himself to this position because he possessed knowledge which other brothers lacked, but which could not be called spiritual knowledge. Thus a structure began to appear which, in the beginning, was still managed by good people but which took on ever worldlier forms, who certainly saw their task in spreading the Gospel but simultaneously also pursued earthly objectives, for they no longer possessed the characteristic of My church inner enlightenment through the spirit so that they eventually only observed the dead letter but were no longer able to demonstrate a living faith.

The church which I Myself founded on earth has not changed, even today it is still made up of those who believe in Me with a living faith and in whom My spirit can be active whom I can therefore guide in their thoughts so that their thinking is always right and they have a living bond with Me. This church has weathered all times, it survived in the midst of large organizations because its members were from all confessions and they were alive in their thoughts, determination and actions. Therefore, no time can be specified as to how long it remained pure For time and again I say to you that I only consider **those people** to be members of My church who know themselves to be close to Me, who live in constant union with Me, who believe in Me and with whom I can therefore speak through the spirit And everywhere, in all denominations, there have been people who were very close to Me, I was able to reveal Myself far and wide and

guide them into profound knowledge Yet whether they were acknowledged as true vessels for divine revelations depended upon the spiritual state of those who considered themselves leaders and who were already considerably distant from the truth. The number of My true disciples has also shrunk considerably, and even today I send them out to preach the Gospel to the nations, the Gospel of love, because only through love can people prove that they belong to Me, to My church, because then My spirit will be able to be active within them, which is the surest sign of it. But only **they** will acquire the kingdom of heaven, only to **them** can I convey the truth and reveal My plan of eternity For far more important things are at stake than just the observance of church traditions and performances which are of no value whatsoever for the progress of the human soul It concerns the life of the soul which it can only achieve through loving actions and a living faith To make this known to their fellow human beings was the only task I gave to My first disciples. And I accepted everyone into My church who observed these commandments, and even today the same commandment is still valid: 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself'

Amen

The day of the end will be adhered to

B.D. 8892 from December 10th 1964, taken from Book No. 93

All those who work for Me are under My guaranteed protection, yet the work must constantly be done because you cannot work freely for much longer. Your task consists of informing your fellow human beings of the gift of grace which is at the disposal of those who want to take advantage of it who feel affected by My Word and want to be addressed by Me as well. I cannot perceptibly speak to them because people are not prepared for the reception of My Word. But I can speak to them through you and provide them with clarification about their purpose of life on earth. This is where you should speak to them where it is appropriate yet wherever you are not welcome shake the dust off your feet and move on. You only have a short time at your disposal, as you will soon be prevented and only able to work in seclusion, yet every person who has made use of the gift of grace beforehand will also know that he is protected by Me and will calmly bear the approaching time. But you, My servants, can still acquire many spiritual treasures for yourselves, for your activity is highly valued since it concerns, after all, the redemption of straying souls which you should save from the fate of a renewed banishment. For this reason you should also know that you are being guided, nothing will arbitrarily approach you, everything is predetermined by Me so that you will only take action in accordance with My will. For

the end is coming closer with giant strides And it will take all of you by surprise, for the day I designated for the end of this earth will be adhered to. And regardless of whether people want to doubt it regardless of how much homage they pay to the world they will have to forego everything and only their state of soul will decide their future fate. This is why people should strive to improve their soul's state and this necessitates My Word which informs them of My will. By merely mustering the slightest determination of living according to My will they will also receive the strength to do so and also draw this from My Word. Then their state of maturity will already be ensured, for their will being inclined towards Me is the passed test of will, which is the purpose and goal of earthly existence. So as soon as you, My servants, are able to stimulate your fellow human beings into believing in Me, as soon as you can persuade them to practise unselfish neighbourly love in order to awaken this faith in Me to life, you will actually have carried out true vineyard work and your reward in the spiritual kingdom will not fail to materialise I will still send souls to cross your path which require your vineyard work, which are willing to accept the Word I offer them through you and which will also become capable of living up to it. And so you are spreading the light which enlightens you, which can never ever be extinguished again and which will make all of you infinitely happy but which you must not put it under a bushel, i.e. so that it will not serve the purpose of being spread, for which I convey it to earth. All those of you who offered your service to Me are also

called to distribute My Word, even if My adversary wants to prevent you from doing so He is unable to counteract My Word as soon as you want to do this workFor My Word is light and emanates light and he takes flight from the light because it is My emanation Hence he will never be able to extinguish the light from above as long as you are faithfully devoted to Me. But he will put you under pressure to do his will and then you must resist him and always be aware of the fact that you want to be of service to Me, then he will withdraw because he cannot break this will of yours. And thus, I will lovingly seize every person who wants to be of service to Me and guide him through all impediments. For he will have openly declared his position and will therefore also experience My obvious care. For you are My endtime disciples through whom I still want to take effect until the very last hour

Amen

Reply to Habermann

***B.D. 8899 from December 24th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

_(Time of printing) (Print and distribution of the messages) You have already been told several times that the spreading of the truth is extremely important,

because people's eternal life depends on their attitude towards the truth, and therefore everything should be done to present them with the truth. But I know every human heart, I know who is receptive, and I also know the ways to reach those human beings who are still able to receive, whose heart is willing to love and who thus can also understand the Word which is given to them from above. And I let them have this knowledge by making the most unusual connections and sending My Word to wherever it will be received with a grateful heart. And there it will be passed on again, although only infrequently because worldly people have no desire for it and there are only few who can be approached. But do not forget that My Word needs to be offered with love in order to become effective, and that it requires a loving heart to receive it. Therefore any work which is performed to this end is blessed

And now you can understand that every small effort pleases Me if I can speak to the heart of every person. Myself and My direct communication is also felt as such, just as I bless every contributor who unselfishly adds towards the circulation of My Word Because I truly care for everyone who works for Me, I look after him like a good caretaker so that he can pass on My Word in the same way as he has received it himself: as a gift of love Moreover, My Word is not merchandise, but which it will always become when unenlightened people handle it, who can neither appreciate its value nor muster the necessary understanding for it and turn it into a mass-

produced commodity which only devalues the Word and again only reaches those who similarly do not appreciate it as My message. The circle of those who can still be impressed by it is very small and will certainly be reached by Me. Every now and then you will find a few souls but then they are also completely convinced of My love and mercy. But intending to appeal to the crowds with it is a pointless undertaking since people will be ever more captivated by the world and will prefer to listen to the voice of the world

Every spiritually enlightened human being knows how difficult it is to persuade other people to accept Words from above he knows that the adversary's actions are so clearly obvious that they have no desire for a gift of love offered by My hand And you should also consider that it merely adds to the many publications, which are also of a spiritual nature but do not originate from Me Myself, which requires spiritual awakening in order to recognise it as 'My Word', but this awakening is hardly ever found any longer I Myself, however, know the souls to whom I can send My Word. It would not benefit your souls to know the length of time you still have at your disposal but you would be horrified to know how close you are to the end. For that reason I constantly urge the workers in My vineyard to work diligently each one should do his utmost, he should not tire, because everything which was and shall still be offered to people will one day follow him into eternity as rich treasure or give him comfort and strength in times of severe spiritual

hardship, which is yet to come. But I Myself will be with all those who serve Me and bless their work, for it is extremely important and intended for all of those who are caught up in misleading notions and desire the truth with all their heart

Amen

God's address to souls in the beyond

***B.D. 8900 from December 25th 1964,
taken from Book No. 93***

I want to speak to all those who want to hear Me, be it on earth or in the beyond, who should know that the Saviour came to earth for all people in order to redeem them. For none of you can become blissfully happy if you don't appeal to Me for forgiveness of your sin, and therefore you will first have to acknowledge Me as the Son of God, in Whom God Himself became a human being in order to accomplish this act of Salvation. You need to receive this knowledge while you are still on earth so that the gates to the kingdom of light can be opened for you If you enter the realm of the beyond still burdened by your guilt then you will need to learn over there why you should acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, for without Him you will

wander about in spiritual darkness, without Him you will be unable to see any light, without Him the gates to beatitude will remain closed for you. Compared to eternity your existence on earth is but short, and yet this time fully suffices for you to attain the light of realisation, nevertheless, you have to **believe** and the belief, in turn, depends on **love**, then you will easily gain the knowledge of why you must acknowledge Jesus Christ, you will learn to understand the reason and significance of His act of Salvation and then enter the kingdom of the beyond brightly enlightened Yet you humans lack **love** as well as **faith** with the result that only ever a few are able to enter the kingdom of light, whereas the gate remains closed to the others until they have recognised and accepted Him, until they turn to Him for the forgiveness of their sin, which is weighing them down and prevents them from ascending. Listen to Me, I Am bringing you the joyful good news that not one of you is lost as yet, but I must demand your faith in Me and My act of Salvation if you ever want to attain the feat of beholding the vision of God Listen to Me when I tell you that you once were created beings which fell away from Me but which shall return to Me again as long as you don't resist it, in which case My adversary will have no more power over you I came to earth in order to break his power and to pay the purchase price for your souls, since you once followed him of your own free will. My greater than great love defeated the adversary, and all of you shall derive the benefit from My act of Salvation But you yourselves must **want** to belong to those for

whom I sacrificed My life on the cross, for I cannot redeem you against your will from his slavery, since he has the same right to you because you once followed him voluntarily.

However, you are **able** to release yourselves, and time and again I try to inform you of how very significant My act of Salvation is for all of you, that you have to believe in it and that you can release yourselves from the darkness in which you humans on earth as well as you souls in the beyond find yourselves in And you will become enlightened; just spend some time thinking about the greatest benefactor the earth has ever carried Consider Him and don't reject Him, for He alone can bring you deliverance, He alone takes your guilt of sin upon Himself if you appeal to Him for it Yet without Him you will never ever find redemption For even if My love for you never changes, it nevertheless cannot accept you in the kingdom of light and bliss if you are burdened by sin, because righteousness likewise belongs to perfection and this must first be satisfied in order to establish the law of eternal order again, in which every being has to exist if it wants to unite itself with Me again for eternity Therefore, ponder all these thought in your heart and let yourselves be taught and enlightened Don't walk past a source from which you can draw a refreshing drink Listen to what I want to say to all those who are not unwilling to pay attention, and desire more information and every question that moves you will be answered. Only do not reject Me, Who

alone can bring you salvation, Who can change your present state into an exceedingly happy one if only you acknowledge Me Myself as the Redeemer of the world Who died for **your** sins too For I do not want you to remain wretched, it is not My will that you should suffer, I want to give you eternal life which you can never ever lose again However, I cannot revoke My law of eternal order, which requires you to acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus, because your past sin consisted of the fact that you denied Me this acknowledgment, and that you must therefore completely voluntarily profess Me again, Who became a visible God for you in the human being Jesus and Who will remain so for all eternity

Amen

Task

***B.D. 8908 from January 9th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

You still have to accomplish an important task before My intervention occurs, on account of which you will be placed into entirely different circumstances which will make your work for My kingdom more difficult. Yet, prior to this, souls which do not oppose My Word shall still be reached they shall learn what is about to happen to humanity even if they doubt it the huge event will very

soon convince them that you have told the truth. Therefore make it known to everyone, inform them of this intervention which is coming ever closer and will affect everyone, although the affected country will still remain hidden to you I appeal to you to tell all people, to whom you take My Word, about the indication of the immense natural disaster It will be necessary for all of them to think about it for once, to feel directly spoken to and, depending on their attitude, be able to draw comfort and strength in the forthcoming time of need. Wherever My Word is proclaimed people shall be informed of it, people everywhere shall be told what is about to happen to them, even if they find it difficult to believe

But when the said event takes place, which will come from above from the cosmos, which therefore will not have been caused by human will, then they will also believe in the closely following end. For I want to speak to people just once more through this disaster, I want to awaken them from their sleep of death and direct their eyes towards Me, towards the One Whom they can reach through heartfelt prayer I want to speak with a **loud** voice because they pay no attention to My gentle Words But I will also take care of **those** who **then still** find Me And even if they fall victim to the disaster, yet their souls will be saved if they still call upon Me and acknowledge Me as the Power to Which they are subject and have to bow down to. I call on all of you to mention My Words and not to fear that you might worry people, for it is of no avail if they walk blindly into the disaster,

which will then take them by surprise and they will be unable to find an explanation for it If, however, you **tell** them in advance what I intend to achieve by it if you announce it as **certain**, then some of them will feel affected by it and even if they don't believe it will not forget about it. And then they will already know that it is an event which was sent by **My will** over humanity, and they will know that My Word is truth and thus also believe in the **end** Every attempt has to be made to lead people to believe. And this huge natural disaster, too, can still awaken faith in people who are otherwise no longer approachable and whom I nevertheless still want to win over for Me, even if it is in connection with a great calamity.

However, you are facing the danger of renewed banishment, and if I can still pull souls away from it they will be eternally grateful to Me, for the fate of renewed banishment is far more horrendous it will last for eternities, whereas the natural disaster will be over within a night; and although it will be followed by enormous misery every one of you will nevertheless be able to change it into a bearable situation, if only you muster faith in Me. For I Am Lord over life and death, I can also give to you what you need just as I can take from you what you are unwilling to surrender voluntarily. And therefore, don't fail to inform your fellow human beings about the forthcoming event, for no one shall say that he didn't know of it Only, people will not believe that they are so close to the end, otherwise they would

also be able to gather from the **Scriptures** that a catastrophic event will befall humanity But they believe that the time has not yet come when what is written will be fulfilled Yet one day the future will become the present, one day the announcements will come true, and this time is close at hand

Amen

Lorber

***B.D. 8909 from January 10th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

You need not doubt the spiritual knowledge which you receive from Me, for I do not content Myself by merely making statements to you but I substantiate everything, and that also has to convince you that you are taught the truth. Yet I know that you will meet with resistance and this will persuade Me to provide you with proof, as I have done before (Gottfried Mayerhofer) by referring you to a different explanation which concerns the same problem. And through this scribe of Mine you will receive illumination (Secrets of Creation, page 91). Precisely because you are living in the last days I Am giving you the purest truth, which you can pass on without hesitation, pointing out that nothing will remain unchanged once it comes into possession of people who are not yet perfect

themselves And you can believe that this work (J. Lorber) has also experienced changes and therefore has no longer remained pure Besides, My servant J. Lorber, too, was just a human being who was able to err and has erred whenever his intellect tried to solve a problem by itself, for then My adversary was able to influence his mind Admittedly, he enjoyed My protection, and he truly left the kind of knowledge to the world which certainly entitles him to be called the greatest seer and prophet yet I had to leave him his free will, which was the only reason why the adversary was able to interfere otherwise an obvious contradiction such as the description of My Nature, that all opposites are present within Me could not have happened. Yet I will not deny My protection to any Word-recipient who genuinely struggles to gain the right understanding, who only ever wants to know and spread the pure truth. And that should suffice you and strengthen you in the battle against error, for I will walk with you and also still let you find the evidence of your correct thinking

Amen

Good and evil ... Eternal law

B.D. 8910 from January 12th 1965,

taken from Book No. 93

I also want to give you an explanation regarding this, for even the smallest doubt will prevent you from correcting the notion that evil was placed into the being by Me. I did not create evil but I have known since eternity that evil would prevail in the world of the fallen spirits I have known since eternity that I would be regarded as the source of evil because I have always known what lies My adversary would use in the fight against Me in order to prevent the return to Me But time and again I will give people the information which will enlighten them about My nature. And time and again bearers of light from above will also descend to earth in order to clarify precisely this notion

My nature is eternally good, It is incapable of ever transferring an evil thought onto Its created beings. This has to be said first of all, so that you yourselves will not assume that you were **created** by Me with all bad characteristic and longings. You were very intimately connected to Me for an endlessly long time and in this state did not know anything anti-divine, you were with Me in heart and soul (of the same will), which enabled you to receive My strength of love unimpeded and thereby you were infinitely happy.

But when My first-created spirit Lucifer or the bearer of light fell away from Me and thus all of you had to take the test of will and choose which Lord to follow when you had to make the right decision of your own free

will you also had to be able to choose between good and evil, you had to know that evil came from My adversary, whereas only good thoughts could flow from Me to you. Hence I gave you light the ability to differentiate between good and evil, and in this bright light you could have recognised the source of evil. I indeed put up with evil because it was necessary for your test of will, but I never approved of it Consequently, the being also had to be **able** to satisfy a longing if it wanted it albeit it was an **evil** one just as longing had to be inside the being for the purpose of being good, which has to be understood such that **any longing can** evolve, otherwise a decision could not be possible.

But the fact that the fallen beings only wanted to satisfy evil longings was not because they possessed this longing from the start, rather My present adversary had first transferred this longing onto his followers. Thus the being had to be **able** to experience **every feeling**, it must be **able** to arouse longings within itself, yet these longings need not have originated from Me which is always the case when these longings are bad just as every **non-fallen** being has a longing which only turns towards **good**

Thus use the word 'desire' instead of 'longing' which is in fact the same, and you will understand that every **feeling** within the being originates from Me but that the **direction** it takes is determined by every being **itself** Therefore you should come to Me with every doubt, with every question, and I will not leave your soul in distress, I

will enlighten you, so that you, who should uphold the truth given to you from above, will also be convinced of the truth yourselves For it is essential to rectify many more misconceptions even if you believe to have the truth, for nothing that is given to still imperfect human beings stays unchanged, no matter how pure it originated from above

Therefore I reveal Myself time and again anew in order to send the pure truth to earth, and therefore you can also accept everything without hesitation if you seriously examine it, for the pure truth from Me has to have the effect that it will be recognised by those who receive it in the sincere desire for truth

Amen

About the origin of evil

***B.D. 8913 from January 17th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

Surely you don't believe that I will instruct you wrongly if you so sincerely appeal to Me for truth. Remember My Words 'If you, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children how much more shall I give My spirit to them that ask Me?' Hence you do not write down your own thoughts but they are given to you by My spirit, and always in a way so that you can also understand

the meaning, so that you need not fear that you are being misled. The information you receive from above has to be clear and understandable for everyone, it must not include contradictions and completely openly describe My nature so that not even the slightest doubt will arise in you You, who live on earth as a human being, are the spiritual beings which once fell away from Me Your thinking became confused due to your apostasy from Me, you accepted all evil characteristics from My adversary Your nature became ungodly, thus it was in contradiction to Mine These ungodly qualities had to be eliminated from you again, which was achieved by the infinitely long path through the creations. Hence you had already attained a certain degree of maturity when you were allowed to incarnate on earth. But then, in your state of awareness, you also realised with good will your great distance from Me and therefore had to overcome your bad characteristics yourselves which, however, **I Myself had not implanted in you** but which, as a result of your apostasy from Me through My adversary's influence, were still inherent in you you had to bear the consequences since you voluntarily accepted that which is evil from My adversary **This truth will irrevocably remain** I Myself certainly created you such that you were able to feel what was good and what was bad I Myself created you such that you **were able** to desire good as well as bad But I did not **compel** you to accept evil within yourselves, nevertheless you desired it with the result that you still incorporate all evil instincts within yourselves in earthly life which My adversary once

transferred onto you, and that you have to fight against and finally prevail over them You cannot assume that I **Myself** was the origin of evil, otherwise you would have to regard the whole plan of Salvation as a defective piece of work although it was, in fact, a work of supreme perfection. At no time ever can something originate from Me which I classify as a **sin against Me**. Consequently, if you have sinned you must have violated My law of eternal order and you must as far it is possible for you atone for your sin in earthly life yourselves. But you can never say that I **Myself** created you the way you are now as a human being if you refer to the flaws and vices you have to fight against. This contradiction is so obvious that you should have recognised it as such and rejected it. Indeed, I created the human being but the essence is the soul which was already able to repel many ungodly qualities during the infinitely long process before. It is the once fallen original spirit which still has to bear the consequences of its apostasy until it is redeemed from its original sin, but which nevertheless has to deal with the cravings My adversary implanted in it in order to completely unite itself with Me, its Father of eternity, from Whom it once emerged in a supremely perfect state My Word from above is truly given to you such that it is comprehensible to you, and nothing else is expected of you other than that you accept it as truth Yet I wisely left the scribe in ignorance of the Scriptures so as not to cloud his perception and only to transcribe that which I consider of great significant in view of the end, because precisely these questions will be the cause

of heated discussions. However, it should not be underestimated that people rather choose to believe in a supremely perfect God and that every virtuous person feels repulsed to imagine God as the bearer of evil too.

The point is that I don't want to gain worldly scholars but those who are of good will. But how can the many quotations be explained from which the reader derives the impression that I Myself can be compared with evil This is a **satanic** question and an opportunity where he can most easily slip in and the human being's will only too gladly fits in with his will No one else is better suited to being of assistance to him than My John when Satan asked him the same question (Bishop Martin, chapter 197-198) And thus My John will now get to work by igniting a bright light for you which no-one will be able to extinguish. He will explain the contradiction to you which, however, is no contradiction All His beings emerged from God, therefore he did too, the greatest and most powerful spirit, whom He created for Himself in order to possess a mirror image of Himself into which He was able to constantly radiate His strength of love and which was also returned. Hence He created an image of Himself which He endowed with all abilities so that there was no difference between Him and the created work other than the fact that He Himself was the source of strength but His creation was the recipient of strength. Therefore the first-created spirit Lucifer or the bearer of light was also 'emanated strength' which was externalised by God as the first visible being and which

afterwards also remained visible for all successive beings until his fall. However, it was not yet God's opposite pole, for it neither possessed anti-divine characteristics nor anti-divine feelings, instead it was aglow with burning love for Him sharing the same will as God's will. **Here**, too, satanic cunning is instantly recognizable: the fact that he transfers the moment of apostasy from God to the act of creation in order to portray God as being responsible and himself as being 'created in this way'. After all, think about this seriously: How can an opposite spirit to God hence one which is **different** from God Himself **not** be called **anti-divine**? In other words, how can a true opposite thus being **different** than God Himself **not** be called **ungodly**? Lucifer only became His opposing spirit after an incredibly long time when, motivated by the host of created original spirits, he began to change his will and thinking capacity.

Yet this infinitely long act of beatitude preceded his apostasy and these ungodly characteristics emerged out of him, and it was not that God had placed them into the created being, which could only have been created as **God's mirror image** This advice, too, was necessary in order to provide utter clarification that it was **not God** Who was the source of sin and that, without any doubt whatsoever, His works emerged from His love and therefore could not have been anything else but perfect i.e. good in supreme perfection. You must be **able to understand** the revelations from above, or you must assume that you are already externally influenced if

something **incomprehensible** is offered to you. For God conveys His Word to Earth in order to enlighten you, and only where you really receive light will you also be able to recognise God Himself as the source, but then you will also know for certain that you are living in truth because He will not leave those in spiritual darkness who entrust themselves to Him and appeal to Him to receive the truth

Amen

The vineyard labourers' duty is to take action against error

***B.D. 8915 from January 22nd 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

Your task is to stand up for the truth you receive from Me. If I inform you of things which are erroneously presented otherwise you are duty bound to support the imparted spiritual knowledge and not quietly tolerate it if you are being opposed by misconceptions. I emanate the light of truth to earth precisely because I want to invalidate falsehood and error, since they are a danger to people if they continue to be ignored and thus exist side by side with the truth. Try to understand that it is not irrelevant

whether the truth is bestowed upon you or not, try to understand that you cannot find the path to Me with an error and that you will have to discard it if not on earth then in the kingdom of the beyond and as long as you do not know the complete truth there cannot be any bliss for you. Therefore I also require fighters who always highlight the truth, who do not shy away from informing their fellow human beings of their knowledge, so that everyone can choose between error and truth You don't know how much error exists in the world, but I know and therefore cannot tacitly tolerate it. But since I do not compel any person into accepting the truth I can only educate fighters for Myself who will speak on My behalf and also fight against error where it becomes distinctly evident For as a rule it hides behind a mask which conceals My adversary

The greatest evil consists of the fact that he works in the same way in order to extinguish Me and My light This is why it cannot be fought rigorously enough, and anyone who knows himself to own the pure truth should always uphold it, because he receives a most important gift of grace which makes his battle considerably easier, for he can substantiate everything and need not be afraid that My adversary will be superior to him, for faced by the light he will always give up the struggle. And I give you light in abundance so that you can easily recognise the origin of the spiritual knowledge which opposes the light from above. And thus you must not tacitly tolerate it, for that which **opposes** the **truth** is a **lie**, and I declare war on

untruth. People don't know in what mass of misguided spiritual information they live. And anyone who cannot free himself from it on the basis of the pure truth conveyed to him will be burdened by it on entering the kingdom of the beyond, unless his degree of love will assure him instant realisation, yet in that case he will already be able to recognise the error in his earthly life and dismiss everything that does **not** correspond to the truth. For love enlightens him and he will instinctively refuse to accept wrong spiritual knowledge. The closer it gets to the end the more supposed 'Word-recipients' will show up, and they will all want to spread their wrong messages, and then it is important to differentiate between the spirits, for they will include truly satanic messengers who work on instruction of the one who wants to corrupt the world and tries to completely prevent people's path of return to Me. But you, who want to serve Me, will recognise them and know what to make of these messages. You should never accept these messages for the sake of tolerance, for anyone who does not fight against falsehood allows himself to be ensnared by it, it will confuse his thinking and he will no longer be able to recognise the pure truth. And it is My adversary's intention to also create spiritual confusion in those who want to separate themselves from him in order to get control over them again For no means is too evil and no cunning too despicable if he is to reach his goal

Amen

God's Word intends to attract people's love

***B.D. 8917 from January 24th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

You, who continuously receive the gifts of My grace and thereby constantly enjoy the evidence of My presence, possess an abundance of wealth which cannot be taken away from you again. You are guided into extraordinary knowledge which no one can refute, for such knowledge can only be given to you by the One Who knows everything, but Who wants to impart it to every person who sincerely desires it and appeals to Me for it. And the fact that I know far more than you are capable of comprehending shall only encourage you to become ever more mature in soul, for you will be immeasurably happy the deeper you penetrate My eternal plan of Salvation, the more information is given to you about My reign and activity And all the possessions of the world will not be able to tempt you anymore once you have penetrated the secrets of creation and can understand all happenings. For then you will have attained the state of realisation again, then you will be enlightened and approach the original state again, in which you were profusely happy.

Then your existence as a human being will soon come to an end, you will be able to discard your physical shell and

return into My kingdom which is your true home
Therefore strive to increase your maturity of soul, don't tire in your endeavours but believe that unimaginable splendours are waiting for you in My kingdom which is not of this world Your endeavour shall be to join Me forever more, not to exclude Me from your thoughts any longer, I want to be with you and be able to illuminate you with My love again, with the result that you will become enlightened and able to hear My voice clearly and distinctly, so that you will no longer doubt that I Am speaking to you and teaching you

The fact that My love always and forever applies to you ought to be recognised by you in My seeking to attract **your** love I followed you into the abyss and helped you to ascend from the depth until you were able to embody yourselves as human beings. And even now My love will not cease, it grants you blessings in abundance and is always ready to help it appeals for your love by speaking to you and giving you strength, which you only need to use correctly in order to continue your ascent to the pinnacle, in order to finally be able to enter My kingdom. For My love wants to welcome you as My children, it wants to grant you supreme blissfulness, which you cannot possibly imagine. And by speaking to you I intend for you to become convinced of My presence so that you will then also respond to My love, that you will open your heart and let the ray of My love enter it, so that the unity with Me can take place in love, which is an integral part of bliss. And you will eternally glorify Me,

you will sing My praises and give thanks to Me forever, for then you will have become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, as your Father in Heaven is perfect

Amen

What is the world?

***B.D. 8919 from January 28th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

Thus you can look at the world with all its creations as a kingdom belonging to My opponent, for it shelters all fallen spiritual substances, it is just that he is deprived of them during the time when they embody one form after another. And yet the world was created by My love, wisdom and might and My adversary has no part in it, despite the fact that it belongs to him he has no control over his world And it has arisen in all its beauty, sheltering the most marvellous creations of all kinds My love, wisdom and might can be noticed everywhere and although I constrained the rebellious spiritual substances within these creations the act of creation was a happy one for Me which enabled My once emanated strength to become active again, because the strength I externalised as a 'being' refused to be active and by rejecting My strength of love also rendered itself incapable of it.

And thus I gave this strength a task again by bringing a world into existence with all its innumerable creations but also with participation of the beings that had remained faithful to Me for they, too, had the power to create. They knew My thoughts, My plan of Salvation and experienced their working with Me as exceptional happiness. Their love concerned their fallen brothers whom they wanted to help lift out of the abyss. The fact that this process required an infinitely long time from a human point of view did not bother them, for they were perfect and therefore lacked all concept of time Nor did the concept of time exist before the stage of the human being. It only started when the human being entered the creation as a self-aware being and it will not lose this concept of time and space again until he becomes perfect once more And this concept of time can be seen in all creations, where every form be it in the mineral, plant or animal world always has a limited time span at its disposal and thus higher development always depends on certain periods which thus also explain the perpetual changes which constantly can be observed in nature and which subsequently also determine the perpetual return of the seasons, of spring, summer, autumn and winter

Everything took place in unsurpassed wisdom, which always and forever will remain unchanged as long as creation exists, for everything proceeds according to divine law. And the various different worlds are subject to different laws again Yet each one contributes towards

higher development, and each one takes the already achieved degree of maturity into account. This is why I look upon My creation with pleasure because I don't see in it the fallen spirits but only the means for their ascent, and I consider all means as an expression of My love and wisdom which one day will accomplish the return of the fallen spirits to Me. And you humans may take pleasure in My creation, for it offers you works of wonder which you are unable to create yourselves. You can only ever see and marvel, but you carelessly take no notice of what testifies to your Creator's wisdom, love and might. And yet this whole world only came into being because of you, and you are its crowning glory, you are the once fallen spirits which are on the last short path of return Everything you can see around you served to achieve your degree of maturity; you have merely overcome all these forms already.

But in the last stage as a human being My adversary has power over you again which I cannot deny him but which you can take away from him yourselves by directing your will towards Me And once more all beings of light will stand by you in order to support you in your battle against him, for they all want you to become free from him who alone was the cause of the origin of the earthly world because he had pulled you down into the abyss. You, however, must decide for yourselves which lord you want to join, and this decision alone determines your fate in eternity

Amen

God corrects a big error

***B.D. 8923 from February 1st 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

I want to give you a very important explanation which should enlighten those of you who are still convinced that evil is inherent in Me too, and that I have hence supposedly created beings with all their bad instincts and attributes You, who have to fight against all these instincts in order to regain your original condition, did not emerge from Me like that, because if that were the case I would have created a spirit world which could not be deemed to be in My image. Everything emerged from Me in absolute perfection and has remained perfect for an infinity. Therefore, if they were in My image, in accordance with your opinion I Myself would have to have all kinds of evil attributes within Myself, hence I would have to be a God of duality, Who created good as well as evil simultaneously In this case, however, the beings could not be considered to be guilty, because they would have detached themselves from Me as a result of their inclination But then the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ would not have been necessary either, because a 'sin' is an offence against Me which, however, the being was unable to commit since it was not created in any other way hence, I Myself would have been the cause

of this alleged sin

If you believe that all opposites are inherent in the most perfect Being then you are contradicting yourselves, because perfection has to be good, it cannot be associated with all evil attributes because then it would not be perfect any longer But every fallen spirit is burdened with the original sin which it cannot eternally redeem of its own accord Hence you can see from this the enormity and gravity of this sin against Me, so Am I supposed to have been the cause of it Myself? Of a sin which demanded an act of mercy such as the human being Jesus has accomplished? Who realised that this very sin had to be redeemed one day for the sake of justice

One of the purest angel beings volunteered for this act of atonement in the knowledge that the sin of apostasy from God was the ultimate offence against His love And was I supposed to have supported this sin Myself by creating beings with 'all opposites'? In order to then, because of My induced sin, make them walk an excruciatingly painful path through matter, which would thus once again imply an utterly evil Being but not the boundless love of a supremely perfect God and Creator Who wants to be Father to you all.

Everything that has resulted from the original sin is on account of My adversary's doing, who has been the cause himself, who has implanted you with all evil instincts and who was able to do so the moment you rejected My

emission of love and thus had no further strength to resist him. As long as you support this misguided teaching you still have a very obscured concept of Me as long as you look for the origin of evil in Me you do not yet understand Christ's act of Salvation properly Because you can only speak of the original sin when you are fully responsible for it and this would not be the case if I had created you with the tendency of sin already within yourselves. However, since you are burdened with the original sin, from which you can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but cannot accuse Me of any injustice, it is clearly self-evident that the sin against Me was committed by you yourselves, that My adversary has induced you to commit this sin, which you committed voluntarily and therefore you are also fully responsible for it that you therefore brought about all past torments and suffering yourselves and Jesus Christ will help you to become free of this guilt

To you, who want to serve Me by spreading the truth, the act of creation has been extensively explained, as far as you are able to grasp it And from all this follows that the spirit world was originally created in complete perfection, and that I was extremely happy with the host of the first created spirits for an eternity But I have also known about My first externalized spirit's antagonism for an eternity, I've known about his opposition and the confusion he would cause amongst My earliest spirits I knew of their apostasy from Me, but I had externalized him as My image with the same creative

power and creative strength and I did not stop him when he misused this power and transferred all of his bad attributes on to those who followed him voluntarily, because I had allowed the will of all beings to be free And this explained the fall into the abyss, only it occurred voluntarily and was particularly grave because the beings were still within the light of awareness and yet they have accepted all evil attributes which My adversary has imbued in them, but for which I Myself cannot be held responsible

Amen

God Himself substantiates the revelations with the near end

B.D. 8925 from February 4th 1965, taken from Book No. 93

You received the knowledge about the reasons for creating the spirit world, you were taught about all events as far as you were able to understand them which gave you a clear idea about the apostasy of the spirits I have explained Mine and your fundamental nature which, in itself, is the same All knowledge was given to you so comprehensibly that, with good will, you

can truly recognise My infinite love. I gave you a bright light so that you may now live in its radiance, so that you brightly and clearly recognise your actual existence, your beginning and your goal. Anyone who adopts this knowledge, who accepts it with a will which strives towards Me, can also be certain that he will reach the last goal on earth I want to instruct you in all clarity, knowledge which is unknown to millions of people shall be easily comprehensible to you, because they don't wish to know what is revealed to **you**, who desire truth. I was able to transmit it to earth in such detail because I made use of a vessel which did not allow its intellect to interfere, which did not offer Me the slightest resistance, to which I was therefore able to impart the truth in the most understandable way, so that all correlations could be explained by Me and your most important questions were answered This is necessary during the last days before the end, because people shall be informed once more of all processes relating to My reign and activity in the whole of the universe because they shall form a right concept of My Nature and also let go of all errors which, due to intellectual thoughts, were time and again also able to creep into My revelations, if thereby My spirit was prevented from working. However, I know that error is dangerous, I also know who wants to release himself from it and therefore convey to him My pure Word again and give to him according to his desire. For this reason I will also send the knowledge of it to wherever it is willingly and gratefully accepted I know how to prevent that spiritual knowledge, which originated from

Me in all purity, gets into the wrong hands, for there is only a short time left until the end and I Myself determine which route the spiritual knowledge takes, and I will also always choose the right workers who will leave it unchanged and whose sacred awe prevents them from implementing changes which are not My will. This is why My constant protection is assured you, My servants on earth, so that you can unimpededly accomplish your task of spreading My Word in all its purity, of passing it on to those who desire it Nevertheless, you should not distribute it arbitrarily but always take care that they willingly listen to it or don't reject it if you offer it to them. For the world is not interested in the pure truth, and to offer it to worldly people will yield little success, even though you should also mention it to them, but the determination to reject it will always be stronger than the resolve to accept it

Each person must make his own decision, yet the consequences of this choice will differ considerably it can grant people a glorious life in eternity but also lead to renewed banishment. The fact that I repeatedly send the pure truth to earth is an act of grace of momentous significance; it shall be the evidence of My presence for My Own, so that they will not doubt its truth but advocate it wholeheartedly even if they are confronted by the harshest objections I truly know why I must reveal Myself once more before the end, I know that My adversary's influence will continue until the end and I want to protect those people from him who want to be

My Own but this is only possible if the full truth is conveyed to them. Therefore, don't be afraid if people want to hold you to account What you receive from above can be rightfully endorsed by you, for then you will only ever state what I put into your mouth. Yet even then you will still win, for people won't know how to respond to you. As yet you can still pass on the spiritual knowledge you possess without being prevented from doing so and you should use this time well, for one day you will have to bow to the power and be unable to speak publicly when My adversary the Antichrist comes to power and fights against everything of a spiritual nature By that time you shall have scattered many seeds which can take root in silence and will truly give you the strength to persevere until the end

Amen

God's merciful guidance of the vineyard labourers

***B.D. 8928 from February 8th 1965,
taken from Book No. 93***

You should pay attention to My will, which I shall always place into your heart when you appeal to Me for advice and help. Then you will feel it as an inner urge which you

should comply with. The prerequisite is, however, that you establish contact with Me in prayer first, that it is your own will to receive My instructions, because you cannot assume that every thought originates from Me but must also take into account that My adversary intervenes in your thoughts if he feels that you pray half-heartedly, that not your heart but only your mouth is speaking.

Therefore you should constantly observe yourselves, but always trustingly come to Me with every request and appeal to Me for support. You should always know that you will be guided by Me as soon as you want to be active for Me, for this activity of yours is wanted by Me and can therefore never be wrong if it is your serious will to thereby be of service to Me. For countless beings of light are protecting you by fending off all incorrect thoughts so that you can therefore accomplish your spiritual task with complete peace of mind and need not be afraid of being used by the adversary And you must be certain of this, because you should stand up for your spiritual knowledge and will only be able to do so if you are sure of My protection. Consequently, you need not worry that you would ever lose My love, for I Am aware of your struggle and know every doubt arising in you, yet I also know that you will quell these doubts yourselves because you will receive the strength for this from Me. However, you must remain firmly connected with Me so that I will be able to affect you directly. For the adversary will also try to prevail, but he will be unsuccessful if you always long for Me and My presence, for he will take flight from the light and thus from Me Myself, Who kindles a light in

you Time and again you will notice My merciful guidance if only you pay attention to how I direct everything, if you keep your eyes and ears open, if you take notice of how everything falls into place and always shows My care because as long as you are ready for Me, I Am also willing to smooth your every path. For all this is the **result** of your will to serve Me selflessly, which I rate as proof of your love for Me. And therefore you are being presented with knowledge which only ever serves to enlighten you, which proves My immense love for you and from which you can conclude that I do not just want to be your **God** and **Creator** but that you should recognise your **Father** in Me instead. This is why I convey to you the information which enables you to infer to a supremely perfect Being Which bows down in Its infinite love to let you partake in that which My sphere of love has to offer For all the glories in My kingdom were created by the Father for His children in order to make them infinitely happy. However, you must know about it And this knowledge must be conveyed to you by those I was able to initiate in My plan of Creation, who willingly open themselves to rays of light. And if you now consider how little light can shine among the human race, then you will also understand that I will repeatedly assure those of My care who want to comply with the task of introducing this knowledge to their fellow human beings, for although their mission is an exceptionally beneficial one, it is also a difficult task, because not many people can be found who question the purpose of their life on earth and who are therefore also willing to accept instructions. But My

blessing will forever be with those who work for Me and My kingdom, because the only important thing is that they enlighten their fellow human beings about the meaning and purpose of life on earth, about My will and that they also spread the knowledge of the significance of the act of Salvation, for this information is essential if people want to become blessed

Amen

**In the state of compulsion
progress is guaranteed
but as human being?**

***B.D. 8936 from February 16th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

In all My creations, whatever they may be, developmental progress takes place, even if you humans are unable to observe it Yet you should believe My Word that nothing will fall back again into a state that had already been overcome This can only occur in the human stage because the human being is at liberty to travel the path of ascent or slide into the abyss again. And if you consider that it took you an eternity before you were allowed to embody yourselves as a human being, if you consider the infinitely long path which one day had to lead you to this

incarnation for sure, you would also feel responsible during this time on earth, which is truly just a short time compared to the length of time of previous embodiments through the most diverse creations.

And yet, precisely this time as a human being is decisive for your later fate. For prior to this you travelled the path across earth in the state of compulsion, you could do nothing else but comply with My will and had to progress without fail. But now your way of life is a matter of your own **free will** What you **had** to do during your preliminary stages to be of **service** is now up to you, you are no longer compelled but love should motivate you to do so, however, you have to kindle this love yourselves, then your service will be an easy one and your course of life will lead to further progress Hence it is most important in earthly life that you are informed of the significance of a life of love, that you know its effect and the danger of a lack of love, which could result in your setback and would be dreadful for you. In the past I pulled you up Myself because you were pursued by My love which time and again created opportunities so that one day you could embody yourselves as a human being. But now I have to withdraw My will from you, I have to leave it up to yourselves to aspire to further progress Although I have given you the wonderful gift of grace for your earthly life as a human being by placing into you a tiny spark of My divine spirit, a part of Myself you have to ignite it yourselves, which is your task in life I had to give you this spark of love or you would have completely

fallen prey to My adversary again who now also has the right once more to fight for your soul, which was not possible for him before. And thus on the one hand you indeed have to expect his onslaughts but you nevertheless have a counterbalance My divine spark of love with which you can keep him at bay, against which he is powerless always providing that you yourselves nurture this spark within you, that you make full use of My gift of grace, for then you will safely attain the goal that was given to you for earthly life.

However, if you ignore this spark of love then you will be subject to his control, he will always pull you down further and be able to dominate you again since you would grant him this power yourselves. In that case, however, the whole of your previous earthly progress would have been in vain and I would be unable to save you from another fall into the abyss

For this reason it is tremendously important that all people know about the Gospel of love, that all of you know what consequences a life of love entail and also know that you are responsible for your earthly life yourselves. For I can do everything, I can provide you with all opportunities, I can direct your destiny such that you will be able to find Me, but I cannot force your free will. You have to make the final decision yourselves, and all blessings are at your disposal for you to use Nevertheless it is up to you whether and when you reach the pinnacle from where you will no longer be able to fall into the abyss

Amen

1 Corinthians 15, 29 ... 'Act of baptism on a dead person'

***B.D. 8941 from February 22nd 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

Let Me explain what you desire to know: You can only be taught by My spirit, if you are unable to intellectually grasp the meaning of the words, because your intellect moves in the wrong direction, especially when it concerns a word which has not originated from Me. Then it is necessary to ask for My spirit which can and will provide clarification. There has never been an 'act of baptism on a dead person', however, there has been an 'act of baptism of a dead person' and you can only accept this as a symbol when someone takes pity on his fellow human being and wants to bring a 'spiritually dead person' to life and offers him the water of life and thus 'baptises' him by presenting My Word to him with love which is the meaning of 'baptism' after all

Time and again I have spoken of 'the dead', and time and again those dead in spirit were what I meant by that When I said to you 'Let the dead bury their dead' it was,

after all, the most comprehensible word which had to make you all realise that I was speaking of the dead in spirit. And this is how the words spoken by My disciple should be understood, which more than clearly meant that every person should take pity on the spiritually dead. But that a person should let himself be baptised over a dead person is a distortion of the word, it did not even originate from Me and could not have been adopted by My disciples either. People have included purely worldly concepts which betrayed their low spiritual state. However, such concepts could have been recognised as wrong by every spiritually awakened person and may not be passed on as 'My Word' since such words cause immense confusion.

Anyone who understands the spiritual meaning of baptism will not let himself become confused by such words, he will recognise them as wrong and as not having originated from Me, Who will only ever give you explanations which will never contradict each other. And if I explained the significance of baptism to you comprehensibly then the distorted word cannot possibly be true because it would completely contradict My Word. Thus you have to believe what is conveyed to you through revelations because I do not want to leave you in your wrong thinking when you desire the pure truth

Amen

Souls in the beyond participate in teachings

***B.D. 8942 from February 23rd 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

You should always accept My instructions for only I can offer you truth, only I can provide you with the nourishment and drink which your soul requires in order to perfect itself. Although the time until the end is brief you will still be able to do much work in My vineyard, because just a single spiritual thought will attract untold souls in the beyond who gather around you, who all want to participate in order to receive food and drink, and whom I support in every conceivable manner. These souls shall partake in what I give to you and work with it in turn, and thus no vineyard work whatsoever is done in vain. They frequently ask questions which I will answer through you, for they have a considerable desire for knowledge, especially if they did not receive the correct explanation on earth if they were taught wrongly and now realise that their misguided knowledge is of no use to them.

Their most important question concerns a truthful explanation about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and they cannot be informed often enough of the fact that they need to appeal to Him for their forgiveness of sin Only when they take the path to Him, when they

have carried their entire guilt under His cross may they take pleasure in the light. Then they will receive My emanation of grace at the same time, then they may receive the light directly from Me. As soon as they gather around you they already have the will to receive a light, and then they only have to take a small step to find Jesus Christ and entrust themselves to Him. This work is so necessary for the souls in the beyond because it has an immense effect and signifies a countermeasure for the one who had already extended his hand to pull them into the abyss. Once the souls have found their way to you they will stay in contact with you, because My love has seized them and will never exclude them

But all these souls need to be informed of the truth, because every error is like a shadow that confuses their senses, and the souls had been subject to many errors during their earthly lives, which they gradually have to lose and thus need to know the truth. For this reason truthful information is conveyed to you humans on earth or you would have to cope with the same problems in the beyond, yet you have the great blessing to be taught by the Eternal Truth Itself. For every wrong concept you hold on to at the time of your passing from earth will follow you into eternity and can prevent you from accepting the truth when it is offered to you.

The reason why I draw your attention to so many misguided teachings is due to the fact that you should not enter the kingdom of the beyond in this state as well, that you should know the pure truth beforehand already

and can then pass it on to those who also desire to know the truth The beings of the beyond have access to them all, every recipient of truth is surrounded by countless beings who all want to receive beneficial nourishment from them Hence the study group is vast and is also supported by the beings of light, who will only be listened to when the souls in the beyond have already gained a small amount of knowledge through earthly inhabitants. Then they will be open to their instructions too and proceed with their higher development. Those of you who receive the truth from Me directly should only ever aim to spread the truth throughout the world. Use every possible avenue that serves to spread My Word, and you will not have worked in vain For the end cannot be delayed, it is approaching with absolute certainty faster than you think it will surprise all people, and blessed is the person who knows the truth, which you can only gain through My Word

Amen

**The human being is not a
product of coincidence by a
Creative Power**

B.D. 8943 from February 25th 1965,

taken from Book No. 94

The human being with all his vices, flaws and afflictions is easily inclined to believe that he was created like this by God, if he believes at all to have originated from Him. Yet this Creator would have to be denied all love and wisdom which motivated Him to create humans (beings); for in this case every person would merely be the product of a Being which is imperfect itself, which created the human being (the being) as a whim but which cannot be accredited with supreme perfection. Someone who is able to entertain such thoughts at any time is utterly unenlightened; he has formed a completely wrong concept of his Creator, for the existence as a 'human being' is only the stage of an infinitely long process of development but, at the same time, it is the most important stage, for during this time the being has to make its final decision of will in order to achieve its original state again in which it was once created You all need to know that your origin from the supremely perfect Being had likewise been a state of supreme perfection and that the state you are in **now** was created by yourselves, which was therefore **not** the **work** of your Creator of eternity You all need to know that it is only an intermediate state which you caused yourselves as a result of reversing your will but which you can change again into your original state if your will is likewise prepared to change. And therefore you have to fight against all your vices and flaws, you must try to change yourselves and create a state in which you

transform all your flaws into virtues, in which your God-opposing relationship undergoes a change which will bring you close to Him and you approach the original state once more in which you once emerged from Him. You cannot look upon your human existence as a concluded life, you must always know that there was a 'before' and that there will also be an 'after' but that you, during your life as a human being, must make a decision as to whether you want to be free from every form or whether you want to fall back again into a stage which you had already overcome a long time ago.

But don't believe that you are a product of coincidence by a Creative Power Which arbitrarily externalised beings from within Itself which are more or less tainted by various flaws and vices believe that this Creative Power has to be accredited with love and wisdom of highest perfection and that It created you for a purpose to radiate Itself, that is, Its love, into Its created beings which, however, was prevented by these beings themselves thus, they rejected this love and thereby changed into the opposite into the beings which you are now as humans yet always with the goal to achieve your past nature again. And thus you should consider your time on earth merely as a passageway, consider it as a divinely planned designated return into your actual state, since you emerged in supreme perfection from the Creative Power. And you should know that you must make every effort during your earthly life in order to fight against all bad habits which prevent you

from entering into unity again with your Creator of eternity, Who wants to be your Father, but that you will be infinitely happy if you succeed in changing, if you allow this change into love and by doing so may take possession of your Father's ray of love again, Who bestows this bliss upon you. For this is your only goal, to once again become what you were in the beginning supremely perfect beings, as they were when they came forth from God

Amen

After reading a book about Indian religions

***B.D. 8944 from February 26th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

You have taken on the significant task of spreading the pure truth conveyed to you from above, which is especially important because it is opposed by My adversary everywhere. And you will realise that he is predominant because people's nature turned them into his slaves, since they accept everything they are offered but are unable to distinguish where it comes from And yet it could be easily established, for if it is truth, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation would have to be mentioned without fail. This act of mercy has to be emphasized as

the quintessence of pure truth. And then you will be able to easily see what corresponds to the truth For I explicitly pointed out that every spirit who professes that Jesus Christ became flesh in order to redeem the world will not instruct you incorrectly either. After all, it concerns the fact that Jesus Christ is the Redeemer from sin and death

You humans are burdened by the offence of the original sin, and you can only be released from it by carrying it to the cross And you have to believe this Absolute proof cannot be given to you because you have to take the path to the cross voluntarily. Only this will result in a life of beatitude when you have to leave our earthly body and enter the kingdom of the beyond your true home, which will then also offer you the fate you aspired to on earth. You humans have to believe that you are the fallen original spirits, that the path across this earth is transient and only requires a test of will in order to regain your true nature, to create and work in My kingdom as blessed spirits once again, providing you don't fail and then have to repeat the development through all works of creation

And this is the pure truth you should support since the extent of error is increasing, because people are experiencing the last days and My adversary is succeeding in deceiving them. He is so clever that he has found many gullible followers who, however, have fallen victim to mediums, to hypnosis, to self-deception through suggestion, all serving the same purpose again: to reject

the divine 'Saviour' or to present Him as a 'mere human being', Who certainly pursued the highest goals but was not the 'embodied Deity Himself'. However, anyone with the sincere desire to know the truth and who, through a life of love, shapes himself such that My spirit can flow into him, will also be given the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation If he does not receive it during his earthly life, then his degree of love is decisive in order to convey this knowledge to him in a flash when he enters the kingdom of the beyond. Then he, too, will utilise the blessings of the act of Salvation, he will hurry into the divine Redeemer's arms and also find redemption from all guilt. Hence only a life of love is necessary to receive this knowledge which, however, will always be the same, because truth can only be what I Myself give to people who prepare themselves as a vessel for the spirit.

The fact, that beings of light are time and again willing to come to earth in order to convey the correct knowledge to people cannot be denied, yet they are faced with difficult conditions in relation to preconceived opinions as they belong to different schools of religion No matter how much people try to perfect themselves they can only achieve this by living a life of love. But then they are also open-minded for correct instructions relating to the divine Redeemer.

But where entire nations are inaccessible to the truth, where only individual people are willing to accept it, My love cannot exercise force, and I will be satisfied with an

honourable way of life which will also bear fruit. But I will not divert from the truth in as much that I would apply different laws to other people, even if I admit that people with a high degree of maturity are able to take actions above and beyond their human abilities But then they also have the inner awareness of Jesus Christ as the 'divine Redeemer', Who has to be approached by everyone in order to be freed from their original sin. For only this knowledge will result in your blissful life in the spiritual kingdom, which you can expect after the death of your body. Because your existence on earth is transient, the spiritual kingdom is your true home where you will live again when you have found salvation through Jesus Christ in your true state, as it was in the beginning

Amen

Explanation about the 'existence as a human being'

***B.D. 8945 from February 27th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

You have already been on earth for an infinitely long time, which you can truly call eternities albeit not as a

self-aware original spirit, instead you cover this long path as minutely tiny particles so that you can regain the original state which was yours in the beginning. If you consider that you travelled through all creations since everything you see around yourselves, everything that is to be regarded as a work of creation, must be a spark of strength from Me, otherwise you would be unable to exist then you will also learn to look upon these creations as My once emanated spiritual beings which deliberately abandoned contact with Me but which since they are everlasting must also establish this connection with Me again one day, because it is and remains the law that My emanated strength will return to Me again. Only then will you judge the human stage correctly, in which you should establish this conscious connection with Me. And all creations around you will remind you to strive towards this final goal if you don't want to travel the path through the creations again, which you have now escaped with My help. And the fact that this is true must be believed by you, for it is conveyed to you by My spirit but cannot be proven yet only in this way can the whole of creation be explained to you, and I do so in view of the near end, in order to give you humans an explanation as to what you and the whole of creation basically are For the few who are open-minded recognise the only explanation therein, they recognise My infinite love, unsurpassed wisdom and infinite power And they don't doubt that it is true Yet far more people live in spiritual darkness and making the immense responsibility of earthly life clear to them

will be a difficult task and will usually also be unsuccessful. But they will have to be prepared for a repeated process through the creations of the new earth if I don't recall them from earth before.

However, if people would for once only seriously ponder the question as to what they are, where they come from and what their actual task on earth is countless souls of light would answer this question for them, for these questions would result in one bright thought after another and the darkness would vanish. But as long as a small light is not kindled for you, so that you realise your life on earth is the final stage of a process of development after an infinitely long path of preliminary development, you will not live your life on earth conscientiously and if you don't live a **life of love** there is great danger that your earthly life will be a waste of time. On the other hand, if you live a **life of love** you need **not know** about your previous existence and will still reach your goal, for only love is **needed** in order to become fully mature on earth. But since love has grown cold during the last days before the end I try to address your intellect by informing you of your long earthly progress and explain to you the slow development of all creations in a purely intellectual way in order to make you to think about what your God and Creator intends to achieve by this. I only try to encourage you to reflect on this, because then beings of light will be able to intervene and mentally answer your questions. But if there is no more love among people and if they also

refuse to spend serious thought on the matter, then there is no more hope for their deliverance, then the law will inevitably come into force which determines your renewed banishment into matter again. Yet My struggle for the souls will not slow down until the end And I will send My flow of grace wherever the possibility for a change of will still exists in order to increase the number of those who recognise themselves as having originated from Me, who want to return to Me again, who will enter the kingdom of light and have attained their purpose in life who are and will remain My Own forever

Amen

Confirmation of the prophecies

***B.D. 8949 from March 6th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

Don't let yourselves to be misled, even if the truth of My messages from above is doubted It will not take long until you receive the confirmation of that which I constantly announce to you. Yet it is difficult to persuade people who are still too attached to the world and its commodities to accept them, but then the events will affect them even more, for they will have to relinquish

everything and be thankful that they were still allowed to keep their life. It will be indeed be a time of severe trials for all people who will be affected by the natural disaster, yet everyone who turns to Me with complete faith will visibly receive My help. This is why you should not miss any opportunity to draw your fellow human beings' attention to My intervention, which, however, will also stop an appalling earthly event, and which will clearly show that this adversity is not inflicted on you by people but that I Myself determine the distress which every individual shall have to bear, and which will certainly not be any less grievous yet will have to be regarded as the action of a higher Power which no human being can fight with his own strength. And then you humans will have to decide as to whether you want to acknowledge such a Power or whether you still deny it even then and this alone will determine your future fate. For then you will be helped by a power which will totally enslave you You will treat you fellow human beings in a ruthless manner and obtain everything you need at their expense in order to continue living your old way of life And yet he will not release you from his control anymore

However, anyone who is profoundly faithful will not be abandoned, I Myself will give him the necessary strength to persevere, because his love for his fellow human beings is evident and the measure he will use will also be the measure he will receive, for nothing is impossible for Me. And they will miraculously experience

My help and humbly accept their situation. And the fact that it will come to pass is already specified in the Scriptures and has been proclaimed by seers and prophets time and again. But there is no-one left any longer who so firmly believes this that he will unreservedly commit himself to it, and even the recipients of My Word experience moments when they feel slight doubts creeping up on them. Yet they will be repeatedly instructed by Me to reveal themselves to their fellow human beings, and they certainly faithfully accomplish their work in My vineyard. For the one thing they are convinced of is that the time of the end has arrived, and therefore they also consider that My intervention will be possible especially since it is also confirmed in the Scriptures that 'there will be an earthquake so mighty, such as has not been seen since men were upon the earth.' And thus all the prophecies will come true because My Word is truth and **must** fulfil itself, only the day and hour has not been made known to you humans. And this is why you always postpone the event into the distant future without considering that one day the future will be the present and, thus, one day **those** people who happen to live at that time will be affected Let it be said to all of you that the time granted to you on earth is only short, and therefore do not doubt My Word which I transmit to earth because I don't want you to remain ignorant of the events ahead of you, because you still have time to change if you sincerely wanted to do so but that you can also irrevocably fall into the opponent's hands again and be

bound with him so that you will have to cover the process through earthly creation once more You cannot be warned of this often enough because it is a bitter fate that you will have to bear again. Nevertheless, it cannot be avoided, for everything must be judged again and lawful order be re-established, so that the spiritual substances which are still bound in the form can also be helped to travel the path of return to Me one day in the state of self-awareness which therefore requires a total transformation of the earth's surface

Amen

Only prayer protects from the adversary's activity

***B.D. 8955 from March 15th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

The closer it gets to the end the more violent becomes My adversary's activity, and you all will feel it, for no day will pass by without causing you unrest or tasting his treachery in other ways. And nothing else helps but your prayer your connection with the One Who is his Lord too, Who defeated him through His death on the cross. A heartfelt prayer will re-establish the inner peace which he wants to deprive you of. For his power will be defeated

when you turn to Me, no matter how much he strives to agitate you. The battles against him become increasingly fiercer for he will not let up pushing you, and time and again I have to tell you that only prayer will protect you from his activity. For then you demonstrate that you are looking for Me and want to be released from him, and then I can use My power against him, I can prevent him from continuing his harassments since then your own will gives Me the right to deal with him.

But in the last days his rage will become ever stronger, and yet he will not succeed with My Own, with those who desire Me with all their heart and call upon Me for My protection. And whom else would I rather protect than My Own, who always want to be in contact with Me and have offered their services to Me? You should just believe that I also have power over him, that you have not been defencelessly left at his mercy and that you will have the strength to repel his every intrusion. And you should draw this strength from My Word, you should always engross yourselves in this Word and then you will be surrounded by light which he, however, avoids and so you will be released from him.

And don't allow yourselves to be held captive by the world, for then he can enter secretly and entice you with its goods Then he will also have a certain amount of power over you which you won't recognise since he is able to deceive you. However, in that case I cannot help you, for you hand yourselves over to him and forget about Me, and then you will have to struggle for your inner

bond with Me, only then will you realise what it means to have detached yourselves from Me, for once he owns something he holds on to it. But I won't let anyone fall who seriously desires Me, he will just have to struggle considerably in order to get back to the same level he had previously been on

Make sure that the adversary will not gain power over you and call on Me in your ordeal, for I Am always willing to help you if your call comes from your heart. Just don't let the world get the better of you, for then you will be served by the one who is lord over this world, and all I can do is wait until you find the way back to Me

Amen

Keen intellect is an obstacle to correct realisation

B.D. 8959 from April 5th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

It is not a good sign if people lose themselves in unbelief, for then they will be beyond every contact with their God and Creator, they will be purely earthly minded and everything they undertake will only serve the body's

preservation and comfort which, however, will cease to exist when the person's last hour has come. And where the only purpose in life is the earthly world, life on earth is a waste of time, the human soul leaves its body in the same state as it was at the beginning of its embodiment and will not have taken one step forward, people will have missed their purpose in life regardless of their highly developed intellect It is precisely their keen intellect which prevents them from recognising a spiritual world if they are entirely without love, then they will flatly deny a God and Creator and consider all creations merely a matter of natural law without spending any thought on the fact that there has to be a Lawmaker Whose will controls everything In that case, the human being's 'higher stage of development' will have already been reached in a purely human sense Through his intellect the human being believes himself to be in the vanguard and almost cannot be surpassed anymore, but in his psychological development he has not made the slightest progress and yet he can be inferior to someone far below his level, because the latter will be judged by God according to his love, which also causes him to believe in a Deity regardless of what he calls It And if this person, on account of his love, also allows the working of the spirit in him, he will come close to the right way of thinking, and then he will be saved for time and eternity. And so there is also the risk that even people to whom a certain belief in a God cannot be denied will join misguided spiritual movements, to which they adhere with great tenacity,

who don't want to accept Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world and who therefore if they don't receive the right explanation before will enter the realm of the beyond without Him when they die and even over there not accept anything in order to still find Him. And there are a great number of those For this reason, the light of truth will shine time and again, for truth alone is liberating. But the truth, in particular, is not accepted by people with an unusually keen intellect apart from a few, who will then think correctly and feel dependent on an all-controlling power These few will take their worldly knowledge across with them as well and from there they will also be able to enlighten those people in regards to worldly questions who think like them by acknowledging God but this will only seldom be the case.

The others, however, will enter the beyond entirely without knowledge, they will stand completely empty and poverty stricken at the gate to the kingdom of the beyond, embraced by profound darkness which will not recede until they, with the help of the beings of light, gradually achieve a change of thinking. But there is also a danger that they will descend even further into darkness and that they will approach a renewed banishment again which, at the end of an earthly period, can easily be the case because they will not have much time left to change their mind. Hence their 'progressive development' will be of no use to them at all, spiritually they will be far more like a human being who is disregarded due to his race and yet is able to kindle love within his heart, who still

believes in a God, regardless of how he imagines Him to be but he feels and believes that he emerged from this Power And when a person like this is informed of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ as well he will also belong to the redeemed, for especially people like that take it far more seriously and live their earthly lives responsibly For the saying 'The first will be last' also applies to this. This is why a great blessing rests on the messengers' activity who care for those people by bringing them the Word of God, who spare no effort and selflessly promote the distribution of the teaching of salvation through Jesus Christ, since it is the most important information people should know about. However, anyone who believes that life has come to an end after earthly death has used his keen intellect badly, for there is enough evidence that nothing passes away but that everything merely changes, nothing ceases to exist but that everything merely changes its external shape. And thus the human being's soul is everlasting too, but after death it reverts to the way which corresponds to its earthly life Hence, it returns to the state of death since it failed on earth to give life to itself And this state is extremely painful but can always still be improved with the help of the beings of light, which will never leave any soul to its own devices if it does not harden in its substance again and has to take the path across earth once more. For God is righteous and earthly life is a gift of grace which has to be utilised by the human being, since it is **possible** for him to gain the life for himself which will make him forever blissfully

happy However, he cannot receive happiness **against his will**, for God respects the free will of men

Amen

Love recognises the error in the beyond Intercession

***B.D. 8960 from April 7th 1965, taken
from Book No. 94***

Everything that still is and has to remain hidden from you on earth, because your state of maturity would not be able to comprehend it, will be revealed to you. But as soon as you enter (the kingdom of the beyond) with just a small amount of knowledge you will know that you can raise your awareness at any time You will know that you only need to be actively loving in order to receive without measure. But you need to have this small glimmer of light, then you will automatically get to the place where further knowledge is available, and your higher development will continue. And your longing to hear increasingly more intensifies the more knowledge you are given, because My gifts are unlimited but they always have to be wholeheartedly desired And thus, every human being living with love on earth also knows

that he has a light which illuminates the path he has to travel. Only love will be taken into account, and thus the soul's state corresponds to its degree of love when it enters the spiritual kingdom. But then it will also recognise the error as such and detach itself from it, for no beatitude can be expected from error. Misconception confuses (people's) thoughts and has to be preceded by a long struggle before the soul is released from it

The fact that most people pass away from earth with misconceptions would be of little consequence had the person overcome his selfishness and lived in unselfish neighbourly love. Then he would automatically arrive in places where a light is shining, where it is either radiated to earth or conveyed to him by the messengers of light. Hence his fate depends on the degree of his love, and only I can recognise this since no thought is hidden from Me. If a human being endeavours to reach Me if he is only interested in doing what pleases Me, he has proven that he wants to fulfil his task on earth. If he then takes the wrong path, which makes it difficult to find Me, then his will for Me is taken into account and I will help him to attain perfection.

But only a person who accepts his neighbour as his brother can love Me, because selfless neighbourly love is always proof of love for Me given that I ignore mere words without a living faith. In that case, however, the soul will not disassociate itself from error either, because only love is the light which provides the soul with a glimmer of knowledge. Then the person's entry into the

kingdom of the beyond is just a continuation of what was more important to him than his love for Me, then he remains subject to error until he is able to free himself from it. But since you humans on earth do not know in what state a person leaves earthly life, and you cannot be directly informed of it either because you should forward intercessory thoughts for all souls, this intercession is indeed necessary if you want to protect each soul from a potentially very long time before it can free itself from error. You can only be certain that outright souls of love will enter the spheres of light, all other souls require your intercession. And they will be truly grateful to you for it, after all, only a loving prayer sent to Me will be helpful and not the prayers of congregations, which are intended to help the soul to beatitude.

Remember the deceased, and let them know that you want to give them My Word to enlighten them, which is food and drink for the souls, nourishment to strengthen them, because many souls are still suffering great hardship by living in twilight, if they are not entirely engulfed by profound darkness. Even then you can release these souls through heartfelt prayer, they will feel blissful relief and gradually let go of their opposition to Me I want all souls to find salvation even now, I don't want them to be devoured again by the abyss. I want that Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is brought to them time and again, which they will comprehend ever better the more light they are given. For loving intercession is strength which will benefit every soul you pray for All

souls appeal to you for this because they are unhappy as long as they have not found salvation through Jesus Christ, Who died on the cross for all sins

Amen

'Test the spirits whether they are of God' 1 John 4:1-3

***B.D. 8962 from April 13th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

The human being's will must remain free, it can neither be forced to accept nor to reject something, for this is the law of divine order. However, it will always be possible to recognise what you are offered through My great love and grace, therefore you should not rashly renounce something just because it exposes existing errors and provides you with a truthful explanation Consider that you are only offered something **better**, that you ought to let go of negative thoughts which give you a wrong image of Me consider that something is merely being corrected that cannot be reconciled with My perfection Furthermore, consider that it **cannot** be the work of an evil spirit which provides you with clarification about Jesus and His act of Salvation Also remember

that nothing remains as unchanged as it once originated from Me, because no human being exists who is already perfect and that therefore every person can also err but that I, if an error has occurred, must always correct it again in order to guide you into the pure truth once more. If the explanations about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation therefore make you humans realise that it can only be the working of a good spirit and if you are repeatedly informed of the fact that in the very beginning I externalised you in all perfection ... if I only ever describe the act of creation to you in a way that you need not doubt My perfection, then I also have had My reason for this, which consists of the great error far too many people have accepted by now Hence I had to refute it and choose a vessel for Myself, whose credibility can always be verified by you through the clarification about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the reason and significance of the same.

And truly, only **I Myself** could have addressed you, only I Myself could have explained all correlations to you and provided you with the evidence that you are addressed by Me So why don't you want to accept the explanation about the error which, after all, is clearly self-evident? I do not contradict Myself, yet anyone can clearly recognise an obvious contradiction if he seriously thinks about My nature

But the offer of the pure truth also resolves other questions which necessarily had to follow an erroneous thought, such as these: Why did I make such an effort to

lead the spirits, whose 'fall into sin' was (supposedly) caused by 'Me Myself', out of this wretched condition again? And why would I want to lead **you** into perfection if I Am **not** perfect Myself, which is indicated by the fact that you look upon Me as being afflicted with human weaknesses a statement which never came forth from Me and must therefore be regarded as satanic influence. I cannot often enough oppose this misguided teaching that all opposites are inherent in Me but you have accepted it as a matter of fact precisely because, as human beings, you cannot conceive anything of perfection. The whole act of creation would have proceeded without love and wisdom, and yet, love and wisdom were the decisive factors However, it cannot be reconciled with My love and wisdom that I created My living creations with evil instincts, because in that case one cannot speak of a 'sin against Me', but this has occurred and consisted of the 'rejection of My strength of love' **This** sin is the reason why the being has to take the appalling process through the creations, and this sin will only be removed when the human being once again voluntarily **desires** My illumination. This sin of resisting My strength of love also resulted in spiritual darkness, during which the being was receptive for the evil characteristics My adversary had brought into being. Hence it reversed its nature into the opposite and must dispel all these evil characteristics during its earthly progress, and I will help it do so in every possible way. Yet the redemption of the immense sin of rejecting My strength of love necessitated Jesus Christ's act of

Salvation It cannot be removed by the being itself because it took place in a state of brightest realisation, in a state of perfection, which should have stopped the being, but the sin had already been the adversary's influence who was the first to reject My love and, in this state, brought forth all evil and transferred it onto **those** beings which voluntarily surrendered to him and thus plunged into the abyss with him Of what use is it to you if I constantly speak of My infinite love for you, **had it caused** your fall in the past in the first place? This boundless love can only be possessed by a profoundly perfect Being, and this Being also endeavours to bestow upon you your former perfection again, which you had willingly given up. Consequently, I will repeatedly counteract misguided teachings in order to return your faith in My perfection so that I will gain all of your love as well, which shall restore the original state again in which you once emerged from Me

Amen

Do the Gospels correspond to truth?

***B.D. 8963 from April 15th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

The question occupying you is understandable if you wish to know the truth. The fact that changes had occurred everywhere cannot be denied, because I do not exert force on a person's free will even if he himself implements changes, partly as a result of wrong translations, but partly also caused by the use of language which differs everywhere and also promotes various interpretations. Even the transcripts of the original text diverge from each other were you to compare them, but they do not distort My teaching, they describe My Words as I had spoken them, because these Words of Mine are and will remain everlasting. But now you desire to know who has been instructed by Me to record My divine teaching of love, as well as My way of life, and I can only reply to this that John My favourite disciple had the direct order from Me and thus also complied with this task. However, My disciple Matthew, having been likewise capable of writing, also left scripts behind in which he mentioned more factual events, hence he was an equally faithful servant, yet minor discrepancies occurred in his transcripts which, however, cannot be explained such that every scribe saw the same events **differently**, instead, it concerns multiple events, for I have often done the same. Even so, this Gospel is still hidden from you and was replaced by a disciple of the same name who was impelled by the spirit of God, just like the evangelists Luke and Mark, who only during later years wrote down what they had heard about Me and My act of Salvation. You can rest assured that they were influenced by My spirit, otherwise they would never have

attempted to tackled such work And it will indeed be possible for every spiritually awakened person to recognise these minor discrepancies, which had slipped in later, but he will always be able to keep to My direct Words, since I protect 'My Word' from being changed. Admittedly, you can also **interpret** these Words of Mine wrongly, which indeed you have done, thereby giving the spoken Word a **different** meaning, but a spiritually awakened person will always recognise them as being wrong.

So if you know that you are allowed to unhesitatingly accept all Gospels as being conveyed by My spirit, as long as you merely assign different periods of time to the process of the transfer, then the Gospel of John was the first one given by Me, because John more or less witnessed everything and was therefore able to describe it in greatest detail. However, the other Gospels can also be unreservedly believed. For they do not contradict each other, merely in the course of time minor changes have occurred which, however, are insignificant and recognisable. If the translators keep firmly to the original text, if they don't change the words according to their linguistic usage, it can also be assumed that the Gospels will remain pure, but the latter should be avoided because it can completely change the meaning. And even the 'expositions' require an awakened spirit worldly studies, even if they are of a spiritual nature, are to no avail And time and again such 'expositions' arise which deviate from correct thinking, and so many a passage

exists which is purely interpreted in a human way, whereas it should only be understood spiritually and this always ever concerns passages where clarifications were given On account of people's free will I cannot prevent this, nevertheless, wherever possible I protect the Word I have spoken during My life time on earth, so that those of you who want to know the truth may find the right explanation For such questions will only be asked by a seriously-minded person who is not satisfied with scriptures of unknown origin and whose questions only prove that he loves the pure truth and therefore also Me Myself, Who is the eternal Truth

Amen

Good Friday

***B.D. 8964 from April 16th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

The sin I had taken upon My shoulders was an inconceivably heavy burden and could only be redeemed through an equally immense sacrifice of atonement, as the path to the cross and the extremely painful suffering and dying on the cross was for Me. For this had been excruciatingly painful You humans are incapable of even remotely imagining that measure of suffering, for I felt abandoned by the strength of God, I Who had

always been united with the Father had to walk the path alone, which seemed to last forever but which I nevertheless took upon Myself in infinite love because I pitied the human race and knew that only this sacrifice of Mine could bring salvation to humanity Time and again I had to experience the brutalities of the executioner's servants, and the whole world of hell participated.

Yet I was not allowed to defend Myself by using My indwelling divine strength, for this act of Salvation had to be an act of free will, on account of which I covered this path of suffering as a 'mere human being', always praying that I would be able to complete it, that I would not fail before the end, that I was also permitted to endure the death of the cross, which concluded the act of Salvation in the first place. You will only be able to assess the whole extent of torments and humiliations I had to endure when you enter the kingdom of the beyond, where you will be able to behold My crucifixion. Yet during your human existence you lack all concept of My torments, since a lesser measure would have killed you already, however, My will to redeem you was so strong that it gave Me the strength to taste all suffering to the extreme that I also endured the death on the cross consciously and still was able to pray for My tormentors 'Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do'

They did not know that by nailing Me to the cross they nailed the Father Himself to the cross, Who wanted to redeem all people from every sin I knew that He had merely withdrawn Himself from Me so as not to exert

force on Me as a human being, for only the **human being Jesus** was able to suffer and this suffering reconciled the Father. For this reason I spoke the Word 'It is finished' in order to state that an eternally predetermined act had been accomplished.

However, its results encompassed the past, present and future And thus all beings which once had fallen away from God are redeemed One day in the beyond you will always be able to witness the crucifixion of Jesus, the human being, but no person will ever be able to assess the appalling torments as long as he still lives on earth for he will lack the understanding. His immense suffering, the immense suffering of the man Jesus, not only involved the physical pain inflicted on Him, instead, the suffering of His pure soul, having descended to earth from the kingdom of light for the sake of this act of Salvation, was far greater Only a soul which already dwells in the kingdom of light is able to comprehend what it means for a pure soul to be in the slough of sin what it means for a perfect soul to stay in the midst of imperfect creatures but then it is also able to understand the depth of love which motivated Jesus to provide help for His sinful brothers, and then they will tremble with awe and give thanks and sing their praises to the One Who has redeemed the world from all sin

Amen

Faith and love lead to unification with God

B.D. 8973 from May 9th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

If you bear My infinite love in mind, which took the most bitter suffering and dying for your sins upon itself in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for you again, then this act of atonement alone should already induce you to respond to My love with as much depth you are capable of feeling Yet precisely this is what you are lacking, you are no longer able to muster such love because My adversary still keeps you in chains and will do whatever he can to prevent your kind-hearted actions. It is not as if you were entirely **incapable**, because you shelter a tiny spark of My love in you which you need only nurture to grow into a bright flame. Yet this requires your will again, which is free and therefore not compelled by Me nor My adversary. And this free will can do anything It is able to establish the most heartfelt bond with Me but it can also completely submit to My adversary

However, even the slightest will for Me is already enough for Me to grant you strength and constantly prove My infinite love to you If you therefore call upon Me Myself in Jesus for help against him, your resolve will be strengthened and you will have escaped My adversary, you will strive towards the light, live your life

purposefully and indeed reach the final goal, unity with Me.

But what should you do first so as not to live your life in vain?

First, you must believe in a Power Which created you If you acknowledge this Power it will be easy for you to establish mental contact with Me, for your belief in Me is already evidence that you want to detach yourselves from your present lord, for he will try to shake any belief you have But since you turn to Me of your own accord I will help you take the right path which leads to Me. First of all, I will inform you of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a human being, and explain the significance He has for you And as soon as you know that you can always turn to Him, that He and I are as One, you will always hand your guilt, which was the cause of your human existence on earth, over to Him From then on you will be able to feel the great love I expect of you, which is needed to enter into union with Me.

Thus you **can** all attain faith in a Being Which is exceedingly powerful, wise and loving And when you recognise that this Being is exceedingly perfect you will also be able to love It In that case you will also know that you should **strive towards** this Being, that you are still distant from It as a result of your past sin of apostasy, that He wants to win you back again and seeks to attract your love which alone can revoke the original sin when it has been handed over to Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed

the guilt of sin on the cross

Only love can lead you back to Me again, only love is needed to enable you to enter the kingdom of light again, only love returns to you all abilities which you once possessed in abundance and relinquished! Love alone is the bond between Me and you, for it is your fundamental element, just as **I Myself** Am love

Consequently, if you believe in Me, then the spark in you, which brings this faith into being, has already come alive and it will flare up ever more frequently and finally lead to unity Therefore, believe that I exist, that I have created you as well as everything you see around you, and you won't be able to help yourselves but to make mental contact with Me and thereby receive strength, you will become knowledgeable. That is, the right thoughts will flow into you so that you will know the truth, for the result of transferring My strength of love is that you may also have an insight into previously closed spheres However, it always depends on your degree of love

Therefore, let love become active in you, for love is everything; it gives you clarity of thought as well as the strength to implement what benefits your soul. It will take you to Jesus Christ, and once you have recognised Me in Jesus Christ you will assuredly also take the path towards perfection, you will return into your Father's house from which you once voluntarily distanced yourselves

Amen

Severe suffering can result in childship to God

B.D. 8980 from May 23rd 1965, taken from Book No. 94

You have been told several times already that you can only attain childship to God if you surrender to Me with love and also humbly bear the sorrow which you have to experience in order to purge the soul from all impurities, so that, on entering the kingdom of the beyond, you can be completely permeated by My light of love, for every ailment, every suffering the human soul still has to endure on earth dissolves the layers, and then the full light ray of My love can touch the soul, because it has relinquished all resistance

Therefore, don't be discouraged by a difficult earthly life but believe that it will be a blessing for you which fully offsets all suffering, and be patient, for the reward will be greater than great and the time of the human being's suffering on earth is but short compared to the glorious fate awaiting the soul throughout all eternity. This is why you should gladly accept a life of suffering; you should know that such an earthly life is imposed on you by My immense love so that you soon will be able to reach the goal set by Me since eternity. For what follows your

earthly life cannot be explained to you, it is the most magnificent fate which is only destined for My 'children', who will be invested into all the rights of the Father, able to work like Him without difference, because they have attained the highest goal.

Yet even for these very children I Am unfathomable, that is, they incessantly strive towards Me they long for Me and their longing will always be fulfilled And the essence of their bliss rests in the fact that they will never cease yearning for Me, that they thus can never be entirely satisfied because I Am and remain eternally unfathomable. For this reason you have to take the most difficult conditions in earthly life upon yourselves, you will be tested time and again, and you have to remain steadfast even in utmost suffering and always know that only your great love for Me and your neighbour can alleviate your suffering, but that you are incapable of such love which could entirely eliminate suffering and thus you should be grateful that you are allowed to bear sorrow as it only serves to perfect you. I did not say to you without reason 'Take up your cross and follow Me' For I knew that only a path of utmost suffering will result in your childship to God, because as human beings you are incapable of the love that also leads to childship of God, and also because earthly life is too short unless you accept suffering at the same time.

Therefore, do not ask why I let a human being suffer Rather, think of the benefit of suffering, bear in mind that it dissolves all layers which prevent the soul from

receiving the full illumination of love and that it is always just a temporary state which is then replaced by eternal happiness, for which you would have accepted even more suffering if only your physical strength would allow for it. Thus you who have to suffer so much should remember that it is the longing for 'children' which motivates Me to put you into this state and that you yourselves will be grateful to Me one day for all the adversity you had to endure in earthly life.

Yet this always presumes firm faith in Me, faith in life after death and faith in My infinite love, then you regard every happening as a return of the once fallen spirit to Me with the goal of childship to God, which I cannot achieve in any other way but by means of the path across earth. And if you have this faith then you will also patiently endure every suffering, you will only ever see one purpose in it and accept everything that you, as a human being, cannot change anyway, but you will humbly bear it as imposed on you by My wisdom and love in order to guide you to the highest goal.

But only few will reach this goal, yet they can nevertheless be happy if they don't (even **those** people can be happy who don't) enter the kingdom of the beyond entirely without light, for they will still be able to enhance their degree of light there. They will also be able to rise ever higher and experience infinite beatitude but they will no longer be able to achieve the 'childship to God' which necessitates a life on earth Nevertheless, they will be able to repeat this life in order

to fulfil a mission, and even then they will not be spared all kinds of suffering in order to achieve utmost maturity in order to enter the spiritual realm as the Father's true child, in order to then be able to eternally create and work at His side, in accordance with His will and yet in all freedom, as it was His intention from the start

Amen

The extent of the natural disaster before the end

B.D. 8982 from May 25th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

You should all prepare yourselves for the end, so that you will at least be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond with a small glimmer of realisation. Only a short time will pass but this fully suffices if you have the good will to achieve your transformation into love. You will have ample opportunity for this as soon as My intervention has taken place as soon as you are afflicted by a natural disaster which dwarfs all previous events. You cannot possibly imagine what will happen and yet, you should believe that My voice will resound most powerfully with which I shall speak to you humans just once more before

the final end arrives. It will mean a terrible experience for all of you only My Own will not be affected as much because their faith is so strong that they entrust themselves to Me completely and therefore will also always receive the help they expect. And then every person will have the opportunity to practise unselfish love in order to still achieve full maturity, for there will be very much hardship and everyone will be able to help, if only with comforting words of encouragement which refer people to a God of love Who only requires a trusting prayer to Him in order to be able to visibly demonstrate His help to them. For whatever you can still give to a person in a spiritual sense will help his soul and save him from the dreadful fate of a new banishment. But you will also be able to help them in an earthly way, for the resolve to help will also place you into a state of being able to help, for where human will is unable to help I still have countless helpers at My disposal who will look after you in remarkable ways. I only require firm faith from you, and you will have this when you realise that everything I predicted is coming to pass and when you therefore hand yourselves over body and soul and only want to work for Me and My kingdom.

And this time should be used well by you, you should constantly practise love which again and again will give you strength, you should only ever think of your souls, because you don't know for how long you will still be allowed to live on earth, since the time left to you can only be limited, especially if you cannot attain the

strength of faith which enables you to endure until the end. In that case My mercy will be greater if I call you away from this world ahead of time if you can still enter the kingdom of the beyond where it will yet be possible for you to progress but where you will not be at risk of descending into the abyss again in the end for I fight for every soul and know its will, and thus I also know where there is still a possibility of salvation, and I will certainly make use of this only one thing I cannot do, I cannot **forcibly** release you from My adversary's hands For he has the same right over you because you once followed him of your own free will. And thus I can only ever just help those of you who **want** to release yourselves from his control. And I will truly do so by every means, for alone the fact that you are being informed of the approaching immense adversity that you can increase your strength through prayer if you believe in it is a very significant help. For you all are capable of uniting yourselves with Me in prayer, of appealing to your Father that He should grant you the mercy of not becoming quite as badly affected by this natural event, which is at all times in My power. And every such prayer sent to Me in spirit and in truth will be granted by Me, this is why not all people will be equally affected, and My will shall visibly express itself and also strengthen the faith of those who were still doubtful Yet even those who don't believe will begin to wonder, their hatred towards the believers will increase and subsequently degenerate into hostility, which My Own will also have to suffer. Nevertheless, they have My guaranteed protection,

because as long as they work for Me and My kingdom I will also know how to guide their steps so that they will not remain unsuccessful, and the souls which received help from them in their spiritual and earthly adversity will be very thankful to them

Amen

The path under the cross must be taken by all people

***B.D. 8983 from May 26th 1965, taken
from Book No. 94***

You cannot be told often enough that you must all take the path to the cross, and neither can I release you from this path to the cross because you are all burdened by the guilt of sin for which Jesus, the human being, made

Amends, and because, until you do, you cannot enter the kingdom of light which only **He** can open for you.

Consequently, the knowledge of the reasons and the significance of the act of Salvation must time and again be conveyed and explained to you humans, for your belief in it is only very weak now, time and again people will deem it a myth they are supposed to believe but which

cannot be proven historically. But Jesus came into the world for the sake of an important mission, and He indeed accomplished this mission by walking the most gruelling path to the cross, by placing the whole of humanity's sins upon His shoulders and enduring the most bitter suffering and pain of death on the cross, which opened the door to the kingdom of light for all souls who place themselves under His cross, who want to belong to those who are redeemed, who confess their sins to Him and appeal to Him for forgiveness. For only the free will to accept the act of Salvation and its blessings will loosen the shackles which keep you chained to the one you once followed voluntarily and thereby sinned against Me The evidence for this can no longer be given to you people, you must **believe** that the man Jesus died the most agonising death on your behalf in order to do penance for Me. However, you will be able to muster this belief and time and again discover it through My spirit, so that you can also advocate this belief with conviction, for precisely this working of the spirit in a person has only become possible through Jesus' death on the cross through the act of Salvation, so that a person's abilities, which had laid dormant in him while he was still burdened by his original sin, can break through again. This working of the spirit will continually take place People will always be able to receive the information about the great work of mercy which was accomplished by the man Jesus for the sake of the original sin

It was not merely the act of a human being, as I Myself

sheltered in the man Jesus and thus redeemed your guilt Love impelled Him to take the immense suffering upon Himself I Myself was this Love and I was able to so completely permeate Jesus, the man, that therefore **Love Itself** accomplished the act of Salvation that the human being Jesus was only a shell for Me in order to **visibly** suffer and die for people, because, as God, I was incapable of suffering. Nevertheless, He kept His body so as to, in unity with Me, be and remain a visible God for all My living creations. And thus you will now understand that no-one can avoid the cross if ever he wants to return into the kingdom of the blessed spirits. You will understand why the original sin will keep you apart from Me forever, and that, for the sake of My justice, I cannot redeem it in any other way than through the acknowledgment of the greatest sacrifice of love and an appeal for forgiveness Only then will you be able to return into your Father's house, which you once left of your own free will by following the one into the abyss who is an enemy of all life and who wants to keep you in a state of death However, you have free will and can just as easily take the path to Me, to Jesus Christ, in order to be and remain eternally happy. I cannot deprive you of your freedom of will, but neither can My adversary force you to submit to him, you must make your own decision; consequently, Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation will be pointed out to you time and again, you will be informed of His path of suffering, His bitter and painful death on the cross, to make you aware of the fact that you yourselves have been the cause of this act of atonement

and subsequently take the path under His cross, voluntarily confess your guilt to Him and appeal to Him for forgiveness. And My infinite love will acquit you of your guilt, My infinite love, which sheltered in the man Jesus, will loosen your fetters and open the gate through which you may enter into My kingdom of light and bliss, where you can be permeated again by My light of love, as it was in the beginning.

Amen

Various schools of thought ... There is only one truth

B.D. 8990 from June 6th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

In every school of thought you will find something that corresponds to truth, yet you will encounter far more misguided points of view and therefore you must examine everything and establish its origin not everything can be endorsed as truth. The vast number of existing different schools of thought all deviate from each other. And this alone should make you think, for there is only one truth and this originates from Me directly. Pure truth, however, will only ever be gained

through the working of the spirit in the human being, for this reason it is imperative to establish first where My spirit was able to take effect and thus also has taken effect. Then the contents must concur with My direct message from above But who can claim to have the working of My spirit in him? Who has the guarantee that pure truth is received by him and conveyed to him? This question is clearly answered to you: Anyone who, without having any previous knowledge, attains knowledge from within himself about My eternal plan of Salvation, about the meaning and purpose of his existence, about My reign and activity throughout the whole of infinity, anyone who can substantiate everything and knows all correlations is enlightened by My spirit, and his knowledge corresponds to the full truth against which the contents of every spiritual movement must be examined, and every teaching which contradicts this knowledge can be rejected This certainly provides you with the opportunity to subject the knowledge you have attained until now to scrutiny, but who makes use of this indication in order to take possession of the pure truth himself?! Each school of thought refuses to let go of its own point of view, and thus a vast number of erroneous teachings were able to slip in through My adversary's influence, although every spiritual movement contains a grain of truth as well. However, they all agree not to accept anything which really is the truth! For precisely this process of the 'working of the spirit in the human being' is alien to all schools of thought, and so only rarely do people believe that I make Myself known to anyone who

fulfils the conditions I attached to it. This condition requires the human being to live a life of love, because love unites him with Me and, as a result, I Myself can speak to him This condition could be met by any human being and he, too, would know the truth and think correctly. And all those who comply with My easy commandment will also be convinced that the truth is conveyed to them when they receive such gained knowledge through 'the working of the spirit'. Yet their number is small precisely because people lack love Consequently, being members of any kind of spiritual movement will not benefit you if you diligently advocate its teachings you are nevertheless spiritually dead for you do not recognise the truth, which alone can advance you on the path towards ascent And as long as you are unaware of the actual purpose of your earthly life, the knowledge **you** possess is wrong and can never lead you to higher spheres. This can only ever be achieved by love, which all of you **can** practise but are **unwilling** to do so because your selfish love is still too strong and thus the truth still remains inaccessible to you, i.e., you don't recognise it as such And you will live in error, just as you will enter the spiritual kingdom with this error, where it is far more difficult to release yourselves from it, for you will not accept the truth over there either, even if it is offered to you. It therefore always depends on your degree of love as to whether your thoughts come close to the truth, and this is why you need only ever be given the teaching of love so that your thoughts will be right, so that My spirit will be able to express itself in you, so that

you will recognise and accept the pure truth which will assuredly guide you upwards towards your perfection For darkness will always fight against light, yet the world belongs to the prince of darkness and only the person who detaches himself from him can enter My kingdom. And I will truly help everyone to recognise Me and the truth

Amen

The doctrine of the soul's sleep

B.D. 8991 from June 7th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

The fact that you are willing to support My Word, which is sent to you from above, gives Me reason to inform you of an error you have advocated up to now. It concerns the doctrine of the sleep of the soul, which gives you a completely wrong idea about the soul and its state when it enters the spiritual kingdom. This doctrine is substantiated by the assertion that there is no mention of an immortal soul anywhere in the Scriptures which, however, can be refuted with the Words 'Whosoever believes in Me will have eternal life' And sleep is a brother of death thus someone asleep will not be alive

but dead, in the darkness of night he will fall into the state of death, consequently a life in eternity is out of the question. Those of you who depart from earth with this idea will be in dire straits, for you really lack all knowledge and will take a long time to gain a glimmer of understanding. In fact, you will depart from this earth in complete blindness and will receive only little light in the beyond, if you lived a life of love on earth.

But until you let go of this misguided teaching you will not know that you have died either, since you are still in the state of self-awareness, which is your consciousness of continued life. You merely believe that you were transported into different surroundings but will never be able to find rest the kind of rest you associate with the state of sleep. And so you will still live but not in a state of beatitude, rather, you will live in the confusion of thought which corresponds to the teachings you advocated on earth.

Everything that emerges from Me remains immortal for all eternity, but it can enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state of death. And all of you who spread this misguided teaching choose this state of death. You do not strive for the life that should be your destiny when you enter the spiritual kingdom. Because only this is the beginning of your life, providing you live a life of love and are able to let go of this misguided teaching. If you believe in a 'resurrection on the day of Judgment', when all who rest in their graves will be awakened, then it will also be your fate not to come to life until you realise the foolishness

of this teaching. And your existence in the beyond will be the same, you will linger in an eternal state of inactivity, in a state of sleep, or you will find yourselves in a world you believe to be earth, which you left a long time ago.

Particularly you humans who advocate this misguided teaching, have no idea what anti-spirit you have accepted, and you will have to muster an enormous amount of love in order to suddenly recognise the reality of things. Consider yourselves fortunate if you leave someone behind on earth who will pray on your behalf, who will help you gain the right insight. However, your degree of love is always the decisive factor as to whether or not you recognise the truth in a flash when you pass away from earth. But since you do not believe in the 'immortality of soul' you do not believe in communications from the spiritual kingdom either, which would provide you with knowledge. And that is your disadvantage, because it would inform you of the constant ascent of souls who enter the spiritual kingdom, and you would reject this misguided teaching as satanic and only intended to prevent you from ascending in the beyond, which would soon result in the true life you are all meant to reach one day

Amen

Jesus descended into the

abyss after His crucifixion

***B.D. 8999 from June 20th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

When I lived on earth My constant thought was to save people from descending into utmost darkness so that they would be unable to enter the vestibule of hell (which even denied their entrance to the vestibule of hell), on account of which I continuously proclaimed the teaching of love to make it easier for them to believe in My act of Salvation, and thereby the work of redemption was already achieved in these human beings. Yet people were still too occupied with the earthly world, only a few believed in life after death and they were receptive to My teaching of love, and they recognised Me with ease since I was also able to instruct them and they accepted everything as truth. Thus a large proportion of those who experienced Me were able to enter My kingdom in a 'redeemed' state, yet far more rejected My teaching, they remained heartless and had to endure their fate in the beyond

After My crucifixion I also descended into **this** kingdom and was able to release all those who stayed in the vestibule of hell all the people who had lead a God-pleasing life but for whom the kingdom of light was still

locked because they were still burdened by the original sin, since My act of Salvation had yet to be accomplished I approached them as the 'human being Jesus' for they, too, should not be compelled to believe, I joined them in My figure of suffering which made many ask the question: If You are the Messiah Who was promised to us, why did Your power not prevent this why did You have to suffer this appalling death on the cross? For they had been waiting for Me, for the One Who was promised to them as a Saviour. They, too, had to follow Me entirely of their own free will, and it was not difficult to convince them that I was this promised Messiah

Then, however, followed My descent into hell into the region where I **also** wanted to bring salvation from the original sin There I was less successful in convincing the souls, precisely because I appeared in the same figure and was visible to them as the 'beaten Jesus' to Whom they denied all power and thus they did not want to acknowledge Him either. Nevertheless, anyone who wanted to was allowed to follow Me and I released him from his bondage. And time and again I descend into the abyss to ignite a small light for everyone, so that they momentarily will remember the One Who once came to them and this will gradually lessen their resistance, so that they, who previously had been stubborn and only had words of hatred and scorn for Him, will also let themselves be redeemed by His love. Yet My love will not hold anything against them, My love is constantly

concerned that everyone should be rescued, that no-one will return again into the bondage of the one who had owned them for so long, and that My act of Salvation for these, too, had not been made in vain. But I cannot prevent it if their resistance to Me is so strong that all efforts on My part are in vain, for I will never force anyone to acknowledge Me, I will only offer everyone the best possible opportunities to find their way out into the light.

And thus you humans render Me a great service by praying for these souls, for there will always be a few who will let go, who will be touched by the power of prayer and then can be guided into the light. And in sincere gratitude these souls will do the same and entice other souls out of the abyss since they know each other and they understand and try to disperse the objections which still dominate them.

Once it is possible that they at least take notice of My greatest act of mercy then they will also reflect on it and try to make contact with Me And then the forgiveness of their immense sin is ensured, then the gate into the kingdom of light will be opened for them and a long state of torment will have finished. Yet those who are unwilling will be subject to a new banishment at the end, for one day they will have to regain their self-awareness as a human being and decide once more And thus the process across earth can indeed happen more than once, and sooner or later even these beings' will surely turn to Me as well, one day the hour of salvation will also

come for them

Amen

God is aware of the human will Natural disaster Protection of the servants

***B.D. 9000 from June 22nd 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

Everything is included in the plan of creation, and thus it follows that I know every person's will which, so to speak, provides Me with the reason to shape his destiny of life such that it can only benefit him, providing the person strives for the latter. And you can rest assured that I indeed know the inclination of every individual person's will but I cannot change it or make it inclined towards Me. Nevertheless, I can still let a human being take many paths in order to attain a change of will. This is what I intend to achieve through My intervention which will certainly claim countless people's lives but for whom the gates into the kingdom of the beyond will still be open so that they can still reach maturity there Yet the remaining survivors will be granted the tremendous

grace of being able to accomplish this change of will while they are still on earth, in order to then be saved for eternity. Time and again I refer you humans to this event, but I do not find any credence Only very few people spend serious thought on the forthcoming event, yet even they are incapable of imagining the magnitude of the catastrophe, because it will surpass everything that ever has happened on this earth. And neither can the individual person form an impression of it, because people will be cut off from all communications, the connections between the affected places as well as the countries will no longer exist. Some swathes will seem entirely deserted where only a few will find each other in order to continue their life. Anyone who does not hold on to Me and entirely puts his trust in Me will be horror-struck. And then his will can decide Every individual person can still find Me and he will be very safely guided through the chaos But he can equally curse the Being Which allowed this to happen and the curse will fall back on him. And especially because I Am aware of people's will during the last days, it shall be My last attempt to spare people the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment. And again you will ask why I allow such destruction to come upon humanity, which will only be surpassed by the final disaster because you all lack faith in an eternal God, in a Creator of Heaven and Earth, in the One Who also created you The number of people who still possess faith and have not lost it as yet is constantly declining, and these will not cease to believe or they will be recalled beforehand so that they will not have to

endure this suffering. And neither need you pity anyone who departed prior to it, for the opportunity to mature fully still exists for him in the beyond. But once this day has come it will be futile to escape for My hand reaches all places, and thus I also keep My protective hand over everyone who belongs to Me And I will manifestly be with them, for they will be in utmost adversity and I will come to help them in their need.

And then it will be clear what strength of faith can achieve For anyone who merely seeks My proximity will receive the evidence of My presence and his faith will constantly grow stronger. The time of the event will not keep you waiting long, even if a thousand years are like a day before Me. However, I have told you that you will live to see it And that means that a large proportion of those who accept My Word will experience it themselves that I will still make great demands on them, for then the time of activity will have come when you shall still be diligent labourers for Me and then I will not remove you from earth until you have fulfilled your task This applies to **all** of you who work for Me and My kingdom. For time and again I keep telling you that I don't have many labourers in My vineyard and that I will therefore protect everyone who places himself at My disposal. From this alone you can conclude that it won't be long until this disaster, which will be inconceivable for you, both its magnitude as well as the suffering and misery it will signify for the survivors. Consequently I must equip those people with much strength so that they

will be My supporters during this time of sorrow. And I will also give **you** strength, since you are very weak by nature, because I will need you during this time and will use every conceivable means in order to increase the number of My Own, in order to grant them firm faith as to influence those who still lack faith in a God and Creator, to Whom all power is given in Heaven and on Earth and Who thus can also extend the life of those who want to help them gain faith And remember that the end of a period of salvation has come, that this time need only be exceptionally used and that I will therefore also use exceptional means in order to merely fan a tiny spark of faith in a person before he has to relinquish his life. For once he has this small spark it will also ensure his ascent in the spiritual kingdom. But to depart entirely without faith from earth is a hopeless state and will end with renewed banishment, because the gates of the beyond will close the moment the old earth is dissolved. For this reason I will leave no stone unturned at the end in order to persuade people to change their will, and because My gentle voice within is ignored by them I will speak louder, so loud that they must hear this voice But whether they will recognise Me Myself by that is still left up to them, nevertheless, it seals their future fate. Even so, you, who are of service to Me, are assured of My protection and blessing in spiritual and earthly adversity, for I Am in need of you So even if you approach difficult times you are nevertheless looked after by Me and need not fear anything

Amen

The infinite Love accomplished the act of Salvation

***B.D. 9001 from June 24th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

Always remember that earthly life is the final stage of your perfection which you can successfully conclude by merely handing yourselves over to the One Who died for you on the cross. His act of Salvation released you from all guilt providing you accept it voluntarily. It is therefore of extreme significance for you that you will find Him during your life on earth, as He will open the gates again for your return into your Father's house. This is why Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation cannot be mentioned often enough, and if you have the slightest sense of responsibility you will not carelessly pass Him by. You will know that He can liberate every one of you from the adversary's control, and you will indeed do what is required in order to appeal for His forgiveness, you will abide by Him and secure His love, Which took your guilt of sin upon Itself and now makes a constant effort to draw you closer to Itself This love does not want to abandon

you and does whatever it takes so that you will surrender. The fact that a supreme being of light offered Itself to suffer and die as a human being on your behalf in order to redeem your immense original sin was the greatest act of mercy, for the 'human being Jesus', Who was no differently fashioned than yourselves, had to endure this suffering and death Yet He was permeated by love the fundamental substance of God. ... Which gave Him strength to persevere until the end. Thus **love** accomplished the act, and this love was **God Himself** Consequently, God Himself redeemed your guilt of sin; His love was so great that It did not want to leave you to the adversary, It took pity upon you and paid the purchase price for your souls to His adversary. And you should make use of this incredible grace, for it merely requires your free will to accept it. Your life on earth was given to you so that you will take notice of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, in Whom God embodied Himself so that you will surrender to Him of your own free will, so that you will unearth the treasure of grace He acquired for you on the cross. For God could only **let mercy prevail**, otherwise you would never have become free of guilt, but He requires you to accept and utilise it **voluntarily**.

For the **infinite Love** of Jesus the man balanced the sin you committed, It atoned for it and satisfied God's justice, and now It also turns to you and offers Itself to you so that you will respond to It and provide God with the opportunity again to illuminate you as He did in the beginning Those of you who do not believe in Jesus

Christ as the Redeemer of the world have no idea what gift of grace you are missing, you have no idea who is in control of you and that you can release yourselves from this power However, you are not forced to acknowledge Jesus Christ, just as you cannot be forced by your **adversary** if you want to liberate yourselves from **him** It depends entirely on your will to turn to Him, but in that case He will be able to change your state into inconceivable happiness. Then you will fulfil your purpose of earthly life which solely consists of your attaining perfection, which only He can grant to you And in order that all of you can be informed of Jesus Christ and His significant mission I will also convey this knowledge to those who are still utterly blind in spirit, who need only receive the relevant information so that **they**, too, will accept Jesus Christ. Then I will let miracles happen, since people in their childlike faith need such miracles of healing which testify to the power of the name Jesus whereas people in countries where this knowledge already exists but who nevertheless reject Jesus would be forced to believe, but this cannot be rated as true faith And this explains the miracle healings, where messengers are also awakened in order to bring the Gospel to places where people still lack all spiritual knowledge but who shall not go astray either. Therefore they shall be addressed by the messengers who, in profound faith, make contact with Him and are thus capable of conveying the knowledge about Jesus Christ to those people, and Whom He therefore furnishes with great strength to work in His name. For the

knowledge shall be carried to all places so that everyone who avails himself of this immense grace and finds Jesus Christ, Who alone can save him from profound spiritual adversity, can still become blessed

Amen

Why constantly New Revelations?

***B.D. 9002 from June 25th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

If the Word of God cannot be protected from being changed because human will is free and translations were not always handled by spiritually awakened people, who thus were **also able** to err, you can understand that this is the reason for New Revelations which time after time had to correct the distortions, so that the Word of God would be able to lay claim to the pure truth

Exposing such misguided teachings would have been impossible without such New Revelations, especially if people relied on the fact that **I Myself** protect My Word from all changes However, it must also be understandable to you that the human being's free will makes this impossible for Me since I will never inhibit it, even if it concerns the pure truth for I also gave the

human being the assurance that he is **guaranteed** to live in truth if he **desires** it **himself**.

And thus you can never rely on the fact that you will receive unchanged spiritual knowledge if the 'Word of God' is preached to you, but you have the assurance that you will receive the **truth** if only you desire it Then the preacher even if he is spiritually unawakened will be guided in his sermon, so that he often will not say what he had intended to say but that his words will be given to him by Me precisely **because** a person seriously **requests** to be instructed in the truth. If the wish only to learn the truth arose in many people then the preachers soon would also recognise the error and they would try to listen more to their inner voice which is instructing them otherwise. Yet all people have the option to recognise what is wrong in My 'supposed Word', for **love** enlightens their spirit and only ever accepts the correct and unadulterated information. The person will no longer be **able** to think **wrongly** once he is **illuminated** by the inner light of love. And only then will he notice where error has crept in, where the adversary was able to take effect because people were lacking the light of love. Then he will also know that the human being cannot solve problems with his intellect alone if the spirit within him is not supporting him. Then he will know why the necessity for corrections arises time and again, which I constantly send to humanity again in the form of New Revelations

And I will continue to reveal Myself to people who love Me and keep My commandments, as I have promised

For one misguided thought results in many more, until finally just a distorted image remains of Me, which reflects everything but a good and exceedingly loving God, Who wants to be a Father to you all And since you have already accepted so many misguided spiritual values, a **God of Love** is strange to you, you are still distant from Him, you do not recognise Him as your Father and therefore do not strive towards Him either. And whatever you hear from Him is likely to separate yourselves from Him even more I, however, want to gain your love and therefore make use of every opportunity to speak to you, if not directly then through people who allow My spirit to work in them, who either convey My direct Word to you or who think correctly and are **also** able to instruct you truthfully. For it is extremely important that you can be guided into correct thinking, that you know what you can accept and what you ought to reject But don't believe that your correct thinking is guaranteed if you gather your knowledge from the Book of Books, since I do not coerce the human being's will I cannot prevent him from interpreting the spiritual information from this book according to either his own preferences or to his imperfect understanding. For every Word I have spoken conceals a spiritual meaning, and only the human being's spirit is able to recognise it, which will be awakened to life through love but then will also guide the human being into every truth, as I have promised

Amen

Spiritual knowledge must concur with the transmitted Word from above I.

***B.D. 9003 from June 28th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

It is not easy for someone knowing the truth to pass it on to people who are so convinced of the truth of their own advocated spiritual knowledge that they reject everything else. And yet, this attempt must be made, for that which comes forth from Me directly is so powerful that it will convince every seeker of truth And time and again it concerns the fact that beings of various degrees of light express themselves, making it difficult for a person to recognise the truth because they believe every expression from the spiritual kingdom which nevertheless should be scrutinised Only if the content corresponds to My Word from above can you accept it as the activity of flawless spirits of light

For this reason you must always pay attention to My directly conveyed Word and should not believe all messages from the spiritual realm which are given to you

psychically, for these mediums may well have the gift of receiving communications from the spiritual kingdom but whether they also have the necessary maturity, which is the prerequisite I demand for receiving messages from this kingdom, is the only decisive factor for the degree of truth of the conveyed proclamations. You humans have too little knowledge of the spiritual kingdom and don't know how often you are affected by the adversary in order to deceive you and I cannot stop him because you lack the **desire for truth** which is the **guarantee** for receiving the truth in the first place, but then it will also concur with My Word from above. I certainly use every means to make sure that a light will shine for people, that they receive the information about life after their physical death I make sure that they will also receive the evidence, even though it will only be accepted again by **that** person who would like to know this as a result of his desire for truth. Yet even then the risk still exists that beings other than those having been called upon will express themselves in line with their degree of maturity. This is why every spirit of light will warn you humans against psychic communications which are given to you in a state of **trance**; instead, they will always encourage your **conscious** reception of spiritual messages, which will indeed only be achieved by a few people but it always offers the certainty of being taught by My spirit directly, in which case you need not be afraid of receiving something wrong. Admittedly, not every communication given in this passive state can be described as wrong or deceptive, but which one of you can verify this? Which

one of you is aware of the fact that this opportunity of a person depriving himself of his will is not used by many an evil spirit? And that the absolute **truth** cannot be **guaranteed** if you only rely on messages which may well come from the kingdom of the beyond but which are nevertheless unverifiable?

Only that which is conveyed to you by the 'spirit of God' is pure truth, but it will provide you with an explanation about all subjects, which you can never receive from those beings. This is why **every spirit of light** will encourage you to prepare yourselves such that you can become a vessel into which 'My spirit can flow' And only then will you be sure of possessing the pure truth Only then will it be possible to convey far more profound knowledge to you the knowledge of all correlations, of the reasons for your human existence, of your past apostasy from Me and the immense significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation For only **I Myself** can instruct you of this even if I send this knowledge to earth by way of elevated messengers of light which are illuminated by Me directly and thus they voice **My Word**, which can be valued in the same way as if I had addressed you directly This knowledge includes everything; it includes the work of returning the once fallen spirits to Me just as it highlights the counter activity of the one who caused your fall into the abyss. And this counter activity does not just happen on earth, it also covers the kingdom of the beyond, where all self-aware beings are still in possession of free will, and to make these inclined

to turn towards **him** is and always will remain his intention. Hence you must also take his influence into account, the most important of which is to raise doubts about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. And therefore you all must recognise that **those** announcements which deny salvation through Jesus' crucifixion are **his** activity Then you will know that he is at work, that he tries to dissuade people from what is of **greatest significance**: that Jesus died on the cross **for you and your sins**. If you are **wrongly** instructed of this he will have won you over, he will have succeeded in portraying the 'Salvation through Jesus Christ' as wrong and thereby it will be impossible for you to enter the kingdom of light. For My direct revelations from above provide you with a different explanation, and your future bliss solely depends on whether you have found redemption from your past guilt of sin the **original sin**, which is **unredeemable** by you yourselves. As long as this vital question remains unanswered you will not have been instructed of the absolute truth and will have no other option but to turn to the **highest Authority** so that **It** may teach you **directly**, and then you can be taught in all truthfulness, as I Myself have promised that I 'will guide you into all truth'

Amen

Spiritual knowledge must

concur with the Word conveyed from above II.

*B.D. 9004 from June 29th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94*

(Continuation of B.D. 9003)

Only that which I Myself convey to you from above can be regarded as pure truth Therefore everything that claims to be true must concur with it. There is only one truth and this comes forth from Me Myself and will give pleasure to all those who want to think correctly.

However, anything that contradicts My directly received Word cannot be advocated as 'truth', for the guidelines are always the same and can be used as a yardstick as to whether a person knows the truth. So if you humans have reason to doubt the information you receive you must always first ask yourselves the question: What is the attitude of people, who advocate this knowledge, towards Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation? What the act of Salvation means for the whole of humanity has been clearly explained to you from above, hence you must evaluate all other knowledge in relation to that, for as soon as it contains no information **about this** at all, it cannot demand to be regarded as **pure truth**. And in order to understand the reasons and significance of the act of Salvation you must also receive the knowledge

about the original fall of the spirits, because you yourselves are these fallen spirits Wanting to convince people of life after death is all very well, but if you don't inform people about the reason for their human existence, the knowledge about life after death is not sufficient in order to let them attain beatitude one day For **without the redemption through Jesus Christ** the kingdom of light cannot be opened for you and you will wander about in the beyond for eternities if the souls of light over there were not to take pity on you and provide you with the knowledge you had rejected on earth because you were thinking wrongly. And thus it follows that every person has to shape himself into a vessel for the divine flow of spirit, which he can only achieve through love, which will subsequently brightly enlighten him from within and give him the right knowledge. But since this is almost impossible at a time of heartlessness, people should gather around a vessel from which the bright and clear water of life flows forth, they shall stoop down and refresh themselves in order to be at least able to receive what is most important the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.

This knowledge is necessary and cannot be replaced by anything else, since only One exists Who can bring people forgiveness for their original sin, but Who will then also remove all guilt the person had incurred during his life on earth. For the fact that Jesus, the man, sacrificed Himself and paid for the guilt through His crucifixion was a unique mission. Time and again you

humans must be informed of this, you cannot describe Jesus life on earth merely as a life of supreme perfection, which it undoubtedly was, but nevertheless not know about the profound **spiritual reason** for His crucifixion, which was unique and accomplished for all human beings past, present and future. Only the acknowledgment of His act of Salvation as an act of supreme mercy for the spiritual beings and the appeal for forgiveness are the key to the gate into the kingdom of light, which you will never be able to unlock without Him for He atoned for the sin, which consisted of rejecting the divine strength of love, **out of love** for God and His fallen brothers And this sin cannot be forgiven in any other way than through **acknowledging** Jesus as the Redeemer of the world, this is why a life of love as preached by Him will produce the prerequisite of acknowledging Him, but the blessings of His act of Salvation must be knowingly accepted in order to be released from the original sin. The knowledge of this must be repeatedly imparted to you humans, time and again you must be informed of the fact that it is not enough to adopt His doctrine, instead, you must consciously desire to be redeemed from your original sin, for which a life lived in love will indeed help you, since the success of a life of love rests in the fact that the light of realisation will shine in you However, in that case you will no longer deny the redemption through Jesus Christ, you will know that you have found a Saviour in Him, Who has relieved you of the immense burden of the original sin and Who will also open the gate into the

kingdom of light and bliss for you again

Amen

What would have happened if Adam had not failed?

B.D. 9005 from July 1st 1965, taken from Book No. 94

Every spiritual question you ask Me will be answered by Me. But first of all you ought to know that it was not My will that you should experience such an extremely difficult earthly life. The time you spent with a constrained will in the law of compulsion would truly have sufficed Me, for this time was so appallingly long that it should have been enough for you to unite with Me again but I had to demand the last test of will of you as self-aware beings as human beings. You were only meant to give yourselves to Me voluntarily, and thereby you would have cancelled the immense sin of the past apostasy from Me You were meant to prove your love for Me, since you had previously resisted My illumination of love

For this reason the first human beings were created well, they were devoted to Me in love, for I had provided them with everything, I gave the earth to them as their own, I

subordinated everything to them, they recognised Me as their God and Creator they were surrounded by magnificent works of My creative power they could take pleasure in them everything was only done so that they could sing their praises and give thanks to Me so that they could offer Me burning love, and they themselves harboured no evil thoughts either Yet I also had to endow the first people with free will, since they had emerged from Me as original spirits, which are unthinkable without free will. And since they had once turned away from Me and voluntarily followed My adversary into the abyss, he had the same right to influence the first people, because they had to use their will to make the decision again whether to follow Me or him And they failed this test of will, which they could have passed easily, and thereby they reawakened all evil instincts which they had already overcome before their embodiment as human beings After that, the first parents passed their characteristics on to the following generations and it became ever more difficult for them to free themselves from the adversary's bondage.

However, if the first people had passed their test of will, which would not have been too difficult, I would have been satisfied with the infinitely long path they had travelled beforehand Successive human beings would have equally voluntarily given their love to Me, and then they would have lived on earth simply to take pleasure in its creations They would only have exerted a good influence on all creations so that they, too, could embody

themselves as human beings. Earthly life would then have been a preliminary stage of eternal life, the opponent's power would have been broken, because the first human beings would have given themselves to Me entirely consciously and thereby would have excluded the adversary completely, who then could no longer use his power and soon would have given himself to My love as well Thus, the first people were only required to voluntarily accept My illumination again and the original sin would have been abolished, for only love was able to atone for this sin But then the sin was repeated and what previously had only applied to the constrained spiritual world in the creation now befell all of humanity

What the first people could have achieved with ease had they orientated their will correctly now became infinitely difficult because all satanic attributes became entrenched in people and required immense strength to fight, which could no longer be mustered by people's will. Hence the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ, the spirit of light, became necessary, Who volunteered when He realised that the first people had failed, Who offered, voluntarily due to love to suffer and die on the cross in order to atone this now twice committed sin. I certainly knew from the start that this second fall into sin would take place but I did not want people to take such a painful path yet I could not enslave people's will either. And since I know that I will regain all beings again one day since a thousand years are but a day for Me

since it concerns eternal life in beatitude what you will also recognise one day you need not doubt that one day you will be free from those agonies, but then you, in utmost perfection, will also enjoy the glories which will make up for all past suffering and which cannot be compared to earthly concepts.

You should always know that I did not determine the unspeakable suffering which people thus caused for themselves since the fall into sin by the first human beings, that I truly gave the first human couple (the first human beings) every opportunity to make his/their free decision of will an easy one that I only gave him/them an easy commandment which he/they could have fulfilled if his/their love had been strong enough to decide to give himself/themselves to Me but that this heartfelt love would then also have seized all successive people so that they, too, would have been able to resist My adversary's every temptation. But the second fall happened and burdened all following people again until the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ descended to earth in order to openly fight My adversary. For he misused his power by driving people into ever further heartlessness, weakening their will consistently, so that they were no longer able to liberate themselves without the act of Salvation but descended ever deeper into darkness. And I put a limit to this activity Myself I sent My Son to earth to save the people who wanted to be saved.

For, again, free will has to be willing to accept the blessings of the act of Salvation, because even this

rescue mission cannot be done in opposition to people's will At first, passing through the earthly creations should have sufficed as the only test of will for the human being, since the agony in the state of compulsion had already matured every soul enough that it could easily have resisted the temptations, but the fall of the first people gave the opponent renewed power over all souls which he exploited in a frightening manner. It was precisely for this reason why an original spirit was chosen as the first human being, who possessed all the necessary qualities to resist the adversary, but his decision could not be forced. His thoughts and actions had to remain completely independent, but then My adversary took care to turn this will towards himself which thus resulted in the new fall, whereby the sin of the spirits' apostasy from Me was repeated. Yet this right could not be denied to My adversary, because the past fall occurred in free will and they followed him into the abyss

Thus you cannot say that I wanted the repeated fall in order to put you into a state of immense suffering again, however, I could not prevent it, because it also took place in free will and one day this free will shall surely choose Me again. You are certain to emerge from this pitiful state eventually, because My love Itself had redeemed you when it embodied Itself in the man Jesus in order to fight your enemy and to take all souls which want to return to Me into their Father's house, into their true home, which they once left voluntarily. For My love belongs to you as before and all suffering will have come

to an end as soon as you want to be free from the one who still keeps you in bondage, as soon as you long for Me again and thus give Me the right to take possession of you once more in order to never let go of you again

Amen

Why do we have to do penance for Adam's sin?

B.D. 9006 from July 2nd 1965, taken from Book No. 94

All your questions will come to nothing as soon as you are offered the pure truth, for this is so easy to understand as long as it is offered to you in the right way. You know that the apostasy from Me took place in a state of brightest realisation. Consequently, all beings were equally responsible for falling away from Me, they could not have been forced by the adversary's will to revolt against Me, instead the 'rejection of My strength of love' was every being's own affair Free will made them become sinful which, at the time of the apostasy, had not been subject to My adversary because they had the right of self-determination it was still able to make a free decision and thus consciously chose the adversary. But now the latter had control over his followers, and this control was

taken away from him by Me by letting Creation arise in order to induce the strength which, through the apostasy, had become incapable of any kind of activity, to become active again in different ways Thus, the adversary gained nothing from his followers and was only allowed to exercise his power again once the being had regained its self-awareness in the stage as a human being. And I had to leave him this right, on account of which he was then able to tempt these beings. And so he did with all manner of cunning and trickery, he understood how to deprive the first human being of his faith in My Word again which promised them eternal life if they followed My easy commandment. In this human being, Adam, an extremely strong spirit was embodied, whose fall was easily achieved yet again by the adversary So was it not obvious that no spirit would have been able to resist him who became subject to the same artful temptations by My adversary? It is not about the fact that the descendants had to do penance for the first human beings' sin, but it is about the fact that I had the first human being resisted these temptations for love of Me would, for the sake of compassion, have done the same as Jesus, the human being, did at a later time: that He accomplished the act of atonement for the sake of **love** that I would have been satisfied with the strength of resistance by the one person who handed himself over to Me and should have enabled My illumination again

And for his will of love I would have written the guilt off, and the path across earth as a human being would merely

have served everyone to kindle the love for Me into brightest fire. Instead, My adversary had proved his power over the first human beings and thus did not surrender the right to subsequently use his artful temptations on every person, which I cannot deny him due to the fact that the beings once **voluntarily** followed him into the abyss Hence you cannot say that these people will now have to do penance for the sins of their ancestors but it has always been up to each person to prove himself during the temptations and he will also receive the strength from Me to do so, for I bless this determination and will never abandon such a person to My adversary. However, the first people could have helped their descendants to have an easier life on earth, but since they failed, it was not possible to protect the latter from the adversary's temptations unless they appealed to Me for My protection and then their earthly path was indeed an easier one, which was also the case with those original spirits which were receptive to instructions from the world of light and over whom My adversary no longer had full control. Therefore, the fact that those people always had an easier earthly path, that they did not fall prey to My opponent's enticements, that he did not keep full authority over them, is a sign that I have helped and always will help every soul which starts earthly life less burdened and whose will is already devoted to Me that I therefore do not indiscriminately give grace and strength to souls to accomplish their path of return However, time and again I have to mention that the first human beings made the whole path of return more

difficult because of their failure, it would have been far easier to navigate had the strongest, once fallen spirit resisted and followed **My** easy commandment, had he believed more in **My** Words which promised him eternal life and through his resistance had broken the power, which then would have made it impossible for the adversary to use it on his followers, for this victory would have affected all fallen spiritual beings

Amen

Jesus' forerunner

B.D. 9007 from July 3rd 1965, taken from Book No. 94

The fact that so many people believe that they are an incarnation of the voice in the wilderness is also a sign of spiritual confusion, for it is certain that he will be a great speaker but until his appearance he will not know what task was assigned to him and that he will speak with a powerful voice in order to announce Me and My imminent arrival at the end of the days Once again he will precede Me and be met with hostility by all those who don't want to hear anything about the end, who will ridicule and mock him because the things he proclaims seem incredible to them, and thus he will be regarded as a fantasist. And he will come at the same time as the

Antichrist incites the eruption of the battle of faith. Then he will fiercely criticise him and My Own will turn to him for strength and comfort, for he will only be active for a short time on earth. Yet he will make good use of this time in order to convey My Word to all who accept it, and My opponents will trail him intending to call him to account, but time and again he will evade them until his hour has come when he will sacrifice his life for Me again

And you were told several times already that he himself has no idea about his mission and that it will dawn on him so suddenly that he can be recognised by everyone And then he will know why he was granted such a powerful voice, why he must announce Me, for then he will know that the end has come when I will appear in the clouds in order to fetch My Own Then the Antichrist will try everything in order to capture him, for he particularly condemns the Antichrist and discloses his every misdeed, denouncing him publicly without hesitation, and thus he will be persecuted by the Antichrist's followers

Yet he will comfort those who have to suffer under his rule. He will draw their attention to My coming and everyone will believe him because My Word makes them feel as if I have spoken to them Myself His words will have a soothing effect on you, who fearfully and anxiously await the things to come you will draw fresh strength from his words and time and again feel invigorated by them because he demonstrates that your

Father has spoken to you Himself and that you thus can believe My Words which refer you to My imminent coming in the clouds. And thus you will also observe all warnings and admonitions from him, for he will also be in spirit with those whom I make known to him as belonging to Me He will have the ability to be close to you even if his body is elsewhere, for I will pass on your heartfelt call to Me for help, and he will be willing to help. That is why I say: You will recognise him when he begins his mission, but don't expect him quite yet, for My intervention has to take place before his appearance But then time will fly, because for the sake of My Own I will shorten the days so that My adversary will not succeed in making them fall, for there will be severe adversity and thus I will also send you powerful spirits of light to protect you in every earthly and spiritual crisis. Yet when this voice of Mine in the wilderness has to sacrifice his life you can expect My coming every day, then I will come and take you into a kingdom of peace and all tribulation will have come to an end

Amen

The end will come for certain

B.D. 9008 from July 4th 1965, taken

from Book No. 94

Every large disaster will also be preceded by My announcements, I will warn and admonish people, therefore I need seers and prophets who shall spread these announcements among people Therefore it is wrong to reject all prophesies or to portray them as being untrue, even if they do not immediately come to pass, for everything will happen at the right time, and often I have announced the coming event long in advance, but no-one granted these Words any credence. And therefore I also announce and always have announced the end of an earth period in advance, so that even My disciples expected this end during their lifetime on earth. Nevertheless, I have always worded My prophesies such that no specific time was given to people, that they in fact could always expect it, because it has indeed always been My intention to bring their near end home to them Yet time does not stand still, and since My Word will inevitably come true this announced end will certainly have to happen one day Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation also recognises the necessity for an end of all spiritual substances still bound in creations For since he is aware of the spirits' constant progression of development, it is also clear to him that from time to time which is infinitely long for you a total transformation of the earth's surface must take place so that the spiritual substance bound in hard matter may also have the opportunity to develop further If people find such a huge destruction of the earth's surface

questionable then they have been left in ignorance by the world of spirits who instructed them In that case I must correct such errors, for it is precisely the forthcoming end of the earth in its present form that is extremely significant for the whole of the human race, after all, it is in danger of entirely failing its final test of will and will have to endure a dreadful fate again.

For this reason My servants are instructed to announce this end, but not only to report the fact of the end, instead, I substantiate everything too, so that people shall not only believe blindly and be able to receive as well as to give a correct and truthful explanation for everything. My love belongs to **all** fallen spirits, not only to the human being And the hour of freedom from the hardest constraint must, sooner or later, also come, especially for the spiritual substance still bound in matter, which has already languished for an infinitely long time, in order to be placed into a lighter form in which its being of service will be easier And if you humans have knowledge of **anything**, if the Father Himself instructs you from above, then you truly need not doubt, you can accept everything as purest truth, even if I still prolong the time before this act of destruction of the old earth Nevertheless, the day will come without fail Sadly, there are far too many people who do not believe in a total transformation of the earth's surface, who grant credence to accounts of people or also spiritual beings who lack all knowledge of My plan of Salvation. Yet I cannot do **more** than speak to you humans

from above and explain what motivates My reign and activity and must leave it up to you as to how you regard My Word. Even so, it is not easy for My servants on earth that people will accept this Word as '**My Word**', especially when it concerns the correction of errors, when every person believes that they know the truth and 'My Word' means no more to him than a human word or words from the spirit world which is unverifiable until I Myself Am called upon for support so that you will truly only be instructed by beings of light through which the **outpouring of My spirit** can flow In that case, however, all results will correspond; you will feel the truth providing you seriously desire the truth

Amen

The human being's true home

B.D. 9009 from July 6th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

Do not be offended if My Word is also rejected as incorrect, because pure truth can only emanate from Me Myself. And that you are taught by Me Myself can be easily established as soon as people of good will have scrutinised the spiritual information they received from

you. Although it is not possible to provide any evidence because people are completely unfamiliar with the spiritual information which, for reasons of religious liberty, cannot be reinforced by proof but everyone of goodwill can feel the certainty within himself to be on the right path. Thus he is also able to believe without proof, and yet he will know that what he believes is right However, this world and the spiritual kingdom are two entirely different realms which are only connected to each other through faith. Nevertheless, when you receive the kind of knowledge from the spiritual kingdom which cannot be gained intellectually, you humans can accept it without hesitation as a sign of the reality of this realm, because regions are made accessible to you which only I Myself can truthfully explain to you

Hence it is not a sign of a keen intellect if a person wants to deny this kingdom just because he himself does not know anything about it. But every human being could acquire this evidence of a spiritual world if he would ask Me for it, although he is usually prevented from doing so by his intellect which only wants to know what can be verified. And therefore he cannot go beyond the boundaries of his intellect, he creates his own limitations, namely by his unbelief which prevents him to think about anything beyond the earthly realm, to seriously think about problems which cannot be solved, in order to then ask the Creator Himself for an explanation. However, because he has to believe in a Creator in order to do this, only the devout person will be able to establish contact

with Him, and the unbeliever will remain content with the world he can see and which is the real world to him. Yet consider the results a person could gain were he, apart from his keen intellect, also deeply devout, who would turn to Me with every question which I would duly answer But there are only a few of them, most people shun such contact with the spiritual kingdom since their fellow human beings would then regard them as supernatural people who do not fit into the structure of the earthly world.

And yet, if only you knew how beneficial the work of such people can be, how important the knowledge is which they receive from above, you would do anything to benefit from their knowledge since it is the path that leads you humans from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom which is every person's true home and which one day will receive you all, irrespective of whether you are fully mature or not. I Myself offer you an incredible blessing by speaking to you in order to unite these two realms, in order to give all people the opportunity to take the step from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom, and you reject this blessing because your intellect opposes it, because you do not want to let your heart speak

However, your heart cannot speak to you because you lack love For this reason you are constantly reminded to love, because only your love for Me and your fellow human being can soften your heart and you become more willing to listen to Me. I only ever just ask for your love in order to then give you knowledge which would surpass

your intellect, which would make you truly happy. Because taking a glimpse into spheres which are otherwise closed to mortals will please every person and provide him with the tranquil joy of a knower who no longer walks in darkness but to whom everything has become light and clear

And especially the fact that people are able to elevate their thoughts into previously unknown spheres should convince you of the truth of such knowledge. Hence you should acquire this knowledge for yourselves, always remembering that you yourselves will inhabit this kingdom one day, that you are merely temporarily living on earth and sooner or later will enter your true home. Then you will establish the relationship with Me again, Who followed you into the abyss, Who waited until you, as human beings, were able to consciously unite with Me again, in order to then make you happy once more by giving you the knowledge which previously used to belong to you in great measure But then you will not be far from your final homecoming, you will return into your Father's house which you once left voluntarily

Amen

Recognition and admission of guilt

B.D. 9010 from July 7th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

It is also of crucial importance for you humans that you recognise and profess your guilt in order to become free from it through Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, Who died for it on your behalf on the cross For the admission of the fact that you had become guilty must precede the will of allowing yourselves to be redeemed, because then you will consciously strive for returning to your Father's house. Sooner or later you will have to realise that you once sinned against God Himself and then also seriously desire to become released from this immense guilt, which forms the basis of your existence as human beings on earth. And if you then consciously carry this guilt under the cross, it will also be forgiven as well as all guilt you accumulated on earth when you were still without knowledge of the divine Redeemer's significance for the human race. However, a mere avowal with your mouth is not enough, mere conventional faith in Him is not sufficient, you must be completely conscious of what Jesus, the human being, had done for you, that He suffered and died on your behalf, on behalf of your guilt of sin, in order to offer the sacrifice of atonement to God, without which you would have been unable to enter the kingdom of light. Only then will it be a living faith and this alone is valued by God, your Father of eternity For only then will you also recognise your past guilt, and you will admit to your own fault and appeal for forgiveness

This alone is the task you ought to fulfil on earth but which you will only accomplish when love has taken possession of you, for an entirely heartless person does not entertain such thoughts. He is unable to believe and thus his life is a standstill, he does not live up to the actual purpose of changing himself again into what he had been in the beginning, for he will enter the kingdom of the beyond burdened by his original sin and cannot be released from it until he finds Jesus Christ, Who will certainly approach Him over there but He will leave it up to his freedom of will as to whether or not he will accept Him

For this reason you are constantly given a light in regards to this, yet only rarely can open hearts and ears be found which are grateful for this light, the majority of people are unaware of any wrongdoing, they don't investigate the reason for their existence and live their lives indifferently, only desiring that which pleases their earthly body. They neither think deeply nor do they live a life of love of their own accord, otherwise they would gradually come to the right realisation And time flies It is getting ever shorter, for the end is close at hand God Himself can only make a small and disappearing proportion aware of the significance of the act of Salvation, for it is precisely the act of Salvation which is disputed almost everywhere in the world, and even where it is emphasised it is merely a matter of conventional faith which leaves much to be desired, where a redemption through Him is indeed **spoken** of but

barely being made use of by consciously realising and confessing guilt, but only this can result in redemption. People don't know that they need to use their own will, they think that they need only profess with their mouth in order to receive forgiveness of sin, but this cannot be valued by God instead, the human being must **completely consciously and of his own free will** hand himself over to the divine Redeemer Only then can the act of Salvation take effect on him. However, as long people only accept the information with their ears without involvement of their heart, they cannot count on the redemption of their original sin. Consequently, the work of those who try to exert a living influence on their fellow human beings, by mainly admonishing them to love in order to enable their understanding of the great act of Salvation, will always be blessed. And all those capable of a living faith will be redeemed from their guilt, for love gives light which will shine ever more brightly **because** they had found redemption from their immense guilt. Yet all people must be clear of the fact that there is no path to God without Jesus Christ, since only One was able to redeem this immense guilt but He also wants to be consciously called upon for forgiveness in order to distribute unlimited bliss, for God and Jesus Christ are one The great secret precisely rests in the fact that you acknowledge God again in Jesus Christ, Whom you once denied your acknowledgment and thereby fell into the abyss This was your immense sin which made you guilty and which Jesus Christ redeemed for you

Amen

Which messages guarantee the truth

B.D. 9013 from July 12th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

Even with My immense love I cannot accept you into My kingdom as long as you still oppose Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, since thereby you close the gate into the kingdom of light yourselves, of which Jesus Christ alone is the gate. By rejecting Him you also reject Me, since He and I are one. Only when you understand that I the infinite Spirit of Eternity became visible to you in Him will My love be able to make you happy again, for only then will you acknowledge Me in Him, your past sin of apostasy from Me can then be forgiven and you will allow yourselves to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning The fact that you humans lack the understanding for precisely this great act of compassion by Jesus Christ is also an indication of the forthcoming end, for the adversary has done his job well He has succeeded in spreading an impenetrable veil particularly across My human manifestation, for he wants to prevent you from becoming redeemed, and therefore the time has come to put an end to his activity.

All over the world spiritual movements become apparent which deviate from the truth, for the adversary also asserts his influence from the beyond over people in order to mislead them. And many people give credence to all these messages because they originate from the spiritual realm But the fact that My adversary can even there still exert his influence on beings who spread untruth and try to transfer it to people on earth, and often also take the opportunity to irritate people, is again due to the fact that they do not turn to Me for truthful clarification And therefore I can only ever say: Don't believe messages which do not emphasise Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, for they are misguided, even if they contain partial truths But especially the redemption through Jesus Christ is of **such importance** that you can thereby judge the credibility of the received messages, and you should not be content with information which does not completely convince you, precisely because the **most important** information the information which **guarantees** your entrance into the kingdom of light is withheld from you.

But how can you decide what is truth and what is error if you are not instructed by the One Who knows everything and can also truthfully explain it to you? Even the activity from the kingdom of the beyond towards the people of this earth cannot be prevented by Me due to people's free will, but time and again I inform them Myself of the right way to attain the pure truth Yet even this working of My spirit in the human being is only the **result** of the

prior redemption through Jesus Christ. And for this reason My adversary exerts great power from the beyond as well, because he repeatedly thwarts this 'redemption' and keeps people in the dark about the true nature of Jesus, because he wants to stop them by every means from finding redemption through Him while they are still on earth, and therefore also influences **those** beings who have always resented the thought of redemption and who thus also convey misguided teachings to earth. The fact that I, at all times, endeavour to uncover this error through beings of light that I repeatedly also transmit the pure truth to people through them, is used by you as an opportunity to merge such truthful explanations with wrong spiritual information. And because you lack the ability to differentiate it is frequently possible for true messages from the kingdom of light to be amongst wrong teachings which, in turn, make the recipient doubt the credibility of **all** messages.

Yet one thing is a definite characteristic of wrong information: the fact that My human manifestation in Jesus and My act of Salvation is **not mentioned** or even **disputed** And thereby you can always measure the truth, for a truly spiritually awakened person knows what to make of that, for people are being deliberately mislead, and then the value of the **light beings'** proclamation is reduced, since they can not prevail because people lack the **desire** for pure truth In that case Jesus Christ's act of Salvation truly would have been comprehensively explained to them, which would also

have stopped the adversary's activity For the fault rests with the human being **himself** if he believes **all** messages from the spiritual realm just because they have originated from **there**, but doesn't know that the adversary is still able to exercise his power even there and only the will to be protected from error can prevent him from it. Then he will be **unable** to impart wrong messages, for the desire for pure truth also **guarantees** its receipt.

And this is what you have to know, then you can confidently believe the Words which are conveyed to you by My spirit, for I Am the Eternal Truth and only pure truth can come forth from Me But this is characterised by the element of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, and only those who believe **this** will never be able to err again, for the Eternal Truth has made Itself available to him, it has revealed Itself to him and guided him into truth as It had been promised to you

Amen

**Appeals for a gift of
strength for the souls of
the deceased**

B.D. 9014 from July 13th 1965, taken

from Book No. 94

Whenever you can't help but think of a departed person you should know it is always an appeal for help which you should provide since no one else is taking care of them. And when they see your light they, too, would like to gather around you and draw strength from this light, for they often don't know the meaning of this light, especially if they were caught up in error until now. Then it will suffice to send just one thought to the soul inviting it to join you and accept a lesson. For especially the souls which are not followed by loving intercession suffer much hardship and they, too, shall be helped to come into the possession of truth. Just one conscious invitation to take part in your instructions is already enough to attract the souls permanently, with the result that they will not leave you anymore, that they will join the large group of those whom I will then be able to address Myself. And you will be constantly surrounded by souls wanting to increase their knowledge in order to pass it on to those who are less knowledgeable and whom they want to help as well. And then it will be essential that you inform them of My act of Salvation, for only when they have found Him and deliverance from their guilt will they accept profound knowledge. This first necessitates their activity of love, as they will only be able to understand it if they employ their will to love again in order to help souls which are suffering the same hardship. Only then will they themselves penetrate the truth ever more, and they will find it easy to hand themselves over to the

divine Redeemer and appeal to Him for forgiveness of their guilt. Then, however, will the divine Word constantly flow to them and they will also accept it, irrespective of where and how it is offered to them. Yet especially the first step is very difficult for the soul until it has experienced the strength of intercession, which will express itself as a change of will and thus it is easier to influence, so that the soul will also comply when it receives its calling.

Therefore pay attention to every such request and offer assistance to the souls which desire help, which indeed remind many people on earth of themselves yet will only find intercession with those who are able to help them spiritually because they are in conscious contact with Me and I Am able to reveal Myself to them. And the fact that the strength of My Word is tremendously effective may be experienced by every soul once it has joined you, for its progress will be guaranteed

Once I Am offered the opportunity to reveal Myself to a person through the working of My spirit, this person will stand amid a gleam of light which will attract many souls willing to accept the same as you have been offered, and due to you all souls which you include in your intercession will then no longer be able to go astray. For then you will only be motivated by love for these souls, and for the sake of this love I will also give strength to those on whose behalf you pray. I also have to apply the laws in the beyond and these first and foremost include the being's free will which may not be infringed upon,

neither by Myself nor by My adversary.

Therefore it matters that you who also have to respect free will, **lovingly** remember the souls which are still weak-willed but unable to resist the strength of intercession and whose will you are therefore able to influence. Since they were beneficially affected by the strength of love they will no longer resist and be irresistibly drawn to you so that you then will also be able to convey the Gospel of love to them.

If only you knew how ardently your adherents (the souls) accept My Word, how they constantly feel that they are progressing, and how grateful they are to you that you, due to your intercession, helped them to participate in your instructions, you would not stop praying for such souls and even be pleased with their progress, for they, too, will protect you whenever possible, to prevent the receiving of the Word being interrupted you will also purify your surroundings, so that no one will become subject to the adversary's temptations as soon as they surround you. Precisely this makes your activity so important, since it enables you to contribute towards the redemption of many souls by offering them bread and wine, thus the delectable elixir of life and the most effective nourishment, and one day you will feel the inner joy of having been able to contribute towards the ascent of those who, without your help, would still have languished in darkness for a very long time

Therefore take notice of every thought which reminds

you of someone deceased, consider it a call for help which you must not reject, and then consciously call him close to you and the first step up will have been taken, for as soon as a person intercedes on behalf of such a soul, I will also be able to grant strength to the soul for the sake of this person which otherwise would **not** be possible for Me since it contradicts the law of eternity, as only free will can request strength, but which I now recognise in the loving intercession and thus grant My mercy to this soul and then will also be able to provide it with the grace of My Word through you.

People would be able to redeem all souls through loving intercession, but how few are aware of this and how great is therefore My adversary's power who will try anything to disrupt such contacts from the spiritual world to earth, but who will be **unable** to take effect if a human being hands himself over to Me with love and thus I will also protect him especially if I want to speak through him to the souls in the beyond, which My adversary will never be able to prevent Me from doing For where the **will** for redemption exists people will be delivered from the one who had held them captive long enough and whose only weapon is love which will defeat him and from which he takes flight because it is and will remain My share for eternity

Amen

Pre-Adamites

B.D. 9015 from July 15th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

Long before the first human beings lived on earth, who were equipped by God with free will and intellect, human-like living creations whose task it was to make the earth habitable for the succeeding human race already existed. They did their work instinctively, i.e. driven by natural law in order to sustain themselves, they gathered fruit, harvested field products and built dwellings for themselves they did everything which instinctively was of benefit to them.

Yet they could not be held accountable for their actions, for they were not yet embodied by a soul which contained **all** the minute particles of a fallen original spirit. These beings were already very much like human beings, they had the same bodily form, yet they were neither self-aware nor able to communicate with each other, only their desire for self-preservation was strong and they often lived to a great age. In a manner of speaking they were of service to creation by contributing towards changing the earth's surface which became ever better prepared as a suitable abode for the needs of human beings. However, these beings were not yet given a task, they merely served the still imperfect original spirits as a final opportunity to mature, which they then were to

continue as a human being with free will and intellect.

Hence these prehistoric people the Pre-Adamites could not be considered real 'human beings', for their nature, their appearance and their every activity was more in line with an animal, which is still far behind in its development, only the form was similar to a human being. This is why later people named these living creations prehistoric-man, but which could not be compared to the human being in possession of free will and awareness, which he was also meant to use intellectually in the right manner. Nor can it be said that the human being evolved from this Pre-Adamite, since the human being was a new creation which God only externalised after many of the first original spirits awaited their embodiment. The prehistoric being was one of many creations which all had to serve their purpose of preparing an abode for the later appearing human being that would guarantee him a carefree earthly life. The Pre-Adamites were those human-like beings which could not be held responsible because they lived instinctively, like animals who lived on earth long before human beings who were not self-aware and could only live in groups who thus could only be found where human beings would later settle, for whom they prepared the specific area with their consistent activity. This was the beings' innate characteristic and expressed itself by cultivating large areas of fields, by systematically sowing essential substances and by harvesting such stretches of land They did this entirely unconsciously, resulting

from a natural instinct of self-preservation They fought each other and the stronger won. And thus they also contributed to the fact that constantly new spiritual beings incarnated themselves, if only for a brief period of time, to prove their strength, when more or less strong impulses asserted themselves which gradually weakened the longer they lived and then also slowly attained the maturity which enabled them to enter their final embodiment as a human being.

Thus human-like beings had already existed long **before** the first human beings, but they cannot in any way be related to the real human beings. They were comparable to them in their external shape but they existed like animals in their instincts as well as in their manner of procreation, which evolved in line with their soul-substances, and were one of the many works of creations which disappeared again after they had completed their earthly task, thus the beings no longer required such creations, and they subsequently became extinct like so many creations which earth had sheltered for a while in order to make place for new creations

But it cannot be said that the modern human being evolved from these prehistoric creations, rather, he was and is a new creation, endowed with free will and intellect, which then had to prove itself, thus he also received his self-awareness again. To what degree the Pre-Adamites could also use a certain amount of intelligence merely depended on the degree of maturity of their embodied soul-particles which, however, were

unable to think and only expressed their intelligence through their active work, thus unconsciously This activity nevertheless produced the greatest works of wonder, as can often be seen in nature that paths were created for these beings to reach one another, that they created gorges and underground passages and thus created the first prerequisites for the human race so that the latter could then live the right kind of life when the time had come for the first original spirits to embody themselves as human beings The more people spread, (original spirits awaited embodiment), the more the prehistoric beings began to disappear which, however, only ever happened in stages, until the human race began to populate the earth and their probationary period began, when every once fallen original spirit had to prove itself, and therefore the human being has to be equipped with self-awareness, intellect and free will in order to travel the path across earth which will lead him again to the Father from Whom he once originated.

Amen

Time estimation not possible for people

B.D. 9016 from July 16th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

I will always avoid allowing you to feel abandoned by Me, for you shall turn to Me with all your needs and cares and you will always receive an answer, because I know what troubles you and I Am always willing to take them from you if you trustingly hand them over to Me You need not worry in the slightest for I will think on your behalf, I know what bothers you and what questions come to your mind

Infinitely long periods have passed during which people already inhabited the earth, for the estimation of time you deduce from the Book of the Fathers is only warranted insofar as it shows the respective spiritual state of the people at the time, but that humanity inhabited the earth for an extremely long time already that only those happenings were recorded for their orientation which were of significance for humanity's development but that it is no longer possible to determine the duration of these times, you would never come to the right conclusion. However, this much is certain, that although many earthly periods have passed by already, the human being is still the same creation today that he was then that he was able to use his intellect from the start and that he was always troubled by the same problems which still bother people today, as far as they concerned the reason and purpose of their existence. For the gift to contemplate such things was given by Me to people from the start. Even in those days people discovered signs of pre-historic creatures already although they did not acknowledge them as their own

kind since they differed considerably, and the first people knew that people like themselves had not existed before them, for they recognised themselves as a new creation, they knew that their existence had started an act of creation which had not happened before

They knew that they were able to talk to each other and that it was possible for every created human being to communicate with his fellow human beings. Besides, pre-historic beings were not known to them, nor did they know all the pre-historic creations they had to pass through themselves before they were allowed to embody themselves as human beings. Yet at no time have pre-Adamites lived together with people on earth, because they became extinct before people appeared on earth. Coexistence could never have taken place because it did not correspond to My plan of eternity, which could not have created something imperfect at a time when the perfect human being should prove himself as the crowning glory of creation. For the human being was unconscious of all pre-historic creations, he did not know his long process through the works of creation on earth, and thus as a new creation he had to be perfect and capable of receiving a soul, because the human being started a completely new path on earth with the goal of final unification with Me. The fact that the human being, due to his own fault, failed to reach this final union is not related to the process through the previous stages, for every soul which is permitted to embody itself as a human being one day has also reached the degree of

maturity which allows for such an embodiment.

But it is impossible for people to establish the precise duration of humanity's existence on earth, nor will they receive clarifications in that respect because it is irrelevant how long people have lived on earth already, and by the same token it cannot be established when those pre-historic people lived. However, it is certain that they preceded the human being, that ages ago they dwelled everywhere as a creation which likewise served the maturing of innumerable tiny particles of soul, and thus they also contributed towards the higher development of these tiny particles which subsequently were allowed to embody themselves in a human being again. You humans can no longer establish it timing-wise, nor will it be possible for you, you can estimate an approximate period but will never know as to whether it is correct, for every single human being's live-span is limited. My creation, however, has existed for eternities, which will indeed remain eternities for you until you reach the light one day Then you will know that even the concept of eternity is but a fleeting moment for Me

Amen

**Sincerely pursue the
thought of redemption**

through Jesus

B.D. 9017 from July 17th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

It is of great importance for you humans to know how very significant your earthly life is for you, and what task is expected of everyone, so that you use the short time well which you still live on earth, for one day you will have to be answerable for it Then you will consider the information about untimely things less significant, for you will gain this knowledge in an instant when your degree of love has reached the level which guarantees you true knowledge about everything. And thus you should only ever strive to raise your degree of love, so that brightest realisation will embrace you when you enter the kingdom of the beyond. Then you will also be able to understand the process of creation, for then you will no longer be subject to the law of space and time, you will be able to observe everything that has ever taken place for the sake of My living creations' return but then you will also know about the meaning and purpose of all My creations and nothing will be hidden from you anymore.

Thus you will also know that it was of utmost significance for you humans that I descended to earth Myself in order to accomplish the act of compassion in the human shell of Jesus, without which all your knowledge would be

worthless, for then you would be eternally lost, even if you knew **everything** For only the information of My descent to earth, of My path to the cross and the sacrifice of atonement is needed by you to be delivered from the immense original sin, for the sake of which I let all of creation emerge. And if you then pursue the thought of redemption with all sincerity on earth, if you take your path to Me in Jesus, then this immense original sin will also be remitted to you, and My work of creation will become brightly and clearly visible to you, and what is still mysterious to you as human beings will resolve itself in a most amazing way. I only require your heartfelt bond with Me in order to be able to make you happy with My illumination of love which then, however, will also guarantee you complete insight regarding questions relating to all past occurrences. For nothing in My creation is without meaning and purpose, but you cannot always know the latter, especially if it concerns creations which are incomprehensible to you because you don't know their real function. But the fact that every work of creation has a destined purpose or it would not have been created by Me should be obvious to you as well, you just don't know what task every single work of creation has to accomplish, yet one day it will become plain and obvious to you.

For this reason you should first and foremost acquire the true information about the great act of compassion which I Myself accomplished in the human being Jesus, and try to become a partaker in the treasure of grace which I

acquired as the human being Jesus on your behalf Then you will surely gain far deeper insight into all the secrets which My creation still conceals from you than you can attain through merely informing yourselves about all My creations For you only have to be free from your original sin in order to then also be able to brightly and clearly recognise everything, in order to be able to place yourselves retrospectively into all creations again, which is certainly possible for you in the state of perfection, yet only in order to increase your knowledge about the destined purpose of every external form. And you will blissfully behold these creations which served you to assist your higher development, and one day it will also be clear to you that every work of creation only ever testifies to My never-ending love for the fallen spirits, for only I know which external shape is suitable for the soul to reach full maturity. One day you, too, will be able to understand it, and this is why you should endeavour on earth to acquire a high degree of love and desire less information, for intellectual knowledge is not a substitute for a loving heart. But this, in turn, will reveal to you **full knowledge** when you have entered the kingdom of light and unresolved problems no longer exist for you

Amen

What fate is the world

heading towards

B.D. 9020 from July 20th 1965, taken from Book No. 94

If you knew what fate you are heading towards you would not desire the world with all its commodities for even one minute longer. For you will lose them all and have to content yourselves with the small amount that is left to you after hours of extreme adversity and distress. And yet you cannot be spared because the time of the end is near and you shall first dispose of everything that belongs to the world and thus also to the one who is the prince of this world. And as soon as you have the right attitude towards Me, your God and Creator of eternity, your life will also become bearable for you But who has this right attitude towards Me? The firm belief that I will help him in every adversity, who entrusts himself to Me completely, and who is willing to surrender his life for the sake of his neighbour? For this will be your fate, that you even voluntarily choose to die in order to save your neighbour's life!

Yet it will not be to your disadvantage, for although you will lose your life on earth you will with certainty gain eternal life, which no one can take away from you again Therefore, don't be afraid, regardless of what will happen And firmly believe that you will go on living and therefore take care that you can leave your

earthly life in a state which will lead you to life in eternity. For even life on this earth will come to an end soon afterwards and then the great reckoning will take place The gates into the kingdom of the beyond will be closed and only Satan's slaves and My Own will inhabit the earth the former will be banished into matter again whilst the living bodies of the latter will be removed by Me in order to populate the reshaped earth. And because I will send warnings and admonitions prior to such disintegrations of earth, the preceding natural disaster must also be viewed as such an omen which, with absolute certainty, will be followed by the end.

I terminate an earthly period because people no longer use their earthly life for the maturing of their souls and I still want to save what can be saved For I love all of you, My living creations, I don't want your ruin but your release from the constraint of the one who was responsible for your apostasy. But I cannot induce you against your will to live in accordance with My will and thus to live a way of life which will guarantee you eternal life. I must always give priority to your will and depending on your will so shall be your fate. However, since this time of the occurring judgment has already been planned for eternity you have all had ample opportunity to change so that you need not be counted amongst the victims of this judgment Yet you lack belief in it, and thus the end will take you by surprise and find you utterly unprepared. And I can't do anything else but send you a stern warning in advance, a natural disaster of such huge proportions that

it will trigger tremendous fear and could make you recognise your God and Creator's solemn voice, yet until the end a human being's fate is determined by his free will, for neither I nor My adversary will use coercion. The adversary, however, will have greater success; nevertheless he will not be able to enjoy it for I will seize what belongs to him from his control again in order to embed it in hard matter, so that he will nevertheless lose strength as higher development continues, which will always also result in beings reaching the light, who escape from him altogether and return into their Father's house from where they once originated

Amen

Prehistoric people?

B.D. 9022 from July 22nd 1965, taken from Book No. 94

You only need to turn to Me with an appeal to grant you an explanation and I will not hesitate to answer. You don't realise that the act of creation has taken infinitely long periods of time, for you judge by your present concepts to time, whereas the act of creation necessitated eternities, which is rationally impossible for you to understand. Hence you are right in your assumption that the pre-Adamites lived long before the human being who was

recognized as the true human being due to his self-awareness, intellect and free will. Yet this does not exclude the fact that these human beings had no knowledge of pre-historic people, they knew of their existence but described them as having lived long before themselves. But this only happened after the fall into sin, when I sent beings of light from above amongst people which enlightened them as to their past process through all creations Prior to this they had no knowledge of it at all, and thus no idea about these human-like beings because wherever people were created these beings had become extinct. However, since the growth of human population advanced only slowly in keeping with the matured original spirits the process of creation continued over a very long time, and thus the earth was not inhabited by people everywhere at once, whereas the pre-Adamites only became extinct when the creation work 'Man' began to appear.

Pre-historic people therefore have never lived with human beings together at the same time, but the human being was created at different times since the conditions on earth, too, varied quite considerably and needed this diversity, because even the original spirits developed differently, which is not quite understandable to you humans yet. It is not as if people were instantly created on earth, instead, everything took place such that one can speak of periodic creation, and every period brought forth such beings until the human being with self-awareness, intellect and free will appeared as the last

work of creation. If I now use the term 'at the same time', then I mean the same period of creation which, however, was so long that it cannot be expressed with numbers but that these pre-historic beings preceded the real human being because no concept of time exists for Me and to Me a thousand years are like a day. And the whole act of creation took so long that people can no longer determine the length of time, only the fact that everything developed, from matter to the mineral and plant world through the animal kingdom up to the human being, but that I also always created a new external shape for the tiny particles of soul as they developed further.

Hence, the expression 'they developed into the next being' only relates to spiritual development, yet every external shape was a new creation which always vanished again once it had completely fulfilled its purpose, on account of which so many beings disappeared again once human beings came into existence who were able to create and shape according to their will Thus people did not live alongside pre-historic beings, but that does not rule out that they didn't inhabit the earth at the same time, they just lived so far apart that they had no knowledge of them, because the time had not yet come for the human being to find the right living conditions he needed in order to survive there. Just one thing has to be clarified, that the earth was not populated at the same time with fully responsible people, they came much later, whereas the pre-historic people still existed wherever

the earth was not yet sufficiently developed. It is difficult to give you humans an idea as to how the whole work of creation took place, for you are neither able to imagine the length of time in which this work was completed nor the immense space that had to be populated by the small particles of soul of the fallen original spirits.

This required great diversity which was entirely achieved by My thoughts, so that I saw everything as a minute work of creation before Me and it simultaneously arose as finished work so that the creation took on ever larger forms wherein the soul particles were to mature, and it was teeming with creations of the most varied kinds so that I placed every work of creation where possibilities to mature were given. And thus the pre-historic beings were a creation which I placed wherever the future human race was sooner or later expected to take possession of the earth in order to bring its developing process to an end. But that the earth should exhibit the same conditions everywhere was not intended by My versatile creative will, and even today there are vast stretches of land where no human being can exist because he lacks the conditions to survive, for which I have My reasons. Yet it is certain that the human being's external shape was a work of My love, that I created Man after My image and that his soul, too, shall one day become My image again which, however, was not the case with pre-historic people, they were unable to develop into the human being as he is at present, irrespective of whether he attains spiritual maturity or not

Amen

Pre-historic people?

B.D. 9023 from July 23rd 1965, taken from Book No. 94

And if you think that I let you believe something that is wrong you must always consider that you harbour intellectual misconceptions, since the intellect can easily interfere if your contact with Me is not firmly established but also consider that I always endeavour to clarify even seemingly apparent discrepancies, for you shall be instructed according to truth. The slow development towards ascent often led people to believe that it was to be understood as a purely physical development hence relating to the external form however, only the spiritual development was meant by it, the ascent of the substances of soul within every individual work of creation.

And thus My work of creation included countless external forms, which in groups can certainly be referred to as the same creations but which, even then, still consisted of infinitely many groups where one differed again from the other but always continued as the same species thus there can be no question of higher development as such. However, as the substances of soul continued to mature,

new external forms also arose time and again which only were concluded when the work of creation 'Man' came into being, who then had to fulfil the last task on earth: to spiritualise himself, to change himself into the living creation he had been in the beginning in order to then be able to end his earthly path and return to Me from where he had originated

The fact that all these pre-historic creations had to contribute towards this change was an exceedingly happy process for Me which sooner or later had to lead to success. Yet to inform a human being of this, who only has a limited intellectual capacity, is only possible to some degree, albeit in the state of light he can instantly comprehend all correlations and the purpose of every external form. But for earthly life it is enough if he receives sufficient light in order to roughly grasp the process of return so that he can also give his fellow human beings a faint idea about the meaning and purpose of creation. And then it depends on every individual person as to what extent he will delve into My eternal plan of Salvation, which only ever aims to achieve My living creations' happiness

Amen

World conflagration
Natural disaster

Decision

***B.D. 9025 from August 1st 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

Nothing will remain hidden from you, who have offered to be of service to Me, for the final events will be so huge that you cannot be left in the dark about them, and especially if I want to speak through you to all people Hence you also ought to know that it will only require a modest impact to trigger a catastrophe which at first can be seen from a purely worldly point of view, but which is the signal for the subsequent natural disaster, although it is certainly not started by human will it is nevertheless the consequence of human will in as much as it will start a world conflagration that cannot be stopped by anything other than My will. And since humankind always only pays attention to world events something has to happen which is inexplicable to them the gaze of worldly people has to be visibly directed towards My intervention, and all human intentions must take second place in view of the discovery that something is taking place in the universe which could ultimately affect every human being

Thus, people must learn to fear **God** and not their human enemies And although it is up to every individual to believe in a God or not, the said cosmic event is nevertheless greater and more life-threatening than the world conflagration which then will recede into the

background. For then people's spiritual attitude towards the Creator and Provider of all things will decide whether and how the natural disaster will take effect Whether you believe it or not, this event is approaching you with giant strides, and only a short period of time is separating you from it. And you who know this should make every one of you fellow human beings aware of what lies ahead of him, even if you will find no credence, but the events will confirm it

For the end, too, is coming ever closer This natural disaster is just a last sign of it, but who will still allow himself to be influenced by it? People will only just see it as a natural disaster and not be able to recognise any connection with humanity's spiritual state apart from the few who are spiritually awake but unable to get through and thus warn people in vain of the final end which they are inevitably approaching. Don't let the signs of the times pass you by unnoticed for they are cautioning all of you that you are living in the last days, and remember that you only have little time left in which you will have to decide whether you want to take the path to Me, Who can and will save you in all adversity or whether you want to strive towards the adversary again who wants to ruin you again for endless times.

For the sake of your freedom of will you cannot be informed of the day and the hour, but I can always just tell you with certainty that there is not much time left to you. Yet worldly events will affect you all, and thus you take little notice of what I say to you And it will befall

you with tremendous force so that you won't know how to protect yourselves But let Me tell you that only I Myself will be able to offer you protection, that you have to take refuge in Me in order to be led through all dangers to body and soul. And if you humans would only just learn that a higher Authority is at work and that you have to call upon this higher Authority otherwise you will be hopelessly lost, for My adversary will use all his power just once more in order to get his hands on you. And anyone who does not decide in favour of Me anymore in the short time until the end will then also be bound in matter, and he will have to take an infinitely long path through the creations of the new earth once more

Amen

Total dedication and complete submission of will

***B.D. 9026 from August 5th 1965,
taken from Book No. 94***

You shoulder great responsibility during your earthly progress, the burden of which, however, you can place upon Me if you decide to hand yourselves over to Me with all your strength and soul. In that case you will be free

from every responsibility in the knowledge that I will guide you, for I will direct your every step such that you will inevitably end up with Me, that you therefore quite freely subordinate your will to Mine and have thereby passed the test of will, which is the sole purpose and goal of your earthly life. Completely entering into My will relieves you from all responsibility, for then you will only be able to live according to My will, your actions will be good and righteous, you will voluntarily fulfil the commandments of love for Me and your neighbour, the adversary will no longer be able to harm you and your earthly path will proceed entirely according to My will so that there will be no danger that you can travel it unsuccessfully. Just place yourselves totally into My hands and through your dedication you will become My Own completely, then you will no longer have to fear the world, earthly matter will leave you unaffected, you will only use it according to My will by causing it to be of service to you and at the same time providing it with the opportunity of advancement You should all take this simple path, the path of devotion to Me, for then I will always be prepared to release the chains, for as soon as you hand yourselves over to Me with complete faith and love Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will be understandable to you and you will take the path to Him, thereby recognising Me Myself as your God and Creator, as the Redeemer from all bondage. You need never fear becoming subject to My adversary again, for his control over you will be broken from the moment of your total dedication to Me, your decision will have been in My

favour, you will turn away from him and quite deliberately strive towards Me.

From this time on the adversary will no longer be able to deprive Me of My entitlement to you, all your love will belong to Me, and this and My love will never ever be parted again. If you take this path on earth to Me, if you know that you call upon your God and Father in Jesus, Who sacrificed Himself for you on the cross in order to redeem your past sin and if you are subsequently released from the adversary, then you have taken the right decision, you have accepted the emanation of love again without which blissful happiness cannot exist. And your fate will be far more glorious than before, when you indeed emerged from Me in supreme perfection but nevertheless were My creations, whereas now you have matured into My children, which I was unable to create, I was merely able to give you all the abilities to achieve this of your own accord And I would like to make it easy for you and merely need your total dedication to Me, then I will even out your every step so that you no longer need to bear responsibility, so that you only ever need to think and act as I make you feel in your heart, and then you will be happy because I Myself guide you and direct your thoughts. In that case you certainly act of your own free will but this will very clearly subordinates itself to Me and thus you can only want and act correctly. For the second time you will have come forth from My hand but in a way that you wanted yourselves and your free will helped to become that which could not emerge from Me

in the beginning. Bliss on both your part and mine will constantly increase, for you will be offered splendours in My kingdom which you would never have dreamt of, for 'eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which I have prepared for them that love Me'

Amen

